THE NEVV FIERIE
SEA-COLOMNE

Wherein the faults, and miſtakings, of
the former contrefaited *Lichtning Colomne*, are plaine
diſcouered, and corrected,
BY
Jacob Colom.
With a breeſe Inſtruction in the Art of
Navigation, and an Almanach, from the yeare 1649,
unto the yeare 1660.

VVith Priviledge,
for 18. yeares.

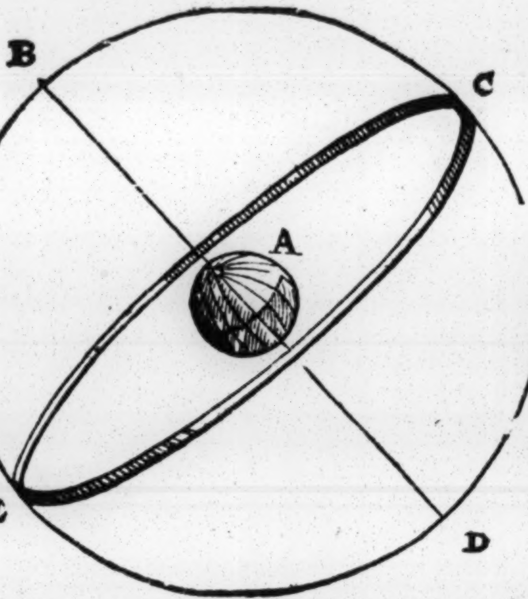
AMSTERDAM, By IACOB COLOM, on the Water, in the
Fierie Colomne, ANNO 1649.

BRITISH MUSEUM

A breefe Inſtruction in the art of Navigation.

Of the two Poles of the World.

THe Earth with the waters doe make both together a perfect and juſt round Globe, which al the Mathematicans by good & infallible reaſons doe confirme as alſo by experince is found ſo to be. This Globe, the Eternall and omnipotent God hath firmely placed in the middle of the World, as the Center or middle poynt there of and hath placed the havens as a hallow Globe, with ſuch an unmeaſurable wyneſſe round about the ſame, that the diſtance thereof is equally ſet, and ſeparated from the earth in all places, like unto the compaſſe of a circle, which is equally drawne and ſeparated from the middle poynt thereof: and hath ſo ordained, that every 24 hours it is carried about the World: by which daylie motion, it draweth with it all the heavenly lights, as the Sunne, Moon, and all the Starres, which alſo by that means in 24 houres are carried round about the whole World, as is dayly ſeene. The moving or ſtirring of the heavens is brought about upon two ſure poynts, that ſtand directly one againſt the other, in ſuch manner, as if a bale ſhould be turned round upon two pins, as upon an Axeltre. Suppoſe that you ſee a ſtraigt line, ſtreaching out from one of the aforeſayd poynts of the heavens to the other, like unto an Axeltre of the World, that paſſed right through the center, that is through the middle of the earth and two poynts aforeſayd, the Pooles or Axeltre poynts of the World, the one named the ſouth Pole: Now that this may be better underſtood, I will manifeſt it by this figure.



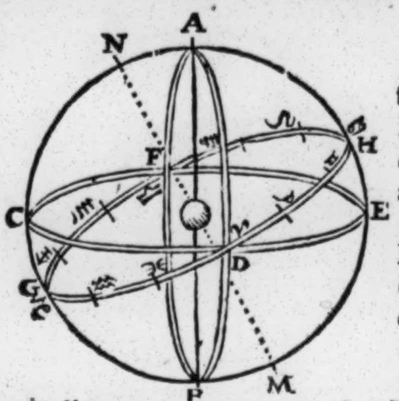
This figure A ſheweth the Globe of the earth, which unmoveable ſtandeth in the middle of the heavens, which hereby the circle of B C D E is figured out. The line that reached from B to D going through the Earth, ſignifieth the Axeltre of the World, & the point from B to D is the Pole or Axeltrees poynt, where of the one at B is called the north Pole, and the other at D the S. Pole, upon which the havens (as I ſaid before) every 24 houres are moved and borne round about the whole Earth.

Of the Equinoctiael Line.

The whole circle of the Heavens is devided into 360 degr. or ſteppes, ſo that by the former chapter we may perceive, that the two Poles re diſtant one from the other 180 degr. that is a half circle of the heaens. Right in the middle betweene both the Poles we ſuppoſe a cirle to he placed, which we call Line, or the Equator, and is ſo called becauſe that when ſo ever the Sun cometh to his circle the day and night re of one length through out all the World. This circle is in all places quall diſtant from both the Poles of the World, to wit, 90 degrees, nd devided the heavens into two equall parts, whereof the one reached orthward, and is called the north part, the other ſouthward, and is caled the ſouth part, as is plainly ſee in the former figure: where you ſee he ſouth part, as is plainly ſeene in the former figure: where you ſee the hindle, E C is the Equinoctiall line, ſtanding both of one length from the Poles E D, deviding the Heavens into two equall parts, as the north parth E B C, and the S. Part E D C.

Off the Ecliptica line or Sunne-way.

The Line Ecliptica lieth thwart over againſt the Equinoctiall deviding the ſame upon two poynts, right over againſt each-other, in two even alike parts, and is alſo devided through the foreſayd 2 a like parts, the one lieth betwixt the Equinoctiall and the norther Pole, the other betwixt the Equinoctiall and the ſouther Pole, the moſt part is drawing off on both ſides of the Equinoctiall to both Poles in 23 degrees, 31 and an halfe minutes. The Ecliptica is devided in 12 parts, each of the ſame is deſcribed with a particular marke. The Sunne goeth along this Circle (without eternal turning out) and runneth through the ſame once every yeare with her owne native running, and ſo as the Poles of the World doe ſtand all over even farre of the Equinoctiall, alſo hath this Ecliptica his two Poles al over even far or diſtant from the ſame.



Explication.

In theſe figure are (as before) A B the Poles of the World, C D E F the Equinoctiall, G D H F the line Ecliptica, deviding the Equinoctiall, and alſo himſelfe, in 2 a like parts; in points D and F, which are called Equinoctials, the one on D the Equinoctium of the Spring, the other on F the Equinoctium of the harveſt The one halfe part D H F (being the norther part) lieth betwixt the Equinoctiall DEF, andthe A Norther Pole, upon the moſt on E H, turning off three and twentie degrees, 31 minutes and an halfe, the other halfe part F G D (the ſouther part) lyeth betwixt the Equinoctial F C D, and the ſouther Pole B, as alſo upon the moſt part, like as C G, turning off 23 degrees, 31 minutes, and an halfe. The north part is devided in ſix ſignes, which are called the northermoſt, beginning on D, with the riſing ſignes to the north, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, untill H, the point of the moſt drawing off. From thence with the down-going ſignes of the North, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, untill the Equinoctiall Line in F the Equinoctium of the harveſt. The ſouther part is alſo devided in ſixe ſignes, which are called the ſouthermoſt, beginning on F, with the down-going ſignes to the ſouth, Libra, Scorpius, Sagitarius, untill G, the point of the moſt turning off to the ſouth, from thence forth with the riſing ſignes to the north, Capricornus, Aquarius, Piſces, till againe on the Equinoctiall Line, and the Equinoctium of the Spring D. The 3 firſt northermoſt ſignes runneth the Sunne through of the 21 of march, till the 21 of Iune, the other of the 21 Iune, til the 23 of September. The firſt 3 ſouthermoſt of the 23 September, til the 23 of December, the other of the 23 of December, til againe to the 21 of March. The Poles of the Ecliptica are, & N. ſtanding al over even farre from the Ecliptica G H, & ſo farre from the Poles of the Earth A & E, when the Ecliptica upon the moſt is drawing off from the Equinoctial Line on H E and C G, to witt, 23 deg, 31 min. and an halfe.

Of the Colures.

Coluri are 2 Circles, going Croſſe-wiſe through both the Poles of the World, deviding each-other in the Poles in 2, and together the whole Sphera Equinoctial, Sodiac, or Ecliptica, & al Paralelles in 4 a like parts, the one going through the points of the Equinoctes, called Colurus of the Equinoctes, the other through the points of the Solſtities, the Colurus of the Solſtities. The Sunne touching theſe Circles (through his yearly running in the Sodiac) devideth the yeare in four parts, to wit, Spring, Summer, Harveſt, and Winter.

Explication.

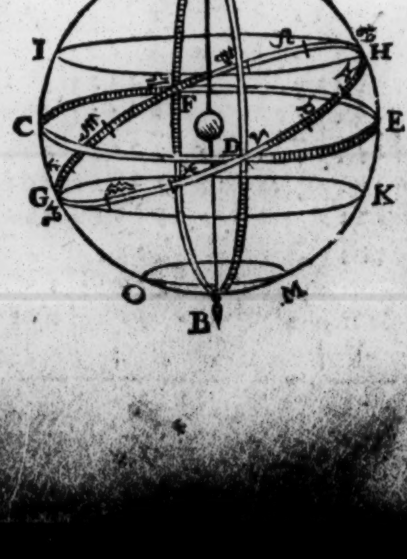
In this former Figure is A F B D, the Colurus of the Equinoctes, going through D and F, the poynts of the Equinoctes, in the beginning of Aries and Libra, and through the Poles A and B A C G B M E H, the Colurus of the Solſtities, going through H & G, points of the Solſtities, in the beginning of Cancri & Capricorni, where the Ecliptica is upon the moſt drawing off from the Equinoctiall line, through the Poles of the World, and Sodiax M and N, cutting one another through croſſe-wiſe with right corners in the Poles A and B, and deviding the Sodiac or Ecliptica in 4 parts, as D H, H F, and G D, where of the Sunne in the firſt takes his courſe in the Spring, the Second in the Summer, the third in the Summer, the third in the harveſt, and the fourth in the Winter.

Theſe foreſaid Circles of the Sphere, are al great Circles, that is upon the wideſt of the Sphere round about written, deviding the ſame alwaies in two a like parts. There follow further four little Circles, which doe devide the Sphere in unlike parts.

Of the Tropikes and Circles Arcticus and Antarcticus.

Tropici are two Circles, the one northward, and the other ſouthward of the Equinoctiall, and even wide with the ſame, which through the turning round about of the Sphere, of the poynts of the Ecliptica, is deſcribed to be the wideſt diſtant from the Equinoctial the one to the north called Tropicus Cancri, the other to the ſouth, Tropicus Capricorni.

Circulus Arcticus, the norther Circle, and Circuls Antarcticus, the ſouther Circle, are (through the turning round about of the Sphere) deſcribed of the Poles of Ecliptica.



Explication.

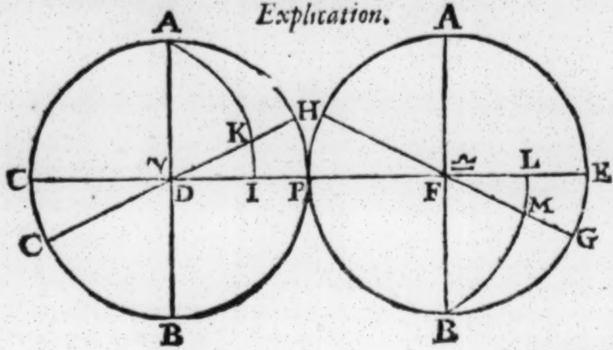
In this figure is the Tropicus Cancri or Sunne-turning of the kreeft, which through the turning round about of the Sphere is deſcribed of the poynt of H, the beginning of Cancri is alſo called, becauſe the Sunne, (comming to that poynt upon the wideſt from the Equinoctiall to the north) turneth then againe through the kreeft unto the Equinoctiall. G, K, is the Tropicus Capricorni, Sun-turning of the Stone-bock, is deſcribed through the turning round about of the Sphere of the poynt G, the beginning of Capricorni is ſo called, becauſe the Sun, coming on that point upon the wideſt from the Equinoctiall to the ſouth, turnes then again through to the Stonbock to the Equinoctial.

N P, is the Circulus Arcticus, and M O, the Circulus Antarcticus, which are deſcribed through the turning round about of the Sphere, of the Poles of the Sodiac N and M. Theſe are even farre diſtant from the Poles of the World A and B, alſo as the Tropicus from the Equinoctial line, to wit, 23 degrees, 31 minutes and a half.

Of the Declination of the Sunne.

The Declination of the Sunne hath his diſtance of the Eqinoctiall line, the ſame is devideth in two parts: to the N. and to the S.

Explication.



The Declination of the Sunne comes out of his running along the Ecliptica line, after this manner: leave A his norther and B the ſouther Pole of the World, CPF the Equinoctiall, N H G the Ecliptica line. The Sun upon the 21 of March, comming in the beginning Arietis on D, comes alſo in the Equinoctiall line and hath therefore no Declination, northerly nor ſoutherly but going forth along the Ecliptica of D to H, and comming til on K, in the beginning of Cancri, he ſhall be removed or declined from the Equinoctiall line to the north, from I to K, 11 degrees, 20 min. Going ſo forth till on H, is upon the moſt declined from P to H, 23 degr. 31 min. and a half. From thence following his courſe from H, to F, comes in the beginning of Libra again on the Line without Declination. Going forth from F to G, til in M, the beginning of Sagitary, he ſhall then be removed or declined from the line F E, to the ſouth of L unto M, 20 degrees, 13 minutes. Comming on G, he is from E to G declined to the ſouth, from thence he runnes then on D, againe on the Equinoctiall linie, finiſhing the ſame running in a yeare.

For to ſinde the Declination of the Sunne upon every day of the yeare.

The Sunne-yeare (that is the time that the Sun goeth out a certaine poynt in the Ecliptica, and turneth againe in the ſame) is even with 355 dayes, but about 5 houres and 49 minutes more (that is ſomewhat leſſe then 6 houres) wherefore men muſt alwayes after 3 yeares unto the fourth, 4 times 6 hours (that is a day in February) bring thereunto, for to count the year or revolution of the Sunne in even dayes, the ſame fourth yeare is therefore called the leape yeare. If you then will ſett the Declination of the Sunne by the Tables of the Day, then you muſt needs make 4 Tables aſunder of 4 years following after another. The foreſaid difference, that foure revolutions of the Sunne doe not even agree with ſuch 4 yeares, brings in time ſo much difference in the Declination, that it is neceſſary at leaſt every 20 yeares to renew ſuch Tables. For to finde out of ſuch Tables upon every day of the yeare the Declination of the Sunne muſt needs two things be knowne, the firſt, in what yeare we are, or in the leape-yeare, or in the firſt, ſecond, or third thereafter. The ſecond, what Table men muſt uſe to ſuch a well known yeare.

For the firſt, devide the yeares of our Lord above 1600 through 4, if the deviding comes even out, without being to much, ſuch yeare is then a leap yeare of 366 dayes, but if out of the deviding remaines any number, the ſame will ſhew your deſire how many years it is after the leap-years.

Explication.

I deſire to know what for a year the year, 1648 is, leaving the 1600 I devide theſe that are over 48, through 4, that comes even out without remaining (for 12 tims 4 is 48) whereby I finde the yeare 1648 to be a leape-year.

II. Explication.

For to know what the yeare 1647. may be for a yeare, leaving the 1600, I devide the 47 through 4, and find that there remaine 4 (for 11 times 4 is 44, the ſame from 47. remaines 3) out of which I finde the yeare 47. to be the third yeare after the leape yeare.

For to know the ſame without account, looke upon this following litle Table, the firſt Coloumne are leape-years, the ſecond third & fourth Columnes, are 3 yeares after the leape-yeares.

Leape-yeares	*Firſt*	*Second*	*Third.*
1648	1649	1650	1651
1652	1653	1654	1655
16 6	1657	1658	1659

The ſecond, for to know what Table men muſt uſe, for every yeare, that ſtands above each of the following Tables noted.

I Explication.

In the ſecond yeare after the leape-yeare upon the 20 of May, I deſire to know the Declination of the Sunne, I ſeeke in the Tables, in the ſecond yeare of the moneth May and there under in the firſt Columne, the figgers of the twentieſt day, finde there beſides in the ſecond Columne 20,6, that is 20 degrees, 6 minutes the Declination of the Sunne. And becauſe that is betwixt the 20 of March and the 23 September, (that the Sunne is by north the Line) alſo is the Declination northerly.

II Explication. Upon the 12 February of the Leape-yeare I deſire to know the Declination of the Sunne, and ſeeke therefore in the Table of the Leape-year the moneth of February, & count in the firſt Colomne the 12 day, finde there next unto 13 degr. 43 min. before the Declination of the Sunne upon the ſame day, becauſe that is betwixt the 23 of September, and the 20 of March, that the Sunne goeth by ſouth the line, the Declination is then ſoutherly.

Here follow the Tables of the Declination of the Sunne, juſtly accounted upon the length of the Earth, of the Meridiaen of Englands-end, the reaſon is becauſe they are moſt uſed about the length of the Nederlanders, mariners, as well in doing on of the Channell of the Sea, as alongs the Coaſts of France, Portugall, and Spaine.

Table, of the Declination of the Sunne. New Stile, Vpon the LEAP-YEARE.

Ianuarius.			Februari.				Martius.			Aprilis.			Maius.			Iunius.			Iulius.			Auguſtus.				Septem.			October.			Novem.			Decemb.		
da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.		da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.		da.	de.	mi.	da.	gr.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	5	1	17	8		1	7	13	1	4	55	1	15	22	1	22	13	1	23	9	1	17	57		1	8	6	1	3	27	1	14	44	1	22	1
2	23	0	2	16	51		2	6	50	2	5	18	2	15	40	2	22	21	2	23	5	2	17	42		2	7	43	2	3	51	2	15	3	2	22	10
3	22	54	3	16	33		3	6	27	3	5	41	3	15	57	3	22	28	3	23	0	3	17	26		3	7	21	3	4	14	3	15	22	3	22	18
4	22	48	4	16	16		4	6	4	4	6	4	4	16	14	4	22	35	4	22	55	4	17	10		4	6	59	4	4	38	4	15	41	4	22	26
5	22	41	5	15	57		5	5	41	5	6	27	5	16	31	5	22	42	5	22	49	5	16	54		5	6	37	5	5	1	5	15	59	5	22	34
6	22	34	6	15	39		6	5	17	6	6	50	6	16	48	6	22	48	6	22	43	6	16	37		6	6	14	6	5	24	6	16	17	6	22	41
7	22	27	7	15	20		7	4	54	7	7	12	7	17	5	7	22	54	7	22	37	7	16	20		7	5	52	7	5	47	7	16	35	7	22	47
8	22	19	8	15	1		8	4	30	8	7	34	8	17	21	8	22	59	8	22	30	8	16	3		8	5	29	8	6	10	8	16	52	8	22	54
9	22	10	9	14	42		9	4	7	9	7	57	9	17	37	9	23	4	9	22	23	9	15	46		9	5	6	9	6	33	9	17	9	9	22	9
10	22	2	10	14	22		10	3	43	10	8	19	10	17	52	10	23	8	10	22	15	10	15	28		10	4	43	10	6	56	10	17	25	10	23	4
11	21	52	11	14	3		11	3	19	11	8	41	11	18	8	11	23	13	11	22	7	11	15	10		11	4	20	11	7	19	11	17	42	11	23	9
12	21	43	12	13	43		12	2	56	12	9	2	12	18	23	12	23	16	12	21	58	12	14	52		12	3	56	12	7	42	12	17	58	12	23	14
13	21	33	13	13	23		13	2	32	13	9	24	13	18	37	13	23	20	13	21	50	13	14	33		13	3	34	13	8	5	13	18	14	13	23	18
14	21	22	14	13	2		14	2	9	14	9	46	14	18	52	14	23	23	14	21	41	14	14	14		14	3	11	14	8	27	14	18	30	14	23	21
15	21	11	15	12	41		15	1	45	15	10	7	15	19	6	15	23	25	15	21	31	15	13	55		15	2	48	15	8	49	15	18	45	15	23	24
16	21	0	16	12	21		16	1	21	16	10	28	16	19	19	16	23	27	16	21	21	16	13	36		16	2	25	16	9	11	16	19	0	16	23	26
17	20	48	17	12	0		17	0	58	17	10	49	17	19	33	17	23	29	17	21	11	17	13	17		17	2	1	17	9	33	17	19	15	17	23	28
18	20	36	18	11	39		18	0	34	18	11	10	18	19	46	18	23	30	18	21	1	18	12	58		18	1	38	18	9	55	18	19	29	18	23	30
19	20	24	19	11	18		19	0	10	19	11	31	19	19	59	19	23	31	19	20	50	19	12	38		19	1	15	19	10	17	19	19	43	19	23	31
20	20	11	20	10	56	Eq.	20	0	13	20	11	51	20	20	11	20	23	31	20	20	39	20	12	18	Eq.	20	0	51	20	10	39	20	19	57	20	23	31
21	19	57	21	10	35		21	0	37	21	12	11	21	20	23	21	23	31	21	20	27	21	11	58		21	0	27	21	11	0	21	20	10	21	23	31
22	19	44	22	10	13		22	1	1	22	12	31	22	20	35	22	23	31	22	20	15	22	11	37		22	0	4	22	11	21	22	20	23	22	23	31
23	19	30	23	9	51		23	1	25	23	12	51	23	20	47	23	23	30	23	20	2	23	11	17		23	0	20	23	11	42	23	20	36	23	23	30
24	19	15	24	9	29		24	1	49	24	13	11	24	20	58	24	23	29	24	19	50	24	10	56		24	0	43	24	12	3	24	20	48	24	23	29
25	19	1	25	9	6		25	1	12	25	13	31	25	21	8	25	23	28	25	19	37	25	10	36		25	1	6	25	12	24	25	20	59	25	23	27
26	18	45	26	8	44		26	2	36	26	13	50	26	21	19	26	23	26	26	19	24	26	10	15		26	1	30	26	12	45	26	21	11	26	23	25
27	18	30	27	8	21		27	3	0	27	14	9	27	21	29	27	23	23	27	19	10	27	9	53		27	1	54	27	13	6	27	21	22	27	23	22
28	18	14	28	7	59		28	3	23	28	14	28	28	21	39	28	23	20	28	18	56	28	9	32		28	2	17	28	13	26	28	21	32	28	23	9
29	17	58	29	7	36		29	3	46	29	14	56	29	21	48	29	23	17	29	18	42	29	9	11		29	2	41	29	13	46	29	21	42	29	23	15
30	17	42					30	4	9	30	15	4	30	21	56	30	23	13	30	18	27	30	8	49		30	3	4	30	14	6	30	21	52	30	23	11
31	17	25					31	4	32				31	22	5				31	18	12	31	8	27					31	14	25				31	23	6

TABLE,

Of the Declination of the Sunne.

New Stile,

Vpon the first yeare, after the LEAP-YEARE.

Ianuarius.			Februari.			Martius.			Aprilis.			Majus.			Iunius.		
da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	1	1	16	55	1	7	18	1	4	49	1	15	18	1	22	11
2	22	55	2	16	73	2	6	55	2	5	12	2	15	36	2	22	19
3	22	50	3	16	19	3	6	32	3	5	35	3	15	53	3	22	26
4	22	42	4	16	1	4	6	9	4	5	58	4	16	11	4	22	33
5	22	35	5	15	43	5	5	46	5	6	21	5	16	28	5	22	40
6	22	28	6	15	24	6	5	23	6	6	43	6	16	44	6	22	46
7	22	20	7	15	5	7	4	59	7	7	5	7	17	1	7	22	52
8	22	12	8	14	46	8	4	36	8	7	28	8	17	17	8	22	57
9	22	3	9	14	27	9	4	12	9	7	59	9	17	33	9	23	3
10	21	54	10	14	7	10	3	49	10	8	13	10	17	49	10	23	7
11	21	44	11	13	48	11	3	25	11	8	35	11	18	4	11	23	11
12	21	35	12	13	28	12	3	2	12	8	56	12	18	19	12	23	15
13	21	24	13	13	7	13	2	38	13	9	18	13	18	34	13	23	19
14	21	13	14	12	47	14	2	15	14	9	40	14	18	39	14	23	22
15	21	2	15	12	26	15	1	51	15	10	1	15	19	3	15	23	24
16	20	51	16	12	5	16	1	27	16	10	22	16	19	17	16	23	27
17	20	39	17	11	44	17	0	3	17	10	44	17	19	31	17	23	29
18	20	26	18	11	23	18	0	40	18	11	4	18	19	44	18	23	30
19	20	13	19	11	1	19	0	16	19	11	25	19	19	57	19	23	31
20	20	1	20	10	40	Eq. 20	0	24	20	11	46	20	20	9	20	23	31
21	19	47	21	10	18	21	0	31	21	12	6	21	20	21	21	23	31
22	19	33	22	9	56	22	0	55	22	12	27	22	20	33	22	23	31
23	19	18	23	9	35	23	1	19	23	12	46	23	20	45	23	23	30
24	19	4	24	9	12	24	1	42	24	13	6	24	20	56	24	23	29
25	18	49	25	8	49	25	2	6	25	13	25	25	21	6	25	23	28
26	18	34	26	8	27	26	2	29	26	13	45	26	21	17	26	23	26
27	18	18	27	8	4	27	2	53	27	14	4	27	21	27	27	23	24
28	18	2	28	7	41	28	3	16	28	14	23	28	21	37	28	23	21
29	17	46				29	3	40	29	14	41	29	21	46	29	23	18
30	17	29				30	4	3	30	15	0	30	21	55	30	23	14
31	17	12				31	4	26				31	22	4			

Iulius.			Augustus.			Septemb.			October			Novemb.			Decemb.		
da.	de.	mi	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	11	1	18	0	1	8	11	1	3	21	1	14	39	1	21	59
2	23	6	2	17	45	2	7	49	2	3	44	2	14	58	2	22	8
3	23	1	3	17	29	3	7	27	3	4	8	3	15	17	3	22	16
4	22	56	4	17	13	4	7	5	4	4	31	4	15	36	4	22	24
5	22	51	5	16	57	5	6	43	5	4	54	5	15	54	5	22	32
6	22	45	6	16	41	6	6	20	6	5	18	6	16	12	6	22	39
7	22	18	7	16	23	7	5	58	7	5	41	7	16	30	7	22	46
8	22	31	8	16	0	8	5	35	8	6	4	8	16	48	8	22	52
9	22	24	9	15	49	9	5	12	9	6	27	9	17	5	9	22	58
10	22	17	10	15	32	10	4	50	10	6	50	10	17	22	10	23	3
11	22	9	11	15	14	11	4	27	11	7	13	11	17	39	11	23	8
12	22	0	12	14	56	12	4	3	12	7	35	12	17	55	12	23	13
13	21	51	13	14	38	13	3	41	13	7	58	13	18	11	13	23	17
14	21	42	14	14	19	14	3	17	14	8	20	14	18	27	14	23	20
15	21	33	15	14	0	15	2	54	15	8	43	15	18	42	15	23	23
16	21	23	16	13	41	16	2	31	16	9	5	16	18	58	16	23	26
17	21	13	17	13	21	17	2	7	17	9	27	37	19	12	17	23	28
18	21	2	18	13	3	18	1	44	18	9	49	18	19	27	18	23	29
19	20	51	19	12	43	19	1	21	19	10	11	19	19	41	19	23	31
20	20	40	20	12	23	20	0	57	20	10	33	20	19	54	20	23	31
21	20	29	21	12	3	Eq. 21	0	34	21	10	54	21	20	8	21	23	31
22	20	17	22	11	43	22	0	10	22	11	16	22	20	21	22	23	17
23	20	5	23	11	23	23	0	13	23	11	17	23	20	33	23	23	20
24	19	52	24	11	2	24	0	37	24	11	58	24	20	45	24	23	23
25	19	39	25	10	41	25	1	0	25	12	19	25	20	57	25	23	28
26	19	26	26	10	20	26	1	24	26	12	39	26	21	9	26	23	25
27	19	12	27	9	59	27	1	47	27	13	0	27	21	20	27	23	23
28	18	59	28	9	38	28	2	11	28	13	20	28	21	30	28	22	20
29	18	44	29	9	17	29	2	34	29	13	40	29	21	40	29	23	16
30	18	30	30	8	55	30	2	58	30	14	0	30	21	50	30	23	12
31	18	31	31	8	33				31	14	20				31	23	7

TABLE,

Of the Declination of the Sunne.

New Stile,

Vpon the Second yeare, after the LEAP-YEARE.

Ianuarius.			Februari.			Martius.			Aprilis.			Majus.			Iunius.		
da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	3	1	16	59	1	7	24	1	4	43	1	15	13	1	22	10
2	22	57	2	16	42	2	7	1	2	5	7	2	15	31	2	22	17
3	22	51	3	16	24	3	6	38	3	5	30	3	15	49	3	22	24
4	22	45	4	16	6	4	6	15	4	5	53	4	16	6	4	22	32
5	22	38	5	15	47	5	5	52	5	6	15	5	16	23	5	22	38
6	22	31	6	15	29	6	5	38	6	6	38	6	16	40	6	22	45
7	22	23	7	15	10	7	5	5	7	7	0	7	16	57	7	22	51
8	22	15	8	14	51	8	4	42	8	7	23	8	17	13	8	22	56
9	22	6	9	14	32	9	4	18	9	7	45	9	17	30	9	23	1
10	21	57	10	14	12	10	3	55	10	8	7	10	17	45	10	23	6
11	21	47	11	13	52	11	3	31	11	8	29	11	18	1	11	23	10
12	21	37	12	13	32	12	3	8	12	8	51	12	18	16	12	23	14
13	21	27	13	13	12	13	2	44	13	9	13	13	18	41	13	23	18
14	21	16	14	12	51	14	2	20	14	9	34	14	18	45	14	23	21
15	21	5	15	12	31	15	1	57	15	9	56	15	19	0	15	23	24
16	20	53	16	12	10	16	1	33	16	10	17	16	19	14	16	23	26
17	20	41	17	11	49	17	1	9	17	10	39	17	19	27	17	23	28
18	20	29	18	11	28	18	0	45	18	10	59	18	19	40	18	23	29
19	20	16	19	11	6	19	0	22	19	11	20	19	19	53	19	23	31
20	20	3	20	10	45	Eq. 20	0	2	20	11	41	20	20	6	20	23	31
21	19	50	21	10	23	21	0	26	21	12	1	21	20	18	21	23	31
22	19	36	22	10	1	22	0	49	22	12	21	22	20	30	22	23	31
23	19	22	23	9	39	23	1	13	23	12	41	23	20	42	23	23	31
24	19	7	24	9	17	24	1	37	24	13	1	24	20	53	24	23	30
25	18	53	25	8	55	25	2	0	25	13	21	25	21	4	25	23	28
26	18	37	26	8	32	26	2	24	26	13	40	26	21	15	26	23	27
27	18	22	27	8	9	27	2	47	27	13	59	27	21	25	27	23	24
28	18	6	28	7	47	28	3	10	28	14	18	28	21	34	28	23	22
29	17	50				29	3	34	29	14	37	29	21	44	29	23	19
30	17	33				30	3	56	30	14	55	30	21	53	30	23	15
31	17	16				31	4	20				31	22	2			

Iulius.			Augustus.			Septem.			October.			Novem.			Decemb.		
da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	gr.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	11	1	18	4	1	8	17	1	3	16	1	14	35	1	21	57
2	23	7	2	17	49	2	7	55	2	3	39	2	14	54	2	22	6
3	23	3	3	17	33	3	7	33	3	4	2	3	15	13	3	22	14
4	22	57	4	17	17	4	7	11	4	4	24	4	15	31	4	22	12
5	22	52	5	17	1	5	6	48	5	4	49	5	15	50	5	22	30
6	22	46	6	16	44	6	6	26	6	5	13	6	16	8	6	22	37
7	22	40	7	16	27	7	6	3	7	5	35	7	16	26	7	22	44
8	22	33	8	16	11	8	5	40	8	5	58	8	16	44	8	22	50
9	22	26	9	15	53	9	5	18	9	6	21	9	17	1	9	22	56
10	22	19	10	15	36	10	4	55	10	6	44	10	17	18	10	23	2
11	22	11	11	15	18	11	4	32	11	7	7	11	17	35	11	23	7
12	22	2	12	15	0	12	4	9	12	7	30	12	17	51	12	23	11
13	21	53	13	14	42	13	3	46	13	7	53	13	18	7	13	23	15
14	21	44	14	14	24	14	3	23	14	8	15	14	18	23	14	23	19
15	21	35	15	14	4	15	3	0	15	8	37	15	18	39	15	23	22
16	21	25	16	13	46	16	2	36	16	9	0	16	18	54	16	23	25
17	21	15	17	13	27	17	2	13	17	9	22	17	19	9	17	23	27
18	21	5	18	13	7	18	1	50	18	9	44	18	19	23	18	23	29
19	20	54	19	12	48	Eq. 19	1	26	19	10	16	19	19	37	19	23	30
20	20	43	20	12	28	20	1	3	20	10	27	20	19	51	20	23	31
21	20	32	21	12	8	21	0	39	21	10	49	21	20	4	21	23	31
22	20	20	22	11	48	22	0	17	22	11	10	22	20	17	22	23	31
23	20	8	23	11	27	23	0	7	23	11	32	23	20	30	23	23	31
24	19	55	24	11	7	24	0	31	24	11	53	24	20	43	24	23	29
25	19	42	25	10	46	25	0	54	25	12	14	25	20	54	25	23	28
26	19	29	26	10	25	26	1	18	26	12	35	26	21	6	26	23	26
27	19	16	27	10	4	27	1	41	27	12	55	27	21	17	27	23	23
28	19	2	28	9	43	28	2	5	28	13	15	28	21	28	28	23	20
29	18	48	29	9	22	29	2	29	29	13	35	29	21	38	29	23	17
30	18	34	30	9	0	30	2	52	30	13	55	30	21	48	30	23	13
31	18	19	31	8	39				31	14	15				31	23	9

TABLE,

Of the Declination of the Sunne.

New Stile,

Vpon the third yeare, after the LEAP-YEARE.

Ianuarius.			Februari.		
da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
1	23	4	1	17	3
2	22	58	2	16	46
3	22	52	3	16	28
4	22	46	4	16	10
5	22	40	5	15	52
6	22	33	6	15	33
7	22	25	7	15	14
8	22	17	8	14	56
9	22	8	9	14	36
10	21	59	10	14	17
11	21	49	11	13	57
12	21	39	12	13	37
13	21	29	13	13	17
14	21	19	14	12	57
15	21	7	15	12	36
16	20	56	16	12	15
17	20	44	17	11	54
18	20	32	18	11	33
19	20	20	19	11	12
20	20	7	20	10	50
21	19	53	21	10	28
22	19	40	22	10	7
23	19	26	23	9	45
24	19	11	24	9	22
25	18	56	25	9	0
26	18	41	26	8	37
27	18	25	27	8	15
28	18	10	28	7	52
29	17	53			
30	17	37			
31	17	12			

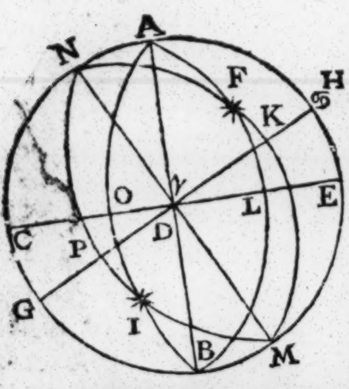
	Martius.			Aprilis.			Majus.			Iunius.			Iulius.			Auguſtus.		
	da.	de	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
	1	7	30	1	4	38	1	15	9	1	22	7	1	23	13	1	18	7
	2	7	7	2	5	1	2	15	27	2	22	15	2	23	9	2	17	2
	3	6	43	3	5	24	3	15	45	3	22	23	3	23	4	3	17	37
	4	6	21	4	5	47	4	16	2	4	22	30	4	22	59	4	17	21
	5	5	57	5	6	10	5	16	19	5	22	37	5	22	53	5	17	5
	6	5	34	6	6	32	6	16	36	6	22	44	6	22	48	6	16	49
	7	5	11	7	6	55	7	16	53	7	22	50	7	22	41	7	16	31
	8	4	47	8	7	18	8	17	10	8	22	55	8	22	35	8	16	15
	9	4	23	9	7	40	9	17	26	9	23	0	9	22	28	9	15	58
	10	4	0	10	8	2	10	17	41	10	23	5	10	22	20	10	15	40
	11	3	37	11	8	24	11	17	57	11	23	9	11	22	12	11	15	23
	12	3	13	12	8	46	12	18	12	12	23	13	12	22	4	12	15	5
	13	2	49	13	9	8	13	18	27	13	23	17	13	21	55	13	14	47
	14	2	26	14	9	29	14	18	42	14	23	20	14	21	47	14	14	28
	15	2	3	15	9	51	15	18	56	15	23	23	15	21	38	15	14	9
	16	1	39	16	10	12	16	19	10	16	23	26	16	21	28	16	13	51
	17	1	15	17	10	33	17	19	24	17	23	28	17	21	18	17	13	31
	18	0	51	18	10	54	18	19	37	18	23	29	18	21	7	18	13	12
	19	0	27	19	11	15	19	19	50	19	23	30	19	20	57	19	12	52
Eq.	20	0	4	20	11	36	20	20	3	20	23	31	20	20	46	20	12	33
	21	0	20	21	11	56	21	20	15	21	23	31	21	20	35	21	12	13
	22	0	44	22	12	16	22	20	27	22	23	31	22	20	23	22	11	53
	23	1	7	23	12	36	23	20	39	23	23	31	23	20	11	23	11	33
	24	1	31	24	12	56	24	20	50	24	23	30	24	19	52	24	11	12
	25	1	54	25	13	16	25	21	1	25	23	29	25	19	46	25	10	51
	26	2	18	26	13	35	26	21	12	26	23	27	26	19	32	26	10	30
	27	2	42	27	13	55	27	21	22	27	23	25	27	19	19	27	10	9
	28	3	5	28	14	13	28	21	32	28	23	22	28	19	6	28	9	48
	29	3	28	29	14	32	29	21	42	29	23	19	29	18	51	29	9	27
	30	3	50	30	14	51	30	21	51	30	23	16	30	18	37	30	9	5
	31	4	14				31	22	0				31	18	22	31	8	44

	Septemb.			October.			Novemb.			Decemb.		
	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.	da.	de.	mi.
	1	8	22	1	3	10	1	14	30	1	21	34
	2	8	0	2	3	33	2	14	49	2	22	3
	3	7	38	3	3	57	3	15	8	3	22	12
	4	7	16	4	4	20	4	15	27	4	22	20
	5	6	54	5	4	43	5	15	45	5	22	28
	6	6	31	6	5	6	6	16	4	6	22	35
	7	6	9	7	5	29	7	16	22	7	22	42
	8	5	46	8	5	53	8	16	39	8	22	49
	9	5	23	9	6	16	9	16	57	9	22	55
	10	5	0	10	6	29	10	17	14	10	23	1
	11	4	38	11	7	2	11	17	31	11	23	6
	12	4	16	12	7	24	12	17	47	12	23	10
	13	3	52	13	7	47	13	18	3	13	23	15
	14	3	29	14	8	9	14	18	19	14	23	18
	15	3	5	15	8	32	15	18	35	15	23	21
	16	2	42	16	8	55	16	18	50	16	23	24
	17	2	19	17	9	17	17	19	5	17	23	27
	18	1	55	18	9	39	18	19	20	18	23	29
	19	1	22	19	10	0	19	19	34	19	23	39
	20	1	9	20	10	22	20	19	48	20	23	31
Eq.	21	0	45	21	10	44	21	20	2	21	23	31
	22	0	22	22	11	5	22	20	16	22	23	31
	23	0	2	23	11	27	23	20	27	23	23	31
	24	0	25	24	11	48	24	20	4	24	23	30
	25	0	49	25	12	9	25	20	52	25	23	29
	26	1	12	26	12	30	26	21	3	26	23	27
	27	1	36	27	12	50	27	21	14	27	23	24
	28	1	59	28	13	10	28	21	25	28	22	21
	29	2	23	29	13	31	29	21	36	29	23	18
	30	2	46	30	13	52	30	21	45	30	23	14
				31	14	11				31	23	10

Of the length and breadth of the fixed Starres.

THe ſtarres of the eighteſt heaven are called the fixed Starres, becauſe they are (not alike the Planetes, without moving (alwayes faſt and ſixe in one faſhion & diſtance from each-other, and together through it Primum Mobile are carried one with another round about, and are accounted after their length and broadneſſe, her length is a part of the Ecliptica, gathered betwixt two half Circles, going both out of the Poles of the Ecliptica, the one through the Equinoctium of the Spring or beginning Arietis, the other through the Starres ſelfe. Their broadneſſe is a Bow of ſuch an halfe Circle, betwixt the Equinoctiall line and the Starre. The ſame is of two ſorts, northerly and ſoutherly, the northerly ſtand northwards from the Ecliptica, and the ſoutherly, ſouthward from thence.

Explication.



Let C D be Cancer, the Ecliptica linie N the norther, M the ſouther Poles of the ſame, F a certaine Starre. Let be drawn out of the foreſaid Poles two half Circles, the one N D M through the Equinoctium of the Spring on D. The other through the Starre F, cutting the Ecliptica in K, the part of the Ecliptica DK, is the length of ſuch an Starre, and the bow of a part of the ſame half Circles K E, his broadneſſe to the north, becauſe he ſtandeth by north the Ecliptica.

Of the right Aſcention and Declination of the fixed Starres.

The right Aſcenſion of the Starres is a part of the Equinoctials, ſtanding betwixt 2 halfe Circles, going both out of the Poles of the World, the one through the Equinoctium of the Spring, the other through the ſtarres. Their Declination, a Bow of ſuch a halfe Circle betwixt the Equinoctiall, and the ſame Starres, which are alſo two ſeverall, northerly, which ſtands by north the Line, and ſoutherly which ſtands by ſouth.

Explication.

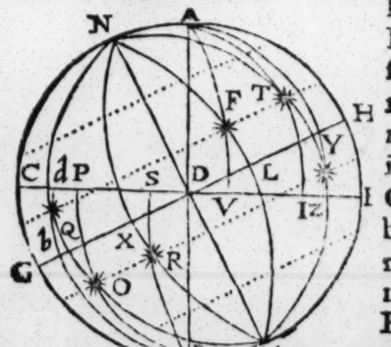
In the former figure is C D E the Equinoctial line, A the norther, and B the ſouther Pole of the World, F a certaine ſtarre; draw out of the foreſayd Poles two halfe Circles, the one A D B through the Equinoctium or beginning of Arietis, the other through F the ſtarre, the ſame cuts the Equinoctiall in L. The part of the Equinoctials L D, is the right Aſcenſion of ſuch a Starre, and the Bow of the part of the ſame Circles, L F, his Declination to the north, or O I, of the Starre I, to the ſouth.

Of the changing from the Declination of the fixed Starres.

SO as the Stearnerd-heaven, upon our eye-ſight every, 24 houres is turned round, through it primum mobile, upon the Aſſe points of the Poles of the World from the eaſt to the weſt, alſo is the ſame in 25400 years once turned round upon the Poles of the Ecliptica, to the contrary from the weſt to the eaſt, like as the Sunne once yearly. Through which dot change the length of the Starres every 100 years 1 degree, 25 minutes, or every 20 yeares 17 minutes, but their broadneſſe, that is the diſtance of the Ecliptica, is unchange-able, alwayes the ſame. Through the foreſayd changing of the length, changeth in time alſo the Declination, of the one more and ſooner then from the other. The northſtarre, and ſome other more, doe change every three yeares about one minute in Declination, and ſome can not change in 50 yeares one minute. Some grow leſſe, ſome more. Some having northerly Declination, become ſoutherly, ſome having ſoutherly Declination, become to the contrary northerly.

Explication.

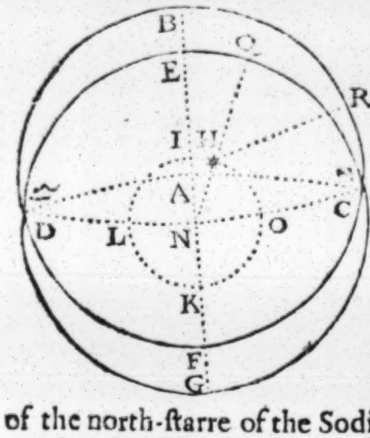
C D E, being the Equinoctiall, A the norther and B the ſouther Pole of the World, G D A the Ecliptica line, N M the Poles of the ſame, G the beginning of Capricorni, D Arietis, and H the end of Gemini, or the beginning of Cancer. Leave (as before) the Starre on F, his length is in the Ecliptica on L, his broadneſſe there by north L E, his northerly Declination is then V F. If the foreſaid ſtarre after ſome yeares, runneth in length from F to T, parallell with D H his broadnes remaines K T, even on the former F L, but his Declination I T, is more then V E the firſt, becauſe the parallell with D H is more turned from the Equinoctiall line. The ſtarre on O, whoſe length his in the Ecliptica on Q, and his broadnes Q O, hath ſoutherly Declination P O, but running in length from O in R, parallell with Q X, broadnes is X R, even on Q O, but his ſoutherly Declination R S, is leſſer then O P, becauſe that the parallell with G D, is come nearer to the Equinoctiall. If the ſame ſtar comes in length to runne unto Y, his Declination ſhall be Y Z, by N the line. That is



from the firſt 6 ſignes, Capricornus, Acquarius, Piſces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini. Upon the ſame manner to the contrary in the other 6 ſignes, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpius, and Sagitarius, as followeth. In the ſame figure being H the beginning Cancri, D Libra, and G the end Sagitary. If a Starre on T, having northerly Declination TI, runneth in length till in F, his declination FV, is leſſer then T I, becauſe he is come nearer to the Equinoctiall, but if the ſame in length over runneth till on B, his declination (which was firſt N.) ſhal then be ſoutherly from B in D.

Through the foreſayd moving of the eighteſt haven changeth alſo the declination of the North ſtarre, which grouwes now every yeare more, that is, he turneth how longer how more from the Equinoctiall, and comes nearer to the Pole, which ſhall endure unto the yeare of our Lord 2091. then ſhal he be upon the neareſt unto the Pole, and no more then 26 minutes and an halfe diſtant from thence, and after that time turne by little and litle againe from thence ſo that he after 12700 yeares ſhall ſtand off from the pole 47 degrees, 56 minutes. How this can be, may be plainly underſtood out of this following Explication.

A being the northerpole of the World, in the midſt of the Equinoctiall B D F C: N the Pole of the Ecliptica, in the midſt of the Ecliptica E D G C: H the north-ſtarre, his broadneſſe of the Ecliptica is Q H, 66 degrees, 2 minutes, and his diſtance from the Pole of the Sodiacx N H, 23 degrees, 58 minutes, theſe be alwaies the ſelfe ſame, like as the Broadneſſe and diſtance of all the fixed ſtarres of the Sodiacx-Pole as is ſaid before, his length of the Equinoctium of the Spring, or beginning Arietis was before the yeare 1625 C Q 83 degrees 24 minutes.



Let out of N, the Pole of the Ecliptica, an Circle be written, as I L K O H, whoſe halfe Diametre be N H, 23 degrees, 58 minutes, even on the diſtance of the north-ſtarre of the Sodiacx-pole, there within is beſieged the north-pole of the World A, as being ſomewhat leſſe diſtant from the Sodiack pole then the north ſtarre upon ſuch an Circle doth the norther-ſtarre his turning round about the Sodiax-Pole, ſo as al fixed ſtarres, 25400 yeares) his diſtance from the Pole of the World is before the yeare 1645 A H, 2 degrees, 35 minutes, and ſhal be come in the yeare of our Lord 2091 through the foreſayd moving, from H in I, upon the neareſt on A, the Pole of the World, and ſtand from thence no more then 26 minutes and an half. Going forth from I, alongſt L, till in K, he ſhal be diſtant from the pole of the World A K, 47 deg. 56 min.

Becauſe the ſtarres, doe not alwayes hold one declination, have we, at ſervice of all mariners (or Sea-fearing-men) preapared theſe two following Tables: The firſt ſheweth her declination for the yeare 1645 the ſecond for the yeare 1655. Beſides the declination, there is put unto it the Complement of the Declination, that is, how farre the ſame ſtands from the Pole.

Table of the declination of the principall fixed ſtarres, together her diſtance from the Pole, upon the years of 1645 and 1655.

These following (ſtanding all by ſouth the Equinoctiall Line) have ſoutherly Declination.

	Anno 1645.				Anno. 1655.			
	Southerly declination.		The diſt. from the Pole.		Southerly declination.		The diſt. from the Pole.	
	gr.	mi	gr.	mi.	gr.	mi.	gr.	mi.
The northermoſt in the whales tayle.	10	46	79	14	10	43	79	17
The ſouthermoſt in the whales tayle.	19	57	70	3	19	54	70	6
Regel, the left foot of Orion.	8	39	81	21	8	38	81	22
The firſt of the three in the Girdle of Orion, or the 3 Kings.	0	36	89	24	0	36	89	24
The ſecond in the girdle, or 3 Kings.	1	27	88	33	1	27	88	33
The third.	2	10	87	50	2	10	87	50
The great Dogge, Syrius.	16	13	73	47	16	13	73	47
The hart of the waterſnake.	7	8	82	52	7	10	82	50
Spica Virginis, or the corneare.	9	15	80	45	9	18	80	42
The ſouth Balance.	14	30	75	30	14	33	75	27
The north Balance.	8	1	81	59	8	4	81	56
The northermoſt and firſt is the left-hand of the ſnakebearer Ophiuchus.	2	46	87	14	2	48	88	12
The left knee of Ophiuchus.	9	46	80	14	9	48	80	12
The right knee of the ſnakeberer.	15	12	74	48	15	13	74	47
Antares the hart of the Scorpion.	25	33	74	27	25	35	74	25
The northermoſt of the two in the hornes of Capricorne.	13	33	76	27	13	32	76	28
The ſouthermoſt of the two	15	50	74	10	15	49	74	11
The former or moſt weſterly off the 2 ſtarres in the tayle of Capricorne.	18	10	71	50	18	8	71	52
The ſecond moſt eaſterly.	17	39	72	21	17	37	72	23
The left ſhoulder of Acquarius.	7	4	82	56	7	2	82	58
The right ſhoulder of Aquarius.	2	0	88	0	1	57	88	3
The uttermoſt of Aquarius named Famahand.	31	25	58	35	31	22	58	38

From the north-ſtarre Alrucuba, beginneth the northerly Declinatium.

	Anno 1645.				Anno. 1655			
	Northerly Declination		Diſtance from the N. pool.		Northerly Declination.		Diſtance from the N. Pool	
	gr.	mi.	gr.	mi.	gr.	mi.	gr.	mi.
Alrucuba the north ſtarre.	87	25	2	35	87	28	2	32
The middlemoſt or brighteſt of the Watchmen.	75	40	14	20	75	37	14	23
The breſt of Caſſiopea.	54	37	35	23	54	40	35	20
The hippe of Caſſiopeia.	58	49	31	11	58	52	31	8
The knee of Caſſiopeia.	58	22	31	38	58	25	31	35
The brighteſt in the cleare of Caſſio.	57	13	32	47	57	17	32	43
The head of Andromeda.	27	9	62	51	27	12	62	48
The Girdle of Andromeda.	33	47	56	13	33	50	56	10
The moſt ſoutherly foot of Androm.	40	36	49	24	40	39	49	21
The brighteſt in the head of the Ram.	21	46	68	14	21	49	68	11
The brighteſt in the mouth off the Whale.	2	40	87	20	2	42	87	18
The brighteſt in the head of Meduſa.	39	33	50	27	39	35	50	25
The brighteſt in the ſide of Perſeus.	48	31	41	29	28	33	41	27
Aldebaran the ſouth eye of the Bul.	15	48	74	12	15	50	74	10
The North-horn of the Bull.	28	16	61	44	28	17	61	43
The ſouth-horne of the Bull.	20	54	69	6	20	54	69	6
The left ſhoulder off the Gyant Orion.	5	59	84	1	6	0	84	0
The right ſhoulder of Orion.	7	18	82	42	7	18	82	42
Hircus or Capella in the left ſhoulder of the carter Erichtonius.	45	35	44	25	45	36	44	26
The right ſhoulder of Erichtonius.	44	52	45	8	44	52	45	8
The brighteſt in the foot of the twinnes	16	40	73	20	16	40	73	20
The head of the northermoſt twinne Caſtor.	32	36	57	24	32	35	57	25
The head of the ſouthermoſt twinne Pallux.	28	50	61	10	28	49	61	11
Procyon the little Dogge.	6	7	83	53	6	6	83	54
Regulus, Baſiliſcus the hart of the Lion	13	40	76	20	13	37	76	23
The middlemeſt and cleareſt in the neck of the Lyon.	21	37	68	23	21	34	68	26
The brighteſt in the back of the Lyon	22	28	67	32	22	24	67	36
The taile of the Lyon.	16	33	73	27	16	30	73	30
The northermoſt hinderwheele of the great Wagon.	63	40	26	20	63	37	26	23
The ſouthermoſt hinderwheele of the great Wagon.	58	17	31	43	58	14	31	46
The northermoſt forewheele off the Wagon.	59	0	31	0	58	57	31	3
The ſouther forewheele of the Wagon	55	41	34	19	55	37	34	22
The neereſt Horſe to the Wagon.	57	56	32	4	57	53	32	7
The midlemoſt Horſe.	56	49	33	11	56	46	33	14
The ſouthermoſt Horſe.	51	8	38	52	51	5	38	55
Vindemiatrix the north wing of Virgo.	12	54	77	6	12	51	77	9
The Girdle of the Virgin.	5	22	84	38	5	19	84	41
The left ſhoulder of Bootes.	39	50	50	10	39	47	50	13
The bright ſtar betwixt the hightes of Bootes Arcturus.	21	5	68	55	21	2	68	58
The brighteſt in the north Crowne.	27	57	62	3	27	55	62	5
The brighteſt in the neck off the Serpent Opiuchus.	7	37	82	23	7	35	82	25
The head of Hercules,	14	51	75	9	14	50	75	10
The head of the Serpentbearer.	12	52	77	8	12	51	77	9
The brighteſt in the Dragons head.	51	37	38	23	51	37	38	23
Lyra.	38	30	51	30	38	30	51	30
The taile of the Eagle.	13	24	76	36	13	25	76	35
Vultur the middlemoſt and brighteſt in the Eagle.	8	0	82	0	8	1	81	59
The breſt of the Swanne.	39	9	50	51	39	11	50	49
The taile of the Swanne.	44	3	45	57	44	5	45	55
The Girdle of Cephus.	69	1	20	59	69	3	20	57
That in the mouth of Pegaſus.	8	16	81	44	8	18	81	42
ſheat the brigteſt in the legge of Pegaſus	26	10	73	50	26	13	73	47
Marcab the foot of Pegaſus.	13	19	76	41	13	21	76	39
The uttermoſt in the wing of Pegaſus.	13	13	76	47	13	16	76	44

By this table you may finde the declination of any of theſe Starres, in the yeares betweene provided that you proportion the difference of the declination to the difference of the time.

I. Example.

I deſire to know the Declination of the ſouthermoſt fore-wheele of the wagon for the year 1650. I find in the table of the yeare 1645. 55 degrees, 41 minutes, and for the yeare 1655. 55 degrees, 37 minutes, the number proportioned as the yeares, I find 55 degrees, 41 minutes, leſſening declinated.

II. Example.

I deſire to know the declination of *Aldebaran*, the eye of the Bull in the yeare 1650. I find in the table for the yeare 1645. 15 degrees, 48 minutes, for the yeare 1655. 15 deg., 50 min., the number proportioned as the yeares, I finde 15 degr., 49 minut., increaſing declination.

Inſtruction how men ſhall eaſily know the fixed ſtarres, upon what time every one of the ſame comes on the ſouth.

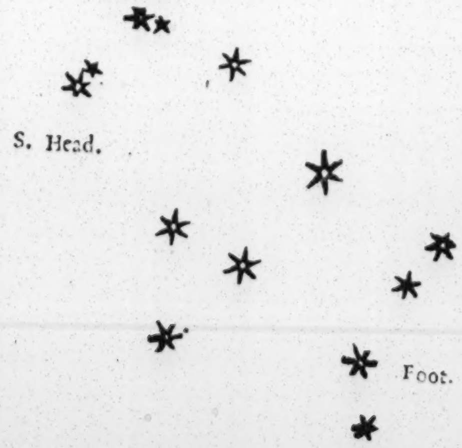
HOw neceſſary and profitable it is for a Sea-faring man to have knowledge of the fixed ſtarres, and how to uſe the ſame, eſpecially in ſtrange voyages and farre Sailings, that is well knowne by all expert and underſtanding Pilots; therefore, becauſe we have in the former head-point deſcribed the declination of the fixed ſtarres and their diſtance from the Pole, we will ſhew here a way and certaine Inſtruction for to know the ſame eaſily, and that it all time perfectly may be known when each of the ſame comes in the ſouth or upon the higheſt, and when they are fit for to be uſed. Firſt, muſt be knowne, that the Sunne-way in the heaven ſtands unmoveable with the fixed ſtarres, which with the ſame once every day turnes round, from the eaſt to the weſt, without changing; but that the Sunne doth againſt theſe foreſayd yearly turning, from weſt to the eaſt, through which he, in his dayly going round, doth decline ſo much, that he in a yeare goeth once leſſe round then the fixed ſtarres, and that the fixed ſtarres in a yeare doe turne once more then the Sunne, ſo that every day the ſame doe come 4 minutes ſooner on the ſouth, that is every weeke about an halfe houre, and every moneth 2 houres. For to underſtand this more plainly, we will declare that with an Example, with the ſtarre which is called Syrius, or the great Dogge, which followeth alwayes a little after the Gyant Orion, and his Girdle, which men doe call the three Kings, ſheweth a little above the great Dogge, it is the greateſt and cleareſt of al the fixed ſtarres, and alſo moſt knowne of al Sea-fearing men, his declination is by ſouth the Line 16 degrees and 13 minutes, the ſame comes in the ſouth the 24 of January, at ten a clocke in the evening. The 23 of February at 8 a clocke in the evening. The 28 of march at 6 a clocke in the evening. The 30 of April at 4 a clock in the evening. The 30 of may, in the after-noone at 2 a clocke. The 28 of June at noone about 12 a clocke, together with the Sunne. The 28 of July, in the fore-noone at 10 a clocke. The 29 of Auguſt, in the fore-noone at 8 a clocke. The firſt of October, in the morning at 6 a clocke. The 20 of November in the morning at 4 a clocke. The 1 of December at 2 a clock in the morning. The 28 of December, in the night, at 12 a clocke.

Out of which every one can eaſily reckon upon what houre and time theſe foreſayd ſtarre upon al other dayes of the yeares comes in the ſouth, as well by day, when a men can not ſee him, as by night, when a men can ſee him. If you alſo deſire to know that of al other fixed ſtarres upon al the dayes of the yeare: then you muſt firſt ſeeke out of that, which is before ſayd, upon what houre of your minded day the great Dogge comes on the ſouth, & afterwards out of the following deſcription of the ſtarres how many times ſuch an ſtarre, as you deſire, comes after or before the great Dogge on the ſouth, then you ſhall finde the juſt and perfect time which you deſire.

The counterfaiting of the fixed ſtarres, and upon what time every one of the ſame comes on the ſouth.

The Twinnes.

THe figure Gemini (in Engliſh the Twinnes) is ſituated direct north, from the great Dogge, or Canis major in the ſame manner as it is here deſcribed, the north head thereof commeth 40 minutes, after the Dogge, into the ſouth, his declination is two and thirtie degrees, and 37 minutes from the Line northward.

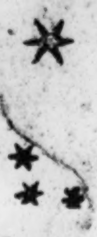


The ſouth and loweſt head thereof commeth 54 minutes after the great Dogge into the ſouth; and hath his declination towards the north, 28 degrees, 51 minutes.

The cleareſt in the foot commeth a quarter of an houre before the great Dogge into the South his, declination is 16 degrees, and 40 minutes towards the north.

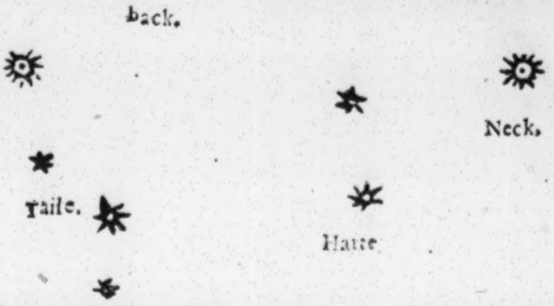
Canis minor or the little Dogge, called Canicula, Procyon.

This little Dogge Canicula, hath 3 ſtarres, in this forme, the cleareſt of them commeth 30 min. after the great Dogge into the ſouth: his declination is ſix degrees, 8 minutes in the north ſide of the Linie.



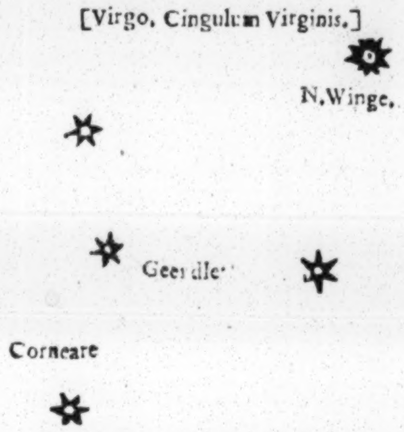
The Waterſnake. Hydra.

The Harte or the cleareſt in the VVaterſnake commeth after Syrius or the great Dogge two hours, 40 minutes to the ſouth his declination is in the ſouth ſide of the Line, 7 degrees and 5 minutes and ſhew it ſelfe with ſuch little ſtars as are here noted, whereby he is eaſily knowne,



The Lyon.

The Lyon hath foure beautifull ſtars, fit for uſe, and ſheweth it ſelf with other, as is here ſet forth, the firſt and foremoſt of them is called Regulus or Baſiliſcus otherwiſe the hart of the Lion which cometh 3 hours & 30 min., after the great Dogge into the ſouth, his declination 13 graden 40 minut. in the north ſide of the line; the ſecond called the necke of the Lyon 3 hours 30 minutes, after the great Dogge into the ſouth; and hath his declination of the line 21 gr. 4 minut. the back of the Lyon comes into the ſouth, 74 minutes before the great Dogge: his declination is in the north ſide of the line 22 graden 33 minutes, the taile of the Lyon comes 5 houres after the great Dogge into the ſouth; his declination 16 graden 36 minutes, in the north ſide of the line. [Benda Leonis.]



Virgo or the maide.

After followeth Virgo, whereof the principall and cleareſt ſhews this ſhape, as they are here portraied; the Girdle off the Virgin comes into the ſouth, fixe hours 12 minutes after the great Dogge, here declination is five graden 25 minutes in the north ſide off the Line.

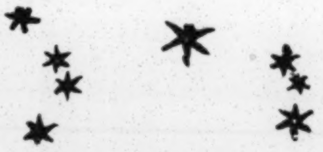
That which is an wing called Vindemiatrix comes into the ſouth, 9 hours, 16 min. after the great Dogge, here declination is in the northſide of the Line 13 degr, 57 min.

Spica Virginis.

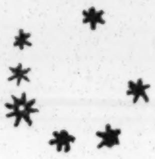
The eare of corne or Spica Virginis commeth 6 houres and 30 minut. after the great Dogge into the ſouth her declination is 9 gr. 12 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line.

Bootes the Crowne. Arcturus.

Seven houres 30 minutes after the ſtar called Syrius, the cleareſt ſtar of Bootes comes into the ſouth and ſtandeth between his thighes, in this forme, with ſome other ſtars, and is called Arcturus, his declination is in the north ſide of the line 21 degrees 8 minutes.



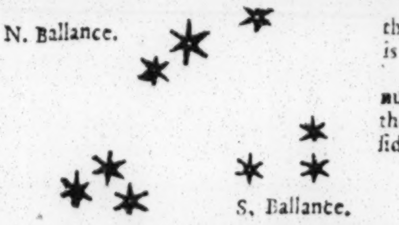
The northern Crowne. Corona. Ariadnæ.



After Bootes followeth the north Crowne, beareing faſhon of a circle, as followeth, off the Mariners, it is called the Hoſpital, and when in cleare whether, they behold ſome ſmall Stars in it, they call them the ſick; the greateſt and cleareſt off then comes eight houres, 48 minut. after the great Dogge into the ſouth, his declination is in the north ſide of the Line 27 degrees, 59 minutes.

The Weights Libra.

The ballance or Waights, followe the ſigne of Virgo, as followeth.



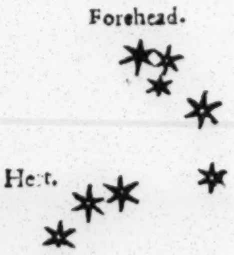
The ſouth Ballance comes eight houres after the great Dogge to the ſouth, its Declination is in the ſouth ſide off the Line 14 degr. 28 min.

The north Ballance comes 8 houres, 48 minutes after Syrius to the ſouth, the declination thereof is 7 degrees, 58 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line.

The Scorpion, Scorpius.

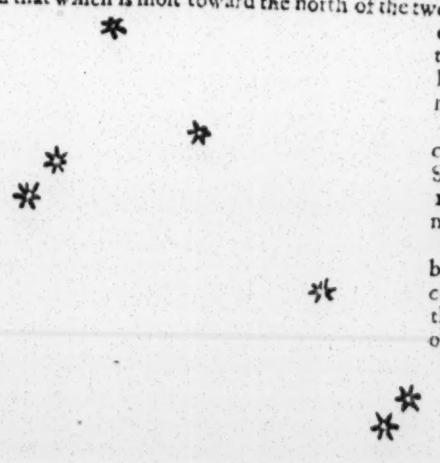
Cor Scorpius. Antarus.

Then followeth the Scorpion, as this figure ſheweth, the hart of Scorpius, Antares communel called, comes 9 houres, 48 minutes, after Syrius in to the ſouth, his declination is 25 degrees 32 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line.



The Snakeberer, and Herculus. Serpentarius.

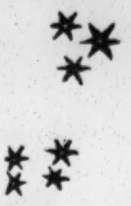
THe Snakebearer, ſheweth him ſelfe, as it appeareth in this figure, the formoſt ſtarre. and that which is moſt toward the north of the two, which ſtande on the left hand, comes 9 houres 25 minutes after the great Dogge into the ſouth, his declination is 2 degrees 44 minutes ſouth from the Line.



The head of the Snakebearer comes 10 houres 40 minutes after Syrius to the ſouth, his declination 12 degrees, 53 minutes in the north ſide of the line.

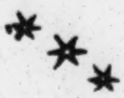
The head of Hercules ſtandeth by the head of Serpentarius, and comes 20 minutes before it into the ſouth, and hath his declination northward 14 degrees, 52 min.

Lyra. Vultur Cadens.



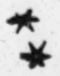
Then followes Lyra, in this manner, the greateſt with two little ones by it, which the mariners call the three caſtles the lighteſt and cleareſt Starre, comes 11 houres, 55 minutes after the great Dogge into the ſouth, the declination thereof is 38 degrees, 28 minutes in the north ſide off the Line,

The Eagle. Vulturvolans Aquila Sygnus.



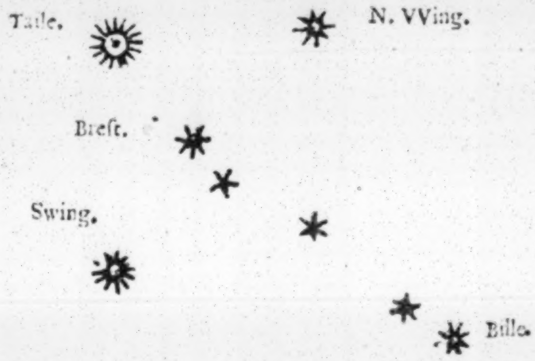
Sheweth himſelf as this figure declareth, the clareſt off theſe, that is to ſay the middlemoſt of the three, comes 13 houres after the great Dogge; or 11 houres, into the ſouth the declination thereof is 7 degrees, 57 minutes, in the north ſide off the Line.

The Swanne.



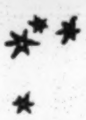
The Swanne is ſhaped thus: the ſtarre that is the moſt north in the breſt, commeth 13 houres, 40 minutes after or of 10 houres, 20 minut. into the ſouth before the great Dogge, and hath his declination in the north ſide of the Line 39 degrees, 7 minutes. That which ſtands moſt to the ſouth of the two in the breſt, is a new ſtarre, and hath ſhewed it ſelf firſt in the year 1600, the north wing comes 10 houres, 4 minutes after the Dogge into the ſouth, the northern declination thereof is 44 degrees, 13 minutes.

Cauda Sygni.



The S. Weing comes 14 houres after the great Dogge into the ſouth, the declination off it is 32 graden and thirty minutes in the north ſide of the Line. The lighteſt and cleareſt off the Swanne, which is placed in the taile of it, comes 14 houres, after the great Dogge, or 10 houres before into the ſouth, the declination of it is 44 degrees, 1 minute in the north ſide of the Line.

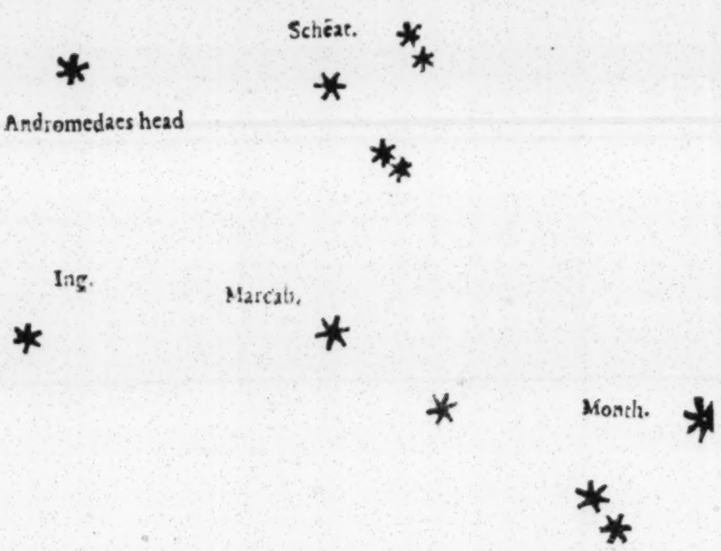
Capricorne.



The moſt ſoutherly and cleareſt off the two lighteſt is the horne off Capricorne, as is here to be ſeen, commeth 13 houres, 30 minutes after the great Dogge into the ſouth.

The Flying Horſe Pegaſus.

The Flying Horſe Pegaſus, we may ſee in the heavens in this proportion, the ſtarre in the mouth comes 14 houres 56 minutes after, or 9 houres, 4 minutes before the great Dogge into the ſouth, his declination is 8 degrees 7 minutes.

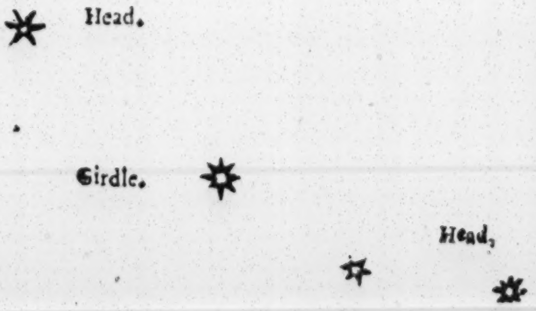


That which ſtandeth on the right hippe or right legge called the Scheat, the ſame coms 16 houres, ſixteen minutes after the great Dogge, or 8 hour 44 minutes before it into the ſouth, the declination of it is 26 degrees, 7 minutes in the north ſide of the Line, at the ſame tyme comes the firſt and foremoſt in to the ſouth; placed in the VVing, which is called Marçab. The declination of it is 13 deg., 16 minutes on the north ſide of the Line.

The laſt and utmoſt in the wing of Pegaſus, comes 6 hour 44 minutes after the great Dogge or 7 houres, 16 minutes, before it into the ſouth; the declination of it is 13 degr. 9 minutes in the north ſide of the Line.

The Head of Andromeda.

The head of Andromeda making with ſome ſtarres of Pegaſus a great quadrangle (whereby it is eaſily knowne) comes after the great Dogge into the ſouth 17 houres, 24 minutes or 6 houres, 33 minutes before it, the declination is 27 degrees, 6 minutes north from the Line.



The Image of Andromeda is placed in the Heavens in this ſort: that ſtarre that it is in the Girdle commeth before the great Dogge into the ſouth 5 hours 40 minuts, hath his declination in the north ſide of the Line 33 degrees 43 minutes, that which is in the moſt ſoutherly foot comes 4 hours, 48 minutes before the great Dogge into the ſouth, the declination of it 40 degrees 33 minutes in the north ſide of the Line.

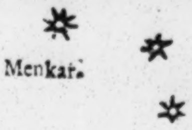
Fomahant.

The Starre named Fomahant is placed a good ſpace in the ſouth ſide of the Flying horſe, in the uttermoſt part of the fludde running from Aquarius, it is a great and cleare Starre, and comę 16 houres, 6 minutes after Syrius or 7 houres 44 minutes before it into the ſouth; the declination there is 31 degrees, 28 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line.

Cetus or the Whaleſiſh.

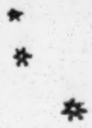
After theſe follows the Whalefish, it hath two notable Starres in the tayle of it, the more northerly comes before the great Dogge into the ſouth 6 houres 28 minutes, the declination off it is 10 degrees, 50 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line, 24 min. after comes the ſouthermoſt into the ſouth, and it is in the ſouth ſide of the 20 degrees line, 1 minute

Menkar.



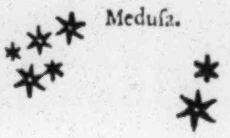
The cleareſt in the mouth named Menkar, ſhewes it ſelfe with two other Starres in this order, the declination is in the north ſide of the Line 2 degrees, 37 minutes.

Aries.



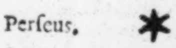
In the head of Aries there is a cleare ſtarre appearing with that in the Horne, in form as is here deſcribed, and comes four houres, 43 minutes into the ſouth, before the great Dogge ſtandeth in the north ſide of the Line 21 degrees, three and forty minutes.

Caput Meduſa.

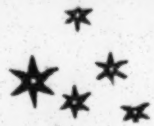


Somewhat more northerly followeth the head of Meduſa as it is here dechiphered, the cleareſt of theſe comes before the great Dogge into the ſouth 3 houres, 46 min. and is placed in the north ſide of the Line 39 deg. 24 minutes.

Perſeus.

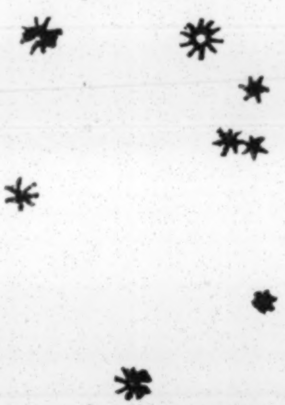


Directly north followes Perſeus a bright Starre in forme thus, and it comes before Syrius into the ſouth, 3 houre, & a half, hath the declination in the north ſide off the Line 48 degrees, 29 minutes.



Then followes the image of the Bul, in whoſe head there are ſome ſtarres in the forme of a bee-hive, lying a ſide the greateſt, brighteſt, and moſt eaſterly ſtarr, called the eye of the Bul, Aldebaran, or Oculus Tauri, comes 2 hours 14 min. before the great Dogge into the ſouth his declination is in the north ſide of the line 15 deg. 46 min.

The Cochman, Erichtonius. Auriga.

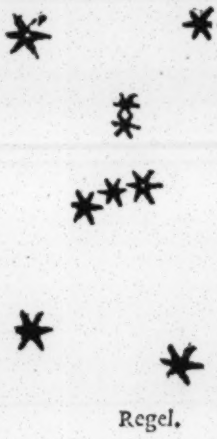


The figure of Auriga, or the Cochman, ſhewes himſelfe a little after the Bull in the ſouth, in ſuch ſort as is here decifered, the greateſt & brighteſt off them. called the goat, hircus: or capella, come one houre, 40 minutes before the great Dogge into the ſouth; the declination off it is 45 degrees, foure and thirty minutes in the north ſide of the Line.

The right Schoulder goeth 57 minutes before the great Dogge toward the ſouth; his declination is in the northward 44 degrees, 51 minutes.

Alſo called the north Horne of Taurus, goes one houre, 22 minutes before the great Dogge into the ſouth; his declination is 28 degrees, 15 minutes northward.

The Gyant Orion.



About the ſame tyme come the Gyant Orion, being of this figure, it is eaſie to be known, the left Schoulder cometh befor Sirius into the ſouth 1 houre, 24 minutes the declination of it is five degrees, 51 minutes.

The right Schoulder cometh 58 minutes before the great Dogge, and hath 7 degrees, 17 minutes of northerly declination. The great and bright Starre in the left Foot called Regel, goeth one houre 32 minutes before the great Dogge into the ſouth; the declination of it is in the ſouth ſide of the Line 8 degrees 40 minutes.

The firſt of the three in the Girdle, which are called the three Kinges, goe one houre 16 minutes before Syrius into the ſouth; the declination of it is 36 minutes in the ſouth ſide of the Line.

Foure minutes after commeth the ſecond or middlemoſt into the ſouth; the declination is 1 degree 27 minutes.

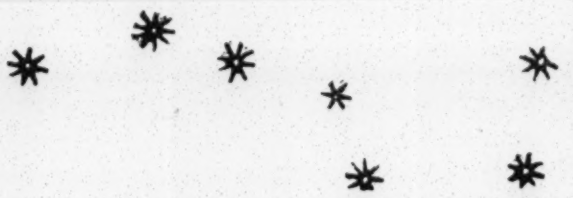
Three Kings.

Nine minutes after the firſt commeth the laſt or third of the 3 Kinges into the ſouth and hath his declination in the ſouth ſide of the Line 2 degr. 10 minutes.

Theſe three Kinges ſtand allwayes and appeare a little above the great Dogge, whereby they are eaſily knowne.

Here doe follow ſome ſtarres which ſhewe themſelves in the north, and therefore by ſome men are called North-ſtarres.

Vrſamajor.



The Starres of the great Coach or Wagon, very ſervicable and fitte for thoſe that ſayle farre towards the ſouth; they come in the tyme here following ſpecified unto their higheſt, the hinderwheeles come into the north too their higheſt after Syrius or the great Dogge 4 hour 12 minutes the moſt northern hath his declination from the Equinoctial 63 degr. 33 min. and is diſtant from the Pole 26 degrees 17 minutes; the declination off the ſouthermoſt is 58 degrees, 29 minutes, it is diſtant from the Pole 31 degrees 40 minutes.

The ſouthermoſt off the forewheeles comes into the north to his higheſt right over the Pole 5 houres, 5 minutes after the great Dogge is paſt the ſouth; his declination 55 degrees 45 min. in the north ſide of the Line, and is diſtant from the Pole 34 degr. 15 min.

The moſt northern in the fore wheele followeth 23 minutes after, and then commeth to his higheſt; the declination of it is 59 degrees, 4 minutes and it ſtandeth above the Pole 30 degrees 56 minutes.

The Horſe next to coach commeth to its higheſt in the north, 9 houres, 8 minutes, after the great Dogge is gone through the ſouth; it declineth to the north 57 degrees, 59 minutes, is diſtant from the Pole 32 degrees, 1 minute.

The middlemoſt horſe comes halfe an houre after it to the higheſt; the declination off it is 56 degrees, 52 minutes, therefore it ſtandeth diſtant from the Pole 33 degr. 8 min.

The uttermoſt Horſe of the coach commeth to the higheſt 7 houres, 4 minutes after Syrius is paſt through the ſouth, the declination off it is 51 degrees 11 minutes it is diſtant from the Pole 21 degrees 49 minutes.

The middlemoſt and brighteſt of the waiters declined to the north 75 degrees 43 minutes is diſtant from the Pole 14 degrees 17 minutes,

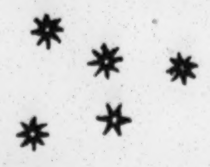
NOTA

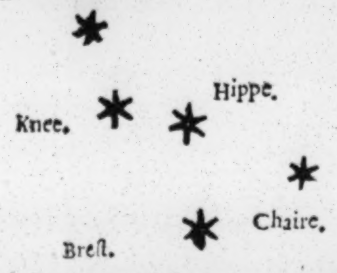
NOTA.

Touching the north ſtarre her declination, and how it is be uſed, with the wachtmen s declinated in the diſcourſe following.

Caput Draconis.

The dragons head is formed as this figure decleareth, the Star moſt Southerly is the cleareſt, and commeth to the higheſt in the north 11 houre, and 5 minutes after that Syrius is paſt the ſouth, the declination 51 degrees 37 minutes in the north ſide of the Line ; ſtandeth from the Pole 38 degrees 23 minutes.





Caſſiopea.

The Image of Caſſiopea sheweth it ſelfe beneath the Pole in this proportion, the firſt Star ſtanding in the Chaire, commeth into the north to the higheſt 6 houres 36 minut. before the great Dogge, the declination of it is 57 degrees 9 minutes to the north, and therefore 38 degrees 51 minutes.

Schedir.

Half an houre after followeth the breſt named Schedir, the declination is 54 degrees 33 minut. and thus it ſtandeth from the pole 75 degrees 27 minutes.

Fifteen houres after that followeth the Star that ſtandeth in the Hippe, it declined 58 degrees 45 minutes, ſo that it ſtandeth for the Pole 31 degrees 15 minutes.

Yet 27 minutes later followeth that which is placed in the knee, hath its declination 58 degrees 18 minutes, it is diſtant from the Pole 31 degrees 42 minutes.

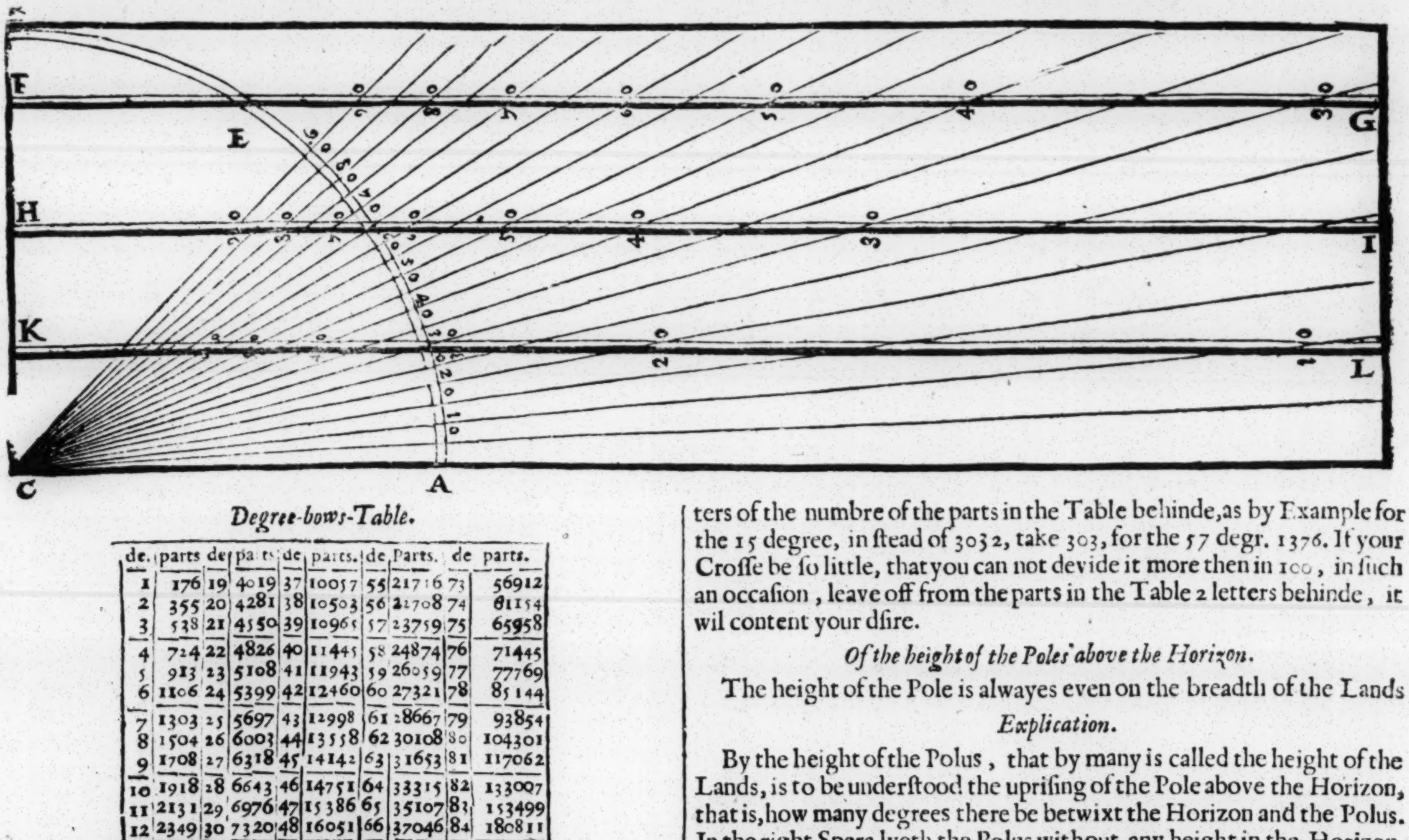
Of the making of the Degree-bowes and Aſtrolabium.

For to meaſure the height of the heavenly lights above the Horizon, the Mathematicians have to that end found out many Inſtruments, two of which are above all other the rareſt for to uſe at Se: viz. the Common degrees bow and the Seaving or Aſtrolabium.

It is not every mans doing to marke and make an Aſtrolabium, not with ſtanding it is neceſſary, that a Pilote, (which muſt uſe the ſame) knowes if they be wel made: For to trey thoſe things take firſt meaſure with a paſſer if the degrees are wel devided. Secondly (hanging the ſame on a litle ſtick or corde) try with a thinne lead-line, if the line going from above downward through the Centrum, hangeth alſo right in the lead, and if the ſame is as well turned as the Wyſer over the one as over the other ſide. Thirdly, when the Wyſer with the poynt ſtandeth in the height, if then both the holes (where the Sunne muſt ſhine through) ſtand under and above juſt even farre over both ſides of a like degrees diſtant from the Zenith or Horizon ; having found to be all well, then is the ſame well made.

For to draw out a degree-bow very wel, make an even flatt board, of good dry wood, 15 and 16 thummes broad, and about 4 foot long, patch that with good ſtrong paper, make along the one ſide a right line, as in the following figure C A D, draw out of the poynt C a right line upon A C, as C B, and out of C the bow, AEB a right quadrant or fourth parth of a Circle, devide the ſame in two parts, the one halfe part thereof, as A E, devide it in 90 parts or degrees, after this manner: Firſt in 3 parts, each of the ſame againe in three, thoſe parts each in 2, and each of the laſt parts in 5, the bow A E ſhal then be devided in 90 parts. Afterwards, take a Limall, lye the one end upon the point C, the other upon each point of the foreſayd devidings, and draw thinne lines out of C, through each of the foreſayd poynts or degrees, in the quadrants, ſo long as they can ſtand upon the board, as theſe following figure plainly ſheweth.

Take afterwards with the paſſer even the halfe length of the Croſſe, after which you make the ſticke, put the ſame from poynt C to B, as is portrayed in F, and from D to G, draw ſuch two poynts with a line unto each-other even in ſuch parts as ſuch a line is cutt and devided through the foreſayd lines, comming out of the Centrum of the quadrant, even alſo muſt your ſticke be marked. If the croſſes be long or ſhort, men follaw the ſame manner, as may be ſeene on the lines H I and K L, which are drawne for Croſſes, whoſe halfe part is ſo long as C H, or C K. So that if the foreſayd quadrant, by want of good handling, is not wel devided, or the lines not wel drawne, the ſtickes, there-after marked, ſhall alſo be wantable. The ſame can be marked with more certainty after alike devided points in manner as followeth: Prepare yourſelfe a ſticke, pathched with ſtrong paper (it would be better to be beaten with braſſe) draw there upon a right line, ſo long as your ſtick, take with a ſharp paſſer the half length of the Croſſe, after which you deſire to make your tokening, putt the ſame ſo many times along the foreſayd line as thereupon may ſtand, devide each of theſe lengths of the halfe Croſſe in 10000 alike parts. Afterwards, putt upon the ſticke which you will marke, from the eye-end of, even the halve length of the Croſſe, and make there a ſmal thwart ſtroke of from thence, put for every degree ſo many of the ſame parts as the halfe length of the Croſſe is devided in, as in the Table here under for every degree is marked.



Degree-bows-Table.

de.	parts	de	parts	de	parts.	de	Parts.	de	parts.
1	176	19	4019	37	10057	55	21716	73	56912
2	355	20	4281	38	10503	56	22708	74	61154
3	538	21	4550	39	10965	57	23759	75	65958
4	724	22	4826	40	11445	58	24874	76	71445
5	913	23	5108	41	11943	59	26059	77	77769
6	1106	24	5399	42	12460	60	27321	78	85144
7	1303	25	5697	43	12998	61	28667	79	93854
8	1504	26	6003	44	13558	62	30108	80	104301
9	1708	27	6318	45	14142	63	31653	81	117062
10	1918	28	6643	46	14751	64	33315	82	133007
11	2131	29	6976	47	15386	65	35107	83	153499
12	2349	30	7320	48	16051	66	37046	84	180811
13	2572	31	7675	49	16746	67	39152	85	219038
14	2799	32	8040	50	17475	68	41445	86	276362
15	3032	33	8418	51	18239	69	43955	87	371885
16	3270	34	8807	52	19042	70	46713	88	561810
17	3514	35	9210	53	19887	71	49758	89	1135891
18	3764	36	9626	54	20777	72	53137	90	infinit.

Example.

For the firſt degree you ſhal marke, from that foreſayd thwart ſtroke off 176, for the third degree 538, for the 10 degree 1918, of ſuch like parts, and ſo forth all other.

If you cannot devide the halfe length of the croſſe in 10000, devide then the whole croſſe alſo, and take there againſt for every degree halfe ſo many poynts as the Table ſheweth. If you cannot doe that yet, devide the halfe croſſe in 1000, that is an o leſſer, leave againſt that the laſt letters of the numbre of the parts in the Table behinde, as by Example for the 15 degree, in ſtead of 3032, take 303, for the 57 degr. 1376. If your Croſſe be ſo little, that you can not devide it more then in 100, in ſuch an occaſion, leave off from the parts in the Table 2 letters behinde, it wil content your dſire.

Of the height of the Poles above the Horizon.

The height of the Pole is alwayes even on the breadth of the Lands

Explication.

By the height of the Polus, that by many is called the height of the Lands, is to be underſtood the upriſing of the Pole above the Horizon, that is, how many degrees there be betwixt the Horizon and the Polus. In the right Spera lyeth the Polus without any height in the Horizon. In the Sphera parallela is the ſame from the Horizon ſett up upon the higheſt 90 degrees. In the Obliqua or ſlooping Sphera is the riſing up diſtant from 1, 10, 20, 40, 50, degrees more or leſſe. Any man being upon the Earth, right under the Equinoctiall line, hath both Poles, the one in the north, the other in the ſouth on the Horizon, without any upriſing, he ſtandeth then alſo right under the mid-line of the Earth, without any breadth. If he turnes off from the middle-line to the north, or ſouth, the one Polus ſhall riſe up out of the Horizon, and the other goeth under, turnes he from the midle-line of the Earth 10, 20, or more degrees in breath to the north, the norther Pole ſhall alſo riſe up 10, 20, or more degrees, the ſouther Pole to the contrary, goeth ſo much down under the Horizon, and the Equinoctiaell line turnes even ſo much ſouthward from the Zenith, the contrary is when men turnes off from the midle-line to the ſouth. This ſheweth al plainly by theſe following figures.

Example.

Bring both the Poles on the Horizon, without any up-riſing, the Equinoctial line comes then right on the Zenith, and the little man ſhall ſtand upon the Globe of the Earth, right upon the midle-line of the Earth, without any breath. If you doe move the litle man upon the Globe of the Earth from the midle-line to the N. 10 degr. the Equinoctial turneth then 10 degr. ſouthward from the Zenith, the norther Polus riſeth 10 degr. above the Horizon, & the S. pol goeth downe 10 degrees thereunder.

From the height of the Equinoctiall.

The full-filling of the height of the Equinoctial is alwayes on the Poles height and broadth of the Lands.

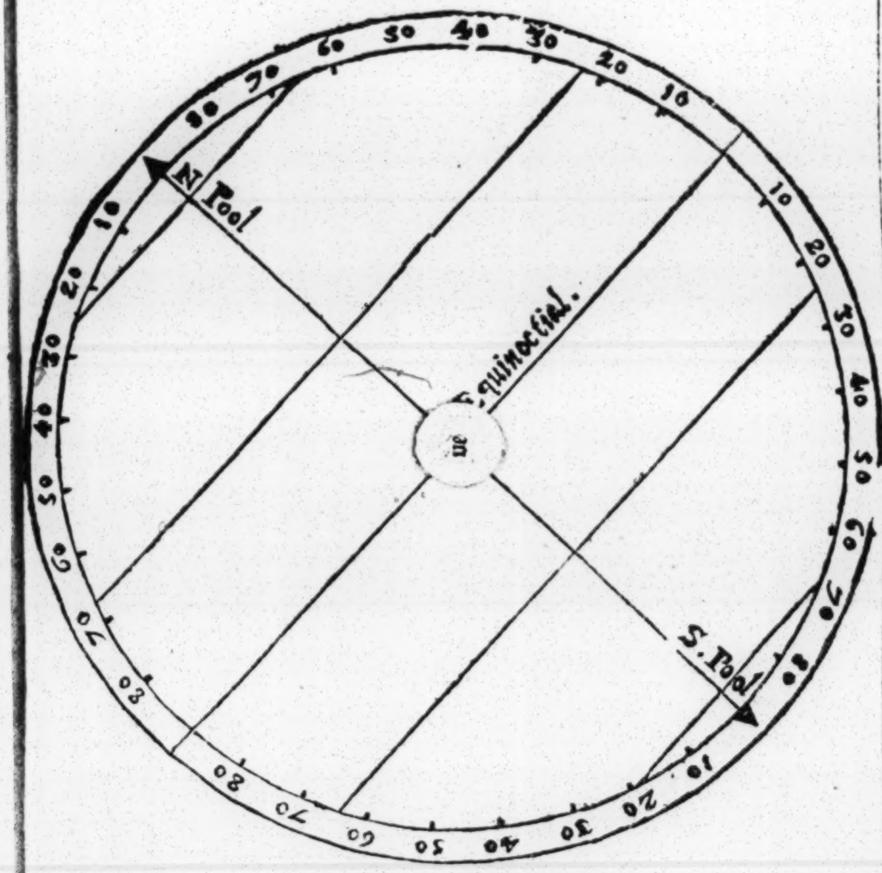
Explication.

Out of the former is ſheweth, that ſo much one of both Poles of the Horizon riſeth the Equinoctiall-line turneth ~~ſo~~ much off from the Zenith to the Horizon. The ſpace betwixt the Equinoctiall and the Zenith, (that is the fulfilling of the height of the Equinoctial into 90) is evē to the contrary on the height of the Polus the ſpace betwixt the Zenith & the Polus (that is the fulling of the Poles heigt unto 90) is alſo alwayes even on the Equinoctial. Out of which followeth: If a man knowes upon any place of the Earth, the riſing or height of the Pole above the Horizon, or the height of the Equinoctiall, & ſo following the fullfilling of the height: he takes there alſo the breath of ſuch a place, that is, how far men is from the midle-line upon the Earth, being to the N. or to the S.

Becauſe the Poles and Equinoctiall-line are viſible, & therefore it is not poſſible to meaſure their height by her ſelfe: men muſt through other things, that he can ſee, come to know-ledge, to wit, through the height of the Sun & of the Starres. Before we goe forth, we wil deſcribe the making & uſing of the ſome Inſtruments which of neceſſity belong thereunto.

Explication.

The Horizon may be marked upon two manner: to wit, the true and Seeingly Horizon. The true Horizon goeth right water-paſſe alwayes from our eye-ſight, or through the Centrum of the Sphera, deviding the ſame in two even alike parts, is all over from the Zenith diſtant 90 degrees, the right fourth part of an Circle.



The Seeingly is the uttermoſt of the part of the Earth or waters, which we can ſee with our eyes, and ſtretcheth not further from us then 3 or 4 dutch miles. When our eye is next unto the flat of the waters, the true and Seeingly Horizon are then one without difference, but our eye being in the height from thence, the eye ſight falleth (over the roundneſſe of the Earth) all over lower then waterpaſſe, & therfore is the Seeingly Horizon lower thē the true.

The eye being high above the water. footes.	The ſeeingly Horizon is lower then the true. minutes.
2	1
4	2
8	3
14	4
20	5
27	6
37	7
39	8
53	9
67	10
82	11
100	12
140	13
163	14
186	15

Example.

The Eye-ſight being in the height from the Flatneſſe of the waters 14 feet in the firſt columne, there beſides ſtand 4 minutes, ſo much is the Seeingly Horizon lower then the True, the Eye-ſight being 140 feet in the height, then it is the Seeingly Horizon 13 minutes lower then the True.

Of the Meridiaens.

The Meridian is a great Circle, going through both the Poles of the World, through the Zenith, over both ſides, Croſſewiſe through the Equinoctial, and right in the ſouth and north through the Horizon.

Explication.

The Meridian or middayes-Circle hath his name from *Meridies*, that is midday, becauſe that the Sunne comming in the ſouth on this Circle, makes midday. All heaverly Lights going up, and comming on this Circle, are ſet upon the higheſt of the Horizon, going there through, begin again to fall ſoftly downe. If a man doth travel or ſayle right northward or ſouthward, he ſtayes alwayes under one and the ſame Meridian; but if a man turnes eaſtward or weſtward, he gets commonly alwayes another Meridian.

Of the portraiture of the Earth after the length and breadth.

The places upon the Earth are devided and counted after the length and breadth. The length of ſome places is a part of the Equinoctiall Line, (or ſome other parrallel) ſet forth betwixt two Meridians, whereof the one goeth through the beginning of the length (over the Canaries Ilandt or Inſule Acores) and the other through the place it ſelfe.

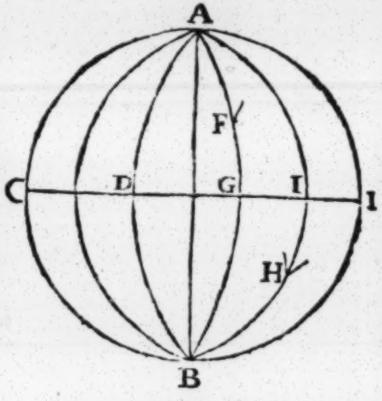
The breadth is a part of the Meridian betwixt the Equinoctiall line and the place, the ſame is devided in two parts, northerly & ſoutherly.

Explication.

Upon the Earth (by Example of the heavenly Sphera) are alſo remembred two Poles, with one midle-line, to wit, two poynts upon the Earth, right under the Poles of the World, common with the Aſſe of the World, and a line in the midſt betwixt the ſame two poynts, right under the Equinoctial Line of the heavens. Along this middle-line men doth count the length of the lands from W. to E. beginning, on Meridian or S. and north line, going over the Pike of Teneriffe (one of the Canaries Iland) till unto 360 degrees. The breadth men doe count from the midle-line northward and ſouthward after both Poles, til 90 degr. This may be underſtood more plainly through theſe 2 following Examples.

I. Example.

Being in theſe following figure of the Earth A the norther, B the ſouther Pole, CDE the midle line, ADB the Meridiaen, going out of both the Poles, over the Pice of Teneriffe, as the beginning of the length, F the Cape Sint Vincent in Spaine, there over muſt be brought the Meridian AFG the part of the Equinoctiall DG (betwixt theſe two Meridians) is the length of the Cape S. Vincent 23 degrees, 40 minutes, and the bow GF the parts of the Meridian, betwixt the Line and the foreſayd Cape is the northermoſt breadth 37 degrees, becauſe the foreſayd Cape lyeth ſo farre from the midle-line to the north.



I I. Example.

H being the Cape de bona Eſperance, the ſouthermoſt point of Africa, & there is drawn over the Meridian A I H B, the part of the Equinoctial DI is the length of the foreſayd Cape, & H I the part of the Meridian betwixt the line and the Cape; the ſouthermoſt breadth 34 degrees, becauſe the ſame Cape lyeth ſo much from the line to the S. Alſo of other lands & places.

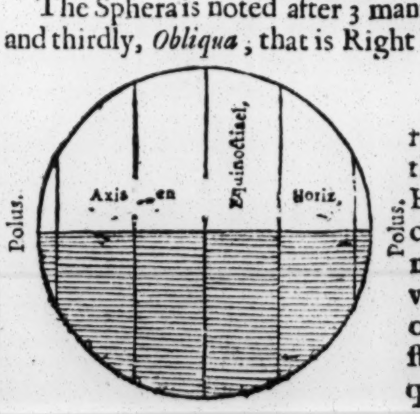
From the difference of the common flat Sea-mappes, with the round of the Earth.

In the common Sea mappes are the Sea-coaſts and corners of the Lands marked after her courſes & diſtances from the one to the other, alſo after her breadth: but becauſe of the uneverеſſe which they have (through her flat forme, with the roundneſſe of the Earth) it is not poſſible to put the ſame alſo there beſides after her right length. All Meridians or lines from ſouth and north upon the Earth how farre the ſame upon the midle-line ſtand one from another, ſtretching northward or ſouthward, comes at the end of 90 degrees from the line upon a point together, but upon the flatt Sea-Cardes though the ſame Meridians ſtand cloſe or far one from another, they touch each-other never, but ſtand alwayes even farre one from another. Alſo with all courſes, except only that from eaſt and weſt.

Of the faſhion of the Sphera.

The Sphera is noted after 3 manner: 1 *In Sphera Recta.* 2 *Parallela,* and thirdly, *Obliqua*; that is Right Even-wide, and ſlooping Sphera.

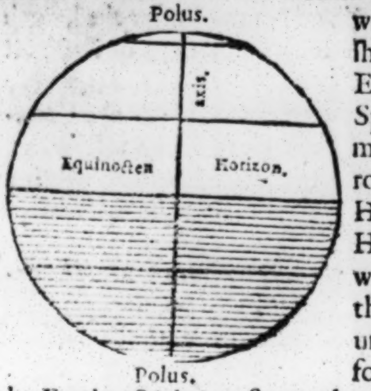
Explication.



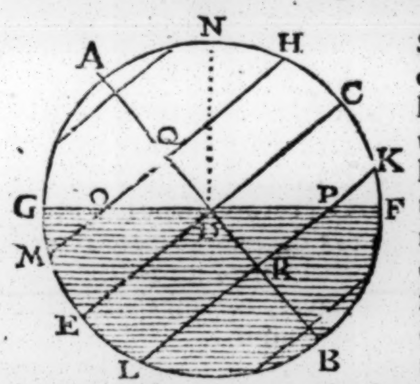
1. *Sphera Recta*, or right Sphera, is ſo called, becauſe that when the Poles of the World lye on the Horizon, and the Equinoctiall common with the Zenith, in manner as this Figure: All Heavenly Lights (as the Sunne, Moone, or Starres; or the ſame which ſtand cloſe by or farre from the Equinoctiall or the Pole) doe riſe

right up from the Horizon, and goe alſo right downward there under Al Starres, comming up together goe alſo together, (through the Meridian) under. And becauſe al Circles, which the Sunne, Moone, or Starres (through the dayly turning) doe deſcribe, are devided from the Horizon in 2 even alike parts, the foreſayd lights are alſo even 12 houres above, and 12 houres under the Horizon; Day & night are upon ſuch places alwayes, without changing, even long. So it goes with thoſe that dwel right under the Equinoctiall Line, without any breath, as in S. Thome, in ſome Moluques and the like lands, where none of both Poles are in height above the Horizon.

2. *Sphera Parallela*, or the Sphere of evenwideneſſe, is alſo called, becauſe that when the Aſſe of the World ſtandeth right in the height, and the one Polus in the Zenith, the Equinoctiall lyeth then common with the Horizon, ſo as this figure doth ſhew. At the place upon the Globe of the Earth, where ſuch an ſituation of the Sphere is, are al the Starres of the Firmament (through the dayly moving) carried round Parallel, or even-wide with the Horizon. All thoſe which are above the Horizon, ſtay continually there above, without going under all thoſe which are there under, ſtay alſo continually there under, without going up. Out of which followeth (becauſe the half one part of the Equinoctial time ſtayes above the Horizon, and the other halfe part there under) that the Sunne being in the part of the Ecliptica that ſtandeth above the Horizon goeth alſo not under, but maketh a day of ſix moneths: To the contrary, being in the part of the Horizon, comes not up, and maketh alſo a night of ſix moneths.



3. *Sphera obliqua*, or ſlooping Sphera, is ſo called, becauſe the Aſſe of the World, nor the Equinoctiall lay not flat downe, nor ſtand right upon the Horizon; but thwart krooked, through which comes that all Lights of the Heavens goe not right up from the Horzon, nor evenwide there by along, but riſe ſlooping there above, and ſo againe downewards. So that ſome Starres about the high Pole, alwayes ſtay above. To the contrary, the ſecret Pole there about commeth never above, and makes ſome other unlike up-goings and undergoings. Thoſe which ſtand from the Equinoctial to the high pole are more (which after the ſecret Pole, leſſe) then 12 houres above the Horizon. Alſo goes it with the Sunne. Out of which followeth, that thoſe, which dwell in ſuch an Sphera, have the dayes and nights unlike: ſometimes long and ſometimes ſhort againe. How the one pole is higher above the Horizon how unliker the dayes and nights are, and the up and undergoing of the up and undergoing of the ſtarres are alſo unliker, becauſe the Circles which they doe deſcribe, in going round, are cut in more uneveneſſe from the Horizon.



Example.

F D G being the Horizon, C D E the Equinoctiall, BDA the Aſſe of the World, not right up to the Zenith N, nor common with the Horizon FDG, but the one Polus there above in the height, as from G to A, the other going downe there under, from F unto B. Alſo the Equinoctiall with all parralleles, thwart upon the Horizon. Let the Sunne be on the Tropicum Cancri H Q M at the mid-night upon the loweſt under the Horizon on M: becauſe he goeth in 12 houres from midnight to midday, from M to H, he goeth the halfe part, from M to Q in 6 houres, and therefore in leſſe then 6 houres from M to O on the Horizon, where he riſeth, and in more then 6 houres from Q to H, the halfe day ſhall then be longer and the halfe night ſhorter then 6 houres. To the contrary, let the Sunne, be on the Tropicum Capricorni at midnight on L, he ſhall goe from R to L in 6 houres and more then 6 houres till on P, on the Horizon there upon he goes, and therefore in leſſe then 6 houres from P to K on the mid-day, ſo that the halfe day is ſhorter and the halfe night longer then 6 houres.

The uſance of the Aſtrolabium and Degre-bow.

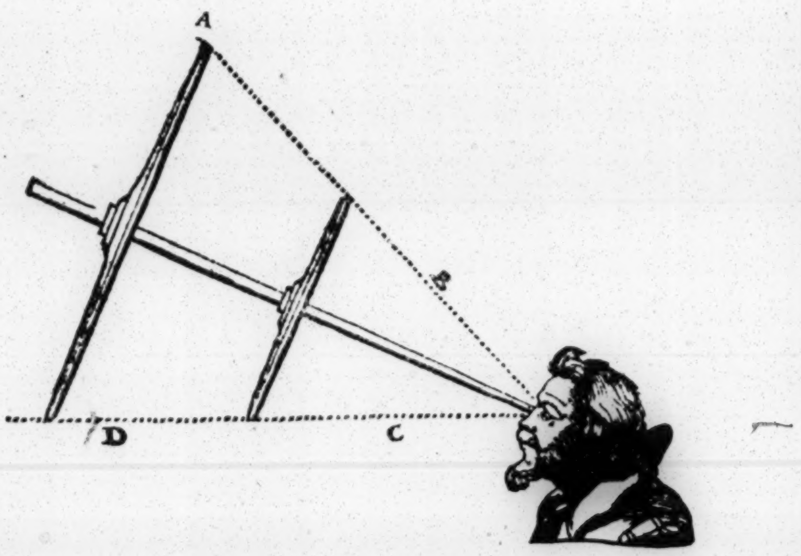
HOld the Aſtrolabium with the finger by the uppermoſt ring, and let the Sunne ſhine in the uppermoſt eare (or little Table) till right upon the Lowermoſt eare, the utmoſt of the wiſer ſheweth then the outſide of the height of the Sunne. In the piloting men muſt have a care that the Aſtrolabium be loſe and doth drive untyed, the moſt part of all theſe can be turned with the hand, the fourth part of an degree, to ſhew over the one or the other ſide.

Set the Degree-bow with the one end of the ſticke (being on the inſide or out-ſide of the eye) after this manner: that the end of the ſticke comes right to ſtand next the middle-point of the moving of the eye ſight, putt then the croſſe ſo long off from you or unto you, till the uppermoſt end comes upon the middeſt of the Sunne or Starres, and the lowermoſt even on the Horizon; The Croſſe ſhall then on the ſticke ſhew the degree of the height of the Sunne.

If the Sunne be farre or cloſe gone up from and above the Horizon that can not mis-lead a man in the uſing of the Aſtrolabium, but it is not ſo with the Degree-bow. The Sunne or Stars being riſen high from the Horizon the croſſe comes nearer to the eye, then if the ſame were but a little riſen and ſtood cloſe by the Horizon. Through which it makes the eye (ſeeing to the lowermoſt, then againe to the uppermoſt end of the Croſſe) to greater moving and up-doings, when as the Sunne and the ſtarres ſtand low. And becauſe the middlemoſt of the eye-ſight, through ſuch moving up and downe alſo is moved up and downe next the end of the ſtricke: men doth ſee then ſmaller corners, then if it did ſtaye unmoveable, without up and down-going next the end of the ſticke, therefore cometh the croſſe nearer to the eye then it ſhould be, and men doth finde to much height. Such is wel known by many experienced men, which therefore ſhortned their ſticke ſomewhat, or did putt the beginning of the Degrees one degree and an halfe nearer on the eye-end, but it is not the right way for to mend the foreſayd failings. The beſt of all is (as I thinke) that a man upon every ſundry height that he will make, prove, with 2 Croſſes ſett upon alike Degrees, how men muſt putt the ſticke in order, that men the ends of the ſame two Croſſes may ſee right over another; having found that, and the one Croſſe afterwards putt off, and ſett the ſticke againe in the ſame faſhion as before, men ſhal alſo paſſe al failings which might come out of the up & downgoing of the eyes and can in any way be mended.

Example.

Deſiring to meaſure the height of the Sunne, or the height of ſome Starres in the ſouth I make an account how high the ſame ſhall ſtand, or I take the right height thereof before the ſame comes in the ſouth, which I take to be 50 degrees, ſet therefore the 2 Croſſes each upon their 50 degrees, and the ſtick in the corner within, or in the ſplitt of the eye without the eye, and turne the head before or behinde over the one or the other ſide, till that I ſee the utmoſt ends of both the Croſſes right over another, as the lines A B and CD, in the following figure doe ſhew. The ſame figure appeareth plainly, that the eye-ſight-ſtrales over the end of the Croſſes ſhall come then over another with the Lines, which men may draw over the ends of the Croſſes, untill the point on the end of the ſticke, which doth agree with the Center of the quadrant, or the beginning of the alike points whereupon the ſticke is marked. Such faſhion of a ſticke be kept in the memory, I take the one Croſſe off, and ſett the ſticke againe in the foreſayd faſhion on the eye, and count alſo without any fault of the eye.



Men doth meaſure as well with the Degree-bow as Aſtrolabium two ſeverall things alike. The height of the Sunne or of ſome ſtarres above the Horizon, and alſo their fulfulling of the height, that is, how farre the ſame ſtand from the uppermoſt point of the heavens above our head.

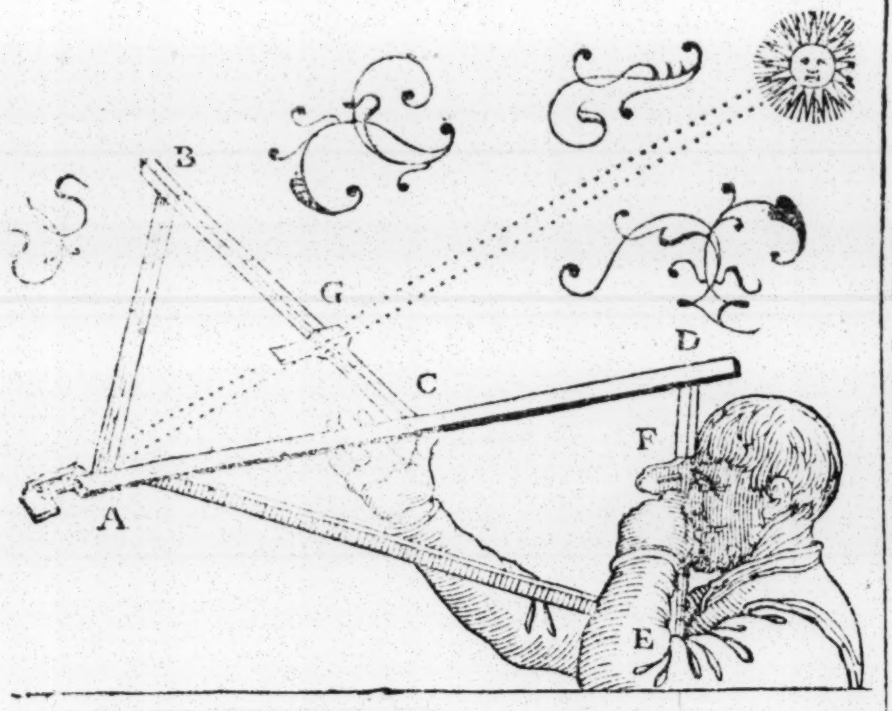
The edge of the Aſtrolabium is commonly marked with dobbel number, the one begins from beneath upward, with 1, 10, 20, 30 &c. Ending above next the Ring with 90. The other begins above next the Ring with 1, 10, 20, 30, downwards, ending with 90 on the lowermoſt ſide of the halfe Circle. When as you doe make an account in the Sunne with an Aſtrolabium and that you doe uſe the firſt number, that ſheweth, how many degrees the Sunne ſtands elevate above the Horizon, therefore the higher the ſame ſtands, the more number you doe get. If you doe uſe the other number you doe not finde the height of the Sun, but the fullfilling of the height, that is, how farre the Sunne ſtandeth from the uppermoſt point of the heavens, above our head, and therefore how the Sunne ſtands higher, how leſſer number (contrary to the other) you doe become.

The Degree-Bow is alſo marked with 2 ſeveral numbers, the one hath after the eye-end 90 and is to the utmoſt end counted leſſe, as from 90 till, 80, 70, 60, &c. The other begins by the eye-end, and waxeth, to the contrary, after the utmoſt end, as from 1 to 10, 20, 30 &c. When as you meaſure the Sunne or any ſtarres with the Degree-Bow, and that you doe uſe the firſt number, you finde then, how higher the ſame ſtandeth above the Horizon, how higher the Sunne and Starre ſtand, how a men then gets the Croſſe Cloſer to the eye. If you doe uſe the other number, you finde not how high any heavens light is, that men doth meaſure above the Horizon, but how further that ſtandeth from the Zenith the lower the ligths ſtand & the Croſſe comes further from the eye, and the number is more.

Although men in the meaſuring with the Degree-bow to the Sunne (for the ſtrengthening of the eyes) uſed redde or little blew glaſſes not with ſtanding is it trouble ſome and an hinderance for the eye-ſight, eſpecially when the ſame goeth high; Men can then eaſily finde the height of the Sunne out of his ſhadow, through ſuchlike turning. Degree-bow or double Three-corner, as here following is portrayed, whereof the one A B C containes 60 and the other, ADE 30 degrees: putting the litle turning thing of G upon a certaine number of Degrees, after the deſiring of the height of the Sunne, and ſeeing through the Viſire F, on the lowermoſt end of H the Horiſon, men doth move F ſo long up and downe, till that the ſhadow of G comes to fall upon the litle Table A, betwixt the two Lines, the number of the degrees putt then betwixt GC, and D F, together, it ſheweth then the height of the Sunne above the Horizon, or the numbers betwixt EF and G B, together the diſtance or Sunne ſtanding off from the Zenith.

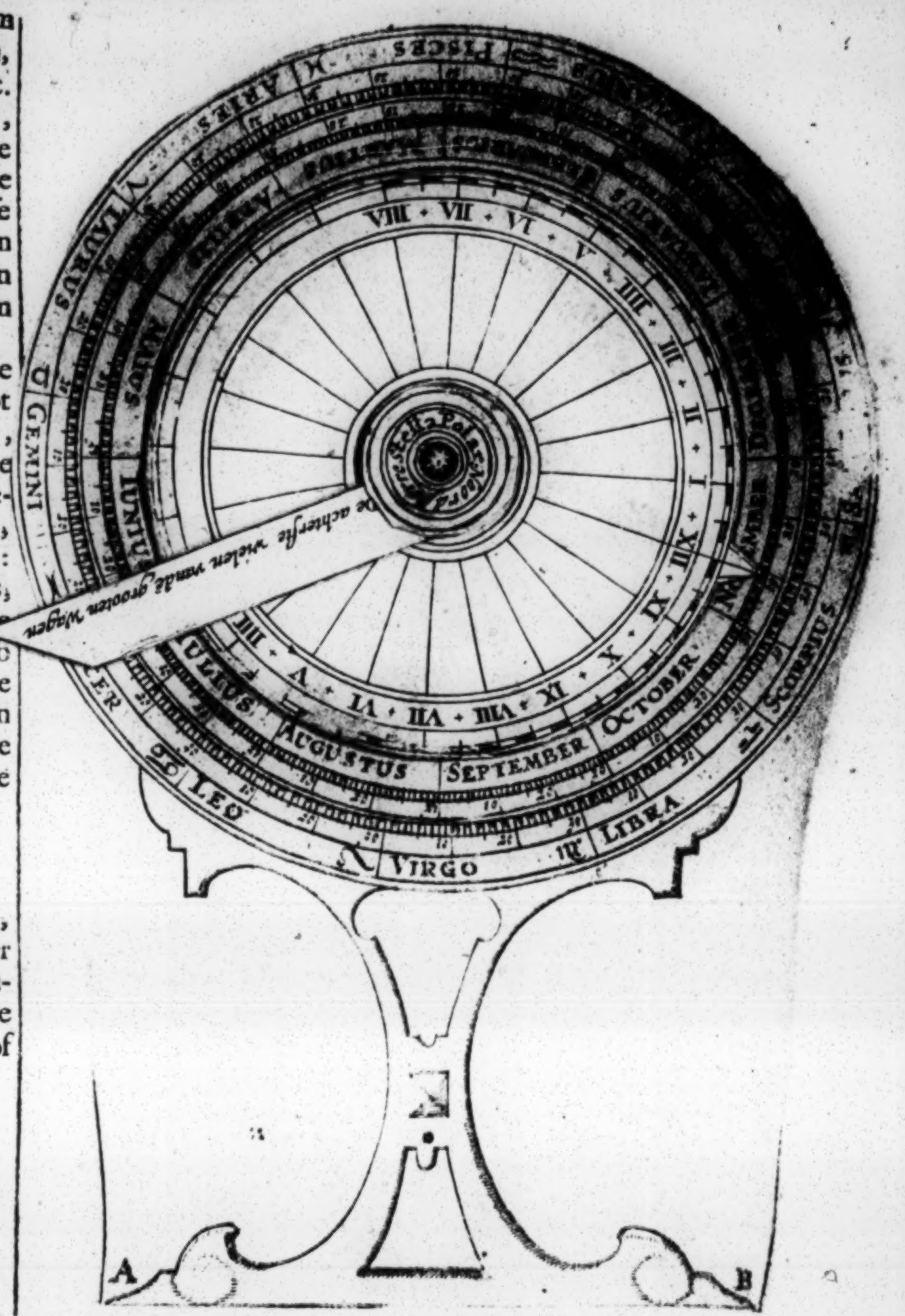
Example.

I putt the little moving thing of G upon 20 degrees, from C to B, ſeeing through the Viſire F, drawing it up and downe, till that together the ſchadow of G falls betwixt the two Lines upon the white little Table A, and the lower moſt ſide of the foreſayd litle table right upon the Horiſon, I finde ſo betwixt D and F 16 degrees, the ſame by the 20 of GC, makes together 36 degrees for the height of the Sunne above the Horizon, or the 40 from G to B; and 14 from F to E, together 54, gives the fulfilling of the height, or the diſtance of the Sun from the Zenith.



[*For to finde the houre of the day and of the night.*

FOr to find the houre by day upon all heights, is the beſt and ſureſt way, through ſech an Equinoctiall-Compaſſe, as is portrayed in the water-tydes. In the night you may find the ſame through an night-wiſer as the following ſigure, the ſame hath two round ſhives, the one is unmoveable, the other moveable, upon the lowermoſt unmoveable ſtand the 12 Signes of the heavens, next the moneths and dayes of the year; upon the moveable, the houres, the ſame doth turne with anotherwiſe (whoſe one right ſide reſponts right upon the middle-point) beyond a nayle with an hole or pipe, through which you may ſee. The uſing of the night-wiſers is thus: Men ſet firſt the teeth, next the twelfth houre on the moveable ſhive, on the day of the yeare, upon the lowermoſt unmoveable ſhive, and hold the Inſtrument in the height, with the lowermoſt edge of the foot A B right waterpaſſe, ſo that men through the hole of the Nayle may ſee the North-ſtarre, turning then the wiſer upward and downward, ſo long till that the hinderſomeſt wheele of the great Wagon comes on the Wiſer, that being ſo, the Wiſer ſhall then ſhew, on the moveable ſhive, the right houre. If men in ſtead of the hinderſomeſt Wheeles of the great Wagon doth uſe the cleareſt of the Watchmen it ſhall be 4 houres and 15 minutes later then the wiſer ſhall ſhew, becauſe the foreſayd Wheeles of the great Wagon goeth ſo many times before.


PISCES
ARIES
TAURUS
GEMINI
IUNIUS
IULIUS
AUGUSTUS
SEPTEMBER
OCTOBER
SCORPIUS
LEO
LIBRA
VIRGO
VIII VII VI V IIII III II I XII XI X IX VIII VII VI V IIII
De achterſte wielen vande grooten Wagen
A
B

Men can alſo finde the houres out of the right Aſcenſion of the Sunne and Starres, thus: when you ſee ſome Starre in the ſouth, whoſe right Aſcenſion is knowne, and men knowes alſo the right Aſcenſion of the Sunne upon the ſame day, drawing the Suns Aſcenſion from the Aſcenſion of the Starres, that which then remaineth muſt be dealth through 15 (for 15 degrees makes an houre) which doe ſhew the right houre of the ſame time. If the Aſcenſion be more then the Aſcenſion of the Starre, in ſuch a way ſhal men adde 360 degrees by the Aſcenſion of the ſtarre and goe then forth in ſuch a way as before is deſcribed.

I. Example.

Upon the tenth of April, in the evening I ſee in the ſouth the Hart of the Lyon, whoſe right Aſcenſion is 174 degrees. The Sunnes right Aſcenſion upon the ſame day is 19 degrees, take the ſame off from the Aſcenſion of the Starre, there remaines 128 degrees, the ſame devided through 15 I find 8 houres and 8 remaining degrees, and when 15 degrees make an houre, then makes every degree 4 minutes, the remaining 8 degrees make alſo 32 minuts of an houre, it ſhall then upon that time 8 a clocke, 32 minuts, to reckon off from the midday.

I I. Example.

Upon the fifth of November in the night I finde in the ſouth the Starre *Aldebaran* the ſouther-eye of the Bul, whoſe right Aſcenſion is 64 degrees, the Suns right Aſcenſion upon that day 220 degrees, which is more then theſe of *Aldebaran*, therefore I put unto the Aſcenſion of the Starre 360 degrees, is together 424 degrees, drawing there out the Sunnes right Aſcenſion 220, there remaines 204 degrees for the difference of the time betwixt the Sunne and the foreſayd Starres, the which devided through 15, comes 13 houres, and alſo 9 remaining degrees, theſe make 36 minutes, it is then 13 hours and 36 minutes from the midday, that is, one houre 36 minutes after midnight.

For to find the Aſcenſion upon every day of the Yeare, as well of the Sunne as of the Starres, we have put here unto two little Tables, the one of the Sunne, ſhewing from 5 till 5 dayes the Sunnes Aſcenſion, out of which the ſame for other dayes there betwixt eaſily may be found. The other for 30 of the principal Starres, both only by degrees, becauſe this will ſerve very well to that end.

A table of the right aſcenſion of the Sunne.

The firſt number in the table ſheweth the day of the moneth, he ſecond the degrees of the aſcenſion of the Sunne on that day.

Ianua.		Febr.		Mart		April.		May.		Iunius	
da	gra.	da	gra.	da	gra.	da	gra	da	gra.	da	gra.
5	287	5	319	5	246	5	14	5	42	5	73
10	292	10	324	10	351	10	19	10	47	10	7[illegible]
15	297	15	329	15	355	15	24	15	52	15	83
20	303	20	334	20	460	20	28	20	57	20	88
25	308	25	339	15	4	25	33	25	62	25	94
31	314	28	342	31	10	30	38	21	68	0	99

Iuliu.		Augu		Sept.		Octo.		Nov.		Dece	
da	gra.	da	gra.	da	gra.	da	gra.	da	gr.	da	gra.
5	104	5	135	5	164	5	191	5	230	5	251
10	109	10	140	10	168	10	195	10	225	10	257
15	114	15	145	15	173	15	200	15	231	15	263
20	119	20	149	20	177	20	205	20	236	20	268
25	124	25	154	25	182	25	209	25	241	5	274
31	130	31	159	30	187	31	215	31	246	31	281

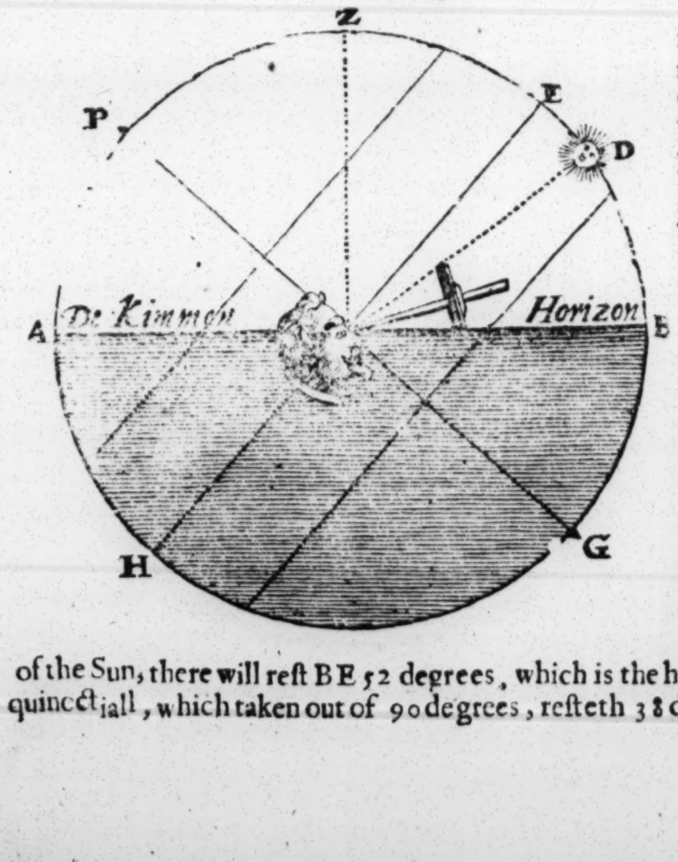
A Table of the right aſcenſion of the primeſt Starres.

THe Girdle of Andromeda.	12 degrees
The cleareſt in the head of the Ram.	27 degrees
Menkar the brighteſt in the mouth of the Whales	41 degrees
Aldebaran, the ſouth eye of the Bull	65 degrees
Capella in the left ſhoulder of Erichtonius	72 degrees
Regel the left foot of Orion.	74 degrees
The ſtar in the left ſhoulder of Orion	8[illegible] degrees
Syrius the great Dogge	97 degrees
The north head of Gemini.	180 degrees
The ſouth head of Gemini	111 degrees
Procyon the little Dogge	110 degrees
The brighteſt in the waterſnake, Cor Hydræ	137 degrees
Regulus the Hart of the Lyon	1[illegible]7 degrees
The tayle of the Lyon.	172 degrees
Vindemiatrix the right wing of Virgo	191 degrees
Spicia Virginis the eare of corne	196 degrees
Arcturus the brighteſt in Bootes	210 degrees
The ſouth Waight	224 degrees
The north Waight	210 degrees
The brighteſt in the north Crowne	230 degrees
Antars, the Hart of the Schorpion	242 degrees
The Head of Herculus	254 degrees
The head of Serpentarius	259 degrees
The tayle of the Eagle.	282 degrees
Vultur the cleareſt in the Eagle.	293 degrees
The ſtar in the mouth of the horſe Pegaſus	321 degrees
Fomahant the brighteſt in the end of Aquarius	339 degrees
Marcab the ſhaft or foot of Pegaſus	342 degrees
The uttermoſt in the wing of Pegaſus	358 degrees
The moſt northerly in the Whales tayle	360 degrees

How to finde the height of the Pole by the Sunne.

TO finde the height of the Pole by the Sunne, one thing is ſpecially to bee marked, to wit, wheter you are northward or ſouthward from the Sunne, whether the Sunne ſtandeth northward or ſouthward from you is eaſily knowne, when you are in ſuch a place upon the earth as is far frõ the Line, or from the Sun but when the Sun is neare almoſt above your head, then you can not wel ſee it with your eye, therefore ſet a compaſſe before you that you, may ſee where N. and S. is, then take your Aſtralobium, & ſet it ſo that the one edge thereof ſtand right ſouth and the other north, and then you ſhall ſee at a hayres breadth, whether the Sunne being at the height, ſtandeth northward or ſouthward from the head poynt or Zenith: if then you wil ſeeke the height of the Pole, when you are on the north ſide of the Sunne, that is, when the Sunne is ſouthward from you, then take the juſt height firſt, and as much as the declination of the Sunne is northward, take it out of your heigt & that which reſteth is the height of the Equinoctiall in the ſouth, which ſubſtracted out of 90 (as here before is declared) then you have the height of the north Pole.

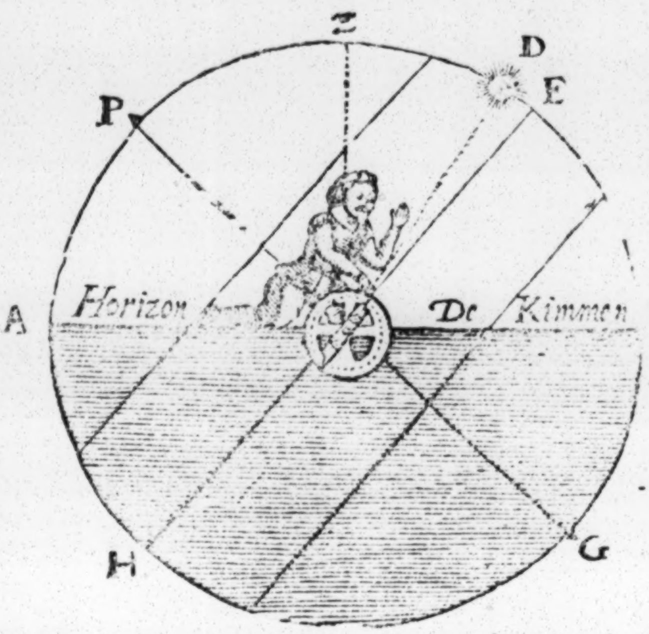
Example.



In this figure let P be the north Pole, and G the ſouth Pole E H the Equinoctiall, A B the Horizon, Z the Zenith, and D the Sun: let the height of the Sun B D bee ſixty degrees above the Horizon: the northerly declination D E 8 degrees: if then you take D E 8 degrees from B D the hight of the Sun, there will reſt B E 52 degrees, which is the height off the Equinoctiall, which taken out of 90 degrees, reſteth 38 degrees, for the height of the north Pole A P, as here before is ſheweth.

If the declination be ſoutherly, then adde into the height aforeſayd taken: and then if the addition be leſſe then 90, then looke upon the height of the Line in the ſouth, which taken out of 90, as aforeſayd, it leaveth you the height of the north Pole.

Example.

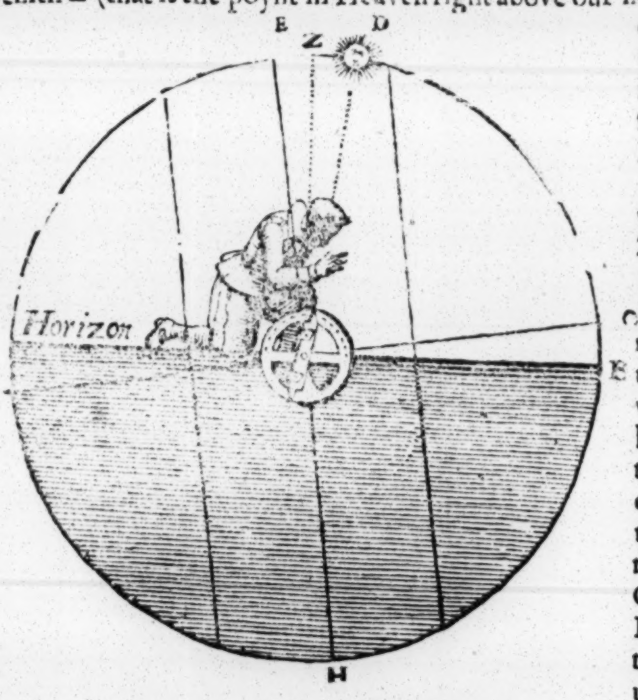


Let the height of the Sunne DB 40 degrees, the ſoutherly declination of the Sun then adde ED 20 deg. to DB 40 degrees, it maketh EB 60 degrees, the height of the Equinoctiall, which ſubſtracted frõ 20, as E G the diſtance between the Equinoctiall and the S. Pole, then there will reſt 30 or GB, that is as much as the S. Pole is gone under the Horizon as before is ſhewed, ſo much as the one Pole is under the Horizon juſt ſo much is the other above it, the north Pole P ſhal here be elevated 30 deg.

But if the height of the Sun being added unto the declination maketh more then 90 degrees, then you muſt underſtand, that the Equinoctiall is northward from you head juſt ſo much as the aforeſayde addition is more then 90, and ſo conſequently the S. Pole alſo ſhall be ſo much elevated.

Example.

Looke into the figure next following, where in let the height be D B 80 degrees, and the ſoutherly declination E D 18 degrees, then if you adde E D 18 degrees to B D 80 degrees, the height of the Sun, there will be 90 degrees for B E, ſeeing then that from the Horizon B, to the Zenith Z (that is the poynt in Heaven right above our heads (is juſt 90 degrees as in the 12 Chapter is thaught) it followeth that Equinoctiall is 8 degr. northwards from the Zenith Z, and ſo 82 degrees elevated in the north, above the Horizon: when EA is taken out of 90 there reſteth 8 degrees for the height of the ſouth Pole, G above the Horizon B, then you muſt underſtãd, that you are betweene the Line and the Sunne.



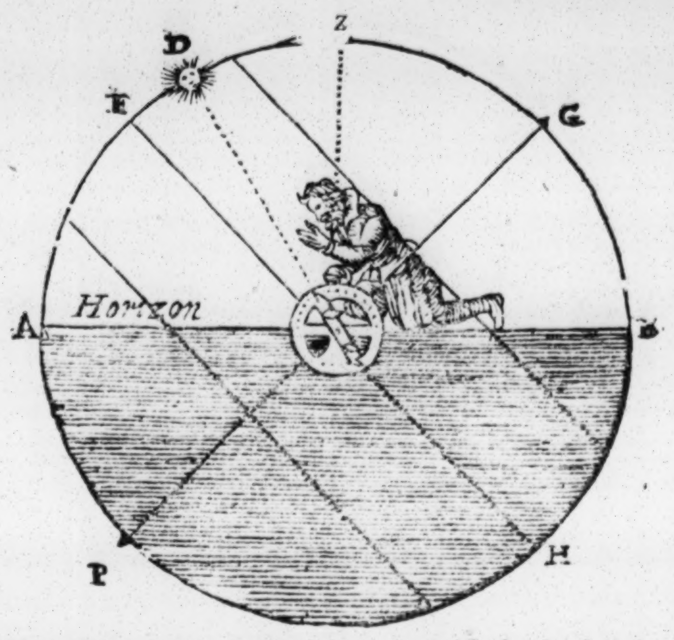
How you ſhall finde the height of the Pole, when you are ſouthward from the Sunne.

WHen you perceive that you are ſouthward from the Sunne, that is when the Sun ſtandeth northward from you, firſt (as aforeſayd) take the height of the Sun: then if the declination be ſouthwards, take it out of your height which you have found, and then you ſhall have the height of the Equinoctiall, which ſubſtracted from 90, it ſheweth under what height you are, ſouthward from the Line.

Example.

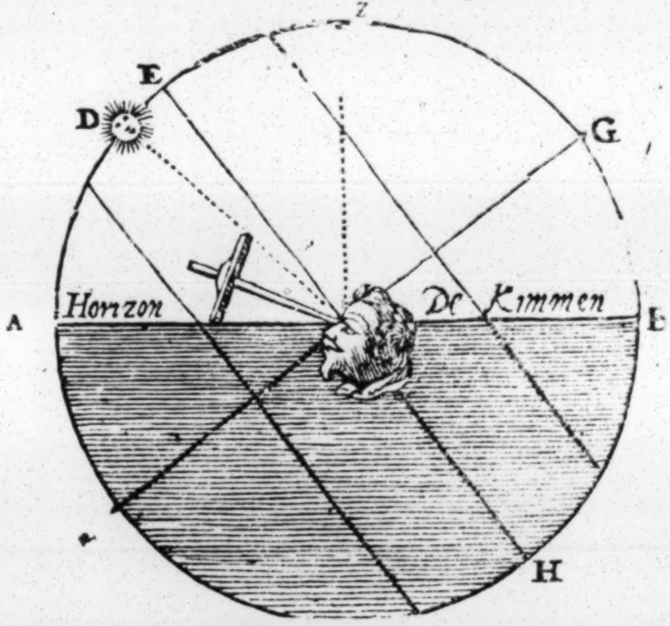
Behold the figuere above ſtanding. Let A D be the height of the Sunne in 64 degrees: the ſoutherly declination E D 16 degrees: which ſubſtracted from A D the height of the Sunne, there remaineth for A E 48 degrees the height off the Equinoctiall in the north, which ſubſtracted out of 90, then the height of the ſouth Pole G B will be 42 degr.

If the Declination be northerly, then adde it to the height found out, if then the addition bee leſſe then 19 it ſheweth you the height of the



of the Equinoctiall, which taken out 90, you finde the height of the ſouth Pole.

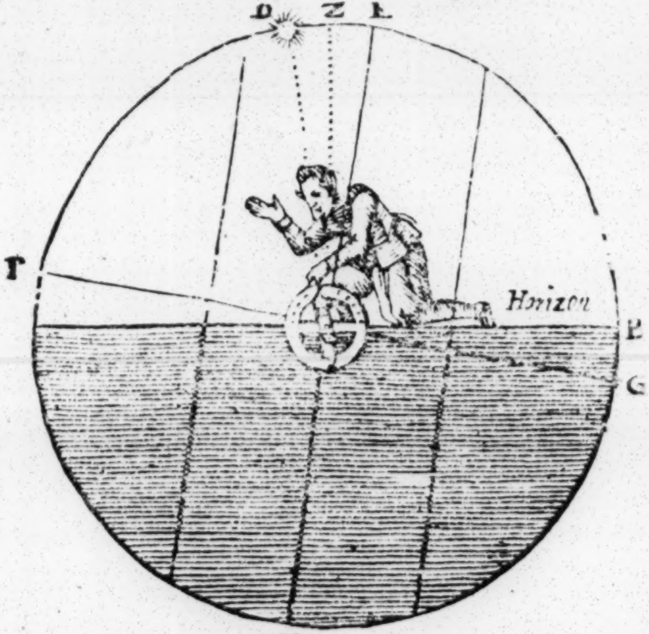
Example.



Looke on the figuere with his circles as it followeth here after, let A D the height of the Sun in the N. be 50 degrees and D E the northerly declination 15 degrees then adde E D 15 to D A 15 degrees, then you have 63 degrees for A E the height of the Equinoctiall, then G B, the height of the ſouth Pole is 25 degrees for as in the 16 former it is ſhewed, the height of the Equinoctiall E A with the height of the Pole G B alwayes make 90 degrees.

But if the height and the declination of the Sun added together more then 90, you muſt note that the Line is ſouthward from your Zenith, as much as that number is above 90.

Example.



Look on the following Figuere, let the height of the Sunne A D in the north be 84 degrees, the declination H D 21 degrees adde them together, then you have A E 150 degrees, which is the diſtance betweene the Equinoctiall E & the Horizon in the North: now mark that A E is 150, and P the Pole and E the Equinoctiall are even 90 degrees from each other then it followeth that P from A is 15 degrees, that is the height of the n. Pole above the Horizon, and ſo much you muſt be northward from the Line, and you muſt alſo marke that you are betweene the Line and the Sun.

How you ſhall finde the height when you are right under the Sunne.

IF you underſtand the rules before going well, then this is eaſie to be found. If you be right under the Sunne, that is when the Sun is elevated 90 degrees, then you are even as many degr. northward or ſouthward from the line, as the Sun hath northerly or ſoutherly declination.

The Explication thereoff.

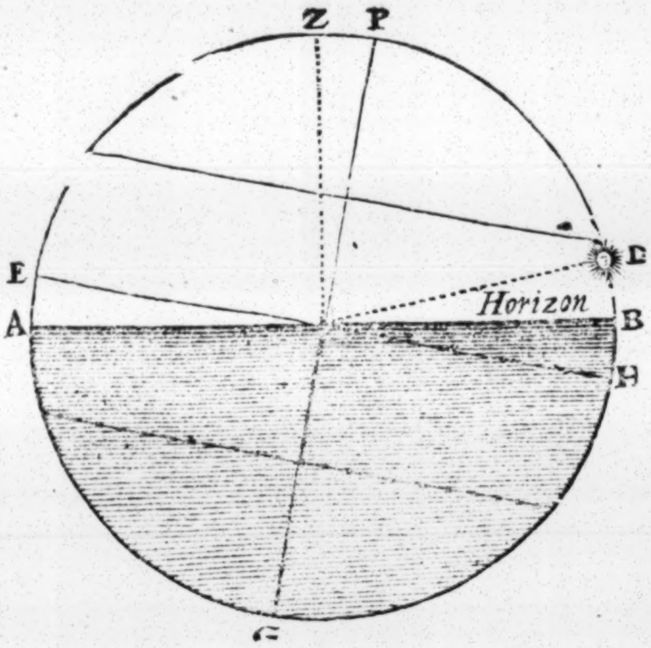
Suppoſe that you finde the height off the Sunne above the Horizon to be 90 degrees, and that it is declined towart the north 16 degrees, then are you alſo 16 degrees northward from the Line, and the north Pole ſhall be ſo much elevated.

But if the Sun hath no declination, that is, when it ſtandeth even in the line, then you muſt underſtand, that you are alſo right under the line and ſo both the Poles are on the Horizon without any elevation.

How you ſhall finde the height of the Sun northward in ſuch places where as it goeth not downe.

They that in Sommerſayle to Moſcovia, in the moneths May, Iune and Iuly, comming about the north Cape, finde, that the Sunne at that tyme goeth not downe there, but is allwayes above the Horizon, ſo that a man according to the rules aforeſayd, may not onely ſeeke the height off the Pole by the Sunne, when it is higheſt ſouthward, but alſo when it is northward at the loweſt, in this manner following. Take the height of the Sunne with the croſſe ſtaffe, when it is loweſt in the north, and adde there to the filling of the declination, (which is ſuch a number as together which the declination make ninetie, or ſo much as the Sunne ſtandeth from the Pole) and you ſhall find the juſt height of the Pole: or if you ſubſtract the height of the Sun from his declination then you ſhall find how deep the Equinoctiall is depreſſed northward under the Horizon, or in the ſouth elevated above the Horizon, which ſubſtracted from 90, will likewiſe leave the height of the Pole, both theſe wayes I will declare a part.

Example.



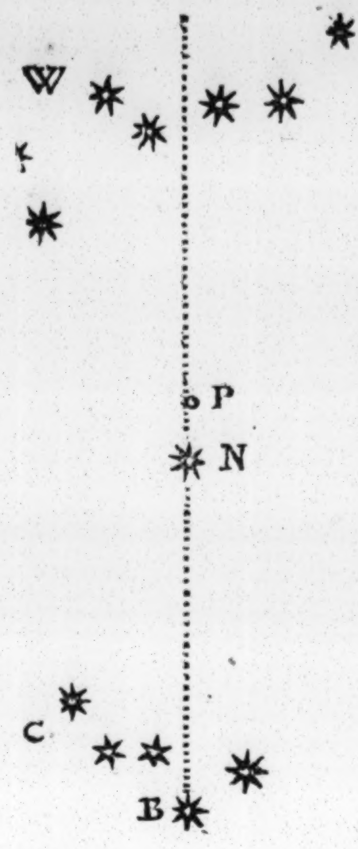
Mark the figuere aforegoing, where let B D be the height of the Sun about the Horizon, in the north 7 degrees H D the declination of the Sun 20 degrees, then ſhall D P the filling of the declination, or the diſtance of the Sun from the Pole be 70 degrees: now if you adde P D the filling of the declination 70, to be B D 7, the height of the Sun, you ſhall finde 77 degrees for B P the height of the Pole.

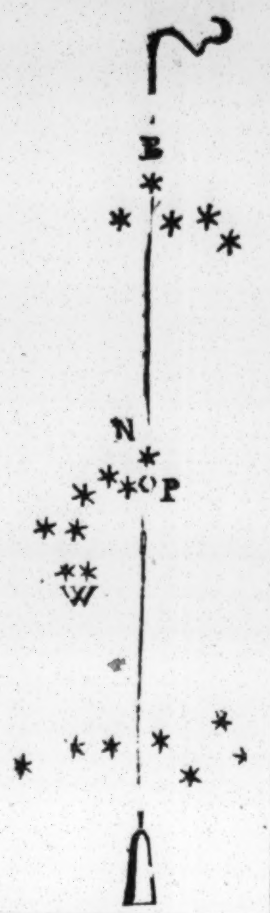
Another Example.

If you take the height of the Sun A D 7, from H D 20, the declination of the Sun, there will remain 13 for H B, and ſo much is the Equinoctial in the north depreſſed under the Horizon, which if you ſubſtract of H P 93, there remaineth for A P 77, the height of the Pole, as above ſayd.

Of the north Starre, *and how you ſhall find the height thereby.*

ALL fixed Starres, as in te former writing is declared, with the time doe alter their declination ſome increaſe, and ſome deminiſh, one more then the other, the north Star at this tyme is one of thoſe which is moſt ſubject to changing, which in anno 1600 ſtood from the Pole two degrees 50 and a halfe minutes, and in the yare 1700 it will ſtand two degrees and 16 and a halfe minutes, ſo that every 3 yeare it commeth a minute nearer unto the Pole in Anno 1608 it ſtood from the Pole two degrees, 48 minutes, and thereof we have here made our reckoning, if then you will know the height of the north Starre when it is right under the Pole, then you muſt adde two degrees, and 48 minutes, to the height which ſhall be found by the Croſſe-ſtaffe, ſo it bee right above the Pole (that is the higheſt) then you muſt ſubſtract two degrees and 48 minutes, and then you ſhal have the right height, but to know when it is right under the Pole at the loweſt, then looke when the great Wagon ſtandeth right under the North Starre of Leyen, if you take a lead or ſtick, and let it hang in your ſight right upon Leyen, and the ſaid line or ſtick alſo hangeth right betweene the Wagon and the Horſes, then Leyen is right above the Pole at the higheſt: to the contrary, when the Wagon ſtandeth above Leyen and a Line is hanged betweene the Wagon and the Horſes, and hangeth right over Leyen, then Leyen is right under the Pole at the loweſt. This alſo may be marked by the Starr that ſtandeth in the breaſt of Caſſiopea, for when it ſtandeth right under Leyen, then Leyen is right under the Pole at the loweſt, and when it is right above Leyen, then Leyen is at the higheſt above the Pole. But to know the ſtarres that are in the breaſt of Caſſiopeia, you muſt underſtand, that it is the ſecond off the five higheſt Starres that ſtandeth in Caſſiopeia: or if you take a ſtaffe and hold it thwart-wiſe, with one end right betweene the Wagon and the Horſe, and the midle part over the north-Starre, then the other end will ſhow right upon the ſayd Starre, which ſtandeth in the breſt of Caſſiopeia, which wil eaſily bee underſtood by this figure





N is the north Starre: P is the North Pole, W is the Wagon, and C are the Starres off Caſſiopeia, where of B is the breſt.

This is a certaine and a generall rule, which by no meanes can fayle, and in all places off the earth (where we may ſee and uſe the North Starre) is without any alteration.

For to know when the north-ſtarre is upon the higheſt and loweſt, have a care upon the great Wagon, when the ſame commeth under the north-ſtarre, ſo that when men let hang a lead-line right over the north ſtarre, that theſe then alſo comes to hang in the middeſt betwixt through the Wagon & the Horſes, then is the northſtarre right upon the higheſt above the Pole. Or when the Wagon alſo comes above the North-ſtarre, that then men doth hang a leadline betwixt through the Wagon and Horſes, that theſe then alſo hang right over the North-ſtarre, then is the North-ſtarre right under the Pole upon the loweſt, as in the former figure is portrayed.

Or when the ſtar comes in the Breſt of Caſſiopea, right above the North-ſtar, then is the North-ſtar above the Pole upon the higheſt.

When the ſame is right under the North-ſtarre then is the North-ſtarre, upon the loweſt under the Pole, ſo as theſe Figure here above doth ſhew.

The ſtarres of the Wagon are well knowne of every one. The ſtarres in Caſſiopea, there in 5 the principals, as here above is portrayed. The ſecond of theſe that is, which ſtandeth fartheſt diſtant from the North-ſtarre, theſe is in the Breſt, and ſtandeth almoſt even farre from the North-ſtarre, as the northermoſt fore-wheele of the great Wagon.

If men hold a right ſticke upon the eyeſight, with the one end throug betwixt the Wagon and the Horſes, and the middeſt over the North-ſtarre, the other end ſhall then ſtretch over the foreſayd ſtarre, which ſtandeth in the Breſt of Caſſiopea.

The uſe of the North-ſtar when you take the height by the wayters which ate on the northern hinderwheele of the great Wagon.

FOr as much as many Pilots know north the names of many of the fixed ſtarred, and therefore follow the uſe of the N. ſtar according to the poynts of the compaſſe: we have for the uſe of theſe men, made two ſorts of tables the one acording to the waters (which we have mended,) the other according to the northern hinder wheele of the great Wagon, both of them on the foure ſtrokes north, ſoutheaſt and weſt, and in as much as in this kinde or worke the north ſtar hath a different ſtanding in ſundry heights of the Pole, we have calculated the tables agreeing to divers heights or latitudes from 10 degrees to 10 degrees as followeth.

At the height of 10 degrees

When the brighteſt of the wayters ſtandeth in the	Eaſt, then is the N. ſtar under the Pole 1 degrees, 28 minutes.
	North, then it is 2 degrees 48 minutes under the Pole,
	Weſt 1 degree 22 minutes, above the Pole.
	South 2 degrees, 18 minutes above the Pole,

At the height of 20 degrees.

When the brighteſt of the wayters ſtandeth in the	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree, 31 minutes under the Pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 18 minutes under the Pole.
	Weſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree, 19 minutes above the Pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 19 minutes above the Pole.

At the height of 30 degrees.

When the brighteſt of the wayters ſtandeth in the	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree 25 minutes above the Pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 18 minutes under the Pole.
	Weſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree, 14 minutes above the Pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 19 minut, higher than the Pole.

At the height of 40 degrees.

The wayters in the	Eaſt, the N. Star is 1 degree, 39 minutes under the Pole.
	North, the N. Star is 2 degrees 10 minutes below the Pole.
	Weſt, the N. Star is 1 degree. 14 minutes above the Pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 19 minutes above the Pole.

A the height of 50 degrees.

The wayters in the	Eaſt, the N. Star is 1 degree, 44 minutes below the Pole.
	North, the N. Star is 1 degree, 3 minutes below the Pole.
	Weſt, the N. Star is 1 degree, 3 minutes above the Pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 20 minutes above the Pole.

At the height of 60 degrees

The wayters in the	Eaſt, the N. Star is 1 degree, 52 minutes under the Pole.
	North, the N. Star is 2 degrees 16 minutes below the Pole.
	Weſt the N. Star is 53 minutes higher than the Pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 20 minutes above the Pole.

At the height of 70 degrees.

The wayters in the	Eaſt, the N. Star is 2 degrees 5 minutes under the pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 15 minutes under the pole.
	Weſt, the N. Star is 32 minutes above the pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 22 minutes above the pole

At the height of 80 degrees.

The wayters in the	Eaſt, the N. Star is 2 degrees 33 minutes under the pole.
	North, the N. Star is 2 degrees 12 minutes under the Pole.
	Weſt, the N. Star is 33 minutes under the Pole.
	South, the N. Star is 2 degrees 44 minut. higher then the pole.

The uſe of the North ſtarre, agreeing with the northermoſt hinder wheele of the Wagon.

At the height of 10 degrees.

When the northermoſt Wheele of the Wagon ſtandeth in the	Eaſt, then is the N. Star higher then the pole 1 degree 1 minut.
	North, the north Star is 2 degrees 27 minutes above the pole.
	Weſt, the N. Star is 1 degree 14 minut. lower then the pole.
	South, the N. Star is under the Horizon out of ſight.

At the height of 20 degrees.

The northern weel of the Wagon.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 54 minutes higher then the pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 27 minutes under the pole.
	VVeſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree 26 minutes lower then the pole.
	South, the north ſtar is 2 degrees 27 minutes above the pole.

At the height of 30 degrees.

The northermoſt hinder-wheele of the VVagon.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 47 minutes higher then the Pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 27 minutes under the pole.
	Weſt, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 26 minutes above the pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 27 minutes under the pole.

At the height of 40 degrees.

The northermoſt hinder VVheele.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 38 minutes. above the pole.
	North, the N. ſtar 2 degrees 27 minutes under the pole.
	VVeſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree 34 minutes below the pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 28 minutes above the pole.

At the height of 50 degrees.

The northermoſt VVeele.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 24 minutes above the pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 34 minutes under de pole.
	VVeſt, the N. ſtar is 1 degree 45 minutes under the pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 28 minutes above the Pole.

At the height of 60 degrees.

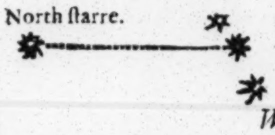
The northermoſt hinder-VVheele.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 2 minutes above the pole.
	North, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 26 minutes under the pole.
	VVeſt, the N. is 2 degrees 1 minute under the pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 28 minutes above the pole.

At the height of 70 degrees.

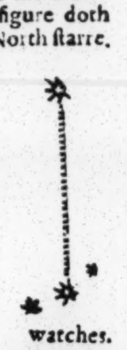
The northern hinder VVheele.	Eaſt, the N. ſtar is 14 minutes under the pole.
	South, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 25 minutes under the pole.
	VVeſt, the N. ſtar is 2 degrees 22 minutes under the pole.
	South, the north ſtar is two degree 29 minut. above the pole:

At the height of 10 degrees the north hinder VVheele of the great VVagon can not come from the Horizon at the ſame high with the north-ſtar.

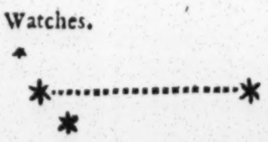
Explication, of the E. W. S. and N. of the Watches, and the great Wagon.



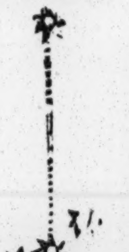
THe VVachtes eaſt, that is, when the cleareſt or middlemoſt ſtandeth to the Eaſt even high above the Horizon, ſo as the North-ſtarre, in manner as this figure doth ſhew.



The Watches North, is, when the cleareſt ſtandeth right above the North-ſtarre, as in this ſecond Figure.

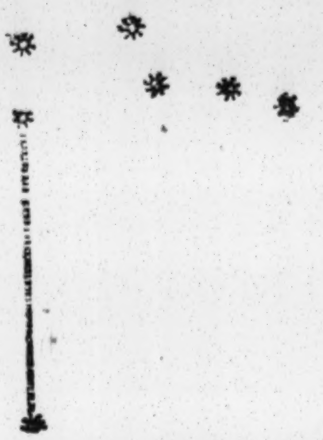


The VVatches in the weſt, that is when the middlemoſt of the VVatches ſtands to the weſt from the North-ſtarre and which the ſame even high above the Horizon, as in this third Figure.

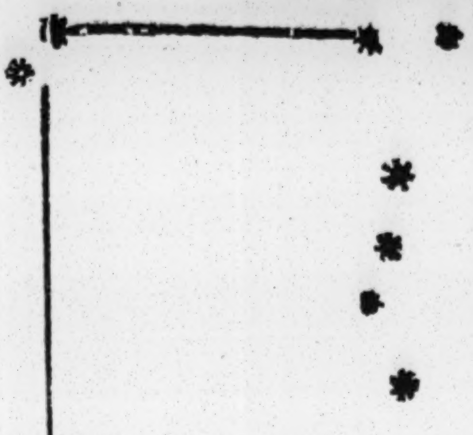


The watches in the ſouth, that is, when the cleareſt of the ſame ſtandeth right under the North-ſtarre, as in this fourth Figure.

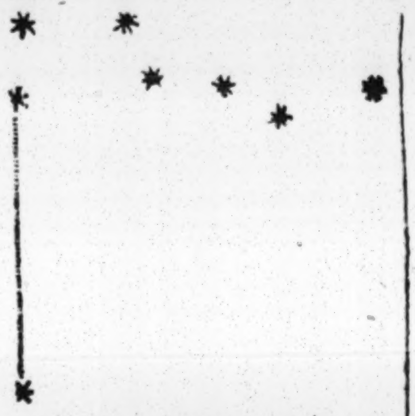
Upon this manner, as from the VVatches, is alſo to underſtand the Eaſt, VVeſt, South, and North from the northermoſt Hinder-VVheele of the great VVagon, thus:



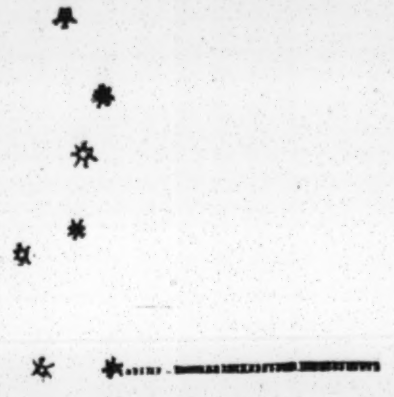
The northermoſt hinder-wheele in the north, that is, when the ſame is right above the Norte-ſtarre, as this firſt Figure doth ſhew.



The northermoſt hinder-wheele of the VVagon in the eaſt, that is, when that doth ſtand eaſtward even high above the Horizon, as the N. Starre, like this ſecond Figure.



That ſame hinder-wheele in the weſt that is, when it ſtandeth weſtward even, high, ſo as the North-ſtarre above the Horizon, as in this Figure.



That ſame Hinder-wheele of the VVagon in the ſouth, that is when it ſtandeth right under the North-ſtarre, as in this fourth Figure.

The uſing of theſe foreſayd Tables.

Men ſtayes till that men hath the cleareſt of the Watches, or the northermoſt Hinder-wheele of the great Wagon upon ſome of the foreſayde courſes, then makes men an account of the height of the North-ſtarre above the Horizon. Out of the found height, together with the preſuming, men doth almoſt know the height of the Pole, ſpecially cloſe by, for to finde out of the foreſayd Tables how much the North-ſtarre ſtandeth higher or lower then the Pole. Is the ſame higher, men pulls it off is it lower, men putts that unto the meaſured height, and find alſo the right height of the Pole.

Theſe foreſayd Tables are onely counted from ten till ten degrees, and when a man is moſt betwixt ſuch heights, ſhall men (comming upon other heights) take notice how many degrees he is above or under theſe counted pales, and with one how great the difference is betwixt ſuch two, as he findes himſelf, having taken notice hereof, men takes then the difference, after the courſe of the height where a man is in, leſſe or more from the foreſayd, taking off or putting to the ſame, ſo as it comes to paſſe.

I. Example.

I deſire to know upon the height of 46 degrees, how much the North-ſtarre ſtandeth lower then the Watches in the eaſt, taking notice how great the difference is betwixt the height of 40 and 50 degrees, finde 5 minutes in creaſing; ſay therefore: 10 degrees in height give five minutes, how much then 6 degrees? Facit 3 minutes, ſet theſe by the 1 degree, 39 minutes, which I doe finde in the Table next the 40 degrees (becauſe the difference of 40 till 50 degrees is increaſing) finde alſo 1 degree 42 minutes.

II. Example.

Upon the height of 48 degrees, I deſire to know how much the North-ſtarre ſtandeth higher then the northermoſt Hinder-wheele of the Wagon in the Eaſt, the difference and Table betwixt 40 and 50 degrees height, is 40 minutes diminiſhing; ſay therefore: 10 degrees difference height, give 14 minutes, how much 8 degrees? Facit, roome 11 minutes, drawing theſe from 38 minutes, ſtanding next the 40 degrees height, becauſe the difference from 40 til 50 degrees diminiſheth, finde 27 minutes, that the North-ſtarre ſtandeth to high upon the foreſayd height of 48 degrees.

Of the vapours and exhalations which the ſunne, moon and Stars, as they are nearer the Horizon do ſeem to draw up more, as indeed and truth they are.

EXperience techeth, that the lights of heaven, by how much they are nearer the Horizon, by ſo much doe they ſeeme to be higher then indeed they are; and by reaſon of the fumes, which continuall ariſe and as they are nearer the Horizon, ſo much as they more thicker, and riſing by little and little, they leſſer, and at the leaſt are clean vaniſhed, and as we come nearer the Pole, the vapours do more & more increaſe, and for that cauſe doe the lights ſeeme to be higher than they are. Yea it is found about the height of 83 degrees, towards the north, that the Sunne ſeemeth to be 40 minutes higher than in truth is, this hath famous Aſtronomer Ticho Brahe, ſearch out and written in Denmarck; as you may ſee in this table.

A table of the riſing of the Sunne.

	Degrees.		Minutes.	
	0	—	34	
When the Sunne if duo on be hight	1	—	26	higher than indeed it is.
	2	—	20	
	4	—	15	
	7	ſeemes	13	
	10	—	10	
	16	—	7	
	23	—	3	
	32	—	1	

A table of the riſing of the Starres,

	Degrees.		Minutes.	
	0	—	30	
When the Stars are of the hight.	1	—	22	To be higher than indeed they are
	2	—	15	
	4	ſeeme	11	
	7	—	8	
	11	—	5	
	15	—	3	

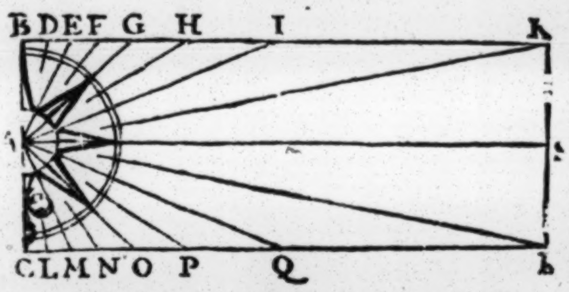
The uſe of this table will we declare by an example and whatſoever may be ſaid of the riſing of the Sun, the ſame may be ſaid of the ſtarres.

Example.

LEt the height of the Sun be meaſured; and found to be 7 degrees above the Horizon, and in the table of the Sunne above written; there are 13 minutes which the Sun ſeemeth to be higher than it is, therefore ſubſtract 13 minutes from the 7 degrees, there will remaine 6 degrees 47 minutes for the true height of the Sun.

But if we take the diſtance of the Sun from the Zenith according to this example, it would be found to be 83 degrees, and then the 13 minutes added to the 83 degrees the product is 83 degrees 13 minutes for the true diſtance of the Sun from the Zenith, then if we take 83 degrees 13 minutes from 90 degrees there will remaine 6 degrees 47 minutes as before, and ſo will it be in all the other.

How many miles or leagues you muſt ſayle on every poynt of the compaſſe before you ſhall get a degree in breedth of the land.



VVHen you ſayl right ſouth or right N. on any one poynt of the compaſſe, as from A to B or C, you ſayle for a degree 15 leagues. And you ſtay under the ſame Meridian.

On the poynt north and by eaſt, or ſouth and by eaſt, as from A to D or L, you ſayle for a degree 15 and a halfe leagues

And then you are out of the Meridian whence you ſayled, as it were from B to D —— 3 leagues

Northnortheaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt, as from A to E or M, for a degree — 16 leagues

You are from the Meridian whence you ſayle 6, leagues as from B to E.

Northeaſt and by north, and S.E. and by ſouth you ſayle as from A to B or N. 12 leagues

You ſhall bee without the ſame line as from B to F. —— —— 10 leagues

Northeaſt and ſoutheaſt, you ſayle for a degree as from A to G or O —— 21 leagues

You are then of the north and ſouth line whence you ſayle as it were from B to G or C O —— —— —— 15 leagues

Northeaſt and by eaſt and S.E. and by eaſt, as from A to H or to P for a degree 27 leagues

You are then out of the firſt Meridian, as from A to H, or C P —— 22 leagues

Eaſtnortheaſt or eaſtſoutheaſt, you ſaile for a degree as from A to I or Q 39 & a halfe leag.

You ſhall be out of the Meridian, as from B to I or from C to Q —— 36 leagues

Eaſt and by north or eaſt and by ſouth, as it were from A to K or R you ſayle for a degree —— —— —— 77 leagues and a halfe.

Then are you out of the Meridian, as from B to K, or from C to R.

Eaſt or weſt, as from a to S. you remaine between the Pole and Equinoctiall on the ſelfe ſame breadth of the earth or land.

Of the changingh of the Compaſſes.

THe needle of the ſteele under the Compaſſe, whetted with the Saile-ſtone, drawes at ſeverall places ſeverally, at ſome right to the north, at other turnes it to the eaſt, and other-wayes to the weſt. As per Example: By the Ilands of Corvo and Flores, (the weſtermoſt of the Flemmiſh Ilands.) By Helmſhuy a little by weſt the north-Cape. About 30 leagues weſtward from the ſouth-corner of Spits-bergh, by eaſt the Cape de Bona Eſperance, on the Cape das Aguilhas, and at more places as. wel in Eaſt as in Weſt-Indies, ſheweth the wetted needle right north Weſt-ward from the Flemmiſh Ilands by eaſt the North-cape. On *Nova Sembla*, on the Coaſt of Spits-berge, and by eaſt the Cape das Aguilhas, upon the whole Indis Sea ſheweth the ſame from the north to the weſt-ward, and by eaſt the Flemmiſh Ilands, by weſt the Cape de Bona Eſperance, and more other places from the north eaſt-ward. The turning off from the needle is then partued in two, to witt, from the north to the weſt, which by the Dutchmen is called weſtering or north weſtering, and from the north to the eaſt, which is called eaſtering or north-eaſtering. Every one of theſe is alſo devided in two, to witt, increaſing and diminiſhing eaſtering; as alſo, increaſing and diminiſhing weſtering Increaſing Eaſtering or weſtering, is, when a man ſailes from weſt to eaſt, increaſing and diminiſhing, which then doth diminiſh. The ſame can be more plainly underſtood by Examples, as followeth:

I. Example.

If a man doth ſaile from the Ilands Corvo and Flores, where the needle ſheweth right eaſtward on to the coaſt of Spaine, the needle beginnes (and in time more and more) to turne off from the north to the eaſt, til a man come a litle by eaſt the Iland S. Brandaon where the ſame is upon the higheſt 22 degrees, of 2 whole ſtroakes, that is, Increaſing northweſtering. Sailing forth from thence it begins to diminiſh, til next the ſouth-point of Celebes, where the needle draweth right again, that is called diminiſhing northweſtering.

For the common Navigation from the Nether-lands upon Eaſt, North-England, til France and Spaine, are the Steeles (for to make the lilly, to ſhew right North) laid faſt under the Roſes, about 2 third parts of a ſtroake, from the north to the Eaſt. The courſes and diſtances from the one land to the other, in the common Paſcardes of theſe Fare-waters, are alſo made after ſuch Compaſſes, ſo that men with the ſame can ſaile there-unto without altering of the Compaſſes, or to make any other account there-upon.

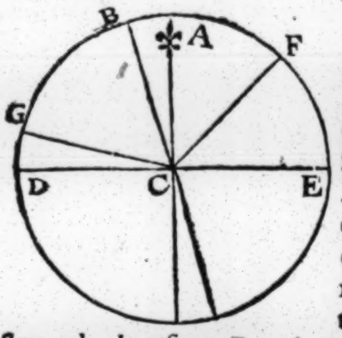
Upon farre Voyages over the great Sea, where the Needle turnes a ſtroake, two, or more, now to the weſt, and then to the Eaſt, it neceſſary to have a good care, and marke ſharpely there-upon, over what ſide, as how farre the ſame ſheweth from the north, for to be aſſured what courſe a man (ſailing) doth keepe.

For to finde the miſſe-ſhewing or turning off from the Needle, a man ſeeketh firſt the right north (for to make the Needles off-turning to agree therewith) upon ſeverall manners: Men meaſureth with a Compaſſe (whereoff the Needle with the lilly doth lye right over another) the Sun in the morning when ſhee riſeth, and in the evening when ſhee goeth under: If both theſe meaſurings fall even farre from the North to the ſouth, the Compaſſe of the Needle ſheweth then right north, without any turning off.

If the up-going be nearer to the north then the under-going, the turning of then is from the north to the eaſt, & a man hath northeaſtering.

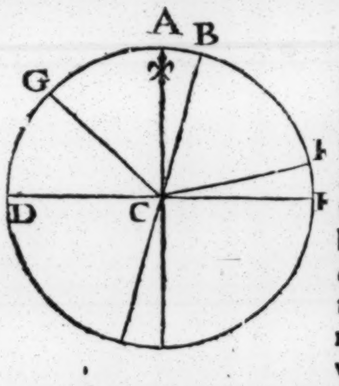
If the up-going be further from the north then the under-going, the turning-off is then from the north to the Weſt, and a man hath northweſtering.

I. Example.



Being the up-going of the Sunne on F, from E by north the eaſt 40, that is, from A the norther 50 degrees; the under-going on G, from D by north the weſt 10, that is from A the norther 80 degrees, the Bow G A F, doth then 130 degrees, theſe deviding in two, on B, ſuch that G B and B F every one doth 65 degrees, B is then the right North-poynt (in the middeſt betwixt the up and under-going) ſuch a Compaſſe ſheweth then from B to A 15 degrees to the eaſt. Or if from the leſſe meaſuring from the weſt D G be done 10 degrees, from the moſt from the eaſt E F 40, and the remaining 30 devideth in two, comes 15 B A north-eaſtering.

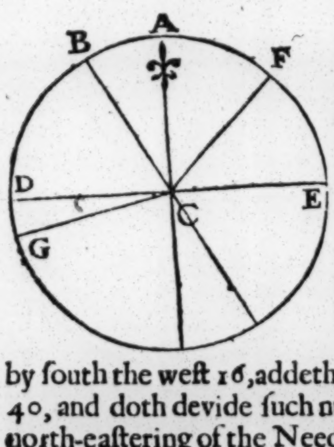
II. Example.



Let the up-going of the Sunne be on F 80 degrees, from the north to the eaſt, the undergoing on G 60 degrees to the weſt, the bow G A F doth then 140 degrees, theſe devideth in two on B, ſuch that G B and B F, every one doth 70 degrees, B is then the right north-poynt, 10 degrees by eaſt the Lilly, the Lilly or Needle ſheweth then 10 degrees from the right north to the weſt. Or if a man from the leſſeſt meaſuring drawes 10, from the moſt of the weſt 30, and devideth the remaining 20 in two, there comes 10 even on AB, the northweſtering of the Needle.

If the up-going falls by north the eaſt and the undergoing by ſouth the weſt, a man doth even upon the ſame faſhion to the ſouth, as in the former examples to the north is declared.

III. Example.



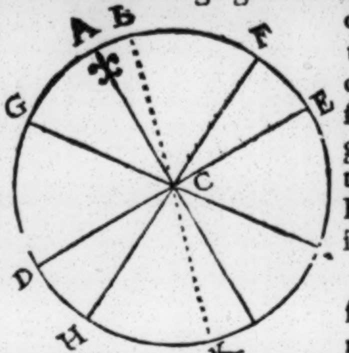
Taking F to be the up-going from E the eaſt diſtant 40, and from A north 50 degrees, G the undergoing, from D the weſt to the ſouth 16 or from the north A 106 degrees, the Bow G D AF is then 156 degrees, theſe deviding on two, as before on B, ſuch that GB and B F every one doth 78 degrees, B ſhal be the right northpoint 28 degrees by weſt the Needle, the ſame ſheweth then 28 degrees from the north to the eaſt. Or if a man the leſſeſt meaſuring by ſouth the weſt 16, addeth with the moſt meaſuring by north the eaſt 40, and doth devide ſuch number in two, there comes 28 even on the north-eaſtering of the Needle.

Out of the former Examples is enough to be underſtood all other thinghs, which in the meaſuring of the up and under-going of the Sunne a man might meete.

When it happeneth that a man can not ſee the Sunne in the up and undergoing, through the thickneſſe of the Clouds, hee may then meaſure the ſame in the fore and after-noon upon one ſelfe-ſame height, and doe as before.

IV. Example.

Foure or five houres in the fore-noone (the nearer the up-going the beter) I take with a degree-bow or Aſtrolabium the height of the Sunne above the Horiſon 10 degrees and meaſure alſo the Sunne with a ſhewing Inſtrument over the compaſſe, or with an hanging thred, and finde the ſhadow of the tred on G, 40 degrees from the north to the weſt, ſuch that I C G muſt be taken for the ſhadow, I note that per memory, and ſtaye till after noone that the Sunne is gone downe againe upon the ſame height (as before) of 10 degrees, and I looke then where the ſhadow of ſuch hanging thred doth ſhew, the which is (as I take it) on F 60 degr. from A north, ſuch that H C E portrayes the ſhadow. The bow G A F 100 degrees, devided in two alike parts on B, ſo that G B and B F every one doth 50 degrees, the point B is the right north-point, the needle then turneth from the north of B unto A, to the weſt, 10 degrees, and alſo in all other occaſions.

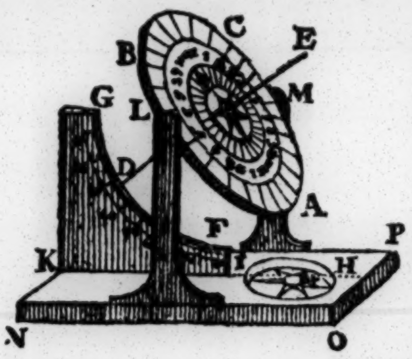


After ſuch a manner may a man in the forenoone meaſure, two, three, foure, or more, as by Example: The firſt, when the Sunne is high five, the ſecond, eight, or ten, the third, twelve, fifteen or more, and in the after-noone againe upon the like heights, then a man doth finde how the one agreeth with to other, and when a man alwayes findes a ſelfeſame north poynt, he is then ſo much more aſſured of his perfect meaſuring. This is hereby to be noted: how a man doth ſuch meaſuring further from the mid-day and nearer on the up-going and under-going of the Sunne, the more certaine it is, and the more there-upon may be truſted, by reaſon, becauſe the Sunne comming cloſe by the mid-day, doth but change little in height, not withſtanding turneth a great deale upon the Compaſſe.

Of the Tides.

IT is knowne to al experienced Mariners that the ebbing and flowing of the ſea is governed by the Moone, alſo that at every new and full Moone the waters are higher, which they call ſpring-tydes, and at the quarter of the Moon the waters are loweſt: ſo that you may know and that certainly by former obſervation, (although the turne and real cauſe thereof is yet hidded from us) the houre of the tyde, and on what poynt or ſtroke the Moone maketh high water in any particular place, to the great profit and furtherance of navigation.

To know on what ſtroke the Moone is, it may be done in a two fold manner, by the ſight or by marking how old the Moone is; to looke at ſome ſtroke of the Compaſſe, may not be done according to the common Compaſſe lying flatte or driving water Compaſſe, becauſe the Horizon divideth only into equall ſtrokes, and ſheweth in what virtical Circle or Azimuth the Sun or Moone ſtandeth, but by a Compaſſe that (being lifted up) according to the Superficiall part of the Equinoctiall, devideth the Equinoctiall into equall parts', as the common flatte driving doth the Horizon, ſuch an Equinoctiall compaſſe is made in this manner as you ſee in this figure: where the roundell A B C ſheweth the flatte of the Equinoctiall, the gnomen E D the axeltree of the World. The foreſaid rondel in B marked on both ſides, in the inſide with the Compaſſe, and on the edge of the outſide, with twice 24 hour, and in the eaſt and weſt at L and M hanging on two pinnes as it were on an axeltree, ſo that theſe being turned up and downe, and the gnomen ſet & the nether end by D and by the Quadrant F D G, that you may place in at the height of any pole.



If you ſet ſuch a compaſſe with the bottom water compaſſe, the line H K juſt north and ſouth, to wit, H to the north and K to the ſouth, and the lower end of the gnomen by ſuch a degree of the Quadrant F C, according to the height of the Pole where you are: there will the rondell A B C, ſtand even with the ſurface of the true Equinoctiall, and the gnomen E D with the axeltree of the World.

The ſight on ſuch a Compaſſe, and a common one, differeth very much, and by how much nearer the Equinoctiall ſo much more will the difference be, as will appeare by this example following.

1 *Example.*

On the height of 50 gr. or thereabout, the Sunne being in the beginning of Cancer in the greateſt northerly declination, it is ons a common Compaſſe eaſt at halfe and houre paſt ſeven, and weſt at halfe an houre paſt foure, that is he goeth from the eaſt to the weſt through the ſouth in nine houres, but from the weſt through the north to the eaſt in 15 houres.

2 *Example.*

At the height of 30 degrees, he comes litle before halfe an houre paſt nine at the eaſt, and a little after halfe an houre paſt two to the weſt, and

ſo is

ſo it goeth in leſſe then five houres and a halfe from the caſt through the ſouth into the weſt, but from the weſt through the north to the eaſt be goeth more then 11 houres.

3 Example.

The Dragonſhead being in the beginning of Aries, and the Moone in the beginning of Cancer, they make 5 degr. more Declination than the Sun, & go to the foreſayd height of 30 degrees more then an houre ſooner from the eaſt to the weſt, then the Sun, to wit, about the ſpace of 4 houres, & againe from the weſt to the eaſt about the ſpace of 2 houres.

Under the line, the Sun having no Declination, riſeth in the morning in the eaſt, and riſing remaineth eaſt untill he commeth to the Zenith, and paſſeth that to the weſt, and abideth ſo deſcending weſt, till he approacheth the Horizon and is according to a flatte driving compaſſe, the one halfe of the day eaſt, and the other weſt, without comming no any other ſtroke, but it is not ſo on ſuch an Equinoctiall compaſſe. The Sunne and Moone both going alwayes in the ſame diſtance of tyme over every ſtroke, to wit, from the eaſt to the S. in ſix houres, and from the S. to the weſt in ſix houres, and againe from the weſt through the north in twice ſix houres.

Example.

Under the line, the Sun being in the Equinoctiall, I ſet the end off the gnomen E directly north, the other end D to the ſouth at the upper-edge of the Quadrant at G ou O, the gnomen E D ſhall lye water Compaſſe, like the axeltree of the world, and the roundell right in the lead upright like the true Equinoctiall there. The Sun comming above the Horizon, the ſhaddow of the gnomen ſhall direct you to the ſixt houre in the eaſt, for the riſing, but if hee riſe beyond the edge of the roundell, and devideth that in the ſame time into equall parts with the ſhaddow, being 45 graden above the Horizon, the ſhadow of the gnomen will direct you to the 9 houre in the ſouth, being come into the Zenith, the ſhaddow ſhall fall juſt on the lead at the twelfe houre in the ſouth, againe 45 graden, that is deſcending halfe way the weſt, the ſhaddow ſhal be at the third houre in the afternoone in the ſouthweſt, but coming to the Horizon the ſhaddow ſhall fall on the ſixt houre in the weſt.

As this is ſpoken of the Sun, the ſame muſt be underſtood of the moon in as much as concerneth the points or ſtrokes of the Compaſſe.

To reckon by the age of the moone, we have ſet in the table following under every ſtroke two rankes of ciphers, the firſt are the dayes of the age of the moone, or the dayes paſt ſince the moone was new or at the full. The ſecond the houres and minutes of thoſe dayes, in the which the moone comes to ſuch a ſtroke, and maketh at the placo ſtanding by high water.

Example:

Eight dayes after the moon hath beene new or at the full, I deſire to know when the moone commeth to the ſouth, or at Embden, Enckhuyſen, and ſuch like places, maks high water (for there a north and a ſouth moone makes full ſea) I ſeek under the north and ſouth ſtroke the 8 day in the 1 columne, and by that in the ſecond 6 houres 24 minutes on that then ſhall the moone come to the north and ſouth at 6 houres 24 minut. and make high water in that place.

The tyde 48 minutes later every day, that is foure or five parts of an houre, then if you know at what houre the new or full moone make high water in any one place, you ſhall reckon from that firſt day every day foure or five parts of an houre later, and ſo you ſhall find the juſt time of high water or full ſea in that place.

Example.

When the moone is new or full, then it is at Amſterdam and Rotterdam (and wheresoever a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh full ſea) high water at three of the clocke, a day after the new or full moone at three of the clocke 24 minutes, two dayes after at foure of the clocke and 36 minutes, and foure dayes after the new or full moon at ſix of the clocke 12 minutes.

Here follow the Table of the Watertydes.

VVeſt and by North, and Eaſt and by South.

da.	ho.	mi.		
0	12	0	At the Iuttiſh Ilands	Falling of ſtreams upon the ſame ſtroke. From the Neſſe to Beunen.
1	12	48	Before the Hever, Eyder, and	
2	1	36	Flve. Before Emden and Delfe-	
3	2	24	ziel. Before Enckhuyſen, Hoin	
4	3	12	and Uick, upon all the coaſts	
5	4	0	of Flanders. upon the fore-	
6	4	48	land. At Doever in the Bier.	
7	5	36	at Beveſier on the ſand. at	
8	6	24	Hanton on the Kay. Before	
9	7	12	Schietenburgh and the Ras of	
10	8	0	Blanckert.	
11	8	48	at Oiſeines.	
12	9	36	in the Conduit	
13	10	24	at Iubleter in the Road.	
14	11	12		
15	12	0		

VVeſtnorthweſt, and Eaſtſoutheaſt.

da.	ho	mi.		
0	1	30	Under the Holy Land	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtroke From the Gravelin- ghen to Beunen.
1	2	18	Before the Maſe and Goeree,	
2	3	6	Before the Veere	
3	3	54	at Armewe. Upon the flat	
4	4	42	before Rammekens. Before	
5	5	30	the VVielings. On the Sea-	
6	6	18	land Coaſts. Before the	
7	7	6	Thames of London	
8	7	54	Before Yarmouth	
9	8	42	In Duyns on the Road	
10	9	30	Neare the Cingle	
11	0	18	On the weſter end of VVight	
12	11	6	without Callice and Swarte-	
13	11	54	nes. In Blavet	
14	12	42	Bulline at the Land.	
15	13	30		

North weſt by weſt, and Southeaſt by Eaſt

da.	ho	mi		
0	12	45	VVithin the Maſe	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtroke From Beunen to the Sôm. Alſo from Eſtables to Beunen.
1	1	33	within the Veer	
2	2	21	at Fluſhing	
3	3	9	Neare Beveſier in Sea	
4	3	57	In the Chamber	
5	4	45	In Charmſey	
6	5	33		
7	6	21		
8	7	9		
9	7	57		
10	8	45		
11	9	33		
12	10	21		
13	11	9		
14	11	57		
15	12	45		

Northweſt, and Southweſt

da	ho	mi		
0	2	15	VVithout Fontenay	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtroke, Amidſt through the Heads From Dun kerck to Greveling From Sta- ples to Fe- cam From dortmont to Ex- mouth.
1	3	3	VVithout Blavet	
2	3	51	Under Bulline	
3	4	39	before the wieling	
4	5	27	before the Maſe.	
5	6	15		
6	7	3		
7	7	51		
8	8	39		
9	9	27		
10	10	15		
11	11	3		
12	11	51		
13	12	39		
14	1	27		
15	2	15		

Northweſt by north, and Southeaſt by South

da	ho	mi		
0	3	0	At Amſterdam, Rotterdam,	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtrok From Ca, de Hague to the Ilād of Ornay, From Gain zey to Ca- quet. from Mylford to Ramſey At Fawike in the channel, At Portlād in the Sack
1	3	48	Dort and Zierickſea, before	
2	4	36	Nevvcaſtle, the Theſe, & Harte-	
3	5	24	poole. In Roobinhoods bay,	
4	6	12	without the Flemis banckes	
5	7	0	In the pas of Calice, before	
6	7	48	Conquet, at penmarques groy	
7	8	36	Armentiers, his Kiliaets,	
8	9	24	porthus, the river of Burdeux	
9	0	12	On al the ſouthcoaſts of Bri-	
10	11	0	tagne, Gaſcoigne, Poicta, On	
11	11	48	al coaſts of Biſcaye, Galiſſien	
12	12	46	Portugale and Spanie, On the	
13	1	24	weſt coaſts of Ireland, at Bo-	
14	2	12	kenes or Orkeneſſe, In Hit-	
15	3	0	land and Fairhill.	

Northnorthweſt, and Southſoutheaſt

da	ho	mi.		
0	3	45	between the pas of Galice and	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtrok From Struſaert ſo Deepe, From Le- zard to Start, From Ca, de Clare to London,
1	4	33	the Maſe, at Roan. In the Sor-	
2	4	21	lis, before S. Matthews Poynt	
3	5	9	In Briſtow and Crixdow, In	
4	6	57	the forde betweene Heyſant.	
5	6	45	before the Boas, at S. Marten,	
6	7	33	before Rochel before Brou-	
7	8	21	wage, at Roan, In the river	
8	9	9	of Bourdeaux within the cha-	
9	10	57	nels ſituated on the coaſts of	
10	11	45	Spain, Galiſſien, the ſouthſide	
11	12	33	of Bretaigne, Gaſcoigne, and	
12	1	21	the weſt coaſts of Irelant	
13	2	9		
14	2	57		
15	3	45		

VVeſtſouthweſt, and Eaſtnortheaſt

da.	ho.	mi		
0	4	30	From Texel to the pas of Ca-	Falling of ſtreams upon the ſame ſtroke. From Oſtend S. Catelines, from Berch- fleur to Stru- ſaert the Bree- ſand our and in, From C, de Cleare to the Hand Saltees, be- tween Lon- don and Hol- mes ſo far as Briſtow, From Sorlis to Englands end, From Start point to Portland
1	5	18	lice in the farreway, before	
2	6	6	Humber, before Flambrough	
3	6	54	and Schetenboroug Abruac.	
4	7	42	In Famouth, in the Mouſcho-	
5	8	30	le, Seven Ilands, S. Pauls with-	
6	9	18	out the haven betweene garn-	
7	10	6	ſey and the ſeven Iſles in the	
8	10	54	farrewater. In the Breeſand,	
9	11	42	without the foure. All ſouth	
10	12	30	coaſts of Ireland, as Kinſael,	
11	1	18	CorckeIochel, VVaterford, &	
12	2	6	Cape de Cleare,	
13	2	54		
14	3	42		
15	4	30		

VVeſt by ſouth, and eaſt by north,

da	ho	mi		
0	51	15	In Torbay and Dartmouth.	Falling of Streames upon the ſame ſtrok From Iſle Bas to the Foure, From Dor- ſey to C. de Cleare, From the Sorlis to Lizard, Frō port- lant to VVight, Frō wight to Beach, or beveſier
1	6	3	in Flymmouth and Fawyke,	
2	6	51	in the Sea of Galles	
3	7	39	in Famouth,	
4	8	27	in Milford,	
5	9	15	At Ramſey in VVales.	
6	10	3	before Lin in Engeland	
7	10	51	againſt London,	
8	11	39	In all havens on the South	
9	12	27	coaſt of Irelandt.	
10	1	15		
11	2	3		
12	2	51		
13	3	39		
14	4	27		
15	5	15		

Weſt and Eaſt

da	ho	mi		
0	6	0	before Hambourg,	Falling of Streames upon the ſame Strok From the Kiſcaſſes to Berch- fleur, From En- glands end to Lizard,
1	6	48	before Bremen,	
2	7	36	before Marſdeep or Texel,	
3	8	24	at Hull,	
4	9	12	at Blackney and VVels,	
5	10	0	before Antwerpe,	
6	10	48	Tergoes,	
7	11	36	Tergouwe,	
8	12	24	at Goncallo and S. Malo,	
9	1	12	S. Pauls in the haven,	
10	2	0	VVithout the Sorlis in the	
11	2	48	channell.	
12	3	36		
13	4	24		
14	5	12		
15	6	0		

VVeſt and by North, and Eaſt and by South.

da	ho	mi		
0	6	45	Betweene Fawijck and Famouth in the channell,	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtroke
1	7	33		
2	8	21	A middeſt in the channell,	
3	9	9	At Briſtow, at the Key.	
4	9	57	Before S. Nicolaes and Podeſſemske,	
5	10	45		
6	11	33		
7	12	21		
8	1	9		From the Iland Bas to Marwanen along land.
9	1	57		
10	2	45		
11	3	33		
12	4	21		
13	5	9		
14	5	57		
15	6	45		

VVeſtnorthweſt, and Eaſtſoutheaſt,

da	ho	mi		
0	7	30	At the Neſſe by Wieringhen, in Texel in the Copevaerders Rode.	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtroke,
1	8	18		
2	9	6		
3	9	54	At Kilduyn,	
4	10	42	In the middle of the channell in the Farreway.	
5	11	30		
6	12	18	Neare Goutſtert in the channell,	
7	1	6		
8	1	54	And between Mouſehole and Famouth in the Sea,	From the Iland, Briack to S. Malo From Bergfleur, to Seynhooft.
9	2	42		
10	3	30	Neare Plymmouth in the Sea	
11	4	18	At Lezart by the Land.	
12	5	6		
13	5	54		
14	6	42		
15	7	30		

Northweſt by weſt, and Southeaſt by Eaſt.

da	ho	mi		
0	8	15	Without the Kiſcaſſes in the channell.	Falling of Streames upon the ſame ſtrok,
1	9	3		
2	9	51	By VVight in the channell.	
3	10	39	From VVight to Beviſier by the Land.	
4	11	27		
5	12	15	Upon the VVeſtcoaſt of the Foreland,	
6	1	3		
7	1	51	VVithout the Flye.	Behinde Garnſey in the farewater. within the ſeven Iland,
8	2	39		
9	3	27		
10	4	15		
11	5	3		
12	5	51		
13	6	39		
14	7	27		
15	8	15		

Northweſt, and Southeaſt.

da	ho	mi		
0	9	0	Before the Eaſt and weſt Eemſes,	Falling of Streames upon the ſame ſtroke.
1	9	48		
2	10	36	Before the Flye.	
3	11	24	Before the Scholbalgh,	
4	12	12	On all the Freeſe coaſts,	
5	1	0	Upon the Freeſe and VVieringer Flack.	
6	1	48		
7	2	36	Before Crammer winterduyn and Yarmouth.	
8	3	24		In the wyke of Benyre.
9	4	12	VVithin the Seyne.	
10	5	0	At the eaſt end of VVight,	
11	5	48	In the Raſſe of Portland.	Betweene Morliax and the Treacle pots.
12	6	36	Betweene Garnſey and the Kiſcaſſes.	
13	7	24		
14	8	12		
15	9	0		

Northweſt by north, and Southeaſt by ſouth.

da	ho	mi		
0	0	45	The Needles of wight.	Falling of Streames upon the ſame ſtrok
1	10	33	In the channell by wight.	
2	11	21	The Kiſcaſſes.	
3	12	9	At Garnſey in the channell	
4	12	57	Neare Leyſtaff and Yarmouth without the banks.	
5	1	45		
6	2	33	At Tergouwe,	
7	3	21	At the wolfs-horne.	Before Concallo, before the Iland of S. Michael in the Greeke.
8	4	9		
9	4	57		
10	5	45		
11	6	33		
12	7	21		
13	8	9		
14	8	57		
15	9	45		

Northnorthweſt and Southſoutheaſt,

da	ho	mi		
0	10	30	At Olferſnes and Hardwig without the banks.	Falling of ſtreames upon the ſame ſtrok.
1	11	18		
2	12	6	At Leyſtaff in the Rode,	
3	12	54	Yarmouth in the Road.	
4	1	42	Before the Thames of London	
5	2	30	At Margat.	
6	3	18	At VVight within.	
7	4	6	At Beunen Deepe and Seyn hooft,	From Bergfleur to Alhonga. From [illegible] Doſi to the Iland Dardan.
8	4	54		
9	5	42	In the Boſſe of Caen	
10	6	30	At Struyſaert, and al the coaſts of Normandy and Piccardy.	
11	7	18		
12	8	6		
13	8	54	At S. Helena and Calveroort.	
14	9	42		
15	10	30		

VVeſtſouthweſt and Eaſtnortheaſt

da	ho	mi		
0	11	15	Between Crippleſand and the Kreyl.	Falling of Streames upon the ſame Stoke.
1	12	3		
2	12	51	VVithin at Olferſnes.	
3	1	39	As Hampton.	
4	2	27	At Porchmouth, and at wolfers horne.	
5	2	15		
6	3	3	At Calveroort in wight.	
7	4	51	Before the haven of Caen.	From S. Matthews point unto Backovens From Fontenay to S. Matthewes poynt.
8	5	39	VVithin, the Thames of London.	
9	6	27		
10	7	15		
11	8	3		
12	8	51		
13	9	39		
14	10	27		
15	11	15		

How to finde the age of the moone.

TO doe this without an Almanach, you muſt know the Epact or Key of the yeare, and that you ſhall finde by the Golden number, and the Golden number thus: looke how many yeare there are paſt from that yeare of our Lord, 1500 and theſe devide by 19 and what remains is the Golden number of that yeare, if there remaine nothing, the Golden number is 19.

Example.

I deſire to know the Golden number of the year 1645, ſetting the 1500 a ſide, I devide the 145 yeares wit 19, I find ſeven times, and the remainder is 12. Then the Golden number of the yeare 1645 is 12.

The Golden number increaſeth every yeare with the beginning of the yeare with one, as in the yeare 1640, it is 8, 1641 it is 9, and ſo forth to 19, after that againe 1, 2, 3, &c. The Epact changeth every yeare on the firſt of March increaſing with 11 to 30, but being more then 30, you muſt leave that 30 and the remainder is the Epact. You ſhall finde it by the Golden number on the 3 joynts of your thumme, beginning with one at the lower joynts, unto the Golden number of your yeare propoſed, doth end this kind of telling at the lower joynt, and then the Epact and the Golden number are all one: but if it end on the ſecond joynt, adde 10, if on the third joynt, adde 20 by the ſame Golden number, that number is the Epact of that yeare.

Example.

I deſire to know the Epact of the yeare 1645, the Golden number is 12, telling on the joynts of the thumme, beginning with one at the lower joynt, the telling endeth with 12 on the higheſt joynt, adding 20 to 12, you ſhall have 32 ſubſtract 30, there remaines 2 for the Epact of that yeare.

After the old ſtile, the Golden number is the ſelfeſame with the new ſtile, but the Epact is 10 more, therefore if you adde 10 to the Epact of the new ſtile, you ſhall have the Epact of the old ſtile, as for the yeare 1645, 10 to 12, (the Epact of the new ſtile) comes 22, this is the Epact of that yeare according to the old, ſtile.

But to find the Epact without telling, is the Golden number to know buth according to the old and new ſtile, looke on this Table following, where they are ſet the one by the other.

Golden Number.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
New Epact.	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19
Old Epact.	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29

A
G B
F C
E D

The Epact being knowne, you ſhall adde it to the number of the moneths that are paſt from March to the moneth you are in, the ſame moneth being reckoned with it, if this brings forth 30, then it is new moon the firſt day of the ſame moneth, but as much as it is leſſe then 30 ſo many dayes you have to the new Moone.

Example.

In the yeare 1641, I deſire to know when the Moone ſhall bee new in in the mooneth Auguſt, the Epact of that is 18, adding to this 6 for the number of the monethes ſince March) the moneth of Auguſt being included) it makes 24, there want 6 to make it 30, therefore, the moone ſhall be now 6 dayes at this, that is the 6 of Auguſt.

The Epact, the number of the moneth paſt from March and the day of the moneth being added, ſuch a number, (or what ſoever it brings forth, more then 30) it ſheweth the age of the moone.

I. Example.

To know the age of the moon on the 12 of Auguſt 1645. I adde the Epact 2 to 6, the months paſt, & 12 for the 12 dayes, they make this 20, is the age of the moone, but this is to bee underſtood after the new ſtile.

To finde out eaſily without caſting up the time the new moon, we have here adjoyned an Almanach for 10 yeares next enſuing, calculated by the meridian of Amſterdam, ſhewing the day and houre of every new and full moone, together with the quarters, the uſe of it is thus: by the moone in every moneth there are two columnes of ciphers, the firſt ſheweth the day of the moneth, the ſecond the houres and minutes of and full Moone, to reckon from the noone of the ſame day following, to the uſe and cuſtome of Aſtronomers.

Example.

I would know in the yeare 1625, in the moneth of Iuly, on what day and houre the moone will bee new, and I finde the new Moone, on the 5 day, 18 houres, 31 min. telling from noone tyde, and this runne to the next day in the morning at 6 of the clock.

To know what day of the weeke that will bee, you muſt firſt know the Dominicall letter of that yeare, and with what letter each moneth beginneth, the Sundayes letter you ſhall find under the Almanach of each, the leap-yeare hath two, the firſt you ſhall uſe to the 24 of February, the other to the end of the yeare, every moneth beginneth with ſuch a letter as this table following ſheweth.

January	begin with	A	April	begin with	G
February		D	May		B
March		D	Iune		E
Iuly	begin with	G	October.	begin with	A
Auguſt.		C	November		B
September		F	December		E

For as much as Iuly beginneth with a G you ſhall begin to tell at ground to 5, and that fall out in E, that is the third day after B, the Dominicall letter of that yeare, and ſo it will bee wedneſday, and ſo in al the other. In the Leape yeare you muſt tel both the 24 and 25 on F, becauſe the 25 day and 24 were added on F.

Of the CARDE.

IT is knowne to every man, eſpecially to thoſe that underſtand the grounds of Coſmographie, that the earth with the waters make one complete round body, and therefore it can not be, that you ſhould ſet forth the ſame perfectly in a plane or Carde, either in the hole or in part, but there will be ſome want, for it is unpoſſible to make a plaine agree with a round forme in all the parts thereof. So that your common cardes many times fayle in truth, eſpecially thoſe that comprehend great and long voyages by ſea, and far from the Equinoctiall; but the Maps which are commonly uſed in this Countrey, of the Eaſterly and Weſterly Navigation, are without fault, or at leaſt the errors are ſo little that they hinder not.

They are very fit Inſtruments to be uſed at ſea, and our forefathers, which have invented them, have brought no ſmall profit and utility to Mariners. The fault of them conſiſt in this, and thus it may be ſeene: If you would ſayle a triangle, the 2 firſt ſides will bee ſailed on their ſtrokes, and diſtances, but from the 2 to the 3 place (that is the 3 ſide of the triangle) it will fayle both on the ſtrokes and diſtances.

Example.

I ſayle from the Lizard a ſtraight courſe to the Ilands of Canary, and from thence againe to the Ilands of Corvo and Flores, on which foreſayd ſtroks, and diſtances many Maps, are very complete and perfect. But if I would ſayle againe from Corvo to the Lizard, from whence I firſt ſailed, the Card will ſhew me an imperfect way, to wit, it will ſeeme farther wide in the Card, then indeed it is, alſo it will differ on the poynts of the Compaſſe: ſo that you muſt direct your courſe more northerly then that which your Card directeth.

In ſo ſhort a yourney, as this above ſayd, it is not much obſerved, neither it is worth the obſervation: but thoſe that ſail to the Weſt-Indies, ſhall ſoone perſeive it; when they ſet ſayle, they take their courſe far to the ſouth, and there they finde their Cards of a fit length becauſe the Cards are fitted to it; But in their returne, when they take their courſe northward, they finde the way much ſhorter then their Cardes ſhew them.

This is the cauſe: Al the Lines in the Card from north and ſouth are drawne every where at an equall diſtance each from other, from the Equinoctiall to the Pole; but on a globe which is made round like the earth, they are not of an equall diſtance, but the more northerly they come, ſo much the nearer they come each to other. So that two ſtrokes from north to ſouth at the latitude of 60 degrees, are but halfe ſo wide from one another, as they are at the Equinoctiall, and at the Pole they each other. Therefore two ſhipps being under the Equinoctiall diſtant from one another two hundred leagues, they may both ſayle directly north without hinderance, comming to the height of 60 degrees but being 100 leagues from each other, and that following the ſame courſe, they would in the end meet each other under the Pole, but if you direct ſuch two ſhips by a plaine Carde, they will be alway at equall diſtance, by which it ſufficiedtly appeales, that al places lying far north, are much to wide, unleſſe they be drawne in, which can not be done, but you muſt make other places more faultly.

Of the Sunnes Cyclo, alſo Cyclo Indictionali or Romiſh Indiction.

BY the Cyclus of the Sunne is to be underſtood 28 years, in which time the Sundayes Letter turneth againe at his beginning If you wil know the Cyclum of the Sunne (untruely called the Circle of the Sunne) for the year 1643, adde then 9 to the ſame number becauſe Chriſt is borne in the tenth yeare of the Cycli; Devide that number with 28, then you finde in the quotient how many times the Cyclus is turned ſince Chriſt was borne, and that there remaineth is the Cyclus of the yeare.

Example.

If you deſire to know the Cyclum of the Sunne from the yeare 1643, adde 9 thereto, then, comes 1652, devide that with 28 then comes in the quotient 59, how many times the Cyclus is turned over ſince Chriſt was borne, becauſe there remaineth nothing, ſo is the Sunnes Cyclus for the yeare 1643.

The Roman Indiction is ordered by the Romans, at that time when they had brought the whole World under their command, it is a number of 15 yeares, which they did devide in 3 Luſtra.

In the firſt Luſtra or 5 yeares did they gather gold for the enriching of the Empecour.

In the ſecond Luſtra did they gather Silver, for the payement of the Souldiers.

In the third, did they gather Iron and Steele, for reparation of her Armes. He that deſire to know more here-off, may read *Tit. Liv. Lib.* 1.

The Roman Indiction beginneth alwayes upon the firſt day of Sept.

For to know yearly the how manieſt indiction it is, adde then 3 unto the date of our deſired yeare, for men doth hold, that Chriſt is borne in the third yeare *Indictionis*, devide that number with 13, that which remaineth is the Indiction for that yeare; If there remaineth nothing then is the Indiction 15. The quotient ſheweth how many times the Indiction is turned over.

Example.

I deſire to know the Indiction of Anno 1644. I adde 3 thereunto, comes 1647. I devide that with 15; then comes in the quotient 10,9. and there remaineth 12 that is the Roman Indiction for that yeare.

Almanach for the Yeare 1649, New-ſtile.

	Moon.	da	ho	mi		Moon.	da	ho	mi
January.	laſt quart.	5	4	22	Iuly.	laſt quart.	1	6	27
	new moon	12	12	45		new moon	9	8	44
	firſt quart.	20	8	30		firſt quart.	16	12	40
	full moon	28	1	50		full moon	23	7	52
Febru.	laſt quart.	3	20	52	Auguſt.	laſt quart.	30	23	34
	new moon	11	2	48		new moon	7	20	18
	firſt quart.	19	5	40		firſt quart.	14	17	54
	full moon	26	13	39		full moon.	21	18	46
March.	laſt quart.	5	5	34	Septemb.	laſt quart.	29	17	56
	new moon	12	19	6		new moon	6	6	32
	firſt quart.	20	23	52		firſt quart.	12	23	56
	full moon.	27	23	14		full moon	20	7	50
April.	laſt quart.	3	15	16	Octob.	laſt quart.	28	12	0
	new moon	11	11	52		new moon	5	16	14
	firſt quart.	19	13	20		firſt quart.	12	8	15
	full moon.	26	7	28		full moon.	20	0	10
Mayus.	laſt quart.	3	2	20	Novem.	laſt quart.	28	4	41
	new moon	11	4	12		new moon	4	2	2
	firſt quart.	19	0	3		firſt quart.	10	19	0
	full moon	25	15	0		full moon	18	19	0
Iune.	laſt quart.	1	15	33	Decemb.	laſt quart.	26	19	10
	new moon	9	19	20		new moon	3	12	21
	firſt quart.	17	7	10		firſt quart	10	9	42
	full moon.	23	22	34		full moon.	18	14	31
						laſt quart.	26	7	12

The Golden num. off this year is 16 the Epact 16 Roman Indiction 2 Sunday letter. C, the after-winter 7 w. 2 da. Quadrageſ, the 21 of Febr. Eaſterday the 4 of April, Aſcen. 13 of May VVhitſ. the 23 of May, Adven. the 28 of Nov. there will be 5 Eclipſis, 2 of the moon, 3 of the Sun, both of the Moon, and the middle of the ſun ſhall be ſeen in our Horizon the 1 of the moon 26 May, 3 hour. and 36 min. the 1 off the Sun, 9 Iune, at the 19 hou. 57 min. the 3 of the Sun the 4 of Nov. 3 hou. 9 min. and ſhall be ſeen of us the 4 will bee of the moon the 19 of Nov. 7 hou. 24 min. the 3 of the Sun 4 Decemb. 12 hou 35 min. and it ſhew it ſelve in the ſ.ly parts of the world, under our Ho.

Almanach for the Yeare 1650, New-ſtile.

	Moone.	da	ho	mi		Moone.	da	ho	mi
	new moon	1	23	0		firſt quart.	6	7	0
January.	firſt quart.	9	4	6	Iuly.	full moon	12	22	21
	full moon	17	8	52		laſt quart	19	22	20
	laſt quart	24	17	6		new moon	28	2	28
	new moon	31	11	12		firſt quart.	4	14	33
Februa.	firſt quart.	8	0	58	Auguſt.	full moon	11	6	42
	full moon	16	0	38		laſt quart.	18	14	16
	laſt quart.	23	[illegible]	15		new moon	26	16	0
	new moon	1	23	58		firſt quart.	2	20	56
March.	firſt quart.	9	22	9	Septem.	full moon	9	15	34
	full moon	17	14	40		laſt quart.	17	8	37
	laſt quart.	24	8	28		new moon	25	4	46
	new moon	31	13	56		firſt quart.	2	3	4
April.	firſt quart.	8	17	18	Octob.	full moon	9	3	50
	full moon.	15	23	52		laſt quart.	17	4	20
	laſt quart.	20	15	30		new moon	24	16	52
	new moon	30	5	0		firſt quart.	31	10	12
Mayus.	firſt quart.	8	9	0	Novem.	full moon	7	19	28
	full moon	15	8	15		laſt quart.	15	23	43
	laſt quart.	22	23	24		new moon	23	4	17
	new moon	29	20	33		firſt quart.	29	19	32
Iune.	firſt quart.	6	21	29	Decemb.	full moon	7	13	46
	full moon	13	15	30		laſt quart.	15	17	26
	laſt quart.	20	9	54		new moon	22	2	44
	new moon	28	11	50		firſt quart.	29	8	4

The Golden number is 17, the Epact 27, the Romane Indiction 3, the Sunday letter B, the after winter 9 weeks, 1 daye, Quadrageſ, the 6 March, Eaſter the 17 of April, Aſcenſion the 26 of May, VVhitſunday the 5 of Iune Advent the 27 off Nov. 4 Eclipſes, 2 off the Sun, 2 of the Moone, which may be both of them ſeen of us in the evening at 8 hour. 41 min. the 2 of the moone, the 8 of Nov. in the morning 7 hou. 28 minut. the of the Sun fal both under our Horizon the 1 will be ſeen in the southerly parts of America as in Peru, the other falleth on the eaſt of our Horizon will be ſeene in India and Perſia and that extra Gangem.

Almanach for the Yeare 1651. New ſtile.

	Moon.	da	ho	mi		Moon	da	ho	mi
January.	full moon	6	9	14	Iuly.	full moon	2	15	38
	laſt quart.	14	8	34		laſt quart	9	6	44
	new moon	21	1	24		new moon	17	3	26
	firſt quart.	27	23	40		firſt quart.	25	4	41
Februar.	full moon	5	4	16	Auguſt.	full moon	31	22	26
	laſt quart.	12	20	29		laſt quart.	7	17	9
	new moon	19	11	47		new moon	15	18	46
	firſt quart.	26	18	0		firſt quart.	23	15	0
March.	full moon	6	21	19	Septemb.	full moon	30	5	50
	laſt quart.	14	5	6		laſt quart.	6	6	45
	new moon	20	22	35		new moon	14	10	31
	laſt quart.	28	13	18		firſt quart.	21	23	19
April.	full moon	5	11	37	Octob.	full moon	28	14	57
	laſt quart.	12	11	33		laſt quart.	5	23	43
	new moon	19	10	22		new moon	14	2	3
	firſt quart,	27	8	0		firſt quart.	21	6	32
Mayus.	full moon	4	23	13	Novem.	full moon	28	2	19
	laſt quart,	11	17	2		laſt quart.	4	19	40
	new moon	18	23	7		new moon	12	16	34
	firſt quart.	27	1	14		firſt quart.	19	13	56
Iune.	full moon	3	8	12	Decemb.	full moon	26	16	30
	laſt quart.	9	23	0		laſt quart.	4	17	7
	new moon	17	12	54		new moon	12	5	38
	firſt quart.	25	16	56		firſt quart.	18	22	32
						full moon.	26	9	8

The Golden number is 18, the Epact 8. the Romane Indiction 4, Sunday letter A, the after-winter 8 weeks. Lent the 26 Febr. Eaſter the 9 of April, Aſcenſion the 11 of May, VVhitſunday the 28 of May, Advent the 3 off December 2 Eclipſes of the Sun, but neither of both ſhall be ſeen in our Hemiſphere 1 ſhall be the 19 off April, 10 hour. 41 minutes, and ſhall be ſeen in Califurnia, and in the weſterne ſea about the Tropick of Cancer, the 2 off the Sun the 14 of October, 2 houres 3 min, it wil be ſeen in ſome places off Africa about Cabo Verde, in Braſilia, and in the S. parts of America in peru, that of the moon ſhall bee ſeene of none, the darkening being little.

Almanach for the yeare 1652, New ſtile.

	moon.	da	ho	mi
	laſt quart.	3	13	50
Ianuar.	new moon	10	17	13
	firſt quart.	17	9	5
	full moon	2	3	31
	laſt quart	2	7	38
Februar.	new moon	9	13	38
	firſt quart.	15	21	37
	full moon	23	22	24
	laſt quart.	2	21	29
March.	new moon	9	13	18
	firſt quart.	16	11	13
	full moon	24	16	19
	laſt quart.	1	7	15
April	new moon	7	22	38
	firſt quart.	15	4	25
	full moon.	23	7	30
	laſt quart.	30	14	9
Mayus	new moon	8	8	17
	firſt quart.	14	24	52
	full moon	22	20	32
	laſt quart.	29	19	28
Iune.	new moon	5	18	31
	firſt quart.	13	15	42
	full moon	21	6	36
	laſt quart.	28	0	39
Iuly.	new moon	5	6	40
	firſt quart.	13	8	42
	full moon	20	15	3
	laſt quart.	27	6	36
Auguſt.	new moon	3	19	35
	firſt quart.	12	0	1
	full moon.	18	22	49
	laſt quart.	25	14	41
Septemb.	new moon	2	10	50
	firſt quart.	10	13	10
	full moon	17	6	53
	laſt quart.	24	1	48
	new moon	2	4	26
Octob.	firſt quart.	10	0	15
	full moon	16	15	56
	laſt quart.	23	16	52
	new moon	31	22	3
Novemb.	firſt quart.	8	9	48
	full moon	15	2	31
	laſt quart.	22	12	1
	new moon	0	14	39
Decemb.	firſt quart.	37	18	34
	full moon	14	15	7
	laſt quart.	22	9	55
	new moon	30	5	36

The Golden number of this yeare is 19 the Epact 19 Roman Indiction 5 Sunday-letters GF afterwinter fixe weeke 6 dayes. Quadrageſ. the 18 February. Eaſter the 31 of March. Aſcenſion the 9 of May. White-Sunday the 19 of May. Advent the firſt Decemb. There ſhal be this yeare 4 Eclipſis, 2 in the Sunne and 2 in the Moone, the firſt in the moone the 25 March, in the morning at 3 a clocke. 42 minutes, the ſecond in the moone the 17 September in the evening at 7 a clocke, 9 minutes. The firſt in the Sunne the 8 of April, in the morning at 10 a clocke the ſecond in the Sunne the 2 Octob. in the evening at 5 a clocke, but ſhall not be ſeene in theſe Countraies.

Almanach for the yeare 1653 New ſtile.

	moon.	da	ho	mi
	firſt quart.	6	3	2
Ianuar.	full moon	13	5	51
	laſt quart.	21	8	1
	new moon	28	18	37
	firſt quart.	4	11	47
Februa.	full moon	11	22	32
	laſt quart.	20	3	33
	new moon	27	5	39
	firſt quart.	5	21	15
March.	full moon	13	16	23
	laſt quart.	21	19	21
	new moon	28	15	3
	firſt quart.	4	8	22
April.	full moon	12	9	50
	laſt quart.	20	7	9
	new moon	26	23	15
	firſt quart.	3	21	23
Mayus.	full moon	12	1	44
	laſt quart.	19	15	43
	new moon	26	7	4
	firſt quart.	2	12	40
Iune.	full moon	10	15	28
	laſt quart.	17	22	4
	new moon	24	15	22
	firſt quart.	2	5	32
Iuly.	full moon.	10	3	19
	laſt quart.	17	3	4
	new moon	24	1	15
	firſt quart.	31	23	11
Auguſt.	full moon	8	13	43
	laſt quart.	15	8	7
	new moon	22	13	39
	firſt quart.	30	16	26
Septemb.	full moon	6	23	16
	laſt quart.	13	14	37
	new moon	21	4	42
	firſt quart.	29	8	39
Octob.	full moon	6	8	29
	laſt quart.	12	23	50
	new moon	20	22	5
	firſt quart.	28	23	26
Novem.	full moon	4	18	49
	laſt quart.	11	13	7
	new moon	19	16	39
	firſt quart.	27	12	9
Decemb.	full moon	4	3	75
	laſt quart.	11	6	24
	new moon	19	11	4
	firſt quart.	26	22	55

The Golden number of this yeare is 1. the Epact.1. Roman Indiction 6. Sundayes-letterE, afterwinter 8 weekes, 4 dayes; Quadrageſ the 2 of MarchEaſter the 13 of April, Aſcenſion the 22 of May, White-ſunday the 1 of Iune, Advent the 30 of November. There ſhall be 4 Eclipſes this yeare. 2 in the Sunne and 2 in the Moone; the firſt on the moone the 14 of March, in the morning at 3 a clocke, 44 minutes, aftet midnight; the ſecond the 7 of Septemb. at moone. at 11 a clocke. 45 minutes; Both on the Sunne upon the other ſide of the Earth, without our Horizon.

Almanach for the yeare 1654 New ſtile.

	moon.	da	ho	mi
	full moon	2	14	51
Ianuar.	laſt quart.	10	2	50
	new moon	18	4	0
	firſt quart.	25	7	40
	full moon	1	4	14
Februar.	laſt quart.	9	0	17
	new moon	16	18	40
	firſt quart.	23	15	13
	full moon	2	18	46
March.	laſt quart.	10	20	28
	new moon	18	6	20
	firſt quart.	24	22	35
	full moon	1	10	20
April.	laſt quart.	9	14	18
	new moon	16	15	44
	firſt quart.	23	7	0
	full moon	1	1	52
Mayus.	laſt quart.	9	4	35
	new moon	15	23	24
	firſt quart.	22	17	8
	full moon	30	17	25
Iune.	laſt quart.	7	15	23
	new moon	14	6	38
	firſt quart.	21	8	21
	full moon.	29	8	5
Iuly.	laſt quart.	6	23	27
	new moon	13	13	50
	firſt quart.	20	20	0
	full moon	28	22	9
Auguſt.	laſt quart.	5	5	19
	new moon	11	22	11
	firſt quart.	19	12	48
	full moon	27	11	3
	laſt quart.	3	10	39
Septemb.	new moon	10	9	17
	firſt quart.	18	7	18
	full moon	25	22	28
	laſt quart.	2	16	36
Octob.	new moon	9	23	16
	firſt quart.	18	2	30
	full moon	25	9	19
	laſt quart.	1	1	4
Novemb.	new moon	8	15	52
	firſt quart.	16	20	49
	full moon	23	19	48
	laſt quart.	30	12	26
Decemb.	new moon	8	11	39
	firſt quart	16	12	45
	full moon	23	6	12
	laſt quart.	30	3	0

The Golden Number of this yeare is 2. the Epact 12. the Roman Indiction 7. Sundayes-letters D. afterterwinter 7. weekes, 3 dayes Quadrag. the 22 of Febr. Eaſter the 5 April, Aſcenſion the 14 may. White ſunday the 24 of May, Advent the 29 Novem. There ſhall be 4 Eclipſes this yeare, 2 in the Sunne and 2 in the Moone; the firſt in Sunne the 17 of Febr. in the morning about 7 a clocke without our Horizon; the ſecond in the moone the 3 of March, in the morning about 7 a clocke, ſhall ſomewhat be ſeene of us, the third in the Sunne, the 12 of Aug. in the morning at 10 a clocke; and the fourth in the moone the 27 of Auguſtus in the evening at 11 a clock ſhall both be ſeene by us.

Almanach for the yeare 1655, New-ſtile.

	moon.	da	ho	mi
	new moon	7	8	16
Ianuar.	firſt quart.	14	23	53
	full moon	21	10	42
	laſt quart.	28	22	31
	new moon	6	0	40
Februar.	firſt quart.	13	14	51
	full moon	20	3	56
	laſt quart.	27	16	2
	new moon	7	16	45
March.	firſt quart.	14	17	5
	full moon	21	16	2
	laſt quart.	28	12	14
	new moon	6	5	39
April.	firſt quart.	13	1	28
	full moon	20	5	9
	laſt quart.	27	7	17
	new moon	5	16	0
Mayus.	firſt quart.	12	8	4
	full moon	19	19	5
	laſt quart.	27	23	22
	new moon	6	3	44
Iune.	firſt quart.	13	2	0
	full moon	21	4	30
	laſt quart.	28	22	34
	new moon	3	6	49
Iuly.	firſt quart.	10	0	20
	full moon	18	0	39
	laſt quart.	25	21	54
	new moon	1	13	44
Auguſt.	firſt quart.	8	12	30
	full moon	16	15	40
	laſt quart.	24	6	36
	new moon	30	21	39
Septemb.	firſt quart.	7	3	44
	full moon	15	5	57
	laſt quart.	22	11	49
	new moon	29	3	18
Octob.	firſt quart.	6	22	32
	full moon	14	20	46
	laſt quart.	21	20	48
	new moon	28	20	15
Novemb.	firſt quart.	5	19	12
	full moon	13	9	52
	laſt quart.	20	4	36
	new moon	27	11	36
Decemb.	firſt quart.	5	16	10
	full moon	12	21	50
	laſt quart.	19	14	6
	new moon	27	5	38

The Golden Number of this yeare is 3. the Epact 23 Roman Indiction 8. Sundayes-letter C. Afterwinter 6 weeks 2 dayes. Quadrag. the 14 Febru. Eaſter the 28 of March. Aſcenſion the 6 of May. White-ſunday the 16 of May. Advent the 28 November. There ſhall be 4 Eclipſes this yeare, 2 in the Sunne and 2 in the moone, the firſt in the Sunne ſhall be ſeene of us the 6 of Feb. about one a clocke in the afternoon; the ſecond in the moone, and the third in the Sunne doe fall without our Horizon; the fourth in the moone ſhall ſcarce be ſeene of any body, becauſe the darkneſſe will be very little.

Almanath for the yeare 1656 New-ſtile.

	moon	da	ho	mi
	firſt quart.	4	10	44
January.	full moon	11	8	49
	laſt quart.	18	1	47
	new moon	26	1	0
	firſt quart.	3	2	0
Februar.	full moon	9	20	22
	laſt quart.	16	16	2
	new moon	24	19	49
	firſt quart.	3	13	38
March.	full moon	10	4	43
	laſt quart.	17	8	33
	new moon	25	11	37
	firſt quart.	1	12	19
April.	full moon	8	15	4
	laſt quart.	16	3	10
	new moon	24	2	54
	firſt quart.	1	4	44
Mayus.	full moon	8	1	18
	laſt quart.	15	21	41
	new moon	23	14	8
	firſt quart.	30	9	50
Iune.	full moon	6	13	6
	laſt quart.	14	15	7
	new moon	21	23	31
	firſt quart.	28	15	20
	full moon	6	2	6
Iuly.	laſt quart.	14	5	52
	new moon	21	11	0
	firſt quart.	27	22	9
	full moon	4	16	36
Auguſt.	laſt quart.	12	19	19
	new moon	19	14	23
	firſt quart.	26	7	16
	full moon	3	8	31
Septemb.	laſt quart.	11	6	35
	new moon	17	21	38
	firſt quart.	24	19	17
	full moon	3	1	1
Octob.	laſt quart.	11	16	22
	new moon	17	7	30
	firſt quart.	24	14	51
	full moon	1	17	36
Novemb.	laſt quart.	9	1	0
	new moon	15	19	0
	firſt quart.	23	11	32
	full moon	1	9	8
Decemb.	laſt quart.	8	8	47
	new moon	15	9	2
	firſt quart	22	9	15
	full moon	30	23	4

The Golden Number of this yeare is 4, the Epact 4, Roman Indiction 9, Sunday letters B A, afterwinter 9 weeks, one day, Quadrag. the 5 of March. Eaſter the 16 April, Aſcenſion the 25 of May, Whitſunday the 4 of Iune. Advendt the 3 off December. This yeare 5 Eclipſes, 3 in the Moone and 2 in the Sun the firſt in the Moon ths 11 of Ianua, in the evening at 8 clocke, 49 minut. the ſecond in the Sun the 26 of Ianua, at 8 a clock in the afternoon; we ſhal ſee them both; the third in the moon the 6 off Iuly; the fourth in the Sun the 21 of Iuly, and the fift in the Moon the 31 Decemb; All three without our Horizon.

Almanach for the Yeare 1657 New-ſtile.

	Moon.	da	ho	mi
January.	laſt quart.	6	15	19
	new moon	14	1	33
	firſt quart.	22	5	34
	full moon	29	10	54
Februa.	laſt quart.	5	2	43
	new moon	12	9	34
	firſt quart.	20	23	51
	full moon	27	21	3
March.	laſt quart.	6	14	14
	new moon	14	13	47
	firſt quart.	22	14	2
	full moon.	29	5	56
April.	laſt quart.	5	2	57
	new moon	13	6	50
	firſt quart.	21	0	10
	full moon	27	15	40
Mayus.	laſt quart.	4	18	58
	new moon	12	21	51
	firſt quart.	20	6	56
	full moon	28	13	0
Iune.	laſt quart.	3	21	28
	new moon	11	11	39
	firſt quart.	18	12	11
	full moon.	25	9	1
Iuly.	laſt quart.	3	4	29
	new moon	10	6	42
	firſt quart.	17	16	54
	full moon	24	20	1
Auguſt.	laſt quart.	1	21	35
	new moon	9	6	34
	firſt quart.	15	23	12
	full moon.	23	9	35
Septemb.	laſt quart.	31	13	54
	new moon	7	15	15
	firſt quart.	14	6	34
	full moon	22	1	39
Octob.	laſt quart.	30	4	42
	new moon	6	23	39
	firſt quart.	13	18	9
	full moon.	21	19	10
Novem.	laſt quart.	29	7	32
	new moon	5	10	2
	firſt quart.	12	9	23
	full moon	20	13	31
Decemb.	laſt quart.	28	4	28
	new moon	4	19	43
	firſt quart	12	3	58
	full moon.	20	6	59
	laſt quart.	27	13	14

The Golden num. off this year is 5 the Epact 15 Roman Indiction 10 Sunday letter. G. after-winter 6 w. 6 dayes Quadrageſ, the 18 Febr. Eaſterday the 1 April, Aſcen. 10 May VVhit-ſunday the 20 May, Advent, the 2 December, 4 Eclipſis, 4 ſhall be ſeen this yeare, 2 on the Sunne, and 2 in the moon, the 2 on the Sunne ſhall not be ſeene of us, but the 2 in the Moone doe ſhew themſelves above the Horizon; the firſt upon the 25 of Iune, in the everning at 9 a clock, and the ſecond the 20 December, in the evening at 7 a clocke.

Almanach for the Yeare 1658, New-ſtile.

	Moone.	da	ho	mi
January.	new moon	3	9	3
	firſt quart.	11	1	25
	full moon	18	22	54
	laſt quart.	25	21	21
	new moon	1	22	54
Februa.	firſt quart.	9	23	12
	full moon	17	12	0
	laſt quart.	24	5	40
	new moon	3	14	39
March.	firſt quart.	11	19	5
	full moon	18	22	30
	laſt quart.	25	14	28
	new moon	2	6	48
April.	firſt quart.	10	11	13
	full moon.	17	3	47
	laſt quart.	24	15	34
	new moon	1	23	35

	Moone.	da	ho	mi
Mayus.	firſt quart.	9	23	20
	full moon	16	14	49
	laſt quart.	23	11	15
	new moon	31	15	1
Iune.	firſt quart.	8	7	40
	full moon	14	22	10
	laſt quart.	22	1	85
	new moon	30	5	0
Iuly.	firſt quart.	7	14	1
	full moon	14	6	12
	laſt quart	21	17	59
	new moon	29	17	36
Auguſt.	firſt quart.	5	19	16
	full moon	12	16	3
	laſt quart.	20	9	44
	new moon	28	4	58

	Moone.	da	ho	mi
Septem.	firſt quart.	4	1	4
	full moon	11	4	14
	laſt quart.	19	6	37
	new moon	26	15	28
Octob.	firſt quart.	3	7	58
	full moon	10	19	26
	laſt quart.	19	0	38
	new moon	26	1	22
Novem.	firſt quart.	1	17	24
	full moon	9	13	8
	laſt quart.	17	13	20
	new moon	24	11	19
Decemb.	firſt quart.	1	6	13
	full moon	9	6	52
	laſt quart.	17	4	12
	new moon	23	21	23
	firſt quart.	30	22	34

The Golden number is 6, the Epact 26, the Romane Indiction 11, the Sunday letter F, after winter 9 weekes, 5 daye, Quadrageſ. the 10 March, Eaſter the 21 of April Aſcenſion the 30 May. VVhitſunday the 5 of Iune, Advent the 1 Decemb. This yeare 4 Eclipſes, 2 in the Sunne, and 2 in the Moone, the 1 in the Sunne the 1 of Iune in the morning at 3 a clocke; the ſecond in the moone, the 14 Iune, in the morning at 10 a clocke 10 minutes; the third in the moone the 10 November; the fourth in the Sunne the 24 Novemb. in the evening about 11 a clocke, but none of the ſame ſhal be ſeene of us.

Almanach for the Yeare 1659. New-ſtile.

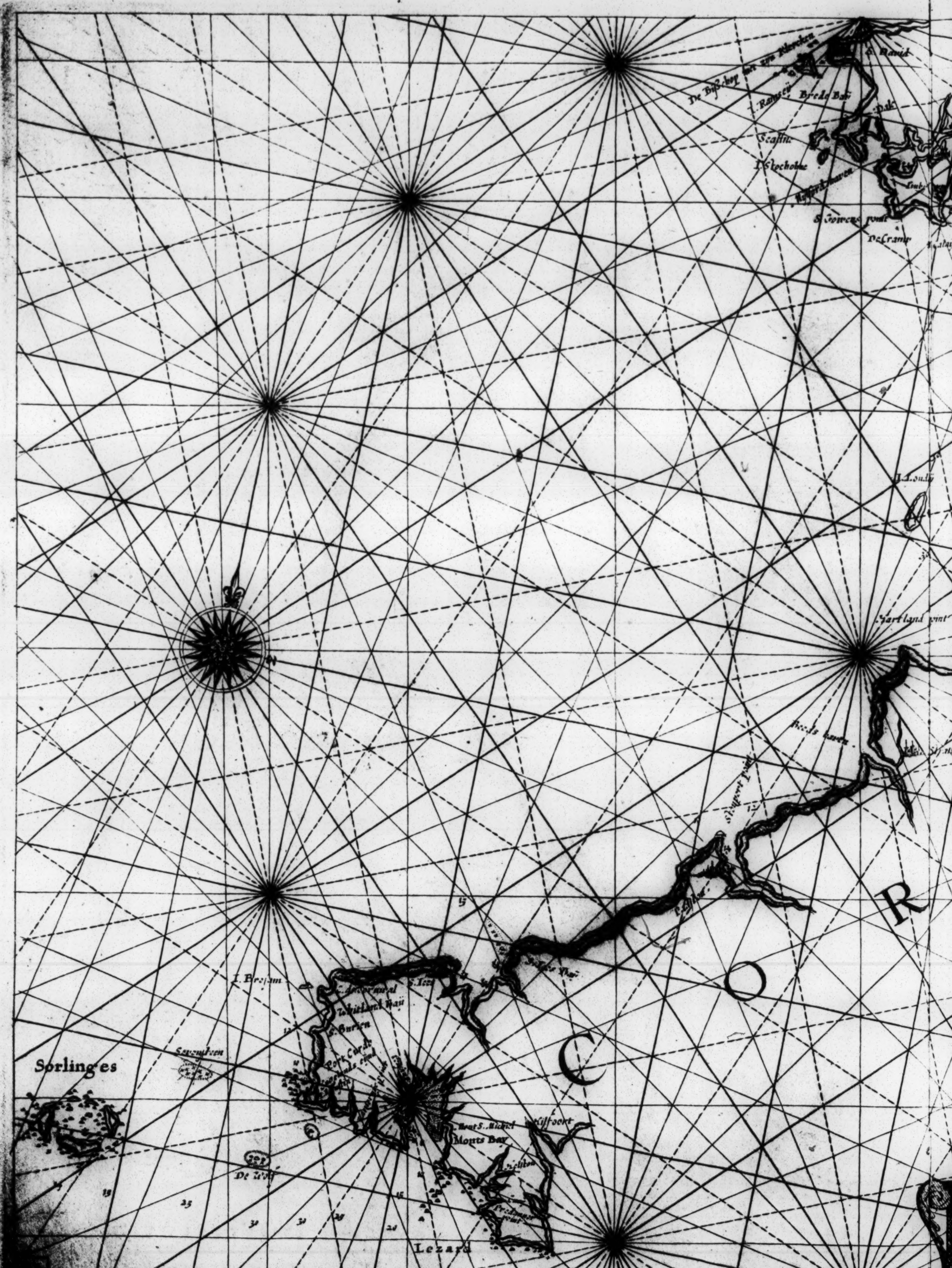
	Moone.	da	ho	mi
	full moon	8	3	23
January.	laſt quart.	15	18	33
	new moon	22	8	51
	firſt quart.	29	18	31
	full moon	6	20	46
Februar.	laſt quart.	13	1	57
	new moon	20	21	5
	firſt quart.	28	15	20
	full moon	8	11	20
March.	laſt quart.	15	9	17
	new moon	22	11	43
	laſt quart.	30	9	38
	full moon	6	22	55
April.	laſt quart.	13	16	11
	new moon	21	1	3
	firſt quart.	29	5	9
	full moon	6	7	0

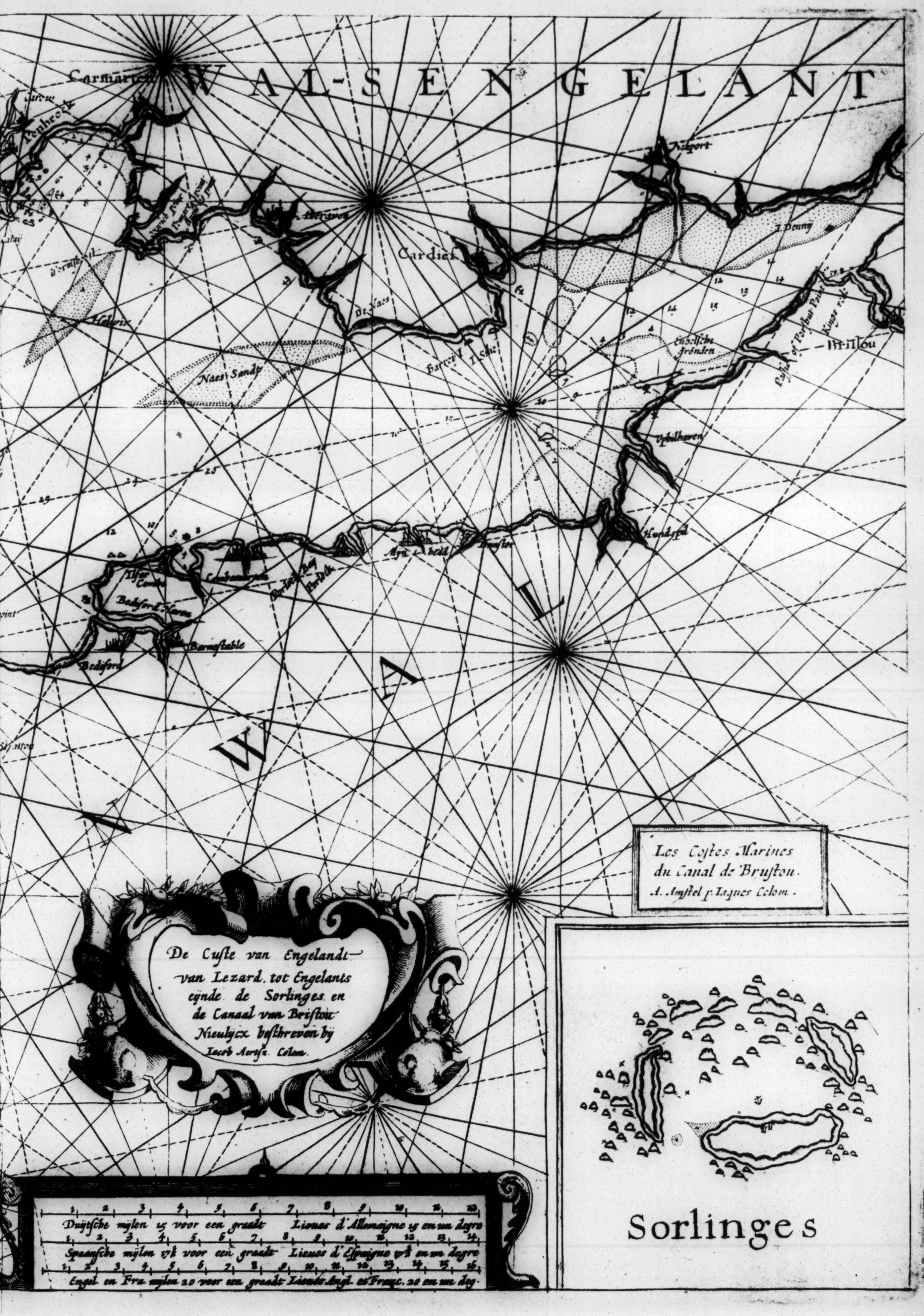
	Moone.	da	ho	mi
Mayus.	laſt quart.	12	73	12
	new moon	20	16	1
	firſt quart.	28	19	26
	full moon	4	16	36
Iune.	laſt quart.	11	6	14
	new moon	19	7	3
	firſt quart.	27	4	18
	full moon	3	22	10
Iuly.	laſt quart.	10	19	22
	new moon	18	22	44
	firſt quart.	26	15	20
	full moon	2	5	24
	laſt quart.	9	9	20
Auguſt.	new moon	17	12	17
	firſt quart.	24	21	26
	full moon	31	17	1

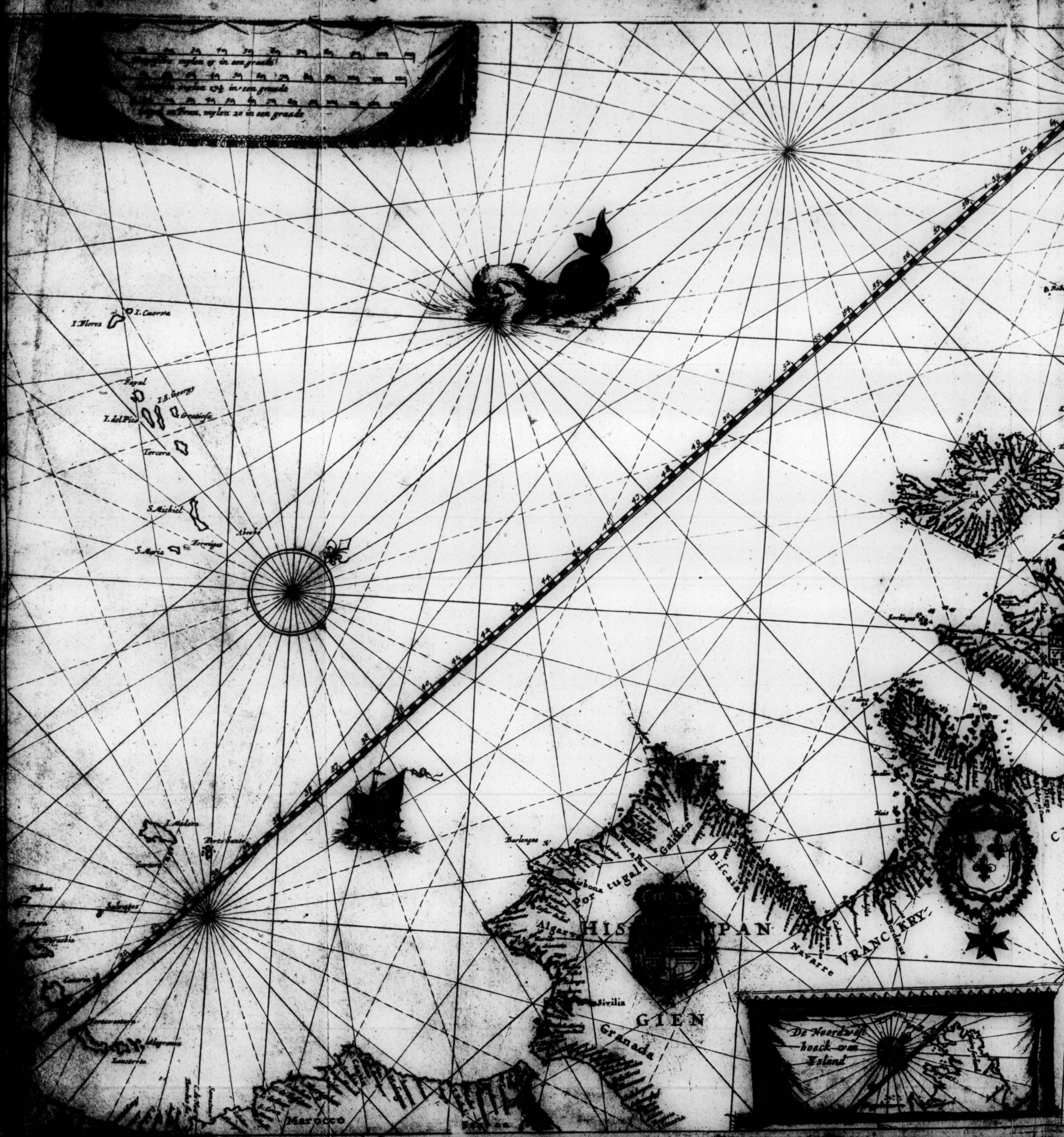
	Moone	da	ho	mi
Septemb.	laſt quart.	8	2	31
	new moon	16	2	1
	firſt quart.	23	4	0
	full moon	30	1	2
Octob.	laſt quart.	7	22	2
	new moon	15	14	53
	firſt quart.	22	10	58
	full moon	29	14	57
Novem.	laſt quart.	6	18	1
	new moon	14	2	45
	firſt quart.	20	19	1
	full moon	28	8	0
Decemb.	laſt quart.	6	13	9
	new moon	13	13	56
	firſt quart.	20	5	52
	full moon.	28	2	3

II JU 62

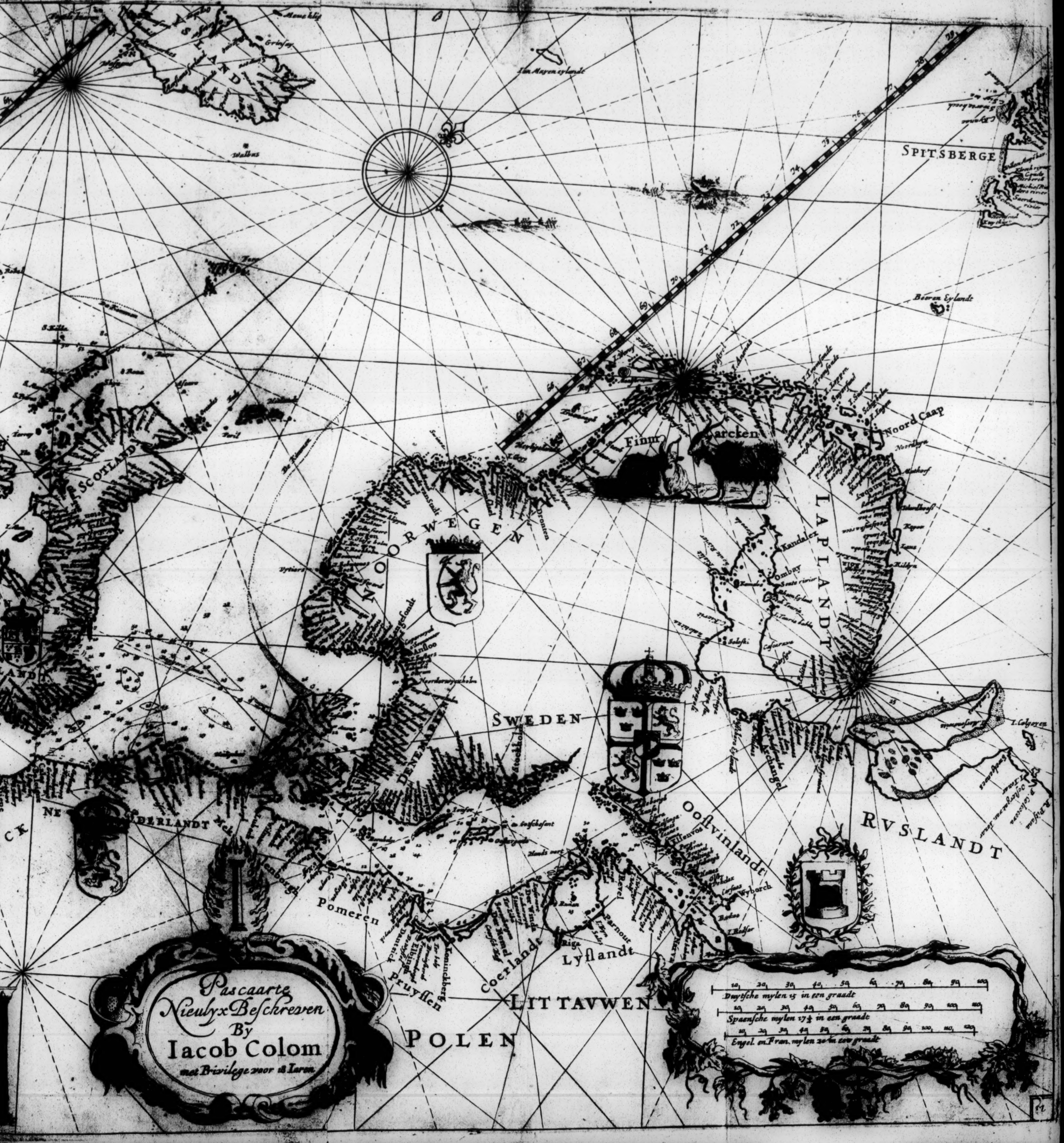
The Golden number of this yeare is 7, the Epact 7. the Romane Indiction 12. Sundayes letter E, After-winter 8 weeks, 4 dayes Quadrageſ. the 2 of March, Eaſter the 13 April, Aſcenſion the 22 of May, VVhitſunday the 1 of Iune, Advent the 30 November 4 Eclipſes this year, 2 in the Sun, and 2 in the moon the firſt in the moon the 6 May, in the evening at 7 clock, whereof we ſhal but ſee the end; the ſecond in the Sun the 21 May, is without our Horizon; the third in the moon the 30 of Oct. in the morning at 2 a clock, 57 minut. we ſhall ſee the ſame; the fourth in the Sun the 14 Novemb. whoſe beginning we ſhall eſpy by the going under, but thoſe of America ſhall ſee them plainly,


De Bisschop met zyn Klercken
S. David
Ramseÿ
Brede Baÿ
Scaßin
I. Skocholme
Milford haven
S. Gowens point
De Cram
I. Loudy
Hartland point
Beeds haven
Padstow
C
O
R
I. Brejam
S. Ives
Whitland Baÿ
S. Burien
Port Corde
Sevenstoen
Sorlinges
Mont S. Michel
Mounts Bay
Hilfoort
De Wolf
19
25
30
30
25
20
15
Lezard





mylen 15 in een graade
mylen 17½ in een graade
en Fran. mylen 20 in een graade
I. Flores
I. Cuervo
Fayal
I. S. Georgy
I. del Pico
Gratiosa
Tercera
S. Michiel
S. Maria
Formigas
Abrolo
I. Madera
Porto Santo
Salvagos
Lancerota
Alegranza
Fuerteventura
Barlengas
Lisbona
Portugal
Algarve
Galissen
Biscaia
HISPAN
GIEN
Sivilia
Granada
Navarre
VRANCKRY
Marocco
YRLAND
Sorlingen
De Noordwest hoeck van Ysland



Pascaarte Nieulyx Beschreven By Iacob Colom met Privilege voor 18 Iaren
Ysland
Grimsey
San Mayen eylandt
Walrus
Spitsberge
Beeren Eylandt
Schotland
Fero
Noorwegen
Finmarcken
Noord Caap
Lapland
Kandalex
Sweden
Stockholm
Denemarcken
Neerlandt
Oostvinlandt
Wyborch
Revel
Parnout
Rige
Lyflandt
Coerlandt
Pomeren
Pruyssen
Koninckberg
Dantzick
Littauwen
Polen
Rvslandt
Archangel
I. Colgoyen
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100
Spaensche mylen 17½ in een graadt
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120
Engel. en Fran. mylen 20 in een graadt

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

The Firſt ~~Booke,~~ Part

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the WESTERN NAVIGATION.

THE FIRST ~~PART~~ Book

wherein the Deſcription,

Of the

Zea-Coaſt of Hollandt, Zeelandt and Flaender, from Texel to the Heads.

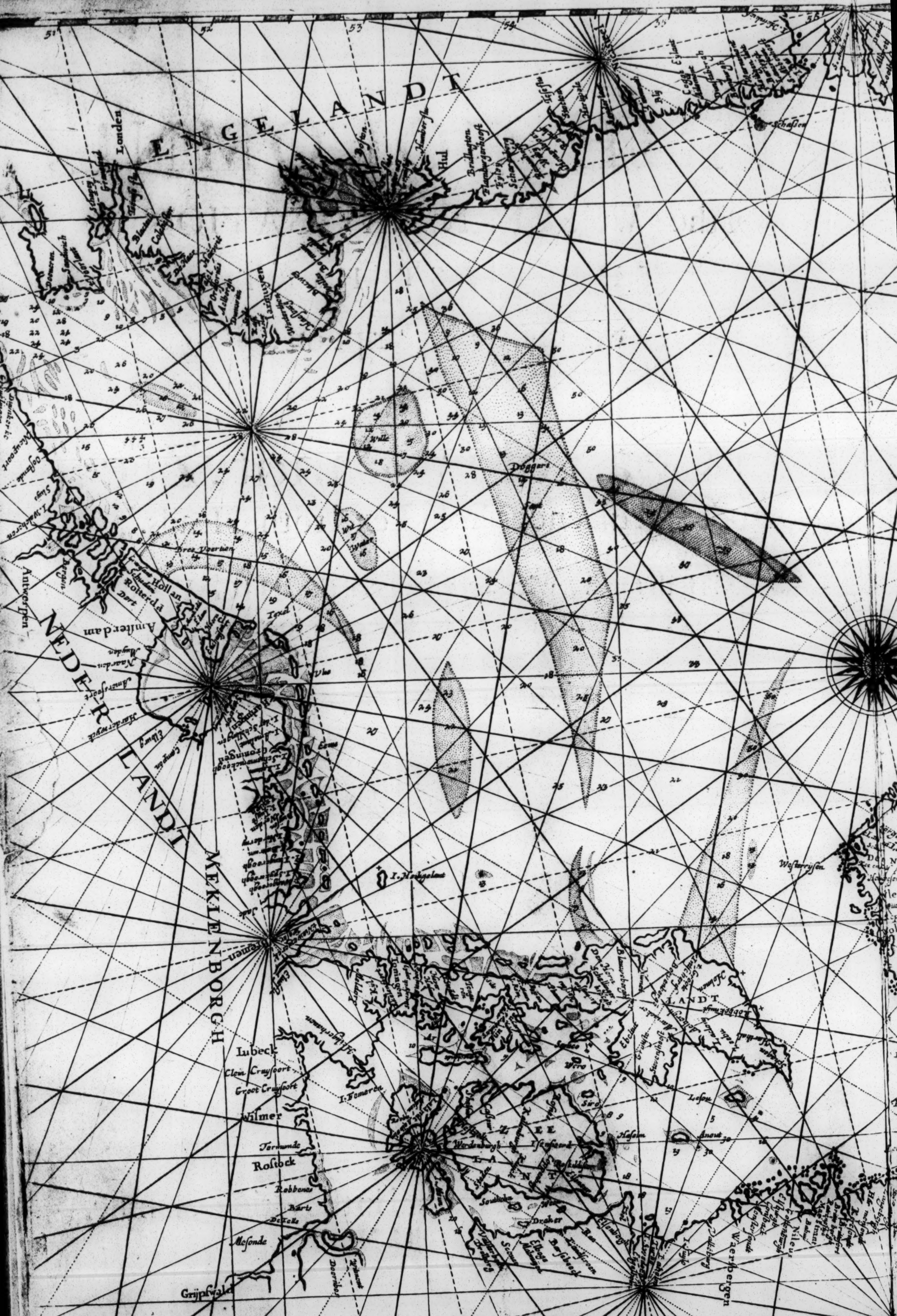
Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

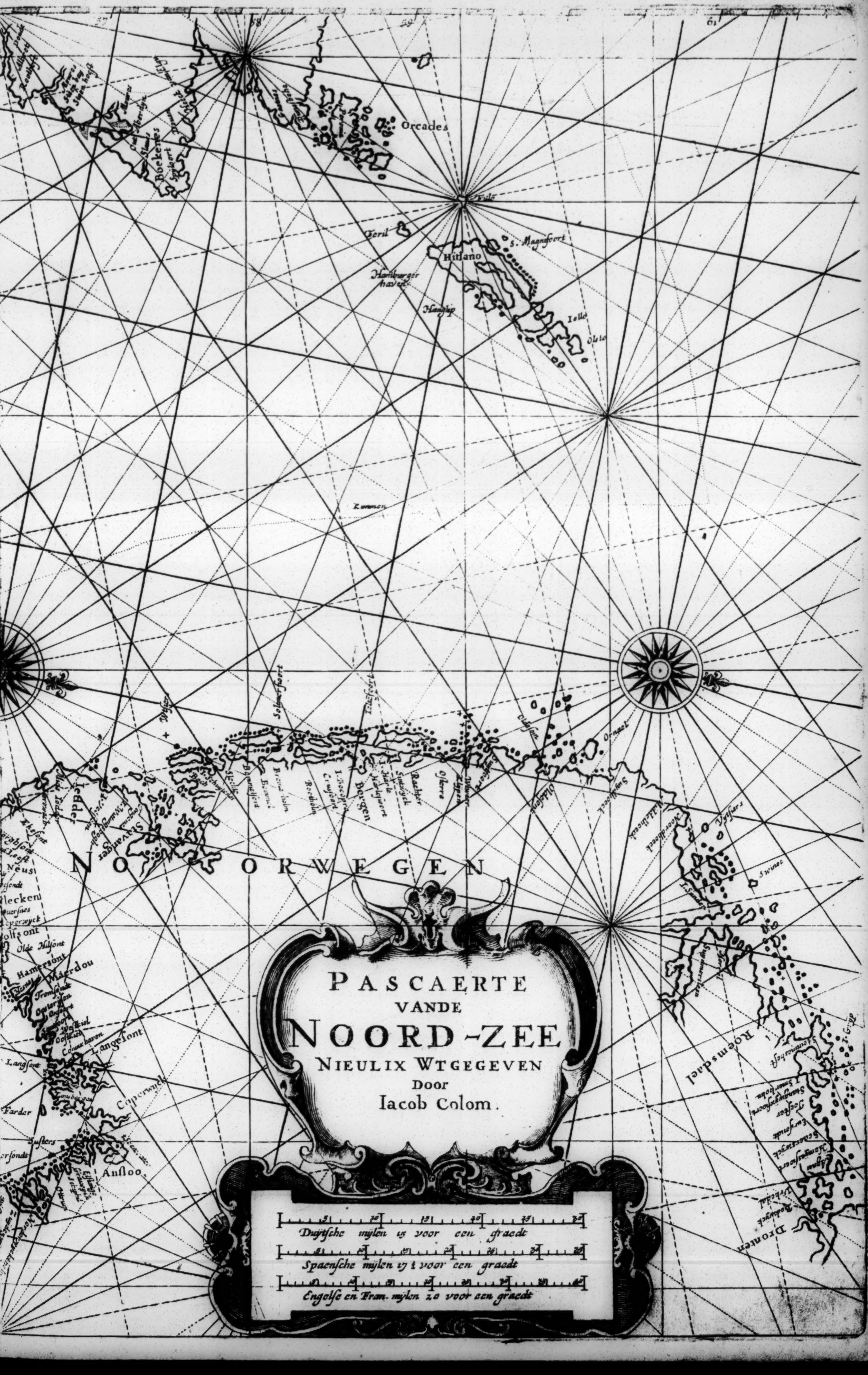
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.

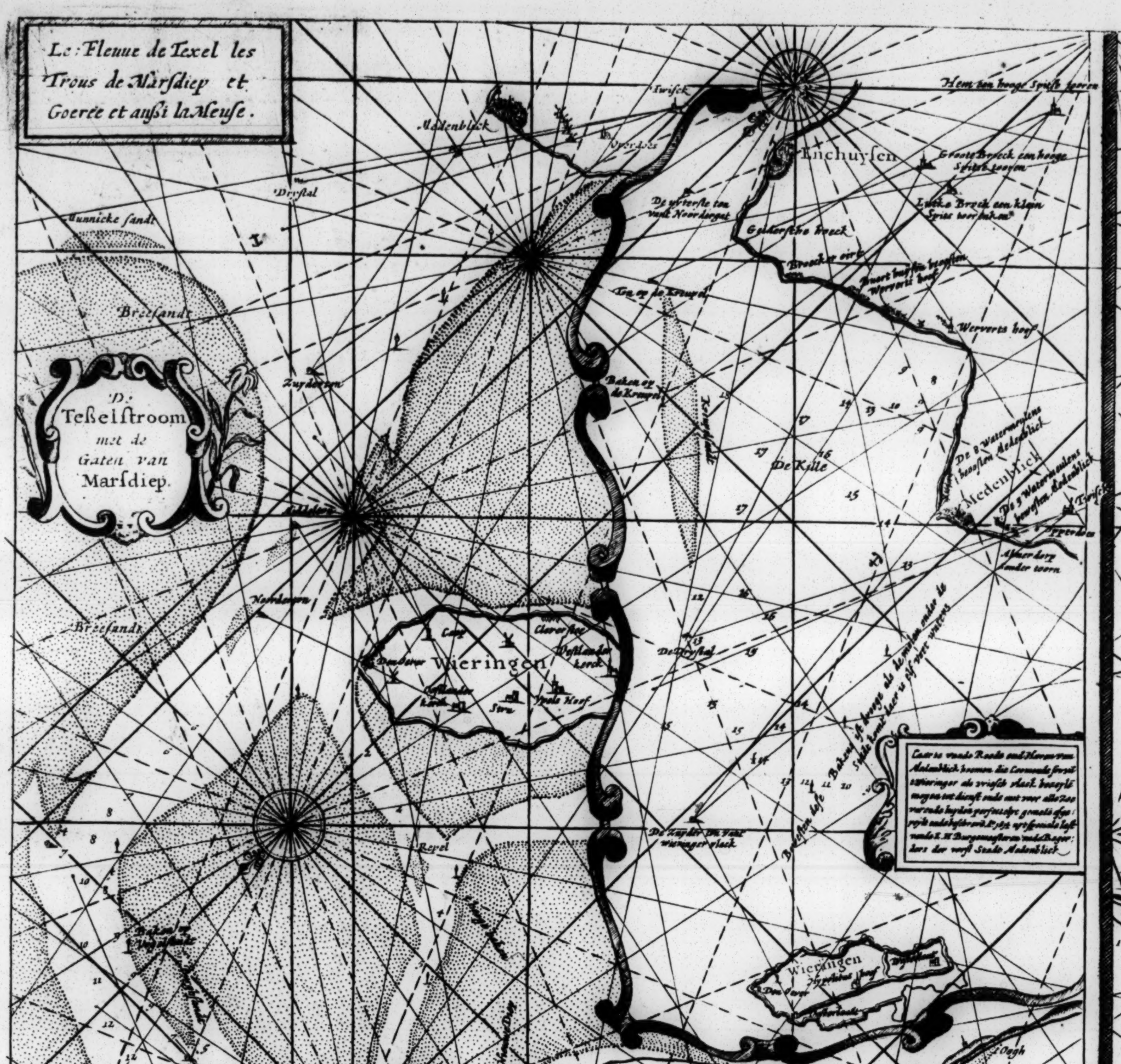
BRITISH

Printed at Amſterdam,

By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne.
Anno M. DC. XLIX.


51
52
53
54
55
56
ENGELANDT
Londen
Hul
Doggers
Texel
Vlie
Amsterdam
Rotterdā
Dort
Holl an
Antwerpen
NEDERLANDT
Groningen
I. Heilgelant
MEKLENBORGH
Lubeck
Clein Cruysoort
Groot Cruysoort
Wismer
Tremunde
Rostock
Robbenes
Barts
Mesonde
Grijpswald
I. Femeren
Wordenburgh
Westerrijssen
LANDT
Lesou
Anout
Waerbergen


Orcades
Hitlano
S. Magnsfoort
Feril
Hamburger haven
Hanglip
Iello
Olsto
Kwmen
NOORWEGEN
Bergen
Slavanger
Roemsdael
Dronten
Ansloo
Langesont
Langsont
Coperwick
Hamersont
Maerdou
Tronsont
Osterrysen
Olde Hilsont
Ecksfont
Neus
Fleckeren
Wolfsont
Fardor
Susters
Swinoe
Vytsters
Ornael
Iedder
Bockenes
Sclosoort
Bergen
PASCAERTE
VANDE
NOORD-ZEE
NIEULIX WTGEGEVEN
Door
Iacob Colom.
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graedt
Spaensche mylen 17½ voor een graedt
Engelse en Fran. mylen 20 voor een graedt
57
58
59
61

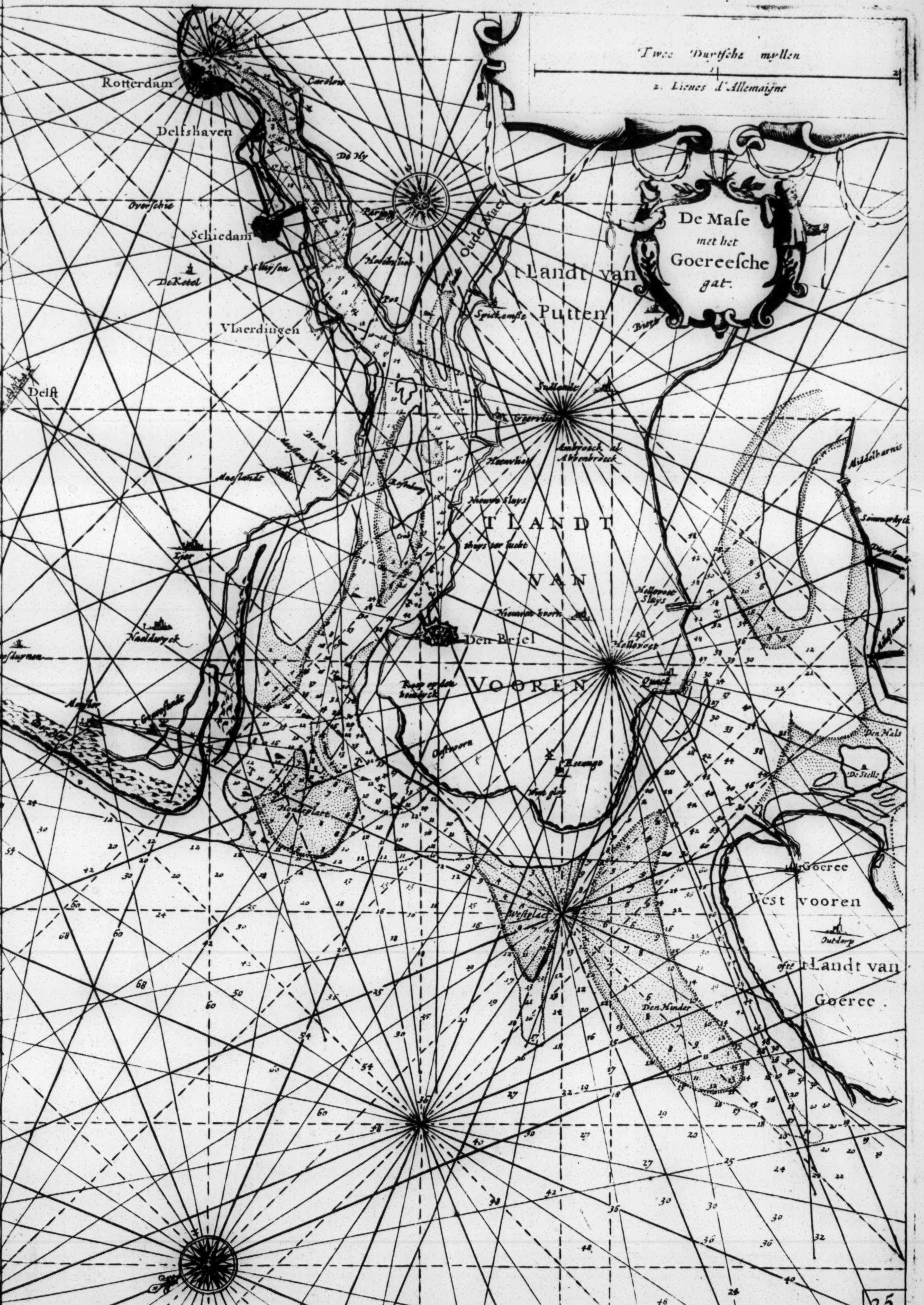


Le: Fleuue de Texel les Trous de Marsdiep et Goerée et aussi la Meuse.

De Teßelstroom met de Gaten van Marsdiep.

Caerte vande Reede end Haven van Medenblick hoemen die Coomende forsit t'Wieringer als zwiesch vlack beseylē mogen tot dienst ende nut voor alle Zee varende luyden perfectelijc gemeeē afge: peylt ende beschreven A° 1634 uyt sgemeene last vande E. H. Burgemeesteren ende Reger: ders der voorst Stade Medenblick

Medenblick
Twisck
Overdoes
Enchuysen
Hem een hooge Spitse tooren
Groote Broeck een hooge Spitse tooren
Lutke Broek een klein Spits toor baken
De uyterste ton vant Noordergat
Gaidersche broeck
Broecker oirt
Buert huysen beoosten Wervertz hoef
Wervertz hoef
Ton op de Kreupel
Baken op de Kreupel
Kreupelsandt
De Kille
De 8 Watermeulens beoosten Medenblick
Medenblick
De 5 Watermeulens bewesten Medenblick
Twisck
Opperdoes
Abbeker dorp sonder toorn
Drystal
Bunnicke sandt
Breesandt
Zuyderton
Middelton
Noorderton
Breesandt
Wieringen
Cap
Den Oever
Clever Hoe
Westlander kerck
Oostlander kerck
Stru
Ipole Hoef
De Dryfstal
Baken op de Vogelsandt
Repel
De Zuyder Ton vant wieringer vlack
Baken ist drooge als de molen onder de Stade komt daer is 5 1/2 voet waters
Wieringen
Den Oever
Hypolitus hoef
Westerlandt
Oosterlandt
t'Oogh
De Helder
Groote huys
Huysduynen
Kijckduyn
Lange kil
Lands hoe
Wytte Ton
Droogte
TEXEL
Oosterend
Zuydthaefd
De Burgh
Hoorn
De Westen
Westend t'Wambus
Koogh
Everlande
Den Hoek
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graedt
Eng. en Fr. mylen 20 in een graedt


De Mase met het Goereesche gat.
Twee Duytsche mylen
2. Lieues d'Allemaigne
Rotterdam
Delfshaven
Carelois
De Hy
Overschie
Schiedam
3 Sluysen
De Ketel
Vlaerdingen
Pot
Oude Maes
Spickemsse
t'Landt van Putten
Brits
Delft
Sullende
Geervliet
Ambroeck al. Abbenbroeck
Heenvliet
Maeslandt
Nieuwe Slays
thuys ter Lucht
t'LANDT VAN VOOREN
Lier
Naeldwyck
Den Briel
Nieuwen hoorn
Hellevoet Slays
Hellevoet
Quack
Oostvoorn
Rocange
Heenesplaet
Middelharnis
Sommerdyck
Den Hals
De Stelle
Goeree
Vest vooren ofte t'Landt van Goeree
Outdorp
Westplaet
Den Hinder

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

Men may runne along to the weſtwards of the outermoſt buy, but not far: alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, it is broader and wider.

From the firſt or the outtermoſt buye, to the ſecond, the courſe is ſouth, ſomewhat weſterly, and from thence to the third, fourth, and fifth, which is the buye of the Cape and ſteeple, it is allmoſt one courſe, ſouth ſoutheaſt, or ſomewhat ſoutherley, the buyes lye all on the weſt ſhoare, men may for need ſayle alongſt to the weſtwards of them, but not farre, for the weſt ſhoare is ſo ſteepe, that if a great ſhippe ſhould lye with the ſtemme againſt it, there ſhould be a head no more then 3 foot, and by the main maſt at leaſt 3 fathom deepe, but the eaſt ſhoare is flat, men may runne alongſt by it upon you lead, untill they come within the buyes. The buye upon the tayle, that is, the innermoſt buye of the Slenck, lyeth from the buye upon Cape and ſteeple, ſouth and by weſt, and S.S.weſt, but the Helder ſoutheaſt. Men may ſayle from the buye upon Cape and ſteeple, right with the Helder, without danger, or to the buye upon the tayle, and from thence alongſt by the ſouth ſhore, which is alſo very ſteepe, or eight to the Helder, according as ſhall be beſt convenient for the wind and tyde. The foreflood falleth very ſtrong over the ſouth ground north northeaſt to the Spaniards channell, untill half flood, and the fore-ebbe to contrary ſouth ſoutheaſt, untill halfe ebbe. The faling of the tide. The Helder lyeth from the buye upon the tayle, eaſt ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt. When you are come near the Helder, run cloſe alongſt by it, for to avoyd a tayle which ſhooteth off from Geeſt ſand, which you might ſayle within when you come in out of the ſea, there lyeth a Buye upon it, which you muſt leave on the Larboard ſide. Being paſt the Helder, goe northeaſt, or ſomewhat more eaſterly, or alongſt by the Teſſels ſide in eight or nine fathom, unto the Copevaerders road the Wieringhen ſide is ſteep.

The Slenck In the Slenk lye 6 Buys, the innermoſt lieth upon the tayl of the Keyſers plate, weſt northweſt from the Helder. For to ſayle out at the Slenk, you muſt run alongſt to the ſouthwards of it, and leave it on the ſtarboard ſide, and go out weſt, and weſt and by ſouth, to the ſecond and third Buy, from the third to the fourth and fifth weſt ſouthweſt, the ſixth or outermoſt lieth a little more ſoutherly.

For to finde the Slenk comming in out of the ſea, then bring the Cape upon the Iland Teſſell, and the Weſten, (that is the ſteeple of Weſteynder Church, which men doe alſo name the Wambus) one in the other; then they ſhall ſtand a little more northerly then eaſt northeaſt from you, ſayle in ſo right with them, and you ſhall run in ſight of the outermoſt Buy, which lieth from the Kyckdown weſt northweſt, and weſt from the Helder. If you come from the northwards or the weſtwards, & will go in at the Slenk, then bring the Kyckdown eaſt ſoutheaſt from you, or the great Cape upon Huyſdown in a little valley a little to the northwards of the Kyckdown, to wit, betwixt the Kyckdown and Cape Neles houſe, ſayle then ſo right in with them, untill that the Cape upon Teſſell and the Weſten are one in the other, then you have the length of the outermoſt Buy, and ſhall not miſſe to meet with it, which lieth in 4 fathom and a halfe at high water, and in a quarter leſſe then 4 fathom at a low water. Keep that Cape and ſteeple one in the other, and ſayle in ſo right with them all alongſt untill paſt the third Buy, which lye all, (like as alſo the fourth and fifth) in the midſt of the fareway, but alongſt to the ſouthwards of it is deepeſt, the ſouth ſhore is very ſteep, ſo that having one caſt 4 fathom and a half, the next caſt you ſhall have but three fathom, but the weſt ſhore is flat going up. The fourth Buy lieth from the third eaſtnortheaſt, or ſomewhat more eaſterly: the fourth and fifth, eaſt and by north. The fifth and ſixth eaſt and by north, and eaſt northeaſt. The ſecond Buy lieth at low water 20; or 21 foot, upon the ſhowldieſt of the Slenck: the other Buyes lie in foure fathom at low water, but the ſixth, or innermoſt, in 3 fathom upon the poynt of the tayle, which you may not ſayle about to the northwards of it: but muſt leave it on the Larboard ſide in ſayling in. But you muſt reckon your tydes well. The foreflood falleth north northeaſt, thwart over this channell, and the ſouth grounds, untill halfe flood, and to the contrary the fore-ebbe ſouth ſoutheaſt, untill half-ebbe.

Within the ſixth Buy it is broad and wide, and mee ſayle in from thence right to the Helder eaſt ſoutheaſt.

The Land deep. For to ſayle out at the Land-deepe, then run alongſt within a bow-ſhot of the foot ſtrand of Huyſdown, and about by the heads, and you ſhall not miſſe the innermoſt Buy, which lieth upon the ſhowlds, neareſt the weſt ſhore in ſeventeen foot at high water, and thirteen foot at low water, that ſhowldy place is not above two ſhippes lengths broad, over it, and alſo within it, it is deep enough. Thwart of that Buy ſhooteth off a little tayle from the ſhoare towards the Buy, therefore runne cloſe alongſt by the Buy, and leave it on the ſtarboard ſide of you in ſayling out. Beſides that Buy, there lie 3 other Buyes in the Land-deep, which you muſt leave all lying to ſeawards of you, and run through betwixt them and the ſhore, when you are come paſt the 4 Buy, you ſhall be paſt all the ſhowlds, and you may ſet your courſe that way that you deſire to be.

For to finde the Land-deep comming out of the ſea from the ſouthwards, you muſt take the ſounding of the ſhore in foure fathom and a halfe, and runne ſo alongſt by the ſhore, and you ſhall ſayle right with the outermoſt buye; and doing ſo, come no neare the ſhoare, or els you ſhould ſayle within the tayle of Arrian Bergers Creek, which ſhooteth of to ſeawards from the ſhoare, to the ſouthwards of the ſouth ſandhill. Or els if you come out of the ſea with an open winde, Arrian Bergers Creek. then ſed and keepe the great Cape upon Huyſdowne, over Dirckoems ſand-hil, (that is, a round ſand-hil a litle to the ſouthwards of the Kyckdowne, but not ſo high) and ſayle ſo in right with it, you ſhall not miſſe to meet with the outermoſt buye, which lyeth at low Water in foure fathom and a halfe neareſt to the Weſter-grounds, or to the hakes, leave it on the larboard ſide, and runne in alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, through betwixt it and the ſhore, it lyeth moſt northeaſt, and northeaſt and by north in, you cannot lightly take hurt on neither of both ſides, if you doe but take heed to keep you from the ſhoare. Thwart of the Kyckdowne, or coming to the ſouthwards of it, you muſt edge a little off from the ſhoare, for to avoyd a ſhowld which lyeth thereabouts, ſomewhat off from the ſhoare. When you come to the ſecond buye, then commeth the mill to the Northwards of the Kyckdowne, and at the third, the mill and Cape Neles howſe come one in the other; which two buyes lye both in five fathom at low water. From the third to the innermoſt buye, it is northeaſt and by eaſt, run cloſe along to the eaſtward of it, for to avoyd the foreſayd little tayle of ſand, which (thwart of it) lyeth off from the ſhoare, and then forth within a bow ſhot about by the heads, and ſo along by the ſtrand of the Helder: For to ſayl up from the Helder towards the Wieringeflat, you muſt goe northeaſt, or ſomewhat more eaſterly, according as the wind and tyde ſhall be, or elſe in eight or nine fathom alonſt by the Teſſell, untill that the Hoorn come to the northwards of Zuydhaffel, but take heed of the Wieringen ſide, which is ſo ſteepe there, that you may have twelve or thirteene fatham at one caſt, and ſhould be a ground before you ſhould be able to heave the lead againe.

When that the Hoorne commeth then to Northwards of Zuyd-haffell, then keep them ſo ſtanding, and ſayle up ſo to the Voghel-ſand, when that the Eyrland commeth even without the eaſt poynt of Teſſell, then you have the length of the buye upon Burghſand, which lyeth on the ſouth ſhore, Burghſand upon a tayle of ſand, which men may ſayle within a five or ſixe fathom. From that Buye upon Burghſand, it is E.S.E. to the Beacon upon Voghel-ſand, but ſayle upon the foreſayd markes of the Hoorn and Zuyd-haffell, ſo long untill that you have the Cape upon Teſſell, and the mill of Ooſter-end one in the other, then keep men one in the other leaving the firſt markes, and ſayl up ſo unto the buye or Beakon upon the Neſſe, and ſo you ſhall run amidſt the channel in the fareway The Neſſe. which is 10, 11, and 12 fathom deep. If you bring the mill a little to the Weſtwards off the Cape then you ſhall be cloſe by the ſouth ſhoare, which is ſo ſteepe, that you may not come neare it, in turning to windwards, then in eight or nine fathom. Being come about the neſſe, then go on ſouth and ſouth and weſt, towards the buy upon flat.

Teſſell is a long plaine Iland, whereupon ſtand 4 Churches, the weſtermoſt hath a high ſharpe ſteeple, and is called weſt-end, or S. Johns, but by the Pilots if is called the Weſten, or the Wambus. To the ſouthwards of that ſtand an other ſharp ſteeple, called the Hoorn. The three is called the Burgh, which ſtandeth ſomewhat more to the northwards then the other two beforeſayd. The fourth is called the Oogh, or the Koogh, which is the northermoſt of them all, without ſteeple, and is covered with blew ſlates.

Eyerland. The Eyerland lyeth cloſe to the eaſtwards, or to the northwards of the Teſſel, and faſt to it, when it floweth ſomewhat high, it is divided off from the Teſſel by the ſea, and made to an Iland: it ſheweth it ſelfe off at ſea like a low plaine little Iland with little hommocks, there ſtandeth upon it no more then 2 little houſes.

Huyſdown Huyſdown is a ſhort poynt of land with ſome white ſandhils, where of the greateſt and higheſt is called the Kyckdowne, or Kykers-downe, the next to the ſouthwards of it, is called Dirckooms ſand-hil, further to the ſouthwards they run flat off by little and little; and at length to nothing in a flat plaine ſtrand. Upon the eaſt end, called the Helder, lye alſo ſome ſandy hills, betwixt the Helder and the Kyckdown it is a moſt flat ſtrand, with ſome ſandy hils like a dike, upon which (about halfe way betwixt both) ſtandeth the litle or the outermoſt cape, the great cape ſtandeth ſomewhat within the land, about eaſt from the Kyckdown.

Petten.

Egmont upon the Sea.

Wyck upon the Sea.

Sandfort.

Huyſdowne, or the Marſdeep and the Maes lie ſouth Z.W ſomewhat ſoutherly, and north northeaſt ſomwhat northerly about 24 leagues aſunder. From Huyſdown to Petten the coaſt lieth ſouth and by weſt foure leagues. Petten hath a little Church with a little ſteeple, and thereabouts you ſhall ſee two other little ſharpe ſteeples in the Northland. A little to the ſouthwards of Petten lieth the Hondboſch, a league to the ſouthwards of Petten lieth Camperdowne, the beſt land to be known thereabouts, the north end is a high ſteep white ſand-hill, which goeth ſloping downe: the ſouthermoſt part is gray and rough, being grown over with head, or ſpyrie graſſe, to the ſouthwards of it lie many rough hommockes or ſand-hils, where ſometimes you ſhall ſee amongſt them a white ſpot, ſo that it is very good to be known. From Petten to Egmont upon the ſea, it is three leagues. Egmont upon the ſea is alſo very good to be known, for it hath a thick flat ſteeple, which ſtandeth like a ſayle in the ſand-hill, and a little to the ſouthwards of it you may ſee Egmont-within, which hath two high ſteeples upon the Abbey, cloſe one to the other, whereof the one is ſharpe, and the other (to wit, the northermoſt) is flat, becauſe the ſpire is lately falne downe. A little to the northwards of the Abbey ſtandeth another ſteeple of the church upon the old walls, but it is not ſo high as that upon the Abbey: ſoo that upon all the coaſt of Holland, there is no place ſo good to be known as this. From Egmont upon the Sea, to Wyck upon the ſea, are 3 leagues, that is alſo a flat ſteeple: when you are thwart of Wyck upon the ſea, you may ſee Beverwyck a little to the northwards of it, which is a high, thick, and ſharp ſteeple; beſides that, you may ſee alſo betwixt Egmont and Wyck upon the Sea Caſtricom, and more other ſharp ſteeples. From Wyck upon the ſea to Santfort, it is three leagues. Sandford hath a ſharp ſteeple, with a high fire-beakon, a little to the ſouthwards of it, in the black ſand-hill which ſheweth it ſelfe alſo like a ſteeple.

Nortwyck.

Catwyck.

Scheveling.

The Hage.

The Heyde.

Monſter.
Graveſand
The Brill.

To the northwards of Sandfort lieth a high white ſand-hil, alonſt over which you may ſee Harlem, high ſquare croſſe Church, which hath a high ſharp ſteeple upon the midſt of the Church, and alſo to the northwards of it a high ſmall ſteeple (called Baecknelſer ſteeple) thwart of it hath the coaſt of Holland a great Bay. From Sandfort to Northwyck upon the ſea, are 3 leagues, that is a flat ſteeple, whereby ſtandeth a fire-beakon. To the northwards of Northwyck upon the ſea, you may ſee Northwyck within, a flat ſteeple, whereupon ſtandeth a little cap not very high, and upon the midſt of the Church ſtandeth a little ſmall tower. From Northwyck to Catwyck upon the ſea; it is a great league, being alſo a flat ſteeple, which in times paſt hath had a ſpire: to the ſouthwards of it ſtandeth a high fire-beakon, to ſee to like a ſteeple: you may alſo ſee thereabouts within the land (when you are not very farre from the ſhore) Catwyck upon the Rhyne, and Rynsburgh, and Valckenburgh, all ſharpe ſteeples. From Catwyck to Schevelinghen are 3 leagues, the Quire of Scheveling Church is ſomewhat higher then the Church it ſelfe: in manner at the Hagues Church: a little to the ſouthwards of that Church ſtandeth alſo a firebeakon. About halfe a league within the land, you may ſee the Church of the Hague, which is very good to be known, the Quire is higher then the body of the Church. The Hagues ſteeple you may ſee far above any other part of the land. From Scheveling to the Heyde it is 2 leagues, and from thence forth to Graveſand, or to the north ſide of the Maſe, one league. The Heyde is a village without a ſteeple: but a little within the ſand-hill, ſtandeth a flat ſteeple, called Monſter. Graveſand is a high ſharp ſteeple, very good to be known, which ſtandeth on the north ſide of the Maſe. The Brill is a great flat ſteeple on the ſouth ſide of the Maes. All this coaſt of Holland, from Huyſdown to the Maes, is altogether a clean ſtrand, which men may come ſo neare to as they will, into 4 and 5. fathom.

Of the Maes and Goerees-gat.

For to ſayle into the Maſe with a ſoutherley winde.

The Maſe is now at this time but a wide or flat broad water with little altering of depth, whereupon you may ſayle by his winde.

When as the winde is ſomewhat ſoutherley, paſſe then upon the old Markes, that is: (when you come out of the Sea) before you can ſeo the Capes, ſet then the tower of the town of the Briel (which is a thicke and ſtump tower without any ſharpneſſe) eaſt ſoutheaſt from you, or ſomewhat eaſterly or ſoutherley, upon condition ſo as you get the Capes in your eye-ſight, bring the ſame then over againſt another, and runne thereupon, or if you bring the tower of the Briel a little higher by north then the tower of Ooſt-voorn, and that you runne thereupon, you ſhall then, without fayle runne upon the utmoſt tunne, which doth lye with low water upon 3 fathom.

The old Maſe.

Tarwſand.

From the utmoſt tunne untill the ſecond and third tunne, you may ſayle ſtil upon the Capes. The ſecond tunne lyeth upon 13 and the third upon eleven foote, being there beſides, then comes the tower of Goeree a little upon the footſtrand of the land of the Briel. The fourth tunne lyeth from the third almoſt upon the ſame courſe right upon the Capes, through ſomewhat ſoutherly, betwixt theſe tunnes is the dryeſt of the Maſe about ten foote, by the fourth tunne is it ſomewhat deeper, ſo that it is thereabout eleven foot deep with a common low water, but with a ſoutherly or ſoutheaſt winde runnes it ſomewhat lower. From the outſide untill the fourth tunne is it roome and broad, ſo that you may goe there a reaſonable depth. Beſides the innermoſt Bakon, called Heydike, is it ſomewhat more narrow. The fifth tunne lyeth diſtant from the fourth eaſtnortheaſt, and northeaſt ſomewhat eaſterly. From the fourth untill the fifth tunne, by ſouth along the tunnes, in the right fare-water, is it deepe 13. 15. 16. and 17. foot, and next unto the fifth tunne 5 fathom. The ſixt tunne lyeth from the fifth, eaſt and by north, upon 12 foot, all along there by ſouth is it 5. and 6. fathom deepe, and is called the Pit. When you are paſt the ſixt tunne, then comes Maſelands-ſluſe, and the tower of Vlaerdingen over againſt another, hold the ſame ſo ſtanding, and runne thereupon, ſo long, untill you get the old Head of the Briel in the new, you may runne then unto the land of the Briel, and ſo forth along the South-wall, untill you come before the Briel, where you may ſet it. He that wil higher upon the Maſe may runne forth all along the South-wall, untill he is paſt the new Sluſe, turn then againe to the north-wall. From the eaſt-end of Roſenborough runnes off a Taile where you may ſayle upon, comming out of the weſt. If you bring not the tower of the Briel (when you are paſt the Heads of Black-wall) without or by north theſe Heads, but doe hold there by ſouth, then you cannot ſayle thereunto, but you muſt runne there along a good deale by ſouth. Right by eaſt Heen-vliet goeth the old Maſe in, the floud falles therein very ſtrong, whereof you muſt have a care, not to miſleade your ſelfe upon the Tarwſand, which is a great Sand-plate, and lyeth before in the beginning of the midſt of the old Maſe, which doth fall with low water a great deale dry, and ſtretcheth with a long ſmall point weſtward in the Maſe; For to eſcape the ſame, have a care of divers Trees, which ſtand on the ſouth-wall, ſomewhat by eaſt of the Maſe, hold then the tower of Rotterdam by north theſe Trees, then you ſhall not faile upon the Tarw-ſand, but if you take this tower by ſouth theſe Trees, you ſhall certainly come upon the aforeſaid Taile. By north of the Tarw-ſand goeth a depth in, whereupon you may ſayle in the old Maſe unto Dordrecht, wherein alſo do lye two tunnes, he that will runne therein, goe upon the aforeſaid markes of the tower of Rotterdam and the forenamed Trees, ſo long untill the tower of the Briel comes on a houſe of Pannes, which doth ſtand upon the ſouthſide of the eaſt-end of Roſenborong, and keepe that ſo ſtanding, then you ſhall not miſſe the tunne. When you are paſt the old Maſe, ſayle then in the midſt of the water, till you are paſt Vlaerdingen unto the fifth Sluſes; from thence you take the ſouth-wall, and runne thereby cloſe along, untill you are paſt a little dry Bancke, where you have with low water eleven or eleven and an halfe foot water, comming cloſe by the ſouth-wall, it is deeper, ſtretching thwart over the Maſe, ſo ſoone you are paſt the ſame, goe then right unto the Head of Schiedam, where you have the deepeſt water.

Delfs-haven.

If you wil goe to Delfs-haven, then (being paſt Schiedam) keep the ſounding of the north ſhore, and run alonſt by it untill you come before the haven, and anckor there. But if you will ſayle to Rotterdam, then runne alongſt by the N. ſhoare, ſo long untill that Overſchie and the houſe of Spin come one in the other, then edge over, or a litle ſooner unto the S. ſhore, and run alongſt by it, or bring the ſteeple of Vlaerdingen (when you are paſt the head of Schiedam) over the third houſe upon the Schiedams head, and keep that ſo ſtanding ſo long untill the head Charlois (whereupon ſtandeth a litle wood of trees) come one in the other, and ſo you ſhall leave on the larboard ſide, a little ſhowld plate, that lyeth about halfe wayes betwixt Schiedam and Delfs-haven, & runne alongſt to the S. wards of the ſhowld that lyeth before the haven upon that foreſayd plate remaineth no more then 7 foot water, and upon the ſhowld before the haven, but 2 or 3 foot water, & are both very ſteep. When the foreſayd mill, and the head of Charlois come one in the other, then keepe them ſo ſtanding untill that you come thwart of the new head of Rotterdam, ſayle then towards the Towne, and cloſe alongſt by it, in betwixt the Towne and the plate there you may ancker.

For to ſail into the ſouther channel of the Maes.

For to find the ſouther channell (comming in out of the ſea) before you can ſee the capes, you muſt bring the ſteeple of the Brill (which is a thick flat ſteeple without any ſpire or ſharp top upon it) E.S.E. from you, or ſomewhat more eaſterly or ſoutherly, according as you get ſight of the capes; then bring them one in the other, and run ſo right in with them, or els if you bring the ſteeple of the Brill a handſpikes length to the northwards of Ooſtvoorn, and run ſo right in, you ſhall without fayle run in ſight of the outermoſt buye, which lyeth at low water in 3 fathom.

From the outermoſt buye to the ſecond and third buye, you muſt ſayle yet right in with the cape; the ſecond buye lyeth in thirteen, and the third in eleven foot; being thwart of it, the ſteeple of Goeree commeth a little upon the foot ſtrand of the land of the Brill. The fourth buye lyeth from the third, yet neere upon the courſe right in with the capes, but a little more ſoutherly. Betwixt theſe buyes is the ſhouwldeſt of the Maes ten foot, by the fourth buye it beginneth againe to bee deeper, that lyeth in eleven foot. From without unto the fourth buye, the channell is of a good bredth, ſo that you may turne into windwards a good wayes on both ſides off the buyes, and borrow off the ſhoares on both ſides by your lead, but right alongſt a litle to the ſouthwards of the buyes, is the perfect deepeſt water. The fift buye lyeth from the fourth eaſtnortheaſt, & northeaſt & by eaſt, on the north ſide of the deepe on the Honde-plate in eleven foot, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and run in about to the ſouthwards off it. From the fourth to the fifth buye alongſt to the ſouthwards of the buyes. in the right fare-way, it is deepe thirteen, fifteen, ſixteen, and ſeventeen foot, and by the fift buye five fathom. The ſixth buye lyeth from the fifth eaſt and by north in eleven foot and a halfe, alſo on the north ſhoare, or Honde-plate, along to the ſouthwards of it, the channell is at the narroweſt, and five and ſixe fathom deepe, the ſouth ſhoare is thereabouts very ſteepe, cloſe to it, it is ſixe, and ſixe fathom and a halfe deepe. As ſoone as you come paſt the ſixth buye, then commeth Maeſland-ſluce, and the ſteeple of Vlaerdinghen one in the other; keepe them ſo one in the other, and runne in ſo right with them, ſo long untill that you get the houſe of Lucht over Ambroeck, and then you ſhall run farre enough alongſt to the northwards of the Polder, and by the ſide of the ſeventh buye, alongſt in the right deepe; you ſhall finde in this fareway, foure fathom and a half, goe then towards the Brill, or upwards alongſt where you deſire to be, as is ſayd here before in the deſcriptiõ of the norther channell.

NOTE.

All theſe foreſayd depths, and thoſe which follow of the Goerees-gat, are ſet there (as alſo in the Carde) according to the loweſt water of a common tyde, and it floweth there 6 foot up and downe.

The Goerees-gat.

Betwixt the land of the Brill and Goeree, goe in alſo two channells, the northermoſt is called the Quacks-deep, and is not for great ſhips, but onely for ſmackes, and ſmall ſhippes: the other is the Goerees-gat. Betwixt theſe two channells lyeth a great plate, called the Hinder, which at low water is not deeper then five, ſixe, and ſeven foot. To the northwards of it goeth in the Quacks-deepe, and to the ſouthwards of it the Goerees-gat.

Quacks-deep.

For to finde the Quacks-deepe comming in out of the weſt, you muſt keepe the ſteeple of the Bril eaſt from you, and run ſo in, untill that a great country houſe, (which you ſhall ſee ſtand alone a litle within the poynt of the Quacke) come to the ſouthermoſt ſand-hils of the land of the Brill, which ſhall then ſtand neare about ſoutheaſt from you, keep that then ſo ſtanding, and runne ſo right in, untill that Ooſtvorn come to the weſtermoſt or ſouthermoſt ſand-hils, then runne in alongſt by the ſtrand ſomewhat more ſoutherly, untill that Goeree com to the eaſtwards or within the ſand-hils, and then you ſhall bee paſt the eaſt poynt of the Hinder, which the Pilots call the Buyen, runne then towards Goeree, or to the eaſtwards, to Hellevoets ſluce, where you deſire to be.

Goerees-Gat.

For to ſayle in at the Goerees-gat, you muſt bring the ſteeple of Goeree, and the Cape upon the land of Goeree, one in the other, and then they ſhall ſtand eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſt ſoutheaſt from you: or if you can not ſee the cape, then bring the ſteeples eaſt and by ſouth, or eaſt ſoutheaſt from you, according as you ſhall have the winde, ſayle in right with it, untill you come hard aboord the ſtrand, and within a bauwles caſt in alongſt by it, eaſt and by north, & eaſt in, ſo long until that the land doe fal away more to the ſouthwards: thereabouts runneth off from the ſhoare a little tayle which men might ſayle within, in going out, but not in comming in, there you muſt edge a little further off from the ſhoare, being paſt that, luffe up againe towards the ſhoare, or haven of Goeree, & anckor there before it, or els if you will run up to Hellevoet-ſluce, then bring the mill which ſtandeth to the weſtwards of Goeree, a litle to the northwards of the ſteeple of Goeree, keepe then ſo ſtanding, & ſaile ſo up to Hellevoet-ſluce, & you ſhal come neare the plate which lieth over againſt or to the ſouthwards of Hellevoet-ſluce.

For to ſaile to Hellevoet-ſluce.

When you ſaile in at the Goerees-gat with a bare ſoutherly winde, & that you can not bring the cape & ſteeple one in the other, you may bring the ſteeple well e. ſ. eaſt, or a great capſtone bars length to the northwards of the cape, & then run over untill you come againſt the ſtrand, and ſo you ſhall runne over the tayle of the Hinder in 14 & 15 foot at low water, but when the cape & ſteeple are one in the other, you ſhall not have leſſe then 19 or 20 foot. Being come over the tayle of the Hinder, in the right deepe, it is 6, 7, & 8 fathom deepe, the neerrer the ſtrand the deeper water. A little within the cape, or almoſt thwart of it, is the narroweſt of the channel, further in it is wider, on the n. ſide towards the Hinder, it is riſing ground, but the ſouth ſhoare alongſt by the ſtrand is very ſteepe.

Of the Tydes and courſes of the ſtreams; about theſe foreſayd places.

VPon the Wieringer-flat maketh full ſea a ſoutheaſt or northweſt Moone.

Before Teſſel, in Coopvaerders road, an eaſtſoutheaſt, and weſtnorthweſt Moone.

Without the grounds or shoulds of the Teſſell, an eaſt and weſt Moone maketh the higheſt water, and in the entring of the Teſſel, an eaſt and by ſouth, and weſt and by north Moone: but the flood goeth a good while longer in. And likewiſe runneth the ebbe alſo longer out, then the loweſt water. When the Moon is ſouth, or ſomewhat more weſterly, it beginneth apparantly to flow without on the ſtrand, and likewiſe upon the shouwlds.

The fore-flood, and the after-ebbe out of the Teſſell, fall both one with the other N. N. E. thwart over the grounds and channels, and right out at the Spanjards channell, untill halfe flood; and to the contrary, the fore-ebbe, with the after-flood fall right in at the Spanjards channell S, S. eaſt over the ſouth grounds, and thwart over the Slenk and the other channels, untill half ebbe. A little while before half flood, the flood beginneth to runne right in at the channell, and againe a little before half ebb, the ebbe beginneth to ſet right out at the channell. Therefore he that will ſayle into the channels, muſt reckon his tydes very wel, wherein conſiſteth very much. Without before the channell in the ſea, the tyde turneth about with the Sunne, ſo that when as a shippe doth lye at an anckor without the channels, and hath neither good nor hurt of the waves of the ſea, it should have but a little ſtill water.

In the North Sea the tyde falleth round, more then halfe tyde, upon the Broad fourteens, it turneth about with the Sunne or the Moone, and falleth but a quarter tyde right alongſt the ſea. Nearer the coaſt of Holland and Zealand, the tyde falleth (whether it be flood or ebbe) ſomewhat ſloping towards the land, but in the midſt of the tyde, it falleth right alongſt the ſea, and in the laſt of the tyde, it ſetteth to ſeawards, towards the weſtwards or the northwards.

Betwixt the Marſdeepe and the Maes in the fareway, the fore-flood commeth out of the north ſea, and turneth about with the Moone, falling towards the land northeaſt, and northeaſt and by north.

The Fishermen of the Maes ſay, that when they are out of ſight of the land, they can perceive in calme weather by the turning about of the tide, whether they be to the northwards or to the ſouthwards of the Maes. Somewhat to the ſouthwards of the Maes, the after-flood turneth about againſt the Sun, but to the northwards of the Maes, is turneth about with the Sunne untill the laſt quarter, and then it ſetteth towards the shore, or the coaſt next unto it. They ſay alſo, that alongſt the coaſt of Holland, men have no helpe of the ebbe in turning to windwards towards the Maes, except they bee without ſight of the land, becauſe there goe no ebbes by the land, when the wind is to the ſouthwards of the weſt.

Before the Maes a S. W. and by weſt, and a N. E. and by eaſt moone maketh a high water.

Before the Brill a S, VV. and S. VV. and by ſouth, and northeaſt, and N. E. and by N. Moone.

Before the old Maes a S. w. and N. E, Moone.
Before Rotterdam a S. VV. and by weſt and N. E. and by E. moone.
Before Dordrecht a weſtſouthweſt moone.
In the Goerees-Gat, & before Goeree, a S. VV. & by S. & S. S. VV. moon.
Before Hellevoet-ſluce a S. VV. and by ſouth moone.

Betwixt the Marſdeep and the Maes in the fareway, the foreflood commeth out of the north ſea, and turneth about by little and little N. E. and N. E. and by north towards the land.

In the ſea thwart of the places, (without ſight of land) it is a poynt, or a poynt and a halfe later full ſea, the further from the land the later.

Not very long after that the flood beginneth to go without the Maes, it doth begin alſo to go into the Maes, but the after-flood falleth ſtrong in, and ſo likewiſe in the Goerees-gat. Cloſe before the channels by the land, the tyde turneth about with the Sunne, ſo that when the after-flood falleth into the channels, it turneth to the ſouthwards. and bekommeth againſt a running ebbe; the after-ebbe falleth againe thwart off to ſeawards out of the channels.

Of the depths & groundes about theſe places.

Five or ſixe leagues without the Teſſell, lyeth the broad fourteens, lyingh from thence N. eaſt with a ſmall tayle which lyeth about north from the Teſſell, and N. W. from the Flye, to the ſouthwards it runneth with the eaſt ſide againſt Catwijck or Scheveling, but the weſt ſide lyeth off at leaſt 11 or 12 leagues thwart off to ſeawards from Nortwyck and Catwyck, it is a banck moſt of fourteen fathom deep, in ſome places ſomewhat more or leſſe. Betwixt it & the land it is againe 18 and 19, and to the northwardes 20 fathom deep. When you come over it about the Teſſel or the Flye, and come againe in 16 or 17 fathom towards the land, then you ſhall begin to ſee the land.

There runneth of to the ſouthwards into the ſea from the coaſt of Holland 3 ſmal banckes or ribbes; which are ſomewhat broad & ſhowld by the land, & run off ſharp & deepe to the end, the firſt the fiſhermen call the Smal-eighe, and beginneth a litle to the ſouthwards of Egmont upon the ſea: the ſecond the Wtterrib thwart of Wyck upon the ſea: the third and ſouthermoſt the Hard, a litle to the northwards of Sant-foort.

The high ſteeples of Holland and Weſt-Frieſland, as Egmont-within, Wyck upon the ſea, Santfoort and other more, men may ſee before they can ſee the ſand-hils five leagues without the land, in 14 or 15 fathom, that is upon the ſouth end of the Broad-fourteenes, but Camperdownes, and the ſand-hils thwart of Haerlem, they may ſee before they can ſee ſome of the ſteeples. The ſteeple alongſt the coaſt are moſt of them flat, except the Beverwyck, Schevelinghen and Santfoort.

Before the Maes and Goeree men may ſee the land in 14, and 15 fathom.

Courſes and Diſtances.

From Teſſel to the Maes, S. S. W. — — 24 leagues

From Teſſel to the Heads, or the Strait between Callis and Dover; S. W. ſomewhat ſoutherly — — 53 leagues

From Teſſel or Marſdiep to Callis cliffe ſouthweſt and by ſouth 53 leagues

From Teſſell to the North foreland S. W. — 48 leagues

From Teſſel to Orfordneſſe W. S. W. — 37 leagues

From Teſſel to Yarmouth weſt, and weſt and by ſouth — 33 leagues

From Teſſel to the Shield, or Crommer weſt — 40 leagues

From Teſſel or Marſdiep to Flambrough head weſtnorthweſt — 60 leagues

From the Marſdiep to Lieth in Scotland N. W. and by W. ſomewhat northerly — — — 100 leagues

From the Marſdiep to Newcaſtle W. N. weſt ſomewhat northerly 83 leagues

From Teſſel to Bockeneſſe northweſt, and N. weſt and by north 117 leagues

From the Marſdiep to Aberdine N. W. ſomewhat northerly 113 leagues

From the Marſdiep to the Liet of Berghen in Norway north 117 leagues

From the Marſdiep to the north end of Hitland N. N. weſt 160 leagues

And then you ſhall fall about five leagues to the eaſtwards of the land.

From the Marſdiep to the Naze north and by eaſt — 93 leagues

From the Naes or Goeree to Dover, ſouthweſt and by weſt ſomewhat eaſterly 35 leagues

From the Maes to the north Forland, weſtſouthweſt weſterly 32 leagues

From the Maes to the Naze, weſt — — 29 leagues

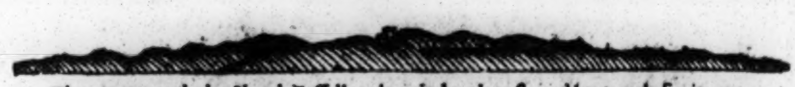
From the Maes to Hitland northnorthweſt — — 180 leagues

Heights.

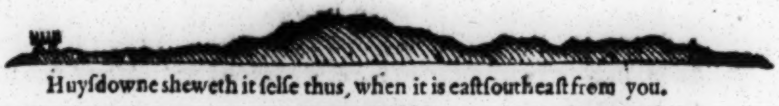
The Marſdiep lyeth in three and fifty degrees, ſayle out of the north ſea, (being in that height) eaſt on, and you ſhall fall right with it.

The north ſide of the Maes lyeth in 52 degrees

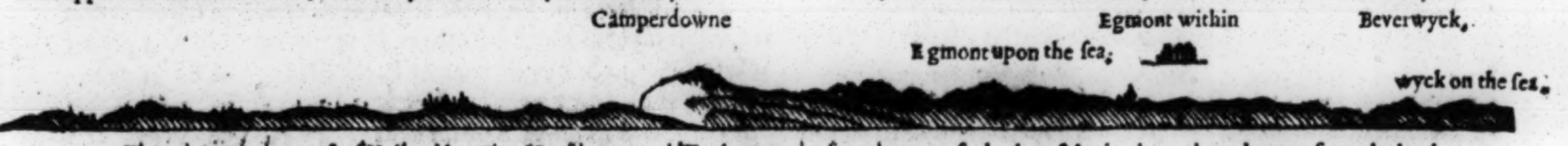
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



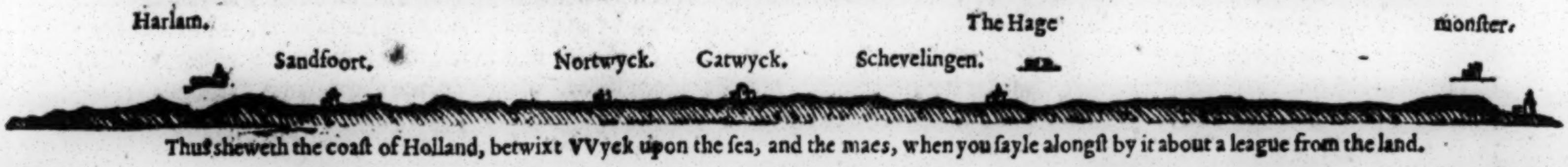
Thus appeareth the Iland Teſſell, when it lyeth eaſt and by north from you.



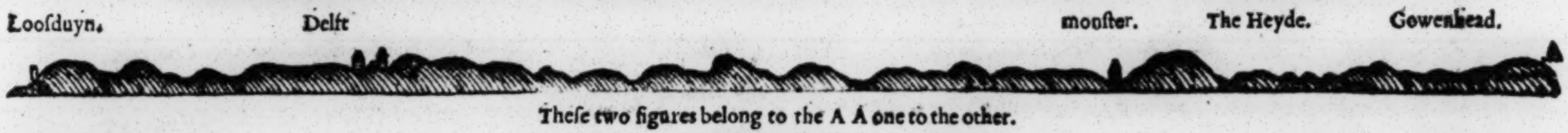
Huyſdowne ſheweth it ſelfe thus, when it is eaſtſoutheaſt from you.


Camperdowne
Egmont within
Beverwyck.
Egmont upon the ſea.
wyck on the ſea.

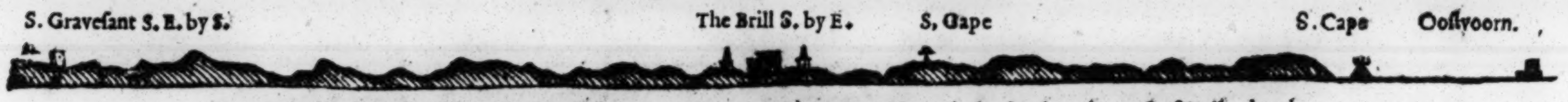
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Holland betwixt Huyſdowne and Wyck upon the ſea, when you ſayle alongſt by it, about three leagues from the land.


Harlam.
The Hage
monſter.
Sandfoort.
Nortwyck.
Catwyck.
Schevelingen.

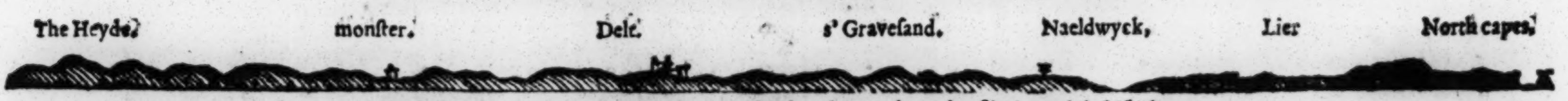
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Holland, betwixt VVyck upon the ſea, and the maes, when you ſayle alongſt by it about a league from the land.


Loosduyn.
Delft
monſter.
The Heyde.
Gowenhead.

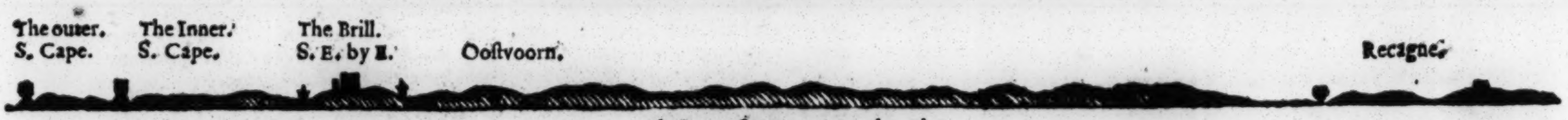
Theſe two figures belong to the A A one to the other.


S. Graveſant S. E. by S.
The Brill S. by E.
S. Gape
S. Cape
Ooſtvoorn.

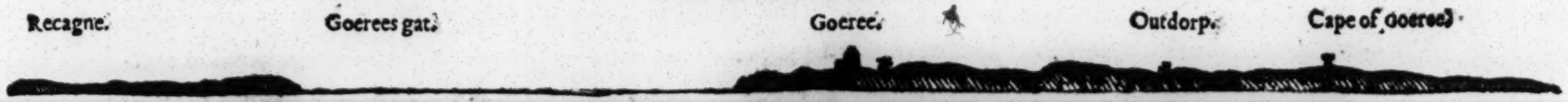
VVhen Graveſand is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you, being a halfe league without the land; then the coaſt of Holland to the northwards of the maes ſheweth it ſelfe, as is portrayed in the two figures here above.


The Heyde.
monſter.
Delf.
s' Graveſand.
Naeldwyck.
Lier
North capes.

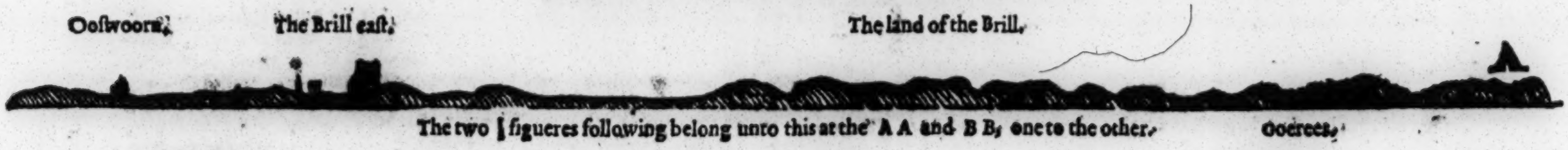
VVhen you are open before the maes, the land to the northwards of it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.


The outer. S. Cape.
The Inner. S. Cape.
The Brill. S. E. by E.
Ooſtvoorn.
Recagne.

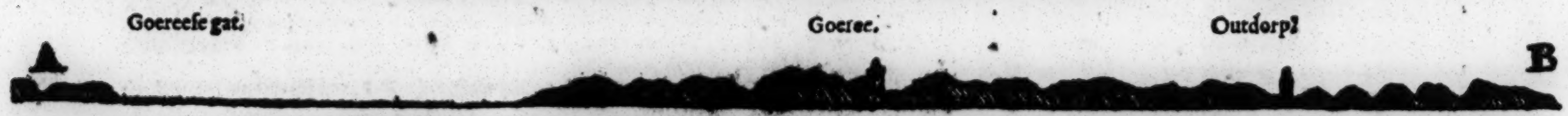
Theſe two figueres one to the other.


Recagne.
Goerees gat.
Goeree.
Outdorp.
Cape of Goeree.

VVhen you are open before the maes, being northweſt and by weſt from the Brill, then the land to the ſouthwards of the maes ſheweth it ſelfe, as is prefigured in the two figures here above.

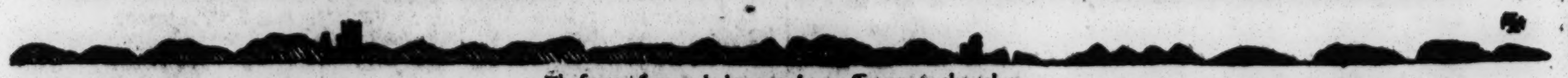

Ooſwoorn.
The Brill eaſt.
The land of the Brill.
A

The two figueres following belong unto this at the A A and B B, one to the other.

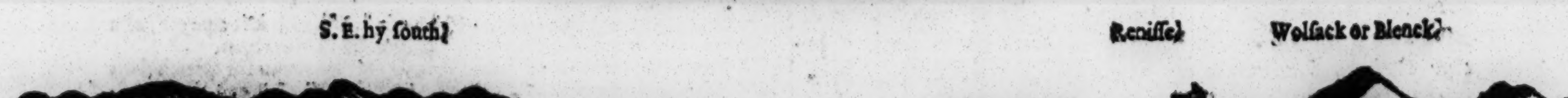

Goerees.
Goereeſe gat.
Goeree.
Outdorp.
A
B

Cape upon Goeree.
B

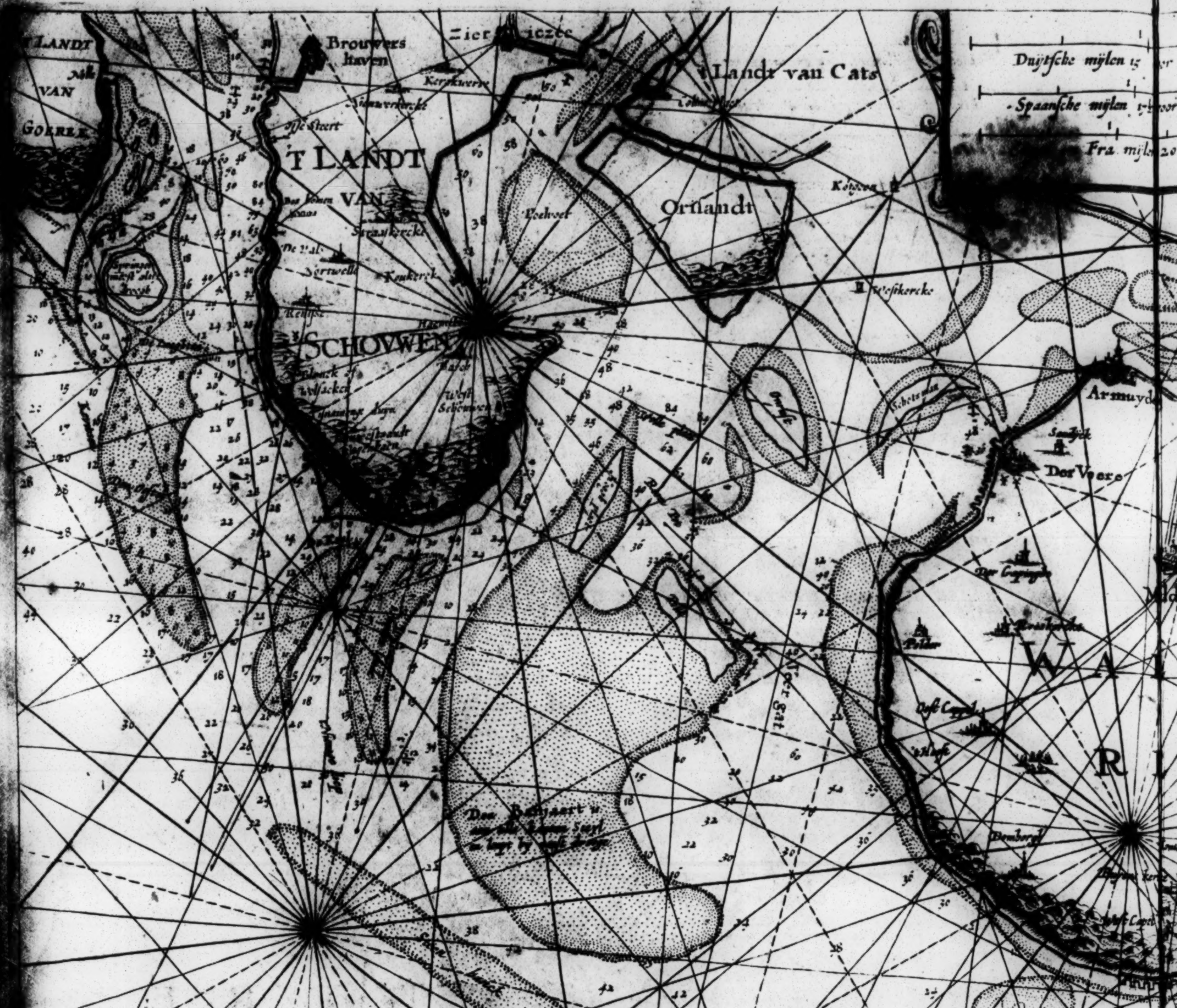
When you are before the Goereeſe gat, about a league without the land, then the land on both ſides of it ſheweth, as is demonſtrated in the three figures here above.



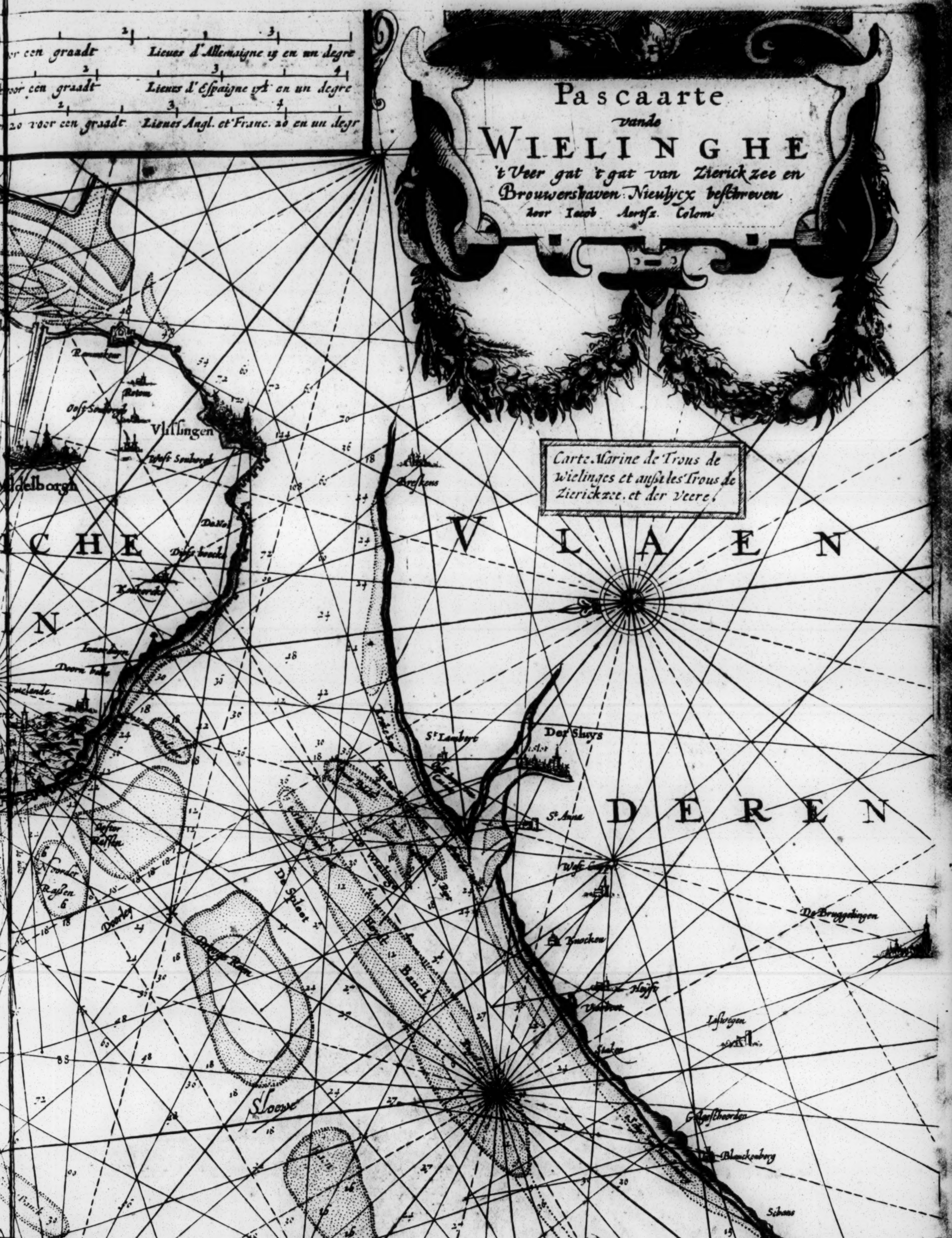
Theſe two figures belong at the croſſes one to the other.


S. E. by ſouth.
Reniſſe.
Wolſack or Blenck.

The land of Goeree ſheweth it ſelfe, as is portrayed in the two figures here above, when the cape and ſteeple come one to the other, and that you are a league and a half without the land.



'T LANDT VAN GOEREE
Brouwers haven
Zierickzee
't Landt van Cats
Duytsche mylen 15
Spaansche mylen
Fra. mylen 20
'T LANDT VAN SCHOUWEN
Orlandt
Kortgeen
Westkercke
Armuyden
Der Veere
Den Bollaert
Domburg
Callo


Pascaarte
vande
WIELINGHE
't Veer gat 't gat van Zierickzee en
Brouwershaven Nieulycx beschreven
door Iacob Aertsz. Colom
Carte Marine de Trous de Wielinges et aussi les Trous de Zierickzee. et der Veere.
voor een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
voor een graadt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
20 voor een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degr
Rammekens
Ritem
Oost Souborch
Vlissingen
West Souborch
Middelborgh
CHE
N
Breskens
VLAEN
DEREN
Da Nol
Dijshoecke
Koukercke
Innendoyn
Doornbale
Der Sluys
St. Lambert
St. Anna
West Capel
De Bruggelingen
Knocken
Heijst
Vaerdeen
Lisswegen
Staken
Gasgestboorden
Blanckenberg
Schans
Wenduyne
Wester Rassen
Noorder Rassen
Doorloop
De Sploet
Wielinge
Hooft Banck
Rijck
Sloeve
Dreige Ram
Trek boeck

BRITISH
11 JU [illegible]
MUSEUM

The Firſt part of the Fierie Columne.

THE FIRST BOOKE,

Of the

WESTERN NAVIGATION

Containg

The deſcription of the Zea-Coaſts of Holland, Zedland, and Flanders, from Teſtell to the Heads of Dover of Calice.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Where in are deliniated the Theſſel-ſtreame, and the Channell of the ſame, as alſo the Maſe, and the Channel of Goeree.

Pampus.

FOR to ſaile from Amſterdam to the Fall of Urck, you muſt keep the middle of the channell in ſayling to Tyoort, and from thence over Pampus, with a ſhippe of greate draught, that draweth tenne foot or more, keepe Marcken church without to the land of Udam, called Schyteldoecks-haven, ſo long untill that the ſteeple of Zuyderwouw come paſt Kinnigherbuert, which are the houſes half wayes betwixt Schiteldoecks-haven and Durgerdam, goe then towards the land eaſt, untill that the New church of Amſterdam come aboute Durgherdam, keepe that ſo ſtanding, untill that the church of Weeſp become paſt the Houſe or Caſtle at Muyen, ſo that it doe ſtand ſomewhat nearer to Muyen then to the Houſe, keepe Weeſp ſtanding ſo, untill that Edam come without the eaſt end of Marken. In this farewaye it is a foote deeper, then if you ſayled right through.

For to avoyde Muyen ſand: men were wont to bring the houſes which were wonte to ſtand upon Tyoort to the ſouthwards of the Heyligher-ſtee at Amſterdam, thereby you can make ſome reckoning, they are good longſt markes: when Monnickedam is aboute the weſt-end of Schyteldoecks-haven, and the houſe at Muyen betwixt Weeſp & the Church at Muyen, then are you thwart of Muyen-ſand. For to ſaile right through over Pampus, then keepe the ſteeple of Diemen over or aboute the pointe of Tyoort, ſo lang as you can ſee Tyoort, that is a right longſt marke for to ſaile over Pampus.

Marks of Enchuyſen ſand.

When you are come thwart of the eaſt ende of Marcken, goe then on northeaſt, or ſomewhat more eaſterly towards the Fall of Urck, which is ſeven leagues, when you are come within a great league of Urck, you ſhall meete with a hard ſand, called the Houtribbe, lying ſouth eaſt and northweſt thwart over the Farewaye, there is no more water upon it, then upon the Flat of Wieringhen, or of Freeſland, you ſhall finde alſo no deeper water there then right through. When Enchuyſen lyeth northweſt and northweſt and by weſt from you, then you are upon the Houdtribbe. Before that you come againſt the ſand, you can by night ſee the fire upon Urck. When that Urck or the fire is more northerly then northeaſt from you, and that you get ſhoulding, then that is certainly of the Houtribbe: for ſo you cannot come to near the Enchuyſen ſand. When you come from the ſouthwards, you are not about the Enchuyſen ſand before that the Church upon Urck come without the litle village of houſes, which is then eaſt and by ſouth and eaſt ſoutheaſt from you: if that then you goe awaie northweſt and by weſt or weſtnorthweſt, you ſhall runne cloſe alongſt by the ſide of the ſand. With a ſhip of great draught, bring the church a good wayes through the houſes, untill that it ſtande eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then goe bouldly on northweſt and by weſt, or keepe Medenblick without the point of the Ven, and ſo you ſhall not come to near, neither to ſand nor ſhowlde. Likewiſe if you come from the north wards, and bring Urck not more eaſterly then eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then you cannot take hurt alſo of the Enchuyſen ſand. From Urck to the buyes upon the Cripple and Hofſtede, the courſe is northweſt & by weſt, with that courſe you may runne all alongſt unto the ſcuther buye upon Wieringen flat: in turning to windwards you may wel bring Medenblick a litle within the point of the Ven, but when Medenblick is without it, then you are in the right farewaye.

Markes of the beakon upon Cripple-ſand.

Markes of the ſouther buy upon the Flat.

From the Buye upon the Crippell, which lyeth upon the eaſt end off the Cripple-ſand three fathom) unto the Beakon upon Cripple-ſand, the courſe is northweſt and by weſt, and northweſt. When Lutkebrooke, a ſmall ſpire ſteeple commeth to Hem (which is alſo a ſpire ſteeple) then are you thwart of that beakon. From the Beakon upon the Cripple, unto the ſouther buye upon Wieringher flat, the courſe is northweſt and by weſt, or weſtnorthweſt, according as the wind and tyde ſhall bee, it lyeth at high water with an ordinary tyde, in thirteene foot and a halfe, the markes thereof are theſe: Greatebrooke commeth betwixt two Hay-ſtacks to the eaſtwards of the five water-mils which ſtand to the eaſtwards of Warvers hoof, that is a long marke in the S. Twiſch a ſharpe ſteeple to the weſtward of Medenblick, commeth over Almerdorp, there was wont to bee a little flat ſteeple, but it is fallen downe', and therefore now not ſo good to bee knowne, that was a right thwart marke. Upon Wieringen ſtandeth a cape, bring Eaſtlander ſteeple, which is a flat ſteeple upon Wieringen, right over the cape, and ſayle ſo right with it, and you ſhal come right with the buy. When you are at the buy, Weſtlander Church commeth then over Cleverſtee, and the eight mils to the eaſtwards of Medenblick, a little without the Towne. For to finde the deepeſt of the flat comming from the Cripple, you muſt bee carefull to looke out for the foreſayd markes. If that Twiſch come firſt to Almerdorp, before Cleverſtee come to Weſtlander Church, then you are to neare to Breeſand, or the grounds on the ſtarboard ſide, theſe are ſure markes for to ſayle over the flats, when there lye no buyes. Alongſt to the eaſtwards of the buye is the deepeſt water. If you will anckor before the Wieringer flat, then come no nearer the Flat then when Twiſch commeth a little to the Northwards of Opperdoes, or halfe wayes betwixt Opperdoes and Almerdorp.

For to ſayl over the Gammels to Medenblick.

For to ſayle from the foreſayd ſouther buy over the Gammels to Medenblick, you muſt bring the weſtermoſt water-mill of the eight (which ſtand to the eaſtwards of Medenblick) a capſtone barres length without or to the eaſtwards of the Bulwarke of the Towne, and ſayle then boldly without feare right in with them, untill that you come into the road where the ſhips commonly lye, or elſe, if you deſire to goe into the Haven, then ſayle in right to the northerhead, there is nothing that can hurt you. But if you muſt turne to windwards over the Gammels, and that your ſhip draweth more then eleven foot water, then runne not further over to the weſtwards, then that the foreſayd Water-mill commeth allmoſt within, or a handſpikes length to the foreſayd Bulwark, ſo that yet you may well ſee through betwixt them, then caſt about, and run over to the eaſtwards, ſo long untill Greatebrooke come in the five water-milles, which ſtand to the eaſtwards of Warmerſhoof, or on to the eaſtwards of them, ſo you ſhall not doe amiſſe, for it is there broad and wide.

If you deſire to ſayle over the Gammels to Medenblick, when you come from the Flye, then bring the ſteeple off Opperdoes over the weſtermoſt Water-mill off five, which ſtand to the weſtwards of Medenblick, and runne in ſo right with them, untill that the weſtermoſt water-mill off eight (to the eaſtwards of Medenblick) come to ſtand a capſtone barres length without the Bulwark, as here before once already hath been ſayd. Having theſe marks thus, and that it doe become darke, then goe on ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt, according as the wind and tyde ſhal be, and you ſhall not doe amiſſe, neither ſhall you miſſe the Town. In this foreſayd faire way, there is no leſſe depth then upon the Wieringher flat, and all ſoft ground.

When the ſteeple of Twiſck is over the weſtermoſt water-mill except one of the five which ſtand to the weſtwards of Medenblick, and Grootebroeck, in the little village, to the e. wards of the five water-mils on the Eaſterdyke; then are you in 13 foot from the northweſt poynt of the Cripple, and paſt the taile of the Cripple. Upon theſe foreſayd markes, and 13 foot, lyeth a buye with three legges, and on the foreſayd weſt ſhoare lye three drift-beakons in 12 foot, and then commeth the weſtermoſt water-mill (of the eight which ſtand to the eaſtwards of Medenblick) and ſo you ſhall not have leſſe water then upon the Wieringer flat.

For to ſayl over the Wieringen flat.

From the Souther buye to the ſecond or middle buye, the courſe is northweſt and northweſt and by north: but for to find the deepeſt water, goe firſt northweſt ſo long untill that Ypels-hoofs Church come over the water-mill, which is called the Bolmill, and then forth n. w. and by n. When the Cornmill upon Wieringen commeth in the ſwamp off the Oever, then you have the length of the ſecond Buye, which lyeth upon the weſt, or the ſouth end of a little plate, called the Repell, the faire way is alongſt to the weſtwards of it, there being at low water two fathom large, and at high water ſcarce three fathom deep. On the weſt ſide of the fayre way, betwixt the ſouther-buye, and the middle-buye, neareſt the middle-buy', lyeth a hard ſand called the Sow, or the old Sow, which on the eaſt ſide is very ſteepe and needle to which (in ſayling up) men might ſayle within a poynt or tayle of it: to the weſtwards of it ſhooteth off another tayle to the northwards, a great wayes towards the northeaſt buye. Upon the outermoſt, or northermoſt poynt, called Seughoort, ſtandeth allwayes a beakon. Upon Wieringer upon the Oever ſtand two litle capes with barrels on them, the one upon the North-end off the Oever, and the other upon the head, they are ſo little, that you can hardly ſee them: when you come off from the ſouther-buye towards the middle-buye, then keepe them not one in the other, for if you keepe them one in the other, then you will bee very cloſe by the ſouth ſhoare, & ſhall but even run cleare of the old Sow, but keep the ſouthermoſt a little to the weſtwards of the northermoſt, and then you ſhall run alongſt the right fareway, and ſhall not take any hart of the old Sow. When you come neare the middle-buy, you muſt leave theſe marks and uſe them then no longer.

From the middle buye unto the Norther-buye, the courſe is northnorthweſt, when you come thwart off the norther-buye, then commeth Ooſtlander Church and the Cornmill, both over a little Chappell covered with red tiles, that ſtand upon the Oever, thwart off it alſo ſtandeth the foreſayd beakon upon Seughoort. By the Northerbuye it is ſcarce three fathom deepe at high water, the fareway is alonſt to the weſtwards off it. When you come by the norther-buye, keepe ſtill the foreſayd northnortweſt courſe, untill that Ooſtlander Church come to the northwards of the Sedge-dyke of the Oever, and then you are paſt the little plate which lyeth by the norther-buye.

The Neſſe.

Iaepvaer.

Voghel-ſand.

When as that Ooſtlander Church commeth from the Sedge-dyke, goe then north, and north and by eaſt on, to the Neſſe. In that fareway it is broad and wide, the weſt ſhoare all alongſt unto the Neſſe, is very flat, there you cannot take any hurt, but may boldly runne alongſt by it, although it were a lee ſhoare, but the eaſt ſhoare is ſteepe, eſpecially ſomewhat further out towards Jaep-vaer. When the great Cape from Wieringhen ſtandeth a great ſhippes length to the eaſtwards off the houſes upon the Oever, then you are well to waye, and right in the fare-waye betwixt the norther-buye and the Neſſe. When Ypels-hoof and Stru are one in the other, there is the roade, where men doe lade and unlade, you may anckor thereabouts in the middeſt of the fareway in foure fathom, the nearer the eaſt ſhoare the deeper. Jaep-vaer is a tayle of ſand or plate faſt to the eaſt ſhoare, which you might ſayle within when you ſayle off, but ſpecially in ſayling upwards in ſix or ſeven fathom, upon it lyeth a blacke buye. Upon the poynt of the Neſſe over againſt Jaep-vaer lieth a white buye, theſe lye both in three fathom, or three fathom and a halfe. In the winter, when the buyes are taken away, then in place of the white buye there is ſet a beakon upon the Neſſe. From the Neſſe to Vogel-ſand, the courſe is moſt northweſt, therefore when you have gotten the length of the buye or the beakon upon the Neſſe, goe then more weſterly, northnorthweſt, and northweſt and by north and northweſt, unto the Beakon upon Voghel-ſand; the weſt ſhoare you may ſound in ſix and ſeven fathom. The markes of this reach are theſe, the Mill of Ooſter-end (which is a little Village upon the eaſt end of Teſſell) and the Cape which ſtandeth upon the dyke, one in the other, then are you amiddeſt the Channell in the deepe, that is, tenne, eleven, and twelve fathom: when the mill ſtandeth ſomewhat to the ſouthwards, or to the weſtwards of the Cape, then are you by the ſouth ſhoare, which is very ſteep, which (in turning to windwards) you may not come neare then in eight or nine fathom, but being paſt Voghel-ſand, it groweth ſhowlder, and the eaſt ſhoare very ſteepe: As ſoone as you finde that it beginneth to ſhowld, you muſt caſt about, elſe you ſhould preſently be on againſt the eaſt ſhoare.

Burgſand.

From the beakon upon Voghell-ſand, the courſe is weſt-northweſt unto the buye upon Burg-ſand, which lyeth upon the tayle of the Share, the markes off it are: the Eyerland even unto the eaſt poynt off the Iland Teſſel, and the Church off the Horne upon Teſſell too Zuyd-haffell, which is a few houſes to the northwards off the Schonce. Or elſe when you come about Voghel-ſand, then keep the foreſaid cape and mill one in the other, untill that the foreſaid Horn come to, or through Zuyd haffell, and then run on, keeping them ſo: when that Eyerland commeth even to the eaſt poynt of Teſſell, then you have the length of the buye upon the Burg-ſand, you may bring the Horne well ſomewhat to the northwards of Zuyd-haffell, but in no wiſe to the ſouthwards of it, for elſe you ſhould ſayle on againſt the ſouth ſhoare. For to ſayle from thence to Copevaerders roade, you muſt keepe the Horne to Zuyd-haffell, and ſayle forth keeping them ſo, untill you come againſt Teſſel in the roade, and anckor there where you thinke good. Before Ooſter-end it is beſt for ſmall ſhips, there it is ſhowld water, and there goeth little tide, but moſt ſhips doe anckor before the Geeſt.

The Bos.

Vpon the poynt of the Boſſe lyeth a white buy in three fathom on the weſt point of the Balgh, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, & run about to the eaſtwards off it into the Balgh, and then forth alongſt by the beakons to Wieringhen, you muſt leave all the beakons alſo on the ſtarboard ſide.

For to ſay out at Teſſel.

For to ſayle from the Copevaerders road out at the Teſſel, you muſt goe firſt ſouthweſt or, ſomewhat weſterly to the Helder, or run alongſt by the Teſſell ſide in 9 or 10 fathom, untill you come neare the Helder, and then goe out weſt cloſe alongſt by the ſhore of the Helder, and by little and little ſomewhat more northerly, untill that the capes upon Huyſdown be one in the other, or that the greateſt come through the ſmalleſt, to wit, to the weſtwards of it, and then goe on N. N. W. or more northerly or weſterly, according as the wind or tyde ſhall be, untill you come againſt the north ſhoare, in 5 or 6 fathom, and run boldly out alongſt by it, untill you be cleare out at ſea.

When the tower of Weſter-end (which men do name the Weſten, or the Wambuys) commeth to be E. N. E. from you, or a little more eaſterly, then you have the length of Cape and ſteeples buy, that is, the innermoſt buy of the Spaniards channell, which you ſhall eſpie on the larboard ſide. To the northward of it lye three other buyes, all alongſt the E. ſide of the Keyſers-plate, neare upon one courſe, (to wit, N. N. W. or a little more northerly) which you muſt leave (in ſayling out) all on the larboard ſide. The outermoſt buye lieth from the fourth north ſomewhat eaſterly upon the poynt off the Keyſers-plate, in 22 foot at low water, you may run alongſt to the weſtwards of it, but not far, for the Keyſers-plate is on the eaſt ſide unto the outermoſt end very ſteep, but the eaſt ſhoare of the deepe it is flat. When you come thwart of the foreſayd outermoſt buye, then lyeth the Kooger Church right E. N. E. from you, and the capes upon Huyſdown are one in the other.

For to ſayl in at the Spaniards channel.

For to finde the Spaniards Channell comming from the northwards, you muſt bring the Capes upon Huyſdowne one in the other, or a little through one another, to wit, the Runner that is the ſoutermoſt and greateſt, a little to the eaſtwards of the other, then they ſhall ſtand S. S. E. from you, ſayle then right in with them, keeping them ſo, and you ſhall ſayle right upon the outermoſt buye, or in ſight of it, which lyeth (as is ſayd) upon the poynt of the Keyſers-plate in 22, foot at low water: when you come to the buye, the Koger Church ſhall lye due eaſtnortheaſt from you.

Therefore if you come from the weſtwards or the ſouthwards, then bring that Church not more northerly then e. e. e. but rather a litle more eaſterly from you, and ſayle then right in with it, untill that the Capes come one right againſt another, or elſe you ſhould lightly ſayle upon the Keyſers-plate, which is without upon the North-ſide very ſteepe.

Men

The ſecond Demonſtration,

Wherein are ſhewed the Channels of Brewers-haven, Sierick-ſea, the Vere, as alſo the channels of Zealand, in the Whieling.

Betwixt the land of Goeree and Scowen, there goe in alſo two channels, the northermoſt is called the Kevitſen (which is onely for ſmall ſhips) the ſouthermoſt for great ſhips is called the Brewers havens channell. Betwixt them lyeth a great dry ſand, called the ſpringer, which floweth not under, but with very high floods.

Kevitſen. For to finde the Kevitſen, you muſt bring the ſteeple of Zierickſea ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, or a little more ſoutherly from you, and then you ſhall eſpy upon the land of Scowen, about the ſteeple of Zierickſea, a wood of trees, bring that and the foreſaid ſteeple of Zierickſea one in the other, and runne ſo right untill you come againſt the ſand, ſo ſhowld or neare as you can, and then you run farre enough alongſt to the weſtwards of the weſt head. When you come within the weſt head, againſt the ſand on the ſouth ſide, then goe in eaſt alongſt by the foreſayd dry ſand the Springer, at the end of the aforeſaid dry ſand ſhooteth off alſo a point under water, the which you muſt ſound for: being paſt that, runne then directly with Brewers-Haven, as is ſhewed in the Card. In this channell it is upon the ſhowldeſt ten foot deep.

The Brewers haven.

Before the land of Schowen thwart of the Brewers haven channell, lye three bankes, the outermoſt, called the Breebanke, lyeth a kenning without the land, upon which it is 7 fathom deep, and again within it 19 fathom deep, upon the ſecond nearer the ſhoare, it is five fathom deepe, and againe within it 7 fathom deep; the third called the Ooſter, lyeth cloſe by the Land, and runneth into the eaſtwards, betwixt Schowen and the land of Goeree, upon it is no more then ſix foot water, when you will ſayle into the channell of Breuwers-Haven, you muſt goe about to the Weſtwards of it.

Upon the weſt end of Schowen ſtand two Capes, bring them one in the other, and runne ſo right in with them, untill Reniſſe Wolſack. the ſteeple of the Reniſſe (which ſteeple is ſomewhat ſharpe) come to the Blenck or Wolſack, that is, a high white ſandhill, (which ſheweth it ſelfe out in whiteneſſe high above all the other Sand-hills) then leave the Capes, and runne in by the marks of the Blencke and Reniſſe, untill that Outdorp, (a little white ſteeple upon the Land of Goeree) come to the ſteeple of Goeree, and ſo you ſhall go in betwixt the Ooſter of the larboard ſide, and the Hill on the ſtarboard ſide, and alongſt a little to the ſouthwards of the outermoſt buye, untill you come within the Ooſter. When that Outdorp and Goeree are one in the other, then leave alſo the foreſaid markes of Reniſſe, and runne in right with Goeree, untill that you come by the ſecond buy; or (if there lye no buyes) untill that the Bommenee come a little without the Oxetayle, that is a point of Schowe, lying out a little to the weſtwards of Brewers-haven, ſayle ſo right in untill you bee paſt the Brewers-Haven. This Channell of Brewers-haven, is a broad and deepe Channell, very convenient for great ſhips, he that muſt turn in or out to windewards, may runne alongſt a good wayes on both ſides, as well of the outermoſt as of the ſecond buy, but to the ſouthwards of them it is deepeſt, and the common fareway. The third buye is a buy with a tayle, and lyeth upon a point of a tayle which off from the Ooſter, which you may not goe to the northwards of, untill it were very cloſe alongſt by it: all alongſt by the ſtrand of Schowen, it is deepe and ſteepe, you may runne cloſe by it from the outermoſt buye unto Brewers-Haven, there is nothing that can hurt you, the ſhowldeſt of this Channell is eighteen or nineteene foot, at leaſt a league without the land in the comming in betwixt the Ooſter and the Hill. Further inwards it is foure, five, ſix, and ſeven, and at ſome places ten and eleven fathom, as it is ſhewed in the Card by the numbers of Feet, and all at low Water.

The Keel, the Newdeep, the Velt, and the Roompot:

Men may run into Zierickſea through divers channels, through the Keel, the Newdeep, the Velt, and the Roompot. For to ſayle through the Keele, then run in as is before ſaid of the channel of Brewerſhaven firſt in by the marks of the Blenck and Reniſſe, ſo long untill that Ter Veer come to the weſtermoſt point of Schowen, called the Hoot, keepe them one in the other, or to the other, and run ſo in untill you come by the ſtrand, and then forth by it, and you ſhall find ſo in the Keel at the ſhowldeſt, 18 and 19 foot, & comming againſt the point of the Hoot, foure and five fathom. Betwixt the Hoot and the New-ſand (which falleth at the eaſt end at ſome places dry) run all alongſt by the land of Schowen, untill you come thwart of the ſouthermoſt cape of Schowen, edge then ſomewhat off from the ſhoare towards the Baniard, for to avoid a Share which lyeth off from Schowen, which you might ſayle within when you come out of the ſea. There lyeth a buye upon the point, wherby it is good to beknown: being paſt that, run all alongſt by the ſhoare untill you come to Zierickſea: ſomewhat within the buye, upon the point of the Share, there is lately laid another little buy for thoſe that wil ſayle that wayes out, for that they may not ſayle upon the eaſt ſide of the foreſayd Share.

For to ſayle in at the New-deepe, you muſt looke out for The New-deep. two ſtone fire-beakons, ſtanding a little to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd capes of the Channell of Brewers-haven, bring the innermoſt a handſpikes length to the ſouthwards of the outermoſt, and runne then right in with them, and then you ſhal runne in betwixt the Hill and the New-Sand in ſixteene, 17, and eighteene foot, goe in alongſt by the foreſayd markes, untill that you come by the ſtrand, and then you come into the Keele. If you bring the firebeakons one in the other, and ſayle ſo right in, you ſhall then runne over the tayle of the Hill in eleven or twelve foot. The Hill is a land ſomewhat flat, which men may come neare to the ſouth ſide by thier lead, but the Newſand is very ſteep, and the ſea breaketh very much upon it. When as that you come in by the ſtrand into the Keel, then run in alongſt by the ſtrand, as is before ſaid in the deſcription of the Keel.

For to ſayle in at the Velt, you muſt obſerve theſe marks The Velt. here under deſcribed: almoſt upon the ſouthermoſt end of Schowen ſtandeth a Tower alone in the field, with a cape upon it, called Weſtſchowen, bring that Tower a capſtone barres length to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd ſouthermoſt cape of Weſtſchowen and runne ſo right in, and then you ſhall runne through betwixt the Newſand and the Baniard, and ſhall finde upon the ſhowldes (thwart of the outermoſt poynt of the Newſand) twelve and fourteene foot, being paſt that, there will be againe fifteene, ſixteen, and eighteen foot, and by the ſtrand twenty foot deepe. When you come in by the ſtrand, runne all alongſt by it untill you come even to Zierickſea, as here before is ſaid of the Keel, and Newdeepe. When you runne in at this channell, you muſt take very good heed of the Banjaerd, which is very ſteepe upon the north ſide; cloſe to it, there is three, foure, and five fathom, but thwart of the foreſayd ſtrand, which lyeth of from Schowen ſixe and ſeven fathom deepe. The Newſand is indifferent flat on the ſout ſide, that you may borrow of it by your lead.

Veer-gat.

He that will ſayle into the Veer-gat, comming out of the Sea, hold Middelborgh a ſhips-length by weſt eaſt-chappell; this is yet of the north-Cats, and when you doe ſee Sortgeen, hold it alwayes a ſhips-length more ſoutherly then Cats, for the towers may not come over againſt each other, without comming to cloſe by the Banjart, whereof you muſt have a care, for the fore-floud falleth there croſſe-wiſe over along the Banjart, which is a ſteepe, ſhallow, and very dangerous Sand.

For to ſayle out of the Veergat, you muſt have a care of the priſon tower, which you may not bring by north the tower that ſtands at the head, or elſe you ſhould come to fall upon the Plate which lyeth over againſt the Leverhouſe, for before the Lever-houſe is it verry narrow, and thereby runneth a kreke, through which the ſtreame falleth ſtrong, the ebbe as well as the floud, the ebbe towards Schouwen and the floud towards Walcheren; you muſt hold alwayes Cortgeen a ſhips length more ſoutherly then Cats, then you doe come on the firſt Tunne; goe ſo forth from Tunne to Tunne, till you doe come unto the third and laſt; you may doe no harme on the Land of Walcheren; about the Polder lyeth a little Plate, called the Scots-man, though thereupon lyes a Tunne for a warning, the moſt depth is by ſouth the tunne, alſo with a ſharp winde you muſt have a care of the Room-pot; for the floud goeth very ſtrong into the Room-pot, hold it all along cloſe behinde the land; it is there deepe enough, till Middelborgh comes in eaſtcappell, goe then weſt-northweſt in Sea, till without the Stonebench; comming out of the Weſt, and that you will be into the Veergat, bring then Domborgh by eaſt the watch-houſe of Domborgh, for to eſcape the Querens; hold then upon the land on; It is on the wall cleane and deepe, and you may runne there ſo cloſe by as you pleaſe; theſe Querens doe lye within the Reuteel, and is with low water 4 fathom deepe; or if you doe come from Fluſhing out of the Botkille or Fiſhere-gat, or the Deurloy, or otherwiſe out of the weſt, doe not come then ſo cloſe by the wall, when as you doe not ſee the watch-houſe of Domborg, or marke well upon the wood of Weſt-hoven, & upon eaſt-chappell: When as you can ſee through betwixt weſt-hoven and eaſt-chappell then are you free of the Querens, geere then the wall free; betwixt theſe querens and the land, there runneth yet a land-deepe, but is very narrow, you muſt runne ſo cloſe by the wall, that the land-ſea doth almoſt breake on you, it is not fit to runne with common ſhips through this place, except it were in time of great neceſſitie, for theſe Querens are very hard.

He that will take on theſe lands, muſt not ſpare his lead, for by the difference of the grounds he ſhall finde out whereabout hee ſhall come to fall, althrough he is without the ſight of the Land.

If you doe come to fall before the Maſe, you ſhall meete there a long flatneſſe, which is deep 13 and 14 fathom, when as the Maſe is ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, and it dryeth up by little and little, yea by an halfe foot at once.

If you doe come to fall before Goeree then you ſhall meete no Bankes but ſome over-falling, with great raveling, though they are reaſonable deep, 13 and 14 fathom, and then is Goeree ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you. Schouwen upon the wrong ſide that is Reinſt by eaſt the blenke, and the Cape eaſt from you, and then are you open before the Brewer-havens-gat, and alſo from the keele unto Zierickſea. Comming out of the Sea, and that you doe fall here, you ſhall meete then the Stone-banke upon 6 fathom, you may be ſure thereby that you have Schouwen upon the wrong ſide, there by north doe meete no Bankes, and ſomewhat weſterly you ſhall finde it to be dryer.

Comming out of the Sea, and that you come to fall thus: that Middelborgh is in eaſt chappell or a little there by eaſt or there by weſt, you ſhall meete there 3 Bankes, firſt you doe meete Broad-banke, there you ſhall finde not leſſer then 10 fathom water, but thereon within is it againe 20 fathom deepe, this Broad banke lyeth about a mile from Stonebanke Seaward; The Second is eaſterbanke, and it is there 6 and 7 fathom deepe, and doth lye betwixt Broad-banke and Stone-banke, though Broad-banke next, and ſtretcheth along theſe whole coaſt, and thereon within is it againe 17 and 18 fathom deepe.

About an halfe mile within thereon you doe meete Stone-banke you ſhall finde there no more then 3 fathom water, and thereon within is it deepe againe 10 and 11 fathom.

Comming out of the Sea, and that you doe fall upon weſt-chappel, and that weſt-chappell is ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, there you ſhal meete theſe foreſaid 3 Bankes: firſt, Broad-banke, which is there deepe 6, 7, and 8 fathom, and thereupon within is it againe 17 and 18 fathom deepe. The 4 Weeden is Ooſter-banke, the ſame is there 6, and 7 fathom deepe, but within thereon is it againe 24 and 25 fathom deepe, and there you doe meete Stone-banke, ſo ſteepe that it is not poſſible to leade thereon, for with one caſt you have 12 fathom, and with another caſt you have but 2 fathom, ſometimes 13, 14, and 15 foot water, here is the moſt dryneſſe; then ſtandeth Middelborgh by weſt Domburgh in the Roggen loafe, and is alſo very dry and ſteepe; Being over Stone-banke, and that you come thereon within, you ſhall finde there againe 21 and 22 fathom. Sealand may be ſeene, when you ſtand above upon the ſhip, upon 16 and 17 fathom, againſt Walcheren doth fall a third part of the floud towards the Land, and afterwards eaſt and by north.

When as you come to fal out of the weſt, ſo that Boeyens-Church ſtandeth by weſt, or on Church of weſt-chappell, there you ſhal find alwayes harde ground, and Ras up Raſſe upon 23 and 24 fathom, till you come right againſt the Raen; the firſt ſteke-ground, which you begin to eſpy, is cloſe by the Raen; Middelborgh on the downe or about halfe way the Sconce and the doune, or a dounne or two inward, there you ſhall finde all over ſteke-ground, till unto the Raen.

Brugge comming by weſt the Staker or in Liſwegen, you have there all hard ground, till upon 8 and 9 fathom, there you doe come in the faire field where the Sealands Fiſhers doe fiſh, and is all ſtekeground.

Brugge in Liſwegen, comming out of the Sea, then you ſhall meete there Rever, deepe 8 and 9 fathom, there betwixt is a little difference, but alwayes hard ground, till unto the ſmal Banke, there you ſhall finde no more then 5 fathom water, ſhee is very ſtraight or narrow, and ſo you ſhall in the Eaſtwele; this narrow Banke ſtretcheth from the Raen off from the weſt-ſide, ſo alſo as the Splete doth, and eaſt-wele is the faſt-holding of the Splete.

He that will ſayle into the Inward wheeling, may take on the Land, when as he thinkes, that he is paſt Eaſtende, running cloſe a long the Flemiſh ſtrand, ſo neare as you pleaſe, for it is there all over faire ground till you come before Heyſt, there you ſhall meet the horſe-marketh, hold then a ſhip, or 2 ſhips length, by north the Eaſt-downes of Caſant, for you may not bring S. Lambrecht on the Eaſt-downes of Caſant, for if you did you ſhould under ſayle the horſe marketh, and therefore you muſt keepe S. Lambrecht ſo ſtanding, for here is not much Ript, and it is here reaſonable deepe, for with bow water it is here at leaſt 18 foot water; follow ſo your courſe by the horſe-marketh along; comming in the Caſtle of Sluys, or within the Caſants downes there is the Ript very dry, and no more as 7 foot water, there fore bring Middelborgh then by eaſt Theefs-point, and hold that ſo ſtanding, the Caſtle of Sluys comming within the downes of Caſant, there goeth a point off from the Faſt-land, which is called the Krakeſand, therefore you muſt have there a care of the ſtrand, & come the ſame not to neare within a Piſtol ſhot, then you need to feare no more danger there; Alſo, thoſe are your markes in the ſailing out: when as you have Heyſt by eaſt the hight, then you may very well lead on to the Horſe-marketh, when as you are paſt by the Towne of Fluſhing, and that you will looſe to the flat, goe then not to cloſe by the Caſants ſide, for the Floers ſake, for it is there by north wide and broad enough, you may alſo lead as well to the Krakeſand.

The Wheeling.

He that will ſaile into the Wheeling, muſt bring the tower of Wenduynen in the Eaſterly ſhore, and hold that ſo ſtanding, till you are over Ript, and goe then eaſtnortheaſt on; Brugge comming in Liſwegen, bring then Blancken-bergh within the inward gallowſharde, following your former courſe; Brugge on Heyſt and Weſt-chappell on knocke, you may not well come there, or elſe you ſhould be to farre beyond the north, and you ſhowld come Engliſhpol too neare; But bring Brugge a maſt length by eaſt Heyſt and weſt-chappel on knocke then you have the right depth, and then you are about halfe way in the wheeling, in the right farewater; Seeing Middelborgh, hold then the ſmalleſt Tower a fathom by ſouth the greateſt, or Fluſhing by north the Cittie-houſe. Within the cape lye 3 little downes, when as you have Middelborghs greateſt tower therein, and that you cannot ſee the ſmalleſt, hold it then ſo ſtanding untill Soutelande, when as you have Middelborgh in theſe three little downes, then you are alſo about halfe-way in the Wheeling; The tower in Middelborgh may not touch on the greateſt, or elſe you ſhould be to farre beyond the north, and come upon the Engliſh-pol, Fluſhing may not come on the Cittie-houſe, or elſe you ſhould be to farre beyond the ſouth, and come upon the French-pol, therefore hold theſe foreſaid markes of Middelborgh and of Fluſhing even wide from each-other, then you are alwayes about halfe way in the Wheeling, till the Caſtle of Sluys come by eaſt S. Lambrecht, then are you free from all Sandes, Reeves and dry places. From the French-pol there ſtretcheth a Riffe off about weſtnorthweſt, thereupon is but 8 foot water, and is very ſmall; the Caſtle of Sluys comming a little by weſt the Caſants-downes, there you doe meete this foreſayd little Riffe, the which can be underſailed from by weſt.

For to ſaile out of the Wheeling, bring Fluſhing even free on the north-ſide of the Cittie-houſe, and hold it ſo ſtanding, till you have Middelborgh in the 3 little downes, which doe lye next to the Cape, hold that ſo ſtanding til you begin to looſe the ſame, have then a care of the markes of Middelborgh, and Fluſhing foreſayd.

The Spleete.

For to ſayle into the Splete, bring Blanckenbergh by weſt the uttermoſt gallow-ſhaerden, and hold it ſo ſtanding, till you have the knowledge of the Ript, runne then ſo along the way of the Banke eaſtnortheaſt in, Brugge a cable length by weſt Heyſt, and weſt-chappell on knocke, that is the right depth, and then are you about halfe in the Splete; Seeing weſt-chappel on the firſt downes, or Middelborgh over the Cape, hold the ſame ſo ſtanding, till Fluſhing comes in the white wall; you may doe no harme with going inward towards Walcheren, ſo long as the mill doth not touch Fluſhing or that Fluſhing doth not come by north the mill. If you doe bring Blanckenbergh on the Gallowſhaerde, before that Brugge comes in Liſwegen, then you are to farre into the land, and to cloſe by the Ript.

Blanckenbergh on the Gallow-ſhaerden and Weſt-Chappell on the downes, then are you about halfe-way in the Splete.

Brugge in Liſwegen and Blanckenbergh an halfe ſhips length by weſt the utmoſt Gallowſhaerden, then you are alſo about the midſt or halfe-way in the Splete, and this is your beſt marke, and is alſo your next croſſe marke that you have.

The Deurloy.

Betwixt the Raſſen, and the dry Raen goeth the Deurloy in, upon the Raſſen ſtands no more then 3 or 4 foot water, and is very farre flat and hard ground, and the drye Raen falles wel 4 foote drye above water and is on the north-ſide ſo ſteepe, that the ſame is not poſſible to leade. When the Caſtle of Sluys comes in the eaſt downes of Caſant, then you may come there upon; For to ſaile in the Deurloy, you muſt have a care, that when as the Caſtle of Sluys ſtands in the Caſants Downes, then you are upon the drye Raen, but when the foreſaid Caſtle ſtands by weſt Caſants downes then you are free of the drye Raen, and when the Caſtle of Sluys by eaſt is free from the eaſt downes of Caſant then you are in a good way in the Deurloy; when as the Caſtle of Sluys ſtandeth a little by weſt the downes, of Caſant, then you may freely hold thereupon with a northerly winde, when you doe not fall to high by ſharpe winde, and run ſo through on the northſide of the Sloe, till Weſt-Chappell comes on the firſt downe, then you are in a good way in the Splete. For to ſaile into Deurloy comming out of the weſt, hold Weſt-chappell betwixt the mill, and the Sconce about halfe way or the midſt by north the Soutland till the Caſtle of Sluys comes by eaſt the eaſt-downes of Caſant or S. Anne from by weſt on the Caſants-Downes, for to runne ſo by north the drye Raen, till Weſt-chappell come in the firſt downe, hold then eaſtſoutheaſt on, right upon Fluſhing.

For to ſayle from Fluſhing out of the Deurloy hold the tower in the white wall, till the Caſtle of Sluys comes within a ſhips length on the eaſt-downes of Caſant, hold that ſo ſtanding till Weſt-chappel comes about halfe-way of the mill, and the Sconce, goeth then northweſt out of the Deurloy. You may alſo have a care upon this following: When as the tower of Fluſhing doth touch the wings of the mill, then you are to cloſe by the Raſſen, ſo much as the tower of Fluſhing is free of the mill, ſo farre are you free of Raſſen, till Weſt-chappell is free of the Downes, goe then weſtnorthweſt in Sea, when as the foreſayd wing of the mill is even free from the tower of Fluſhing; there you have with low water not leſſer then 22 foote hard ground.

For to ſaile into, the Deurloy, comming, out of the north, bring Weſt-Chappell about halfe-way the Sconce and the mill, till you are within the Raen, when as the Caſtle of Sluys comes within the eaſt downes of Caſant or S. Anne by weſt on the downes of Caſant, till weſt-chappell comes within the firſt downe, goe then right on upon Fluſhing, there have you the deepeſt water. By darke ſight ſeeke freely to kome on the Raſſen which are farre flat, as alſo the Geer, & hold alwayes one ſide, the dry Raen is alſo on all ſides flat, except there whereof we before have made mention, ſo that you can doe no harme if you have a care of the dry Raen, which muſt not onely be done by the lead, but alſo by the dividing of the floud, for the ſtreame doth eaſily miſleade.

The Sloewe.

Betwixt the Raen and the dry place goeth the Sloewe in, comming out of the Sea when as you have Middelborgh in the Slop of Sout-land, and Brugge in the Staecker; you are then in an open Channell from theſe Sloewe it is a very good marke, both for the Sloewe and the Deurloy, but you can ſcarçe Middelborgh on the eaſt ſide of the Slop, without comming to cloſe by the dry Raen; comming out of the Sea, and that you doe fall below at the Deurloy, for to runne by weſt the dry Raen, through the foreſayd Sloewe, bring then the Caſtle of Sluys about halfe way in the channell of Sluys there you ſhall finde with low water, no leſſe then 22 foot water; for to catch this channell or hole from without, bring Brugge in the Staecker, or Weſt-chappell in Knocke, for theſe markes doe gree juſt one with another, hold this ſo ſtanding, till Weſt-chappell comes in Walcheren on the firſt downe; you are then in a goot way in the Splete.

And if by darke weather or againſt the evening that you were afraid to runne out of the Splete and that you would faine bee without all'oule neſſe or dirt, then you need not to be afraid of theſe Sloewe, for ſhee is broad and wide; from the Caſtle of Sluys or on the feerſand of Caſants downes, you may not well come there, (and againe to the weſt) till the Caſtle of Sluys comes on the feet-ſand of Flandres, and is on both ſides flat, upon hard going ground. In theſe weſt-holes, viz: the Inward-wheeling, Wheeling and the Splete, runnes the Ebbe a long time Southward, ſo that you right floud goeth not above 4 houres right; therefore you muſt have a good care of theſe things. In the foreſayd weſt-holes maketh a ſoutheaſt moone a fore-floud; that water which you have not got with a ſouth moone, you ſhal not get it elſe.

Bot-Kille.

When as you have the Cape even free from the downes, then are you open before the Bot-Kille, or when as you have weſt-chappell the length of a wind-beam by north the mill, then you may with a Shipp, which goeth 12 or 13 foot deep, hold on upon the land with low water; you doe runne then over the Taile of the norther Raſſen, but you come with a deep-going Shipp in the right depth, hold the little church in the mill one over againſt another. For to ſayle into the Bot-Kille, bring Boyens Church a little by weſt the mill; it is a ſhort Leet or verlact, and a ſhort marke; you may bring Boyens-Church well about halfe way the Sconce and the mill, but Boyens-Church in the mill there have you the deepeſt water, but then are you alſo cloſe by Calo; Boyens-Church being a little by north the mill, then are you cloſe by Calo, which is a ſteep hard Sand, and you cannot lead thereon. Comming into the mouth, hold Fluſhing by north Theefs-point, becauſe you ſhould not come to cloſe by the little Bench, called the Geer; goe cloſe along behind the land, it is there deepe enough; before the Bot-Kille is 24 and 25 fathom hard ground, Raſs op Raeſs, and it dryes up by 3 and 4 fathom, till you come upon 8 and 9 fathom, there you have clay-ground ſo long till you are by the Raen. Before the Fiſhers-hole have you upon 16 and 17 fathom ſoft ground, and it dryes up by little and little.

In theſe Pink-Sea maketh a ſouthſoutheaſt moone a fore-floud; and when the moone is ſouth and by weſt, then goeth the floud firſt right in Sea.

Fiſhers-gat.

For to ſayle into the Fiſhers gat, bring Boyens-Church on the eaſt-end of the new Dike, you are then in the right deepe; you may bring weſt-chappell in the eaſt-end of the new Dike, but you may come then no more northerly. For to be free of the Querens, Boyens-church may not come on the countrey-corn-houſe, or elſe you ſhould come to cloſe by Calo, but Boyens-Church upon a ſhips-length on the Corne-houſe, and not nearer, for Callo is very ſhallow and ſteep; This country Corne-houſe ſtandeth about a ſhipps length by eaſt weſt-chappell. When as the floud begins to go in Sea, then have you in this Fiſhers-hole a fore-ebbe and when as the ebbe begins to goe right in Sea, then is in this Fiſhers-hole a fore-floud, this Gat or Hole is wide and ſhort, and deep all along the land till unto Fluſhing. If you were ſailed into the Fiſhers-hole or the Botkille, and did geth an eaſterly winde, runne then unto the Sloewe, which runneth through betwixt the norther and the eaſterly Raſſen; then marke thereof is: Eaſt-chappel in weſt-chappell, there you may come alſo upon the lead till in the Deurloy, for to looſe alſo up unto Fluſhing, here in this Sloewe is not leſſer (with very low water) then 12 foote water. If ſome doe lye before anckor under Stone-bench, and that they muſt chap off the anckor or ſpill ſomething of it, they muſt have a care of the Reuteel, upon the which (with very low water) is not leſſer then 4 fathom water; ſeeke the Reuteel on, and hold the Streake of the Reuteel, till you begin to ſee the Rogenbread, the which doth ſhew more plaine then the Downes of Domborgh; doe not turne from the land when as you have the Dounes of Domborgh ſouth from you, or the Roggenbread ſouth and by weſt from you, but hold al cloſe a long by the land, ſo neare by as you pleaſe, becauſe you ſhould not come to cloſe by the Banjart, and goe ſo forth upon the lead into the Veergat, all along cloſe by the land; it is there deepe and cleane, till you come behinde the poynt: If you finde to be good to chap off your ancker, ſtay then ſo long (if you can) till the flood goeth right; this foreſayd Reuteel gives you a warrant to have a care of the Querens, for the Querens doe lye within this Reuteel.

The Flemiſh Coaſt.

Flanders is a douny land, and full of little hils, with many towres along the Coaſt, ſtretcheth almoſt weſt-ſouthweſt unto Calis.

1. By weſt the Sluys-gat comes a tower, and is blunt and thick, called S. Anna.

2. Is knocke a ſteepe or ſharpe tower.

3. Is weſt-chappell, which is a blunt tower with a blunt cappe thereupon.

4. Is Heyſt, a long ſteepe tower, higher then knocke.

5. Is Liſwegen, a thicke blunt tower, the thickeſt therabout. Betwixt Liſwegen and Blanckenbergh have you the gollow ſheerde.

6. Blanckenbergh is alſo a thicke tower, higher then Liſwegen, but not ſo thicke.

7. Bruggelingen are two high ſteepe towers, which doe lye into the land thereupon followeth the Sconce of Blanckenbergh.

8. Is Wendoune; a thicke blunt Tower, without a cape, right contrary all former deſcriptions of the Sea-bookes.

Of the tydes and courſes of the ſtreams.

Before Brewers-haven, a S.S.W. and N. N. E. Moone maketh high water.
In the Channell of Brewers-Haven a ſouth and by weſt Moone.
At Ter-Veer a S. S. W. and N. N. E. Moone.
In the Veer-gate a S. and N. Moone.

It is not good to runne in at Veer-gat, eſpicially with a ſoutherly or ſouthweſt wind, before that the flood be halfe ſpent, for the after-ebbe, and the fore-flood fall thwart over the Baniaert hard in at the Roompot, towards the land off Schowen, but when the floot is halfe ſpent, then it falleth right in at the Veer-gat. When the Moone is Southeaſt, or northweſt, then the water is there already two third parts flowen,

Like as it is here before ſaid of the Maſe and the Goerees-gat, ſo alſo here before the channels of Brewers-haven and Ter-Veer the flood turneth about with Sunne, ſo that the after-flood falleth in the channels, and then afterwards turneth about to the ſouthwards, and becommeth a running ebbe, but the after-ebbs fall right out at the channels thwart into the ſea, and then with the fore-flood about againe to the northwards.

Before the Wielings a ſouth and by weſt and a S. S. W. Moon maketh the higheſt water.

At Flushing and Ramekens a S. S. W. Moone.

At Weſt-chappell on the land of Walcheren, a ſouth and north Moone maketh high water. When the water is a halfe houre fallen, then the tyde beginneth to fall out there, and when it is flowen a halfe houre, it beginneth to fal in: but before the Botkill it beginneth too goe there firſt an houre before the loweſt water, but it falleth long at ſea. In the Splete, & over the showlds lying thereabouts, the tyde turneth about againſt the Sunne, & at laſt falleth in at the channels. A ſouth and north Moone maketh there the higheſt water. The fore-flood falleth over the showlds there towards the land. When the Moone is about eaſtſoutheaſt, or that the water bee about two houres flouwen, then it beginneth to turne towards the ſouth, first ſouthſouthweſt, and then paſt the ſouth towards the eaſt, untill that the Moone be ſouthſoutheaſt, and then the flood falleth to the eaſtwards. When Blanckenbrough ſtandeth about ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, from thence to the eaſtwards, you shall not finde the tydes to turne about.

Againſt Sealand in the fare-way a third part off the flood falleth towards the land, and afterwards eaſt and by north. Men may ſee Zealand from the poope in 26 fathom.

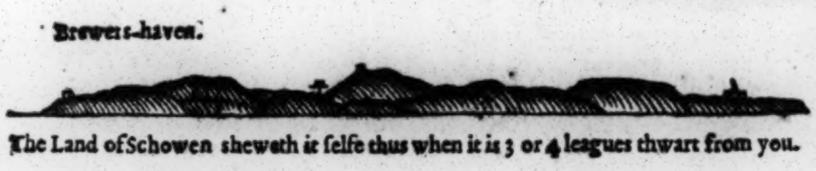
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Flushing to Blanckenbrough neareſt Weſt ſouthweſt. — 9 leagues
From Blanckenbrough to Oſtend ſouthweſt and by weſt, — 2 leagues.
From Flushing to the north Forland, W. ſomewhat ſoutherly — 25 leagues
From the Wielings to Dover w. ſ. w. — — 26 leagues
From the Wielings to Layt-ſtaffe or Yarmouth, n. w. and n. w. and by weſt 38 or 40 leagues.

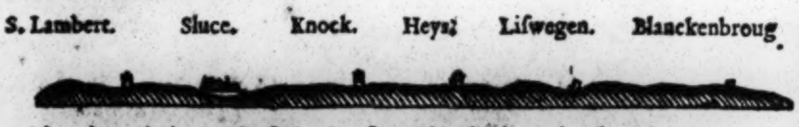
Heights.

Flushing, Rammekens, and the ſouth coaſt off Walcheren lye neare in 51 degrees and a halfe.

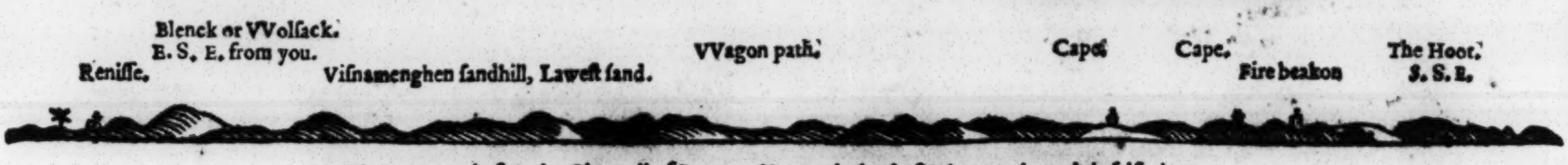
How theſe Lands doe shew themſelves at Sea.


Brewers-haven.

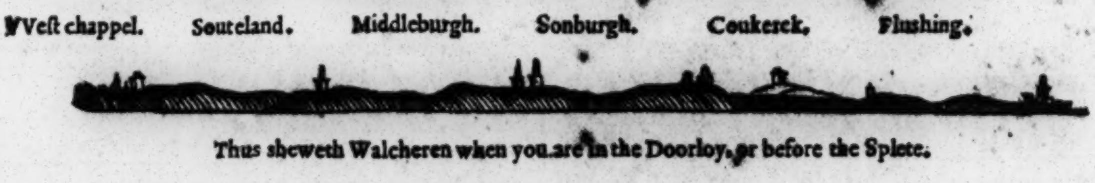
The Land of Schowen sheweth it ſelfe thus when it is 3 or 4 leagues thwart from you.



Thus sheweth the Coaſt of Flanders from Blanckenbrough eaſtwards, when you ſayle in or out at the VVielings.


Reniſſe.
Blenck or VVolſack.
E. S. E. from you.
Viſnamenghen ſandhill, Laweſt ſand.
VVagon path.
Capes
Cape.
Fire beakon
The Hoot.
S. S. E.

VVhen you are before the Channell of Brewers Haven, the land of Schowen sheweth it ſelfe thus.



Thus sheweth Walcheren when you are in the Doorloy, or before the Splete.

The Third Demonſtration,

Which unfoldeth,

The Coaſt of Flanders, from Wendowne to the Heads about Treſport, together which the Coaſt of England, the Promentory of Dover, and from Dover to Fierley.

Betwixt Wendoune and eaſt-ende lyeth alſo a little ſteepe tower, called Ian Davids little tower.

Afterwards followeth the towne of Eaſt-end, and hath a little ſteepe tower. When Blanckenbergh is E.S.E. from you, from thence E.ward begins your running of the ſtreames, ſtretcheth againſt the Sunne for to turne, but from thence weſtward you ſhall finde no more turning ſtreames.

Of the Flemmiſh Bankes.

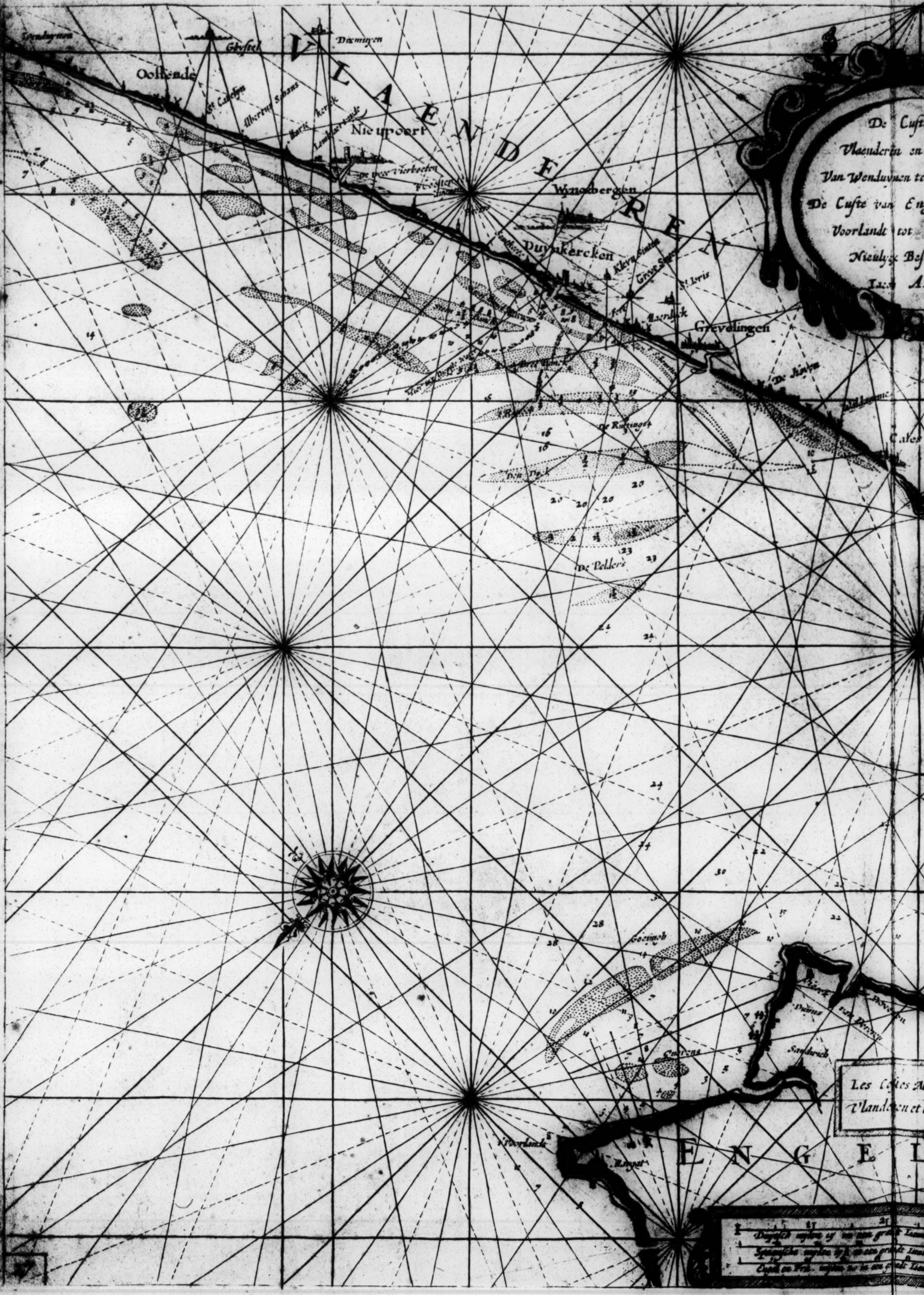
The ſand. All the Sands which doe lye betwixt the hole of Sluſe and Calis, are called the Flemmiſh Bankes; whereof the firſt is the Sand, being very hard Sand, from the Horſe-marketh upon 2 fathom, and ſtretcheth ſo along the Coaſt upon 3½ three and 2½ fathoms till you are paſt Ooſt-ende, there is ſouthward, betwixt the land and the Banke 4, and 4½ and 5 fathom water, by north is the right farewater, from the Wheelings, called the Kute, there is with low water 5, 6, and 7 fathom water; about a league and a halfe, thwart from Ooſtende lyeth the Rip or utmoſt Bancke, there is no more then 4 and 3½ fathom water, upon Geeſe, on the Eaſt-end of the towne of Ooſtend, and about halfe way unto Liſwegen, betwixt the Downes and Blanckenbroug, you are then upon the Rip. Kute. The Rip.

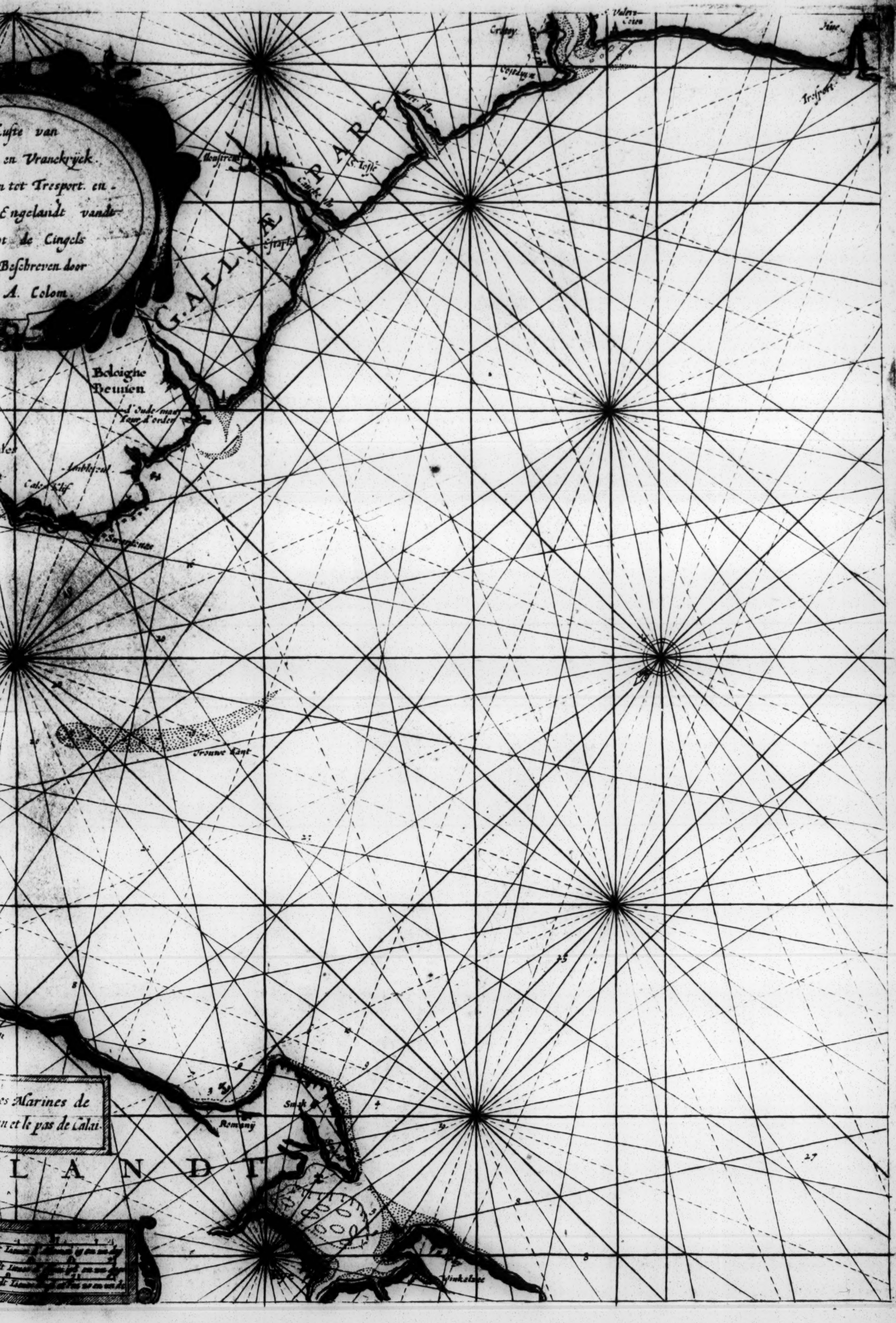
Betwixt the Rip and the land lye alſo 2 little plates, of 3, and 2½ fathom.

Before Oſtend begins a Banke, which ſtretcheth along the Coaſt till before the Haven of Newpoort, thereupon is 2 and 2½ fathom water, betwixt the land and the Banke is it 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathom deep.

Beane-land. Thwart off by north theſe Banke lyeth Beane-land of 2 fathom water, and upon ſome places 2½ fathom, there by weſt; and right under New-port, lyeth the Strooms of two and three fathom. Strooms.

By eaſt of Newport goeth a little Riffe from the wal, whereof you muſt take good care. Betwixt Dunkerck and Newport doe lye 6 Bankes; whereof the firſt is called Brothers-banke,


De Cuſte
Vlaenderen en
Van Wenduynen to
De Cuſte van En
Voorlandt tot
Nieulyx Beſ
Jacob A
VLAENDEREN
Ooſtende
Ghyſtel
Dixmuyen
St. Catelyn
Albertus Schans
Nieupoort
Wynoxbergen
Duynkercken
St. Iris
Grevelingen
De Jinten
Cales
De Pollers
De Ruytingen
20
20
20
23
23
24
30
28
28
Duins
Sandwich
Ramsgat
Les Coſtes
Vlandren et
ENGEL
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graet
Spaenſche mylen 17½ in een graet
Engels en Fr. mylen 20 in een graet



…uſte van
… en Vranckrÿck.
…n tot Tresport. en
… Engelandt vandt
…ot de Cingels
… Beſchreven door
… A. Colom.
… es Marines de
…n et le pas de Calai.
GALLIÆ PARS
…LANDT
Crotoy
Valery
Tresport
Monſtreul
S. Joſſe
Eſtaples
Beloigne
Beuuen
d' Oude man
Tour d'orden
Amblezeul
Cales Clif
Vrouwe Sant
Romany
Smak
Winkelzee

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

banke, and is of three hookes, lyeth next the Brothers and the Cloyſter at the Downes and very cloſe by the land, ſtretcheth off from the wall, about weſtnorthweſt a league in Sea; you may runne through betwixt the Brothers banke and the land upon 4 and 5 fathom with low water, but you runne there commonely round about weſtwards, when as you ſayle along Flanders, within through the Bankes.

Cams:

The ſecond is the Cams, which doth lye by weſt the Brothers Banke, the ſame is 3 fathom deepe, on ſeveral places of 2 and 1¾ fathom; you may make Road betwixt the land and theſe Banke upon 7 and 8 fathom for all windes.

Norther-Cams.

If you doe runne by north the Cams beyond the weſt, you runne then againſt the Killen, or on the norther Cams, there is ¾ fathom water, as alſo on ſeverall places not ſo much, and a little by weſt there you have the Brake, which ſtretcheth in a Bight from the norther Cams, till you are cloſe on the Splinter before Dunkerke, ſo that you runne ſo much weſt as by eaſt, thereupon is 1. 1¼ and 1½ fathom water, but upon the weſt end is it deeper, ſo that with low water there is three and four fathom; depth within the Brake is it tenne and eleven fathom deepe, there runnes a Cloave through of 12 or 10 foote deepe.

The Brake.

By north the Cams and by eaſt the norther Cams, lyeth the Small Banke of 2 and 3 fathom water, but upon the Tailes is it above 4 fathom deepe, betwixt the Small Banke and the Cams it is wide and broad, there is 8 and 9 fathom depth.

Small-banke.

By north the Small Banke lyeth the Stone-Banke, which hath on the eaſt-ſide an hooke, and ſtretcheth almoſt till you are paſt New-port, is on the weſt-ſide three and four fathom, and upon the ſoutherly Taile of the hooke on the eaſt-ſide 3 fathom, on the norther Taile of the hooke 1½ fathom deepe; on the north-ſide lyeth a Raſſe in the ſtone-banke of 3 foot water, betwixt the Smal-banke and the Stone-banke is 8 and 9 and 7 fathom water, and is reaſonable broad betwixt both.

Stone-banke.

Calbanke.

Calbanke lyeth by north the Stone-banke, and is in the midſt 2 fathom, and upon the Taile 6 fathom deepe, in the midſt of the Cal-banke lyeth a little Banke, which is called litle Smal banke, thereupon is but 3 foot water, betwixt Stone-banke and Cal-banke is it very roome, you have there 10. 9. 8. and then againe 7 fathom water, ſtretcheth with the eaſt-taile unto the utmoſt Banke, the Cloave betwixt both is called Trop-zeel, which is the right fare-water to runne beyond through betwixt Beaneland and Stream, there in the fare-water is it 12. 11. 10. 9. 7. 6. and upon 5 fathom deepe.

Little Small-Banke.

Trop-zeel.

By north the Calbanke lyeth alſo a great Banke of 8. 9. and 10 fathom, whereupon doe lay ſome Raſſes of 5 and 6 fathom water.

Markes of the Flemmish Bankes.

There doe lye alſo 5 long Bankes, along Flandres, to wit, when Grevelingen, is ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt from you, then are you next the weſt end of the Bankes, and when Newport is eaſt and by ſouth from you, then are you next the eaſt-end, they are very long, betwixt every one goeth a Channell through, each of a ſundry depth.

The Cliffe.

About 4 leagues north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt from Calis, and N.N.E. from Calis-Cliffe lyeth the utmoſt Banke, called the Cliffe, is at the dryeſt place about 8 foote deep, by north off from the Cliffe, towards the Sea, is it 23 and 24 fathom deepe, upon the ſouth-ſide, towards Ruyting, runneth a Channell through, called the Polder, and is wide and broad; of 20 and 23 fathom deep.

Ruyting.

The ſecond is called the Ruyting, lyeth from Calis northnortheaſt, and from Calis Cliffe northeaſt and by north, about 3¾ leagues, and it is there 5 or 6 fathom deep, upon the ſouth-end lyeth a Polder thereupon is but 1½ fathom water, when great Caſſell comes over againſt Mardike, then you need not to be afraid of the Ruyting, but Mardike muſt not come more weſterly, otherwiſe ſhowld you ſayle upon the aforeſayd Polder betwixt theſe and the third goeth a Channell through, of 18 and 20 fathom.

The Dike.

The third Banke is called the Dike, lyeth from Callis-Cliffe northeaſt 1½ league, is upon the north end 4 and 5 fathom deep, but upon the ſouth-end 5. 7. and 8 fathom, upon this Banke lyeth alſo a Polder on the ſouth-end, but of one fathom depth; Wynoxbergen juſt by eaſt the great Caſtle, you runne then right upon the Polder, theſe Bankes are very dangerous, for the Ruyting, lyeth almoſt in the fare-water, betwixt this Banke and the fourth, goeth alſo a Channel through, is firſt by north 12 fathom, and begins further beyond the ſouth to be 9, 7, fathom, but is ſome-what dangerous to runne through, for you have the Dike north, a little beyond the ſouth you have the Rateling, is at the higheſt nine fathom, and runneth upon 4 fathom, and ſometimes leſſe, and ſomewhat further beyond the ſouth, you come one againſt a Polder, which lyeth upon the Ratel-Banke, whereupon is but 4 and 4½ foot water.

Rateling. Ratel-banke.

The ſouth Banke is called the Ratel-banke, lyeth from Calis Cliffe northeaſt, and northeaſt ſomewhat eaſterly 3½ league, is deepe 3. 4. 5 and 6 fathom, upon the ſouth-end lyeth alſo a dry Polder, of 4 or 5 foot water, with Spring-ſtream fall thoſe Polders drye, betwixt the Ratel and the Dike have you the Rateling of four, five, ſeven and nine fathom, and runnes unto the Dike.

By eaſt the Ratel-Banke, to wit, betwixt the ſame and the Broad-banke, goeth alſo a Channell through, the end is wide and broad, and on the weſt-end runnes it reaſonable ſmal or narrow, is throughout of 14 unto 16 fathom water.

In all theſe channels you may ſayle up and downe, betwixt the foreſayd Bankes, from the one in the other, and ſett betwixt the Bankes where you pleaſe.

Great Caſſell on Mardike alſo you may freely runne over the Dike and the Ratel-banke, without hindrance on the Polder.

Broad-banke.

The fifth is the Broad banke, lyeth from Calis-Cliffe, northeaſt and by eaſt ſomewhat eaſterly, is upon the ſouth-end, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathom, hath on the eaſt ſide a great corner, ſhooteth with the northerly wind beyond the ſtone-banke, almoſt unto Cal-banke, and is upon the eaſt end of 4 unto 3 and 2½ and 2 and 1½ fathom, the ſouther taile of the corner runneth cloſe unto ſtone-banke, not withſtanding there is a good paſſage, (for to runne through with ſhipps) of 12, 11, 10, 9, 7, and 6 fathom, upon the taile is it from 2 unto 2½ and 1 fathom, Smail Sinten, a little by weſt the great Caſtle, you ſhould runne there right in the middle upon a Polder which lyeth upon the Broad-banke, and is almoſt a leagues length, alſo he that is upon the Ratel banke, hath throughout no more then 4 and 3 foot water.

Betwixt the Beacons and the Broad-banke, is it wide and broad, and 14, 12, 10, 9, 8, and 7 fathom deepe.

The Splinter ſhootes off betwixt the wodden Wambus and the Haven of Dunkerke from the Flemmiſh Coaſt, and runnes ſo forth in Wilbert-ſand, unto the Broad-banke, you can come through the Splinter on ſeverall places, which you may reade in the Deſcription thereof.

By weſt the haven of Greveling lyeth a Banke or flatneſſe along the wall, and ſtretcheth a great deale off from the land ſeaward, till cloſe by Calis, called the New-land, you may runne thereby along or over upon 5, 4, and 3 fathom, ſo as you pleaſe.

The haven of Calis falleth with all Ebbes very drye, and with high water, upon a dayly Ebbe, is there not leſſe then 3 fathom water. For to ſaile therein, keep the mill (ſtanding on the eaſt-ſide of the towne) right over the eaſter-Head, and runne ſo cloſe by the Eaſter-head in, and leave the Caſtle on the weſt ſide from you, from the Weſter-head runneth a little Riffe off, therefore you muſt have a care thereof. Comming within the Weſter-head, you muſt turne up weſtwards, till you come in the Kuype, where you may ſit drye with low water. In the night, when it is Ebbe ſtand there two fire-beakons, you may runne thereupon in. It is not good to runne into this hole before the higheſt water, becauſe of the ſtrong ſtreame, which runneth therein with the floud, for you muſt have a care of the anckors of the Ships which lye there within. It is there within dangerous and bad to lye, eſpecially with a norther wind, which blowes there open in.

Thwart from the weſter-head of Calis lyeth a Banke of 2 fathom, you may run through betwixt the head or Meyland and the ſame Banke upon three fathom with halfe floud, the Banke is of two fathom depth. You may ſet it under Calis-Cliffe, on the eaſt-end, upon 10 fathom, but on the weſt end lyeth a Stone or Rocke under water, a little Canon-ſhot from the land: Calis Cliffe lyeth betwixt Calis and Swarteneſſe.

The coaſt of Engeland from Dover to the north Forland.

Betwixt Callice and Dover amiddeſt in the fare-way, (or ſomewhat nearer the French ſide then the Engliſh) lyeth a narrow bancke of foure leagues long, lying about N.N.E. and ſouthſouthweſt alongſt the land of Blackneſſe, being called the Vaen, and by the Dutchmen called Vrow-ſand, of 1 and a half 2.3.4.5.6.7. & 8. fathom depth, & runneth to the ſouthwards towards the land of Bulleyn. Weſt and by ſouth from Callice-cliffe, and ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt from Dover, is the ſhowldeſt of it, at low water not deeper then ſixteene or ſeventeene foot. On both ſides of this banck, as well alongſt to the eaſtwards as to the weſtwards of it, it is 20, 22, 23, and

24 fathom deepe. Men may anckor before Dover for a north and northweſt wind, right againſt the Caſtle, in tenne fathom, is the beſt road, and cleane ground. For to ſayle into the Downes from the ſouthwards, you muſt run about by the ſouth Forland, within two cables length alongſt by the land, and anckor thwart of the middlemoſt Caſtle in 7, or 8 fathom.

The ſouthermoſt poynt of Goodding, and the ſouth Forland lye N. E. and S. W. aſunder.

Goodding

Betwixt Goodding and the Valley in the land of the north Forland, called Ramſgat, lye two ſhowlds, whereof the weſtermoſt is called the Quernes, and the eaſtermoſt the Brakes.

For to ſayle from Dover (through within the Goodding, betwixt the Goodding and the Brakes) to the north Forland, you muſt goe on north and by eaſt ſo long untill that the mill upon the north Forland come to the weſt ſide off the Valley in the north Forland, then goe yet north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt, untill that the little ſteeple upon the North Forland come to the eaſt-ſide of the foreſayd valley, then you ſhall bee to the northwards of the Brakes, and then the little flat ſteeple upon ſouth Forland commeth to, or right over the third white Chalck-hill to the Northwards of the ſouth Forland, that is a direct long marke; for to ſayle through betwixt the Brakes and Goodding, as well when you come from the Northwards as from the Southwards.

Brakes.

For to ſayle through within the Goodding from the northwards, you muſt not come nearer the Brakes then in ſeven fathom, and ſet the ſouth Forland ſouthſouthweſt from you, and ſayle then ſo right with it, and then you ſhall runne alongſt the beſt deepe. VVhen that the flat ſteeple upon the North Forland ſtandeth in Ramſgat or the Valley, then you ſhall be thwart of the Brakes, and when the mill commeth in Ramſgat, you ſhall be to the ſouthwards of the Brakes.

Quernes.

VVhen you lye in the Downes, and that the inner poynt of the cliffe off the ſouth Forland lye ſouthſouthweſt from you, then the Quernes lye north and by eaſt from you, and the N. end of Goodding N. E. from you.

The north end of Goodding, and the poynt of the north Forland lye ſoutheaſt and by eaſt and N. W. and by W. a league and a halfe aſunder.

For to ſayl through betwixt the Brakes and the Quernes.

For to come from the northwards into the Downes through betwixt the Brakes and the Quernes: there ſtandeth a Church upon the high land of the ſouth Forland, to the northwards of it, which is a flat ſteeple, and the church ſomewhat great of body, and there are three Caſtles upon the ſtrand of the Downes, you muſt bring the foreſayd Church with the flat ſteeple right in the middeſt betwixt the two ſouthermoſt Caſtles, and then you are in the fareway in the middle of the channell, and that wil ſerve for a leading mark to run through betwixt the Brakes and the Quernes, and the courſe lyeth through S. S. W. If the winde bee ſoutherly, that you muſt turne to windwards through, runne not further over to the eaſtwards then that the foreſayd Church come within 2 ſhips length of the ſouthermoſt caſtle, for if you ſhould bring them neerer, or together, then you ſhould run upon the brake, and being caſt about, run not further over the weſtwards then that the foreſayd Church come within two ſhippes length of the three, for if you ſhould bring them neerer, or together, you ſhould run upon the Quernes, and theſe markes will ſerve to turne to windwards through betwixt the Brakes and Quernes either from the northwards or the ſouthwards. The Brake is ſteep, being 5 fathom cloſe alongſt by the ſide of it, and in the middle of the channell is but 15 foot at low water, ſo that it is deeper by this ſide of the Brake, then in the middle of the channell. As you turn to windwards, and run over to the eaſtwards towards the Brake, as ſoon as you muſt caſt about, or els you ſhould be againſt the Brake: the Querne is flat, but nevertheleſſe as ſoone as you finde it ſhowlder (in running over to the weſt wards the Querne) then 15 foote, you muſt caſt about again, and ſo turn through. About halfe a league from the north end off the Goodding to the ſouthwards, lyeth of a flat tayle or ſpit of ſand to the weſtwards from the Goodding, a great musket ſhot of, and falleth dry a good wayes of at low water, which maketh the channell there betwixt the Goodding and the Brake very narrow, the thwart markes of this taile of ſand are theſe: up within the land, a little to the ſouthwards off Ramſgate, ſtand 3 or 4 high trees together, when theſe trees doe come right over the ſouthermoſt end of the cliffe that lyeth alſo a little to the ſouthwards of Ramſgat, then you are thwart of this foreſayd tayle of ſand, as ſoon as you ſhall bee paſt it, then you ſhall have more roome to turne to windwards, and may run further over to the Godding.

Thwart markes of a tayle of ſaud, lying of from the Goodding

For to run about a ſeabord of the Goodding.

For to ſayle from Dover without the Goodding to the north Forland, you muſt keep the poynt to the weſtwards off Dover without the ſouth Forland, and goe on northeaſt untill that the north Forland northweſt and by weſt from you, then you may boldly run to the north Forland and anckor before Margate, or where that you ſhall thinck it beſt, but thwart of the ſteeple, where the mill ſtandeth by, is the beſt roade. Or when the poynt of the north Forland lyeth ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, there is alſo good riding in eight or nine fathome. Betwixt Margate and the Reculvers, men may anckor every where in ſixe or ſeven fathom at halfe flood.

Betwixt the Querens and north Forland men may alſo run through to Sandwich, there runs of a little Stone-banck from the ſhore, called the Fourefoot, betwixt that and the Quernes it is at halfe flood two fathom deepe. The Quernes are lately growne much leſſe, and ſhifted, ſo that the north end of them is allmoſt gone.

Blackneſſe.

About a great league to the weſtwards off Callice cliffe, lyeth Blackeneſſe, a fowle out-poynt, thwart of it lye many rocks alongſt the ſhoare. From Blackneſſe to the River off Bullen, lyeth the coaſt ſouth and by eaſt three leagues, a league to the ſouthwards of the Neſſe, the land falleth ſomewhat in with a faire ſandy Baye. In this Baye lyeth a Fiſher village on the coaſt, thwart off it in the ſandy Baye is a very good roade for eaſterly windes, in 5, 6, 10, 15, and 16 fathom, according as you will lye farre from the ſhoare. For to anckor there, you muſt bring the ſteeple off the village over the middeſt of the houſes. This place is called S. Iohns road. A little to the northwards of that foreſayd Fiſher village, ſtands a mill with ſome houſes, from thence to the northwards you may not anckor, for there the ground is fowle and ſtony. To the ſouthwards of the Roade towards the River of Bullen, lye alſo ſome little rockes alongſt the coaſt, which you muſt not come very neare to.

S. Iohns Roade.

Tour d'Ordre. Old-man.

Upon the north poynt of the River of Bullen ſtandeth a high thick Tower, called a Tour d'Ordre, by ſea men the Old-man, a ſpeciall mark for to know the River by. About an Engliſh mile to the northwards of this Tower, a litle mile from the ſhore lyeth a litle ſuncken rock under water, where a Huye or Smack may not goe over.

Suncken rock.

Bullen.

Upon the ſouth poynt of the River of Bullen ſtandeth a ſtone wall, and upon it a great Beakon of a maſt, thwart off it from the ſouth poynt lyeth off a little riffe or ſhowld, that you muſt ſhun, and run cloſe aboard alongſt by the Head, which lyeth at the north poynt, and hath been there lately made. When you are come within this Head, you muſt preſently let fall your anckor and ride there; It is a tyde-haven, there men muſt goe in at high water, and at low water lye drye upon the chindle. Without, before the River, lyeth a banck, men were wont from the ſouthwards to run in over it in two fathom, and from the northwards in three fathom but it is now to the ſouthwards deeper through the ſcouring of the water alongſt the foreſayd Head, which is made at the north poynt.

The Somme.

From the Oldman, or the River of Bullen to Somme is the courſe ſouth about eleven leagues, between them lye alſo two other Rivers, Cauche and Auty, upon the firſt lye Eaſtaples & Monſtreu, there you muſt goe in amid channell at the higheſt water, within, it falleth altogether drye at low water.

For to ſayl into the Somme.

Men may ſayle into the Somme, through two channells, from the eaſt poynt called the Eaſt Downe, lyeth off a ſand thwart before the channell; to the weſtwards off that riffe lyeth alſo an other great banck, between them goeth in the Eaſter-channell. For to ſayle in there, bring S. Valery a cables length to the weſtwards of the weſt poynt of the river, called the Oordell, & run in thereupō, until you come to the land at that foreſayd weſt poynt; & from thence cloſe alongſt by it, or as ſoon as you get againe deeper water over the banck, then up eaſtward towards the Beacons. From the poynt of the Oordel lyeth of to the N. wards a little riffe, upon the end of it lyeth a buye which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and run in cloſe about to the N. wards of it. From the point of the Oordell upwards, it is ſet all alongſt with beacons, you muſt run alongſt cloſe by them, until you come within the poynt of S. Valery, where you muſt anckor, and lye every tyde dry. The ſand there within do ſhift ſo often, that they are not to be deſcribed for alwayes.

For to ſayl into the weſter-channe.

For to ſayle into the weſter-channell, comming from the eaſt or the north, you muſt run alongſt by the banckes in ſix or ſeven fathom, and not neerer, they are ſo ſteepe, that a ſhipp ſitting faſt againſt them with the fore-ſhipp, at the ſtern hath three fathom. Comming towards the land at the end of the bankes, you ſhall finde a buye. Or els if you come from the weſt, and bring Crotoye a cables length within the

Oordell, and ſayle ſo right in, you ſhall finde the foreſayd outermoſt buye. Beſides this, there lye three other buyes, whereof that foreſayd buye on the poynt of the Oordell is the fourth, and the innermoſt: you muſt leave them all on the ſtarboard ſide towards the land, and runne alongſt by them to the northwards of them.

Theſe channels and ſands there within all untill paſt S. Valery) fall at low water altogether drye, the buyes alſo fall drye, that men may goe by them; at halfe flood with a ordinary tyde, there is no more then two fathom water, it is not good to goe in there before that two third parts of the flood bee ſpent. With an ordinary tyde it floweth there five and ſixe fathom, but with a ſpring-tyde ſeven fathom up and downe. At high water and ſpring-tyde, a man may goe over all the bankes and ſands with eight or ten foot water: five leagues upwards lyeth Abbeville.

Thwart of the Somme, it is farre off into the ſea ſhowld water, five, ſixe, ſeven, eight, nine and ten fathom, three or four leagues of into ſea: he that commeth from the weſt, and findeth himſelfe in darke and miſty weather to bee in ſuch ſhowlding, may bee well aſſured, not to bee farre from the Somme.

Of the tydes and courſes of the ſtreames.

Alongſt the coaſt of Flanders on the Land, a ſouth and north moone maketh full ſea.

In the fareway without the Flemish banckes in the ſea, a S. VV. moone maketh high water.

In the middeſt betwixt the heads, a S. W. moone.

At Dover, a ſouth and north moone.

In the Downes, a ſouthſouthweſt moone.

At the N. Forland, a ſouth and north moone.

Alongſt the Flemish banckes, the fore-flood falleth over the banks, towards the land, about the third part of the tyde, afterwards alongſt the Land, but the after-flood falleth to the northwards alongſt the ſea in the right fareway.

VVhen the flood beginneth to go there thwart off at ſea, then it is already halfe flood on the land, and the water flowen halfe wayes, ſo that men may goe into all the Havens on the Flemish coaſt with 5 or 6 foot water.

In the middeſt through the Heades, the flood falleth northeaſt and by eaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt and by weſt.

From Dover to the N. Forland, the tyde falleth through within the Goodding N. and S. over the Brakes and Quernes.

Before Callice and Blackneſſe, the flood falleth firſt one quarter to the land, afterwards northnortheaſt.

Betwixt Blackneſſe and Bulleyn, the flood falleth north and by eaſt by the land, but a ſeaboard in the offing northnortheaſt. A S. S. E. moone maketh there the higheſt water.

Betwixt Bulleyn, Diep, and before the Somme, the flood falleth firſt one quarter to the land; afterwards north eaſt and by eaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt and by weſt.

Of the Depths,

In the right fare-way betwixt the Marſdeep and the Heads it is 23 and 24 fathom deepe. A little without the Flemish bankes 18, 19, and 20 fathom, but neere Goodding, or about the north Forland, it is 26, 28, and alſo 30 fathom deep, the neerer Goodding the deeper water.

Being thwart of Goodding in 28 or 29 fathom, you ſhall not be 2 ſhots of a caſt-peece from it.

For to ſayl out of the Marſdeep towards the Head, go not on otherwiſe then ſouthweſt, and ſouthw. and by ſouth, (but you muſt be very carefull to take heed off the tydes) when you ſhall reckon to have ſayled 40 or 46 leagues, then edge over to the Flemish banckes, untill you come in 20 or 18 fathom, when that you are ſure of theſe grounds, then goe on ſouthweſt, and at length ſouthweſt, and by weſt, and you ſhal com in the midſt betwixt the heads of Callice and Dover,

Flanders you may ſee from the Poope in 16 fathom, and then you are within the point of the Flemish banckes.

Callice cliffe and the ſouth Forland, or the poynt of Dover, you may ſee when you are before them in 24 fathom.

To the ſouthwards of the Oldman, or Tour d'Ordre, lyeth the high land of Eaſtaples, which is very good to bee known, becauſe thereabouts is no land ſo high. When that is northnortheaſt from you; and you be thwart of the Somme, it is there deepe 8 and 9 fathom.

Upon the land off Somme towards Diep, ſtand many ſharp towers, and ſome milles and trees, and hath all alongſt the coaſt a ſandy ſtrand.

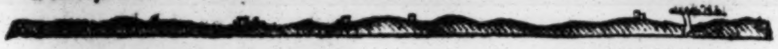
Courſes and Diſtances.

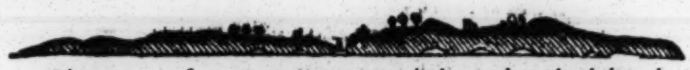
From Blanckenbrough to Oſtend ſouthweſt and by weſt	2 leagues.
From Oſtend to Newport weſtſouthweſt	3 leagues.
From Newport to Dunkerck weſtſouthweſt.	5 leagues.
From Dunckerck to Graveling weſtſouthweſt.	5 leagues.
From Graveling to Callice weſtſouthweſt	4 leagues.
From Callice to Callice-cliffe ſouthweſt and by weſt	1 league.
From the Heades of Callice and Dover to the Riffe of Iutland northnortheaſt	110 leagues.
From Callice-Cliffe to the Naze in Norway, northeaſt and by N.	253 leagues.
From Callice-cliffe to Blackneſſe ſouthweſt	one great league.
From Blackneſſe to the Oldman, ſouth	2 leagues.
From Blackneſſe to Somme ſouth	9 leagues.
From the Somme to Treſport weſtſouthweſt	7 leagues.

Heights.

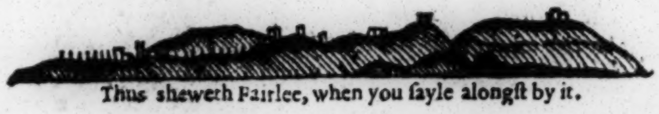
The Heads and Dover lye in	51 degr. 12 min.
The Somme lyeth in	52 degr. 18 min.

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.

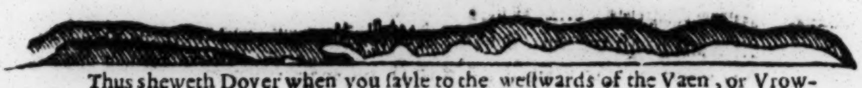




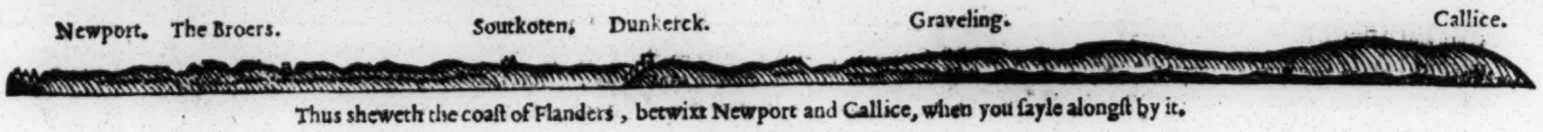
When you run from the Downes towards the north Forland, then the land ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



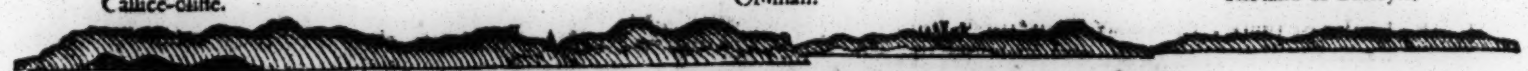
Thus ſheweth Fairlee, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



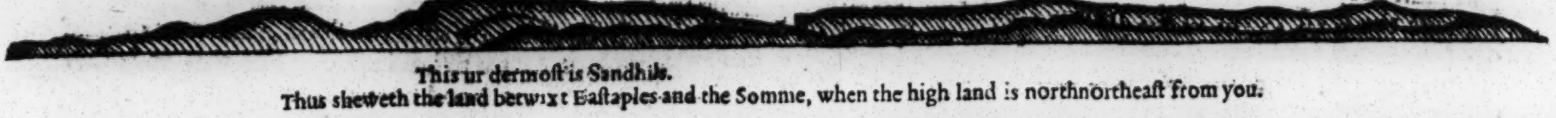
Thus ſheweth Dover when you ſayle to the weſtwards of the Vaen, or Vrowſand, through the Heads.



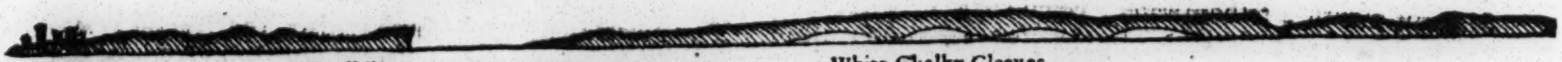
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Flanders, betwixt Newport and Callice, when you ſayle alongſt by it.


Callice-cliffe.
Tour d'Ordre.
Oldman.
The land of Bulleyn.

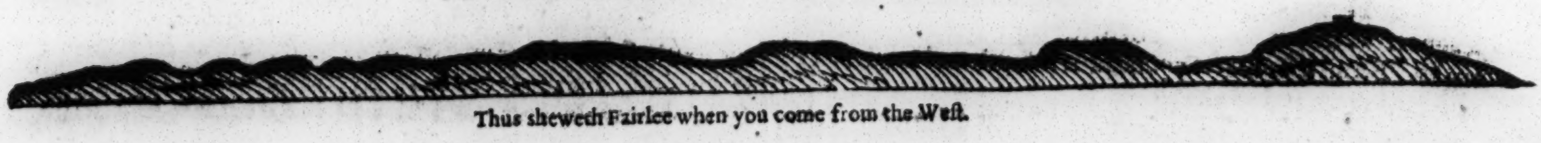
From Callice-cliffe unto beyond Bulleyn, the land ſheweth it ſelfe thus, when you ſayle alongſt by it.


The high land of Eaſtaples northeaſt,
Eaſt and by ſouth.
This undermoſt is Sandhils.

Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Eaſtaples and the Somme, when the high land is northnortheaſt from you.



Thus ſheweth the land to the ſouthwards of the Somme, towards Diep.



Thus ſheweth Fairlee when you come from the Weſt.

The Firſt part of the Fierie Columne.

THE SECOND BOOKE,
Of the
WESTERN NAVIGATION
Containg

The deſcription of the Zea-Coaſts of the France from Treſport to Roſcou, and the coaſt of England, from Fierley weſtward, to Englands end, the Channell of Briſtow, and with all the Sea-coaſts off Ireland.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Wherein are ſet forth the Coaſt off France, from Treſport to Roſcou.

Treſport.

FRom the Oldman to Diep, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt ſixteene leagues, but from the Sommer to Diep ſouthweſt aud by weſt eight or nine leagues. About halfe wayes betweene the Some and Diep, lyeth the River of Heu, within it on the north ſide lyeth Treſport, being alſo a tyde-haven, where men muſt goe in at high water, and at low water lye dry.

Diep.

At the eaſt ſide of the Haven of Diep, lyeth a rane off rocks, and from it lyeth a little riffe of chindle towards the north, or the weſt; to the ſouthwards of this riffe goeth in the channell, about ſoutheaſt in, it is very narrow, and a ſhort inlet, therein lye three buyes in the middeſt of the deepe, not above a ſtones caſt one from the other, men may run in on both ſides of them; comming to the end of the buyes, they muſt keepe the middle of the channell, and run in betweene the heads, untill they come within the towne, and there make faſt with a cable on the ſhoare. Men may not ſayle in there before flood, but not at halfe ebbe; at low water it falleth altogether dry, but within at the Towne men may ride a float, at high water there commeth three fathom, or at the higheſt not more then 3 fathom and a halfe water, there come out allwayes Pilots to bring ſhips in.

S. Valery, in Caux.

From Diep to Saint Valery in Caux, it is weſt ſouthweſt foure leagues, that is alſo a tyde haven, where you muſt goe in with high water, it is a narrow channell, where you goe in between to the Heads, there is neither ſand nor banck before it that can hurt you: being come in, you may let your anckor fall, and make you faſt with a cable on the ſhore. Hee that hath neither cable nor anckor, may (being come there within) ſayle his ſhip on againſt the ſhoare in the chindle, and ſo ſave his ſhip and goods without dammage.

Fecam.

From S. Valery to Fecam it is weſtſouthweſt foure leagues, is a deepe tyde-haven, there ſtayeth at low water little leſſe then 2 fathom water. At the eaſt ſide of the havens-mouth lyeth a banke or plate, men may with ſmall ſhippes ſayle in through betwixt it and the land, and ſo runne in, ſounding, borrowing it eight or nine foot alongſt by the eaſt ſhoare; which is flat. For to ſayle into the weſtwards off the plate, you muſt keepe the Tower of Fecam, without the land, or without the Weſt poynt of the Haven, and then it ſhall bee ſouthſoutheaſt from you, run then upon that mark into the Haven, and then the foreſayd ſand ſhall remaine on the larboard ſide off you, and at halfe flood you ſhall have in the Havens-mouth 2 fathom water, being come in before the towne, you may anckor there by the Weſter ſhoare in three fathom.

Struyſaert.

From Fecam to Struyſaert it is weſtſouthweſt three little leagues. Without the poynt of Struyſaert lye two high ſharp rocks. From thence to Seynhead it is ſouth and ſouth and by weſt, 2 leagues and a halfe.

About northweſt from Seynhead lyeth a bancke; upon which at low water remaineth no more then two fathom and a halfe water: when the towne of New-haven commeth without Seynhead, then are you thwart of the banck: For avoid it, run in cloſe aboard the Seynhead, alongſt untill you come within the firſt mill, there let fall your anckor in 6 fathom, and ſtay for a Pilot to bring you into the haven.

For to ſayl into the River of Roan.

For to ſayle into the River off Roan, comming from the north or the eaſt, you muſt runne cloſe aboard the land to the northwards of Seynhead, and alongſt by it, ſo long untill the ſouth ſide of the river come unto the point of Seynhead, then runne in with it, untill the land to the weſtwards of Newhaven come without Newhaven, ſayle then unto the Haven of New-haven. Or elſe, if you will goe without about the banke or the Rettires, then edge over to the weſtwards ſo far from the land (untill the river come open, ſayle then towards the point of Tochet, and run in upon your lead by it, there is at high water three fathom; and at low water no more then one fathom. The Rettires is a ſtony bancke, lying in the middeſt of the River of Seine, lying over towards the poynt of Honfleur, at low water it falleth at ſome places drie, at halfe flood it is to the ſouthwards three fathom, but to the northwards 2 fathom deep. When the land of Caen is without the poynt of Seynhead, and you ſayle then with it, ſouth on, then you runne to the weſt wards off it, or alongſt without it. Or elſe, if you keepe Struyſaert a handſpikes length without the poynt of Seynhead, then you runne alſo without it. When the eaſter gate of New-haven commeth over the eaſter head, and the eaſter mill, and ſayle then ſo on, keeping them ſo, then you runne in right to the northwards of the Rettires, and alſo you can take no hurt of the banck that lyeth towards Seynhead. At Habell or New-Haven men muſt goe in at a high water, and within lye everie tyde drie.

The river of Seine muſt be ſayled into upon the tide, when the moſt, or the ſtrongeſt off the flood is ſpent, then you may ſayle alongſt by the land upon your lead, untill you may ſe in open into the river of New-haven, when then the ſouther Caſtle commeth over the eaſter-head, and the mill; run then right in upon it, but it is beſt to anckor halfe wayes betwixt the Caſtle and Seynhead, and there to ſtay for a Pilot: If there come none off, then ſayle from thence right with the Caſtle that ſtandeth upon the head, there it is deepeſt water.

To ſayle from New-haven upwards, towards Roan, is not well to be done without a Pilot, you muſt goe with the tyde through the firſt travaille or banckes, which lie from New-Haven to Honfleur ſoutheaſt, alongſt by the ſouther-land, and from thence alongſt the north ſide off the River to Quillebeuf, being come there, you are through the firſt travaillie. You muſt alſo bee well adviſed, and take good heed for the ſtrong ſpring by the Normans, called La Barre, which everie tyde commeth on ſo ſtrong with the flood, that anckors and cable have enough to doe to hold a ſhip: For that and other dangers more, it is not good nor convenient to ſayle up the river without a Pilot.

Tochet.

Two great leagues to the ſouthwards off the river off Roan, lyeth a Tyde-haven, called Tochet, on the weſt ſide of the entry ſtandeth a beacon, by it you muſt go in, or you may ſound it in by the Eaſter-ſhoare. Southweſt, or Southweſt and by ſouth from the poynt of Seynhead, about ſix or ſeven leagues off, lye many bankes, a good wayes in ſea, you may ſayle on both ſides off them (as well to the eaſtwards as to the weſtwards) into the Foſſe off Caen, which lyeth in moſt ſouth, and lyeth in a Baye. At the weſt ſide lyeth a chindle, where men may ride within it, it is wyde and broade, and ſandy ſtrand, the eaſt land is ſand-hills, and farre flat in ſixe and ſeven fathom, there men may goe in, ſounding with the ſounding pole.

Foſſe of Cean.

e. Schierborough.

From Seynhead to Cape de Barfleur, or Cape de Schierborough, the courſe is weſt nineteene leagues. About foure leagues to the eaſtwards off it lye the Ilands of S. Marques, men

may

~~The Firſt Booke,~~

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the WESTERN NAVIGATION.

THE FIRST PART

[illegible]

wherein the Deſcription,

Of the

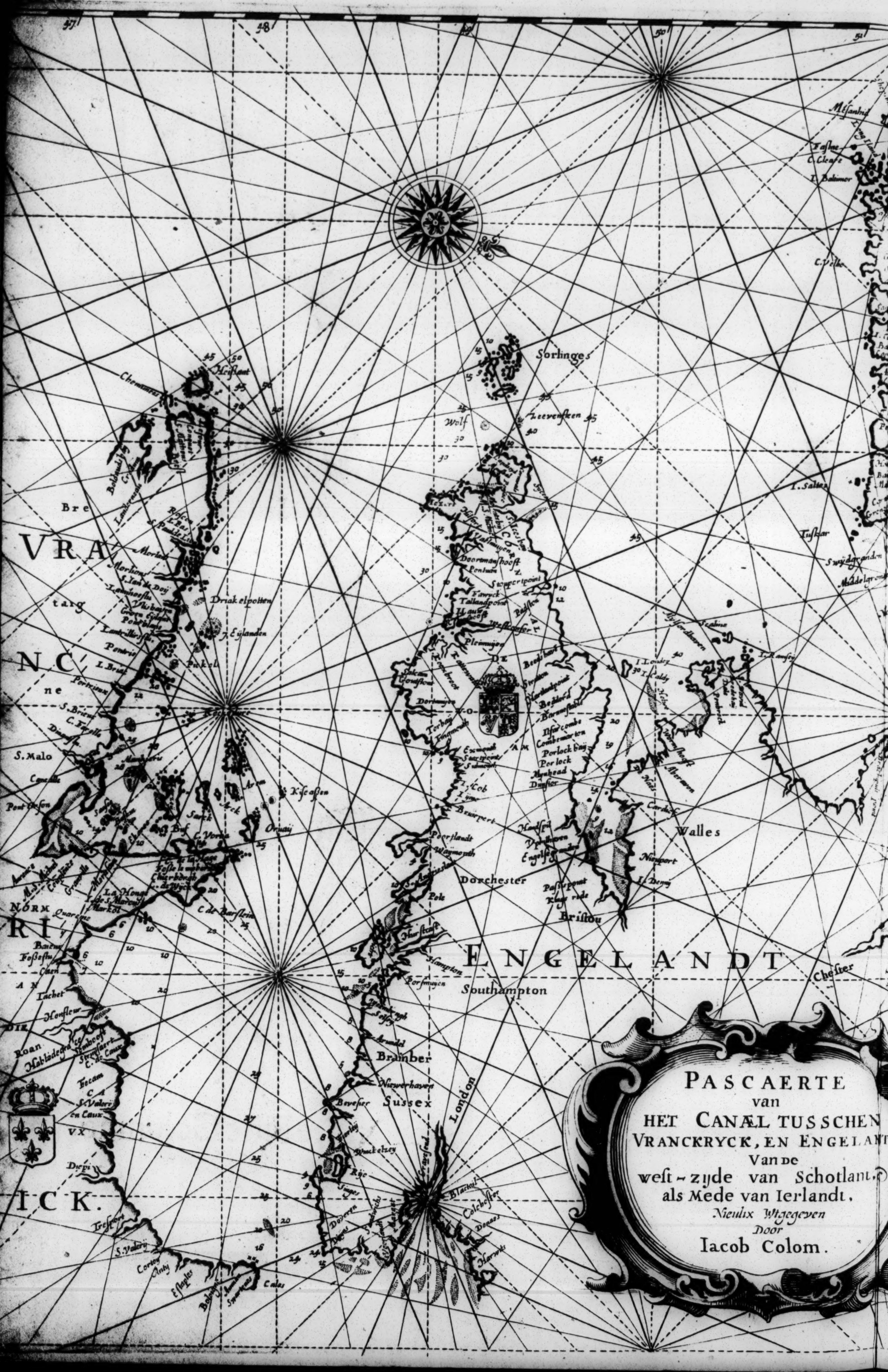
GREAT CHANNEL;

Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

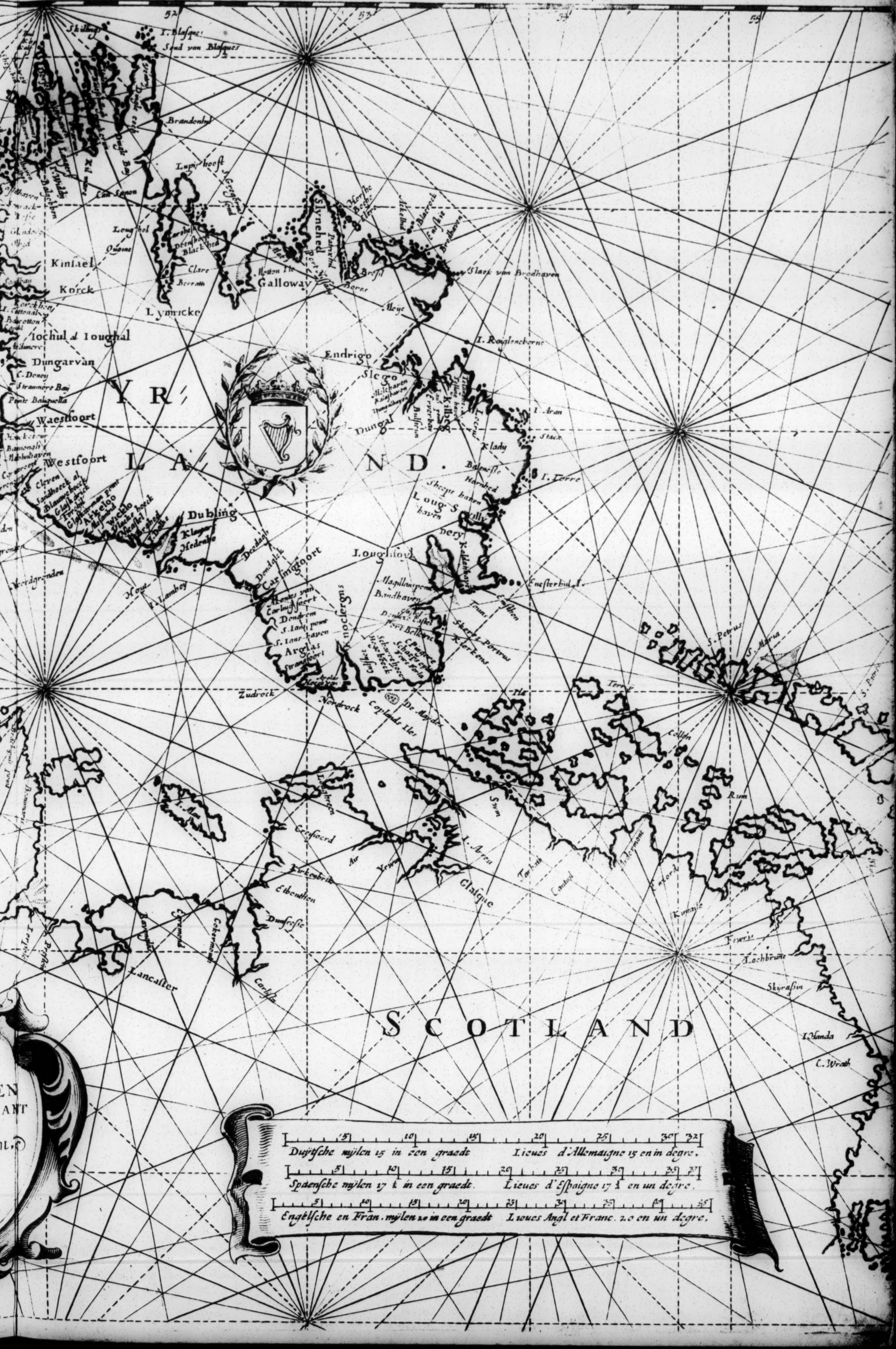
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.

Printed at Amſterdam,

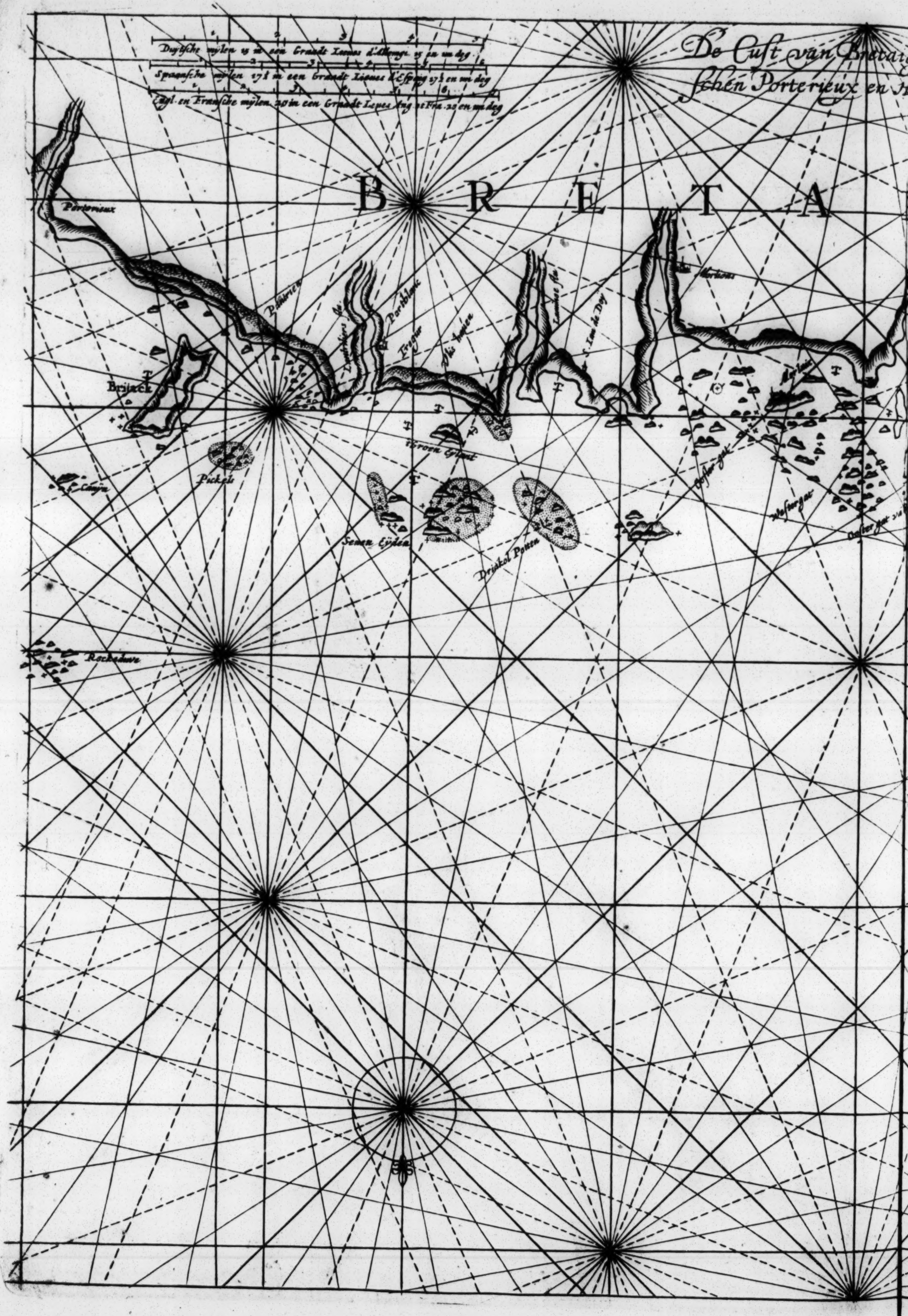
By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne,
Anno M. DC. XLIX.

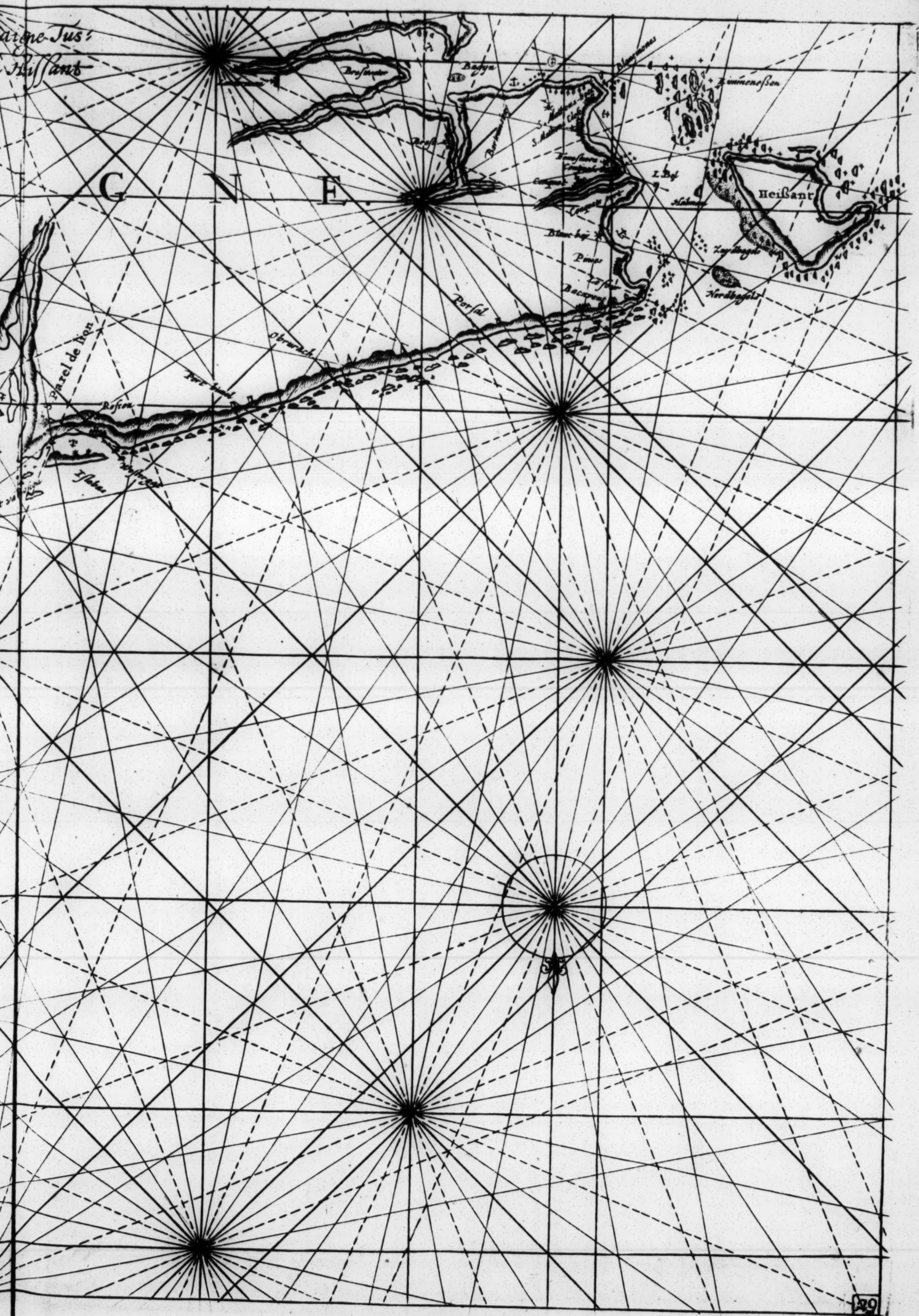

47
48
49
50
51
Sorlinges
Leevensteen
Wolf
Heissant
Chemumees
Bre
VRA
NC
ne
ICK.
NORM
RI
Driakelpotten
7 Eylanden
S. Malo
Pont Orson
Sarck
Orniay
Kiscasten
C de Barfleur
La Hogue
Hoefleur
Roan
Diepe
S. Valeri
Cales
Bolonge
Estaples
Dorchester
Pole
Poortlandt
Waymouth
ENGELANDT
Southampton
Porsmuyen
Arundel
Bramber
Niewerhaven
Sussex
London
Doveren
Rye
Blackelzey
Colchester
Harwich
Walles
Nieuport
Bristou
Chester
Cardiff
Tuskar
I. Saltes
C. Clear
Mesanhed
I. Baltimor
C. Velbe
I. Londey
Porlock
Porlock baij
Doortmanshooft
Eximouth
Torbay
Dortmuyen
Pleimuyen

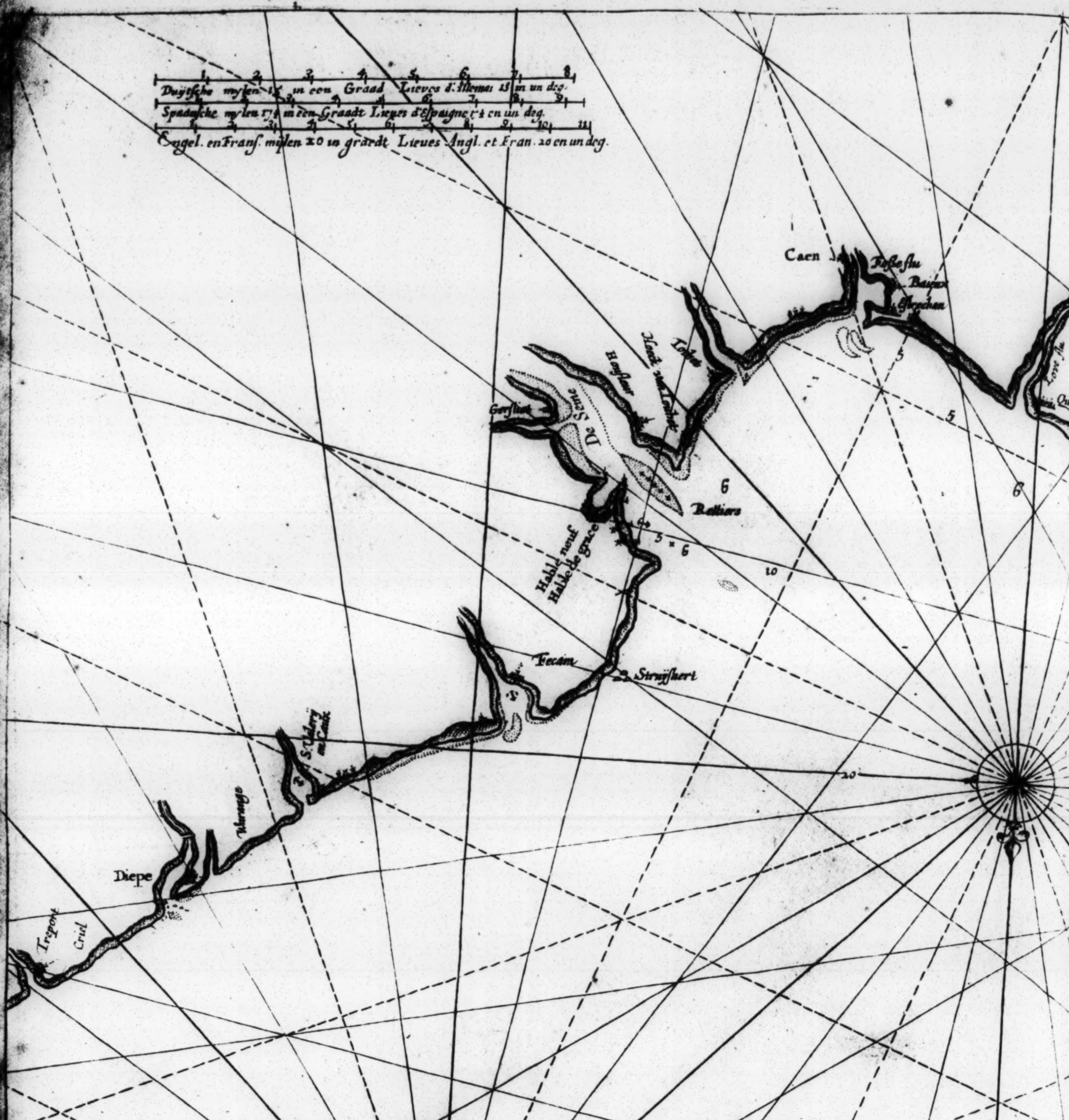
PASCAERTE
van
HET CANÆL TUSSCHEN
VRANCKRYCK, EN ENGELAN
Van De
west-zyde van Schotlant,
als Mede van Ierlandt,
Nieulix Wtgegeven
Door
Iacob Colom.

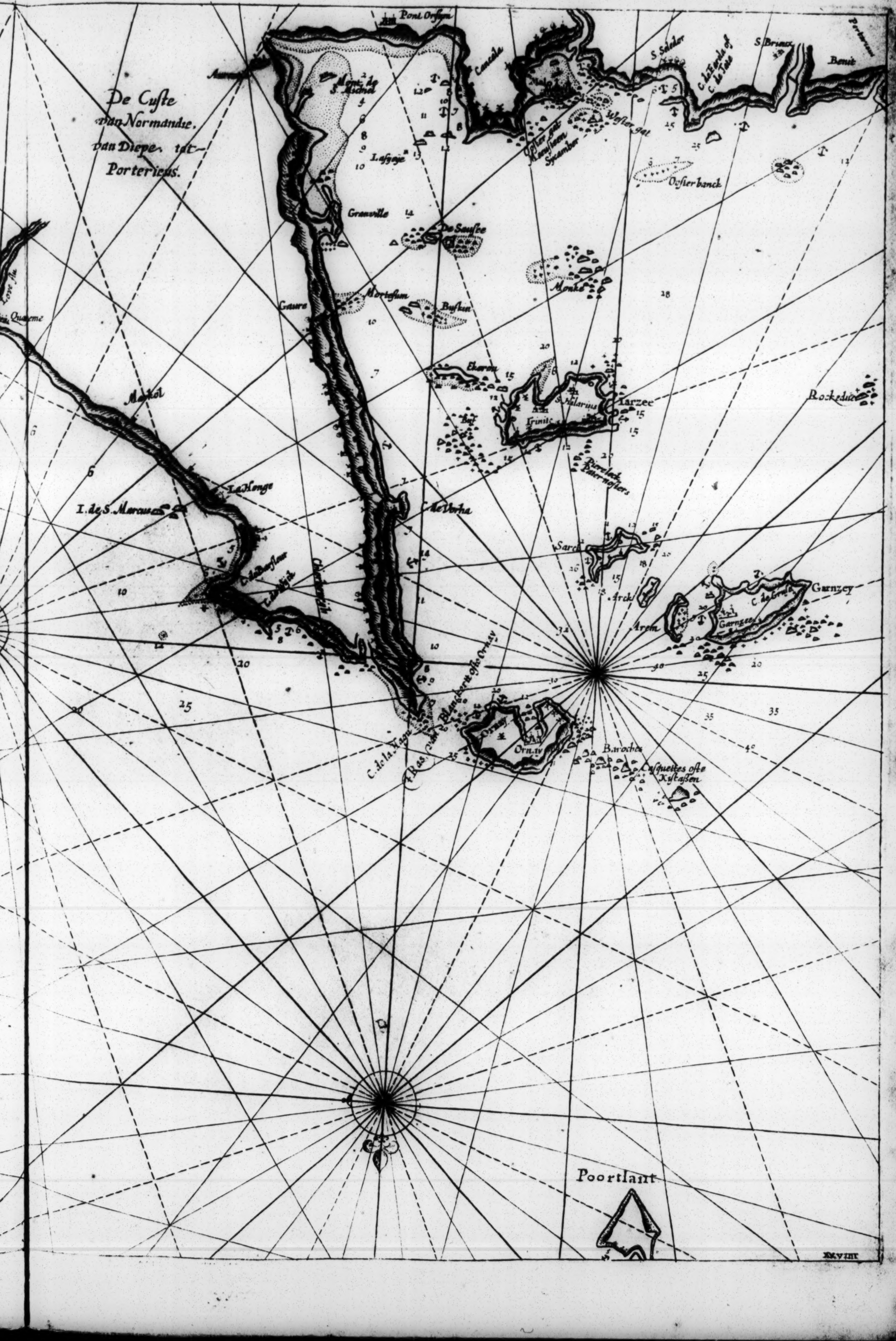


YR LAND.
SCOTLAND
I. Blasques
Sond van Blasques
Skillings
Brandonbol
Lupishoeft
Dingle Bay
Kil maer
Can Senon
Loughol
Kinsael
Korck
Lymricke
Clare
Berram
Blackehed
Iochul al Iougħal
Dungarvan
C. Denoy
Strannore Baij
Ponte Baliquella
Waesfoort
Westfoort
Bamonassy
Cleren
Sandhoeck al Blauwhoeck
Arkeloo
Wicklo
Dubling
Klagers
Hout
Gallowav
Slynehed
Patrichs
Port Nissau
Borne
Hettonte
Bresil
Meye
Slack van Brodhaven
Blacrock
Brodhaven
Endrigo
Slego
Dungal
Killbeg
I. Roglenchorne
I. Aran
Stack
Klady
I. Torre
Sheeps haven
Loug S
Dery
Loughfovl
Enesterhul I.
Dondalck
Carlingfoort
Dondrom
S. Iohns haven
Arglas
Strangfoort
Knockergus
Magillanspeint
Bindhaven
Port Bellore
Knockfergus
Kerkens
Sheeps Portus
Copelands Iles
De Maydes
Nordrock
Zudrock
Ila
Terry
Collen
S. Petrus
S. Maria
Rum
I. Man
I. Aren
Lochbrean
Gerffoerd
Air
Yrwyn
Glasgue
Tarbeth
Kirkebrite
Elbontilen
Dumfrese
Cokermouth
Carlisle
Lancaster
Kintayle
Fewris
Lochbrune
Skyrasin
I. Handa
C. Wrath
52
53
54
55
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graedt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en in degre.
Spaensche mylen 17 ½ in een graedt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17 ½ en un degre.
Engelsche en Fran. mylen 20 in een graedt
Lieues Angl et Franc. 20 en un degre.
5 10 15 20 25 30 32
5 10 15 20 25 30 35 37
5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45
EN
ANT


De Cuſt van Bretai
ſchen Porterieux en
Duytſche mylen 15 in een Grandt Lieues d'Allemg. 15 en un deg.
Spaanſche mylen 17½ in een Grandt Lieues d'Eſpang 17½ en un deg
Engl. en Franſche mylen 20 in een Grandt Lieues Ang et Fra. 20 en un deg
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
B R E T A
Porterieux
Pontrieu
Lantreguier
Portblanc
Treguir
Dis haven
Lannioe ſta
S. Ian de Dog
Morlaix
Brijack
Pickels
Caſyn
Seven Eyden
Groen Eyland
Driekol Potten
Ooſter gat
Weſter gat
Ooſter gat
Rochebuwe


aigne-Tus:
&
Heiſſant
G N E.
Breſt
Baſya
S. Mathieu
Z. Bef
Heiſſant
Conquet
Blanc baj
Pines
Le four
Bacaveny
Halmer
Zuydhagels
Nordhagels
Porſal
Obrurach
Port bual
Parel de Bon
Roſcon
Iſlabas
29


1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Duytsche mylen 15 in een Graad Lieves d'Allemai 15 en un deg.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Spaansche mylen 17½ in een Graadt Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un deg.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Engel. en Frans. mylen 20 in graadt Lieues Angl. et Fran. 20 en un deg.
Caen
Fosse flu
Baieux
Grechan
Loire flu
Qu
Toches
Hoeck van Loukate
Honfleur
Gorflioe
De Seine
6
5
5
6
Belliers
Hable neuf
Hable de grace
5
6
10
Fecam
Struysshert
S. Valery en Caux
Verrange
20
Diepe
Trepont
Criel


De Custe
van Normandie,
van Diepe tot
Porterieus.
Pont Orſon
Aurentin
Mont de S. Michel
Laſſeye
Granville
Cancale
Malo
Oſter gat
Keunſteen
Sycamber
Weſter gat
S. Seledor
C. de Ferda of C. de Taie
S. Brieux
Benit
Porteraeus
Oeſter banck
De Sauſee
Monke
Gaure
Morteſum
Buſkin
Loire flu
Quareme
Markol
Ekeron
S. Hilarius
Trinite
Tarzee
Bol
Pierelock Paternoſters
Rockedue
La Honge
I. de S. Marcus
C. de Vorha
C. de Barfleur
C. de Blak
Cherbourgh
Sarck
Arck
Arem
Garnzey
C. de Brule
Garnzee
C. de la Hague
Ras van Blanckert ofte Ornay
Ornay
Orn.iv
Barockes
Caſquettes ofte Kyſtaſſen
Poortlant
XXVIII

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

may ſayle round about them, but it is not there very cleane.

S. Marcus
La Honge

A league to the weſtwards of the Iland of S. Marcus lyeth a Honge a flat Tower, to the weſtwards of it lyeth the point of Barfleur, betwixt both is a great baye, where men may lye in 6 or 7 fathom land-lockt for a northnorthweſt winde. A northeaſt winde bloweth there open in.

Suncken-rock.

From the north-poynt or C. de Barfleur (which lyeth northnorthweſt from you, when you lye in the road) lieth of a banck or little riffe, yet a ſhippe may go over it. Northeaſt a league and a half of from the foreſayd poynt lyeth a rock under water, where ſhippes may not goe over.

From C. de Barfleur to Schierborough it is weſt and weſtnorthweſt foure leagues, that is a little Tyde-haven. To the weſtwards off the poynt off Barfleur lye ſome foule grounds, if you keepe the high land of Schierbrough withone the Cape de Wyck, you ſhall not come to neare them.

C. de wyck

Before Cape de Wyck is a good roade in ſix fathom, a little to the eaſtwards off the two high rockes in a ſandbay.

Before Schierborough lye ſome rockes, or little Ilands, which are cleane round about, to the weſtwards off it lyeth a Tyde-haven, called the Foſſe off Moberille, before it on both ſides lye 4 or 5 high rocks, at high water men runne through betwixt them, and ſo into the Haven. A great league and a halfe to the weſtwards off it, lyeth Cape de Hague.

Cape de Hage.

Ornay.
The Race of blanckert.

Two leagues weſt and by north from Cape de Hague, lyeth the Iland Aldernay or Ornay, betwixt them goeth the Race of blancker through. Aldernay or Ornay is about three leagues long, and lyeth eaſt and weſt. The eaſt end is cleane, men may ſayle reaſonable cloſe alongſt by it, but the weſt end is very foule: There lye ſome little Ilands cloſe by the weſt end, being paſſed them, men may ſayle towards Jarſey without any feare.

To the ſouthwards of the foreſaid little Ilands at the weſt end lyeth of a ledge of rockes, within it, on the ſouth ſide it is cleane, except at the ſouth poynt, that is alſo foule. Hee that will anckor on the ſouth ſide of Ornay, muſt be mindfull thereof, and anckor a little to the eaſtwards of the Tydehaven.

From the weſt end off Ornay lyeth a great multitude of rockes weſt and by north, and weſtnorthweſt of three leagues into the ſea.

Upon the outtermoſt and weſtermoſt end, lyeth a great high rocks with many other ſmaller rocks about it. Halfe wayes betwixt this great rocke and Ornay lyeth another great rock, but not ſo high as the foreſayd weſtermoſt, from it lye of a multitude of rocks towards the outermoſt, which fall dry at low water, but at high water many lye under water. Theſe two great rockes are called by the French Les Caſquettes, and by the Dutch the Kiſkaſſen, and by the Engliſh the Caſkets. Cloſe by the weſt end of Ornay, towards the Caſkets, lye other two great ranes of rockes, called the Barroches.

Caskets.
Barroches.

From the eaſt point of Ornay to the eaſt end of Garneſey (about to the ſouthwards of Ornay) the courſe is weſtſouthweſt, ſeven leagues; but from the Caſkets to the weſt end of Garnſey ſouthweſt and by ſouth, 7 leagues.

Road under Garnſey.

If you will anckor under Garnſey (comming from the Caſkets) then runne on to the northeaſt poynt of Garnſey, and ſo for to the eaſtwards of it, untill you get ſight of the caſtle that ſtandeth upon the rock on the eaſt ſide of Garnſey. Or if you come about to the weſtwards of the Caskets, then goe on ſoutheaſt, or ſomewhat more ſoutherly, untill the northeaſt poynt of Garnſey be ſouth and by weſt from you, ſayle then towards it, you ſhall come in ſight of that foreſayd caſtle upon the rocke. Bring that over the ſouth point of Garnſey, and ſayle in upon that marke, betwixt the Iland Arem, or Harm, and Garnſey, untill you come by the foreſayd Caſtle, betwixt theſe Ilands it is on both ſides full of rockes, whereof you muſt take good head, eſpecially on the larboard ſide towards Arem, when you are come by the caſtle, you may anckor within or without it, where you pleaſe, without the Caſtle in 12 or 13 fathom, or within the Caſtle) that is betwixt the Caſtle and Garnſey) in ſix or ſeven fathom at low water, it doth flow there ſix or ſeven fathom up and downe, which men muſt reckon upon.

Under the ſouth ſide of Garnſey men may ryde for northweſt, north, and northeaſt windes. If you come from the weſt, or from the Caskets, you muſt runne cloſe about by the ſouthweſt poynt, called C. de Gruſe; and alongſt by the ſouth ſide of the Iland, well halfe wayes the Iland, & anckor there where you think good, in eighteene or nineteen fathom. If the wind ſhift to the ſouthweſt, or to the weſtſouthweſt, then you may runne about by the ſouth poynt unto the foreſayd Caſtle, and anckor there either without or within it, as here before is ſayd. From the aforeſayd ſouth poynt, lyeth off a little ledge off rocks, whereof ſome rocks lye above, and ſome under water, that you muſt avoyd when you ſayle about by it.

Rockeduves.

South and by weſt, and ſouthſouthweſt about eight leagues. From Garnſey lyeth a great ledge of rockes, more then a league great, called Rockeduves.

Saeck.

About 2 leagues eaſt from Garnſey lyeth the Iland Sarck, there men may anckor round about it in five and twenty, ſix and twenty, and ſeven and twenty fathom. From the north end lye off ſome Rocks, whereof ſome lye above, and ſome under water. At the ſouth end of lye alſo ſome rockes, but all above water.

Arck and Arem.

Betwixt Garnſey and Sarck lye two other little Ilands, Arck and Arem, or Harm, there men may ſayle through betwixt them.

The Iland Jarſey lyeth from Garnſey ſoutheaſt diſtant 7 leagues, round about this Iland are good roades at divers places. All alongſt the north ſide men may anckor in 10 and 11 fathom. At the ſame north ſide, ſomewhat within the weſt poynt, lye ſome great rockes, a good wayes of from the ſhoare, called the Pater noſters, or Pierreleg. At the ſouthweſt poynt lye many rockes which lye of a great waves into the ſea, to the northwards of them, to wit, betwixt them and the weſtermoſt poynt, at the weſt ſide of Jarſey men may anckor at divers places in ten, eleven and twelve fathom. At the ſouth ſide of Jarſey is alſo a good road for a northweſt and weſt northweſt windes. At the eaſt ſide lyeth S. Catherines baye, there alſo a very good roade for weſterly windes.

Pater noſters.
S. Catherines b.

The weſt end of Jarſey and S. Malloes, or the Iland Siſember before S. Malloes lye ſouthſoutheaſt, and northnorthweſt, eight or nine leagues a ſunder. About halfe wayes betwixt both right in the fareway, lye a great number off high rockes together, which containe in circuit in ſayling about, ſeven or eight leagues, called the Mankiers, they lye farre towards Jarſey, ſome above and many under water, ſo that is not without great danger to runne through betwixt Jarſey and the Mankiers.

Mankiers Rockes.

When men will ſayle through the Race of blanckert, bound for S. Malloes, they run commonly through betwixt Sarck and Jarſey, men may alſo ſayle to the eaſtwards of all the Ilands and ſhowlds alongſt the coaſt of Normandy, towards S. Malloes in manner as followeth.

Le Beuf.

When men come a little paſt the C. Voorha, they ſhall meet (thwart of the Iland Jarſey) with three or foure high rockes, called Le Beuf, men may runne to the weſtwards of them, and ſo through betwixt them and the Iland Jarſey, or els to the eaſtwards of them alongſt by the main land, upon as they will; towards the riffe of Morteſaim, that lyeth upon the coaſt of Normandy ſouthſoutheaſt, 8 leagues from Cape de Voorha.

Beuſkin.

Over againſt, or thwart of the Riffe of Morteſaim, lyeth a rane off rockes lying eaſt and weſt more then a league in length, called Beuſkin, at the eaſt end many of them lye above, and at the weſt end moſt of them lye under water. Men muſt ſayle through betwixt them and the riff of Morteſaim that are bound for Granville.

Eckerou.

Betwixt the foreſayd rockes Beuf and Beuſkin, lyeth another great rane of rockes, called Eckerou, which lye off from the ſoutheaſt poynt of Jarſey towards Granville; you muſt leave all theſe rockes on the ſtarboard ſide, and run alongſt to the eaſtwards of them.

From the riffe of Morteſaim to Granville, the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt, and from Buſkin ſoutheaſt 4 leagues.

Granville.

Cape de Voorha and Granville are two points that lye without the other land. About the ſouth poynt of Granville lye two or three little rockes; along by them men muſt run in within a Pier or head, where the ſhips lye dry at low water. Betwixt cape de Hague, and Granville, men may ſee upon the land many little houſes, mills, and trees, as they ſayle alongſt by it. A little to the ſouthwards off the riffe Morteſaim ſtandes a Church with two ſteeples, called Quotanſe. All alongſt this whole coaſt is every where good anckering in ſixe or ſeven fathom, eſpecially a little to the ſouthwards of Cape de Hague.

La Shauſee

About two leagues weſt from the poynt off Granville lyeth another great rane of rockes two great leagues long, lying eaſt and weſt, called La Shauſee, betwixt them and the poynt of Granville men muſt ſayle through that are bound for Concalle or S. Malloes.

Mount de S. Michiel.

About five leagues to the ſouthwards of Granville, in a great baye, lyeth an Iland before the river off Avrantie, about a league without the land, called Mount de S. Michiel, upon it lyeth a Caſtle, or little towne; called S. Michiel, with a high

Tower which men may ſee at ſea. This Bay is to the ſouthwards of Granville, within the rocks of Concalle, very flat and riſing ground, from thirteene, tenne, eight, ſixe and foure fathom to one fathom, ſo that at low water the Bay falleth ſo farre drye, that from the ſtrand men ſee no ſea nor water.

From Granville to the poynt off Concalle, the courſe is ſouthweſt 5 leagues, from that eaſtwards lye three rockes, under which men may anckor in ten fathom. For to ſayle to the towne men muſt runne in betwixt the poynt and the foreſayd rockes. It is betwixt them both eight and nine fathom deepe. Before the towne it is ſhowlder water. To the northwards of the Towne lye other two rockes, there men may alſo anckor under in 5 and 6 fathom water.

From the outermoſt rockes by the point of Concalle untill you come before S. Malloes, the courſe is weſt, and weſt and by ſouth 5 leagues.

S. Malloes Siſember.

Before the haven of S. Malloes, lyeth an Iland, called Siſember, upon the weſt end thereof ſtandeth a mill, and upon the eaſt end a Church with ſome little houſes being a Friery, comming out off the ſea, you can but even ſcarce ſee the Church, but being within the Iland, you may ſee it better, becauſe it ſtandeth on the ſouth-ſide of the Iland. A great ſhot off a caſt peece to the eaſtwards off Siſember, lyeth a great high rock, called the Meuwſtone: betwixt them and Siſember it is all full off rockes and ſtones, which at high water lye moſt under water: there is a little channell betwixt them both, which the French men uſe with theyr ſmall ſhipping, through betwixt the rockes, but is not to be uſed with great ſhipping, neither by them that are not very well acquainted with it.

Mewſtone.

Betwixt the Meuweſtone, and ſome other rockes to the eaſtwards off it, lyeth in a channell ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt in, called la Congie. For to ſayle in there you muſt runne in cloſe aboard to the eaſtwards of the Meuweſtone, ſoutheaſt and by eaſt right in with the towne, untill you bee gotten in two third parts of the diſtance (betweene the Meuweſtone and the Towne) from the Menweſtone, and are one third part of the diſtance from the Towne, that is when the Meuweſtone is twice ſo farre from you as the Town, then you ſhal ſee by the northweſt poynt of the Town two great rockes, about a ſhot of a caſt peece from the foreſayd poynt; upon each rock ſtandeth a little houſe, the outermoſt is the ſmalleſt, and is called the little Bee, the neereſt to the Towne is the greateſt, and is called the great Bee, ſayle then towards them, and run in about them within a cables length of them, but keepe that courſe ſo long, untill that the little Tower (that ſtandeth a little to the ſouthwards of the towne upon the poynt) come over the tower of Bore a little to the eaſtwards of Saledoor, keepe them one over the other, and ſayle ſo in, unto the ſouth end of the town, where the mils doe ſtand, then you ſhall ſe there upon the rocks two Beakons, run betwixt them through at high water, untill you come within the towne, at the eaſt ſide, the ſhippes lye morred with foure cables dry at low water, two faſt on the towne, and two upon the ſand. Betwixt theſe two foreſaid beacons, to the ſouthwards of the town, and thereabouts, is the ground ſharpe, rockie and ſtonic, therefore men muſt take heed not to ſtay there at low water, or to ground there, but within on the eaſt ſide of the town it is cleane ſandie ground, there may the ſhippes lye a ground without danger.

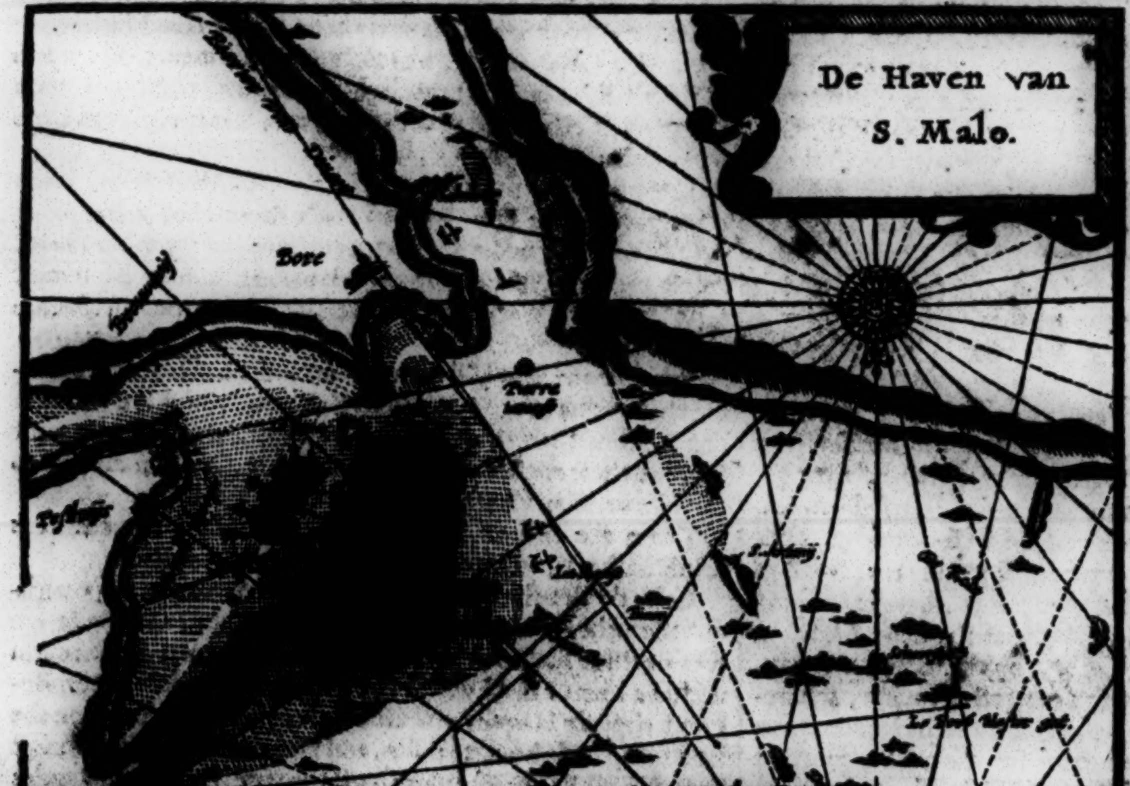
La Bongie

Little and great Bee

A little within, or to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd rock the little Bee, men may anckor in five or ſixe fathom water at low water, ſo that the tower of Bore cometh a little to the eaſtwards of the little Tower upon the poynt to the ſouthwards of the Town, that road is called by the French La Ranſe, there men commonly firſt anckor, and ſtay for high water, for to goe in about to the ſouthwards off the Towne. It floweth here at S. Malloes, and thereabouts, ſeven fathom up and downe with an ordinary tyde.

The Road la Ranſe.

From the weſt end of Siſember, lye off alſo a great many rocks alongſt to the weſtwards, more then a great ſhot off a caſt peece, at the end of them goeth in the Weſter-channell of S. Malloes, eaſt and by north in. For to ſayle in there, you muſt look out for a ſharp little Tower, that lyeth ſomewhat to the northwards or to the eaſtwards of S. Malloes, within the land called Pellemy; when you have brought that eaſt and by north from you, then you ſhall ſee upon the ſhore right againſt it, a great black rocke, which for Blackeneſſe ſheweth it ſelfe without all the other rockes thereabouts, and thereby is very good to bee knowne: Bring that rocke and the foreſayd little Tower one to the other and ſayle ſo right in untill you come thwart of the Iland Siſember, or els that the little Tower (upon the poynt to the ſouthwards of the Towne) come to the Tower of Bore, to the eaſtwards of Saledoor, ſayle then towards the roade of La-Ranſe to the ſouthwards of the little Bee; or els if it be high water, you may run in upon the markes, and then in about to the ſouthwards of the Towne, as here before is ſayd.



When you ſayle into this weſter channel, you ſhal leave on the ſtarboard ſide a high rocke (called the Schoorſteen) with more other rockes to the weſtwards of it, which at high water are moſt of them over flowne. On the north ſide, that is on the larboard ſide, lye alſo many rockes, whereof many of them overflowane at high water, and alſo many remaine above water.

More, a Souther-channel.

Yet a ſouther channel lyeth in by the land to the ſouthwards off the rock off S. Antony, upon marks that men doe ſe a ſtearne the ſhip, but it is not uſed but with ſmall ſhips.

ſtonebank

About halfe wayes betwixt the weſter channell of S. Malloes, and C. de Farela, lyeth a ſtony banck under water. A little to the weſtwards of C. de Farela, lyeth a great rock. When you will ſayle from C. de Farela towards S. Malloes, & that you keepe the foreſayd rock right upon the poynt of Farela, you ſhall ſo (without faile) ſayle upon the Stonebanck: but if you keep the rock hidden under or behind the poynt, then you ſhall ſayle alongſt to the ſouthwards off it. Or elſe if you keepe it without the poynt (ſo that you may ſe through betwixt it and the point) then you ſhall ſayle alongſt to the northwards of it. The foreſayd rock is a good marck for to know Cape de Farela by.

Foure leagues weſt from S. Malloes lyeth a great Sandbay, where men may lye landlockt for all windes: Men doe anckor within a great rock, right againſt a mill and ſome trees.

S. Farela.

About two leagues northweſt from that Sand-bay lyeth the Cape de Farela, which is alſo called Cape de Late, after the Caſtle de Late, that ſtandeth to the eaſtwardes off the poynt; there is a good Roade for weſt and ſouthweſt windes.

Oyſter-banck.

Two great leagues northweſt from the entry of the Haven off S. Malloes, lyeth the Oyſterbanck, there under it men may anckor in 6 or 7 fathom.

I. Briack.

To the weſtwardes of Cape de Farela unto the north-end of the Iland Briack, the courſe is weſt and by north nine or ten leagues. Two leagues from the land weſt from the Cape lyeth a great rane of rockes above water. Between the foreſayd Cape and the Iland Briack lye the Havens or Rivers of S. Brieux and S. Benit.

S. Brieux. & S. Benit

The Iland Briack is two leagues long, and lyeth ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt, when you come from the eaſt, you ſhall ſee two milles upon it, and betwixt them a high round hill, with a litle houſe upon it: you may ſayl round about this Iland, and may make roades on every ſide where you will, although round about it here and there lye ſome rocks, yet it is all over good anckor-ground. A good wayes off from the northeaſt point lyeth a rock, called Souffe, and at the north end lyeth a ledge of rockes under water, whereof you muſt take heed.

A great league weſtſouthweſt from Briack, three or foure leagues a ſeaboard the land, lye the out-rockes, called the Pickeles, men may ſayle round about them alſo, but to the eaſtwards of them towardes the main land, lye many ſuncken rockes.

Foure leagues to the weſtwards of Briack lyeth the Port Blanck upon a great river, called Lantrilliers, to the eaſtwards of this haven lye off many out-rockes.

Portblank Lantrilliers. 7 Iſles.

To the weſtwards of Port Blanck, lye the Sept Iſles, or ſeven Ilands, lying from the Pickels diſtant five leagues eaſt and weſt. A league to the ſouthwardes off them lyeth the green land; there you may ride round about it. Betweene the ſeven Ilands you may not ſayle through, but to the ſouthwards off them, betwixt them and the Green Iland goeth a broade channell through. From the eaſtermoſt Iland lyeth off a fowle riffe to the ſouthwards, upon the outermoſt end off that riffe lyeth a rocke, as a good marke for to ſayle about the riffe. Northweſt from the weſt-end off the ſeven Ilands, lyeth alſo a ſuncken rock, which at low water may be ſeene. Men may alſo ſayle alongſt by the coaſt from Port Blanck, within to the ſouthwardes of the Green Iland, and come out againe into the ſea to the weſtwards: From thence northweſt of into the ſea, lye the Triacle Pots, theſe are great fearefull out-rockes, which lye ſpread wyde and broade weſtſouthweſt from the ſeven Ilands, and foure or five leagues a ſeaboard the land.

Greene-Iland.

Triacle. Pots.

Betwixt the Triacle Pots and the ſeven Ilands lyeth the River of Laminoe, to the weſtwardes of the Greene Iland: For to ſayl in there, men muſt take good heed of the northeaſt poynt, which is fowle.

R. Laminoe.

Thwart of the ſeven Ilands, upon the maine land, ſtandeth a Church with a high ſteeple, called Our Lady of the Clearneſſe, thereby men may know them.

Thwart of the Triacle Pots ſtandeth alſo a high Tower, thereby men may know when they are neere them, but it muſt be very cleare weather before men can well diſcerne it upon the land.

Hee that commeth by night or darke weather from the Fourne, or Uſhant, and is bound to Saint Malloes, let him not goe with a ſoutherly winde, to the eaſtwardes off eaſtnortheaſt, or northeaſt and by eaſt with a weſterly winde, ſo long untill hee hath the length off the Triacle Pots, that they bee on his broad ſide. The flood falleth ſoutheaſt within the Triacle Pots and the ſeven Ilands, and ſhould by night eaſily draw a ſhip towards them. By day, or when there is ſight, there is no ſuch danger.

Within the Triacle Pottes lyeth the tyde haven off Saint John de Doy, two leagues to the weſtwards of the Green Iland, and two leagues to the eaſtwards of Morlions, men may ſayle from thence through the rockes unto Morlions, and anckor in five and ſixe fathom at low water.

Morlions.

To the weſtwards of the Triacle Pottes lyeth a great rock, the eaſter entry of Morlions lyeth from it ſouthweſt and by ſouth diſtant two leagues, but the weſter entry lyeth from it weſtſouthweſt and weſt and by ſouth foure or five leagues, that goeth in by a great long ragged rock. This entry men may ſayle in ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt, unto the caſtle off Morlaix; being about the caſtle they may run through the rocks againe to the eaſtwards, and runne out againe at the eaſter entry northnortheaſt, and north and by eaſt into ſea, according as the tyde ſhall be, the flood commeth there out of the northweſt.

Morlaix

If a man would goe from Morlaix to Morlions, hee may goe on eaſt through the rockes, and ſo ſayle to it: It is all broken land, and there remaineth at low water five fathom depth.

S. Paul de Lion.

If you bee bound to S. Paul de Lion, you muſt run right with the great rock, with the two horns or Sadle, and ſo cloſe alongſt by it: being paſt it, edge to the land upon the ſtrand lyeth a village, called Plempoll, ſayle right with it, and alongſt by it, to the eaſtwards of it goeth in the river. Theſe are all tyde-havens, but betwixt the rockes of the Morlions, and the Ilands Bay, it is at lowe water deepe enough for to ſave a ſhip.

The land of S. Paul de Lion is double land, upon S. Pauls Church ſtand two ſharpe ſteeples. The Iland Iſle de Bas, lyeth thwart before it, upon it ſtandeth two ſtakes, to ſee to a farre off like milles. Upon the eaſt end of that Iland lieth a very high ragged rock, when you are to the eaſtwards of this rock, you ſhall ſe two ſharpe ſteeples a ſpace one from the other, theſe are the ſteeples of Plempoole: you may alſo then ſee the Caſtle of Morlaix, lyeth ſoutheaſt from you, upon a high rock.

Iſle de Bas

The foreſayd outermoſt long ragged rocke of Morlaix, lyeth from the top of the Iland Iſle de Bas, eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth three or foure leagues. Men may ſayle alongſt by the maine land within and through theſe rocks, untill they come to the ſeven Ilands, they are all great bayes, where at moſt places is good anckor ground.

Roſekow.

Within the Iſle de Bas lyeth the town of Roskow, you may ſayle into the haven off Roskow at both ſides off the Iland.

For to ſayle into the eaſter channell, when you are paſſed by the high rocke with the ſadle, or two hornes, called Le Taureau, and come by the land, betwixt the eaſt poynt of the Iland, and the poynt of the maine land over againſt it, you muſt ſayle in keeping the middle of the channell. It is in this channell ſeven and eight fathom deepe. Being come within the poynt of the Iland, you muſt runne in about by it, weſt and by ſouth, and weſt on, untill you come about halfe wayes within the Iland, and anckor there in eight or nine fathom. And then Roskow ſhall lye ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt from you.

If you will ſayle into the weſter channell, you ſhall ſee to the weſtwards of it, cloſe by the maine land, two great long rockes. From the point of the maine land, a little to the eaſtwards of the eaſtermoſt long rocke, lyeth of a riffe from the land, which maketh the weſt ſide of the channell, you muſt runne in ſoutheaſt betwixt that riffe and the weſt poynt of the Iland, and when you come within the poynt of the Iland, you muſt edge up northeaſt unto the middeſt of the Iland, and anckor there as here before is ſayd.

From Iſle de Bas alongſt to the Fourne or Uſhant lyeth the coaſt weſtſouthweſt 16 leagues.

Road under the Neſſe.

The poynt of Dongie Neſſe lyeth from Dover ſouthweſt and by weſt diſtant 9 leagues. At the eaſt ſide off the Neſſe in Romans Bay, thwart of the *Romans*-Tower, is a good roade for weſt and S.W. windes: For to anckor there, runne ſo farre in the bay, that the point of the Neſſe be ſouth and ſouth, and by weſt from you, anckor there in about 7 or 8 fathom; you may alſo anckor on the weſt ſide of the Neſſe, for a northeaſt winde, ſo that the poynt lye eaſt and by north from you.

Camber of Rye.

For to ſayle into the Camber of Rye, comming from the weſt, you muſt keep Beachy without the poynt of Fairlee, and run ſo towards the Neſſe, and being come in faire by it, run in without two cables length alongſt by it, unto the end of the Neſſe, then edge up to the weſtwards, and leave the beacons upon the ſtarboard ſide, untill you come before the caſtle Camier, that ſtandeth upon the ſouther chindle, there you may anckor in 4 & 5 fathom: From thence along even unto the Town of Rye, it is all ſet with beacons, which ſtand alongſt by the eaſt ſide of the deep, unto the Daries, which at low water fall dry. In ſayling unto Rye, you muſt leave all the beacons unto the ſtarboard ſide, and run indifferent cloſe alongſt by them.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames,

Betwixt Diep and Struyſaert without the land in the fareway, the flood falleth northeaſt and by eaſt, and the ebb ſouthweſt and by weſt.

At New-haven, and in the River off Roan a ſoutheaſt Moone maketh a high water.

From Struyſaert to Caen in the Foſſe, the flood falleth ſouthſouthweſt, and the ebb northnortheaſt.

Before the have of Caen a ſouthſoutheaſt maketh high water, within the haven a ſouth and by eaſt Moone.

At Marckell, la Honge, Barfleur, Sherborough, and C. de Hage by the ſhore, a ſouth and by eaſt moone.

From Seynhead to Barfleur, the flood falleth by the land eaſt and by north and the ebbe weſt and by ſouth. But in the channel a ſeaboarde the land, the, flood falleth away eaſtnortheaſt, and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

At Cape de Hague by the ſhore, a S. and by E. moone maketh wigh water.

In the Race off Blankert a north and by eaſt, and ſouth and by weſt moone. The flood falleth through the Race northeaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt.

In the Ilands alſo a north and by eaſt, and ſouth and by weſt moone maketh a full ſea. Men cannot well reckon the tydes there: becauſe they have divers courſes about the Ilands, but for the moſt part northeaſt and by north. A quarter of the tyde, the flood falleth thwart into the Caskets.

In Garnſey a north and by eaſt, and ſouth and by weſt moon maketh full ſea.

At Concalle and Granville a weſtnorthweſt moone.

At S. Malloes an eaſt and weſt moone maketh high water.

The flood falleth in there at the weſter channell; and goeth out againe at the eaſter channell, men muſt reckon thereupon when they will ſayle into theſe channels.

From the Iland Briack in the bay of Benit, the flood falleth ſoutheaſt, but in the fareway eaſtſoutheaſt and W. N. W.

At the eaſt-ſide off the Iland Briack in the road ſouthſoutheaſt. An eaſt & weſt moon maketh there the higheſt water.

Betwixt the Ilands Briack and Garneſey, a weſtſouthweſt moone maketh full ſea, the flood runneth there eaſtſoutheaſt, and the ebbe weſtnorthweſt.

On the coaſt, and within the Caskets, the tyde runneth continually againſt the Sunne, ſo that it is there never ſtill water.

Betwixt Septs Iſles, or the ſeven Ilands, and Garnſey in the fareway, a weſtſouthweſt moone maketh full ſea.

Betwixt Briack and the ſeven Ilands, an eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth moone maketh full ſea. The flood falleth there eaſt and eaſt and by ſouth.

Betwixt the ſeven Ilands and the outer rockes off Morlions, the flood falleth in ſoutheaſt within the Triacle Pottes towardes the Green-Iland, but in the fareway in the offing, eaſt and eaſt and by north.

At Morlaix and S. Pauls maketh higheſt water a weſt and by ſouth Moon, but in the fareway in the offing thwart of it, a ſouthweſt and by weſt, and weſtſouthweſt Moone.

At the Iſle de Bas maketh high water a W. and by S. moone.

In the fareway there in the offing, the flood falleth E. N. E. and the ebbe W. S. W. and ſo likewiſe from thence all alongſt the coaſt of Bretaigne, unto the Fourne or Ushant.

Betwixt Dower and Dongie Neſſe, and likewiſe thwart of the Neſſe, a S. S. W. moone maketh full ſea.

From Dongie Neſſe to Dover, the flood falleth northeaſt and by eaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt and by weſt.

Of the Depths.

Before Diep, men may ſee the land in twenty and two and twenty fathom.

About foure leagues without Struyſaert it is deep 20 fathom.

Between Diep & Seynhead ſtand alſo many ſharpe towers, trees and houſes upon the land. Struyſaert is beſt to be knowne on a great rock like a high Tower, thwart of it in the fareway it is deepe 16 and 17 fathom.

About C. de Berfleur and Sherbrough foure leagues from the Iland, it is deepe thirty fathom.

Barfleur is a high poynt, below upon the white land ſtandeth a flat Tower, two milles, and ſome litle houſes, and to the weſtwards of it is more white land.

Upon Cape de Hague ſtandeth a Caſtle, with a litle turret; a litle to the eaſtwards of it in the land ſtandeth a ſharp Tower. Two leagues to the eaſtwards off it lyeth Sherborough with a flat ſteeple.

The Iland Ornay is upon the weſt end high with a ſteep going down poynt; the eaſt end is hilly, or with hommocks, but lower then the weſt end, in ſayling by it, men may ſee upon it a Tower or two with ſome milles. Upon the north ſide of the Iland lyeth a white hill like a ſand-hill.

To the northwards of the Caskets, two leagues from land it is deep 35 and 40 fathom.

Betwixt the Caskets and Garneſey it is 35 and 40 fathom deep, moſt all ſtony ground.

Northweſt about foure leagues from Garneſey is a pit where it is 80 or 90 fathom deepe, els it is thereabouts 40 fathom deep.

Betwixt Ornay and Iarſey it is deep 20 and 25 fathom.

In the fareway of Iarſey, Rockduve and the Iland Briack, it is deep 20, and 25, and 30 fathom.

About the Triacle Pots alongſt the coaſt it is 45 and 50 fathom deep, in ſuch depths men may ſee the land thereabouts. By night it is not good to come nearer that coaſt and the ſeven Ilands, then in 45 fathom.

Thwart of S. Paul de Lion, and the Iſle off Bas, 5 leagues from the land it is deep 45 and 50 fathom.

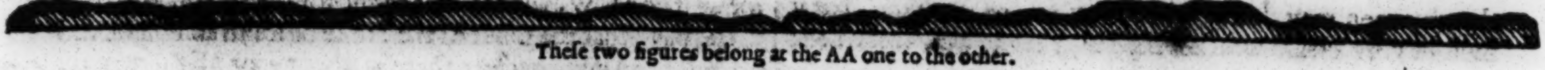
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Treſprot to Diep ſouthweſt	7 leagues
From Diep to Facam, W. S. W.	11 leagues
From Fecam to Struyſaert S. W. and by W.	3 leagues
From Struyſaert to Seynhead, the courſe is S. S. W.	two great leagues
From Seynhead to Caen in the Foſſe, the courſe is S. S. VV.	6 or 7 leagues
From Blackneſſe to Diep ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth	17 leag.
From Blackneſſe to Struyſaert, or C. de Caux, ſouthweſt and by ſouth, ſomewhat weſterly	29 leagues
From Blackneſſe to the Caskets, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt	48 leagues
From Blackneſſe to VVight VV. ſomewhat ſoutherly,	37 leagues.
From Blackneſſe to Beachy VV.	20 leagues
From Diep to VVight, the courſe is VV. N. VV.	37 leagues.
From Diep to Beachy northweſt	21 leagues
From Diep to Dover north,	twenty three or 24 leagues
From Seynhead to Diervliet, or the poynt off Sherburgh, weſt, ſomewhat northerly	20 leagues
From Seynhead to Portland northweſt and by weſt	38 leagues
From Struyſaert to the eaſt end of VVight, northweſt northerley	29 leagues
From Struyſaert to Beachy, north	23 or 24 leagues
From Struyſaert to Fairlye, north and by eaſt,	27 leagues
From Struyſaert to the poynt of Dover, the courſe is northnortheaſt	33 leag.
From Caen to Dierfliet, or the poynt of Barfleur northweſt	16 leagues
From Dierfliet to Cape de Hague weſt and by north	8 leagues
From C. de Hague to the outermoſt of the Caskets VV. and by N.	8 leagues
From the Caskets to Beachy N. E. and by E.	37 leagues
From the Caskets to VVight n. e. and by n.	20 leagues
From the Caskets to Portland north and by w.	13 leagues
From the Caskets to the Steart w. n. w.	19 leagues
From the Caskets to Silly w. ſomewhat northerly	56 leagues
From C. de Hague to C. de Voortha, ſ. and by e.	7 leagues
From C. de Voortha to Granville ſ. ſ. e.	9 leagues
From Granville to Mount S. Michiel ſ. ſ. e.	5 leagues
From Granville to the poynt of Concalle, ſ. w.	5 leagues
From the poynt off Concalle to the eaſter channell off S. Malloes w. and w. and by ſouth	5 leagues
From the Iland Siſember, before S. Malloes unto cape de Farrele w.	4 or 5 lea.
From C. de Farrele to the Iland Briack w. and by north,	9 or 10 leagues
From the Iland Briack to the Pickelles w. and by ſouth,	2 leagues
From the Pickels to the 7 Ilands, w. ſ. w.	5 leagues
From the 7 Ilands to the Triacle Pots w. ſ. w.	4 leagues
From the Triacle Pots to the Ile de Bas, w. ſ. w.	9 leagues
From Ile de Bas to Ushant w. ſ. w.	16 leagues
From C. de Hague to the weſt end of Iarſey betwixt Sarck and Iarſey through ſouthſouthweſt	9 leagues
From the Caskets to the w. end of Garneſey ſ. w. and by ſ.	5 or 6 leagues
From Garnſey to Iarſey ſ. e. and by e.	7 leagues
From Garnſey to S. Malloes ſ. ſ. e.	16 leagues
From the ſouth end of Iarſey to S. Malloes. ſ. ſ. e.	9 or 10 leagues
From Garnſey to the rockes Rockduves, ſ. ſ. w.	8 or 9 leagues
From Rockduves to Manckiers e. and by ſouth,	9 or 10 leagues
From Rockduves to C. de Farella ſ. e.	10 leagues
From Rockduves to the rock Camine ſouth and by w.	4 leagues
From Rockeduves to the Iland Briack ſ. and by w.	5 leagues
From Garneſey to the ſeven Ilands ſouthweſt and by ſouth.	15 or 16 leagues
From the Caskets to S. Paul de Lion ſ. w.	29 leagues
From the Caskets to the Fourne or Ushant ſ. w. and by w.	45 leagues
From the Caskets to the Lizard, w. and w. and by north	37 leagues
From Garneſey to the Lizart, w. and by n.	37 leagues
From the ſeven Ilands to the Lizart n. w. and by w.	29 leagues
From the ſeven Ilands to the Staert n. and by w. weſterly,	24 leagues
From the 7 Ilands to Portland n. e. and by n.	32 leagues
From S. Paul de Lion to the Lizart n. w. and by north	29 leagues
From S. Paul de Lion to the Steart n. and by e.	29 leagues
From S. Paul de Lion to Portland n. e. and by n.	40 leagues
From Dover to Dongie Neſſe ſ. w. and by w.	9 leagues
From the Neſſe to Pairlee, w. ſ. w.	3 leagues

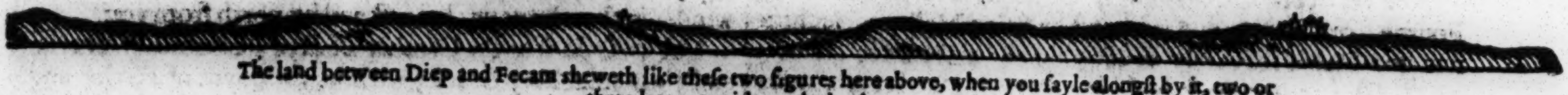
Heights.

The poynt of Struyſaert in	45 degr. 45 min.
The Caskets lye in	45 degr. 48 min.
The ſeven Ilands, or Sept Iſles in	59 degrees
Beachy lyeth in	50 degr. 48 min.

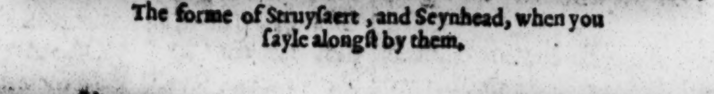
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



Theſe two figures belong at the AA one to the other.

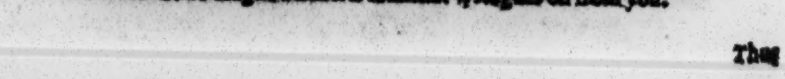


The land between Diep and Fecam ſheweth like theſe two figures here above, when you ſayle alongſt by it, two or three leagues without the land.

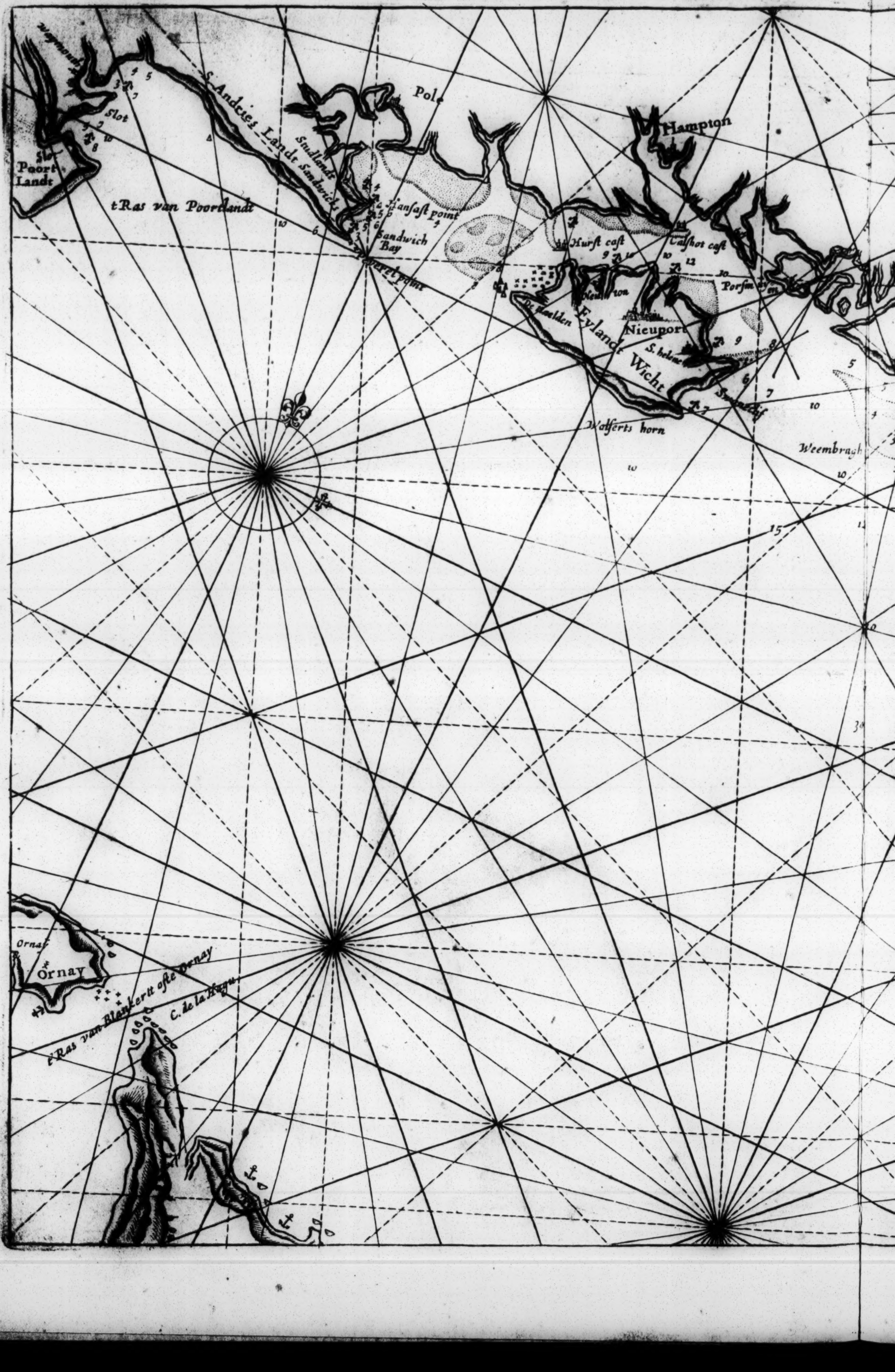


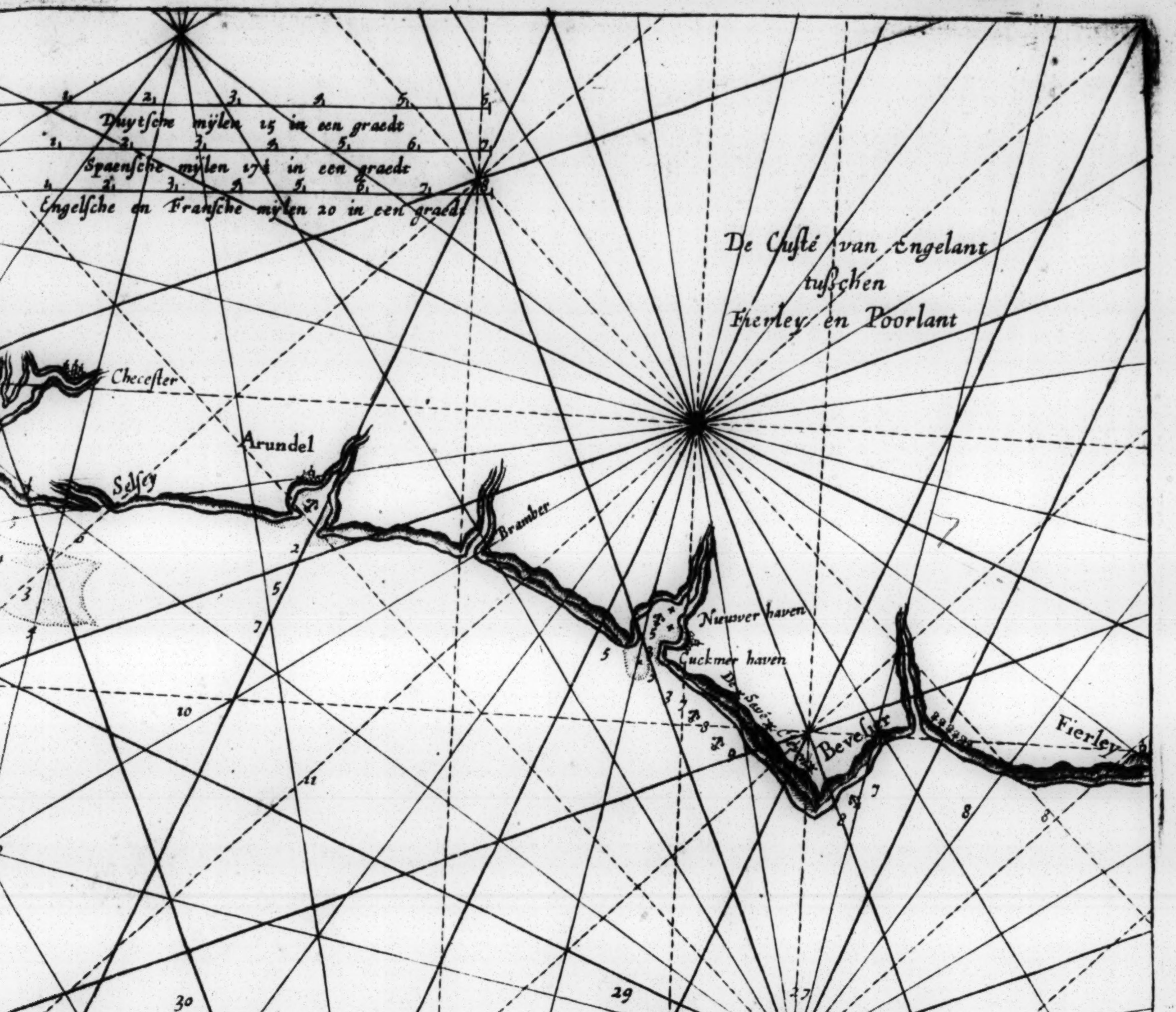
The forme of Struyſaert, and Seynhead, when you ſayle alongſt by them.

Thus ſheweth the land of Cane, when you are foure leagues off from it.

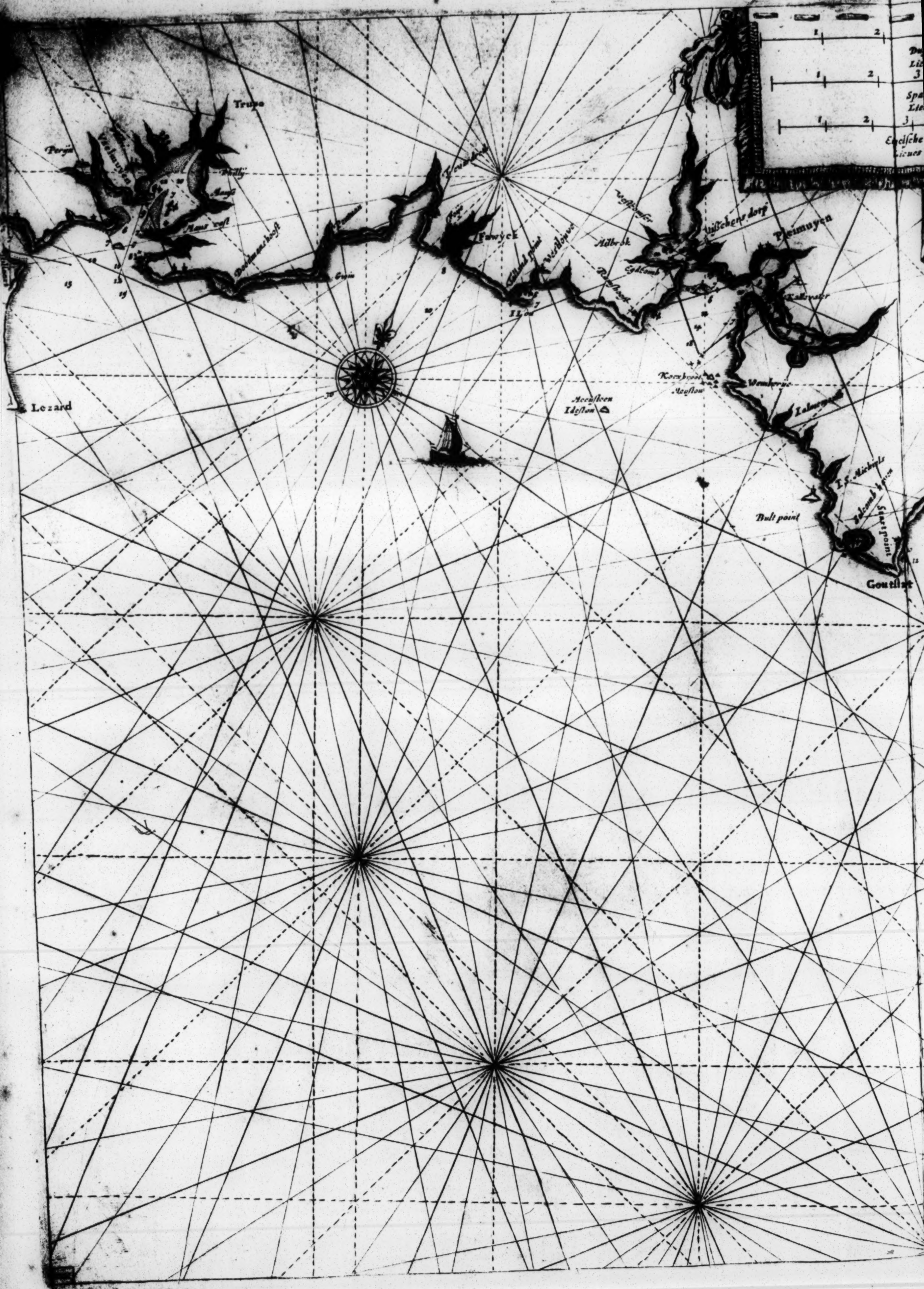


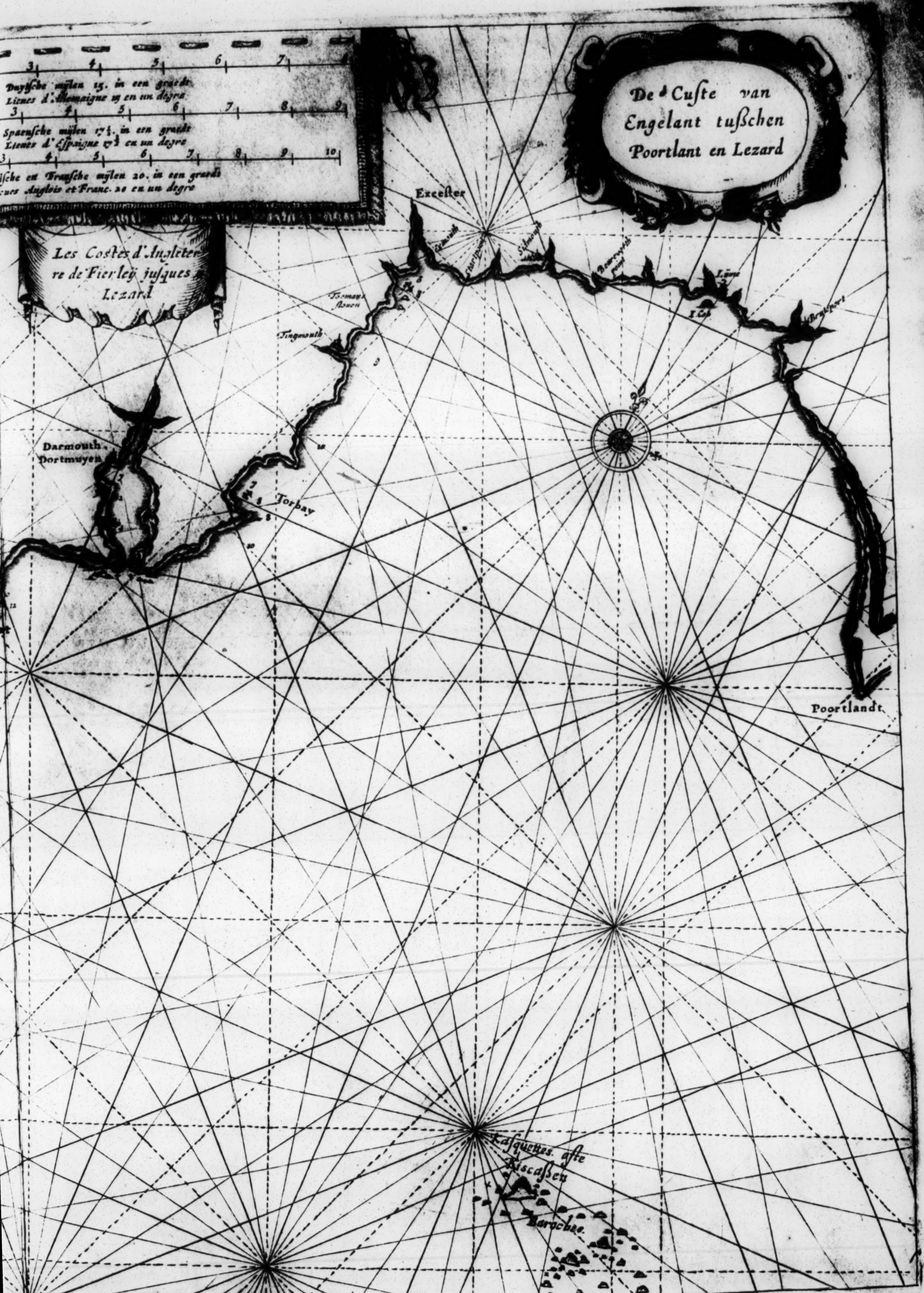
Thus ſheweth the land of Sherborough, and the land to the weſtwards of it towards C. de Hague when it is ſoutheaſt 4 leagues off from you.


Weymouth
Slot
Slot
Poort Landt
t Ras van Poortlandt
S. Andries Landt
Studlandt
Sandwick
Pole
Hansast point
Sandwich Bay
Perel point
Hampton
Hurst cast
Calshot cast
Porsmuyen
Newton
De Naelden
Eylandt Wicht
Nieuport
S. helene
Wolferts horn
Weembragh
Ornay
Ornay
t'Ras van Blankert ofte Ornay
C. de la Hague

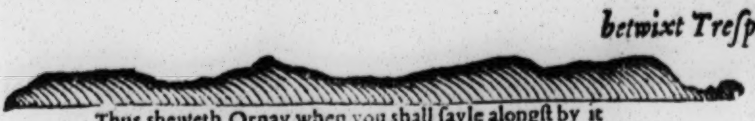


Duytſche mijlen 15 in een graedt
Spaenſche mijlen 17½ in een graedt
Engelſche en Franſche mijlen 20 in een graedt
De Cuſté van Engelant
tuſſchen
Fierley en Poorlant
Checeſter
Arundel
Selſey
Bramber
Nuuwer haven
Cuckmer haven
De Seven Clifs
Beveſier
Fierley
10
11
30
29
8
8
30

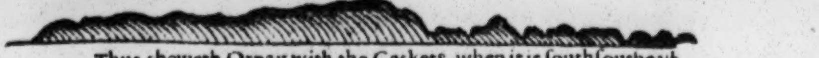
Trupo
Peryn
Vaelmuyen
Philly
Mays
Maus cost
Dodemans hooft
Lezard
Gryin
Fowyck
Foye
Tillard point
Westlowe
I Lou
Ramshooft
Egdcomb
Milbrok
Westlonser
Vissches dorp
Pleimuyen
Kattwater
Kerckbroot
Meuston
Meeusteen
Ideston
Wemberie
Salcomb haven
I. S. Michiels
Bult point
Startpoint
Goutstart
1
2
3
Sp
Lie
Engelsche
Lieues


De Cuſte van Engelant tuſschen Poortlant en Lezard
Les Coſtes d'Angleterre de Fierley juſques Lezard
3 4 5 6 7 8
Duytſche mylen 15. in een graedt
Lienes d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Spaenſche mylen 17½. in een graedt
Lienes d'Eſpaigne 17½ en un degre
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
ſche en Franſche mylen 20. in een graedt
ues Anglois et Franc. 20 en un degre
Exceſter
Exmouth
Starlpoint
Sidmouth
Beerenwith point
Lime
I. Cob
Brydport
Tomans ſtoven
Tingmouth
Darmouth
Dortmuyen
Torbay
Poortlandt
Kaſquettes. afte Riscaßen
Barochee.

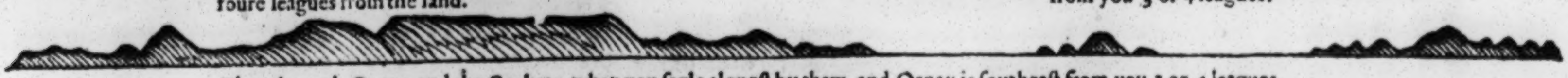
BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM



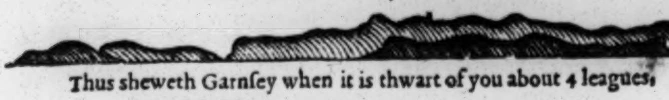
Thus ſheweth Ornay when you ſhall ſayle alongſt by it foure leagues from the land.



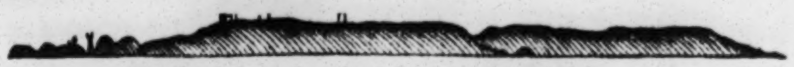
Thus ſheweth Ornay with the Caskets, when it is ſouthſoutheaſt from you 3 or 4 leagues.



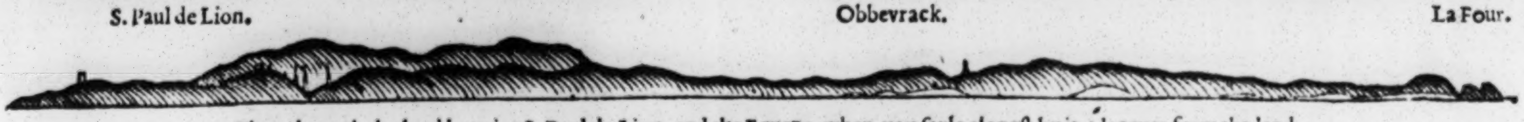
Thus ſheweth Ornay and the Caskets, when you ſayle alongſt by them, and Ornay is ſoutheaſt from you 3 or 4 leagues.



Thus ſheweth Garnſey when it is thwart of you about 4 leagues.



Garnſey, being eaſtnortheaſt from you ſheweth thus.



S. Paul de Lion.
Obbevrack.
La Four.

Thus ſheweth the land betwixt S. Paul de Lion, and the Fourne, when you ſayle alongſt by it 4 leagues from the land.

The Second Demonſtration,

Wherein In deciphered the Coaſt of England from Fierley to the Lizart.

Road under Beachy.

THE point of the Neſſe and Beachy lye weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt diſtant 8 leagues. Beachy is by the ſeven white Cleeves, the beſt knowne land that a man can ſee any where. To the eaſtwards of Beachy men may anckor for weſterly windes in ſix or ſeven fathom, ſo that the point be ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt from you. To the weſtwards of the poynt of Beachy, thwart of the weſt end of the 7 Cleeves, right againſt the Chindle, where men run alongſt by into new Haven, men may alſo anckor in 7, 8, or 9 fathom.

A league and a half to the eaſtwards of the point of Beachy, neareſt E. N. F. from the point lieth a little ſand, upon which there is at low water and ſpring-tydes ſcarce two fathom.

New-haven.

At the weſt end of the ſeven Cleeves lieth the River of Cuckmer-haven, or New-haven, which hath two entries, the weſtermoſt entry lieth in by the weſt lād, but is not to be uſed, but onely with very ſmall ſhipping, it falleth altogether dry, the eaſtermoſt is commonly the beſt, and lieth northweſt and by weſt in, there is at high water with a common tyde not more then ſeven, and with a ſpring-tyde, 14 or 15 foot water; within, the ſhips lye every tyde dry: But before the village they remaine a float, there they morre with foure cables faſt on 2 green ſhores. Upon theſe entries men cannot well make any reckoning, they keep no certaine depth, when it bloweth a ſtorme out of the ſouth, they are oftentimes caſt too with a chindle, and opened againe with a freſhut.

Shorum.

Shorum is a tyde-haven, where is at high water and ſpring-tydes 18 foote water, but at low water there remaineth no more then 3 foot water, ſo that then it floweth 15 foot up and down. With a common tyde at high water there is 12 foot, and at low water 3 foot depth. The town Shorum lieth a little Engliſh mile within the haven, ſhips (that draw but 8 or 9 foot water) can lie a float a little beneath the towne at low water, or elſe they lye dry every where.

When you come from the eaſtwards from Beachy or New-haven along by the ſhoare, you may ſee open into the Haven, before you come thwart of it: But comming from the weſtward, you ſhall not ſee it open before you come right before it, becauſe the weſt point lieth ſomewhat further out then the eaſt point. From the weſt point runneth off a little tayle', but at high water you may runne in alongſt over it, otherwiſe you muſt runne in by the eaſt ſhore. Upon the eaſt point ſtand two beacons, which you muſt bring one in the other, and run in ſo right with them, untill you come by the north ſhore, and then in alongſt by the foreſaid north ſhore.

Arundell.

At Shorum ſomtimes there are builded many great ſhips of 3 or 400 tunnes.

About 8 leag. to the weſtwards of New-haven lieth A rondell, a tyde-haven, where a ſhip may go in at half Flood, you muſt go in thereby the weſt land northeaſt in. In the entry it is two, and betwixt the two lands 3 fathom deep at high water: but within the haven remaineth at low water 4 and 5 fathom: There you muſt anckor before the village.

Owen.

Five leagues W. S. W. from Arondell, and 13 leagues weſt and by ſouth ſomewhat weſterly from Beachy, lye the bancks or ſhowlds of the Owers under water, a great league and a halfe ſeaboard the land.

Faſtborough-head.

About 2 leagues E. N. E. ſomewhat eaſterly from the ſouth ſide of the Owers, and two little leagues ſouth from Arondell lieth a ſhowld of rocks and chindles, called Faſt-borough-head, as great as an aker of land, which falleth (at low water and ſpring-tide) dry, otherwiſe it commeth not above water, cloſe to it, it is 15 fathom deep. They that ſayle off from the haven of Shorum, and are bound to the weſtwards, muſt not go more weſterly then S.S.W. untill they come in 18 fathom, before they ſet their courſe more weſterly, for feare of this ſhowld. About an Engliſh mile N. W. from this foreſaid ſhowld, lieth alſo a ſunken rock, whereupon at low water it is no more then 5 or 6 foot water.

About halfe waies, betwixt Arondell and Selſey, runneth off a ledge of Rocks thwart to the ſouthwards from the ſhoare, about an Engliſh mile and a halfe into the ſea, called the Bogners, whereof ſome of the rocks fall dry at low water, but the outermoſt are alwaies under water.

The Owers.

The ſhowldes or bankes of the Owers, lie about 4 leagues to the eaſtwards of Wight, and lie off a league and a halfe from the land, thwart of them ſtandeth a tower in the land, when that is north northweſt from you, then are you thwart of the ſouthermoſt part of the ſhowld; And if you keep the Culver cliffe of Wight weſt and by north, and weſtnorthweſt from you, comming either from the eaſt or from the weſt, you can teke no hurt of the Owers, you may run alongſt by them in twelve fathom upon your lead, without danger. If you ſayle away from the eaſt end of Wight, eaſt and by north, and eaſt-northeaſt, you ſhall run in 12 fathom alongſt over the eaſt end of them. He that is there well acquainted, may alſo ſayle to the N. wards of them, through betweene the land and the Owers.

Culver-cliffe.

Chicheſter.

Betwixt the Owers and Portſmouth goeth in a great ſound or haven, within lieth the town of Chicheſter.

At both the ſides of the Iland Wight men may ſayle within it, and there come to ankor either under S. Ellens, or before Newport where they will.

For to ſayl in at the eaſt end of VVight.

For to ſayle into the eaſtwards of Wight you muſt bring the eaſter caſtle that lieth to the eaſtwards of Portſmouth over the Lyme-kill (that is, a white ſpot in the land to the northwards of that Caſtle) and keepe them ſo one over the other, untill that the Culver cliffe come within or under the northeaſt point of Wight. Then bring the Limekill over the eaſt end of Portſmouth, and keep them ſo untill that the caſtle to the weſtwards of Portſmouth come to the wood: Thus doing you ſhall not come neare neither plate nor ſand, to take any hurt of them, and you ſhall come ſo by little and little, before S. Ellens Church. When the Church come two ſhips length within the red point; then you ſhall not come too neare the riffe at the point. Or elſe if you cannot ſee the Lyme-kill, then keepe the Caſtle to the weſtwards of the Culver cliffe, untill that S. Ellens Church come a ſhippes length without the point of the Iland, goe then boldly northweſt in, and you ſhall not come too neare the riffe; And then bring the ſquare Tower betwixt the eaſt end of Portſmouth, and the Caſtle: when the caſtle to the weſtwards of Portſmouth commeth to the eaſt ſide of the wood, then you ſhall not (as here before is ſaid) come too neare neither the plate nor the ſand to take any hurt of them.

When the eaſtermoſt white ſpot ſtandeth a ſhips length to the weſtwards of the caſtle, then you are to the eaſtwards of the riffe; and when the Culver cliffe is covered or hidden behind the northeaſt poynt of the Iland, then are you alſo within the riffe. The markes of the little plate are theſe: there ſtandeth a ſquare tower within the land, and a caſtle on the water ſide to the E. wards of Portſmouth, thwart from it lyeth the foreſayd Lime-kill: when that commeth to the E. wards of

Marcks of the plate.

the foreſayd Caſtle, ſo that you may even ſee through betwixt them both, then are you upon the little plate which at low water is not deeper then 10 foot: then ſtandeth the caſtle to the weſtwards of Portſmouth at the weſt ſide of the wood. But when the foreſayd ſquare tower commeth to the weſt ſide to the foot of the Caſtle and the Caſtle by woſt Portſmouth to the weſt ſide of the Wood, there it is deepe at low water upon the little plate 12 foot.

When the ſquare Tower ſtandeth betwixt the eaſt end of Portſmouth; and the caſtle even betwixt the Lyme-pit and the Tower, and the Caſtle by weſt Portſmouth in the weſt ſide off the wood, there it is at high water, tenne fathom deepe.

When Saint Ellens Church lyeth ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then lyeth the ſoutheaſt end of the plate northeaſt and by north from you, and the weſt end north and by eaſt.

Nomans-and.

From the poynt off the Roade off Newport eaſtwards lyeth a broad ſand alongſt the ſhoare, called Nomans-land, which falleth allmoſt dry at low water, it is ſo ſteepe, that halfe a cables length off from it, it is twelve fathom deepe: upon the high land of Wight thereabouts ſtand two or three milles. If you come neare the ſhore, that the foreſayd milles bee hidden behinde the foreſayd high land, you ſhall not miſſe to come aground againſt that foreſayd ſand, but ſo long as you can ſee theſe milles, you ſhall goe cleare of it.

The Brambles.

The Roade off the Cowes is the beſt Roade in Wight. Over againſt, betwixt that and Calſhot Caſtle, lyeth a hard ſand neareſt the north ſhoare, lying from thence to the weſtwards alongſt the fareway, almoſt ſo farre as thwart of Newton, called the Brambles; at low water and ſpring-tydes it falleth almoſt dry, and then the ſea breaketh much upon it: to the northwards of it goeth alſo a channell through, but it is not to be uſed, but with ſmall ſhipping.

For to ſayl in at the Needles.

For to ſayle in at the weſt end off Wight, you muſt runne right in with the Needles, (they are high ſharpe Rockes a Maſtes lying at the Weſt end of Wight) bring then the innermoſt poynt off Wight, or the Caſtle that ſtandeth upon the chindle over againſt that poynt, called Hus caſtle a little without, or to the northwards of the Needles, ſayle in thereupon, untill you come to the Needles, leave them then on the ſtarboard ſide of you, and run in within a cables length alongſt by them for to avoyd the bancks which lye off from the chindle to the northwards of the Needles, of the weſt end of Wight allmoſt to the Needles. Betwixt the banckes called the Swingels, and the Needles, it is not very broad, and at low water 5 fathom deep. When you ſayle in here, you muſt caſt your tydes well. The fore-flood falleth ſtrong upon the banckes. When you are then come within the Needles, then edge a little more off from the ſhoare unto Hus Caſtle that ſtandeth upon the Chindle, for to avoyd ſome Rockes which lye alongſt by the Iland under Water. Being come within the Caſtle or Chindle, there it is wyde and broad, leave two third parts of the channell on the larboard ſide, and one third part on the ſtarboard ſide, ſayle ſo in untill you come before the village Newton, and anckor there in nine or ten fathom, or elſe ſayle forth (if you will) about the point of the Cowes, and anckor there before the haven of Newport in tenne or twelve fathom, there is the beſt Roade, and the beſt lying of all the Roades in Wight. The Haven or Roade before Newport lyeth from the foreſayd Hus Caſtle upon the Chindle northeaſt and by eaſt, and eaſtnortheaſt about two leagues aſunder.

Peverel poynt Sandwitch Bay.

From the Needles of Wight weſt and by ſouth about three leagues, lyeth the poynt of Saint Albons-land, called Peverell poynt, from it lye off ſome little Rockes to the eaſtwards. A little to the northwards off that poynt is a Baye, called the Bay of Sandwitch, there is a good road for them that are bound to the Weſtwards; If you will goe to ryde there coming from the Weſtwards, you may take the ſounding of Saint Albons land, and runne aboard the poynt in foure or five fathom at a halfe flood, and you ſhall take no hurt of thoſe little rockes. Being gotten about the poynt, edge by it up to the weſtwards towards Sandwitch. A little to the northwards of Sandwitch in the Baye, lyeth a round Hommock, & thwart off it ſomewhat within the land ſtandeth a mill; bring that mill to the ſouth ſide of the round Hommock, and ſayle ſo in untill you come in foure or three fathom, and anckor there ſo deepe or ſhowld as you will, there it is good lying for ſouthweſt or ſouthſouthweſt winds.

Handfaſt poynt.

A little league north and by eaſt from the foreſayd point, right weſt from the Needles of Wight, lyeth another point, called Handfaſt poynt, to the northwards of it lyeth a little Towne, called Studland, before it is alſo a good roade. Upon the outermoſt part of that poynt, is a hole through the land, where men may ſee through, and a little without the poynt ſtandeth a high ſteepe rocke like a Maſt, allmoſt like the Needle at the weſt end of Wight. For to come to ride before Studland: you muſt ſayle about the ſecond poynt, with the hole or the ſteepe rocke, in foure or five fathom, and goe in W.N.W. towards Studland: a litle to the ſouthwards of it lyeth a little valley, bring that W.S.W. from you, and goe towards the ſhoare, in foure or three fathom and a halfe, there is the beſt roade, & lying there, you may ſee the foreſayd hole in the point.

Studland.

Poole.

A league to the northwards of that foreſayd poynt with the hole, lyeth the haven of Poole; for to ſayle in there, comming about the foreſayd ſecond poynt with the ſteepe rocke, you muſt goe on northweſt, or ſomewhat more northerly, and then you ſhall ſee right a head of you, a high flat hill, which ſtandeth higher than the one other land there abouts, keepe that betwixt the two ſhoares, and run in ſo right with. If you muſt turne toe and againe, then ſpare not to uſe your lead, and runne not further over to the weſtwards, then that the flat hill come to the weſt-land, ſo ſoone as it beginneth (as it were) to touch it, you muſt caſt about, or elſe you ſhould be faſt aground: And after you have caſt about, runne not further over to the eaſtwards, then that the foreſayd high flat hill commeth even to the eaſt ſand-hill, which is a high, gray, and ſharp ſand-hill, lying at the Eaſt ſide. If you keepe theſe foreſayd markes in this manner, you ſhall have there going in at halfe flood, water enough, there remaineth upon the ſhowldeſt at low water, ten and eleven foote, but it floweth there no more then five foot up and downe. It floweth there twice in a tyde. A ſoutheaſt and northweſt Moone maketh there full ſea: Alſo a ſouth & by eaſt & north & by weſt Moone once more, that commeth to paſſe by reaſon off the fore-ebbe that commeth out of Wight. When you come within the entry, go then northnortheaſt on, and keepe the beacons that ſtand on the eaſt land on the ſtarboard off you, and runne indifferent cloſe alongſt by them. The ſhoares are on both ſides ſteepe, and the channell is not wide, without the channell it is ſhowld or flat. This Pilots water.

Portland.

From the weſt end of Wight to the point of Portland, the courſe is W.S.W. eleven leagues, but from Dunnoſe, the S.W. poynt off Wight, weſt and by ſouth thirteene leagues.

Road under Portland.

If you will goe to anckor under Portland (comming from the weſt, then come within two cables length, or a ſhot of a caſt peece about by the poynt of Portland, and being come about the ſecond poynt, edge up to the weſtwards untill you come before the caſtle, and anckor there in 7, 8, 9, 10, or 11, fathom; ſo that the poynt of Portland doe lye ſouth and by eaſt, and S.S.E. from you, there you ſhall lye land-lockt for a S. and S. by E. winde. With a ſouthweſt and a S.S.W. winde, men muſt be very mindfull of terrible rippeling of the race of Portland, which beginneth a little to the weſtwards of Portland, and endeth a little to the weſtwards of S. Albons. The ground in that race is alſo very uneven, and ſhowld, ſometimes ſeven, otherwhiles ten, and alſo fifteen fathom deepe.

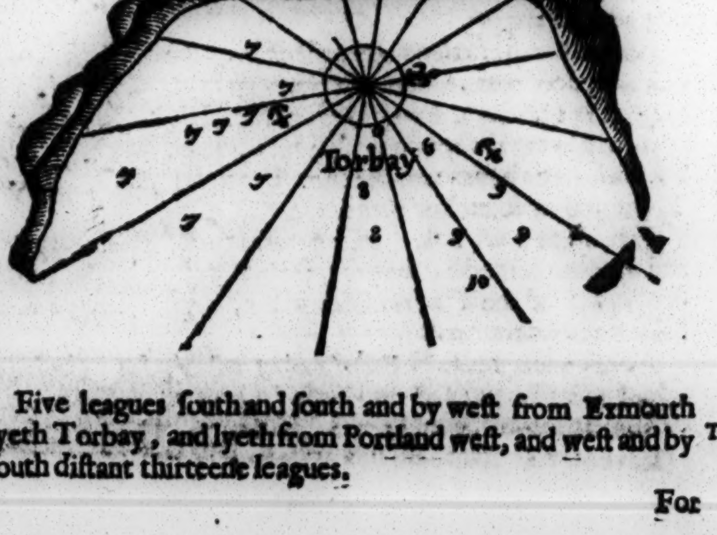
Waymouth.

About a league to the northward of the road of Portland lyeth a little Towne, called Waymouth, with a tyde-haven, before it men may anckor in 4 or 5 fathom.

I. Cob.

From Portland to Exmouth, the courſe is weſtnorthweſt thirteene leagues; betwixt them both lyeth a little Iland cloſe by the land called Cob. Before Exmouth men may ride (at the ſouth end of the Chindle, which lyeth before the haven) in ſeven or eight fathom, ſo that the rockes of Tomanſtones doe come to lye ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt from you, there it is good ground, and landlockt for a ſouth winde.

TORBAY.



Torbay.

Five leagues ſouth and ſouth and by weſt from Exmouth lyeth Torbay, and lyeth from Portland weſt, and weſt and by ſouth diſtant thirteene leagues.

For to goe into the roade of Torbay , you muſt bring the weſt poynt ſouth and by eaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt from you and anckor there in 7 or 8 fathom , you ſhall lye land-lockt for ſouth and ſouthweſt windes. At the northeaſt ſide of the bay is alſo a tyde-haven , before it , it is good anckor ground in foure or five fathom , according as you will lye neare or farre from the ſhoare.

Dartmouth.

Three or foure leagues ſouthwards , or to the weſtwards of Torbay , lyeth the haven of Dartmouth, which hath a narrow entry , lying in betwixt two high lands , upon each ſide of the haven ſtandeth a little Caſtle , in time of warres they were wont to ſhut it over with a chaine , on the Weſt-ſide ſtandeth a litle Church on the high land. For to ſayle in there comming from the Steart or from the weſtwards you muſt run in alongſt by the weſterland , ſo farre to the eaſtwards untill you bring the kay of the village (that lyeth on the eaſt ſide of the haven) in the middeſt of the entry of the haven , and ſayle ſo in , keeping the middeſt of the haven betwixt the two lands , and you muſt bee very ready with the boat (if there ſhould come any foreſlauges from of the high land) for to row in. Being come in, edge over to the weſt-ſide, before the Brewhouſe, and anckor there in ten or twelve fathom, or before the village on the eaſt-ſide where you pleaſe.

At the eaſt-ſide of the Range lyeth a ſuncken Rock, the markes for to avoyd it are theſe. To the eaſtwards of Dartmouth is a red poynt, which below by the water is black , and in the red lyeth a white ſtone , when the white ſtone commeth over the black poynt, then are you thwart of the ſuncken rock, but if you ſee the kay of the village and doe as before is ſayd , then you ſhall not come to neare that ſuncken rock to take any hurt of it.

Betwixt Dartmouth and the ſteart , neareſt to Dartmouth ſtandeth a ſpire ſteeple indifferent high and white , called Tackman , that is a very good marke to know the haven of Dartmouth by it.

The ſteart lyeth from Dartmouth ſouthweſt diſtant three leagues. Under the poynt of the Steart at the eaſt ſide is a good roade for weſterly windes , betwixt the little Church that ſtandeth upon the high land , and the point of the ſteart in tenne or eleven fathom , ſo that the poynt lye ſouthweſt from you.

Salkom.

A little to the eaſtwards of the weſtermoſt poynt of the Steart lyeth a haven , called Salkom , when you come from the weſt , it ſheweth it ſelfe open , the weſt ſide of it is ragged and the eaſt ſide goeth ſloping downe , cloſe to the Weſt-poynt lyeth a rocke , or a rane of rockes , therefore you muſt give it a good birth, and leave the rockes on the larboard-ſide: Further , you may ſee the breaks that can doe you hurt. Being come within the point , you can take no hurt of neither of both ſhoares. Upon the barre or ſhowldes of the entry remaineth at low water with a ſpring-tyde, not loſſe then eleven foot water, and again within it is at leaſt three fathom deep.

Plymouth Meweſtone.

Sixe leagues to the weſtwards of the Steart lyeth the ſound of Plymmouth , at the outermoſt Eaſt poynt of the ſound lyeth a high round rock, called Meweſtone , the weſt poynt is called Ramehead , betwixt them both goeth in the ſouth Plymmouth North northeaſt in, it is broad and deepe. A little to the northwards of Ramehead is a faire ſand-bay, where men may anckor cloſe under the land , in nine and tenne fathom. Three leagues ſouth a little eaſterly from Ramehead , lyeth a Rock above water , called Eddy-ſtone. The point of Plymmouth lyeth from the Eddyſtone north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt , diſtant about foure leagues. In the ſound by the land of Plymmouth , lieth a little Iland , which is faſt to the weſt ſide with a riffe or rane of Rocks under water , ſo that men muſt ſayle alongſt to the eaſtwards of it , whether they be bound into Catwater , or into Hamoaſe , the weſt harbrough.

Eddy-ſtone.

Catwater.

If you will goe into Catwater , then runne in betwixt the Iland, and the poynt on the eaſt ſide in with the land of Plymmouth , untill that you ſee Catwater open on ſtarboard ſide of you, goe then into the eaſtwards betwixt the point of Plymmouth , and the foreſaid Eaſt poynt on the ſtarboard ſide of you , leaving the moſt part the channell on the ſtarboard ſide of you, until you come within the point, and anckor there right againſt that high ſteepe norther-land , there is at low Water with an ordinary tyde foure and five fathom deepe.

When you ſayle into Catwater , you muſt take heed , and give a good birth to the ſouther point of the entry of Catwater , for there lye off to the foreſaid point , a ledge of Rocks under water , neare about two cables lengths from the Land , and upon the point of the ledge or ſhowld, lieth a buye , where is at halfe flood about twelve foot water, which buye you muſt leave on your ſtarboard ſide in going into Cat-water, and when you have Cat-water altogether open, you may run into the eaſtwards, leaving (in the entry of the harbour) two third parts of the channell on the ſtarboard ſide, as before is ſayd, becauſe the ſouth ſhoare is ſomewhat flat off , there lying a ſandy bancke , which reacheth to the ſecond poynt of the ſouth ſhoare of Cat-water.

A little to the Eaſtwards of that foreſayd little Iland , lyeth a rocke under water , upon which it is at low water not deeper then two fathom. For to ſayle within the Iland , you may goe into the eaſtwards , or to the weſtwards of the rock according as occaſion ſhall ſerve. If you wil ſayle into Hamoaſe , to the weſtwards of the rock , then take the ſounding of the Iland in foure or five fathom at low water , and runne in ſo by it , untill that the Viſher Village (lying to the northwards a little within the land) come in the weſt ſide of the valley on the north ſhoare , then are you to run through betweene the Iland and the rocke, and to the weſtwards of the rock. Within the Iland upon the land of Plymmouth, ſtandeth a wall or hedge , when as you ſee that onendling , and the chappell of the foreſayd Fiſher-village commeth to the north-ſide off the Valley , and Cat-water commeth open , then doe you runne over the Rocke. Betweene the Iland and the maine men may anckor in 12 and thirteene fathom.

Hamoaſe.

If you bee bouud into Hamoaſe , you muſt runne in betweene the Iland and the land of Plymmouth , and then in a-middeſt the channell betweene the two Lands , untill that the entry of Hamoaſe be open, runne then into the northwards, as the channel leadeth, untill you come in about the weſt poynt , and anckor there in ſixteen, fifteen, and twelve, or ten fathom. In the narrow it is fifteene, ſixteene , ſeventeene , and alſo twenty fathom deepe, and betweene the Iland and the maine, eight, nine, tenne, and twelve fathom.

The German a ſuncken rock.

About halfe a cables length to the eaſtwards of the Paſſage way going into Hamoaſe , lyeth a ſuncken rock under water , called the German, about two great ſhippes lengths from the ſhoare and at low water hath not above foure foot water upon it. And when men doe come any thing neare this foreſayd ſuncken rock going into Hamoaſe , either with the flood or the ebbe , the tyde wil ſet them right upon it , if it bee calme. Therefore to avoyd it, men muſt (with calme weather) give this foreſayd ſuncken rock a good birth , untill they bring the houſes of the Fiſhers-Village, called the Stone-houſe, open of the eaſter-poynt of the Paſſage way , and then runne in over towards the north ſhoare, untill they have hidden the Iland in the foreſayd eaſter-poynt of the paſſage way , for to avoyd a ſuncken Rock that lyeth off to the eaſtwards from the north-poynt of the Beach off the Weſt-ſide of the paſſage way , a halfe cables length of, and then runne amids the channell into Hamoaſe. Upon this foreſayd ſuncken Rock at low water, is not above 3 or 4 foot water.

Suncken rock.

Suncken rocks.

In the ſound of Plymmouth , not farre to the northwards of the Meweſtone , lye two or three ſuncken rockes , upon which remaine at low water not more then three or foure fathom water, the markes of them are theſe : To the eaſtwards of Plymmouth ſtandeth a Tower with a Mill, and to the Weſtwards off the foreſayd little Iland ; ſtandeth a Gentlemans houſe, when the little tower or turret of that houſe commeth over the poynt on the weſt ſide of the Iland , and the foreſayd Tower and Mill to the Eaſtwards of Plymmouth come one over the other, then are you upon the innermoſt ſuncken rocke or ſhowld , which at low water foure fathom deepe. But when the poynt of Hamoaſe commeth even without the poynt to the weſtwards of the Iland , and the foreſayd Tower and mill alſo one in the other; Then are you upon the outermoſt rocke, where it is at low Water and ſpring-tyde three fathom and a halfe deepe.

Low Iland.

From Kamehead weſtſouthweſt five leagues, lyeth Foy, and betwixt them on the coaſt lyeth a little Iland , a little to the eaſtwards of a poynt , called Talland-poynt , thwart of Weſt-Louwe, called Louw-Iland, you may anckor there to the eaſtwards of the Iland in 5 or 6 fathom.

Foy.

Foy is a broad haven , where a ſhip may go in at half flood , at the eaſt-ſide of the haven ſtandeth a little Church with a little ſteeple, and on the weſt ſide a white Church , ſomewhat greater then that upon the eaſt land , with a ſquare ſteeple at the weſt end of it.

For to ſayle into Foy , you muſt have at leaſt a halfe flood , and runne in midſt the channell betwixt the two poynts , and being come within , then chuſe which ſide you will , but the moſt water is by the weſt land , betweene the ſtakes and the Tower that ſtandeth upon the weſt land. Being come within the Stakes (as you come in by the weſt land) then beare ſomewhat off preſently from the weſt ſhoare , almoſt into the middle of the channell, neareſt to the weſt ſhoare, untill you come before the Village that lyeth on the Weſt ſide, there is a deepe docke, where a ſhippe that draweth ſixteene foot water may lye a float at low water. In the ſayd dock may 3 or 4 ſhippes lye.

If (when you come in by the eaſt land) you deſire to bee in the foreſayd docke or poole, then ſayle in untill you come within the ſtakes, and then edge over off from the eaſt-land untill you come neareſt the weſt land; for to avoyd a Flat, which lyeth by the eaſt ſhoare alongſt the haven, and beginneth againſt the firſt houſe of the Weſt-Village. If it ſhould happen, that you could not lead it in with a ſayle, then let your anckor fall without the ſtakes, and warp in with hawſers, untill you come into the foreſayd poole.

You may alſo ſayle ſo farre in, that you may ſee a wall on the weſt ſide of the haven, where lyeth a village behinde it. A ſhippes length to the ſouthwards of that wall, it is good lying by the eaſt land, being morred by foure cables, there may alſo a ſhip ride a float that draweth ſixteene foot water. You may alſo ſayle further in alongſt by that Swach that lieth on the weſt ſide, wherein the mill ſtandeth, but come not to neare the north poynt of the Swach, for there by it lyeth a rock under water, being paſt that you may morre your ſhip in the middeſt of the channell, there is beſt lying for ſhippes that draw much water.

Dodman. Foure leagues ſouthweſt from Foy, lyeth the poynt of Dodman, and two leagues to the weſtwards of it lyeth the Haven off Falmouth. The poynt off the Dodman is double land with a round hill, which to the weſtwards goeth ſloping downe ſomewhat towards the weſt end ſtandeth a mill with a ſharp tower, and ſome little houſes upon the land, ſomwhat to the weſtwards, men may ſee the caſtle of Falmouth upon a round Hommocke againſt the high Land. This land is very good to known when you come from the weſt, or from the Lizart.

Upon the weſt poynt of the haven of Falmouth ſtandeth a Caſtle upon the high land and in the entry neareſt the weſt-ſide, lieth a great rock above water, you may ſayle about it or both ſides, at the inner ſide off the eaſt poynt lye alſo ſome rocks off from the ſhoare. For to ſayle in there to the eaſtwards, alongſt by the foreſayd Rocke, you muſt runne in within two cables lengths, alongſt by the eaſtland leaving the foreſayd rocks on the ſtarboard ſide, and the great rocke on the larboard ſide, and ſo ſayle right in with the high land that lyeth on the weſt ſide within the haven. Within in the haven ſtandeth on the Land a white Chalkye ſpot, alſo a little wood off trees, keepe them over the North poynt of the foreſayd high weſt-land, and ſayle ſo right in with them, keeping them ſo untill you come neare them, you ſhall finde ſo at halfe flood, upon the ſhowldeſt, not leſſe Water then five fathom, and that betwixt the foreſayd Caſtle upon the weſt poynt, and the eaſter Caſtle that ſtandeth on the eaſt ſide, within the haven, over againſt it, or a little within the Caſtles. When you ſhall then come by that foreſayd high weſt-land, runne alongſt by it, unto the north-end of the ſame, and anckor there in twelve, thirteene, or fourteene fathom. You may alſo from thence edge over towards the eaſt land, and anckor there under or behinde the banck; that lyeth off from the eaſter Caſtle alongſt the middle of the haven, in 6, 7 or 8 fathom: the banck falleth almoſt dry at low water, and is ſoft ground, ſo that the ſhippes ſit in the oaſe, when they come there a ground.

For to ſayle into the weſtwards off the foreſayd greet rock, you muſt take the ſounding of the weſt land, where the Caſtle ſtandeth upon, in five or ſix fathom, being ſomewhat within the rock, runne (as before is ſayd) towards the weſt-land. To the weſtwards of the rock it is in that channell ſix and ſeven fathom deepe at halfe flood, but in the channell to the eaſtwards of the rock, ſeven and eight fathom.

Helford. Foure leagues ſouth and by weſt from Falmouth lyeth the eaſt point of the Lizart, betwixt them both lyeth a haven, called Helford, which is little uſed of ſhippes. At the ſouth-ſide of the haven, lyeth a ſteepe poynt, and on the north ſide a low ſharp poynt. Within the haven on the ſouth-ſide, ſtandeth a Gentlemans houſe beneath at the ſtrand, and upon the hill ſtandeth a tuffe of trees, you muſt keepe theſe one in the other, and runne in ſo amiddeſt the channell into the entry of the haven. On the northſide ſtand alſo two or three trees, theſe come a maſts length to the weſtwards of a little houſe that ſtandeth in a white ſandy bay, thereupon you may ſayle in alſo amidſt the channell; it is a ſhort in-let, being come within, you may anckor in ſix or ſeven fathom. Upon the ſouth ſide ſtandeth alſo a ſharpe Tower, and upon the north ſide a little Caſtle upon the ſteepe land.

The Lizart hath trees poynts, the northermoſt is called the Blacke-head, from that too the ſecond the coaſte lyeth ſouthweſt and by weſt, & alongſt to the third about weſtſouthweſt, or weſt and by ſouth: from the ſecond or middlemoſt poynt; lye to ſeawards ſome rocks a cables length, or a cables length and a halfe off, called the Staggs.

Mannacles. To the northwards of the northermoſt, or eaſtermoſt poynt off the Lizart, betwixt Helford and the foreſayd poynt lye ſome rockes a great league off from the land, called the Mannackles; ſouth and by eaſt from the Harbrough off Falmouth, and eaſtnortheaſt from the foreſayd Blacke-head, where off many off them are above water at low water, and ſome of them at high water remaine uncovered. Betwixt them and the ſhoare it is very fowle and rocky, ſo that men cannot runne through betwixt them without great danger.

He that commeth out off Falmouth, and is bound to the weſtwards, muſt not goe more ſoutherly with an ebbe the ſouthſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by ſouth according as the winde ſhall be, for to runne cleare of theſe foreſayd.

Of the tydes and courſes of the ſtreams.

In the channell of Winchelſy a ſouth and by eaſt moone.

At Beachy by the ſhoare a S. S. E. and N.N.W. Moone.

In the fareway thwart of it, a ſouth and north moone.

From Beachy to the Neſſe E.N.E. and W.S.W.

At Beachy by the ſhoare before the ſeven Cleeves, the flood falleth eaſt by ſouth, and de ebbe W. and by N.

From Wight to Beachy E. and by N. and W. and by ſouth, thwart of Wight, before Dunnoſe, a ſouth and by eaſt moone maketh full ſea.

At S. Ellens and the Cowes a S.S.E. moone.

At Hampton at the kay, a S. and N. moone,

Within the Needles of Wight a ſoutheaſt and by ſouth moone.

Before the haven off Poole a ſouthweſt and northweſt moon maketh high water: alſo a ſouth and by weſt moone.

Thwart of Portland in the channell a S.S.E. and N.N.weſt moone.

From Portland to Wight, the flood falleth eaſt and by N. and the ebbe weſt and by ſouth.

In Darthmouth and Torbay a weſt and by ſouth moon maketh full ſea.

Thwart of the Steart in the channel, a weſtnorth W. & eaſtſoutheaſt moone.

From the Steart to Portland in the middeſt of the channell, the flood falleth eaſtnortheaſt, and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

Thwart off Dartmouth by the land, the flood falleth N. E. and by north, and the ebbe ſouthweſt and by ſouth.

Thwart of Torbay towards Exmouth in the baye, the flood falleth northnortheaſt, and the ebbe ſouthſouthweſt.

In Plymmouth and Foy a weſt and by ſouth, and eaſt and by north moon maketh the higheſt water.

Thwart of Foy in the Channell an eaſtſoutheaſt moone.

A ſea-board of Falmouth an eaſt and by ſouth, but in the haven of Falmouth an eaſt and by north moone.

At Helford and at the Lizart, by the land, an eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt moone maketh the higheſt water.

From the Rame-head to the Steart by the land, within the Eddy-ſtone, the flood falleth eaſtſoutheaſt, and the ebbe weſtnorthweſt.

From the Dodman to Rame-head, the flood falleth eaſtnortheaſt, and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

From the Lizart to the Dodman, northeaſt and ſouthweſt.

In the channell betwixt the Lizart and the Steart. thwart off Foy, the flood falleth eaſt and by north, and the ebbe weſt and by ſouth.

Of the Depths.

Betwixt Winchelſey and Piccardy iu the middeſt off the channel it is deepe 26 and 27 fathom, upon ſuch depth men may ſee Fayerley and the land of Dover.

Without Beachy thwart of the ſeven Cleeves it is deepe 28 and 30 fathom.

In the offing thwart of Wight it is deepe 38 fathom, in ſuch depth men may ſee the land.

In the channell betwixt Portland and the Caskets it is 40 fathom deepe, when it is cleare weather, men may ſee the land on both ſides: the nearer England the ſhowlder towards the Caskets it is deepeſt.

The Steart and the land of Dartmouth men may ſee them both in five and forty fathom.

When you have the high land of Plymmouth north from you, you may ſee it in fifty fathom, it is high double land, and ſheweth it ſelfe firſt in two hilles. That ſame high double land within the land, you may ſee it from thwart of Foy until you come thwart of Dartmouth.

The Dodman you may ſee in 42 fathom off from the Lizart to the Steart.

The Lizart you may ſee in five and fifty fathom, there the ground is white and red ſhelly ſand.

Courſes and Diſtances.

From Fairlee to Beachy W. S. W.	5 leagues
From Beachy to the Owers VV. and by S.	13 leagues
From thwart of the Owers in 12 fathom unto Dunnoſe the ſouth poynt of VVight VV. S. VV.	5 leagues
From Beachy to Blackneſſe eaſt	20 leagues
From Beachy to Struyſaert ſouth	24 leagues
From Beachy to the Caskets S. VV. and by weſt	27 leagues
From Dunnoſe to the ſouthermoſt poynt of VVight, unto the Needles of VVight, VV. and by N. and VV. N. VV.	4 leagues
From the weſt end, or the Needles of VVight, to the point of S. Albons land weſt	4 leagues.
From the Needles of VVight to Portland weſt and by ſouth and weſtſouthweſt	11 leagues
From VVight to Deep E.S.E.	37 leagues
From the eaſt end of VVight to Struyſaert S. E. ſomewhat ſoutherly	29 leag.
From VVight to the Caskets, ſouthweſt and by ſouth	20 leagues
From Portland to Seynhead ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	37 or 38 leagues
From Portland to the Caskets ſouth and by eaſt	13 leagues
From Portland to S. Paul de Lion ſouthweſt and by ſouth	40 leagues
From Portland to Uſhant ſouthweſt	35 leagues
From Portland to Exmouth weſtnorthweſt	13 leagues
From Torbay to Dartmouth S. VV.	2 leagues
From Dartmouth to the Steart S. W.	3 leagues
From Portland to Torbay weſt, ſomewhat ſoutherly	13 or 15 leagues

From

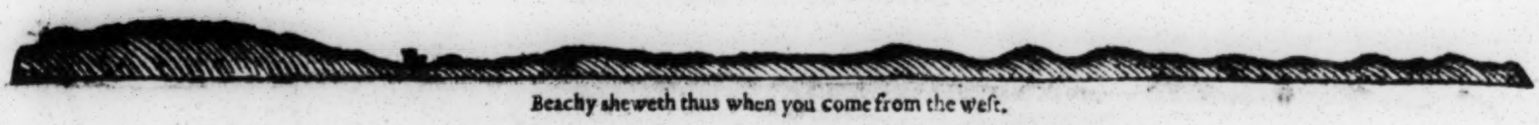
From Portland to Dartmouth weſt and by S.	16 leagues
From Portland to the Steart weſtſouthweſt weſterly	18 leagues
From the Steart to the Caskers eaſtſoutheaſt	19 leagues
From the Steart to the Sept Iſles, ſouth and by eaſt eaſterly	24 leagues
From the Steart to S. Paul de Lion ſouth and by weſt.	29 leagues
From the Steart to Uſhant ſouthweſt and by weſt.	40 leagues
From the Steart to Ramehead, the courſe is weſtnorthweſt	8 leagues
From Ramehead to the Iland off lowe w. ſ. w.	5 leagues
From the Ile of Low to Foy, weſt	2 leagues
From Foy to the Dodman S. W.	4 leagues
From the Dodman to Falmouth VV. and by S. and VV. S. VV.	4 leagues
From Falmouth to the Lizart S. and by VV.	4 leagues
From the Steart to the Eddy-ſtone VV. or a litle more northerly	7 or 8 leagues
From the Eddyſtone to the Ramehead N. a litle weſterly	3 leagues
From the Ramehead to the Dodman w. ſ. w.	8 leagues
From the Dodman to the Lizart ſ. w.	7 leagues
From the Steart to the Lizart w. and by ſouth	20 or 21 leagues

From the Lizart to Garnſey E. and by S.	37 leagues
From the Lizart to the Sept Iſles, or ſeven Ilands, the courſe is S. E. and by E.	27 leagues.
From the Lizart to Uſhant S.	29 leagues
From the Lizart to C. de Finiſterre ſ. ſ. w.	153 leagues
And that courſe goeth about 5 leagues without the cape.	
From the Lizart to Teneriffe ſ. ſ. w.	466 leagues
From the Lizart to Tercera ſ. w. and by w.	386 leagues

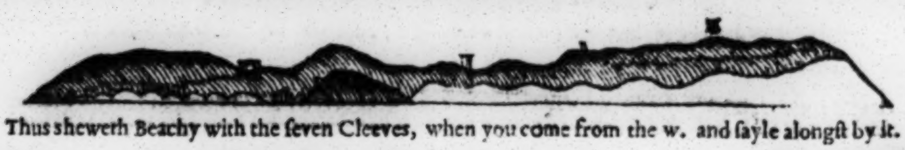
Heights.

Dunnoſe to the ſouthermoſt point of VVight lyeth in	50 degrees 36 minuten
Portland lyeth in	50 degrees 30 minuten
The Steart lyeth in	50 degrees 12 minuten
or as ſome will hold, more northerly	
Torbay lyeth in	50 degrees 25 minuten
The Lizart lyeth in	50 degrees

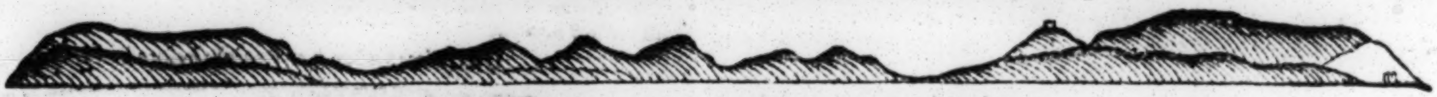
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



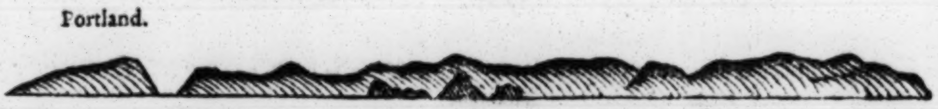
Beachy ſheweth thus when you come from the weſt.



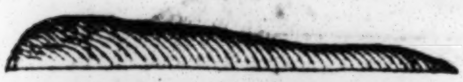
Thus ſheweth Beachy with the ſeven Cleeves, when you come from the w. and ſayle alongſt by it.



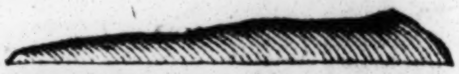
Thus ſheweth the Iland VVight, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being 3 or foure leagues a ſeaboard the land.



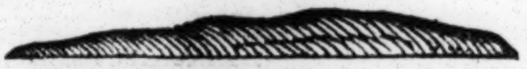
Thus ſheweth S. Albons Land, with Portland, to the weſtwards of it, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being to the eaſtwards of Portland.



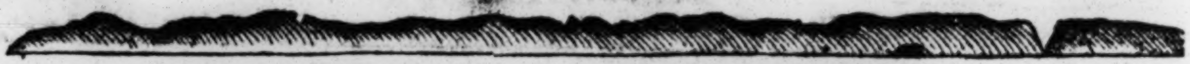
Thus ſheweth Portland when you come from the weſtwards.



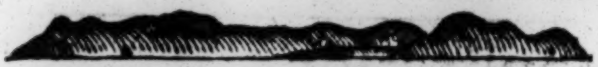
Thus ſheweth Portland, when it is north and by weſt from you ſixe leagues of.



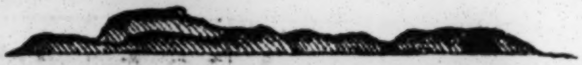
Thus ſheweth Portland, when you come from the eaſtwards.



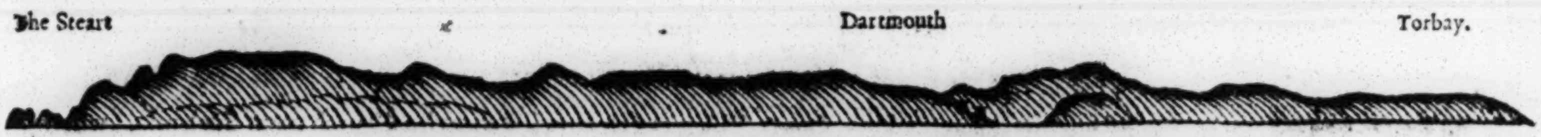
Thus ſheweth the land to the weſtwards of Portland, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



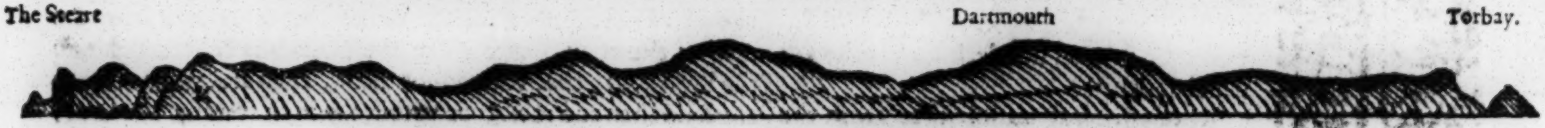
The land betwixt Torbay and the Steart ſheweth thus.



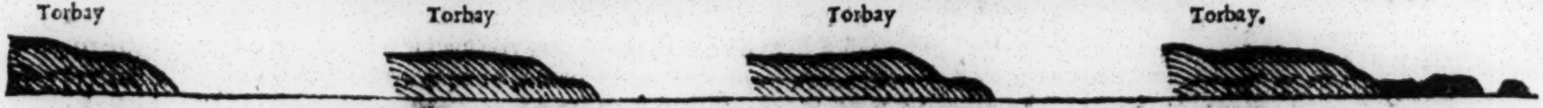
Thus ſheweth the high land to the eaſtwards of Plymmouth.



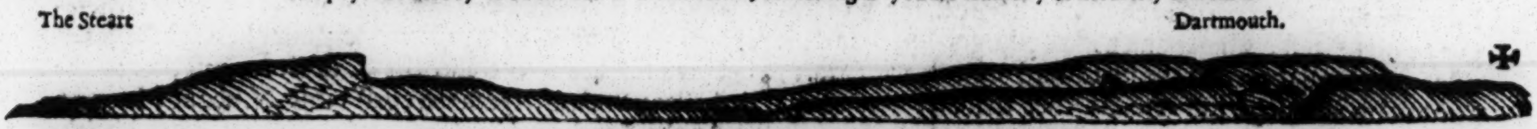
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Torbay and the Steart, when the Steart is ſouthweſt and by weſt from you.



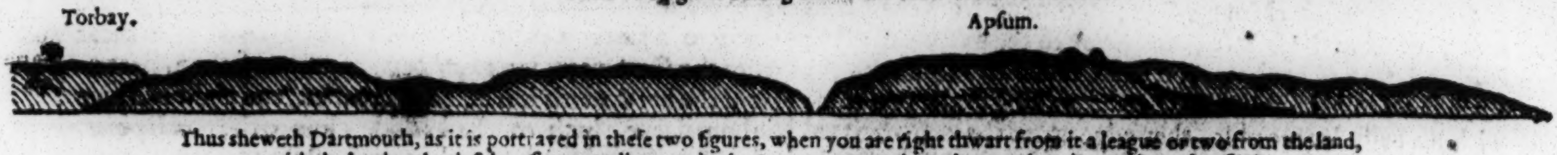
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Torbay and the Steart, when the Steart is VV. S. VV. from you.



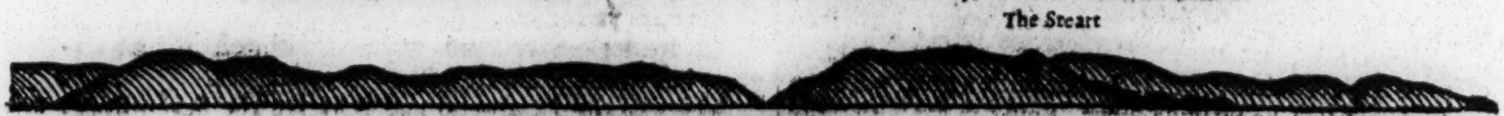
The poynt of Torbay ſheweth thus in divers forms, according as you are ſoutherly or northerly of from it.



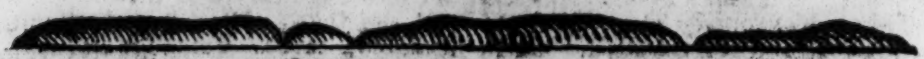
Theſe two figures belong one to the other at the two croſſes.



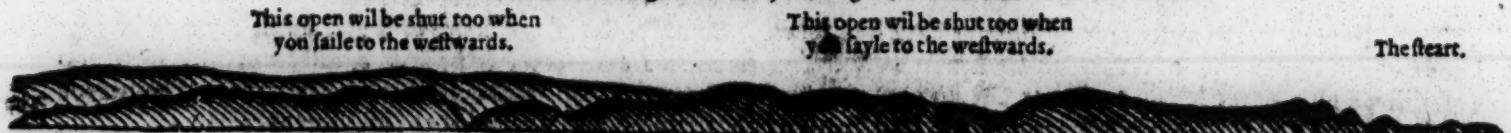
Thus ſheweth Dartmouth, as it is portrayed in theſe two figures, when you are right thwart from it a league or two from the land, with the land on both ſides of it, as well towards the Steart as towards Torbay, and to the northwards of it.



Thus ſheweth the Steart, being north from you 2 or 3 leagues.

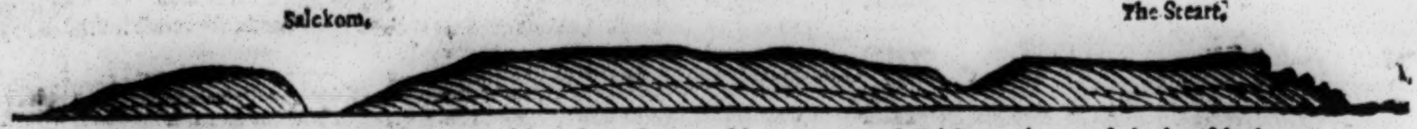


The Steart being north from you 7 leagues, ſheweth thus

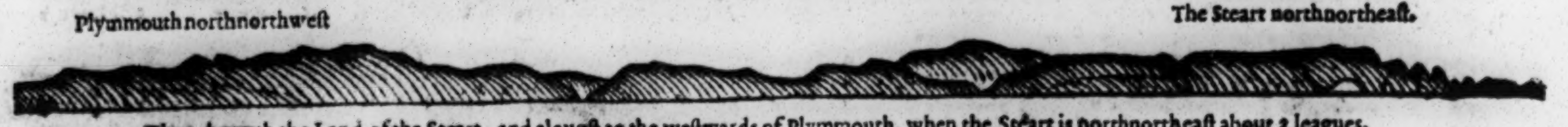

This open wil be ſhut too when you ſaile to the weſtwards.
This open wil be ſhut too when you ſayle to the weſtwards.
The ſteart.

When the Steart is northeaſt from you, it appeareth in this forme, and then the poynt goeth flat downe.

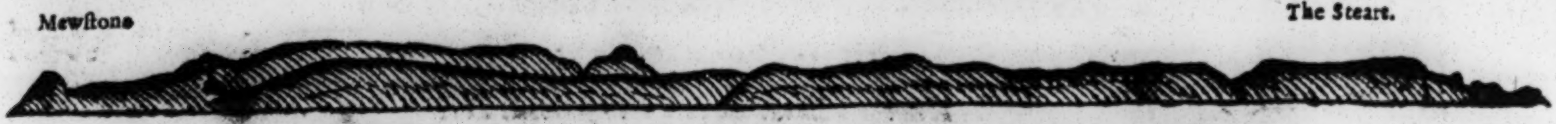
Thus



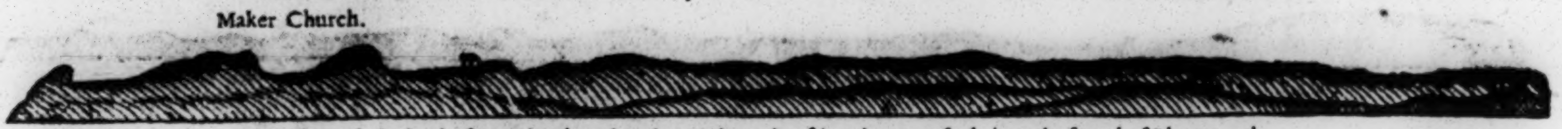
Thus sheweth the land to the weſtwards of the eaſtermoſt poynt of the Steart, towards Salckom, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



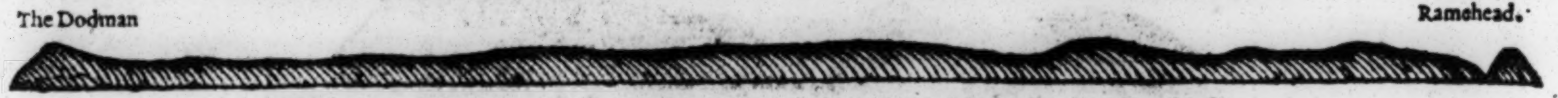
Thus sheweth the Land of the Steart, and alougſt to the weſtwards of Plymmouth, when the Steart is northnortheaſt about 2 leagues,
and the ſound of Plymmouth northnorthweſt 5 or 6 leagues from you.



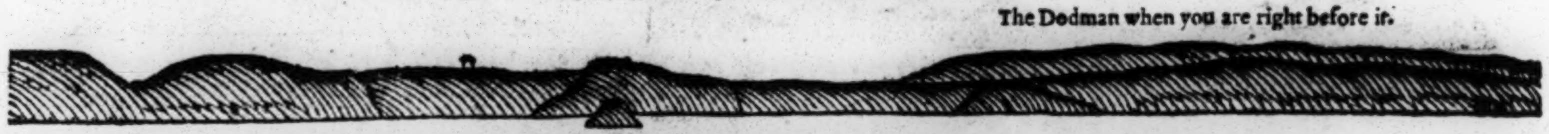
The land betwixt the Steart and the ſound of Plymmouth sheweth it ſelfe in this forme, when you ſayle alongſt by it.


Maker Church.

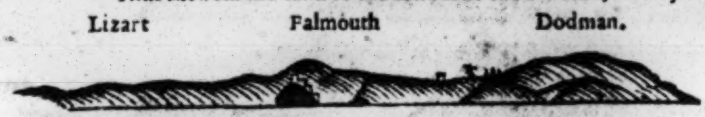
Thus sheweth the land of Ramehead, and to the northwards of it, when vou ſayle into the ſound of Plymmouth.



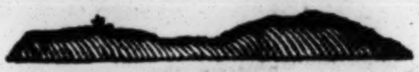
When you a:e thwart of the Dodman 4 leagues without the land, that and the land to the eaſtwards of it,
unto the Ramehead, sheweth it ſelfe in this manner.


The Dodman when you are right before it.

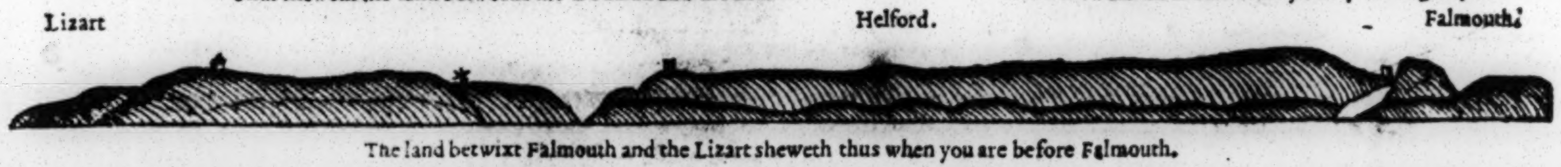
Thus sheweth the land to the eaſtwards of Falmouth, when you ſayle alongſt by it a league a ſeaboard the land.



Thus sheweth the land betweene the Dodman and the Lizart.



Thus sheweth the Lizart when you ſayle alongſt by it.



The land betwixt Falmouth and the Lizart sheweth thus when you are before Falmouth.

The third Demonſtration,

Wherein are declinated the coaſtes off England, from the Lizart, and Englands end, to the C. off Cornwall, the Sorlings, and the chanuell off Briſtow.

The Lizart

THE Lizart is a low poynt, where ſome rocks lye of from it, upon the S. end ſtandeth a Tower, and upon the high land towards the N. end ſtandeth another tower which is ſharpe.

Mounts-bay.

About five leagues northweſt from the Lizart, lyeth a great Baye, called Mounts-Bay, at the weſt poiut of that Bay lyeth a little Iland, whereupon ſtand two little ſhore towers like beacons, at the eaſt ſide in the bay lyeth another high little Iland, whereupon ſtandeth a Caſtle, called S. Michaels Mount. At the eaſt ſide of this Baye, lyeth a great rane of rocks, which lye off into ſea a league from the land, whereof men muſt take good heed in dark wheather, from thence to the ſouthward towards the Lizart, the coaſt is all alongſt full of rocks, but theſe lye not ſo farre of from the ſhore.

S. Michaels. Monet.

For to ſayle into Mounts-Bay, comming from the Lands end, or from the Lizart, and being to the weſtwards of the foreſayd rane of rocks, you muſt runne in right with the little Iland called S. Michaels Mount, ſo long untill you come within a halfe league of it, then edge up to the weſtwards towards the Bay, untill that you ſee that foreſayd little Iland, with the two little ſhort towards at the weſt poynt, leave it on the larboard ſide, and runne in cloſe alongſt to the northwards of it, for it is very cleane, but leave the caſtle a great wayes on the ſtarboard ſide, being foule about. Being come within the little Iland at the weſt poynt, you ſhall ſee within it a great ſandy baye, anckor there in ſeven or eight fathom. Eaſtſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt winds doe blow there right open in, for all other winds you lye there landlockt.

Landsend, off England.

Foure leagues to the weſtwards of Mounts-Baye lyeth the Lands-end of England, and lyeth from the Lizart weſtnorthweſt diſtant nine or ten leagues. About a leagues S. E. from the Lands-end and a halfe league without the land lyeth a ſuncken rock, which at low water commeth even above water. Thwart of that rock ſtandeth a Church upon the land, when you can but even ſee that over the high land, then are you thwart of the foreſayd rock, to wit, even as farre from the land as the rock, but when the church is hidden behinde the high land, that you cannot ſee it, then are you nearer to the land then the rock, or within the rock towards the land, and ſo you ſhall goe through betwixt it and the land.

Upon the Lands-end of England lye two round hillis, when you get ſight of them you ſhall ſee upon the higheſt a ſpire tower, comming ſomewhat nearer, you ſhall ſee upon the outtermoſt end, in the low land, another ſpire tower, thereby is the Lands-end reaſonable well to be knowne. The ground is thereabouts whitiſh ſand, with red ſand, and mingled with ſhelles.

From the Lands-end unto the C. of Cornewall, or to the little Iland Breſam, lyeth the coaſt moſt N. about 5 leagues.

Rocks of the lands end.

At the Lands-end lye ſome rocks, you may runne in within them as well to the northwards as to the ſouthwards, and come to anckor in eight or nine fathom: to come in there from the ſouthwards it is narroweſt, and tenne fathom deepe: from the northwards it is beſt and broadeſt, and eight and nine fathom deepe; buth on the left ſide cloſe to the north poynt of the Lands-end lyeth a ſuncken rock, which you muſt avoyd when you ſayle in there.

Silly lyeth from the Lands-end weſtſouthweſt diſtant 8 leagues, but from the Lizart weſt 16 or 17 leagues.

Seven ſtones.

Betweene the Lands-end and Silly lye the Seven-ſtones W. S. W. and W. and by ſouth foure leagues from the Lands-end, and N. E. and by eaſt, and eaſtnortheaſt, almoſt 3 leagues from Silly, that is, a rane of rocks which come not above water, but allwayes breaketh upon them.

The Gulſe

Southſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and ſouth, 3 or 4 leagues from the Lands-end, and 5 leagues eaſt from Silly, lyeth alſo a ſharpe rook, called the Gulſe, which commeth at halfe tyde above water, and is round about indifferent cleane.

Silly is divided into divers Ilands, alongſt the weſt ſide lyeth

For to ſayl into Silly.

lyeth a great multitude of rocks, men may goe in there through divers channels or ſounds, but the ſouther channell is the beſt. About the middeſt of the entry of that ſound or channell, lyeth a ſuncken rock, men may goe in on both ſides off it, but to the eaſtwards off it is broadeſt and beſt. For to ſayle in there comming from the eaſt, you muſt runne alongſt by the eaſt land in eight or nine fathom, and you ſhall ſo runne alongſt to the eaſtwards of that foreſayd ſuncken rock, which lyeth againſt a ſconce a little without the caſtle. The markes to avoyd this Rock, are two rocks which lye on the weſt ſide within the haven, the one (to wit the innermoſt) is ſomewhat greater then the other. If you bring them one in the other, or the northermoſt a little to the eaſtwards of the ſouthermoſt or the ſmalleſt, ſo that you may even ſee through between them, and ſayl ſo right in, keeping them ſo, you ſhall ſo ſayle farre enough to the eaſtwards of the rock. If you come from the ſouthwards or the weſtwards, and are bound into Silly, then runne towards the eaſt-land ſo long untill you bring the two foreſayd rocks within the haven, one in the other, or even through one another, ſayle then ſo in, and then you ſhall runne (as before is ſayd) cleare of the foreſayd ſuncken rock, thwart of the ſconce. At the inner poynt of the Iland, at the eaſt ſide of this ſouther channell, lyeth another ſuncken rock, whereof men muſt take heed. For to avoyd it, you muſt run ſo long to the northwards, upon the markes of the foreſayd two rocks, untill you may ſee the little Tower in the ſandy Bay, then goe to the eaſtwards, unto the Bay, and anckor there in eight or nine fathom. When you come neare Silly upon the ſouth ſide, you ſhall ſee a ſquare Tower in the ſandy bay or valley, and to the weſtwards many little Ilands and rocks. The ground of Silly is ſomewhat ſtony with ſome red ſhels.

Of the depths and many ſorts of grounds before and in the channel betweene Silly and Vshant, and thereabouts.

Seames.

Southweſt and by ſouth from the Seaws ſeven leagues it is deep 72 fathom, the ground pale, white courſe ſand, like ſmall fretted litle ſtones, with litle peeces of queenes ſhels with gray flat litle ſtones, & white gliſtering needles, ſaile from thence n. & n. and by e. and then you ſhall fall well to paſſe with Uſhant.

About two leagues ſouthweſt from the Seams it is deep 52 fathom, the ground there is white, yellow rough, & ſomewhat longiſh ſand, with a little red ſmal ſhelly ſand, with many gray crompeld things, and ſome ſmall with gliſtering poynts of needles. If men did finde there 70, or 80 fathom, they would judge it to be good channel ground.

Seames.

Weſtſouthweſt from the Seames, ſo farre from the land, as men may but even ſee the Sheets from the poop, with cleare ſight, it is 54 fathom deep; the ground is red, yellow, white and black peeces, like parings of cheeſe, and a little courſe red ſand mingled with all.

Seames.

Weſt and by ſouth 8 or 9 leagues from the Seames is 65 fathom, the ground it white yellow, with a little red ſmall ſhelly ſand, with ſome peeces of ſhels and queens, not very great, with much white & yellow ſome thing long ſand, & ſmal white things like poynts of needles, like as men find in the channell.

Ushant.

Seven leagues ſouthweſt from Uſhant, or thereabouts, that men may even ſee it from the poop, having cleare ſight in 70 fathom, there the ground is white and yellow courſe ſand, with ſome peeces of queenes ſhelles, and ſome peeces of white thin ſhels, with ſome gray flat ragged ſtones.

Ushant.

Southweſt and by weſt from Uſhant, about 19 or 20 leagues in 78, or 80, fathom, the ground is white and yellow courſe ſand, with ſmall gliſtering needles, with white peeces off queens shels, and gray and yellow flat ſtones, and litle peeces, like as it wers of Oyſter ſhels.

Ushant.

Weſt and by ſouth from Uſhant 21 leagues, in 68 fathom, the ground is red, yellow, and black, mingled with a little white round ſmal ſand, like ſhelly ſand. But in 80 fathom, 21 leagues weſt and by ſouth off from Uſhant, the ground is yellow and ſhelly, with ſome gray and crompeld little needles like ends of ſmal rye.

Ushant.

In eighty fathom 24 leagues from Uſhant weſt and by ſouth, men finde rough great ſand, with many ſorts of ſhels, red, white, yellow, and gray, with peeces of queene ſhels.

From Uſhant weſt 16 or 17 leagues, in 75 fathom, the ground is white and yellow courſe ſand, with peeces of thinne white shelles, & gray peeces of queenes shelles, like as it were of Oyſter shels, white ſmal white gliſtering things like needles.

Ushant.

Eight or nine leagues from Vshant it is deepe 70 fathom, the ground red, white, yellow, and gray shelly ſand, with red, yellow, and black peeces off shelles, & ſmal red, yellow, black, and gray ſtones, with ſome ſmal white things like needles.

Eight and forty leagues weſt and by north from Uſhant and 50 fathom weſtſouthweſt from the Lizart or thereabouts, it is deepe 95 fathom, the ground red, yellow, and black ſand, with ſmal white round ſhelly ſand, and ſome little peeces of ſhelles, and queen ſhels, with ſome peeces of thin ſhels.

Three and thirty leagues weſt & by north from Uſhant and 27 leagues ſouthweſt and by ſouth from Silly, in 95 fathom, the ground is gray, red and yellow, mingled with ſmal blanck ſands, with darke, red, white, and yellow peeces off ſhels, to wit, gray and red ſhelly ſand. An eaſtnortheaſt courſe from this ground off, is the beſt, it is in the height of about 49 degrees.

Ushant.

Foure and twenty leagues weſt, or weſt and by north from Uſhant, and ſouth and by weſt from Silly 21 leagues in 80 fathom, there the ground is white, gray, red and yellow fine ſmal ſhelly ſand, with little red and white peeces of little ſhels, to ſee to like bruiſed muſtard ſeed in the height of 49 degrees.

Ushant.

Seven or eight leagues weſt and weſt and by north from Vshant in 68, or 70 fathom, there the ground is white and yellow, ſmal shelly ſand, mingled with many gray crompeld little things, like needles.

Ushant.

About 30 leagues ſomewhat more northerly from Vshant, in 90 fathom, the ground is ſmal white rough, and ſomewhat long ſand, mingled with an red and yellow, and ſome gliſtering little things like needles, with two or three peeces of white gray shels. If you goe on from thence northeaſt and by north, untill you come in 55 fathom, there the ground is yellowish, white courſe shelly ſand, with white peeces off shels, then you may ſee Silly lye nine or tenne leagues north or ſomewhat more weſterly from you.

Ushant. Lizart.

Weſtnorthweſt from Vshant 21 leagues, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth from the Lizart 27 leagues, in 80 fathom, the ground is gray and red shelly ſand, there commeth alſo on the lead a little peece or two of white or gray queene shels, with yellow and red peeces of shellow, alſo peeces off perriwinckles.

Ushant.

Nine leagues northweſt and by north from Vshant, the ground is white and yellow rough shelly ſand, with gray crompeld gliſtering little things like needles, there come alſo on the lead little things like ſmal ſtraws. If you goe on northeaſt from thence, you shal fal with the Steart.

Twenty leagues northweſt and by north from Vshant, and 16 leagues ſouthweſt ſomewhat ſoutherly from the Lizart in 68 fathom, the ground is white yellow and red ſmal round ſand, with ſome white gliſtering little things like needles, with one or two little gray crompeld things like needles, and 2 or 3 little peeces of little white shels.

Ushant. Lizart.

Nineteen leagues N.N.W. from Vshant, & 12 or 13 leag. S.S.W. from the Lizart, it is 68 fathom deepe, the ground is there al manner of ragged ſtones, gray, red and black with red peeces of shels, & ſom gray crompeld litle things like needles.

Ushant.

Nineteene leagues north and by weſt from Vshant, the S. from the Lizart, it is deepe ſixty two fathom, the ground is white and courſe shelly ſand, with white and gray crompeld little things, like needles, with white peeces of shels, and 2 or 3 little ſtones amongſt.

Silly.

Twelve or thirteene leagues weſt from Silly, or ſomewhat more northerly, it is deep ſixty fathom, the ground is gray & oaſie, mingled with ſmal black ſand. In ſome place of the ſame depth it is white gray, oaſie ſmal ſand, with peeces off thin white shels amongſt, with a little peece or two like parings of cheeſe: this ground cannot be gotten up with candle tallow, or other hard tallow upon the lead, but with ſoft tallow, or butter. In theſe depths you have no where ſuch oaſie ground as there, whereby men may well know that they are on the back ſide of Silly or England, to wit, weſt from Silly.

Silly.

Weſt from Silly 7 leagues, it is oaſie gray ſand with 2 or 3 little peeces like parings of cheeſe.

Seven or eight leagues ſouthſouthweſt from the Lizart, in ſixty fathom, the ground is white groſſe with a litle red ſand, with little shels, & little gliſtering white things like needles.

Nine or ten leagues ſouth and by weſt from the Lizart, in 60 fathom, the ground is yellow pieces of shels, and gray pieces of ſoft flat ſtones like parings of cheeſe, with ſome red pieces of shels, without any ſand therein.

Lizart. Silly.

Southweſt and by weſt from the Lizart, and S.S.W. from Silly 19 leagues it is deep 78 fathom, the ground gray, yellow, and red shelly ſand, with red, yellow, and blue pieces of ſhels with queene shels, and a piece or two like parings of cheeſe, or like pieces of Oyſter shels, with alſo two or three gliſtering little things like needles, in the height of about 49 degrees, and 30 minutes.

Steart.

Fifteen or 16 leagues S.W. and by ſouth from the Steart, in 57 or 58 fathom, the ground is pieces of all maner of shels, and queen shels, with a little yellow and white shelly ſand, with many ſorts of little ſtones, and gray little pieces like parings.

rings of cheeſe, with ſome crumpeld, and ſome not crumpeld, but little gliſtering things like needles, and little things like maggots that are in Bakon.

Steart.

Southſouthweſt from the Steart, 16 leagues, in 53 fathom, the ground is white reddiſh ſhelly ſand, with pieces of queene ſhels, with red gray little ſtones.

Southweſt from the Steart 8 leagues, it is deep 40 fathom the ground gray and red ſhelly ſand.

Southſouthweſt from the Steart, 13, or 14 leagues, it is deep 47 fathom, the ground pale muddy ſand, with little long things, and little ſtones.

A great kenning S.S.E. from the Steart, it is deep 40 fathom, the ground red ſandy clay with pits in the tallow.

Steart.

Southweſt eleven or thirteen leagues from the Steart, in fifty fathom, the ground is white and yellow ſmall ſhelley ſand, with ſome pieces of white ſhels, with gray and crumpled, and alſo gliſtering litle things like needles. In fine, he that ſoundeth much, getteth many and divers ſorts of grounds and ſometimes great change in little change of diſtance of place. But he that ſoundeth and findeth white ſhels, with little things like ſtrawes and needles, it is certaine that he is neareſt to Uſhant: but if he finde brandy ground, or blacke little ſtones mingled with white little things, then is he neareſt to Silley.

Markes of Vshant & Silly.

Hee that ſoundeth thwart of Uſhant, and findeth ſmall white ſand, and little ſhels, and ſmall little things oaſie and white. Uſhant ſhall then lye N. E. from him. If he finde long ſmall little things like needles, then ſhall Uſhant lye S.E. from him. But if he be not ſure of theſe grounds, then he ſhall beare to the northwards. And if he finde deeper water then he is towards the Seams, but if hee finde it ſhowldy, then he is in the entring of the Channell to the northwards of Uſhant. If he be between Uſhant and the Seams in 70 fathom, he ſhall finde the ground to be ſmall little ſtones like black ſand of the earth: or elſe if he finde the ground to be great red ſand, then he muſt ſtand to the northwards, untill that he finde the white ſandy ground, and long ſmall things then he may hold himſelf certaine to be in the entring of the channell.

From the Lands-end of England to the C. of Cornwall, the coaſt lieth north about 5 leagues, but Silly and the foreſaid Cape lie ſouthweſt and northeaſt diſtant about 9 leagues. By the Cape lieth a little Iland or Rock, called Breſam, betwixt it and the Cape men may ſayle through.

I. Breſam.

S. Yves.

From the Cape of Cornwall unto the little Towne Saint Yves, lieth the coaſt about eaſt and by north, and E.N.E. five or ſixe leagues. Saint Yves lieth upon the weſt poynt of a great Bay, which is about two leagues broad. At the eaſt poynt of the Bay lieth a little Iland, there lieth off from it a great ledge of rocks, a great halfe league thwart off into ſea, whereof many of them come at halfe ebbe above water, therefore he that commeth off from the Cape of Cornwall, & will ſayle alongſt the coaſt towards Stoupert or Padſtow, muſt keepe off (thwart of this ledge) at leaſt a great league from the ſhoare, becauſe of the foreſaid rockes. Betwixt that foreſaid little Iland at the eaſt point of the Bay and the maine land, it is alſo at many places rocky and ſoule, ſo that one that is not there very well acquainted, may not ſayle through there without great danger. In the Bay of S. Yves is on both ſides good ſandy ground, where men may anckor all over, and come ſo neare the ſhoares as they will. At the Weſt ſide of the Bay at the Towne, is a head where ſmall ſhippes and Barkes doe goe in within it, and lye there ſuccoured for northerly windes, but great ſhips may not doe ſo, they muſt anckor without in ſix or ſeven fathom.

From S. Yves to Hartland poynt, the courſe is northeaſt 17, or 18, leagues, betwixt them both about halfe wayes lyeth the poynt of Stoupert, to the eaſtwards of it lyeth Padſtow in a Bay, where is a very good road in 7, or 8, fathom. At the weſt ſide of that poynt lyeth a ſuncken Rock under water, and upon the poynt a great high rock, to the weſtwards of that poynt towards S. Yves, are many white ſandy and chalky bayes alongſt the ſhoare, thereby the coaſt there is very good to be knowne.

Stroupert. Padſtow.

Hartland poynt.

Hartland poynt is a poynt that lyeth out, 4 leagues north from it lyeth the Iland Londey, which is ſomewhat a long Iland, it lyeth moſt north and by W. and S. and by E. At the eaſt ſide of that Iland men may ride for weſterly windes in 14 and 15 fathom, but on the weſt ſide the ground is foule.

Biddeford

Foure leagues to the eaſtwards of Hartland poynt eaſtſoutheaſt from the ſouth end of Londey, lyeth the ſound of Biddeford, being a broad haven, where many ſhippes doe ſayle in and out. A little within the mouth of the haven, it divideth it ſelfe into two rivers, upon the weſtermoſt on the ſtarboard ſide lyeth Biddeford, and upon the eaſtermoſt on the larboard ſide lieth a town called Barneſtable.

Barnſtable

From the poynt to the northwards of Biddeford Haven, unto Ilfercombe the courſe is E. N. E. foure leagues, that is a haven where remaineth at low water 3 or 4 fathom depth. Before the haven is alſo good road, in 8 or 9 fathom at halfe flood.

Eleven or 12 leagues to the eaſtwards of Ilfercombe, lie two little Ilands, about two leagues north and ſouth one from the other, called the Holmes, the northermoſt is called the Flathom, and the ſouthermoſt the Stepholm, betwixt Ilfercomb and the Holms (ſomewhat nearer the Holms then Ilfercomb, lieth a little towne called Mynehead, where many ſhips do lade.

Ilfercomb

Flatholme Steepholm.

In the fareway betwixt Ilfercomb and the Holmes, on the Engliſh ſide; on the one ſide, and the bankes on the Welſh ſide on the other ſide, in the middeſt of the channell it is deepe 30, 25, 20, 18, 16, and 15 fathom, the nearer the Holmes the ſhowldier water. When men come from the weſtwards within the Iland Londey, then they may ſee the Land on both ſides, to wit, of England and Wales. The Engliſh coaſt even from the C. of Cornwall to the Holmes is altogether cleane, but the coaſt of Wales is moſt all foule and ſhowldy, from the Iland Caldy unto Briſtow, with many bankes, ſands, and riffes that lye off. The Holmes and the Iland Londy lye weſt ſouthweſt, and eaſt northeaſt, diſtant 19 leagues.

He that will ſayle from Londey to Briſtow, muſt run alongſt by the Engliſh coaſt, untill that he come within the poynt of the Naes, for to avoyd Naes-ſand, and then forth alongſt through betweene the Holmes, leaving the Steep-holme on ſtarboard, and Flatholme on the larboard ſide. Men may alſo with little ſhips, of little draughts, ſayle about to the S. wards of the Steepholme, but it is there ſo ſhowldy, that there remaineth at low water no more then 2 fathom water. Under Steepholm men may anckor where they will, in 4 or 5 fathom,

Road under Steepholm.

He that commeth off from the Naes, and is bound to Briſtow, muſt ſtand over to the Steepholme, and run alongſt to the n.wards of it. It lyeth from the Naes e.ſ.e. about 7 leagues.

For to ſail through between the Holms.

For to ſaile through between the Holms, the right and beſt fareway, you muſt ſayle neareſt the ſide of the Flatholme, there it is deepeſt, with an open wind men may ſayle alongſt ſo neare by it without any hurt, that they may caſt with a ſtone upon it. Within, or to the eaſtwards of the Holmes, lyeth ſhooting off from the eaſtland, a great ſhowld, lying off with a great tayle towards the weſt, which (comming from the weſt) men might eaſily ſayle within. For to avoyd it, you muſt ſet the Flatholme (when you are paſſed it) ſouthweſt from you, and keepe it ſtanding ſo, untill that you ſhall have ſayled about a great league, looke out then for a little Iland, that ſhall then at the eaſt ſhore lye neere about thwart from you, upon it ſtandeth two mils, and above upon the maine land ſtandeth one mill. When the mill that ſtandeth upon the high land commeth to the weſt end of that foreſayd Iland, you ſhall bee paſt the foreſayd taile off the Engliſh grounds, and cannot ſayle within it, goe then eaſtnortheaſt alongſt by the Engliſh grounds, which are flat, ſo that you may ſayle alongſt by them upon your lead in 3 or 4 fathom ſo neere as you will. When then the mill that ſtandeth upon the high land, commeth betweene the foreſayd two mills which ſtand upon the litle Iland, then ſhal you be altogether paſt the Engliſh grounds, run then boldly towardes the Engliſh coaſt, and ſo cloſe alongſt by it, as you pleaſe, towardes Paſſis or Portſhut poynt. From the Flatholm to Paſſis poynt in the right fareway, it is deep 14 and 15 fathom. The Welſh ſide you muſt ſhun, and take very good heed of it, becauſe it is very uneven and full of ſteep bankes that are needle to, which at many places do fall dry at low water, you may not come neerer that coaſt then in 12 fathom, for (ſayling towards it) you ſhall have at one caſt ten fathom, & before you can have the lead againe, you ſhall ſit faſt, alongſt from Flatholm till you come to Briſtow. About Paſſis poynt men do anckor in Kings road which is between the poynt and the river of Briſtow, neereſt the river there is good clay ground in 8, or 9, fathom. They that are bound into the river are brought in by the Pilotes. Men may from thence alſo ſayle in alongſt by the coaſt to the River of Severne, which is alſo like the River of Briſtow, a faire river to ſayle into.

Markes of the English grounds.

Kings road.

For to ſayle from Briſtow to Londey, you muſt goe away from Paſſis point weſtſouthweſt untill that the Flatholm doe come to beare ſouthweſt from you, or els until that the three foreſayd mils upon the ſouth land doe ſtand a like farre one from the other, to wit, that which ſtandeth upon the high land, doe ſtand in the middeſt betweene the other two, ſayle then right with the Flatholme, and very cloſe alongſt to the ſouthwardes of it, and being paſſed it, goe then forth weſtſouthweſt unto the Iland Londey.

About

Cardief.

About 3 leagues to the northwardes off Flatholm lyeth the Town Cardieff in Wales, being a tyde-haven, before it is a good road, as well for ſhippes that are bound to the weſtwardes as to the eaſtwards, where men may lye landlockt allmoſt for all windes, to the eaſtwardes and to the northwards of it lye many ſands and bankes, which fall drye at lowe water, and ſo that they make men landlockt for northeaſt and eaſt winds. Hee that is bound into the roade before Cardief comming from the weſt, muſt runne in betwixt Flatholm and the poynt off Cardief, lying ſomewhat to the ſouthwardes of Cardief, and being come about the poynt, then to the northwardes up alongſt by the ſhore unto the road.

Sily. Barrey.

Cloſe up to the poynt of Cardief, to wit, to the weſtwards of it, lye two little Ilands, the one next to the point, is called Silye, and the weſtermoſt Barrey: betwixt Silye and Flatholme lyeth a rock, ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from the point, which muſt bee avoyded when you wil ſayle through there unto the roade of Cardieff. Whē it is high water you may ſayle over all that which at half ebbe cometh not above water.

The Naes.

About five leagues weſt from the poynt of Cardief lyeth the Naes, to the weſtwardes off it the land falleth away firſt about northweſt, then afterwards ſouthweſt, or ſouthweſt and by weſt, and ſo maketh a great bay betwixt the Naes and Wormes head, where there are very good roads for weſt, north, northeaſt, and eaſt winds.

Naeſſand.

Helwix.

From the Naes a little from the ſhore lyeth a great banke called Naeſſand, which lyeth off from thence weſt and by ſouth, and weſtſouthweſt at leaſt five leagues into ſea. From Wormſhead likewiſe lyeth off a banck which is very ſteep, called Helwix, about foure leagues ſouthſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth into ſea, they that come from the eaſtwards, and will goe to ryde in the Bay betwixt the Naes and Wormeſhead, runne alongſt cloſe by the poynt of the Naes, through betwixt the Naes and Naeſſand, likewiſe they that come from the weſtwardes, and are bound in there, may run through cloſe alongſt by the poynt of Wormeſhead and the Helwix, it is betwixt them both about an Engliſh mile broad. He that cometh out of the ſea, may come in betweene the foreſayd ſandes or banckes, it is there wide and broad.

Wormes-head.

Wormſhead is a poynt lying farre out, to look to a farre off allmoſt like the Oldhead in Ireland, but it is above or under, & goeth ſloping downe towardes the north, it hath many white chalky ſpots, whereby it is very good to bee known.

Caldy.

About foure leagues to the weſtwardes of Wormeſhead lyeth the little Iland Caldy, where upon ſtandeth a white Tower, ſhewing off at ſea like a white ſayle, which is ſet there for to know the land by.

Wullox.

Betwixt this Iland and the poynt off Wormſhead, the land falleth a way with a great bay to the northwardes, unto Carmarthen and Tinbuy, in this Bay it is all over good anckor ground for to ride. On every ſide of the Iland Caldy men may alſo anckor, and have ſhelter for all windes. A little to the northwardes of Caldy lyeth a rane of ſuncken rockes, called the Wullox. Hee that will ſayle about to the eaſtwardes off the Iland, to Tinbuy, may runne cloſe about by it, up to the weſtwards, through betwixt the Iland and the ſuncken rockes, leaving them on the ſtarboard ſide, or elſe hee may runne alongſt alſo to the eaſtwardes and to the northwards of the ſuncken rockes leaving them on the larboard ſide, and ſo then alſo to Tinbuy, and anckor there before the Towne in five or ſixe fathom. To the eaſtwardes and to the northwardes off the foreſayd rockes, it is alſo good anckoring in ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom, it is there all cleane ground, and farre of ſhowld water. Men may alſo ſayle through to the weſtwardes of the Iland Caldy, (which is between the Iland and the poynt of the maine land) to Tinby, but it is there narrow, yet cleane, and deepe enough.

River off Carmarthen.

The River of Carmarthen lyeth from the Iland Caldy northeaſt and by north diſtant about foure leagues, the channell for to ſayle in there, lyeth in eaſtnortheaſt, on the eaſt or the ſouth ſide lyeth a great Banck which lyeth offarre from the ſhore, and on the off-ſide goeth off flat. For to ſayle in there men may ſound it in alongſt by the eaſt or north ſhore, untill they be over the ſhowldeſt of the barre, there is upon it at halfe flood about foureteen foot water, and being over the barre, it will be againe foure fathom deepe, or thereabouts, then they may run in forth alongſt by the ſouthſhore, by the lead, untill they come within the river.

S. Gawens poynt.

The crow.

Foure or five leagues to the weſtwards of the Iland Caldy, lyeth S. Gawens poynt, the ſouth poynt of Wales, by ſome called the white poynt. About halfe an Engliſh mile ſouthſouthweſt from the poynt, lieth a ſuncken rock, called the Crow, whereof men muſt take heede.

Milford-haven.

Two leagues to the weſtwards of S. Gawens poynt lyeth the haven of Milford, a broad and wide ſound, lying in at the entry N. E. in, being come in within the poynts, men may goe up to the northwards, eaſtwards, and ſouthwards, unto divers places and roades. About by the north poynt, men may ſayle unto Daleroade, there it is good lying in three fathom and three fathom and a halfe at low water. When men come a litle within the ſouth poynt in the open of Milford haven, there lyeth a little Iland or rock like the Mewſtone by Plymmouth, being paſt that, a little they may run to the ſouthwards, into a bay, where they may lye landlockt for all windes.

Steeck-holm. Scaline.

Ramſey. Broad.

S. Davids

A little to the weſtwards of Milford-haven lye two little Ilands, the ſouthermoſt is the ſmalleſt, called Stockholm, and the northermoſt Scaline. About 2 leagues N. N. W. or N. W. and by north from thence, lyeth the Iland Ramſey, there betwixt them hath the land a great Bay, called the Broad-bay. Ramſey lyeth at the north point, and Scaline, at the ſouth poynt off the Bay, there in alongſt the ſhore is good riding for north, northeaſt, eaſt and ſoutheaſt winds, in 7, 8, and 9 fathom. Upon the North poynt of this Bay lyeth a litle Towne, called S. Davids, to the northwards of lyeth the Coaſt off Wales alongſt northeaſt unto Cardygan.

Grasholm.

Smals.

About two leagues weſt and by ſouth to ſeawards from the Iland Scaline, and 3 leagues ſouthwards from Ramſey, lyeth that little Iland Graſholm, which is a round cleane rock, and about 4 leagues of from it lye alſo two litle Ilands, which are fowle, called the Smalles. The lying of them, with the dangers thereof, you may reade in the deſcription off Ireland.

Bishop with his Clarkes.

Maſcus.

On the northweſt ſide of the Iland Ramſey lyeth the Biſhoppe with his Clarks, theſe are rockes that lye off to the N. wards and ſouthweſtwards of that Iland a good way to ſea. About 5 leagues northW. or ſomewhat northerly from Ramſey lyeth another great rock, called Maſcus, which is all round about foul, with many ſuncken rocks. He that cometh to ſaile thereabouts, or to lye by, muſt take very good heed of them.

The Iland Ramſey, or the northpoint of Wales, and the ſoutheaſt poynt of Ireland, lye about eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt diſtant 16 leagues.

Of the tydes and courſes of the Streams.

In Mounts-Bay and at the Lands-end of England, a weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt moon maketh high water.

In Silly a ſouthweſt and by weſt moone maketh ful ſea.

A ſeaboard of Silly in the channel likewiſe a ſouthweſt and by weſt Moone.

In the entring of the channell a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone.

From Silly to the Lizart the flood falleth northeaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt.

Betwixt Silly and Londay the flood falleth northeaſt, and the ebbe S. W.

In Silly a ſouthweſt and by weſt moone maketh high water.

On the coaſt of England betwixt the Cape of Cornwal and Hartland poynt a weſtſouthweſt, and weſt and by ſouth moon maketh high water.

Thwart of the Iland Londey a weſt and by ſouth, but on the Iland an eaſt and weſt moone.

At the Iland Londey, and at the Holmes, an eaſt and weſt moone maketh high water.

At Briſtow within, a weſt and by north moone maketh ful ſea.

At Milford haven an eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth moone maketh high water.

In the channel of Briſtow betwixt Londey and the Holmes, the flood falleth eaſtnortheaſt, and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

Within the Holms towards Briſtow, the flood falleth northeaſt and by eaſt, and the ebbe ſouthweſt and by weſt.

Betwixt Londay and Mildford, the ſtreame falleth northeaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt.

Of the Depths.

Silly men may ſee on the ſouthſide in 52 fathom, and the ground there is ſtony, with ſome red ſhels.

The lands end of England, men may ſee alſo in 52 fathom.

Silly may be ſeene on the north ſide in 45, 46, and 48 fathom, there the ground is oaſie, with ſome little ſtones amongſt it.

When men are to the northwards of Silly, it ſheweth firſt in two Ilands, upon the eaſtermoſt they ſhall ſee a tower, or little caſtle to the eaſtwards of the two Ilands, they ſhall ſee alſo great two hilly rockes, and to the weſtwards three high black rockes.

Weſtnorthweſt and weſt and by north ten or eleven leagues from Silly, the ground is oaſie and ſoft that men can ſcarce get any of it upon the lead, there come ſome little ſhels amongſt it.

Betwixt the Lands end of England and Londey in the fareway, it is 45 fathom deepe, the land of Cornwall, men may ſee in 44 fathom.

Three or foure leagues without the land, thwart of Saint Yves, Stoupert, or Padſtow, the ground is ſharpe and rocky, but neerer the land it is all ſandy ground.

Betwixt S. Yves and Hartlands poynt are many white chalky hills alongſt the coaſt, eſpecially neere by Stoupert or Padſtow, whereby this coaſt it is to be knowne.

In the channell betwixt the Holmes and Briſtow, it is deep 12, 13, and 14 fathom, men may ſee the land on both ſides.

Upon the coaſt of Wales about Milford, and to the northwards of it, men may ſee the land in 42, and 45 fathom.

Courſes and Diſtances.

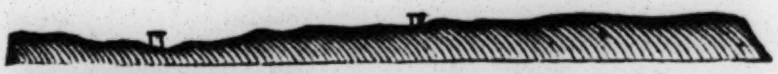
From the Lizart to the Lands end weſtnorthweſt,	9 or 10 leagues
From the Lands end to Silly w. ſ. w.	8 leagues
From the Lizart to the Gulfe, the courſe is w. and by N.	10 leagues
From the Lands-end to the Gulfe the courſe is S. S. W.	3 leagues
From the Gulfe to Silly weſt	5 leagues
From Silly to the Caskets eaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly,	65 leagues

From Silly to Uſhant, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, 37 leagues
From Silly to C. de Finiſterre, ſouth and by weſt weſterly 150 leagues
From Silly to C. Cleare in Ireland northweſt and by north, 40 leagues
From Silly to Waterfoord north, ſomewhat weſterly, —— 40 leagues
From Silly to the C. of Cornwall northeaſt —— —— 9 leagues
From the C. of Cornwall to S. Yves eaſt and by north, —— 7 leagues
From S. Yves to Stoupert poynt, northeaſt and by eaſt, —— 9 leagues
From Stoupert to Hartland poynt northeaſt and by north, —— 9 leagues
From S. Yves to Hartland poynt N. E. —— 18 leagues
From Hartland poynt to the Iland Londey north, —— 4 leagues
From the C. of Cornwall to Londay northeaſt and northeaſt and by north 27 leagues
From the C. of Cornwall or Milford in Wales northnortheaſt 32 or 33 leagues
From Silly to Milford northnortheaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly, —— 40 leagues
From the Cape of Cornwal to Waterford N. N. W. But from Silly north and by weſt, ſomewhat northerly —— 40 leagues
From Silly to C. Cleare in Ireland northweſt and by north, 40 leagues
From the weſt end of Londey, to Biddeford eaſtſoutheaſt —— 5 leagues
From Biddeford to Ilfercomb E. N. E. —— 4 leagues
From Londey to the Holmes E. N. E. —— 20 leagues
From the Steepholme to the river of Briſtow northeaſt and by eaſt, 12 leagues
From the Steepholme to the Naes weſtnorthweſt about —— 7 leagues
From the Naes to S. Gawens poynt weſt, ſomewhat northerly - 17 leagues
From S. Gawens poynt to Milford haven northweſt and by north 4 leagues
From the Iland Scalie to Ramſey northnorthweſt, —— 2 leagues
From Londay to Milford North and by weſt and northnorthweſt 12 or 13 leagues
From Milford to the Cape of Cornewall ſouthſouthweſt —— 32 leagues
From Milford to Silly ſouthſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth 40 leagues

Heights.

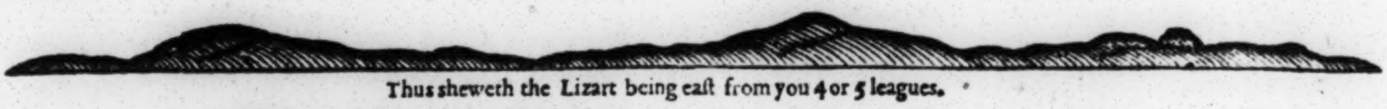
The ſouth ſide of Silly lyeth in —— 50 degrees, or a litle more
The Cape of Cornwal lyeth in —— 50 degrees 25 minuten
Londay lyeth in —— —— 51 degrees 20 minuten
The Holmes lye in —— —— 52 degrees 40 minuten
Milford in —— —— 51 degrees 50 minuten
The Iland Ramſey in —— —— 52 degrees

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.

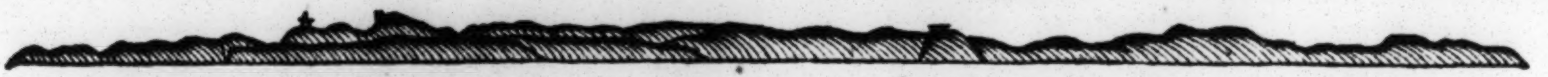


Thus sheweth the Lizart when it is 5 or 6 leagues eaſt and by north from you.

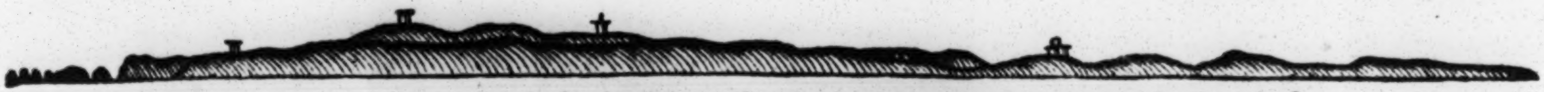
9


Mounts Bay.
The Lizart.

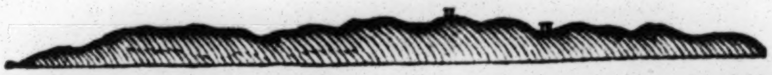
Thus sheweth the Lizart being eaſt from you 4 or 5 leagues.



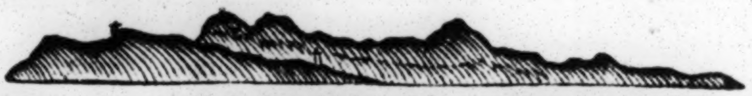
Thus sheweth the Land betwixt the Lizart and the Lands-end when the Lizart lyeth about eaſt and by north, and Mounts-bay north from you,


Lands end n. n. w.
Mounts Bay n. e. by n. and n. n. e.

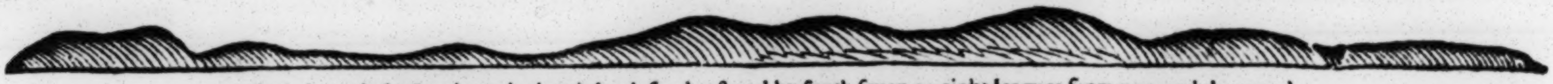
Thus sheweth the Lands-end, and the land to the eaſtwards of it when it is northnorthweſt, and Mounts-bay is northeaſt and by north, and northnortheaſt from you, being a league from the land.



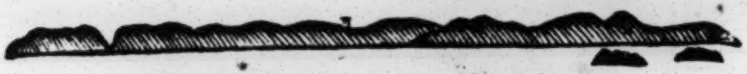
The Lands-end sheweth it ſelfe thus, when you come in right within out of the ſea.



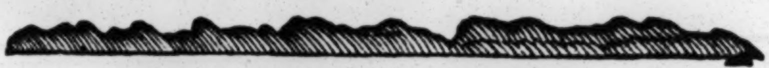
The lands-end being eaſt from you sheweth thus.


Eaſt
The Lands end of England.

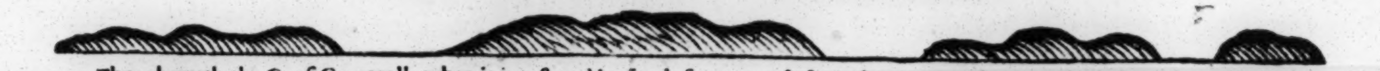
Thus sheweth the Lands-end when it lyeth ſoutheaſt and by ſouth ſeven or eight leagues from you, and the round Hill to the northwards of it eaſt, then you may even ſee the low land betwixt them both.



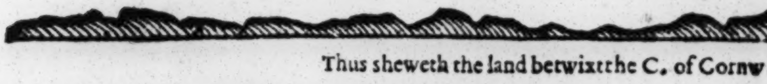
Thus sheweth the Silly, being eaſtnortheaſt from you.



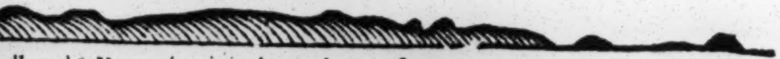
When Silly is ſoutheaſt from you, it sheweth thus.



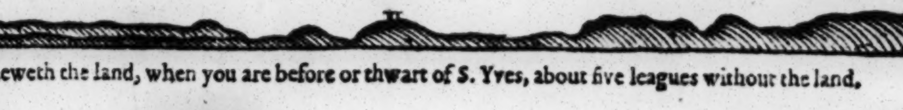
When Silly is eaſt 5 or 6 leagues from you, it sheweth thus,



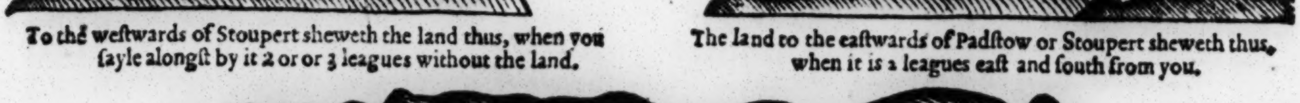
When Silly is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, it sheweth thus.



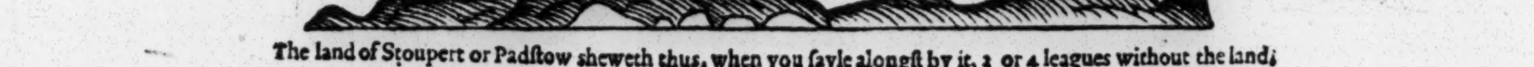
Silly, being ſouthweſt from you sheweth thus.



Thus sheweth the land betwixt the lands-end of England, and the C. of Cornwall, or the Iland Breſam, when you are on the black ſide of the Lands-end.



Thus sheweth the C. of Cornwall, when it is eaſt and by ſouth from you, ſo farre that you may but even ſee it from the poop.



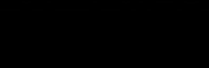
Thus sheweth the land betwixt the C. of Cornwall, and S. Yves, when it is about 4 leagues from you.

Thus sheweth the land, when you are before or thwart of S. Yves, about five leagues without the land.

To the weſtwards of Stoupert sheweth the land thus, when you ſayle alongſt by it 2 or or 3 leagues without the land.

The land to the eaſtwards of Padſtow or Stoupert sheweth thus, when it is 2 leagues eaſt and ſouth from you.

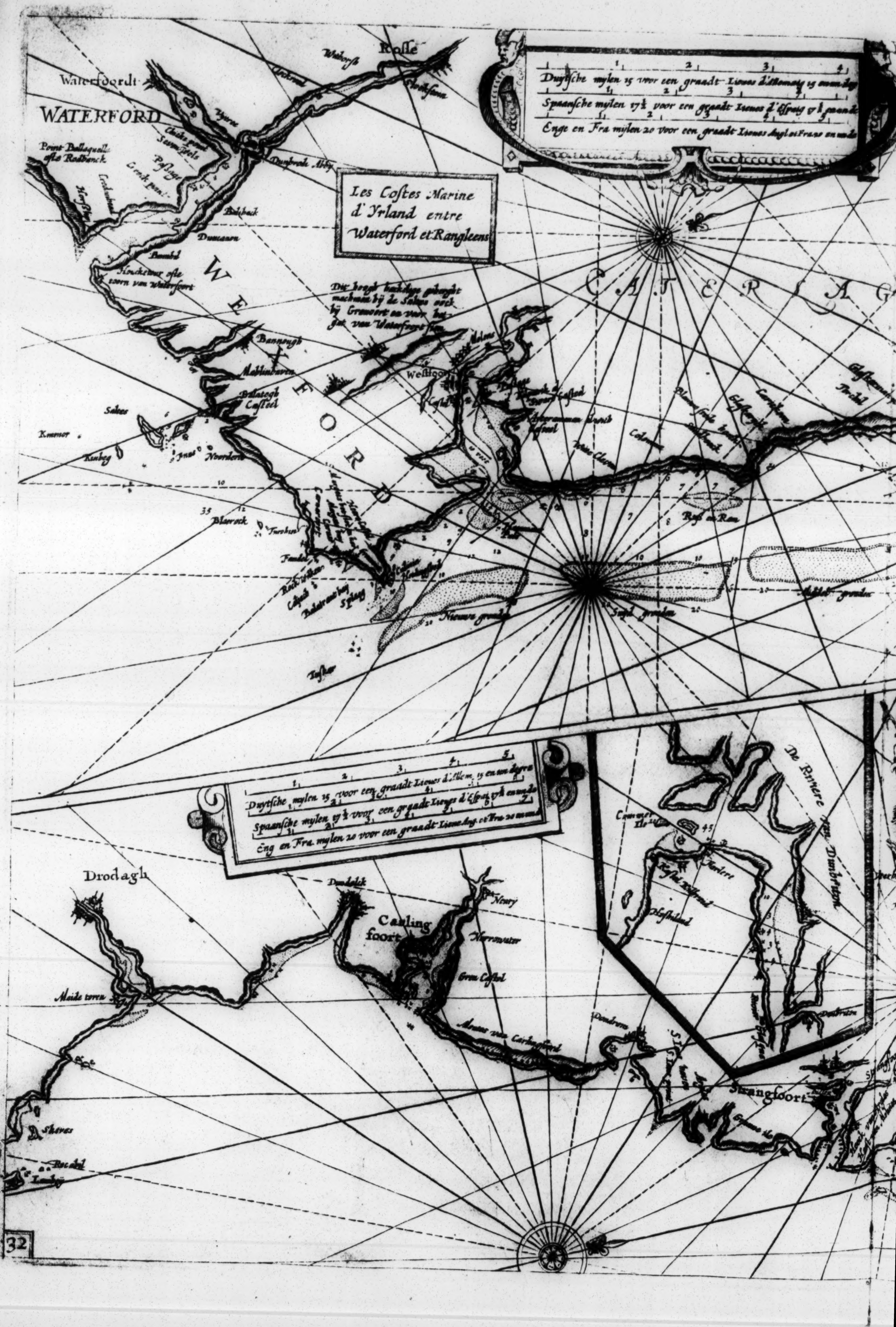
The land of Stoupert or Padſtow sheweth thus, when you ſayle alongſt by it, 3 or 4 leagues without the land.



When the Iland Londay is north from you, it sheweth thus,

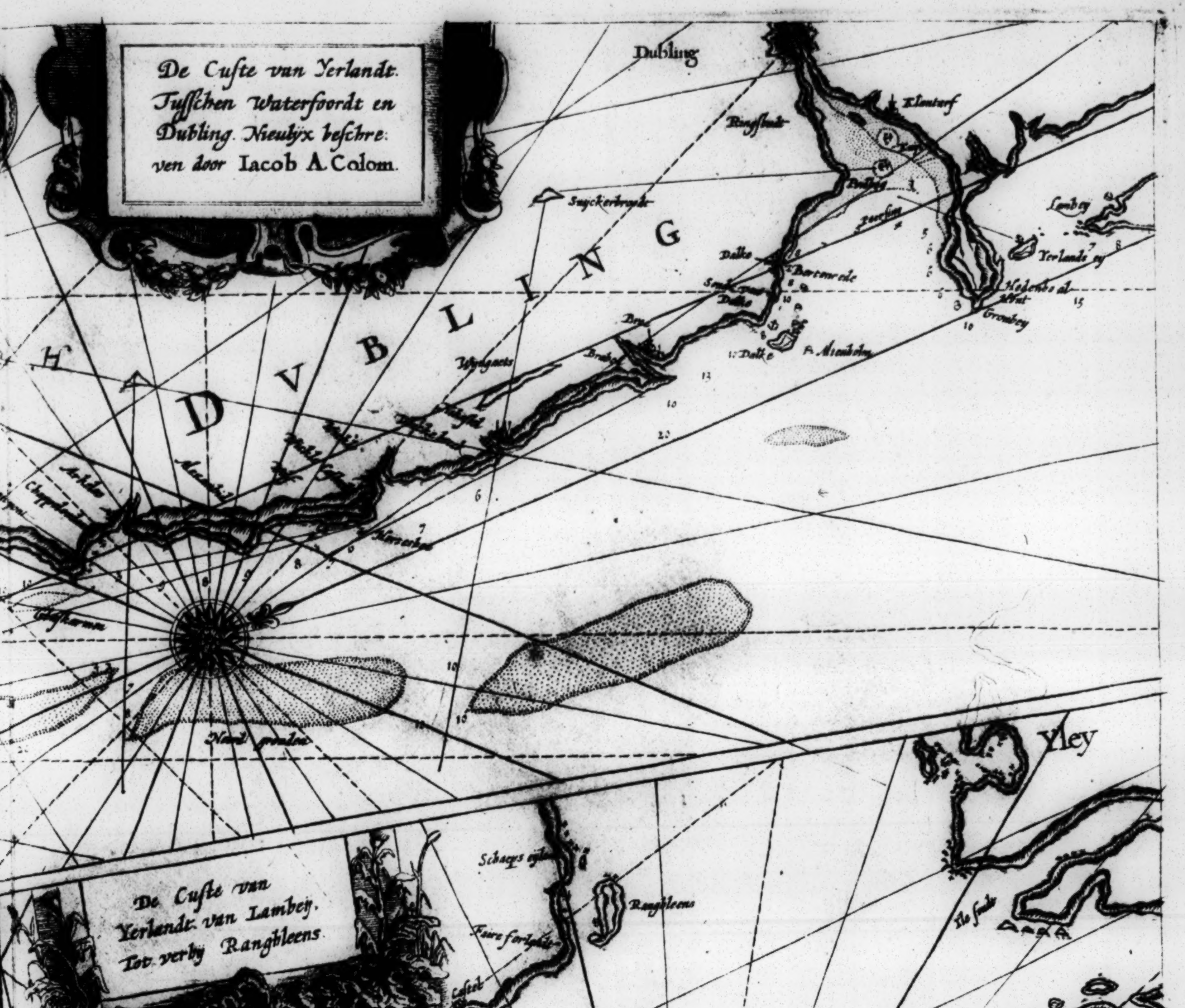
When the Iland Londay is N. N. W. from you you, it sheweth in this forme.

Thus



Les Coſtes Marine d'Yrland entre Waterford et Rangleens

Duytſche mylen 15 voor een graadt Lieues d'Allemais 15 en un degre
Spaanſche mylen 17½ voor een graadt Lieues d'Espaig 17½ en un degre
Enge en Fra mylen 20 voor een graadt Lieues Angl et Frans en un degre
Waterfoordt
WATERFORD
Rosse
Point Ballaquell ofte Redbanck
Passage
Dunbrock Abby
Dunmaen
Houcketoor ofte toorn van Waterfoort
W E X F O R D
Dit hoogh backdige geberghte machmen bij de Salties ooch bij Grenoort en voor het gat van Waterfoort sien
Bannogh
Westfoort
Saltes
Kenmor
Norderen
Blarock
Tuskar
Nieuwe gronden
Rangleens
C A T E R S A G
Ross en Ran
Drodagh
Dundalck
Newry
Carling foort
Narrowater
Gren Castel
Mouwe van Carlingfoord
Maide torre
Skeres
Dondrom
Strangfoort
De Riviere van Dumbritan
Dumbritan

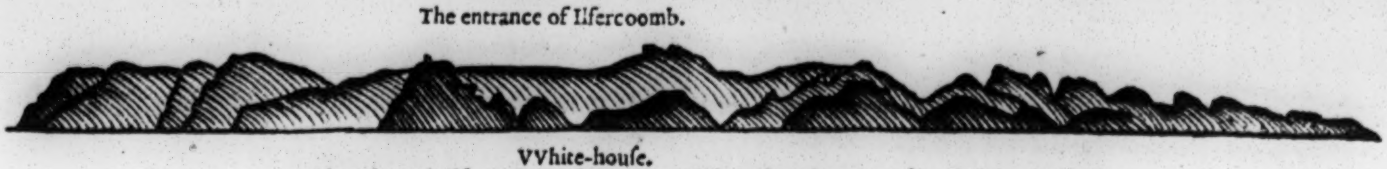


De Custe van Yerlandt. Tusschen Waterfoordt en Dubling. Nieulÿx beschre: ven door Iacob A. Colom.

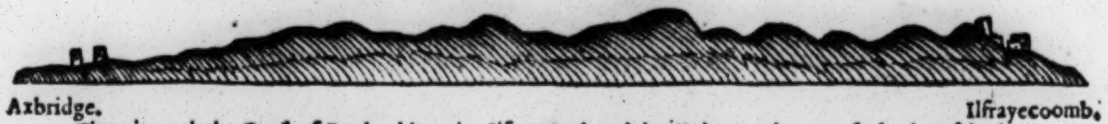
De Custe van Yerlandt. van Lambey, Tot verby Rangbleens.

Dubling
Klontorf
Ringsende
Dubling
Poerlim
Lambey
Yerlands oy
Hedenbs al Wut
Grombey
Dalke
Bortenrode
Dalke
Dalke
Suyckerbroodt
DVBLING
H
Bray
Wyckgaets
Arklo
Chappelisonde
Norderhoe
Norder grondes
Yley
Schaeps eylant
Rangbleens
Faire forlandt
Castel
Schorre hoeck
Hooge hoeck
Belfast
Knocfergus
Oldfleet
Slecht lande
Kne
Maude
C. Cantyr
Arren
Bangor
Coplands iles
Ploegh
Noordroeck
Suydroeck
Lougreau
Dit vaertuien heen na Dunbriton
Blaee

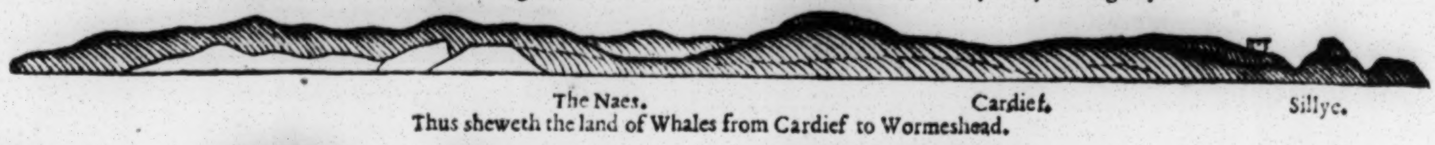
BRI
11 JU
MUSEU


The entrance of Ilſercoomb.
VVhite-houſe.

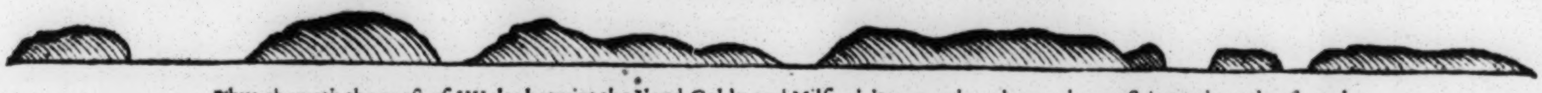
Thus sheweth Ilſercoomb, when you are right before the entry of it, cloſe by the Land.



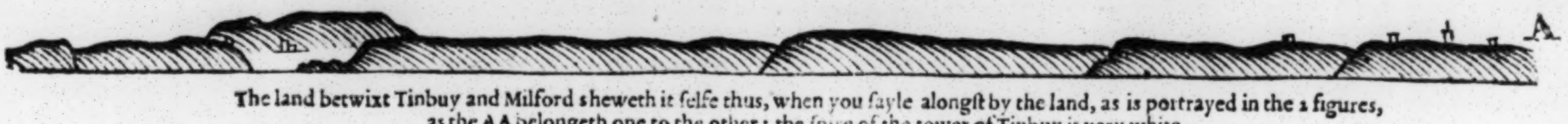
Thus sheweth the Coaſt of England betwixt Ilſercoomb and the Holmes, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



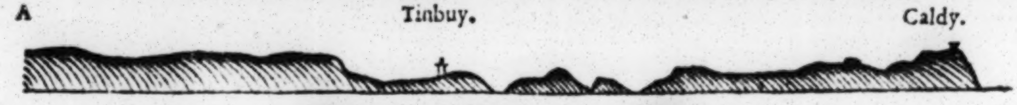
Thus sheweth the land of Whales from Cardief to Wormeshead.

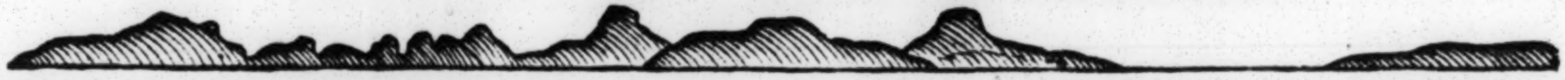


Thus sheweth the coaſt of VVales betwixt the Iland Caldy and Milford-haven, when the northermoſt is northnortheaſt, and the ſouthermoſt is eaſtſoutheaſt from you, and that you may but even ſee it from the poope,

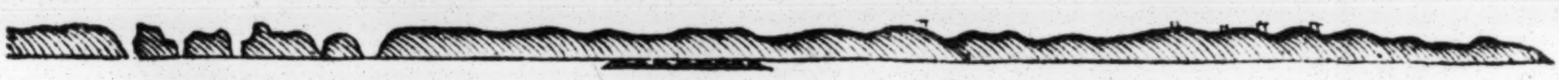


The land betwixt Tinbuy and Milford sheweth it ſelſe thus, when you ſayle alongſt by the land, as is portrayed in the 2 figures, as the AA belongeth one to the other: the ſpire of the tower of Tinbuy is very white.




S. Davids-bay.

The land from Milford-point unto the point of S. Davids-head, sheweth, as is portrayed in theſe 2 figures.



From Mil-ford to Tinbuy, men ſayle alongſt by the coaſt, about 4 or 5 points, it is moſt plaine land, like ſand-hils. About two leagues to the weſtwards of the point of Tinbuy, ſtandeth a ſpirie tower, with 2 other ſmall flat little towers more, whereby the coaſt thereabouts is good to be knowne.

The fourth Demonſtration,

Wherein the Southeaſt and eaſt coaſt of Ireland is deſcribed betweene Waterford and Bandhaven or Rangleens together wither with the coaſtes of Schotland lying over againſt it.

The hill of Dongarvan.

FRom the Landes end of England to Waterford, the courſe is northnorthweſt with that courſe you ſhall fall right with Waterford. But from Silly to Waterford, the courſe is north and by weſt, ſomewhat northerly forty leagues: betwixt both it is all oaſie and ſoft ground. Nine or ten leagues in the offing from Ireland lieth a ſand banck of forty fathom deepe, where commonly fiſhermen lye to fiſh, that is a certaine marck of the diſtance of the land, when you finde it, in cleare weather, and when there is good ſight, then you may ſee the high mountaine off Dongarvan.

Betwixt Iochull and Dongarvan within in the land, lyeth that ſaid high mountaine farre above all the other Land, ſhewing it ſelfe with three toppes, being called Cape de Quin, or Kary Quin. Sayling alongſt the ſouth coaſt of Ireland, you may ſee it farre off at ſea, and lieth northweſt from the haven of Waterford, therefore comming out of the ſea, and that mountain being northweſt from you, and ſayling right with it, you ſhal without fail fal right with Waterford.

VVaterford.

Tower of VVaterford.

The haven of Waterford lyeth about five leagues to the weſtwardes of the ſoutheaſt poynt off Ireland, being called Carnaroort, the coaſt betwixt both lyeth eaſtnortheaſt and weſtſouthweſt and sheweth it ſelfe in the offing, within the land, with high hilles two and three double one above the other, but by the ſea ſide it is al lowe land, where you may ſee many flat Towers upon it, as you ſayle alongſt by it. The eaſt poynt off the haven is a low rock poynt, but it is cleane, upon it ſtandeth a high white flat Tower, called the Tower of Waterford, which you may ſee farre off at ſea, and is a perfect mark too know this haven by; there ſtand divers more flatte Towers to the weſtwards alongſt the coaſt, but this is better to be ſeen then all the reſt, becauſe it is white and higher then the other. The weſt poynt is a high and fowle poynt, there lyeth a ſhowld ſouthſoutheaſt of into ſea, from it the channel is broad and cleane, without it, is eleven and ten fathom deep, and in the havens mouth ſeven fathom, and ſomewhat further in ſixe fathom, it lyeth in north and north and by weſt, within this river within the eaſt poynt is a good roade in foure or five fathom, a league within the rivers mouth there lyeth on the weſt ſide a ſteepe poynt, from thence beginneth a ſhowld lying to the northwardes alongſt the ſhore unto the ſteep poynt of Paſſage, and ſhooteth over from that poynt with a tayle, towardes the eaſt ſhore. Paſſage is a village where men paſt over, lying on the weſt ſide of the river, a little to the northwardes of the foreſayd ſteepe poynt.

Betwixt that village, and that point on the weſt ſide a good roade very fit as wel for them that are bound out, as for them that are bound up. In ſayling up you muſt take heede of a little ſhowld, that lyeth off by a caſtle (ſtanding on the eaſt ſide of the river) ſomwhat thwart over, the river downwardes, at high water there is no more then two foote water upon it, a man that looketh for it, may ſee it, it is alſo flat that a man may ſound it. About halfe a league northwards up the river from Paſſage, there goeth another river weſtwards up to Waterford.

The Saltees.

About halfe wayes betwixt the haven off Waterford and the poynt Carnaroort, lye 2 little Ilands about half a league from the ſhore, called Saltees, the ſouthermoſt is the greateſt and lieth diſtant from the Tower of Waterford, directly eaſt almoſt three leagues. Betwixt theſe two Ilandes, you may ſayle through in five, ſixe and ſeven fathom, but you muſt keep neereſt the ſmalleſt or northermoſt Iland, for to avoyd ſome ſuncken rockes that lye at the north end of the great Iland, and at low water are drye.

From the northermoſt or ſmalleſt Iland off the Saltees towardes the maine land, lyeth off a ledge off rockes where men were wont to goe over on foote, but now may ſayle over. For to ſayle betwixt the Saltees and the main land, you muſt leave two thirds of the diſtance of water from the Ilands, and one third part from the maine, and you ſhall have at low water about two fathom deepe.

Kinbegh.

Kinmor.

About a half league without the ſouthermoſt Iland of the Saltees, lyeth a rock above water, called Kinbegh, and ſouthweſt about ſo farre from it, and ſouth and by weſt from the ſouth end of the Saltees lyeth a ſuncken rock, called Kinmor, of the bigneſſe of a ſhip, it cometh with halfe ebbe even above water, it is ſo ſteepe that a man may lie with a ſhipps ſide againſt it, and have 14 fathom water, ſo that a man (without any danger) may ſayle alongſt by it, as neere as he will. A man may alſo (if need require) ſayle through betwixt Kinbegh and the greateſt Iland of the Saltees, but a ſeaboard of all is beſt and ſecureſt.

To the eaſtwards off the rock Kinbegh, ſoutheaſt from the greateſt Iland of the Saltees, lye alſo ſome ſuncken rockes, called the Frailes, which may be ſeen at low water, there men may alſo ſayle through within them. Northeaſt from the Saltees lye alſo two rockes, the ſouthermoſt is called the Tuns, and the northermoſt the north rocke.

The Frails.

Tuns and northrock

Northnortheaſt from the greateſt Iland of the Saltees, or from Kinbegh, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth from Carnaroort, lyeth one rock above water, called Blackrock, that is cleane and cleare round about, ſo that a man may ſayle round about it freely, without feare of danger. But a quarter of a league eaſtwards from it, lyeth a ſuncken rocke, called the Barrel, of that a man muſt take heed.

Blackrock

Barrell.

Under the Ilands of both the Saltees, a man may ride, under the greateſt at the northweſt ſide neereſt the north end: the marke or knowledge of the road is, a black rock like a boat turned upſide downe, right againſt that you muſt anckor in ſeven, eight or nine fathom, there it is good ſand-ground, and landlockt for an eaſtſoutheaſt, ſoutheaſt and a ſouth winde, a ſouthweſt winde bloweth alongſt the ſhore. If you anckor neerer the ſhore in 5 fathom or thereabout, there it is rough ground.

Road under the Saltees.

Under the ſmalleſt Iland a man may ride at the eaſt ſide in 7 or 8 fathom, ſo that the north poynt of the Iland lye northnorthweſt from you, there you ſhall lye neere the land-lockt for ſouthweſt and northweſt windes.

From the point of Waterford the ſhore lyeth to the eaſtwardes, within the Saltees, eaſtnortheaſt, until Carnaroort, with many bayes, and all oaſie and black ſandy. A man being acquainted there; ſhould for neeſt, at many places finde good roads, there is nothing that can hurt you except a little fowle place a little to the weſtward of Carnaroort cloſe by the ſhore.

He that commeth out of Waterford, and will goe about to the ſouthwards of the Saltees, muſt not go more eaſterly then eaſtſoutheaſt, for to go cleare of the fowle grounds, which lye to the ſouthwardes of the Saltees, and when the Saltees ſhall be north of him, then lyeth the courſe from thence to the Tuskar, directly northeaſt, or a little more eaſterly. But for to go alongſt without the Tuskar, a man muſt goe at leaſt northeaſt and by eaſt to goe cleare of him.

For to avoyd the fowle grounds of the Saltees.

The Tuskar is a great black ſmooth rock, lying like unto a ſhip turned up-ſide down, but is about twice ſo great, at the north ſide of it lye alſo two ſmall rockes under water. The Tuskar lyeth from the poynt of Grenoore S.E. and by E. and E.S.E. diſtant one league: from the Saltees N.N.E. foure leagues and a halfe, from Black-rock alſo E.N.E., two leagues & a halfe, & from the Landes end of England N. and by weſt.

Tuskar.

Southeaſt and by ſouth about ten leagues from the Tuskar, lye two little Ilands cloſe one by another, about foure leagues from Graſholme, called the Smaels, at high water and ſpring tydes the water floweth over them, the northermoſt is called Scakum, and the ſouthermoſt is called Kamey, there lye off in the ſea 2 little ſhowlds from them, the one north-N.W. and the other S.S.E. Betwixt the Smaels and Graſholme lyeth alſo a ledge of rockes, which at low water may bee ſeene above water. It is not without great danger to goe through betwixt them both, eſpecially with calmes, by reaſon of the tyde that runneth very ſtrong there through; and eaſtſoutheaſt moone maketh high water without the Smaels.

Smaels.

From the Tuskar eaſt and by ſouth about eight leagues, lyeth alſo a great rock, with many ſmall rockes round about it, called Maſcus. Hee that commeth from England and will ſayle towards Ireland, muſt, take great heed thereof, eſpecially when as through weſterly or northerly windes he ſhall be driven a little to the eaſtwards of the courſe.

Maſcus rock.

For to anckor under the poynt of Carnaroort, comming from the weſt, you muſt take heed to come no neerer the ſhore then in ſixe fathom, untill that you ſhall be paſſed by the high hill that lyeth to the weſtwardes of the point, when you ſhall have brought out the mill to the eaſtwards the length of a capſtone barre, then you may anckor in 9 fathom, there is very good riding.

Road under Carnaroort.

From Carnaroort S. Margets, bay, the ſhore lyeth along northeaſt one league, it is betwixt both rocky and fowle, but the fowle ground lieth not farre off at ſea. For to keep cleare without it, you muſt keepe ſo far off the ſhore that you may ſee the toopers of the double land within about the cliffe land, and you need not feare, but if you come ſo neere the ſhore that the double land within, be covered of the foremoſt cliffe land, or that thereby it get out of your ſight, you ſhall then ſurely ſayle upon the foreſayd rockes.

By S. Margets Bay upon the foreſayd land ſtandeth a Gentlemans houſe in the hills, when you have brought that with the mill that ſtandeth within, one in the other, then you may goe into the roade, and leave the rockes which lye above water halfe waies over the bay, either on ſtarboard or larboard of you, anckor there in five or ſixe fathom. ſandy ground.

About ſouthſoutheaſt from S. Margets Bay off at ſea, lyeth a ſuncken rocke, that at low water lyeth dry, called Caliach, for to avoyd it, take heed unto theſe markes: when you come from Carnaroort, and have Black rock with the great Iland of Saltees one in the other, and keep them ſo, and then ſayle on northeaſt, you ſhall goe right upon this ſunken rock. For to goe to the ſouthwards of it, then keepe Black rock with the ſmalleſt Iland of the Saltees one in the other, or els for to goe to the northwards of it, keep Blackrock without or to the eaſtwards of the great Iland, and then you ſhall not need to feare any danger of this ſuncken rocke.

Caliach.

Marks for Caliach.

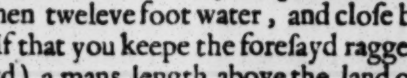
From S. Margets bay to the point of Grenore, lyeth the coaſt northeaſt halfe a league.

The poynt of Grenore is not very high, but ſteep and flat on the toppe, off from it goeth a ſhowld about a quarter of a league into ſea eaſt and by ſouth, of very rocks and ſtones, the which at low water falleth dry a good wayes of the ſhore. The ſhips comming from the ſouthwards that are bound for Dublin or Waſhford, goe in commonly betwixt the Tuskar and the foreſayd rockes of Grenore, for to com within the banks or ſands. Oftentimes they goe into Waterford for to hire a Pilot to bring then them up. For him that will be his owne Pilot, wee will deſcribe all the markes that are to be taken heed of, as well for to ſayle into Grenore, as alſo into the deep or haven of Waſhford, as they are now at this tyme, and hereby doe adviſe men that they doe not alwayes continue ſo, becauſe by reaſon of the floods, the channell doth ſhift, and ſtretch it ſelfe out more northerly, and alſo waxeth deeper.

Riffe off Grenore.

Comming out off the ſea about a league or two neere unto Grenore, you ſhall ſee the high ragged double land high above the poynt of Grenore, which (as is aforeſayd) is not very high, but flat on the top. By that ſayd high ragged double land within, men do know the entrance of the channell of waſhford, when men doe come from the ſouthwardes and the eaſtwardes. When you have ſight of the poynt off Grenore, you may boldly goe right with it, untill that ſayd double land, doe ſhew it ſelfe, by eſtimation, but a mans length above the poynt of Grenore, as ſheweth this figure.

The high land over the poynt of Grneore.



The flat foreland of Grenore.

Then are you farre enough from the ſhore, not to bee in any danger off the ſhould off Grenore: Or els you may fit your ſelfe that you come no neere the ſhore then in ſixe or ſeven fathom: but yet for need a man may borrow off the ſhowld in five fathom, or foure fathom and a halfe, but you muſt alſo take heed that you goe not ſo farre off from it, that you have more then eight or nine fathom depth, otherwiſe you ſhould come to neere the banck that lyeth to the northwardes of the Tuskar, which on the inner ſide is very ſteepe and needle to, upon it is no more then tweleve foot water, and cloſe by it ten fathom deepe. If that you keepe the foreſayd ragged high land as is before ſayd) a mans length above the land of Grenore, and ſo ſayle to the northwardes, ſo long untill you bring that ſame high land without or to the northwardes of the ſteepe poynt of Grenore, then are you yet right againſt the ſhowld, and muſt yet ſayle to the northwardes, Keeping the mill that ſtandeth next unto the point of Grenore, ſo that you may ſee the top of it even right over the ſteepe point off Grenore. Whē you keepe it ſo, you ſhall not be in any danger of the ſhowld or riffe. Then as ſoone as you ſee a caſtle (which ſtandeth a little without the ſtrand) come without the point of Grenore, then may you boldly ſayle towardes it, by your lead, into the Bay of Grenore.

Greenbay.

The ſayd mill ſtands upon the land off Grenore, a little within, the land, that can ſerve for a mark for not to come to neere as well to the ſhore as alſo to the ſhowld or riffe, for if you come not ſo neere the ſhore that you leeſe the mill out of your ſight, but keep ſo farr off, that you keep ſight of it, then doe you keepe farre enough from the ſhore, and from that rocky ſhowld or riffe. Then when the mill ſhall come to be ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are even paſſed the ſhowld or riffe, go then northweſt and by weſt', and northweſt, according as the winde and tide ſhall be into the Bay of Grenore.

Or els you may obſerve another marke: Sayle on ſo long north, nntill that you ſee a long black houſe come out to the weſtwardes off Grenore, upon the low land, the which ſheweth like a black rock upon the land: then you may looffe on towardes the ſhore in foure or five fathom alongſt by the riffe, and run in ſo untill that you get ſix or ſeven fathom, and preſently afterwardes ſhall be eight or nine fathom deepe, but then afterwardes, it ſhowlds by little and little, as you come neere the ſhore.

If you have a large winde: then ſayle ſo long to the northwards untill you ſee another little black houſe come out without the point, ſayl then unto it, you ſhall (ſo doing) have no danger of the riffe.

In the Baye it is ſhowld water, you may lye there ſo neere the ſhore as you pleaſe, in ſix, five, foure, and alſo three fathom, and there you can get a Pilot to bring you to Waſhford.

For to ſayle out off Greenbay.

For to ſayle out of the Bay of Grenore, you may run out ſo cloſe by the ſhore, that you may ſee but the wings off the mill over the Foreland, and ſo goe on eaſt ſoutheaſt into ſea alongſt by the riffe, or according as the winde and tyde ſhall bee, ſo long untill that you may ſee the roofe of the mill, then you may goe larger, and by little and little goe more ſoutherly, and then you ſhall ſee it ripple upon the riffe.

For to ſayle to Washford

For to ſayle out of the Bay of Grenore towards Waſhford with a ſhip that draweth little water, you may boldly runne alongſt by the ſhore, and ſayle through betwixt the Haenmans path and the Souder, that is a channell where at high water and ordinary tydes is eight foote water; but with a ſpring-tyde there is ten foot water.

The Haenmans path is a dry ſand, which maketh the ſouth ſide of the channell of Waſhford, lying off from the Soudre.

The Soudre that is the ſouth poynt of the maine land of Waſhford haven.

Showld of Washford.

But if your ſhip goe deeper, then you muſt (ſailing out of Greenbay) goe further off from the ſhore, for to come without the ſand that ſhooteth of from Haenmans paths, yet you muſt alſo take heed not goe to farre there-off, for if you come ſo far off in ten fathom, you ſhall come to neere unto the banck that lyeth without, which is on the inner ſide very ſteep and needle to, therefore go no further off the ſhore then in ſeven, eight or nine fathom, but comming ſomwhat more northerly about Haenmans paths, then you may well goe off into tenne and eleven fathom; alſo you may not come neerer Haenmans paths then in ſeven fathom.

If you deſire to be upon the barre off Waſhford and to leave the ſhowld off Haenmans paths, to with, to goe to the northwards, then take heed unto theſe markes: At the north ſide of the channell off Waſhford lyeth a high hill with a round hommock, which is to bee ſeen over the Foreland, and a little caſtle in the low land, a little above the [illegible]d, againſt the land to looke on; bring that round hom[illegible]k a little to the northwardes off the caſtle, and ſayle ſo in, but bring not the hommock within or to the ſouthwards off the Caſtle, for then you ſhould bee in danger of the ſand of Haenmans paths, unleſſe it were by neede, and with a bare wind, then you might borrow ſo neere to bring them one in another, and ſo to ſayle in, but it is beſt to keep them ſomwhat out one off another, to with, the little Caſtle to the ſouthwardes of the hommock.

If it ſhould happen that you could not ſee theſe foreſayd markes well, nor diſcerne them, then you may goe about the ſand of Haenmans paths by your lead in ſeven fathom without any danger.

For to know then when you are far enough ſayled to the weſtwardes, or are paſt Haenmans path, and are open before the channell, you ſhall ſee in the ſouth-land a little Caſtle that ſtandeth about foure leagues in the land within the ſtrand, in the ſide of the high land of Waſhford,, about ſouthweſt and by weſt from you', when that ſhall bee upon that poynt from you, and that it ſtandeth betwixt the two northermoſt little ſand-hills, that are upon the foote ſtrand off the Soudre (which is upon the ſouth ſhore) then are you paſt Haenmans paths, ſayle in then upon the marks of that little Caſtle, and the little ſand-hils over the barre of the haven; there it is at high water about ſixteen foot deepe.

As ſone as you are paſt the outermoſt flat at the poynt off Haenmans paths, you ſhall goe ſomewhat neerer to Haenmans paths, although it bee very ſteep, that the tyde doth not bring you upon the tayle off the north-grounds, where the maſt ſtandeth, that is a fore-maſt off a ſhippe that is there loſt, and lyeth there ſuncken into the ſand, by the fore-maſt the north grounds are very ſteep and needle to, but without and within very flat going up.

In this channell and upon the Barre an eaſt and weſt moone maketh higheſt water: but the flood runneth yet afterward a half tyde ſtrong by the channell to the northwards; ſo that when it is higheſt water in the channell and upon the Barre, yet runneth the tyde thwart over the channell, therefore a man muſt keepe him ſo neere to Haenmans paths, as is ſaid, that is the cauſe that the tayle of Haenmans path is caſt up ſtill more and more to the northwardes, and that the channell now lyeth out more to the northwards then it was wont to doe: And yet hereafter it is like that it will ſtretch it ſelfe more to the northwards, ſo that the foreſayd markes) by the likelyhood) wil not continue certaine alwayes. Even as the flood after the higheſt water, runneth yet a halfe tyde or 3 houres ſtrong (in the channel) to the northwards, ſo alſo runneth the ebbe a half tyde to the ſouthwards after the loweſt water, but not ſo ſtrong as the flood.

Being over the ſhowldeſt of the Barre, you ſhall have 3, three and a half, and foure fathom, and in the channell betwixt the north grounds and Haenmans paths againſt the maſt 5, fathom depth, runne in by Haenmans paths, all alongſt untill you come to the foot ſtrand, and then edge over to the north ſhore, for to avoyd the grounds which lye to the weſtwards above the Soudre, you may, borrow of the ſhowld on the north ſide, by your lead, into ten or eleven foote, accorrding to the draught off your ſhippe. In the right deepe off this edging over, you ſhall have at high water, fifteene foote depth.

The marke of this edging over is a white little caſtle that ſtandeth on the north ſide of the haven in the valley of the Land, when that commeth over the ſteep poynt of the innermoſt Iland to the two that lye by the north ſhore, and ſeemeth to be about a mans length high, then you may boldly run in northweſt with it, untill that a little chappell within the Land, and to the ſouthwards of Waſhford) a little or about a cables length to the northwards of that other forenamed little Caſtle on the north ſide of that high ragged land, that hath ſerved for a marke to ſayle over the Barre) cometh over a black hommock that you may ſee upon the high land, a little to the ſouthwards off the Caſtle of Waſhford, when you ſhall have brought theſe marks one in the other, edge then over again to the ſouth land upon the marks for then you ſhall be above the ſands of the Soudre; and with that courſe alſo ſhall not be in danger of the taile of the ſand that ſhooteth off from the poynt of Paſſage, which is on the north ſide, but it is there broad and large, that a man may there turne to and againe, it is altogether ſhowld water, of 10 and 10 foot and a half at high water. Sailing up upon theſe foreſayd marks, you ſhall come about the diſtance of a ſhot of a caſt peece without the caſtle of Waſhford to the ſouth ſhore ſayle then in alongſt by it, and keep the ſounding on the ſounding of the ſhore untill you com within the caſtle, there you may anckor, and ſhall find there about 3 fathom water; For a man that is there unacquainted, it is beſt to anckor there, becauſe before the towne lye ſome ſuncken rocks; he that will lye before the town, muſt (right againſt the kay, or the head of the market) go a good ways off the ſhore, becauſe a ſunken rock that lyeth thereabouts; and go right againſt the weſt end of the towne, and anckor there in 3 fathom, or thereabouts.

To the ſouthwards of the ſands', that lye to the weſtwards or above the Soudre, goeth a dreeke through, there is more water then in the edging over to the northwardes off the ſands. The marke for to ſayl through there is: That you keep the higheſt hommock of the high ragged land (behind Waſhford) right over the caſtle of Waſhford, but there can be nothing gotten by it, with ſailing through there, in regard you muſt nevertheles go over the ſhowldeſt, after that you are paſſed the ſands of Soudre, to wit, over the foreſayd depth of ten and eleven foot.

For to ſayl out from Waſhford, with a ſhip that goeth deep, you may not lade no deeper then ten foot, or ten foot and a half for to come over the foreſayd ſhowld; you ſhall then ſayl about to the northwards of the ſhowld that lyeth within, or to the weſtwards of the Soudre, and goe in and anckor betwixt the ſhowld and the Soudre, there you ſhall be landlockt for all windes, except for the ſouthweſt winde you have little ſhelter, you ſhall therefore bring out your beſt anckor, in the ſouthweſt, and the other in the northeaſt, becauſe that the winds that com out off the ſouthweſt over the land, doe not put you upon the north grounds. There at the Soudre, you may take in the reſt of your lading, it is a league from the towne.

If you will anckor before the Barre of Waſhford for to ſtay for the tyde, you muſt anckor a little to the northwards of the Barre, and go of ſomewhat until you have 8 fathom, there it is cleane ſandy ground.

In the night there are two fires made upon the Soudre for the Fiſhermen for to come in by night, by the Haenmans paths, he that will ſayle in by them, muſt keepe the higheſt fire a little to the ſouthwards of the other, for to avoyd the north grounds.

Beſides the deepe alongſt by the Haenmans paths, the Fiſhermen have a little channell that goeth out cloſe by the north ſhore, it is there about ſixe foot deepe at high water.

Channell through the banks before VVashford

From the Barre of Waſhford a man may ſayle eaſt and by S. and weſt and by north out and in through bewixt the banks into ſea, or out of the ſea, that is a large and broad channell.

For to ſayle from the Barre of Waſhford within the ſands through towards Dublin, you muſt keepe the ſounding of the ſhore, and runne alongſt by it in ſixe, ſeven or eight fathom, you ſhall ſo ſayle alongſt about a cables length from the ſhore, which is very cleane without any danger, ſo that any man (having but a little knowledge of the Land) may ſayle there alongſt by night, only you muſt take heed not to goe further of the ſhore then in 7 or 8 fathom, for not to come fowle of the banckes, which are on the innerſide very ſteepe & needle to.

When you are ſayled to the northwardes alongſt by the ſhore, about two leagues from the Barre, you ſhall ſee three white ſpots or rockes in the ſand-hill, a little to the N. wardes thereof ſtandeth a peece of a wall, much like a pillar of a Church: Right againſt this pillar, a great Engliſh mile from the ſhore, beginneth a ſand, called the Ruſch and Ramme, lying from thence alongſt the ſhore to the northwardes, you may ſayle about it on both ſides, but it is beſt to keepe the ſhore, and to runne through there within in ſixe or ſeven fathom, as is ſayd out off feare off the outtermoſt banckes, which are very ſteepe, and therefore cannot bee ſounded; Therefore men doe ſeldome uſe to ſayle there a ſeaboard of this ſand.

Right againſt this forenamed Ruſch and Ramme, the ſhore maketh a Bay unto the poynt off Glaskarrick, when you are ſo farre is this poynt, then you are paſt the foreſayd ſand.

Poynt off Glaskarrick.

The poynt of Glaskarrick is a low poynt, a little to the northwards of it ſtandeth a caſtle.

Channell through the banks before Glaskarrick.

When you are without the bankes in the north channell, and deſire to come within the banckes, then keepe that caſtle (if you can get ſight of it) a little to the northwards of the low poynt, and runne boldly right in with it, unto the land, without feare of the grounds, there is a good channell, through the banckes; you ſhall not finde leſſe depth then fifteene or ſixteene fathom, untill you come to the ſhowlding up againſt the ſhore. This Channell lyeth in northweſt.

For to ſayle from Glaskarrick to Dublin, run all alongſt by the ſhore (which is ſomewhat full of Bayes) and keepe you (as before) in eight, ſeven, or ſixe fathom. Two great leagues to the northwardes off Glaskarrick lyeth a ſand, a great halfe

Glaskarmen.

Ingliſh mile from the ſhore, called the Glaskarmen, the ground is very uneven betwixt both. But nevertheles run through within that ſand and keep the ſounding of the ſhore, but not ſo far from it, that you come into ten fathom, for then you ſhould ſayle cloſe alongſt by the Glaskarmen, which is very ſteepe, and about two Ingliſh miles, or a halfe Dutch mile long.

Arckelohead.

One Engliſh mile to the northwards of Glaskarmen lieth the poynt of Arkelohead.

Markes for to avoyd the Glaskarmen.

Sayling through between the ſhore and Glaskarmen, to the northwards, a man may ſee 2 poynts, to wit, Mizanhead and to the northwardes off it Wicklohead. If you keepe Wicklohead even within the poynt of Mizanhead, then you can take no hurt of the Glaskarmen. But if you would ſayle a ſeaboard of the Glaskarmen, then keepe Wicklohead a good wayes without the Mizanhead, and ſo runne alongſt a ſeaboard of it, and you can take no hurt of it: But if you keepe the poynt of Wicklohead but even without the Mizanhead, you ſhal not fayle to ſayle upon the Glaskarmen.

Ledge at Arckelohead.

At the north poynt of Arkelohead lyeth a litle ſtony ledge very ſteepe and needle to. A man muſt take moſt heed of it (comming from the northwards) & bound to the ſouthwards, and then muſt come no neerer it then in five fathom, towards the ſhore lye ſome little rockes above water: when you come from the northwards; and thoſe little rockes are weſtnorthweſt from you, then are you paſſed it, to wit, to the ſouthwards of that ledge; and then you may againe borrow of the ſhore, upon the lead, commonly men doe keepe ſo farre of the ſhore, that they can take no hurt of the foreſayd ledge.

Baye of Arckelo.

At the north ſide of the poynt of Arkelo is a faire ſandbay, there is a good anckor ground, & alle over good riding in 8, 7, or five fathom, in this bay are good ſtore of herrings caught.

For to ſayl into the channell before Arckelo.

Right againſt Arkelo runneth alſo a channell through the bankes into the ſea. For to ſayle in there out of the ſes, looke out for a round hill within the land; bring that weſtnorthweſt, or weſt and by north off you, and ſayl then in there boldly, keeping it ſo. But if you bring the round hill weſt of you, and ſayle ſo in, you ſhall ſayle upon the poynt of the northgroundes, it is in that channell about ſeven or eight fathom deepe.

About an Engliſh mile to the northwards of the poynt is the river of Arkelo but very ſhowld, at high water there commeth no more then ſixe foot water.

The coaſt of Waſhford unto Wickely lyeth moſt north and by eaſt, a little more eaſterly: But he that will ſayle without alongſt by the banckes or ſandes, muſt not goe more northerly then northnortheaſt, for to avoyd the grounds which lye about Wicklo, three leagues off from the land. And to the ſouthwards the ſouth grounds ly ſcarce a league from the ſhore, there not long ſince a pilot keeping bad reckoning run without the ſandes alongſt north and by eaſt, and ſayled thwart of Arkelo, behind a taile of ſand that lyeth off from the north to the ſouthwardes, and there loſt his ſhippe. Arkelo lye from them (when they ſat upon the ſand) weſt and by ſouth.

Mizanhead.

About two leagues to the N. wards off Arkelo lyeth Mizanhead it is a black head. Betwixt Mizanhead & Arkelo in the fareway it is 8 & 9 fathom deep, it is alſo betweene them both alongſt the whole coaſt, good anckoring & cleane ground.

VVicklohead.

From Mizanhead to Wicklohead it is alſo 2 leagues, but this reach is ſhorter then the other to Arkelo.

VVolfe.

One Engliſh mile to the ſouthwardes of the poynt of Wicklo, lyeth a little rock cloſe by the ſhore, called the Wolf, it commeth at half tyde above water, the Fiſhers boats run through within it, but it is not to be done with ſhipps.

Horſe-shoe.

Right to the ſouthwards of Wicklohead, ſomewhat further out then the poynt, lyeth alſo a rocky ſand, called alſo the Horſe-ſhoe, cloſe unto the poynt, about ſouth and by eaſt from it a man ſhould for need (when hee cannot do better) ſayle through there within it, but he muſt be very well acquainted with it, or els not well to be done; without, it is more certaine and beſt going off ſomewhat to the deep. If you keepe the poynt of Brahead a little without Wicklohead, then you can take no hurt off it, or if you keep the high inner land, ſo that you may even ſee it above the land of Wicklo, and goe not altogether hidden behinde it, then you goe there without it in 5 fathom. The poynt off Wicklo is ſteepe and ſtony with a double top little hill, within ſtandeth a little chappell, when you can ſee that through the ſaddle off the hill, then you are right againſt it, and have it on your ſide; the village of Wicklo lyeth to the northwards off the poynt in the Bay, there is a little haven, which at high water hath ten foot water.

In the Bay the ground is ſo hard & chinnell, that the anckors doe not hold there, but without the Bay ſomewhat farre from the ſhore, towards the Banckes, the ground is ſomewhat better.

Channell through the banks thwart of VVicklo.

Thwart of Wicklo alſo is a channell through the bancks for to ſayle that ou[illegible]in, keepe the Caſtle of Wicklo, that you may ſee it open[illegible]e poynt, thereupon you may boldly ſayle out or in.

Fourteene Engliſh miles from Wicklo lyeth the poynt of Breae, a high ſteep ſtony poynt, and the high land there about on the ſea coaſt.

Betwixt Wicklo and Brae lyeth out a flat poynt with a little Fiſher village, called Nicaſtell, there (ſayling alongſt) you have foure, five and ſixe fathom deepe, but from the flat poynt unto the ſteepe poynt of Brae, it is well fourteene fathom deepe, the land lyeth thereabout north and by north and by weſt.

Sugerloaf.

Within the land lyeth a high hill, off faſhion like a ſugorloafe, that is the fartheſt in the land off the three hills, which they call the Vineyards, when you have them through one another, and are northweſt, and ſo keepe them, then may you boldly therupon run through the bankes into ſea, or out of the ſea, upon theſe markes you may come in within the bankes, that is a very large and broad channell.

Thwart from that foreſaid ſugerloafe to the ſouthwards of Brae lieth a banke that is not deeper then 4 fathom, very ſtony and ſharp ground.

Braehead.

Braehead is very ſteep, likewiſe alſo the ground by it, is 10 fathom deepe cloſe by the ſhore, to the northwards of the poynt lieth a little tyde-haven, there ſtand the houſes called Brae on the north ſide.

Iland Dalke.

From Braehead to the Iland Dalke (lying at the ſouth point of the Bay of Dublin) the courſe is north and by weſt 4 Engliſh miles, there betwixt both goeth in a Bay.

At the N.E. ſide of the Iland Dalke lie ſome rocks, lying alongſt the maine not far from it. Men ſayle within the Iland through, & leave al the rocks and the Iland lieth to ſeawards.

The ſound of Dalke.

The Sound betwixt the Iland Dalke and the maine land, is called the Sound of Dalke, it lyeth northnorthweſt, and north and by weſt through, it is ſeven, eight, and nine fathom deepe men may anckor under the Iland, neareſt the Land, there is good ſandy ground, or ſomewhat further in, there lyeth a round rock, neareſt to the maine land, there men may make faſt a Cable on it, & an anckor thwart of the channell, towards the other rocks, becauſe of the tydes, for the tyde runneth there very ſtrong through. A S.S.E. and a S. and by eaſt winde bloweth there right in, but in regard it is there very narrow, there can goe no great ſea, with a S.E. winde you are landlockt of the Iland, and a ſouth winde commeth off the maine land.

From the Iland of Dalke, untill you are paſſed the village of Dalke, the ſhoare lyeth north northweſt and by weſt, before the village you have ſome ſuccour for a ſoutheaſt winde, the winde being more eaſterly, you lye in the open ſea. You lye therein 8 or 9 fathom, the nearer the Iland the deeper, the place is called the Berton road; you may not anckor further to the weſtwards then before the village: to the weſtwards of the village the ground is foule and ſharpe.

The north point of the Bay of Dubling, called Houth or Hedeho, is a very high point, it ſeemeth a farre off as if it were and Iland, but it is faſt to the maine land with a ſmall and very low necke: To the northwards of it lye the Iland Irelands-eye and Lambey, thoſe may bee ſeene (being to the ſouthwards of the point Houth, and being before the entrance of Dublin) over that foreſaid ſmall necke of Land.

From the Sound of Dalke to the Barre of Dubling, the courſe is N.N.W. in the farreway it is deep 9, 8, 7, 5, & 4 fathom the nearer the Barre the ſhowlder water. When you ſayle up, you muſt keepe the weſtermoſt Rocke that lyeth without at the Iland of Dalke, a handſpikes length open of the Iland, or the other rockes, and ſhall ſo come before the entrance, without having any let or hinderance of the ſand. Or you may ſayle more to the eaſtwards right towards the low land of the norther ſhore, and then by your lead alongſt by it to the Barre.

If you come from the northwards, you may runne in cloſe about the point of Houth by your lead, and then all alongſt by the norther ſhore, untill you come to the mouth of the Barre, there alongſt it is deepeſt water, but towards Dalk it is ſhowlder. From the ſouth ſhoare runneth off a great tayle of ſand, almoſt unto the north ſhoare. To the northwards of it goeth the deep in. Upon that tayle a little within the point ſtands a beakon of a maſt, made by the Engliſhmen called the Paerſing.

Paerſing.

Markes of the land.

For not to come too neare this foreſaid ſand, comming from the ſouthwards, looke out for the Iland Irelands-eye, keep that ſo, that you may but even ſee it over the low land cloſe after unto the high land of Houth, ſo you can take no hurt of that ſand. When the Tower of Saint Patrickes in Dubling, which ſtandeth on the land ſide of Dubling, commeth right over that beacon the Paerſing, then are you yet right againſt the point of the ſand which ſhooteth out a good way to the northwards of the Paerſing. For to goe cleare of that, you muſt runne ſo farre to the northwards, untill the Paerſing commeth right over a little Caſtle with three turrets, or little towers, which ſtandeth to the ſouthwards of the town, or when the Paerſing commeth betwixt that foreſaid little Caſtle, and the towne, then are you above the point of the ſand, then goe in weſt and by ſouth untill you come over the ſhowldeſt of the barre, there is at ſpring tyde 15 or 18 foot water, but at low water and neeptyde, not more then ſix foot, you may ſound it on both ſides. When you are over the ſhowldeſt of the Barre, then anckor within the ſand by the beakon in Poelbegh, there it is at high water foure fathom deepe. The marke of this road is, that you bring that afore written hill like a Sugerloafe that here before is ſpoken of, and ſerveth for a marke for to ſayle by into the Channell of Wicklo) over another lower hill, then are you in the beſt of the road, bring out your beſt anckor in the ſouthweſt, againſt the blowing of the ſouthweſt windes, which ſometimes come powring downe there very ſtrong out of the S.W. over the high land, and the other in the N.E. At low water the ſands lie dry there round about the road.

Road in Poelbegh.

Road by Klantarie.

Men may alſo anckor ſomewhat further in, at the north ſide of the ſound, right againſt a village called Klantarie in a pool, where at low water remaineth 9 or 10 foot water: but round about the ſhip (as it is in moſt places of the haven) it doth fall altogether dry, ſo that there a ſhip hath but even roome to winde up to and again. Men do morre there S.S.E. and N.N.W. A S.E. and N.W. Moone maketh there the higheſt water.

If the ſhips that come there be any thing great, they muſt ſtay in Poelbegh, cloſe before the Town it is very ſhowldly, and falleth at low water altogether dry: with an ordinary tyde men cannot come before the towne with a ſhippe that draweth 5 foot water, but with a ſpring tyde with ſhips that draw 7 or 8 foot water.

At the north ſide of the river, a little further out then the town, right over againſt Ringſend, lieth a little Iland, within it is a fit place to make ſhips cleane.

The ſands or bankes that lie alongſt this Eaſt Coaſt of Ireland from the Tuskar unto Dalke, are on the ſouth-ſide, or on the eaſt ſide very ſteep and needle too, ſo that men may not come nearer them then in 24 and 25 fathom, in 20 fathom men are cloſe by them, they are not deeper at ſome places then in one fathom, or one fathom and a halfe: but at the north end by Dalke; about two fathom and a halfe, and three fathom deepe, all ſtony ground, and lye on the off ſide alongſt northnortheaſt, and ſouthſouthweſt, at the north end they lie about 8 Engliſh miles from the land. If you are bound for Dublin, and will go without theſe ſands, run then ſo far to the northwards, untill you kan ſee the little Iland (Irelands-eye) without the point of Houth or Hedehoo, run then right on to Houth or Hedehoo, and then you ſhall take no hurt of the north grounds.

Marks for to ſayle without the bankes

The N. point of the Bay of Dublin called Houth, is round about cleane, ſo that a man may anckor round about it. To the northwards of it lie the Ilands of Irelands-eye and Lambey. Irelands-eye is the ſmalleſt, it lieth betwixt the aforeſaid point Houth and Lambey: at the weſt ſide of it ſtandeth a little Chappell, right againſt it, you may ride. At the S. end lieth of a ſtony riffe which muſt be avoided. Right over againſt that Iland in the maine land lieth a haven for ſmall ſhips, at a little town called Malcheall.

Irelands eye.

Malcheall.
Lambey.

Under Lambey you may ride upon the north ſide for a ſoutherly winde, in 12 and 13 fathom, but for a ſea winde, you muſt ſhift, unto the weſt ſide by a Gentlemans houſe, and anckor there, but it is not very good lying there, becauſe alwayes there commeth in a great ſea.

About 5 leag. N.W. and by N. from Lamby, lieth the haven of Drodagh, betwixt them both (neareſt Lambey) cloſe by the land lie rocks, called the Skires. About 2 miles to the northwards of Lambey lieth a great rock called Rock a Bill, you may run round about it on both the ſides.

Drodagh.

Drodag hath a narrow crooked haven, which is not good to come into without a Pilot, or ſome one that is well acquainted with it.

Foure or 5 leagues to the northwards thereof lieth the haven of Dondalk, which is very ſhowld, and little uſed, at low water a man may go over a foot.

Carlingford.

North and by weſt about thirteen leagues from Lambey, ſeven leagues to the northwards of Drodag, and two leagues from Dondalk, lieth the haven of Carlingford: the north point of that haven is ſomwhat foule and rocky, but you may goe in about it by your lead: the ſouth point is very foule with rocks and ſuncken rocks, which you muſt ſhun, and runne in by the northerne ſhoare: Some ſay that men may runne in through betwixt the rocks and the ſouther point with ſmall ſhips, but it is not without danger. When you are within the ſuncken rockes, you muſt runne over to the ſouther ſhoare, and in alongſt by it, untill you come before the town of Carlingford, and anckor there in ſix, ſeven, or eight fathom, ſo ſhallow as you will; you may ſayle in upon the oaſe and ſave a Ship without anckor or Cables. Green-Caſtle lieth at the northeaſt ſide of the haven, 2 miles from Carlingford.

Greene-Caſtle.

S. Iohns point.

About 7 leagues northeaſt or ſomewhat eaſterly from Carlingford, lieth a point called S. Iohns point: betwixt both about half wayes lieth the mount of Carlingford, a high Mountain, From S. Iohns point lieth off a ledge of rocke, whereof you muſt take heed. A great league to the northwards of S. Iohns point, lieth Arglas, from thence forth to the haven of Strangford it is 3 ſmall leagues.

Arglas.

From the north point of the haven of Strangford, lieth off a foule ledge of Rocks. A little off from the ſouth point lyeth a ſuncken rocke, which at halfe ebbe commeth above water. For to ſayle into this Haven, you muſt leave this ſuncken rocke on the larboard ſide, and goe to the northwards of it, but muſt take good heed of the foreſaid ledge at the north point. A man may alſo goe in through to the ſouthwards of the foreſaid ſuncken rocke, betwixt it and the point (but to the northwards of it) is the beſt and the broadeſt Channell. Somewhat further in lyeth alſo another ſuncken Rocke at the N.E. ſide, that muſt bee left on the ſtarboard ſide in going in. When that you come then ſo farre as Audleys Caſtles, there you may anckor or runne in about the point on the larboard ſide, and anckor there under it.

About a league and a halfe to the northwards of Strangford lie the Rockes Southrocke and Northrocke, of them read as followeth.

From Strangford Haven to the Northwards lyeth the coaſt forth N. N. E. one league unto a point which ſome do call the point of Arglas, others the point or head of Molines; from thence falleth away the coaſt unto the Bay of Knockfergus northnorthweſt.

Point of Arglas. C. de Molines. Southrock North-rock.

By the foreſayd point of Arglas or Cape of Molines, to wit, to the northwards of it, two little miles, lye two great rockes: the ſouthermoſt is called the Southrocke, it lyeth about two miles to the ſouthwards of the northermoſt, called the North-rocke. From the ſouth end of the Southrocke lieth a ledge of rockes at the leaſt two miles off, alſo one from the northeaſt point a great wayes N.E. off into the ſea. The N. rocke is a great plate of rocks, whereof many at high water are under water. There goeth alſo from it a foule ledge off unto the land, ſo that a man may hardly ſayle through betwixt the rocks and the maine land, except a man be extraordinary well acquainted. But betwixt the northrock and the ſouthrock goeth a faire broad Sound through, where men may well turn to and again, and at many places may anckor, it is all over good clean ſandy ground, 6,7 and 8 fathom deep.

From the E. ſide of the ſouthrocke unto the Ilands at the E. point of the bay of Knockfergus, called Koppen, or Kopland Iles, the courſe is N.N.W. or ſomewhat more northerly, about ſix leagues: for when men ſayle from the E. ſide of theſe Ilands to the ſouthwards, with a S.S.E. way, they goe farre enough without the north and Southrocks. There betwixt them both lie divers more little Ilands, rocks, and ſuncken rocks, and ſhowlds, for the which men muſt take good heed when they will come neare by the ſhore.

The Koplands Iles lye about an Engliſh mile from the land, they are on the off ſide to ſeawards, cleane, but from the inner ſide there goeth off ſome ledges and foule ground, in the midway there going through it is five and ſix fathom deepe, but it is beſt to goe without, except for them that are well acquainted. The N. point of the Bay of Knockfergus, lieth diſtant from the Copland Iles 3 or 4 leagues N. W. or ſomwhat northerly, for which a S. E. courſe from the north point towards the foreſaid Ilands, that goeth farre enough without them.

Bay of Knockfergus.

The Bay of Knockfergus is a great broad Sound; about 3 leagues inwards in the Bay W. from Copland Iles, is the road before Knockfergus, there is good anckor ground in 3 fathom and a halfe. Somewhat more further out towards the N. point alſo on the N. ſide of the bay, ſtandeth a Caſtle, called Mouſehils Caſtle, by it is a ſandy bay, where is good anckoring as well for great ſhips as ſmall, for the N. and the N. W. winds, but a ſouthweſt winde maketh a bad road in theſe places.

Kow Iland:

A litle to the N. wards of the N. point of the bay of Knockfergus, lieth a little Iland called Kow, from thence lieth the Coaſt of Ireland forth N.N.W. about 9 or 10 leagues unto the Ilands of Raghleens. Betwixt them both lye the 9 Maydes one great league without the land, and two great leagues to the northwards of the Bay of Knockfergus, they are great Rocks, that lye but little above water, or low rocky little Ilands, and a multitude of rocks under water about them, that lie off ſo far to the N.N.E. that men cannot come neare them within 5 or 6 Engliſh miles. There goe ſome Creekes through the foule grounds, where men (for need) might ſayle through, but it is no wiſdome to go about it, when there is no need, and that men can do better. Not very long ſince, there came a man (by night unacquainted) therein, and runne throug onely upon the ſight of the breaches of the water, & got through without any hurt, but not without great feare and danger. He that commeth off from the faire Forland, muſt (at leaſt) goe S.E. and by E. for to runne alongſt cleare of theſe foule grounds. From the W. ſide alſo lieth off a little tayle of a ledge of Rockes towards the land. Further, it is there cleane, that men may ſayle through there within, but men muſt not come nearer the Maydes, then about halfe channell betwixt them & the maine, but the maine land ſo neare as they will, which is both cleane and cleare, with many Bayes, where men may every where anckor, yet here & there lie ſome Rocks, but they are all above water: There is nothing that can hurt you, but men may eaſily ſee it.

The Maids

Oldfliet.

A great league to the northwards of the north poynt of the Bay of Knockfergus, & a halfe league S.S.W. from the Mayds, lieth a haven called Old-fliet. For to know it when men come from the northwards, they ſhall ſee two flat little Towers, the one ſomewhat higer then the other, like as if men ſaw a ſhip with maine ſayle and foreſayle, without toppe or toppe-ſayles: theſe ſtand upon the north ſide of the bay.

Iland knee

At the S. point lieth a ſmall round little Iland or rock called the Knee, a ſpeciall marke for to know this Bay; Men run in there amidſt the channel. But whē you come from the ſ. wards, & get ſight of the little Iland Knee, then run in cloſe about it.

From Old-fliet to the northwards unto faire Forland, the coaſt is very cleane, that you may ſayle cloſe alongſt by it, boldly without any feare, except you runne farre off from land, without the foreſaid Maydes towards the Scottiſh coaſt.

Faire Forland.

Faire Hid, or Faire Forland is the outermoſt north eaſt poynt of the maine land of Ireland, and lieth a little to the ſouthwards of the Iland Rachleens, ſo that this point and the e. point of Rachleens ly neare about ſ. & n. one from the other.

At Rachleens, or Faire Forland the north eaſt point of Ireland, come Scotland and Ireland neareſt one to another. The Rachleens is an Iland that men may ſayle round about, either to the northwards or to the ſouthwards, as they will, according as it happeneth beſt convenient with winde and tyde. At the ſouthweſt ſide is a faire bay, where is good lying almoſt for all windes. When men come from the weſt it ſeemeth to the S. wards of the Rachleens to bee cloſe without any opening, becauſe the eaſtermoſt poynt of Ireland Faire Forland, lyeth ſomwhat further out, behinde the Rachleens, but when they come neerer betwixt them, ſheweth it ſelfe open by little and little. On both ſides are the ſhores flat and cleane, ſo that men may anckor there where you will, either by the coaſt of the maine land of Ireland, in 8 or 9 fathom, or in the bay under the Iland in cleane ſandy ground. Over againſt the Rachleens, cloſe by the maine land, lyeth another little high Iland, called the Lambs or ſheeps Iland, to the ſouthwardes of it betwixt it and the main, men may not ſayle there about it, but betwixt it and the Iland Rachleens it is broad enough.

Lombes Iland.

From the Rachleens unto the Skires Portruſh, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt diſtant 7 leagues. About two leagues to the eaſtwards off it, in the maine land, lyeth Porto Belletrie, a bad roade for great ſhipps, the ground is there fowle & ſharpe.

Chickens.

Betwixt Porto Belletrie and Skires Portruſh, neereſt unto Skires Portruſh, lye the Chickens, theſe are ſuncken rockes, which may be ſayled about on both ſides, for to come to anckor under Skires Portruſh.

Skires. Portrush.

The Skires Portruſh is a rock Iland, it hath on the ſouth ſide a faire bay, where you may lye in ſixe and ſeven fathom, cleane and ſandy ground land-lockt for al winds, except for the eaſt-northeaſt winde, which beloweth alongſt the ſhoare there open in. For to come under this Iland from the eaſt, you muſt goe cloſe alongſt by the ſhore off the maine land, for to ſhun theſe foreſayd ſuncken rockes the Chickens. It is there all over cleane and cleare: or els if you were minded to goe without, or to the ſouthwards off the Chickens, for to come under the Iland, you muſt ſhun the eaſt poynt of the Iland, becauſe off a ſuncken rocke that lyeth a little off from the eaſt point off the Iland. At the northweſt ſide of this bay is alſo a ſmall narrow channell, where you may ſayle through.

Banthaven

A little to the weſtwardes of Skires Portruſh lyeth the Banthaven, there alongſt you may ſayle up unto the new Towne Colran, it is a bad channell to come in, as well by reaſon of the ſtrong freſhunt that commeth out, as alſo becauſe it is very ſhowld: with ſhipps that draw eight foote water, you muſt have at leaſt 3 quarters of the flood before you can goe in.

The coaſt off Scotland.

Loughgrean.

The haven or ſound of Loughrean or Lookreen in Scotland by the point of Galloway, lieth diſtant from Faire Forland the northeaſt poynt of Ireland, E.S.E. about 13 leagues, but the poynt called Cantir, lyeth diſtant from Loockreen N.W. and S. E. 9 leagues, there betwixt them both goeth up a great broad ſound northeaſt in, called Dunbritain Firth, through which men ſayle up unto Glaskow in Scotland.

Dunbritaine Firth

The ſound of Lookreen you may ſayle in, and a good wayes you may turn into and againe for to anckor there within for weſterly winde, if you doe come no neerer the Gores on either ſide then in foure fathom, you can take no hurt: you may anckor ſomewhat in, by the ſecond high point on the eaſt ſhore in 10 or 12 fathom.

Elze Iland

About ſeven leagues to the northwards of the point off Galloway in the foreſayd great ſound, lyeth a high ſharpe Iland, cleane round about, off faſhion allmoſt like unto a pook of Hay, called Ailza, or Elzee, there you may boldly ſayle round about it, it is there round about it, and cloſe by it eighteen fathom deepe.

Lamme-Ile.

From Elzee northwards ſixe leagues lyeth alſo another litle Iland, cloſe by the eaſt ſide of the great Iland Arren, called Lamblaſh, or Lam-Ile, cleane alſo round about, there you may ſayle round about it, and anckor under it for all windes in ten, twelve, or thirteen fathom, to wit, within it, betwixt the Iland and the great Iland of Arren.

Commer-Ile. Bay off Commer. Ile.

North and by eaſt and northnortheaſt two great leagues from Lamme-Ile, lyeth an Iland by the point of the maine land calleth Commer-Ile, on the eaſt ſide of it betwixt the

Iland and the maine land, you may ſayle through in to a faire bay, where men are land-lockt for all winds, and from thence may ſayle forth unto Dunbrittaine, or into the river Glaskow. The foreſayd Iland Commer-Ile lyeth from the Iland Elzee, about north aud by eaſt. For know ledge of this Iland, when men come of from Elze, or from the ſouthwardes towardes this Iland, men ſhall ſee a great caſtle on the E. ſide of the maine about a great leagtie to the ſouthwards of Commer-Ile, and alſo a little caſtle, a good wayes to the northwardes, cloſe upon the water ſide, that ſtandeth right to the ſouthwardes of the Iland Commer-Ile, or the ſound that lieth there into the eaſtwards of it, upon the ſame Iland ſtandeth alſo a little caſtle cloſe to the water ſide. Runne in betwixt the Iland and the maine land, about N. N. E. in, and leave the Iland a great cables length on the larboard ſide, and the main land on the ſtarboard ſide you muſt ſhun more, becauſe of a great ledge that lyeth of from it towardes the Iland, and ſomewhat more northerly. Having Gotten cleare of the end of this ledge runne then right towards the maine land into the bay, or ſound, & anckor there in ten fathom, right againſt a ſtone houſe with an orchard thereby, it ſhall be then a ſtearne your ſhip about ſeven fathom deepe, and there morre your ſhip well.

To ſayle from Commer Ile to Glaskow.

For to ſayle out of the Sound of Commer Ile, towardes Glaskow, goe firſt N. W. and by N. unto by the poynt of the Iland, that is, to the weſtwards of you, and then north, alongſt by it, then by little and little more eaſterley, at length N. E. runne ſo all alongſt by the eaſterland, without leaving of it, you ſhall not faile to come to the Sound of Glaskow. Coming by the point runne cloſe about by it firſt eaſtnortheaſt, eaſt, and by ſouth, at leaſt eaſtſoutheaſt; all alongſt by the ſouther ſhore, you ſhall then ſee a caſtle ſomewhat a head upon the ſouther-land, cloſe upon the water ſides, with two tuffes of trees upon the high land right eaſtſoutheaſt from the caſtle; keepe that foreſayd caſtle betweene Tuffes of trees, and ſayle in thereupon, ſo ſhall you run right, alongſt the deepeſt off the Creeke, there is at high water five fathom, and at low water three fathom. From the north ſhore lyeth off a great ſhowld, which lyeth over the Sound more then two third parts from the norther ſhore; towards the ſouth ſhore it falleth dry at the loweſt water, there fore men muſt ſhun the norther ſhore, and runne alongſt by the ſouther ſhore. There ſtandeth a white caſtle upon the ſouth ſhore, right againſt that begin the foreſayd ſands. In the Creek it is ſoft ground, but towards the ſand the ground is hard, therefore when you feele by your lead that it is ſomewhat hard, that is a token that you come to neere the ſhoulds, ſaile then ſo forth upwards to Dnnbrittaine, there lyeth a little Iland on the ſouth ſhore, which is it low water faſt to the Iland, when you ſhall be paſt it about two Cables length, then anckor there in five at high water.

A ſouth & by weſt moone maketh there the higheſt water.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

At Waterford an eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth moon maketh high water.

Without the land in the fareway betwixt Silly an Ireland, a ſouthweſt and by weſt moone maketh high water.

In the channell or entrance of Washford, an eaſt and weſt moone.

The flood runneth there to the northwardes, after high water a halfe tyde, and the ebbe contrariwiſe to the ſouthwards, a halfe tyde after low water, but not ſo ſtrong as the flood.

On the eaſt Coaſtes or Ireland to the ſouthwards off the bay of Dublin, a ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt moone maketh high water:

At Dublin a ſoutheaſt and northweſt moon.

The flood runneth from the Tuskar without the bankes alongſt betwixt Ireland and England northnortheaſt, and the ebbe ſouthſouthweſt.

On the Coaſts a S. S. E. and N. N. W. moone maketh high water.

The flood commeth here from the ſouthwardes, and alſo from the northwardes, about the north part off Ireland, and meete one another about right againſt Carlingford, where they ſtoppe one the other. The ebbe contrariewiſe falleth (to the northwards off Carlinford) to the northwards, and (to the ſouthwards of Carlingford) to the ſouthwards.

On the coaſt of Ireland from the Southrock and northrocke unto the Coplands Iles, a ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt moone maketh full ſea. But to the northwards of it a ſoutheaſt moone.

On the Iland off the Ragleens and Skires Portrush an eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt moone.

The flood commeth there out of the weſt, and falleth through betwixt Ireland and Scotland: from the cape Cantir to the mull of Galloway, ſouthſoutheaſt, unto the Iland Man, there the floods out of the ſouth and north doe meet one to the other. The ebbe contrariewiſe falleth alongſt the coaſt northnorthweſt betwixt Ireland and Scotland to the weſtwards unto the Ocean ſea.

At Engliſtoun in the Sound of Glaskow, a S. W. moone maketh full ſea.

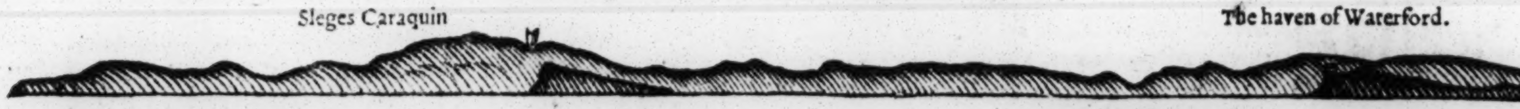
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Waterford to the Ilandes of the Saltees eaſt, but to goe about to the ſouthwards off them eaſt ſoutheaſt, —— —— 3 leagues
From the ſouth end off the Saltees to Black-rock northeaſt and by eaſt 2 leag.
From Blackrock to Carnaroort northeaſt —— 1 league
But to Grenore —— —— —— 2 leagues
From the Saltees to the Tuskar eaſtnortheaſt, but from without the fowle ground to the ſouthwardes of the Saltees northeaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt —— —— —— —— 5 leagues
From Blackrock to the Tuskar eaſtnortheaſt —— 2 leagues
From the Tuskar to Grenore northweſt and by weſt, and weſtnorthweſt 1 leag.
From Grenore unto Grene-bay firſt northweſt and by north, and then weſtnorthweſt —— —— —— 1 league
From Greene-bay to the Barre off Washford, N. & N. & by W. one great leag.
From the Barre of Walshford unto Walshford about one league and a halfe.
From Waterford to Grosholm eaſt and by ſouth —— 21 leagues
From the Tuskar to the rock Maſcus eaſt and by ſouth, —— 8 leagues
From Tuskar to the rocks Smaels ſoutheaſt and by ſouth about 10 leagues
From Tuskar to the land-end of England ſouth and by eaſt —— 40 leagues
From VVaterford to the lands-end of England ſouthſoutheaſt but to Silly ſouth and by eaſt, ſomewhat ſoutherly, —— 40 leagues
From the poynt off Glaskarrick to the poynt off Arkelo north and by eaſt 4 great leagues
From Arkelo to Mizanhead north and by eaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly 3 leagues
From Mizanhead to the poynt of VVicklo north and by eaſt ſomewhat eaſterly —— —— —— 2 leagues
From VVicklohead to the flat poynt by Nicaſtle north, —— 3 leagues
From Nicaſtle to the poynt of Brac north, and north and by weſt one league and a third part.
From VVicklohead to Brachead north, and north, and by weſt 5 leagues
From Brachead to the Iland off Dalke north and by weſt, —— 2 leagues
From Dalke to the Barre off Dublin northnorthweſt. two leagues and a half.
From the Sound of Dalke to the poynt Houth northnortheaſt. two leagues and a halfe.
That courſe runneth without the poynt Houth, Irelands eye, Lambey, and Rock a Bill.
The Bankes lye from the Tuskar to the north-end northnortheaſt and ſouthſouthweſt.
From the Barre off Dubling to Holy-hill in the Iland Angleſey eaſt and by ſouth —— —— —— 19 leagues
From the Barre to the Town Dublin weſtſouthweſt —— two leagues
From Lambey to Drodagh northweſt and by north —— 5 leagues
From Lambey to Carlingford north and by weſt —— 13 leagues
From Carlingford to S. Iohns poynt northeaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly 7 leagues
From S. Iohns poynt to Strangford northeaſt and by north —— 4 leagues
From Lambey to the South-rocke northnortheaſt, —— 21 leagues
From the Northrock and Southrock unto the Coplands Iles N. N. W. 6 leag.
From the Coplands Iles to the north-poynt off Knockfergus northweſt, ſomewhat northerly —— —— 3 or 4 leagues
One league to the northwards lyeth the haven off Oldefliet.
From Oldefliet to the Raghleens within the Maydes, through northnorthweſt —— —— —— 6 or 7 leagues
From the Ragleens to Skires Portrush weſtſouthweſt, —— 6 or 7 leagues

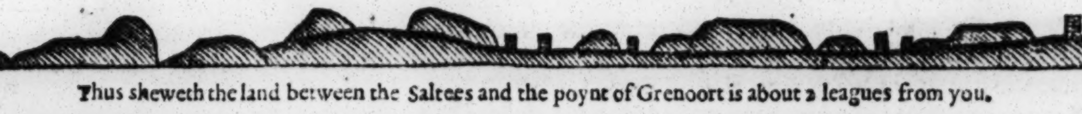
Heights.

Waterford, or the Tower of Waterford lyeth in 52 degr. or a little more.

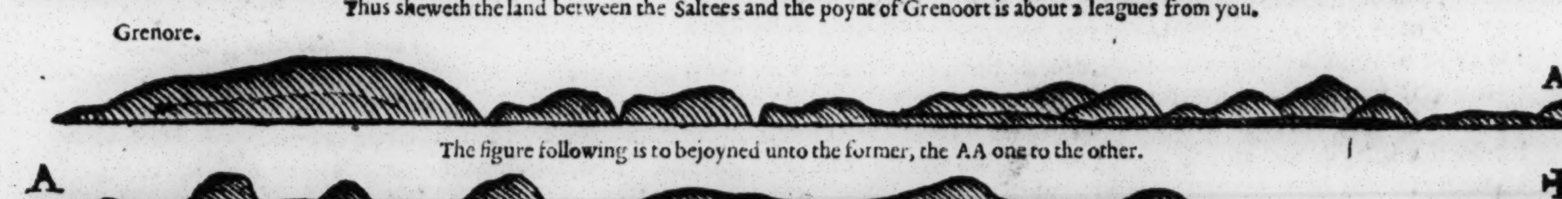
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.


Sleges Caraquin
The haven of Waterford.
The Tower of VVaterford.

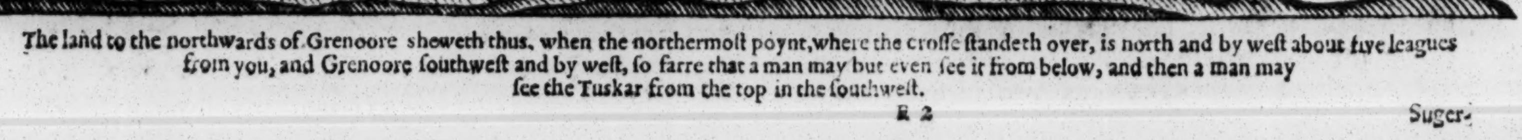
The ſheweth it ſelfe the land about VVaterford, and to the weſtwards, with the high land of C. Quin, or Cara Quin, when you come towards the land.



Thus ſheweth the Saltees, when they are 3 or 4 leagues weſt and by north from you.

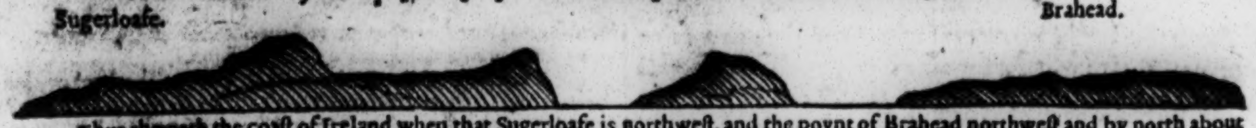


Thus ſheweth the land between the Saltees and the poynt of Grenoort is about 2 leagues from you.

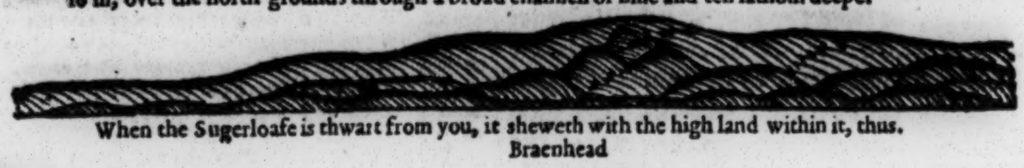


The figure following is to bejoyned unto the former, the AA one to the other.

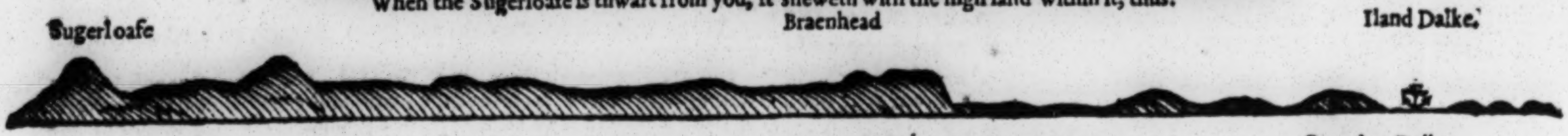
The land to the northwards of Grenoore ſheweth thus, when the northermoſt poynt, where the croſſe ſtandeth over, is north and by weſt about five leagues from you, and Grenoore ſouthweſt and by weſt, ſo farre that a man may but even ſee it from below, and then a man may ſee the Tuskar from the top in the ſouthweſt.



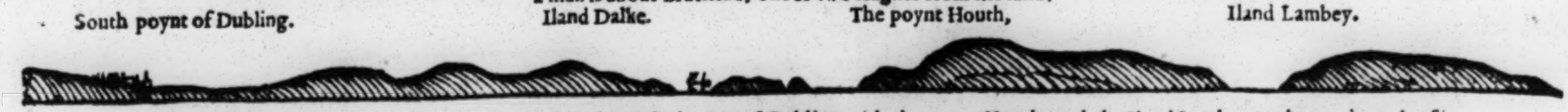
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Ireland when that Sugerloafe is northweſt, and the poynt of Brahead northweſt and by north about ſeven leagues from you. When that Sugerloafe commeth northweſt and by weſt from you, then may you runne ſo in, over the north grounds through a broad channell of nine and ten fathom deepe.



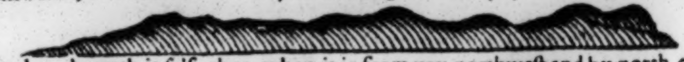
When the Sugerloafe is thwart from you, it ſheweth with the high land within it, thus.


Sugerloafe
Braenhead
Iland Dalke.
Sound or Dalke.

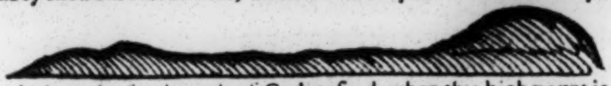
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Ireland betwixt the Sugerloafe and the Iland Dalke, lying a the ſouth poynt of the Bay of Dubling, when a man is about Braehead, one or two leagues from the land,


South poynt of Dubling.
Iland Dalke.
The poynt Houth,
Iland Lambey.

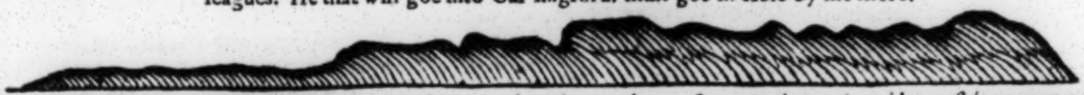
When a man commeth from the ſouthwards, thus ſheweth the Bay of Dubling with the poynt Houth, and the Iland Lambey to the northwards of it.



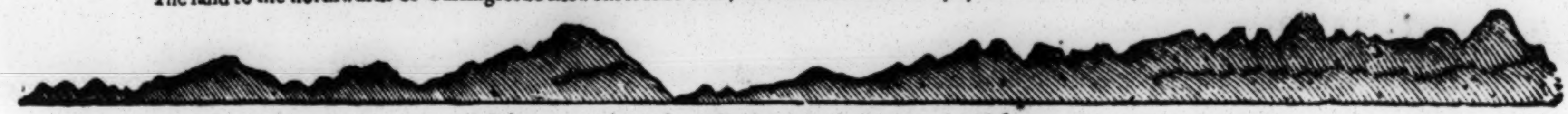
The Iland Lambey ſheweth it ſelfe thus, when it is from you northweſt and by north one league off.



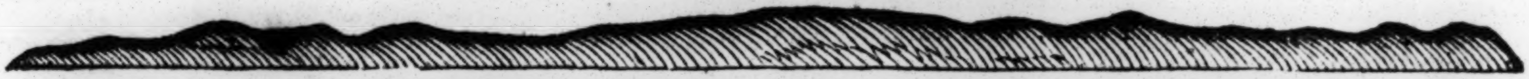
Thus ſhewed the land a little to the ſouthwards of Carlingford, when this high poynt is northweſt from you about five leagues. He that will goe into Car lingford, muſt goe in cloſe by the ſhore.



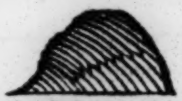
The land to the northwards of Carlingforde ſheweth it ſelfe thus, when the northermoſt poynts is north and by weſt from you 5 or 6 leagues.



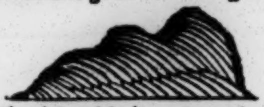
S. Iohns poynt ſheweth, thus when it is 4 leagues northweſt from you.



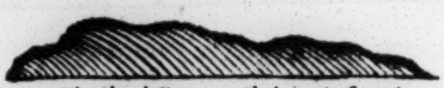
Thus ſheweth the poynt of Scotland over againſt the Bay of Knockfergus, called the mull of Galloway, when men ſayle alongſt by it, a league without the land, and that the northermoſt and the low poynt is northeaſt from you, and the ſouthermoſt ſoutheaſt from you. Under the north poynt it is on both ſide good anckoring in 10 or 12 fathom, for ſoutherly and eaſterly winde.



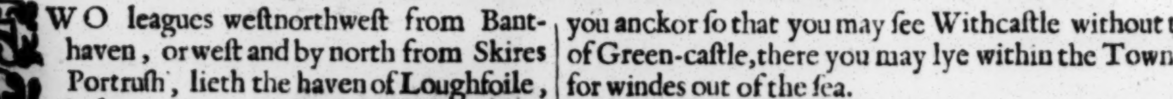
The Iland Elzee in the great bay of Dunbrittain ſheweth it ſelfe thus,



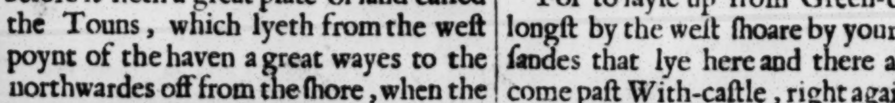
The Iland Lamblash, or Lam Ile on the eaſt ſide of the Iland Arren ſheweth it ſelf thus, being 2 leag. of from it.



The Iland Commer Ile lying before the ſound of Dunbrittaine, or Glaskow, ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



Thus ſheweth the Cape Canayr, when it is from you northweſt and by weſt about 7 or 8 leagues.



Ile man ſheweth thus, when you are 4 leagues ſoutheaſt from it.

The fifth Demonſtration,

In Which the Coaſt off Vlſter and Munſter from Bandhaven to Mizanhead, are declinated.

Lough-foile. TWO leagues weſtnorthweſt from Bant-haven, or weſt and by north from Skires Portruſh, lieth the haven of Loughfoile, before it lieth a great plate of ſand called the Touns, which lyeth from the weſt poynt of the haven a great wayes to the northwardes off from the ſhore, when the winde is out of the ſea, it breaketh very much upon it, with ſmall ſhipps that draw litle water, men may ſayle into Lough-foile haven at high water to the ſouthwardes of the Touns, betwixt the Touns and the ſouther-poynt, called Magillions poynt, but it is there very uneven, and at full ſea there cometh no more then eight foote water, but alongſt to the weſtwards Touns. off the Touns, it is very deepe, men may ſound about the Touns on the off ſide in foure fathom.

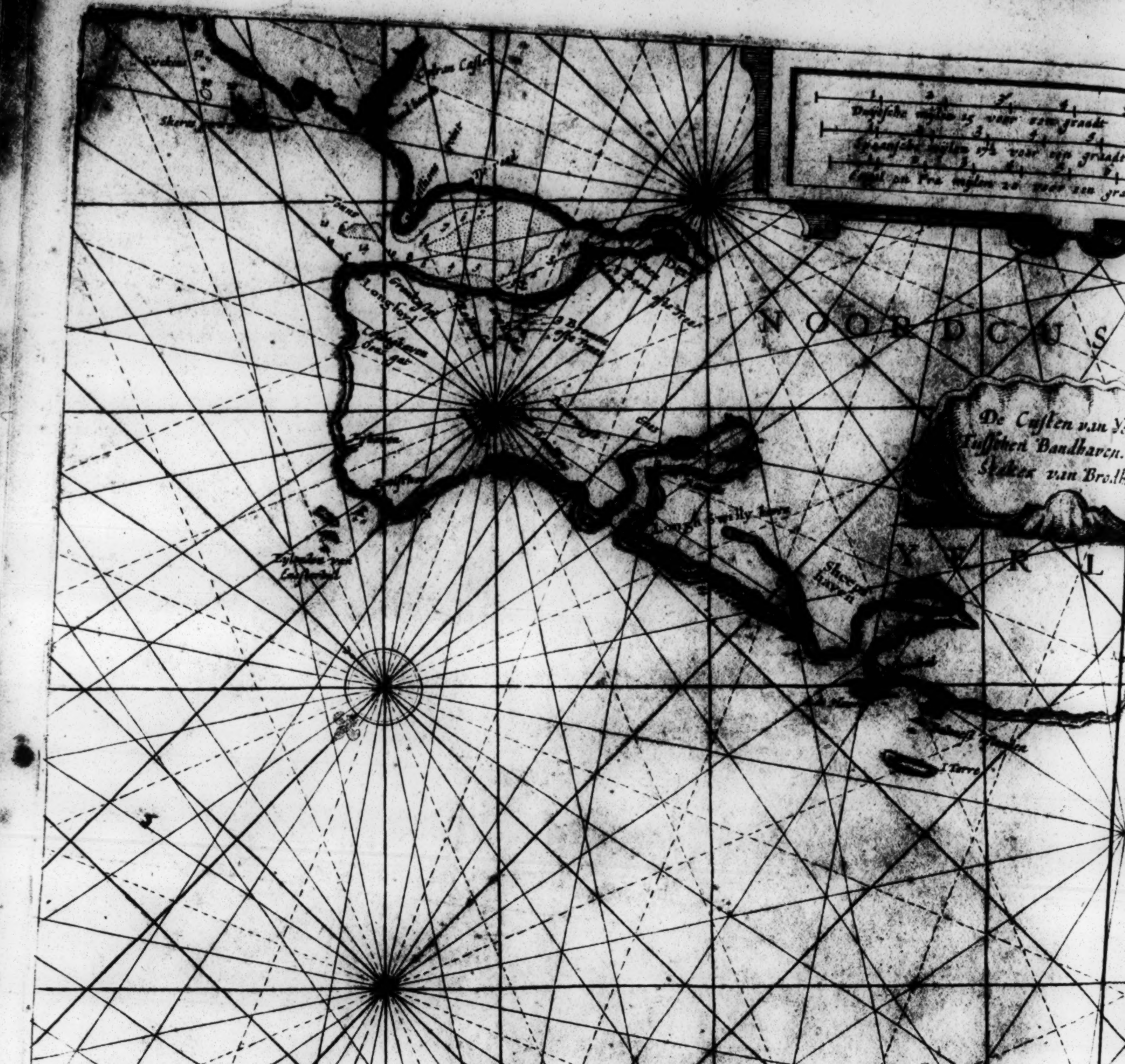
For to finde the Channell that lyeth into the weſtwardes off the Touns, (comming from the eaſt, or alongſt by the Touns) you muſt looke out for a little ſandy Bay, that lyeth on the weſt-ſide, even within the north-poynt of the river under the high land; bring it ſo, that you may ſee it open of the foreſayd north-poynt, and ſayle in there upon, untill you come by the land, and then runne in alongſt by it ſouthweſt until you come right againſt Greencaſtle. If you come from the weſt or the north, you may boldly without feare runne alongſt the ſhore, and about the poynt upon your lead, without comming neere the towne, you may ſee any thing that might doe you hurt, comming by Greencaſtle, there may you anckor ſo that you may ſee Withcaſtle without the poynt of Green-caſtle, there you may lye within the Towns, ſheltred for windes out of the ſea.

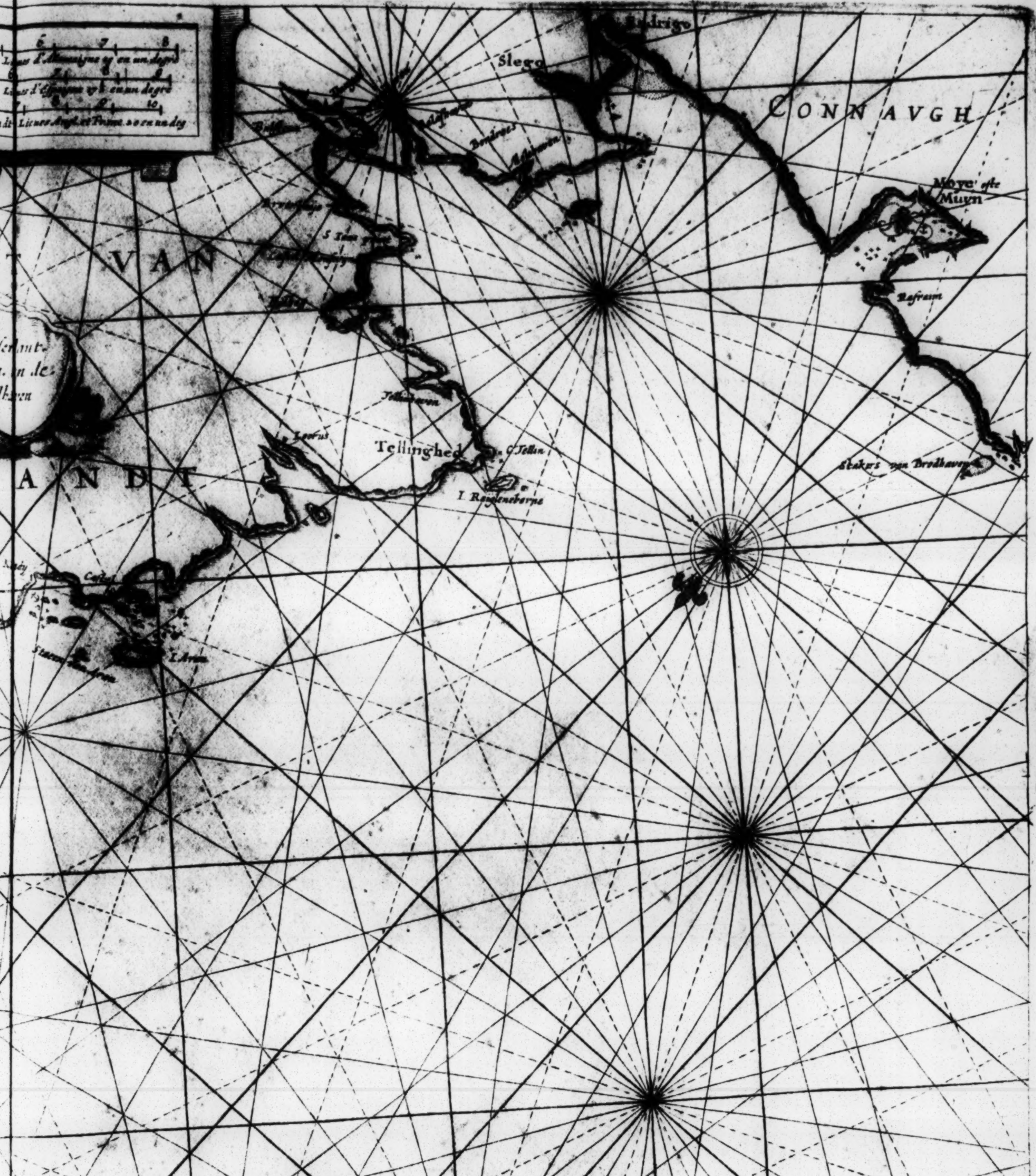
For to ſayle up from Green-caſtle, you muſt runne up alongſt by the weſt ſhoare by your lead, and ſhunne the little Road in Lough-foile. ſandes that lye here and there alongſt that ſide, untill you come paſt With-caſtle, right againſt the three trees, there is the ordinarie road,

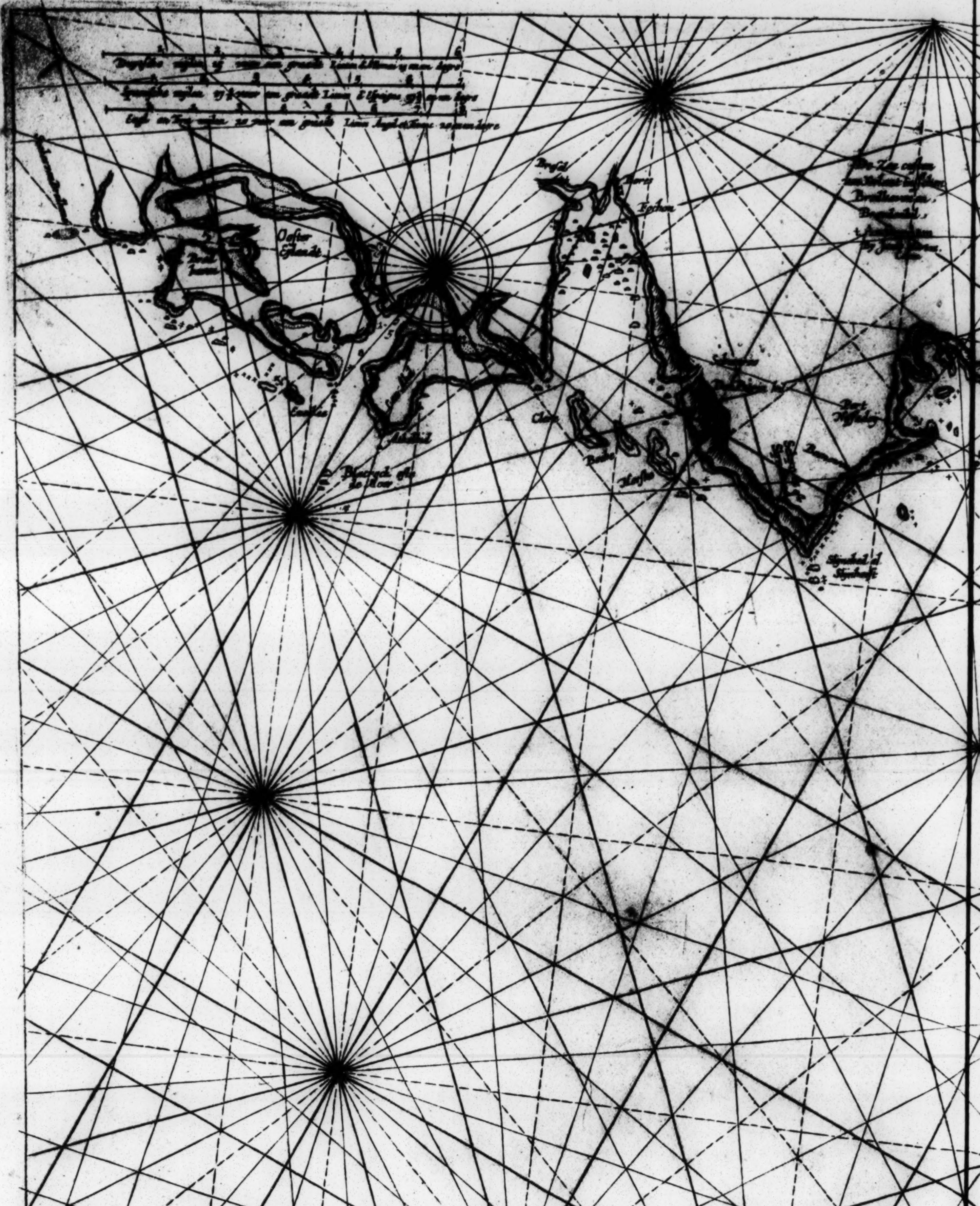
Betwixt Green-caſtle and With-caſtle neereſt unto Green-caſtle goeth a Creeke or Slencke through the grounds, unto the eaſter ſhore, which is as deepe or deeper then the right fareway unto With-caſtle. When men come off from Green-caſtle, they muſt take good heed not to goe farre off from the weſter ſhore, leſt they fall into that Creeke.

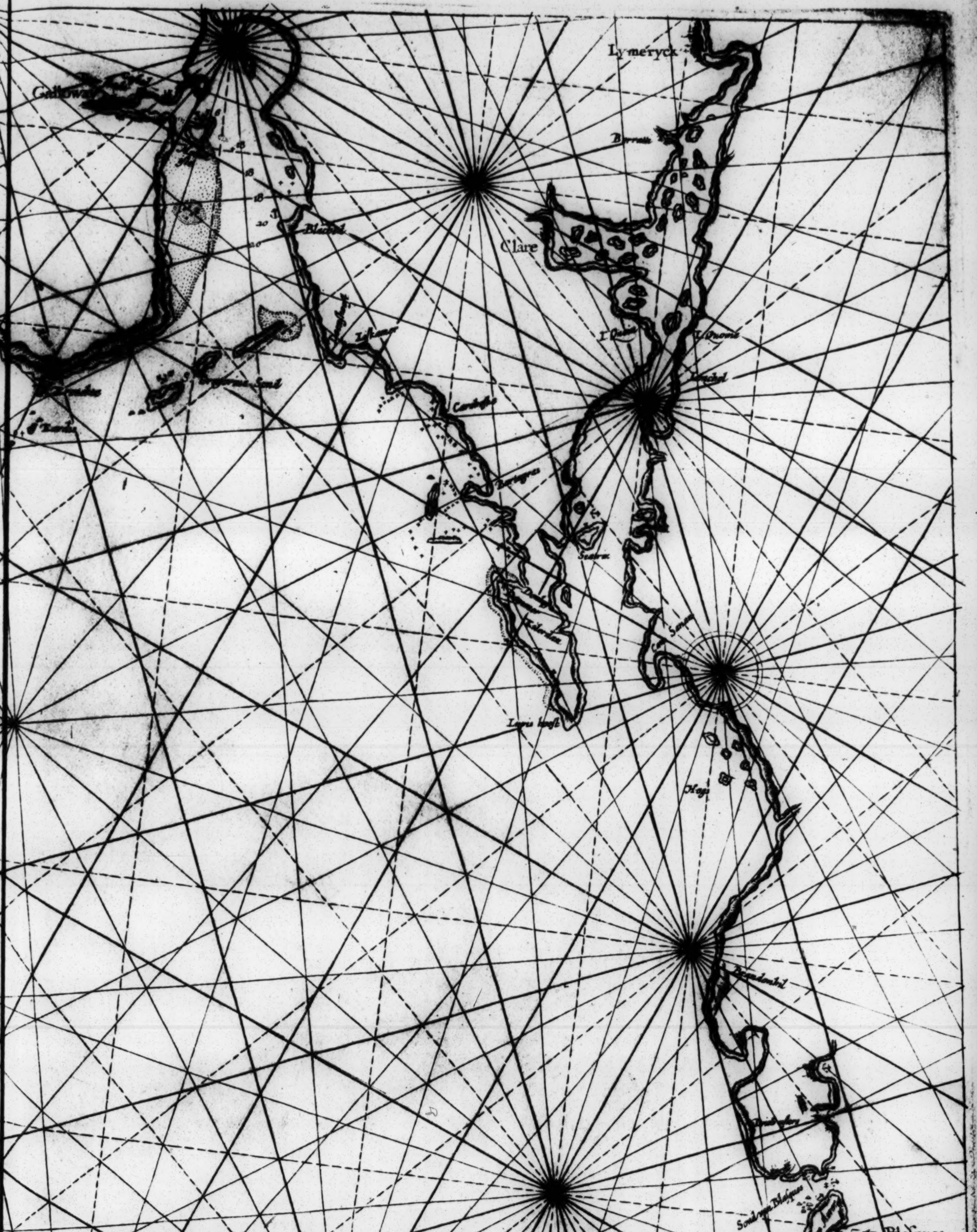
How men ſhall ſayle from the foreſayd roade forth up unto the Towne Derry, they may perceive or marke by the card.

From Lough-foile-haven unto the Ilands Eneſterhul (by Ilands E-neſterhull. ſome called Monſterhul) the courſe is northweſt foure or five leagues, theſe are ſmall black Ilands or rockes, not very high above water, and lye a little off the northermoſt poynt of Ireland, called Eniſton, a high plaine land, & very good to knowe for him that hath once ſeen it. Betwixt the Ilands and the point men may ſaile through, but not without great danger for them that are not very well acquainted with it, becauſe off much fowle ground and ſhowlds that lye betwixt them both. Under the foreſayd poynt Eniſton, on the weſt ſide, men may anckor for eaſterly windes, or els to ſtoppe the tyde.


Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt
Engel en Fra mylen 20 voor een gra
NOORDCUS
De Cusken van Y
Tusschen Bandhaven.
Steekes van Bro
Y V R L
Skerris
Lambay
Toons
Longfoyl
Greencastel
Cospeleghaven
Oree gat
Bramedes
Rames
Longh Swilly haven
Sheep haven
Eylanden van Eastorbal
Torre


6 7 8
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degré
6 7 8 9
Lieues d'Espagne 17½ en un degré
7 8 9 10
Lieues Angl. et France 20 en un deg
Bedrigo
Slego
CONNAUGH
Moye ofte
Muyn
Rafraim
Stakers van Brodhaven
VAN
ANDT
S Jans punt
Tellinghed
C. Tellin
I. Raeglenebarne
Leorus
Castel
I. Aran


Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graed Lieues d'Allemagne 15 pour un degre
Spaensche mylen 17½ voor een graed Lieues d'Espagne 17½ pour un degre
Engelsche en Fransche mylen 20 voor een graed Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 pour un degre
Oester Eylandt
Clare
Horse
Slynehead ol Slynhaeft
XXXIII


Galloway
Lymeryck
Berratt
Clare
18
18
18
20
20
Blackrod
Liskanor
Cardoffe
Bertagres
Scatrex
Senam
Lupis hooft
Hogs
Brandonhil
Soudrogue Blasques
Enis Clan Blasques
Horsee
Drie Steene
Rochen

BRIT
11 JU
MUSEU

Lough-Swilly.

From the Ilands Eneſterhul unto Lough-ſwilly, of ſome called Lockſilie, the courſe is ſouthweſt 5 leagues; that is a faire haven. For to ſayle in there, men muſt ſhunne the weſt ſide, and goe in alongſt by the eaſter ſhore: The land about Lough-Swilly is the higheſt land of the whole north coaſt of Ireland, and thereby it is alſo very good to know, for thoſe that (coming out off the north) do fall with the lands there abouts.

Foure or five leagues weſtſouthweſt, or ſomewhat weſterly lyeth a large broad haven, called Sheepeſhaven, but it is at ſome places fowle ground, within it men may lye landlockt for all winds. The weſt poynt lyeth out, called Hornehead, or Cape de Horne, upon it is a hill with two hommockes; to ſee to like two hornes and there after the poynt is named.

Horne-head. Cape de Horne.

At the weſt ſide of this poynt, men may ride and ancker within the rockes for eaſterly windes. Betwixt Lough-Swilly and ſheeps haven lyeth alſo a Bay, where men may ancker, but the ground is not very cleane, and right againſt it in the offing, halfe a league from the land, lyeth a ledge of rockes; which at high water are under, and at low water lye above water, men may (for need) goeth through betwixt it and the land, but without it is beſt and ſureſt.

Tore Ile. Ilands Baleneſſe.

Weſtnorthweſt about two leagues from C. de Horne or Hornhead, lyeth the Iland Tore, to the ſouthwards of it lye three Ilands, called the Ilands of Baleneſſe, men may ſayle through to the ſouthwards off Tore Iland, to wit, betwixt Ile Tore, and the Ilands of Baleneſſe, and alſo within the rocks.

Ilands off Aran.

From the Iland Tore to the Iles of Aran, the courſe is ſouthweſt and by ſouth 6 or 7 leagues, betwixt them both, not far from the Iland Aran, lye ſome high rockes, called the Staggs or Aran. Alongſt all that coaſt betwixt Horne-head and the Ilands of Aran, is good ancker ground all over.

Staggs off Aran.

For to come to anker under the Ilands of Aran, comming out of the North, run alongſt by that great Iland, leaving it on the ſtarboard ſide, untill you be within it: goe then towards the ſouthweſt, and ancker on the ſoutheaſt ſide, there is the roade. Men may alſo ancker in the Ilands over againſt it towards the maine, in divers places, and lye landlockt for all windes.

Upon the northweſt point of Ireland, a good wayes landwards in lyeth a high hill, off faſhion allmoſt like a Sugerloafe, which is ſeen in cleare weather before any other land, at leaſt nine leagues at ſea: When that hill lyeth eaſt and by ſouth from you, and then ſayle in right with it, you ſhall not miſſe to fall right with the great Iland Aran.

Cape de Telling. Telling-head.

From the Iland Aran unto the point Telling-head, called by the Iriſh cape de Telling, or Tellin, the courſe is S. S. W. 8 or nine leagues. Three or foure leagues to the northwards of C. de Telling lyeth an Iland, called Raiglene borne.

At the Cape Telling lyeth a little Iland, halfe a league from land, men may ſaile through betwixt the Iland and the cape, boldly without any danger.

To the ſouthwards of C. de Telling, to wit, betwixt the Cape and the Stagges of Broadhaven, lyeth the land with a great baye, where in lye many goed Havens, as Tilling-haven, Kilbegh, Dungall, Ballaſhaven, Slego, Endrigo and Moye.

Kilbegh.

From the Cape of Telling unto Kilbegh lyeth the coaſt E. S. E. about foure leagues: betwixt both, about one league and a halfe from the cape, lyeth Telling-haven, a round bay with good ſandy ground, there may about 30 ſhips lye, weſt and ſouthweſt windes doe blow there open in, for all other windes men are there landlockt.

Kilbegh, or Kalebegh is alſo a faire round bay, but it is very narrow at the comming in of it: When men are a little from the ſhore, it ſeemeth to bee all cloſe without any opening. About a halfe a league to the weſtwards off this bay, a quarter of a league from the land, lyeth a little Iland, which is very low and plaine, at both ends going plaine downe, that is a good mark to know this foreſayd bay, men may alſo ſaile through betwixt the Iland and the maine, if they will. When you come out of the weſt, and are paſſed that Iland, then go neere the ſhore, which is clean and cleare, and go freely cloſe aboard of it, untill you ſhall ſee this bay open, and then ſayle boldly in, without any feare, betwixt the two ſhores there is nothing (neither in the going in, neither within in the bay) that can hurt you, if you doe not ſayle upon the ſhore. When you ſhall be come in, ancker where you pleaſe in five ſix, ſeven, or eight fathom, ſo ſhowld or deepe as you will, on the north ſide within the bay ſtands a little Caſtle.

Mack-ſwynsbay.

About a little league to the eaſtwards lyeth another Bay within ſome rocks, called Mackſwynsbay, but it is not to goe in, except men be very wel acquainted, they muſt go betwixt the rocks in untill they bee gotten in, there they may ſave a ſhip without cable or anckor.

S. Iohns Poynt.

A great league to the ſouthwards of Kilbegh, lyeth a long lying out poynt, called S. Johns poynt. Right weſt from that poynt, a quarter, or a little halfe league, lieth a great Rock under water, whereupon the ſea breaketh with great noyſe. Betwixt that rock, and the point of S. Johns point, men may ſayle baldly through, it is there cleane and cleare.

Dungall-haven.

About 2 great leagues to the eaſtwards of that foreſayd point S. Johns point, lyeth the Haven of Dungall, into the ſouthwards. For to ſaile in there, you muſt firſt ſhun the eaſter ſhoare, which is very ſoule with dry plates and Rocks. When you are come right againſt a little caſtle that ſtandeth on the north ſide, right againſt it lieth of a little riffe from the ſhoare that you muſt avoyd alſo. And when you are come about the point of that riffe, you muſt goe over again to the north ſide, for the ſouth ſide is there flat and ſhowld. Betwixt Saint Johns point and Dungall-haven alongſt the coaſt is all over good anckor ground.

Moy.

The Haven of Moy hath at the comming in a broad bay, in it lye ſome rockes. For to ſayle in there, you muſt leave them all on the weſt ſide, that is, on the ſtarboard ſide, & run towards a little ſandy Iland, that hath at the north end a little riffe, you muſt goe into the weſtwards of it, and leave that Iland on the larborad ſide. Even within that foreſayd Iland lieth another little round green Iland, that muſt be left on the ſtarboard ſide, ſo ſoon as you ſhal be right againſt it, you muſt let fall your anckor, for a litle further it is ſhowld & hard ſandy ground, the greateſt anckor muſt be brought towards that foreſayd long ſmall Iland, & the ſmall anckor towards the litle greene Iland, it falleth there at low water allwayes dry. If you will goe from thence before the Town Moy, you muſt light your ſhip to 8 foot, for to come through betwixt the long ſmall Iland, and the S. grounds, there is at high water with an ordinary tide no more then 9 foot water; being come over the neck, you ſhall come into a poole before the towne Moy, there you may ride a float at low water. In the road againſt the Iland it is 15 or 16 foot deep.

Staggs off Broad haven.

The Stagges of Broad haven are Rockes that lye to the northwards a league or a league and a halfe at ſeaboard of the point, to the northwards of Broad-haven.

Broad-haven lieth in S. and by weſt, in the ſound lye 3 or 4 rocks, theſe muſt be left on the larboard ſide, & runn in there alongſt to the weſtwards, until you come within the haven.

Black rock

A great league to the weſtwards of Broad-haven lyeth an out point S. W. from the Staggs. From thence lyeth the coaſt alongſt to black-rock S. S. W. Black-rock is a great high black-rock with more other rocks by it, and lyeth from the foreſayd point S. S. W. diſtant about 6 leagues, & about a leag. northweſt from the out point Acklehead.

Acklehead

Acklehead is a very high poynt, and ſheweth it ſelfe a farre off like an Iland with a great Saddle, thereby it is good to be knowne. Within this poynt lye alſo 2 exceeding high hills, which together with the poynt men ſhall ſee firſt at ſea before any other part of the land, ſo that the poynt doth ſhew it ſelfe firſt like three Ilands. Men may ſayle through betwixt Acklehead and Black-rock; comming from the ſouthwards men doe leave Acklehead on ſtarboard; and blackrock (with the rocks thereby a ſeabord) on larboard, and the courſe lieth through betwixt them both northnortheaſt and north and by eaſt unto the poynt of Broad-haven, it is there large and wide.

To the N. wards & to the E. wards of Acklehead, lie divers havens, where it is good riding, a little to the N. wards of Aclehead, you may run into the W. wards, betwixt the low land to the N. wards on the larboard ſide, and the high land of Acklehead on the ſtarboard ſide, a great wayes in, and anckor in 7 and 8 fathom, landlockt for all winds, and from thence may come out againe to the N. wards, or elſe may come out into the ſea again to the S. wards round about the land of Acklehead.

Sleyns-head Twelve-pence.

From Acklehead to Sleynſhead (by the ſeafaring men called twelve-pence, becauſe the land doth ſhew it ſelfe in 12, round hommocks) the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt 10 leagues, betwixt them both lye three Ilands before a great bay, the northermoſt or next to Acklehead is called Cleere, this hath a high hill on the N. end that is very ſteepe, & at the ſouth end it is flat going downe. The ſecond or middlemoſt is called Boche, within it is a road for thoſe that are bound to the S. wards, where men may anckor in foure fathom: The ſouthermoſt is called the Horſe.

Patricks-hill.

Betwixt Acklehead and Twelve-pence lyeth within in the land, a very high hill like a Sugerloafe, called S. Patricks-hil, or by ſome Don Patrix, that may be ſeen far at ſea and ſhall bee ſeene long, altering it ſelfe by the cliffe land, as men ſayle long the coaſt to the northwards, or to the ſouthwards:

From Sleynſhead, or Twelve-pence unto the ſound of S. Gregories, before the bay of Galloway, the courſe is S. E. nine leag.

Before the bay of Galloway lye 3 great Ilands, called the

Ilands of Aron.

S. Gregories ſound.

Ilands of Aron, the northermoſt is greateſt, the channell betwixt the northermoſt and the middlemoſt, is called the ſound of S. Gregory, which is on both ſides cleane without any foule ground, ſo that men may turne in to and againe from the one Iland to the other, without feare of taking any hurt. The N. ſide of the middlemoſt Iland is nothing elſe but faire ſteep rocks: when you are come within the Ilands, you muſt ſhun the middlemoſt, becauſe of a little riffe that lyeth of it.

Men may alſo ſayle to the northwards of the northermoſt Iland, into the great Bay off Galloway, likewiſe alſo to the ſouthwards of the ſouthermoſt, to wit, through betwixt the ſouthermoſt Iland, & the maine land, but that Iland is foule at the ſouth end of it, & therefore you muſt run in alongſt cloſe by the ſouth ſhoare, or at leaſt leave two third parts of the channell towards the Iland, as well in ſayling in as ſayling out.

Black head

Motton-Ile.

Somewhat within the Ilands, on the ſouth ſide lyeth a high black point, called blackhead, you muſt beare into it, & alongſt by it in, whether you come in at the ſouther channel, or through S. Grigories ſound, or elſe in at the norther channell, for the north ſide of the bay is foule and rocky. About 2 great leagues N.E. from Black-head, lyeth an Iland, called Motton-Ile, under it on the E. ſide you muſt ankor in a poole, in 5 or 6 fathom.

You cannot ſayle further up to the northwards into the River with ſhippes, but onely with boats. A northeaſt and S. W. moone maketh there full ſea, and it floweth there ſo ſtrong in the baye, that the rockes which at low water are above water; at high water you may ſayle over them; at low water the ſpring-tydes, the grounds fal dry W.S.W. from Motton Ile, a great league and halfe off, moſt all rocky and foule ground.

When you ſayle from Blackhead towards Motton-Iland you muſt take heed of the north-ſide, and edge over moſt towards the ſouth ſide. About halfe wayes betwixt them both, lyeth a plate or ledge neareſt the north ſide, you muſt goe in alongſt by it to the ſouthwards.

Lupishead

From the Bay of Galloway to Lupiſhead, the north poynt of the haven of Limbrick, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt nine or 10 leagues. About halfe wayes betwixt them both, lyeth a litle Iland that is foule round about with ledges of Rocks that lye of to ſeawards a league and a halfe a ſeaboard the land.

Haven off Limbrick Seatrick.

The great and little Beefrocks.

To the ſouthwards of the point Lupiſhead goeth in the Haven of Limbrick. Three or foure leagues eaſtnortheaſt within the foreſayd poynt, lyeth an Iland, called Seatrick, you muſt ſayle alongſt without in to the ſouthwards, & leave it on the larboard ſide in ſayling up. At the eaſt ſide off that Iland is a good road. About halfe wayes betwixt that Iland and Lupiſhead, lyeth a ſhowld which you muſt ſhun, & ſayle alongſt to the ſouthwards of it. From the Iland Seatrick unto Limbrick, are more 12 or 13 leagues, firſt from thence to the Iland Quoine 4 or 5 leagues there are two litle Ilands, you muſt ſaile cloſe alongſt to the northwards of them: from thence E. N. E. unto a great rock, called the great Beefe, and then ſoutheaſt unto another great rock, called the little Beefe.

When you are come before the towne in the Haven, you muſt make faſt on the Caſtle with three or foure Cables, for there goeth a very ſtrong tide as well of flood as of ebbe. An eaſtnortheaſt Moone maketh there full ſea.

From the Haven of Limrick to the haven of Smerrick the courſe is ſouthweſt ſeven or eight leagues, betwixt them both lieth the coaſt with a great Bay, wherein lie ſome litle Ilands, called the Hoggs.

A litle to the eaſtwards of Smerrick lieth Sinbrandonhil, a very high hill, which lieth in height very much above all other lands thereabouts, they that come out of the ſea from the weſtwards, ſhall ſee that hill firſt before any other land, and therby eaſily know it. Men may ſee at ſea in the offing, 12, 14, and ſometimes 16 leagues off, according as the weather is cleare.

Foure leagues weſtſouthweſt from Smerrick, a litle off from the land lye 4, or 5, Ilands, being high round Hills and rocks, called the Blaskeys, with ſome other rocks and little Ilands about them. The Sound betwixt them and the maine land, is called the Sound of Blaskeys, lyeth through neareſt N.W. and S.E. Hee that is bound to the Northwards, may ancker at the ſouth ſide before the ſound for weſterly and northerly winds, and not be in-bayed upon no lee ſhoare: For of the winde ſhift eaſterly, hee may either goe through the ſound, or elſe goe about a Seaboard the Blaskeys. If the wind ſhift weſterly or ſoutherly, he may run through the Sound, and further his voyage. There runneth through a very ſtrong tyde, as wel of the flood as of the ebbe which muſt be conſidered.

Of the tydes and courſes of the Streams.

In the haven of Loughfoile an eaſt and by S. and weſt and by north Moone maketh ful ſea. The flood commeth there out of the weſt and northweſt.

At the Ilands Eneſterhull, and in sheepeshaven an eaſt and weſt Moone maketh full ſea. The flood commeth there out of the weſt.

In theſe other foreſayd Havens and roads an eaſtnortheaſt and W. S. W. Moone maketh full ſea, In the offing a ſeaboard a ſouthweſt and N. E. Moone.

Courſes and diſtances.

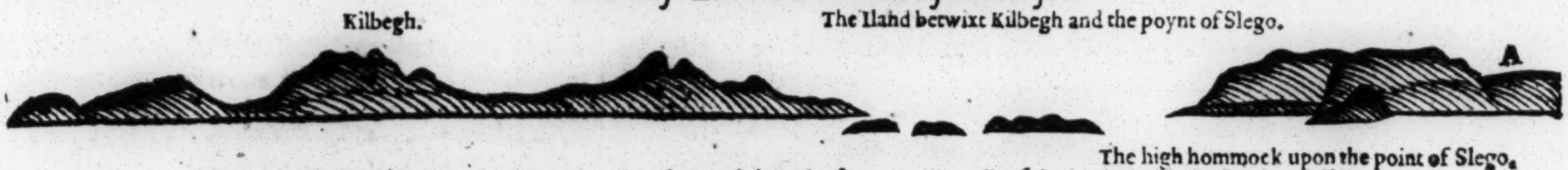
From Loughfoyle to the Ilands Eneſterhull northweſt,	4 or 5 leagues
From Eneſterhull to Lough Swilly ſouthweſt,	5 leagues
From Lough Swilly to Sheepeshaven W. S. W. weſterly,	4 or 5 leagues
From C. de Horne, or Hornhead, to the Iland Tore weſtnorthweſt	2 leagues
From the Iland Tore to the Iles of Aran S. VV. and by S.	6 or 7 leagues
From the Ilands of Aran unto Tellinghead S.S. VV.	8 or 9 leagues
From C. de Tellin or Tellinghead to Kilbegh eaſtſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From C. de Tellin to the Stagges of Broadhaven ſouthweſt	11 leagues
From the poynt of Broadhaven to Blackrock ſouthſouthweſt	6 leagues
From Black-rock to Acklehead ſoutheaſt	1 league
From Acklehead to Sleynshead ſouth and by eaſt	10 leagues
From Blackrock to Rokoll N. and by VV.	60 leagues
From Sleynshead unto the Bay of Galloway, S. E.	9 leagues
From the Bay of Galloway of Lupishead the N. point of Limbrick haven ſ.ſ.w.	9 or 10 leagues
From Lupishead to Smerrick S. VV.	7 or 8 leagues
From Smerrick to the Blaskeys VV. S. VV.	4 leagues
From Sleynshead to Sinbrandonhill ſouth and by weſt,	22 leagues
From the Bay of Galloway to the Blaskeys, ſouthweſt and by ſouth	23 leagues

Heights.

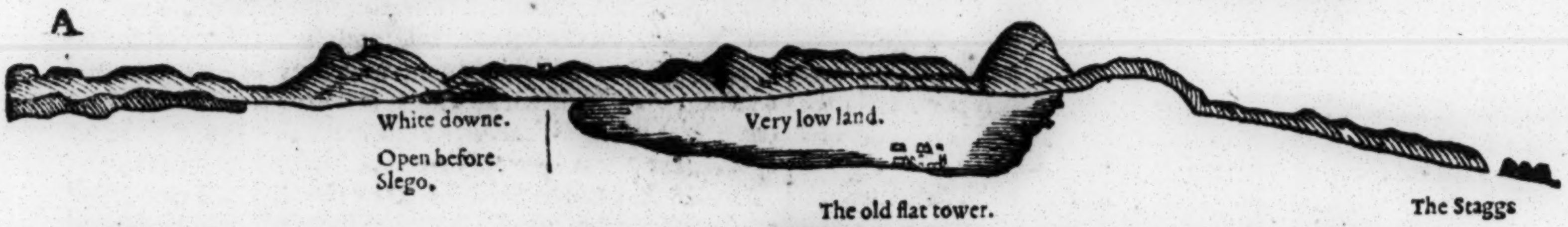
The Ilands of Eneſterhul at the northermoſt point of Ireland lyeth in 55 degrees and 10 or 12 minutes

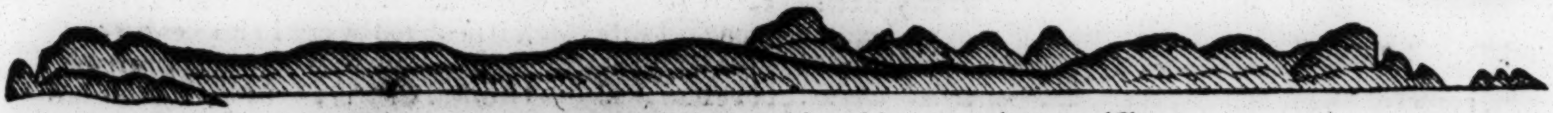
The River of Galloway lyeth in —— 53 degrees 10 min

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.

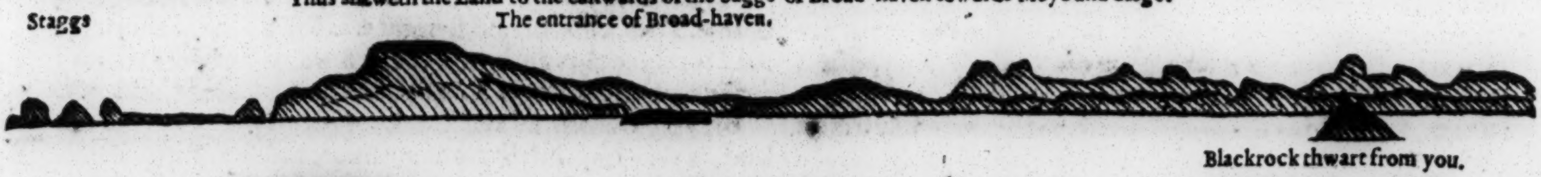

Kilbegh.
The Iland betwixt Kilbegh and the poynt of Slego.
A
The high hommock upon the point of Slego.

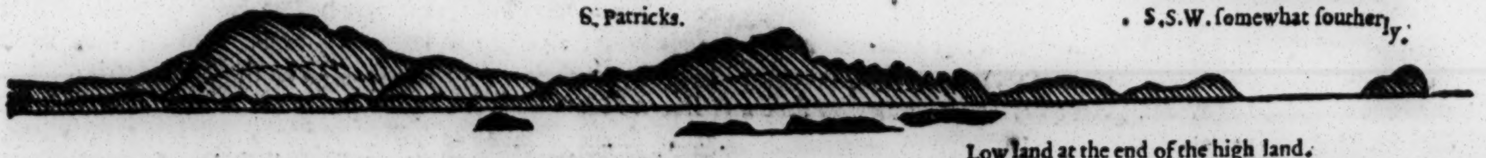
Theſe two figures belong at the AA, one to the other, and ſhew the forme or likeneſſe of the land betwixt Kilbegh and Slego.


A
White downe.
Open before Slego.
Very low land.
The old flat tower.
The Staggs

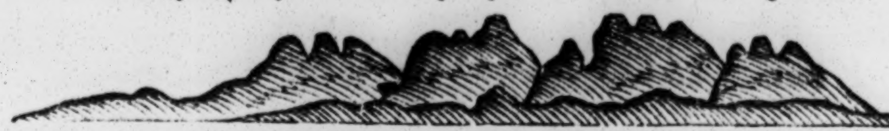


Thus ſheweth the Land to the eaſtwards of the Saggs of Broad-haven towards Moye and Slego.

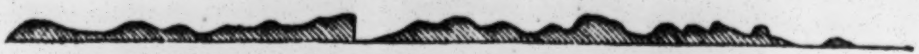

Staggs
The entrance of Broad-haven.
Blackrock thwart from you.


S. Patricks.
S.S.W. ſomewhat ſoutherly.
Low land at the end of the high land.

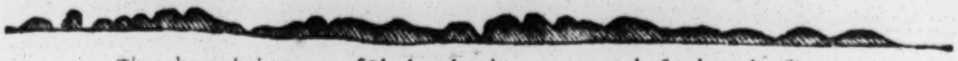
The land to the northwards of Blackrock, as farre as the Stagges, and then to the ſouthwards alongſt paſt S. Patricks hill, ſheweth, as in theſe two figures is deſcribed, when men are thwart of Blackrock.



Thus sheweth the land betwixt Blackrock and Ackelhead, when it is eaſt from you, when you come more to the northwards, theſe high hils doe alter alſo wider one out of the other.

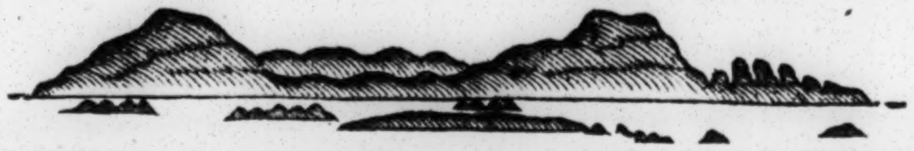


The poynt of Blackrock sheweth thus, when you are to the northwards of it.



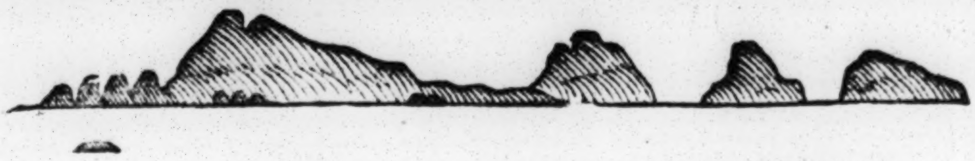
Thus sheweth the poynt of Blackrock, when men are to the ſouthwards of it, then they ſee a sharpe rocke over the poynt.

Don Patrick or Patrickshill.

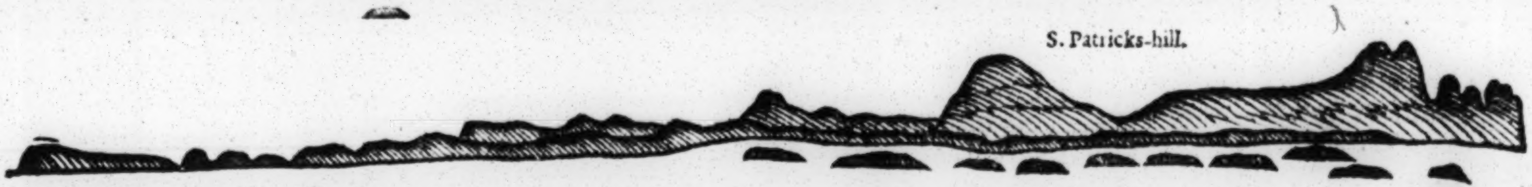


Thus sheweth S. Patricks hill, when it is S. E. and by S. from you, being not farre from Land, at the N. ſide of it lye ſome little Ilands and rocks.

S. Patricks hill.

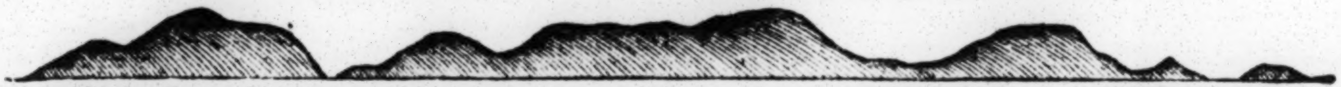


S. Patricks-hill.



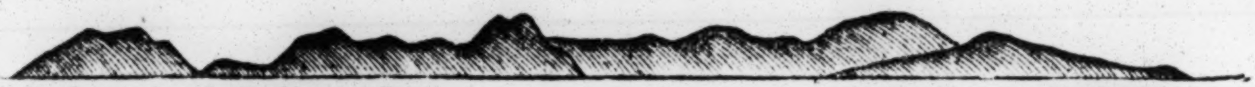
Thus sheweth the ſecond poynt to the northwards of Blackrock, lying in the height of 54 degrees and a halfe.

The Ilands, as alſo the maine land by north and by ſouth the Bay of Galloway, shew. as you may ſee in theſe 5 following Figures, when as you are right before the Ilands of Aron, which lye before the Bay of Galloway.

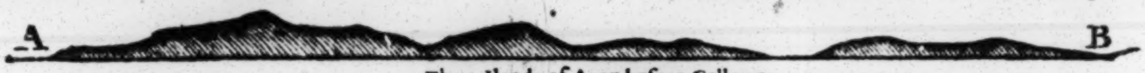


North being 8 leagues from you
N.N.E. 10 leagues.

Theſe 4 following figures belong one to the other, as the markes doe shew:



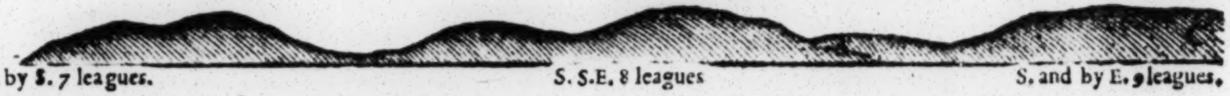
N.N.W. 6 leagues the maine Land by N. Galloway.
N. 3 leagues.
Betwixt theſe two Ilands, it is 20 fathom deepe.



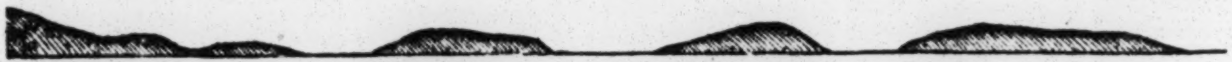
A
B

The 3 Ilands of Aron before Galloway.

B
E. and E. and by north 4 leagues.
E. and E.S.E.

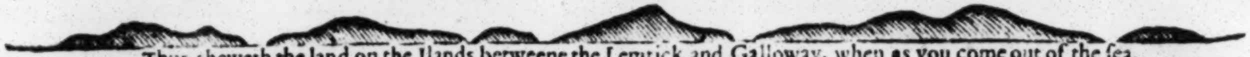


C
S.E. and by S. 7 leagues.
S.S.E. 8 leagues
S. and by E. 9 leagues.



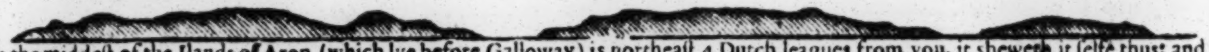
This belongeth to the 3 figures, going before the AA, BB, CC, one to the other.

N.N.E. 4 leagues
Eaſt 5 leagues
E.N.E. 6 leagues
Being 8 leagues N. E. and by E. from you.



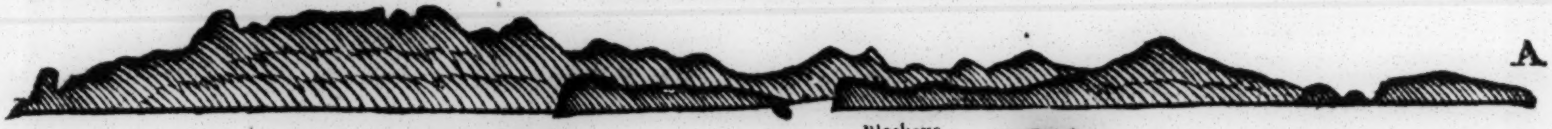
Thus sheweth the land on the Ilands betweene the Lemrick and Galloway, when as you come out of the ſea.

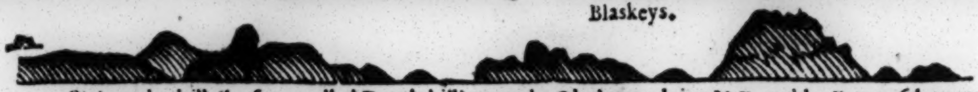
Being N.E. and by N. 4 leagues from you
N.E. 4 leagues
N.E. and by E. 5 leagues



When as the middeſt of the Ilands of Aron (which lye before Galloway) is northeaſt 4 Dutch leagues from you, it sheweth it ſelfe thus: and that ſoutherly little Iland sheweth then low and flat.

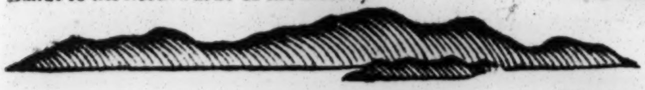
C. Kerry, or Sinbrandonhill.





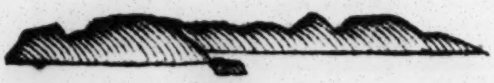
The land of C. Kerry, or Sinbrandonhill (by ſome called Devels hill) unto the Blaskeyes, lying N.E. and by E. 5 or 6 leagues sheweth, as is pictured out in theſe two figures, when the foreſayd hill of Sinbrandon is E.S.E. from you three or foure leagues.

Ilands to the northwards of the Blaskeys



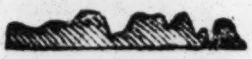
Blasques.

A Channell

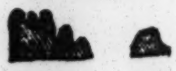


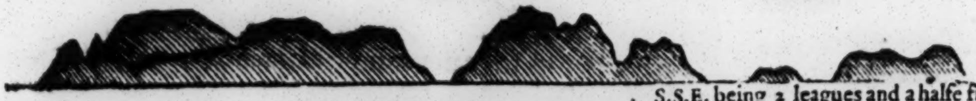
Blasques.

Sound of Blaskeys.



The Blaskeys.

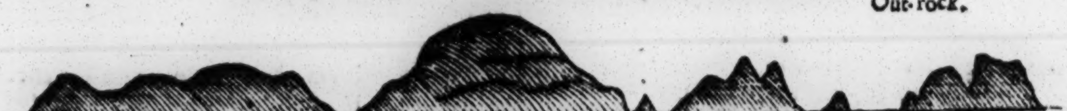




S.S.E. being 2 leagues and a halfe from you.

The Blasques being S.E. and by S. 3 leagues from you, sheweth thus.

Out-rock.



Southeaſt 3 leagues from you

The higheſt rock of the Blasques, being two leagues eaſt and by ſouth from you, sheweth thus.

The ſixth Demonſtration,

Where in the coaſt of Munſter, betweene Blaſques and Oldhead, and the ſouth coaſt of Ireland, from Oldhead to Waterford, are ſet forth.

Skellocks.

SEven or eight leagues to the ſouthwards of the Blaskeyes lye three great Rockes called the Skelloks, the eaſtermoſt about a league, and the weſtermoſt two great leagues a ſeaboard the land, when you come from the ſouthwards and ſee them firſt, they ſhew like ſayles of ſhips. Betwixt the Skellockes and the Blaskeyes goeth in a great broad Bay deepe into the land, called Dinglebay, with divers havens in it.

Dinglebay.

The Crow

About a league and a half from the Sound off Blaskeys lyeth a haven called Ventrie, a great league to the eaſtwardes of it another called Dingle, or Dingle Couch, it lyeth north and by weſt in at the weſt poynt of it lyeth a rocke, called the Crow, which is clean round about, ſo that men may ſayle round about it on both ſides, within taking any hurt, at high water with ſpring tyde, it floweth even under water. This haven of Dingle and the Skellockes, lye northeaſt and by north, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth diſtant eight leagues.

Begenny Haven.

Northeaſt from the Skellockes, ſoutheaſt from the Sound of Blaskeys, and ſouth and by eaſt from the Ventrie, lyeth a haven at the eaſt end of the Iland Valentia, called Begenney, which lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt in, you muſt give the eaſt poynt of the Ilands a Birth off, becauſe it is fowle, and lyeth a good wayes off: there lyeth alſo a ſuncken rock on the Iland ſide, which you muſt take heed of when you are come within the entrey of the haven, you muſt goe eaſt and by north unto the road, which is right againſt a red cliffe that lyeth on the ſouth ſide.

The Skellockes and the Cape Dorſey lye northweſt and ſoutheaſt, ſeven or eight leagues a ſunder, betwixt them both goeth in alſo a great broad Sounds, northeaſt in, wherein lye many Ilands, haven and roads.

C. Dorſey.

C. Dorſey is an Iland within which men ſayle and ryde under. For to goe in there from the ſouthwardes, you muſt, give the eaſt ſide a birth, that is, the ſide off the maine land which is fowle, and run in alongſt by the ſide of the Iland, untill you be come within, anckor there.

Bull Cow and Calfe rockes.

Without the Cape Dorſey lye three great rocks, the outermoſt or the weſtermoſt is called the Bull, the middlemoſt is called the Cow, and the other the Calfe, they are clean round about, ſo that men may ſayl there through between them, without feare of any danger, there is nothing that can hurt but men may ſee it.

Mizanhead

About ſeven leagues eaſtſoutheaſt from C. Dorſey lieth the poynt Mizanhead, betwixt them both goeth in a great Bay or river deepe into the land (with divers havens and roades) called the Bantry.

Three Caſtles.

Sheepshead.

A great league to the northwards off Mizanhead, lieth a poynt, called the three Caſtlehead, upon it ſtandeth three flat Towers, but men kan hardly ſee them Except they be neere the land. Alſo a great league more to the northwardes, lyeth a ſmall point, called Steepſhead. Betwixt theſe two points goeth in a great broad Bay, called Dounams Bay, there is nothing to doe nor to fetch, but it is a fit place too ſave ſhips, and all over good anckor ground.

Beerhaven

Road in Beerhaven

From Sheephead to Beerhaven, the courſe is north and by weſt, or ſomewhat weſterly about two great leagues, it goeth in between an Iland on the eaſt ſide, and the main land towards. C. Dorſey on the weſt ſide, it is about a great musket ſhot broad, the foreſayd Iland on the eaſt ſide is called the Iland of Beer-haven and is about two leagues long. For to ſayl in there you muſt keep the mid way, in the entry of the haven it is clean, without any fowle ground: after you be come in, there ſtandeth on the larboard ſide a ruined caſtle, and a little further are two little rivers, cloſe one by the other, between theſe 2 little rivers ſtand ſome Fiſherhouſes. Men may ſayle into the foreſaid little rivers, they are deepe enough, but commonly men doe anckor before them, or by that foreſayd ruined caſtle, or els ſomwhat further in, it is all over good anckoring, and cleane ground, except right againſt the foreſayd little rivers, lye ſome rocks about the middle of the channell, which at high water are under, and at low water lye above water, theſe onely muſt be ſhunned, but men may goe on either ſide off them. Somewhat further in the Bay ſtandeth another caſtle, called Oldcaſtle, from thence men may ſayle alongſt too the northwards off the Iland Beer-haven, and come tou to the eaſtwardes into Bantry. The Sound on the north ſide off the Iland is large, broad and cleane, 13, 12, and tenne fathom deepe. The eaſt poynt of the Iland is a ſharpe poynt, and very fowle, there lyeth off a ledge off rocks, where off ſome lye under water, and ſome above water at low water, but the ſide of the mayne is cleare and cleane. In this entry lye alſo two great rockes high above water, but clean round about, men may run through between theſe rocks, or to the ſouthwards, betwixt them and the foreſayd ledge of rockes, or alſo to the northwards alongſt betwixt them and the mayne land, as well in comming in as in ſayling out, there is no danger more then men may ſee.

The Whiddy.

From Beerhaven to the north poynt of the Iland Whiddy, lyeth the Bantry eaſtnortheaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt 6 or 7 leagues: over againſt Beer-haven in the middeſt in the fareway, it is deepe 40, 36, and 30 fathom, within the Iland, 15 and 16 fathom, but further in towards the Iland Whiddy, it is againe 20 and 25 fathom deepe: men may ſayle round about the Iland Whiddy, (which is about a league long) but to the northwards it is beſt.

For to ſayle in about to the northwards, or to the eaſtwardes, men may goe in cloſe by the north or eaſt point, but a litle within the point, lyeth a little ledge of rockes, a little musket ſhot off from the ſhore, which at high water lyes under, but a halfe ebbe beginneth to come above water, that onely is there to be ſhunned, being paſſed that, you may anckor all over. About that foreſayd poynt lye two ſmall Ilands, by the greater men may ſayle alongſt on both ſides off it, either within it or without it, untill before a Gentlemans-houſe which is white, upon the Iland Whiddy, and anckor there againſt it in 3 or 4 or 5 fathom, ſo deepe or ſo ſhould as men will, according as men deſire too ride neere or far from the ſhore, it is there all over clean ground,

For to ſayle in to the ſouthwards off VVhiddy.

He that will ſayle into the ſouth poynt of the Whiddy, had need be very well acquainted it is there to the ſouthwardes betweene the Whidday and the maine land, at moſt placed fowle and ſtony. From the weſt ſide of the Whiddy, ly alſo ſome fowle ground and rocks, ſomewhat off the Iland to ſeawards, ſome above, and ſome under water.

The Abby.

To the ſouthwards of the Whiddy upon the maine land, ſtandeth a Friery or Abbey, called by the Iriſh the Abbey, right againſt it is the common road, & it is very good ground in 4, 5 or 6 fathom, according as you ſhall ride farre or neere to the ſhore, to the N. wardes lyeth a litle Iland ſo low in the middeſt, that at a ſpring tide the ſea floweth over, & divideth it in two.

A little league to the eaſtwards of the Abbey lyeth a little towne upon a little river called Balgobben, at high water men may goe up ther with ther boat, but at low water it falleth dry.

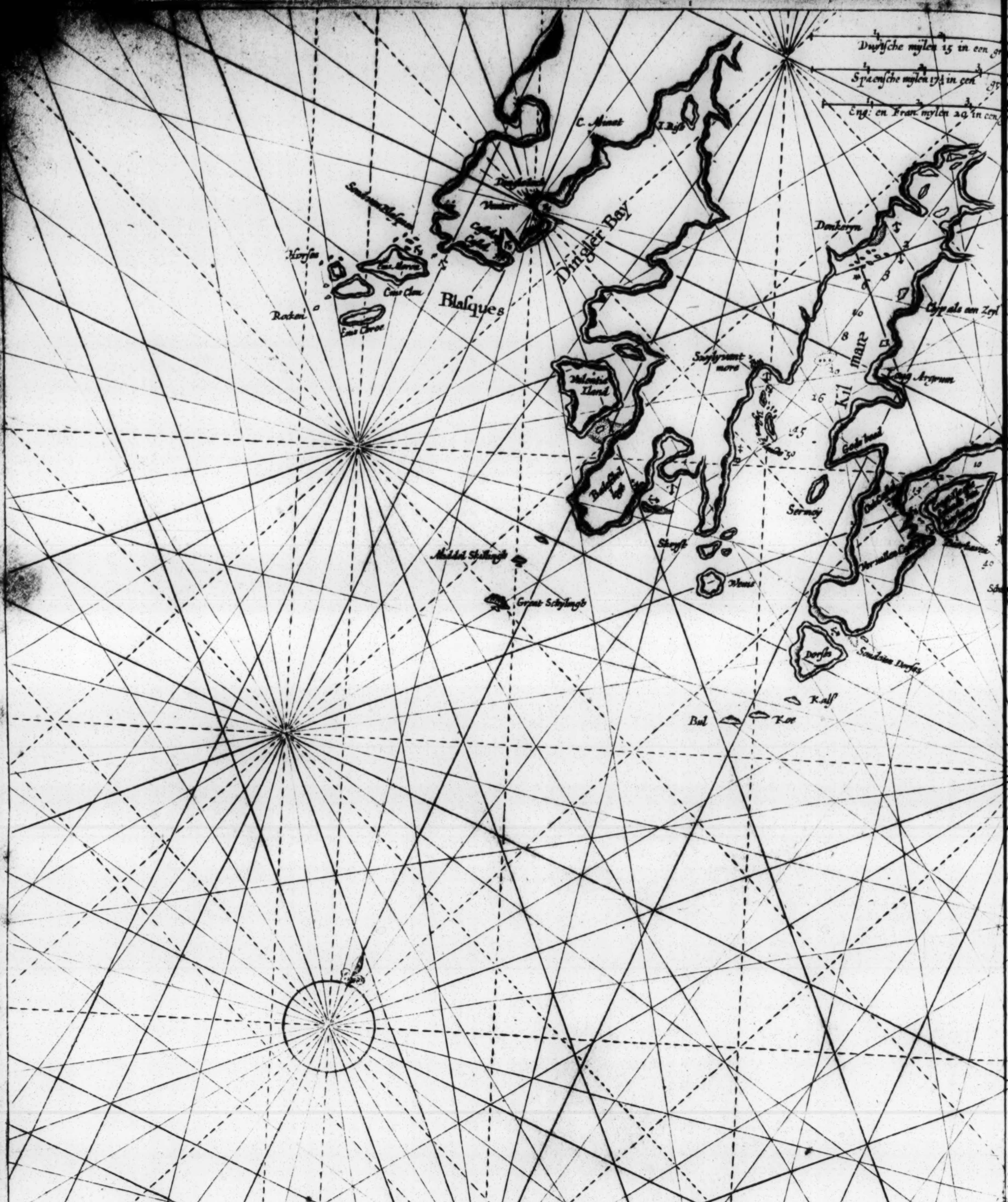
Langerf.

A great league from the eaſt poynt of the Whiddy, weſtnorthweſt, lyeth a haven called Longerf, when you ſhall ſayle from the foreſayd poynt towardes it, you ſhall meete right in the fareway, about halfe wayes over a great rocke, which men may be ſayled about on both ſides, but it is beſt on the off-ſide. The off-ſide is cleane and cleare, but on the inner-ſide lyeth ſome fowle ground. He that will ſayle through on the inner-ſide, had need to be very well acquainted. The foreſayd haven of Lang-erf lyeth N.N.W: Even within it in the entrance on the ſtarboard ſide, lyeth ſome fowle ground, which at low water (the Spring tydes) may be ſeen drye, theſe muſt be ſhunned, or els it is there within all over good anckoring & good ground, there is no more danger, but men may ſee it.

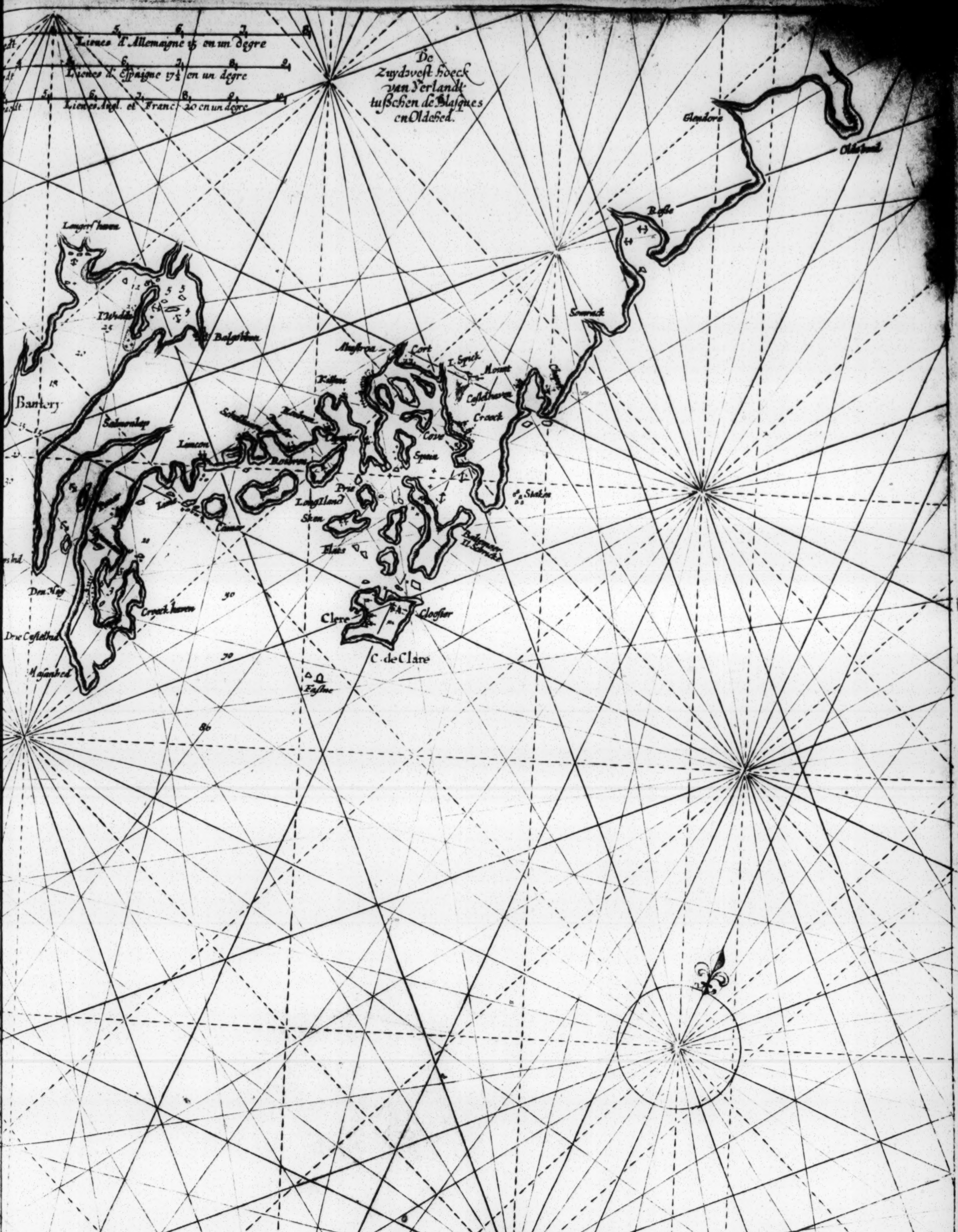
When a man is neer the Iland Whiddy, about middeſt of the Bay, he cannot ſee the land without the Iland Beer-haven on the weſt ſide of the Bay, becauſe it falleth a way ſo alongſt to the weſtwardes.

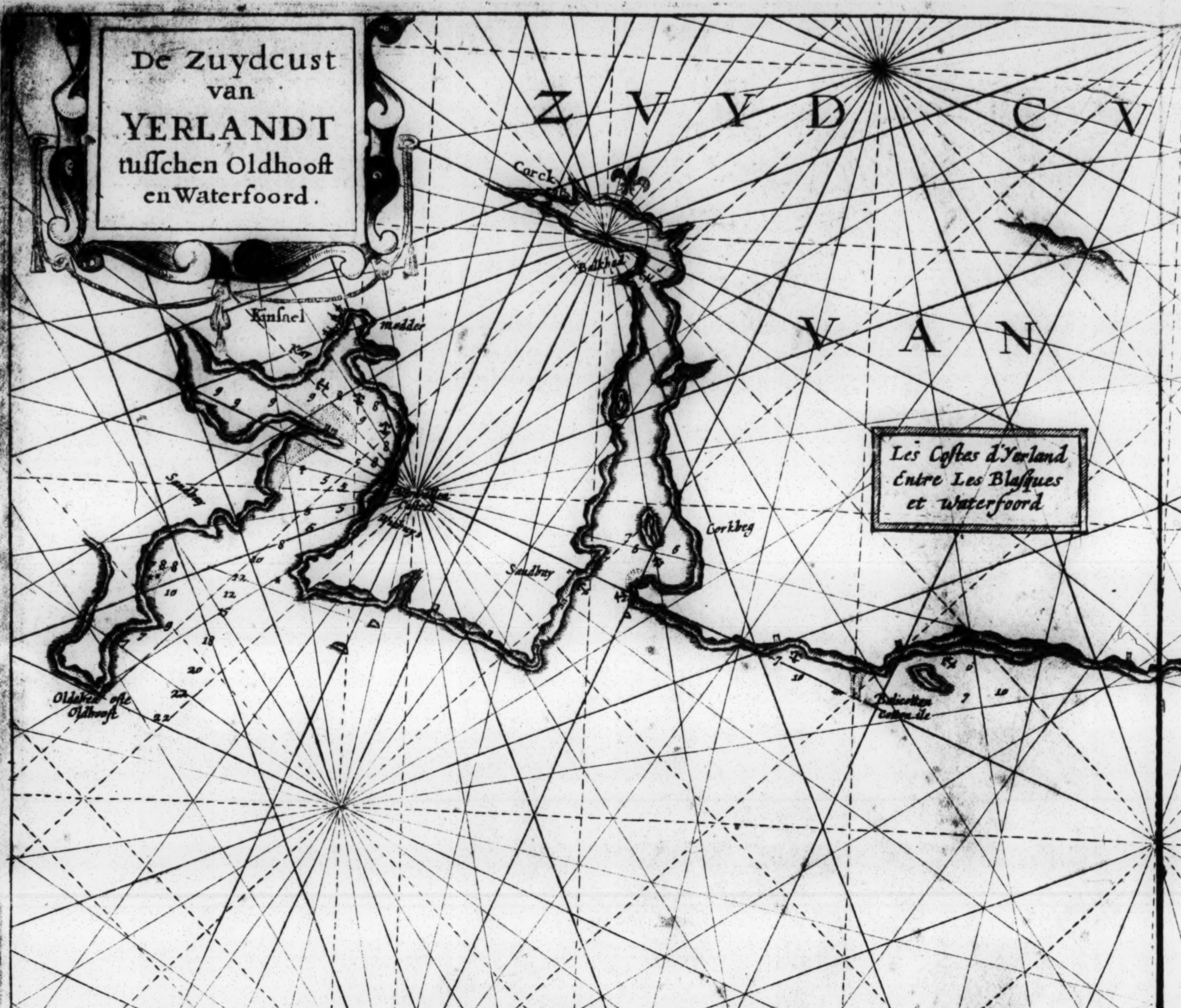
Crooke-haven.

From Mizanhead unto C. Cleare, the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth diſtant ſeven leagues. About three leagues within or to the eaſtwards of Mizanhead, northweſt from C. Cleare, lyeth a haven called Croock-haven. He that commeth from the eaſt, and is bound in there, muſt runne alongſt by C. Cleare, up about it to the northwards, ſo farre untill hee may ſee through into ſea to the northwards of the Iland of C. Cleare, as through a hole, and ſet then his courſe weſt-northweſt, keeping that foreſayd hole (to the northwarde of C. Cleare) open, then hee ſhall fall right with Crook haven,



Duytsche mylen 15 in een gr
Spaensche mylen 17½ in een
Eng: en Fran: mylen 20 in een
C. Abinet
I. Bifs
Dinglecusch
Ventiri
Castell Cylid
Soudwest Blasques
Horsses
Eus Morve
Eus Clou
Rocken
Eus Croe
Blasques
Dingler Bay
Donkoryn
Clyp als een Zeyl
Kil mare
Swylyrunt more
Valentia Iland
Balofhed hye
Long Argrun
Gods head
Sernoy
Skeyft
Middel Schylingh
Great Schylingh
Weuis
Dorsis
Soudoiten Dorsies
Kalf
Bul
Koe
Versallen Castell
Beerhaven

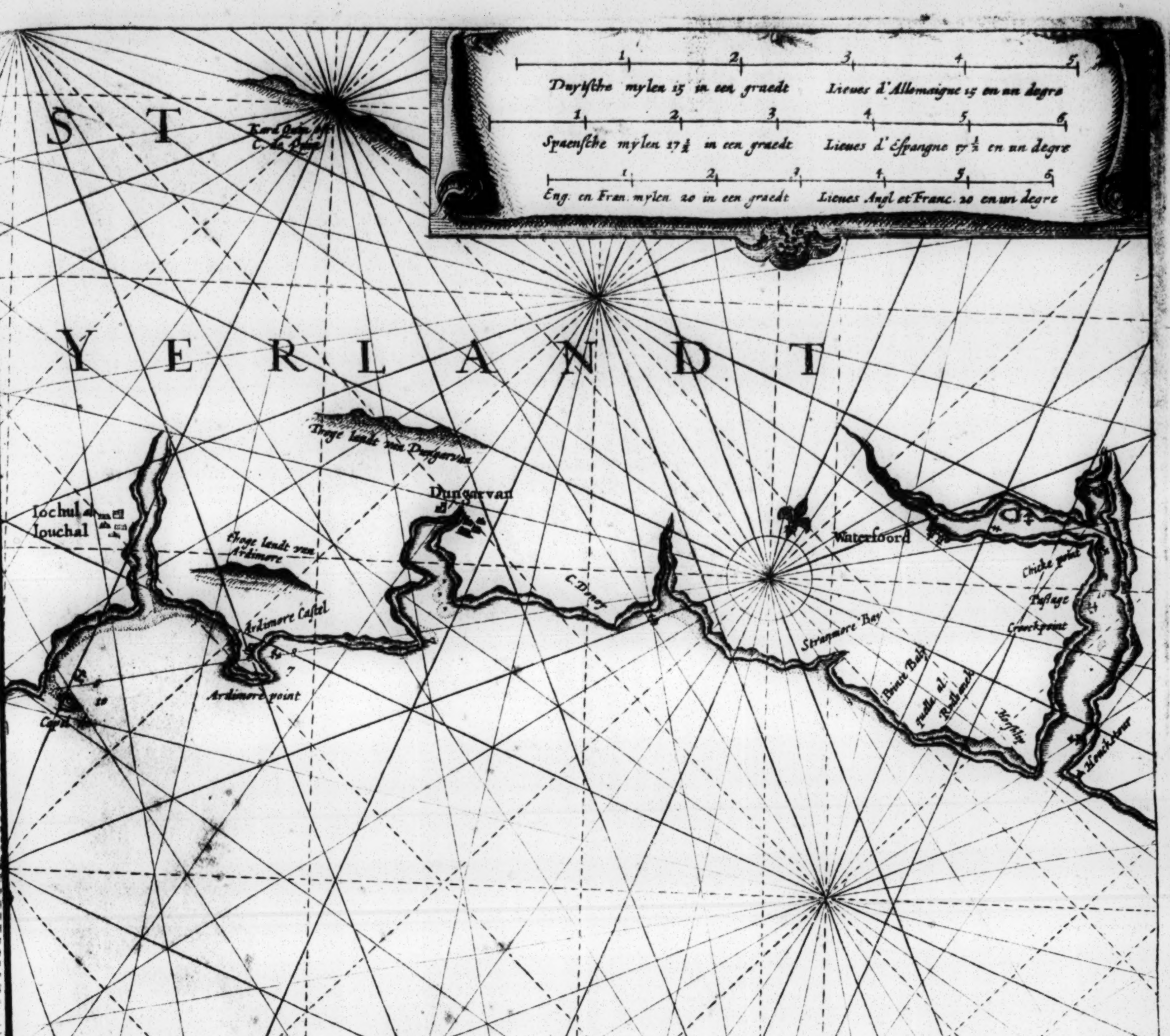

De
Zuydwest hoeck
van Yerlandt
tusschen de Blasques
en Oldehed.
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
5
6
7
8
9
10
Glandore
Oldehead
Roße
Sowrack
Longerfhaven
I. Widdi
Balgobben
Bantery
Salmonlep
Limcon
Schollemore
Roobren
Rosbren
Alagroa
Cort
I. Spick
Mount
Castlehaven
Croock
Kilfane
Cove
Spana
Pris
Long Iland
Sken
Flats
Staken
Ballymore
Il. Schrocke
Clere
Cloofter
C. de Clare
Fastne
Crookhaven
Dries Castlehad
Masenhed
Den Hag
Schapsh.
Caanor
30
70
80
25
18



De Zuydcust
van
YERLANDT
tusſchen Oldhooft
en Waterfoord.

Les Coſtes d'Yerland
Entre Les Blaſques
et Waterfoord

ZVYD CV
VAN
Corck
Balkhed
Kinſael
modder
Sandbay
Cotteln
Sandbay
Corkbeg
Balicotten
Cotton ile
Oldekoo ofte
Oldhooſt
9 9 9 9 8 6 9 8 8 5 5 5 6 8 10 22 12 8 8 10 18 20 22 22 7 6 6 7 10 7 10



Duytſche mylen 15 in een graedt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaenſche mylen 17½ in een graedt
Lieues d'Eſpangne 17½ en un degre
Eng. en Fran. mylen 20 in een graedt
Lieues Angl et Franc. 20 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6
S T
Y E R L A N D T
Kard Quin off C. de Quin
Hoge landt van Dungarvan
Dungarvan
Iochul al
Iouchal
Hoge landt van Ardimore
Ardimore Caſtel
Ardimore point
Capel
C. Doney
Waterfoord
Strangmore Bay
Pointe Baly
quella al Rodbanck
Chicke point
Paſſage
Croock point
Hoockehvaer
XXXIV

BRITISH
11 JU
MUSEUM

haven, which lyeth in weſtſouthweſt. And there he may anckor before the litle town in three fathom, and two fathom and a halfe. It was wont heretofore to be deeper there, but it is ſpoiled moſt by caſting of ballaſt, men may alſo anckor further out then before the towne, there it is deeper, and all over cleane ground.

Faſtney-rock.

School-haven.

Two little leagues weſt and by ſouth from C. Cleare, lyeth a high ſteepe rock alone in the ſea, called Faſtney, which ſheweth at firſt ſight like unto a ſayle, north and by weſt 3, or 4 leagues, from this rock lyeth a haven, called Schoolhaven.

Ile Sherck.

Baltemore Haven.

A little to the eaſtwardes off the Iland off Cape Cleare lyeth another Iland, called Ile Sherck. To the eaſtwards off it, betwixt that Iland & the maine land goeth in a haven called Baltemoore haven: It is ſomewhat narrow at the mouth of the haven, but within the mouth off the haven it is large and broad, there may you anckor on both ſides wheare you will, and lye landlockt for all windes. On the weſt ſide within the haven ſtandeth a Friery, cloſe before it you may anckor in five and ſixe fathom; in the middeſt off the haven, it is ſixe and ſeven fathom deepe. A little to the northwards of the foreſayd Friery ſtandeth a caſtle upon a point. In the mouth of the haven lyeth a ſuncken rock, neereſt to the eaſt ſide, and within in the middeſt of the haven lyeth a rocke, which at high water lyeth under, and at low water lyeth above water, there is nothings els that can hurt. A little to the eaſtwards without the haven, lyeth another rock 6 or 7 ſhipps lenghts from the ſhore.

For to ſaile through within the Ilands off C. Cleare.

To the northwards of the Iland of the Ile Sherke, men may goe to the weſtwards through betwixt Ile Sherke, and the Iland Spain, and come out againe into ſea by C. Cleare, but it is to bee done onely with ſmall ſhipping, and yet not without danger. Betwixt Ile Sherke and Spain, is at halfe flood not more then twelve or thirteene foote water. At divers other places betwixt theſe Ilands, it is rocky and ſhowld, ſo that it is not good to goe through within, except men be very well acquainted, and yet at high water and ſpring tydes.

Staggs.

A litle league to the eaſtwards of Baltemoore lye the Stagges, an Engliſh mile from the ſhore, they are five or ſixe high ſteepe rocks. When men come from the eaſtwards alongſt by the ſhore, and get firſt ſight of them, they are like unto ſome ſpirie towers together, men may ſayle through betwixt them and the maine land, it is there large and broad enough.

Caſtle-haven.

Northeaſt about two leagues from the foreſayd Stagges, lyeth Caſtle-haven without it on the eaſtſide lyeth a litle Iland, you muſt leave it on ſtarboard ſide in ſayling in, and another little flat Iland on the ſtarboard ſide, that lyeth ſo cloſe to the land, that at low water men may goe dry foot over from it to the maine land. Within the haven ſtandeth a little Chappell, when you will ſayle in there, you muſt runne in right with it, cloſe alongſt by the foreſayd little Iland on the eaſt ſide: when you are come in, thwart of the Chappell, you ſhall ſee a Caſtle on the weſt ſide, over againſt that Caſtle you may anckor in 12 fathom.

From Caſtle-haven unto the Oldhead, the coaſt lyeth moſt E. N. E. and W. S. weſt, but C. Cleare and the Oldhead lye N.E. and by eaſt, and S.W. and by weſt diſtant 13 or 14 leag.

Kendonetedo.

Clandore.

About halfe wayes betwixt Caſtle-haven and the Old-head lyeth a high poynt, called by the Iriſh, Kedonetedo, there by it on the weſt ſide is a good haven, called Clandore: For too ſayle in there, you muſt run in alongſt cloſe aboard by that foreſayd high land on the eaſt ſide; for too ſhun a rane of rocks that lyeth on the weſt ſide, and lyeth off ſomwhat towards on the eaſt ſide, when you are come in, you may anckor before a Caſtle in five, or ſeven fathom.

The Oldhead or C. de Velho, is a poynt that lyeth out farre without the other land, the outermoſt ſouth end of it is very high & ſteepe, when you are come alongſt the ſhore from the eaſt or from the weſt, and ſee it firſt, it ſeemeth to bee an Iland, upon the top off it ſtandeth a ruined caſtle with three Towers, whereof the middlemoſt is the higheſt. On both ſides off this outlying poynt men may ankor ſo deepe or ſhowld as they wil.

Kinſale.

About two leagues north and by eaſt from that poynt, lyeth the haven of Kinſale, lying in northnortheaſt, you may ſayle in there, keeping the middle off the channell, there is no danger, neither without not in the harbours mouth, but one ſuncken rock cloſe by the eaſt poynt. When you come in from the Oldhead, or from the ſouthwards, and you keep an old ruined caſtle (that ſtandeth within the haven on the eaſt ſide) even without the Innermoſt eaſt poynt off the haven, then you ſhall not come neere the rocke to take any hurt off it. About a great halfe league to the eaſtwards or the havens mouth, lye two great black rockes, the one ſomewhat further from the ſhore then the other. When you come from the eaſtwards, and you will goe in cloſe about the eaſt poynt, and you keepe the ſouthermoſt (that is the greateſt) right on the eaſt poynt, then you ſhall goe through betwixt the ſuncken rock and the point: but if you keepe the northermoſt (or the ſmalleſt) a little without the foreſayd poynt, ſo long untill you have brought the foreſayd old ruined Caſtle, without the innermoſt poynt, then you ſhall goe alongſt without it, and then in the midſt off the channell alongſt by the eaſter ſhore. A little paſt that foreſayd old ruined Caſtle, ſtandeth a Caſtle on the weſt ſide upon a poynt, there lyeth off a ſhowld, which muſt be ſhunned, and therefore you muſt keep cloſe alongſt by the eaſter ſhore, untill you be gotten about the ſhowld of the Caſtle, and then weſtwardes up unto the Kay of Kinſale, there you may anckor in eight or nine fathom, and lye landlockt for al windes. The towne Kinſale lyeth a little to the northwardes in a bay, where it is oaſie ſoft ground, part whereof falleth dry at low water.

Corck.

Foure leagues too the eaſtwardes off Kinſale, lyeth the haven Corck, betwixt both about a league too the weſtwardes of Corck, you ſhall ſee (ſayling alongſt the coaſt) two ſteepe hommockes like Towers in the land, not farre one from the other: theſe are notable marcks for to know the coaſt. When you are thwart of the eaſtermoſt, you may ſee the havens mouth of Corck, that lyeth in northnorthweſt, within it is wide and broad, and goeth up into the land with a broad river. On the eaſt ſide, ſomewhat within is a poynt, where lyeth off a ledge off rocke, which muſt be ſhunned. There over againſt on the weſt ſide, ſomewhat farre in, lyeth another point with an old ruined caſtle, there alſo lyeth off a ſhowld; to the northwardes of it, men goe about to Corck. Within that Caſtle lyeth a litle tyde haven in a ſandy Bay. Within the haven lyeth an Iland, where men doe ſayle round about, and at the ſouth ſide thereof may ride. It is in this Haven of Corck at low water, ſeven, eight or ten fathom deepe.

A little without the eaſt poynt ſtandeth an old ruined Caſtle upon the low land, and ſomewhat further eaſtward, a ſquare Tower in a valley. A league to the eaſtwards off the havens mouth ſtandeth a Tower upon a high poynt, cloſe to the water ſide, with ten or twelve thatch houſes by it Moreover, a league further eaſt, by a ſmoot poynt, lyeth a long rock growen about with greene, upon the eaſt ſide off that poynt ſtandeth a flat tower, Further, it is to the eaſtwards all lowe land, unto the poynt of Jochul.

Bellecotton Ile.

Foure leagues to the eaſtwards of Corck-haven lieth an Iland, called Ballecotton, within it men may ride for weſterly & ſoutherly windes, in foure, five, or ſix fathom. Corck and Iochull lye E.N.E. and weſtſouthweſt, diſtant 7 or 8 leagues.

Iochull.

The haven of Iochul is a broad haven, where men muſt goe in at high water, by the eaſt lant it lyeth in northw. and northweſt and by north. The weſt ſide is a ſandy ſtrand alongſt to the towne.

Chappel-Ile.

About a league ſouth and by weſt from the havens mouth of Iochull, lyeth a little Ilands called Chappell: under it on the eaſt ſide is a good road. He that commeth before Iochul at a low water, may goe under that foreſayd Iland to ride there, and ſtay for the laſt quartier flood, then there is foure fathom water upon the banck. At the weſt poynt of the Havens mouth lyeth a rocke within it. About halfe wayes to the towne ſtandeth a friery, before it men may ride they may alſo edge over to the eaſt land, and then run up the river. Within it is three, foure and five fathom deep. From the eaſt ſide lieth a rane of rockes, at leaſt halfe wayes over in the havens mouth, a little without the rocks it is at low water no more then five or ſixe foot water, but a high water it is deepe enough.

Ardimore.

Foure leagues to the eaſtwards of Iochull, lyeth Dongarvan haven, betwixt both lyeth an out point; a little to the eaſtwardes of it ſtandeth a high blacke Tower, called Ardimore, which may bee ſeen wel 4 leagues at ſea, within is a bay, which is a good road for weſterly windes in ſeven or eight fathom.

Dongarvan.

Dongarvan is narrow tyde-haven, the mouth off the haven is ful of rockes, and at low water it falleth drye, men muſt goe in there at high water, and runne in through betwixt the rocks, it lyeth in northnorthweſt, within it is deepe enough. The towne Dongarvan lyeth upon the weſt ſide of the haven. From Dongarvan to Waterford are eight leagues.

C. quin.

Within Dongarvan, northnorthweſt landwards in, lyeth the mountaine of Sleges, which men doe cal the high mountaine of Dongarvan, or Cape de Quin, or Caray Quin, it ſheweth it ſelfe with three exceding high hommockes, farre above all other lands, thereabouts men may ſee it at ſea alongſt a great part of the ſouth coaſt of Ireland.

When you ſhall have that mountaine northnorthweſt from you, and ſayle in right with it, you ſhall fall right with Dongarvan.

When you ſhall have it north off you, and ſayle in right with it, then you ſhall fall with Iochul, being northnortheaſt, then you ſhall fall with Corck, but when it ſhall be N. W. and ſo run in, you ſhall fall with Waterford.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

In all theſe foreſaid Havens maketh high water an E.N.E. and W.ſouthweſt Moone, or a poynt later, according as they lye deepe within the land.

But a ſeaboard the coaſt in the offing, a northeaſt and ſouthweſt Moone.

At the Mizanhead, C. Cleare, and the coaſt to the eaſtwards, a W.S.W. and E.N.E. moon maketh high water, within the Havens and in a draught, a point later, to wit, eaſt and by N. and weſt and by ſouth. But in the channell a ſeaboard the land, a N. E. and ſouthweſt moone.

Without C. Cleare by the land, the flood falleth away E. and the ebbe weſt, but to the eaſtwards of C. Cleare E.N.E. and weſtſouthweſt.

On theſe ſouth coaſt of Ireland an eaſt and N. E. and VV. S. VV. Moone maketh high water, within the Havens a poynt later, to wit, an eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth moone; but in the offing a ſea-board a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone.

Betwixt C. Cleare, along the Coaſt before VVaterford, into the poynt of Carnaroort, the flood falleth alongſt the coaſt eaſtnortheaſt and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

Of the Depths.

Betwixt C. Cleare and the Dorſeys, men may ſee the land in 58 and 60 fathom.

From C. Cleare to the eaſtwards unto Waterford, men may ſee the land in 54 fathom. The moſt part of the S. coaſt of Ireland, men may ſee it in 35 and 40 fathom. In 35 fathom you ſhal not be farre from the land. Therefore come no neerer Ireland by night then in 40 fathom.

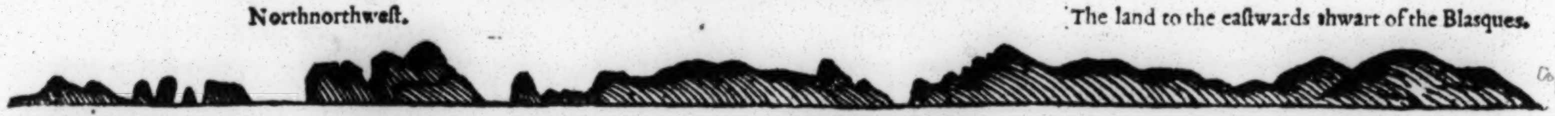
Courſes and diſtances.

From the Sound of Blaskeys unto the Skellocke, the courſe is ſouth	7 leagues
From Dinglehaven unto the Skellockes, ſourhweſt and by ſouth	8 leagues
From the Skellockes unto the Dorſeys, ſoutheaſt	7 or 8 leagues
From the Dorſeys to Mizanhead eaſtſoutheaſt,	7 or 8 leagues
From Mizanhead to Sheepeshead north	two great leagues
From Sheepeshead to Beerhaven, the courſe is north and by weſt, ſomewhat weſterly, ſcarce	2 leagues
From Mizanhead to Beerhaven north and by weſt	5 leagues
From Beerhaven to the Iland VVhiddy, the courſe is E.N.E. and northeaſt and by eaſt	7 or 8 leagues
From the Dorſeys to Silly ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	56 leagues
From the Dorſeys to Cape de Finiſterre is the courſe ſouth and by eaſt and ſouth	173 leagues
From Mizanhead to C. Cleare eaſt and by ſouth diſtant,	7 leagues
From G. Cleare to Croockhaven N. VV.	5 leagues
From G. Cleare to C. Veelo or Oldhead eaſtnortheaſt,	13 leagues
From C. Cleare to the Landsend off England ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	53 leagues
From G. Cleare to Silly ſoutheaſt	47 leagues
From C. Clare to C. de Finiſterre ſouth	173 leagues
From Oldhead, or G. de Velho, to the haven of Kinſale, is the courſe north and by eaſt	2 leagues
From Oldhead, or C. de Velho to Corck northeaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Gorck to VVaterford, the coaſt lyeth moſt eaſtnortheaſt	
From G. de Velho to the Landes end of England ſoutheaſt	45 leagues

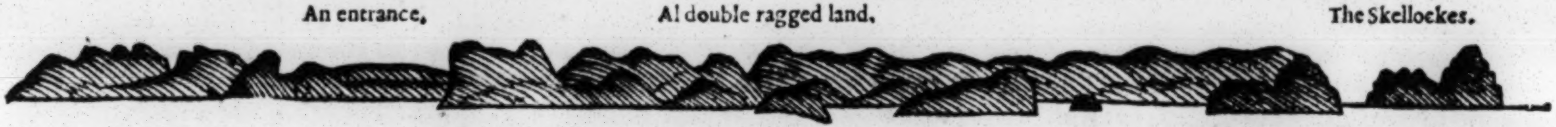
Heights.

C. Clear lyeth in	51 degrees, 12 minutes
C. de Velho, or Oldhead lyeth	51 degrees, 28 minutes

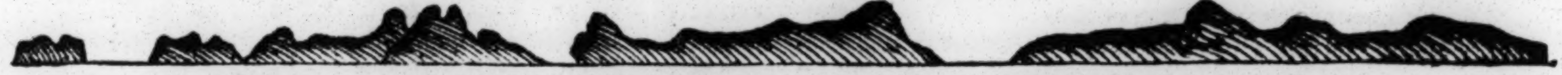
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.


Northnorthweſt.
The land to the eaſtwards thwart of the Blaſques.
The Blaskeys.
Sound of Blaskeyes.

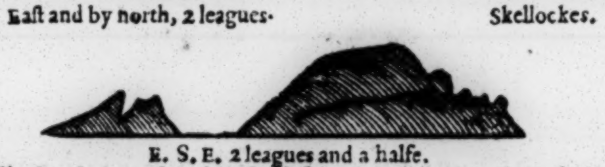
The Blaskeyes, and the land to the eaſtwards of them, doe ſhew themſelves thus, when you ſayle from the Skellocks towards them.



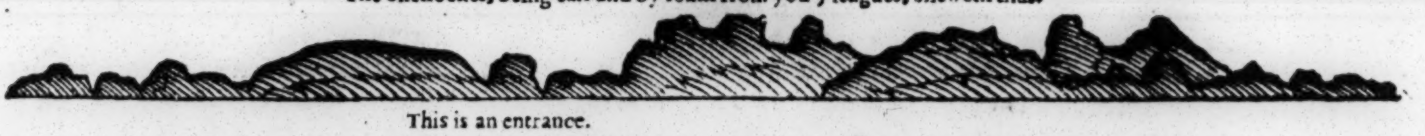
Thus ſhew the Skellockes with the land to the eaſtwards, or to the northwards of them, when you are ſomewhat to the northwards of them, and ſayle alongſt by them.



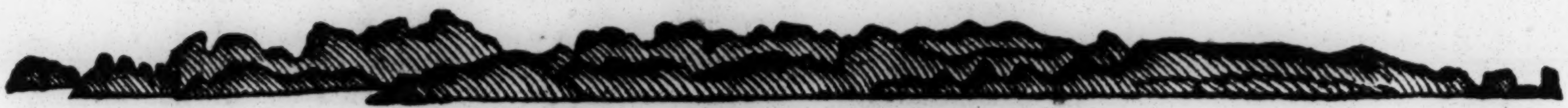
VVhen you are by the Skellocks, then the Ilands lying to the northwards and to the eaſtwards of them, ſhew themſelves thus.


Eaſt and by north, 2 leagues.
Skellockes.
E. S. E. 2 leagues and a halfe.

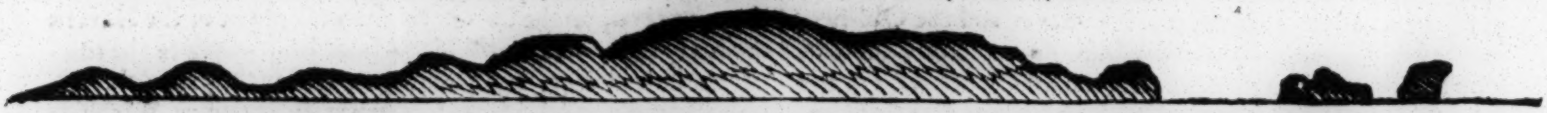
The Skellockes, being eaſt and by ſouth from you 3 leagues, ſheweth thus.


This is an entrance.

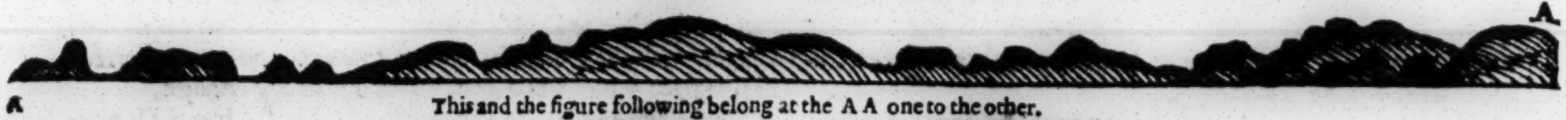
Theſe Ilands lye to the ſouthwards and to the eaſtwards of the Skellockes, the land from thence eaſtwards towards the Dorſeyes, is all high broken and very ragged land,



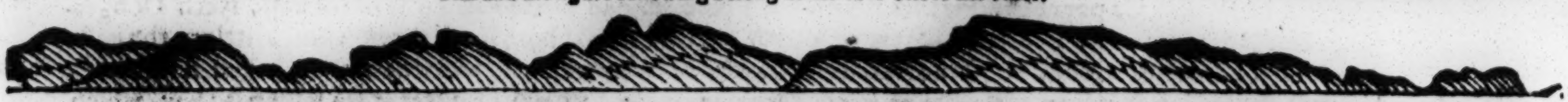
The Iland lyeth betwixt the Skellockes, and the Dorſeyes cloſe by the land,



Thus ſhew the Dorſeyes, with the rocks, Bull, Kow, and Kalfe, which lye without them, they are to the ſouthwards of you.

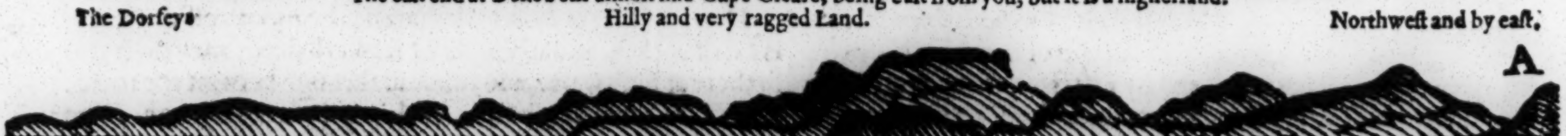


This and the figure following belong at the A A one to the other.

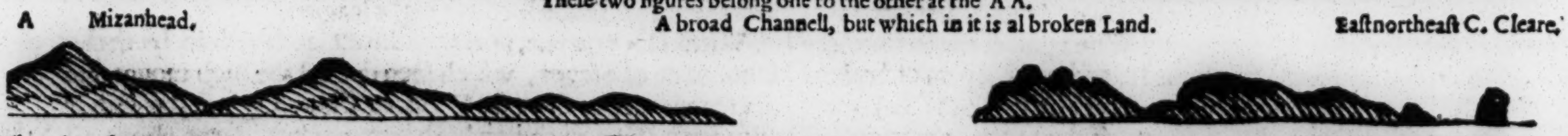


VVhen you are to the eaſtwards or to the ſouthwards of Dorſeyes, they ſhew as is pictured out in theſe 2 figures here before.

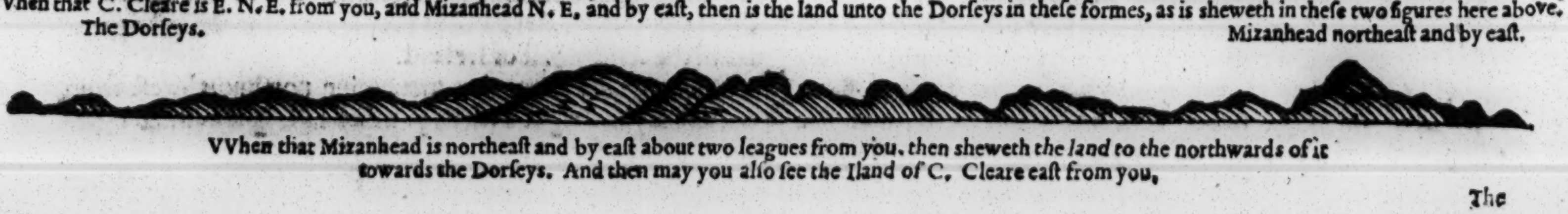
The eaſt end at B ſheweth almoſt like Cape Cleare, being eaſt from you, but it is a higherland.



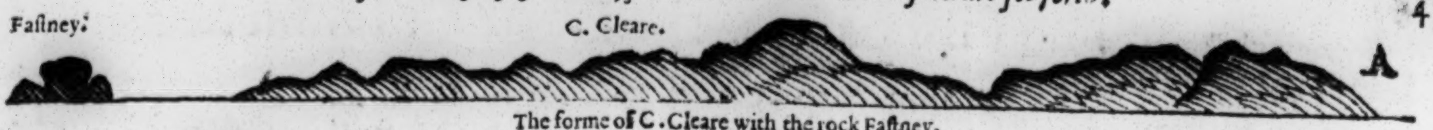
Theſe two figures belong one to the other at the A A.


A
Mizanhead,
A broad Channell, but which in it is al broken Land.
Eaſtnortheaſt C. Cleare,

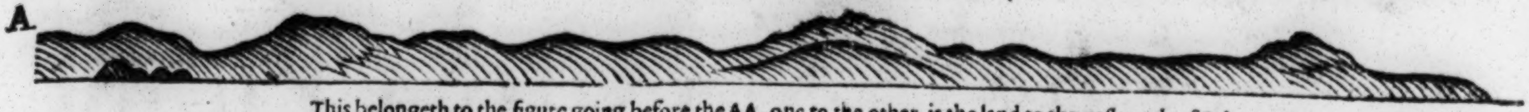
VVhen that C. Cleare is E. N. E. from you, and Mizanhead N. E. and by eaſt, then is the land unto the Dorſeys in theſe formes, as is ſheweth in theſe two figures here above.


The Dorſeys.
Mizanhead northeaſt and by eaſt.

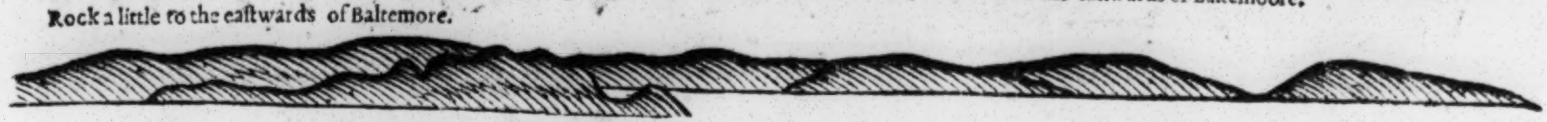
VVhen that Mizanhead is northeaſt and by eaſt about two leagues from you, then ſheweth the land to the northwards of it towards the Dorſeys. And then may you alſo ſee the Iland of C. Cleare eaſt from you,


Faſtney.
C. Cleare.
A

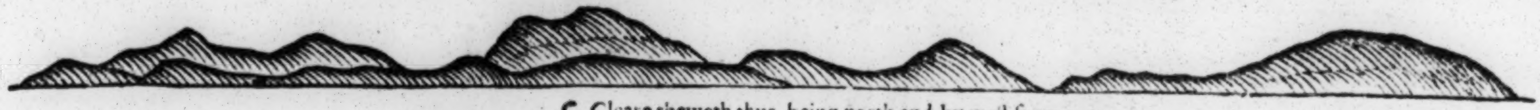
The forme of C. Cleare with the rock Faſtney.



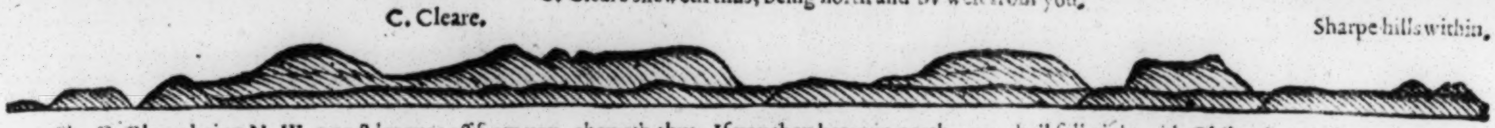
This belongeth to the figure going before the AA, one to the other, is the land to the eaſtwards of Baltemoore.


Rock a little to the eaſtwards of Baltemore.

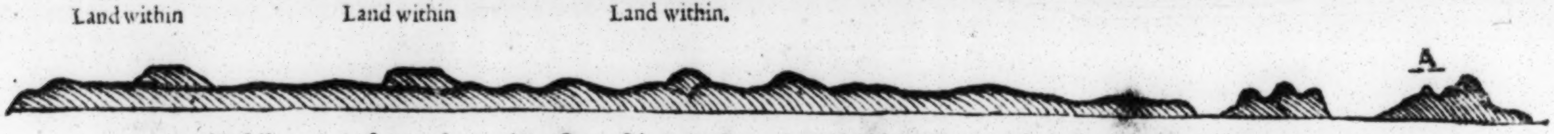
Thus ſheweth C. Cleare, when it is north from you 5 leagues, and there it is 38 fathom deepe.



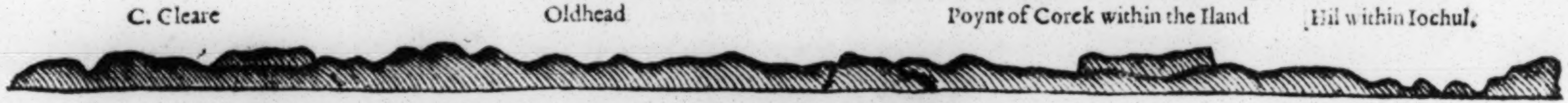
C. Cleare ſheweth thus, being north and by weſt from you.


C. Cleare.
Sharpe hills within.

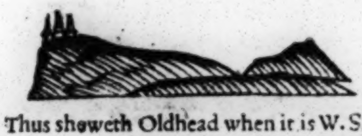
The C. Cleare being N. W. 7 or 8 leagues off from you, ſheweth thus. If you then beare in north, you ſhall fall right with Oldhead, and when you come neare the ſhore, you ſhall loſe ſight of the high land, and it ſhall ſeeme to be all low land.


Land within
Land within
Land within.
A

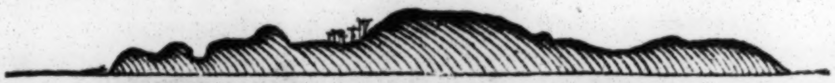
This followeth the former figure, the eaſtermoſt hommockes at A are the high hills about Iochull, which you may hardly ſee when C. Cleare is N.W. from you 7 or 8 leagues off, they lye farre within the land, and the clouds oftentimes hang over them.


C. Cleare
Oldhead
Poynt of Corck within the Iland
Hil within Iochul.

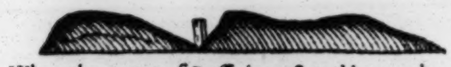
When you are before Oldhead two leagues, or two leagues and a halfe a ſeaboard the land, then ſheweth the land to the weſtwards unto C. Cleare, and the land to the eaſtwards of Oldhead, in this forme.



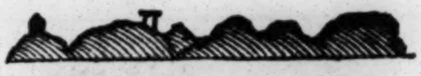
Thus ſheweth Oldhead when it is W.S.W. a halfe league from you, then may you ſee the Haven of Kinſale open.



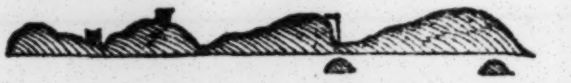
When Oldhead is weſt two leagues from you, it ſheweth in this forme.



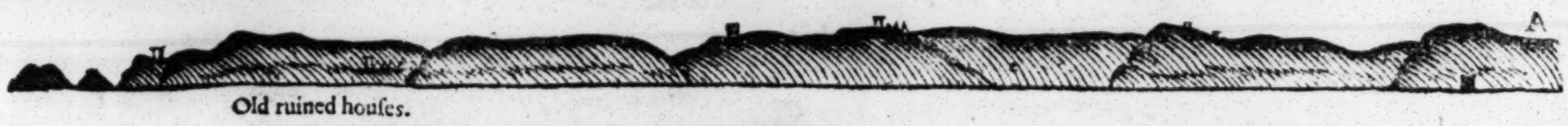
When the poynt of Roſſe is weſt and by north from you, it ſheweth thus.

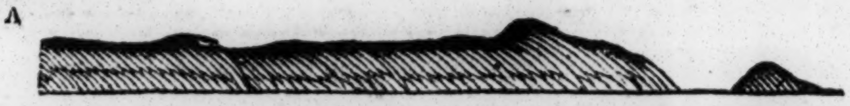


The land a little to the eaſtwards of Kinſale ſheweth thus.

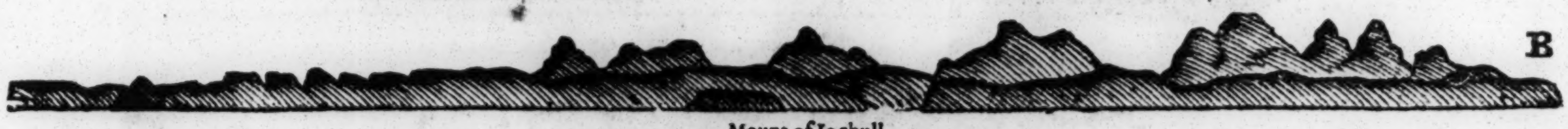


The land to the eaſtwards of Corck towards Iochull, ſheweth in this forme.

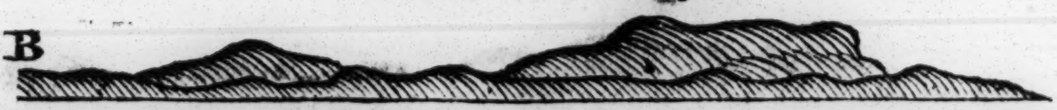

A
Old ruined houſes.


A
The Rock betwixt Iochul and corck.

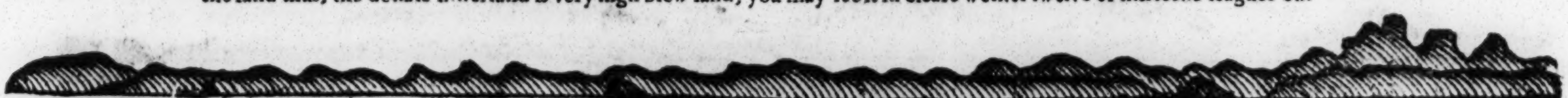
When you are to the eaſtwards of Corck, not far from the land, and that the harbours mouth doth begin to open, then ſheweth the land as is deſcribed in theſe two figures, as the AA, belonging one to the other, being neare the land it ſeemeth to be high land, but a far off (when you can ſee the high inner land, within Iochull over the cliffe land) it ſeemeth to be but low.

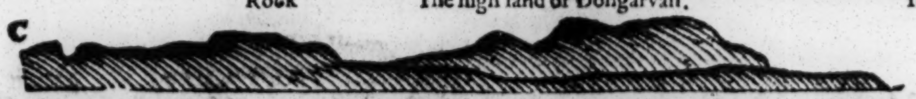

Innerland, far within the Land.
Innerland north and by weſt.
B
Mount of Iochull.

Theſe two figures belong at the BB, one to the other.

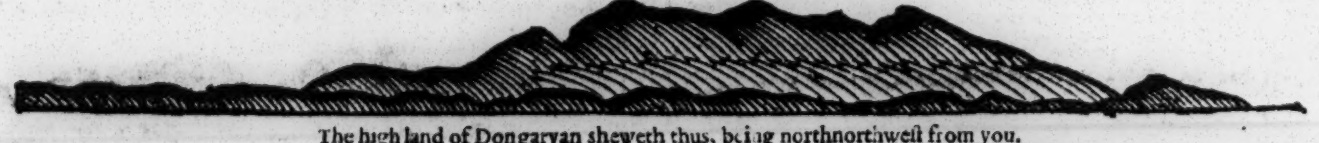

Dongarvan.
B

When you are before Iochull, or thereabouts, (two or three leagues from land) ſo that the high mountaine of cape Quin be north and by weſt from you, then ſheweth the land thus, the double innerland is very high blew land, you may ſee it in cleare wether twelve or thirteene leagues off.

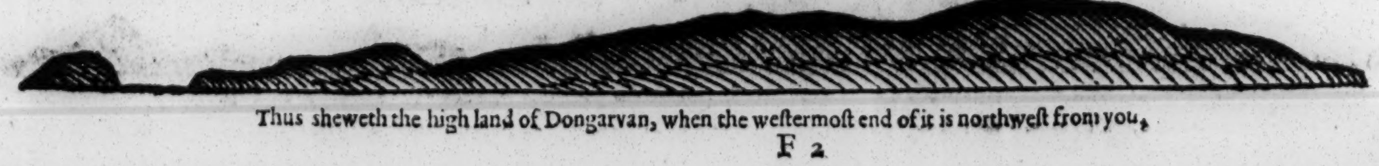

Corck.
Rock
The high land of Dongarvan.
Iochull.



Theſe two figures belong at the CC one to the other, and is the forme of the land betwixt Corck and Iochull.


Northnortheaſt

The high land of Dongarvan ſheweth thus, being northnorthweſt from you.



Thus ſheweth the high land of Dongarvan, when the weſtermoſt end of it is northweſt from you.

THE THIRD BOOKE, Of the WESTERN NAVIGATION

Containg

The deſcription off France, Biſcay, Galliſſia, Portugaell, and Algarve, from Heyſſant to the Straights of Gibraltar.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Wherein are ſhewed the coaſts off France from Heyſſant to the River of Bordeaux.

FRom the Iland Ile de Bas unto the Fourne, (the outermoſt or weſtermoſt end of the maine land of Britaigne) the courſe is weſtſouthweſt, and weſt and by ſouth thirteene leagues. About halfe wayes betwixt them both lyeth Obbevrack, or Abberwrack.

About a league northweſt without the rocks of Obbevracke or Abberwracke lyeth a rane of Rocks under water. They that by night wil ſaile or turne to windwards from the Fourne or towards the Fourn, let them not come thereabouts nearer the land then in 45 fathom.

Abber-wrack.

The fourn.

A league to the eaſtwards of the Fourne, and all alongſt the coaſt even unto the Fourne, lye many long black ragged rocks, at many places to looke to like Villages, theſe are called the Ovens, within them on the maine land (which is not very high, men ſhall ſee (ſayling alongſt by them) many white ſand-bayes, and here and there ſome little houſes, whereby the foreſayd land thereabout is very good to bee knowne.

Vshant.

The Fourne and Uſhant lye weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt diſtant two great leagues. Uſhant ſheweth itſelfe at ſea at the ſouth-end low, and at the north-end going up ſloping, upon the midſt of it ſtandeth a little flat Tower, by which markes it is good to be knowne.

For to ſayle through within Uſhant, the courſe from the Fourne to S. Mattews point is ſouthſoutheaſt foure leagues. At the point of the Fourne lye two rowers of little Rockes, and to the ſouthwards of them alongſt the Coaſt lye three other heaps of rocks, each of them about an Engliſh mile one from the other: runne alongſt within two Cables lengths by the foreſayd rockes at the poynt, which is much nearer the eaſt ſide, or the maine land, then Uſhant, for to ſhun the norther Haghels, which doe lye betwixt Uſhant and the foreſayd rockes or Ovens, or elſe if you keepe S. Matthewes Abbey in the low valley to the eaſtwards of Conoort, and ſayle ſo right with it, then you run through neereſt the eaſt ſide, and in the middeſt of the channell betwixt the foule ground and the Rockes, untill you come thwart of Blanck-bay, or neare Conquets-oort, there ſtandeth a mill upon the high land alone, when it is eaſt from you, then the ſouther Hagels lye weſt and by north from you, and the norther Haghels northweſt and by weſt: there is alſo a high flat peece of land, a little to the eaſtwards of the Abbey of S. Matthewes, the top of it being even and plaine, like unto a long plaine houſe, when that commeth even without the poynt Conquets oort, and the foreſayd mill be eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then lye the north Haghels weſt and by ſouth from you, ſo that when the foreſayd mill is eaſt thwart from you, then are alſo the Haghels weſt thwart from you. When Halman or Hayman hill (that is a high rock lying at the eaſt end of Uſhant) commeth over the N.W. end of the northermoſt Mollens, by the French called Chemines, then are you alſo thwart of the Haghels.

Hagels.

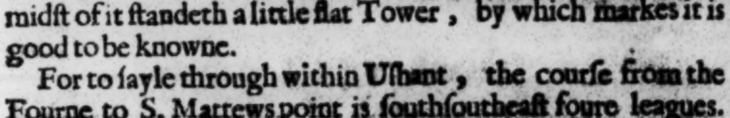
Blanckbay

Norther-Hagels.

Halman.

Hee that muſt turne to windwards from the Fourne towards Conquet, or S. Matthews point, let him make uſe of theſe markes: In the poynt of Conquet haven, or Conquets-oort, are two valleys, the one is great, that is the weſtermoſt, and one little, that is the eaſtermoſt, in manner as is here portrayed.

Conquets-oort.


S. Mattewes Cloyſter.
Conquets oort.

When you runne over to the eaſtwards towards the land, and that the Abbey of S. Matthewes commeth a Capſtone Barſes length to the eaſtwards off the ſmalleſt valley, according as is ſhewed in this figure, then it is time to caſt about: and when you runne over to the weſtwards towards Vſhant, and that the foreſayd Abbey of S. Matthewes commeth a little without the poynt off Conquet Haven, you muſt alſo caſt about, for when the foreſayd Abbey commeth two ſhippes lengths without the foreſaid point then are you cloſe by the Haghels. The Norther and the Souther Haghels lye about a ſhot of a caſt peece diſtant one from the other.

Two or three Cables lengths thwart from the point off Conquet haven, or Conquets-oort to ſeawards, lieth a ſuncken rock, which with a ſpring tyde commeth above water, called the Vintner, by de French le Bell. For to avoyd it comming from the northwards, or from the Fourne, and being come from the foreſaid markes (of S. Matthews Abbey in the great valley of Conquets-oort) unto cloſe by Conquets-oort, then runne cloſe about by it, alongſt within a Cables length of the poynt, or keepe the Abbey of S. Matthewes even without the poynt of Conquet-oort, and ſo cloſe about it, within a cables length, as before is ſayd, and then you ſhall leave the Vintmer a Cables length or two on the ſtarboard ſide of you, and can take no hurt of it,

The Vintner.

When the litle Church upon the poynt off Conquets-oort is eaſt from you, then is the Vintmer weſt right thwart from you, or elſe when that the Souther-houſes off Conquet, beginne to come without, or to the point off Conquet, then you have alſo the Vintner, upon your ſide, weſt and weſt and by ſouth from you, a little ſhoſt off a caſt peece.

If you ſayle into Conquet-haven, then runne about the poynt within a cables length, as is before ſayd, untill you ſee the haven open, then you come againſt the Feneſters, which are rockes that lye off about a Cables length from the Eaſt-land of Conquet-haven under water. For to avoyd them, run alongſt by the norther ſhoare, untill you come within the Haven. Betwixt the Feneſtiers and the blanck Moines (that are rockes by Saint Matthewes poynt) is a good Road under the Abbey of S. Matthewes, as well for them that are bound to the northwards as to the ſouthwards. If you wil goe into this road comming from Conquets-oort, then run right with the blanck Moines, untill that the Abbey of Saint Matthewes be eaſtſoutheaſt from you, ſayle then towards it untill you come beſore the Abbey, and anckor there in 6 or 7 fathom.

Conquet-haven.

Feneſtiers.

Blanck Moines.

About a league to the eaſtwards of S. Matthewes point, towards Breſt, lyeth a ſuncken rock, about halfe a ſhot of a caſt peece from the north ſhore. If you will ſayle into Breſt water, then goe from S. Matthewes point away eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt, and keepe the north-end off the Southermoſt Mollens, without S. Matthewes point, ſo long, untill that the mill upon the north-land come to the northwards of the trees, then you ſaile alongſt to the ſouthwards of the foreſaid rock, and ſo doing, you can take no hurt off it; but if you bring the ſouth end of the Mollens neare or to S. Matthewes point, you ſhall not faile to ſaile upon it.

For to ſaile to the Northwards of the foreſaid Rocke, you muſt runne from Saint Matthewes point alongſt by the North-land, and keepe the ſouthermoſt Mollens hidden behinde the great Rocke that lyeth off from Saint Matthews point, and ſaile then right with the weſt point of Bartrams bay, untill that the foreſaid mill ſtanding upon the North-land, commeth to bee northweſt and by north from you, and the trees ſtandeth northnorthweſt from you, then ſhall you be paſt the foreſaid Rocke; but to runne alongſt to the ſouthwards of it, is beſt and broadeſt. For to ſayle forth a-

Part
The Firſt ~~Booke,~~

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the WESTERN NAVIGATION.

Book
THE THIRD ~~PART~~

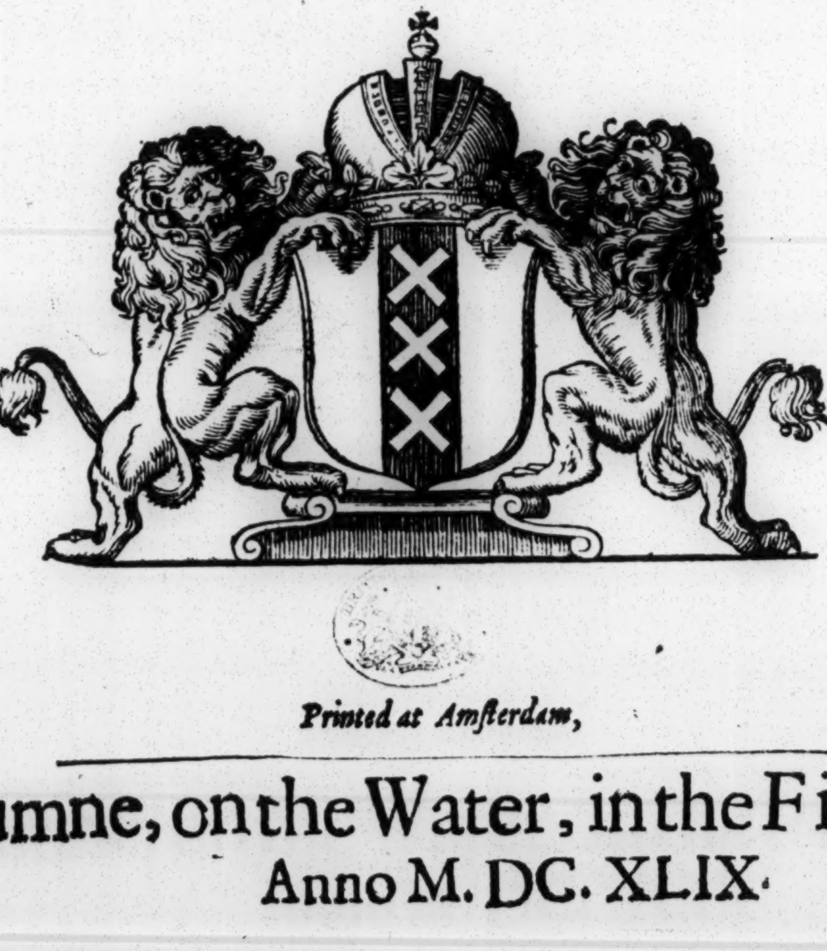
wherein the Deſcription,

Of the

Coaſts of France Galiſsia Portugael, and Spaine, from Heyſſant, to the Straites of Gibraltar: and with all the Flemish, the Canary, and Green Ilands.

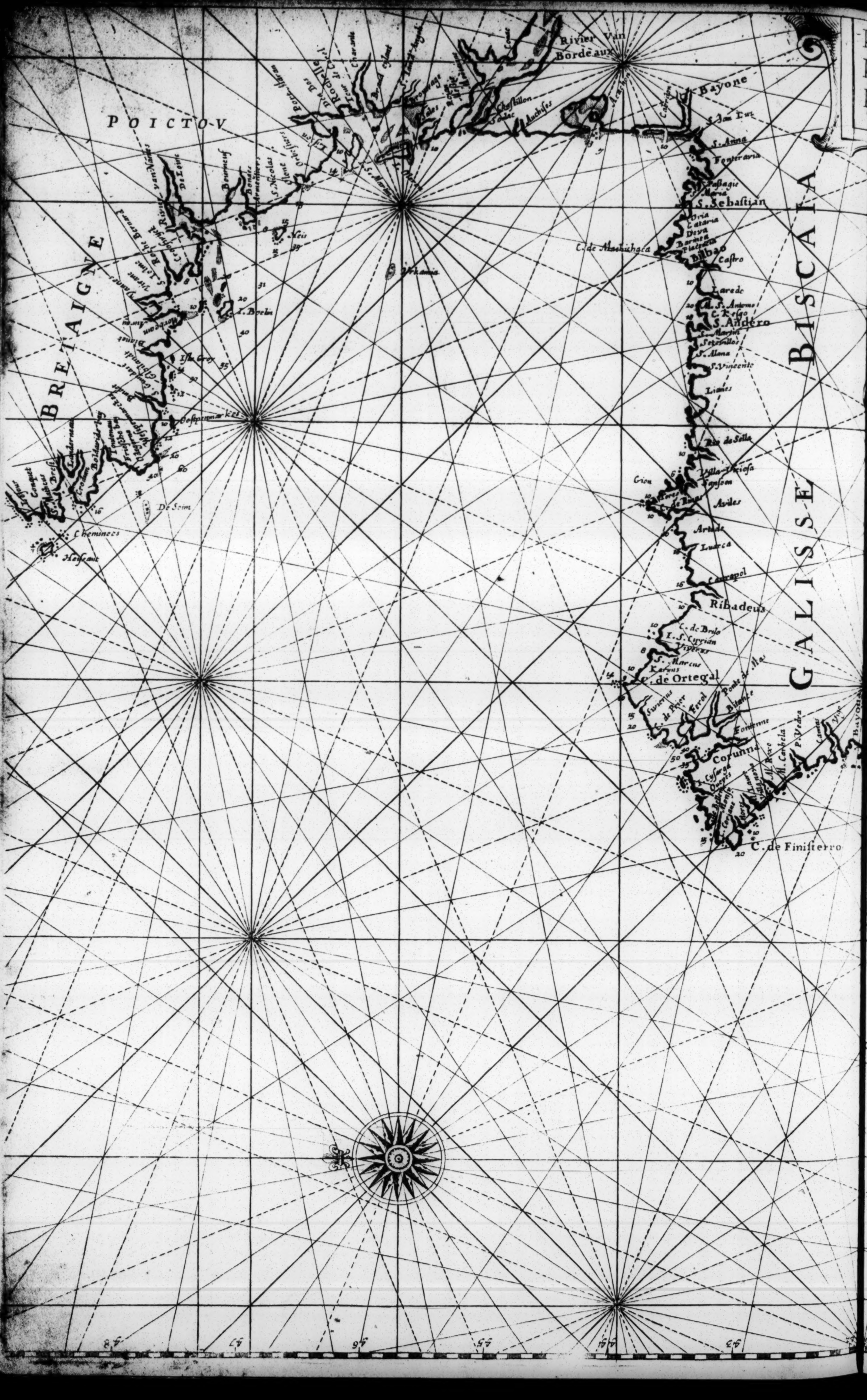
Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

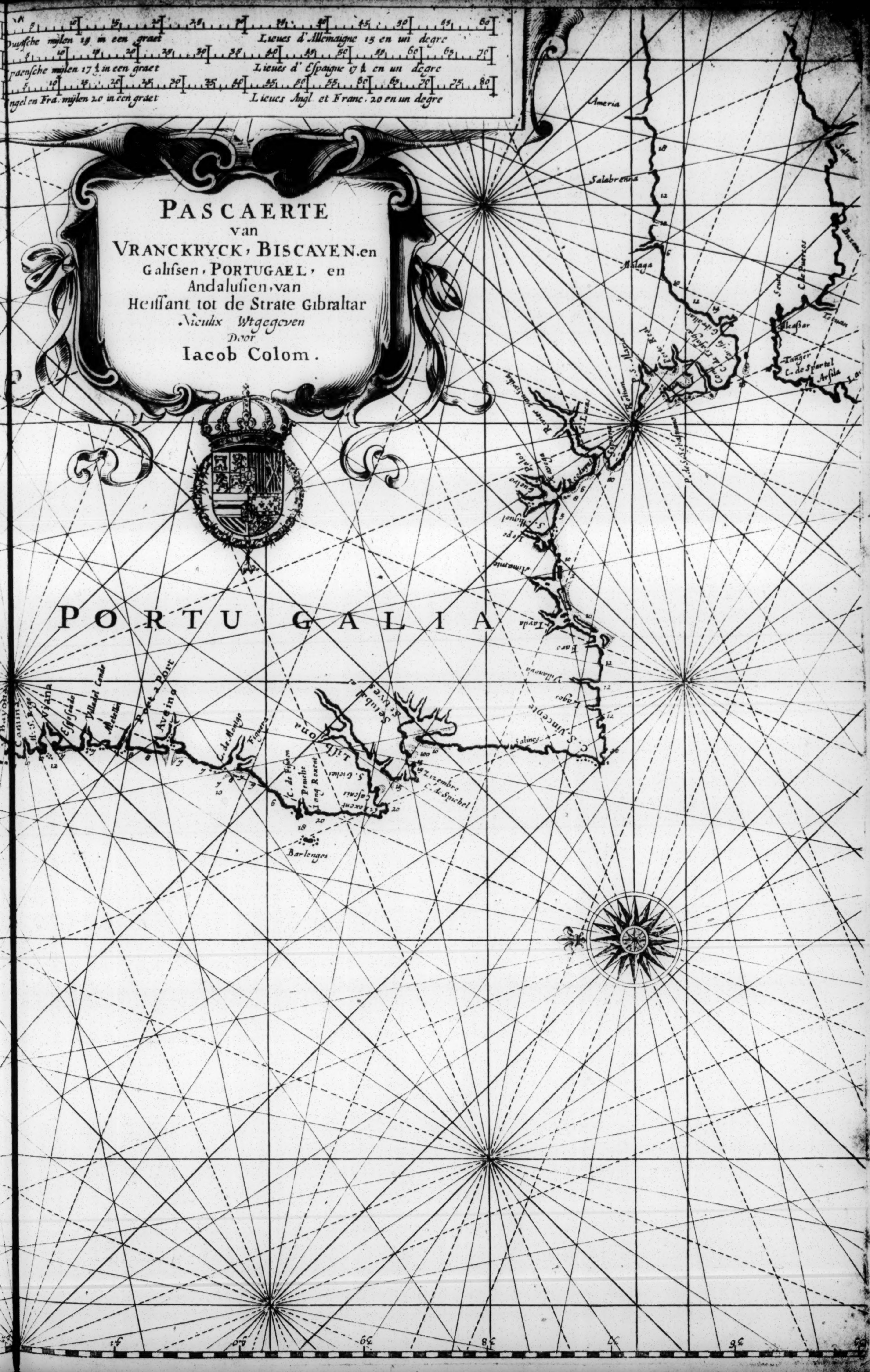
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.

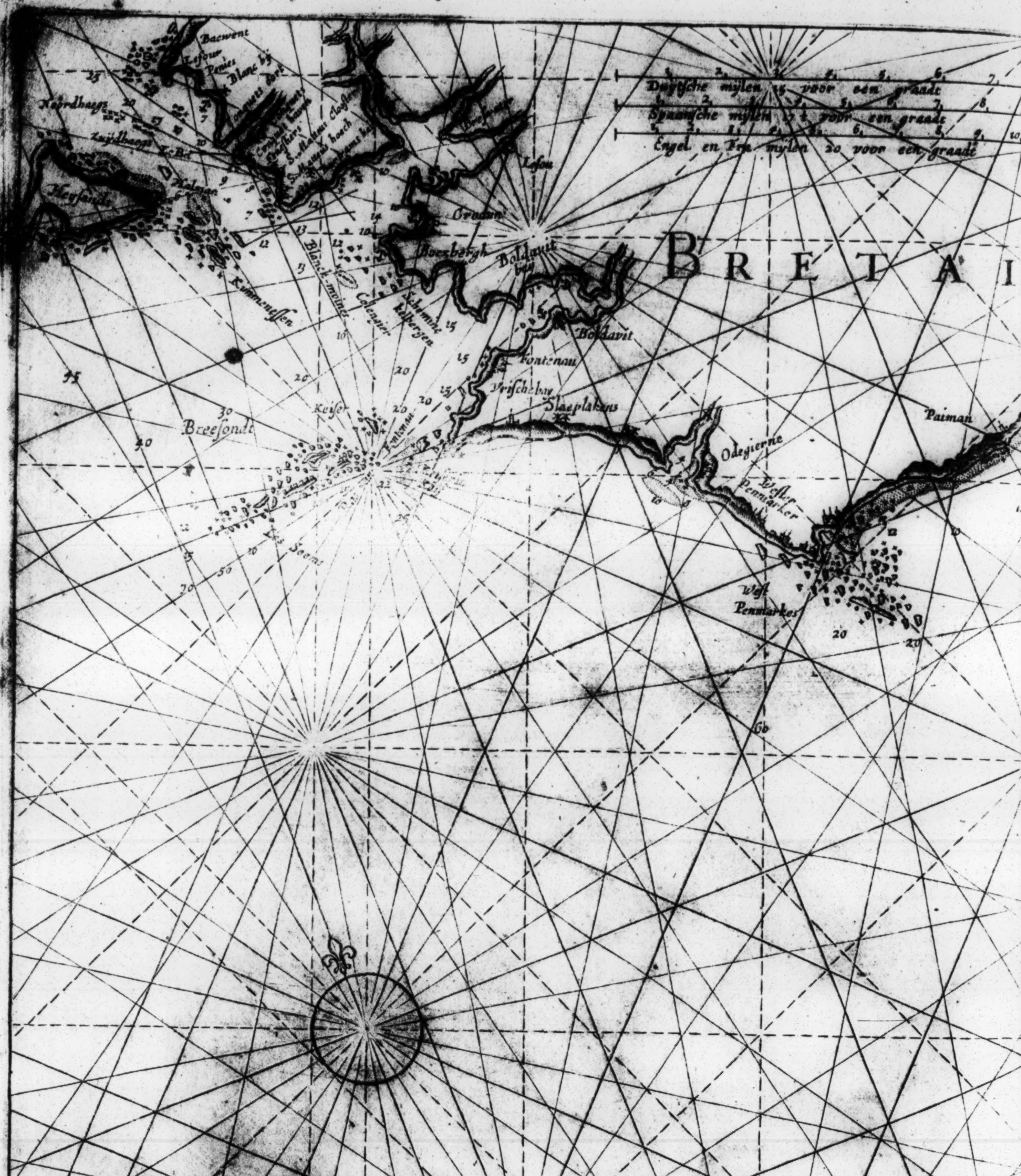


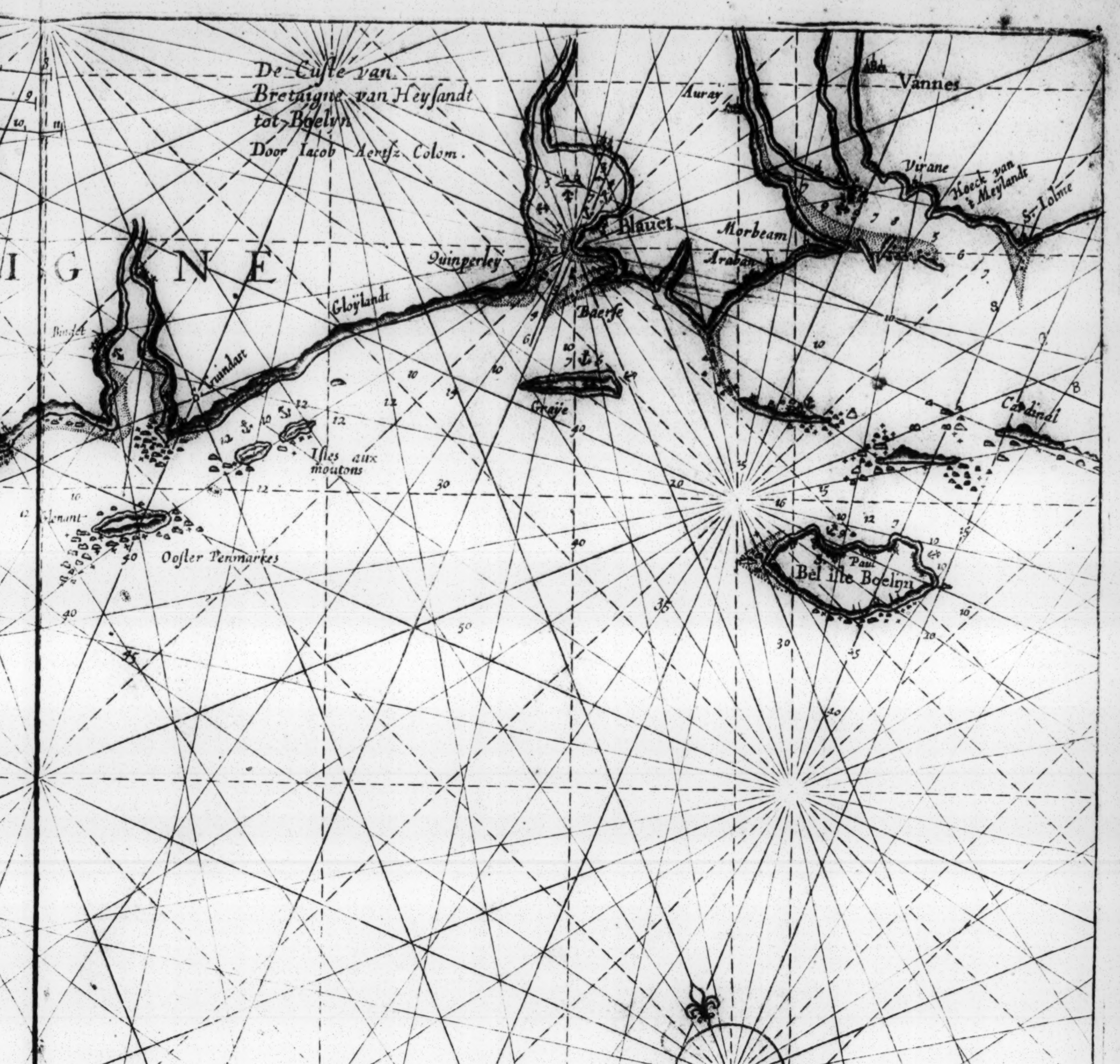
Printed at Amſterdam,

By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne,
Anno M. DC. XLIX.


POICTO-V
BRETAIGNE
BISCAIA
GALISSE
Rivier van Bordeaux
Bayone
S. Jan Luz
S. Anna
Fonteravia
Passagie
Maria
S. Sebastian
Oria
Cataria
Deva
Barmea
Placentia
Bilbao
Castro
C. de Machichaca
Larede
S. Antonio
C. Kego
S. Andero
S. Martin
Setevillos
S. Alona
S. Vincente
Lianes
Rio de Sella
Villa Viciosa
Sanson
Gion
Avilés
Artede
Luarca
Caerapol
Ribadeus
C. de Broso
I. S. Ciprian
Viveros
S. Marcus
Karyns
C. de Ortegal
Swerius
de Pier
Ferol
Ponte de Mas
Bitance
Fontenne
Corunna
Cysarga
Quepos
M. Roxe
M. Corbela
P. Vedra
Camas
Vigo
Bayona
C. de Finisterro
Arcashon
Carneau
Chastillon
Soulac
Anchises
Brouage
Oléron
S. Martin
Rochelle
Port des Barques
Charente
Tour de Cordouan
Brand eylant
S. Jean d'Angeli
Olonne
S. Nicolas
Bonnes
Armentiers
Bourneuf
De Loire
van Nantes
Rivier
Croisick
Le Blanc
Vivene
Vannes
Morbeam
Auray
Blavet
Glinanto
Bendes
Isle Groy
Bel-Isle
Neis
Yrkania
I. Breben
Oestpimmarkes
Conquet
Brest
S. Matheus
Landerneau
Crodam
Boldarick
De Seim
Chemmees
Heissant
48
47
46
45
44
43


PASCAERTE
van
VRANCKRYCK, BISCAYEN en
Galisen, PORTUGAEL, en
Andalusien, van
Heissant tot de Strate Gibraltar
Nieulix Wtgegeven
Door
Iacob Colom.
Duytsche mijlen 15 in een graet
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaensche mijlen 17 ½ in een graet
Lieues d' Espaigne 17 ½ en un degre
Engel en Fra. mijlen 20 in een graet
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
PORTU GALIA
Ameria
Salabrenna
Malaga
Gibraltar
C. de Trafolgar
Salines
Buzema
C. de Puercos
Seuta
Tetuan
Alcaßar
Tanger
C. de Spartel
Arsila
S. Lucas
Rotum
P. S. Maria
P. de S. Sebastiano
Palos
Huelvo
Faro
Tavila
Villanova
Lagos
C. S. Vincente
Salines
S. Ubes
Setubal
Lisbona
S. Gisles
Cascais
C. Roxent
Zizembre
C. de Spichel
Barlenges
C. de Fisteon
Peniche
Long Roxent
Figuera
C. de Montgo
Aveino
Port a Port
Metellin
Villa del Conde
Essposendo
Viana
M. S. Rege
Camina
Bayona

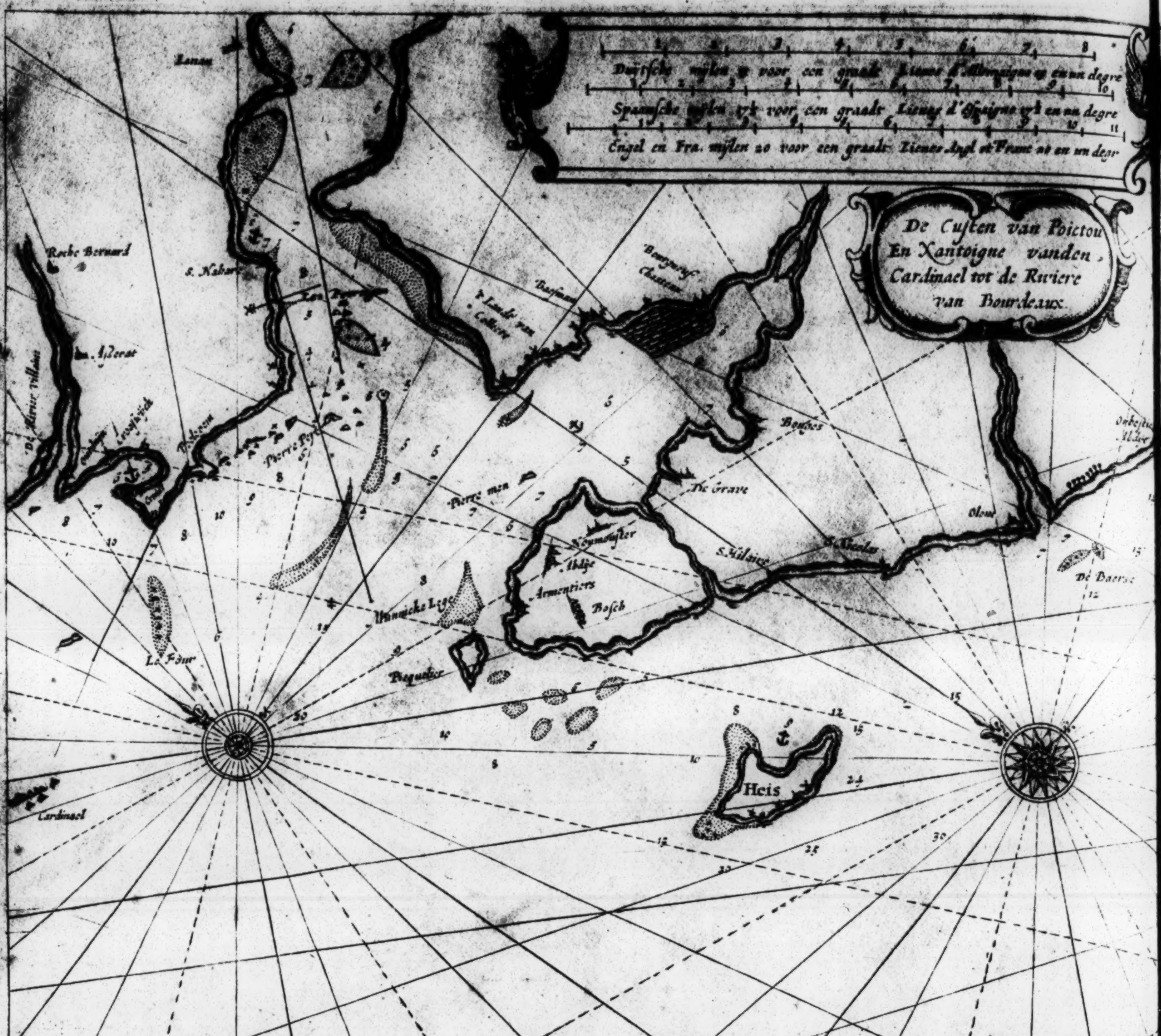

Duytſche mylen 15 voor een graadt
Spaenſche mylen 17 ½ voor een graadt
Engel en Fra mylen 20 voor een graadt
BRETAI
Bacwent
Leſouw
Pemes
Blanc by
Nordhaegs
Zuydhaegs
Le Bec
Heyſande
Holman
Kummeneſſen
Blanck-moines
Colenaer
Schemine
Kelbergen
S. Matteus clooſter
S. Matteus hoeck
Grave
Leſou
Boezbergh
Boldavit bay
Boldavit
Fontenau
Vriſchebay
Slaeplakens
Keiſer
Fontenau
Breeſondt
Les Seems
Odegierne
Weſter Penmarker
Weſt Penmarkes
Paiman
45
30
40
20
50
25
15
10
12
13
14
Gb



De Cuſte van Bretaigne van Heyſandt tot Boelyn

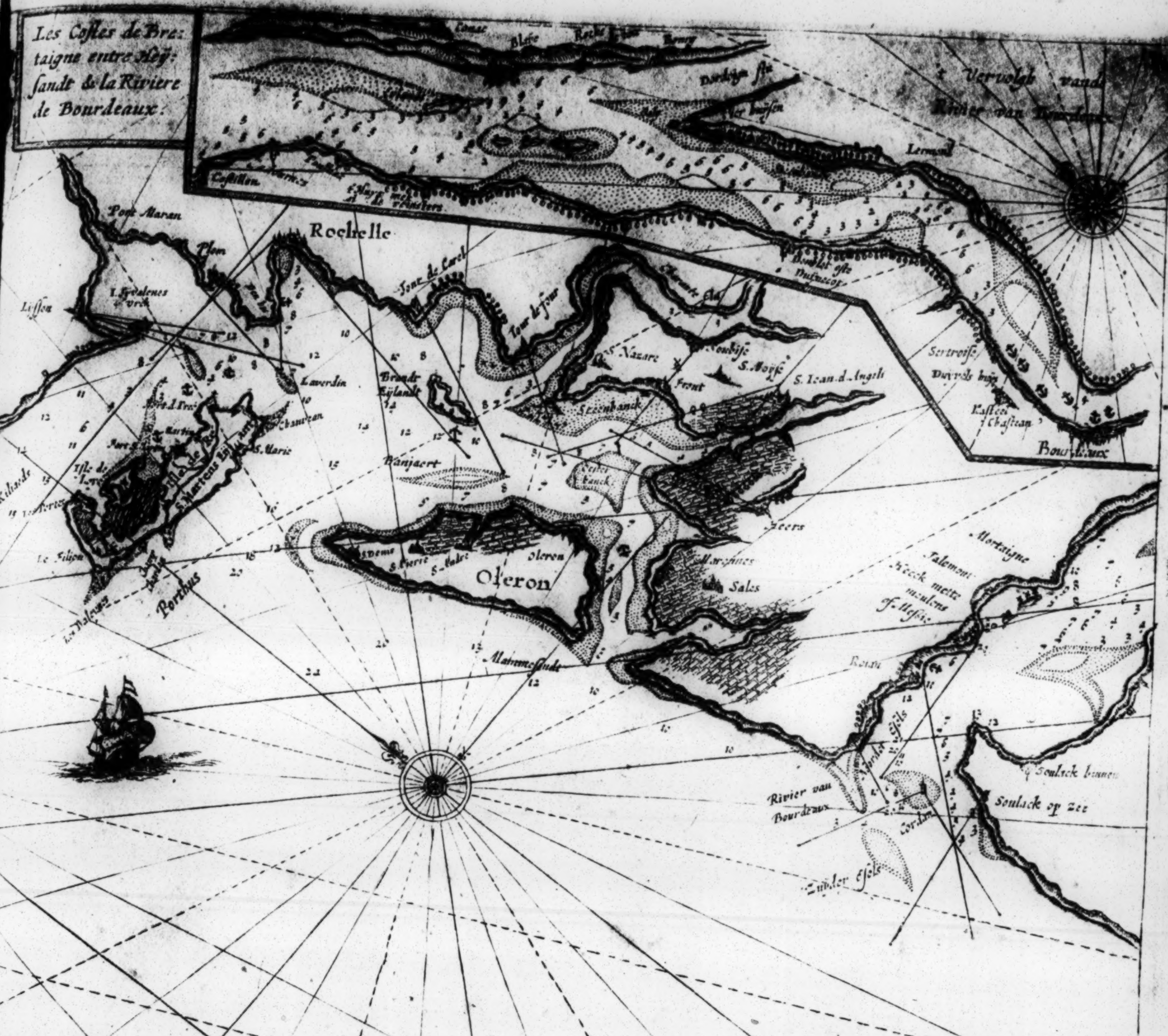
Door Iacob Aertſz Colom.

I G N E
Binget
Griundart
Gloÿlandt
Quinperley
Blauet
Baerſe
Graÿe
Auray
Vannes
Morbeam
Araban
Virane
Hoeck van 't Meÿlandt
S. Iolme
Cardinal
Iſles aux moutons
Glenant
Ooſler Penmarkes
S. Paul
Bel iſle Boelyn



De Custen van Poictou En Xantoigne vanden, Cardinael tot de Riviere van Bourdeaux

Duitsche mijlen 15 voor een graads Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaansche mijlen 17½ voor een graads Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
Engel en Fra. mijlen 20 voor een graads Lieues Angl et Franc 20 en un degr
Lonac
Roche Bernard
S. Nabar
Los Pont
Aiderat
De Rivier Villaine
Croisiijck
Poulegen
Pierre Pey
Bacfman
P Landes van Colliere
Bourgneuf Chasteau
Boutes
De Grave
Pierre men
Noirmoustier
Abdije
Armentiers
Bosch
S. Hilaire
S. Nicolas
Olone
Onbesche Abdye
De Baerse
Wennicke Lege
Piequelier
Le Four
Cardinael
Heis
Urkania
XXVI.


Les Costes de Bretaigne entre Heysandt & la Riviere de Bourdeaux.
Conac
Blaye
Roche
Borg
Dordoign ste
Ber buysen
'T Vervolgh vande Rivier van Bourdeaux
Lermont
Castillon
Bomblet ofte Dusmecos
Sertroise
Duyvels huys
Kasteel Chasteau
Bourdeaux
Pont Maran
Plon
Rochelle
Tour de Carel
Tour de four
Charente
S. Nazare
Soubise
S. Moyse
Front
S. Jean d Angeli
Steenbanck
Lisson
I. Ivdalenes & vrck
Laverdin
Brandt Eylandt
Chavrean
S. Marie
Isle de Re
S. Martens
Tysle de Love
Kiliaerde
Le Filion
Porthus
Banjaert
Oleron
S. Pierre
S. Andre
Malmeeschude
Seers
Marennes
Sales
Mortaigne
Talemont
Keeck mette meulens
Royan
Noorder Esels
Rivier van Bourdeaux
Cordan
Zuyder Esels
Soulack binnen
Soulack op Zee
22
20

BRITISH
[illegible] JU 92
[illegible]

longſt to Creſt (being paſt the foreſayd rock) you muſt run forthwithin two cables-lengths alongſt by the north ſhoare. A little within the eaſt poynt off Cordon, or Claeſdownes, lyeth a rane off Rockes, about the middeſt of the channell in the mouth of Breſt water, which at low water lye above water, and at high water are under water, called the Baginne, you may runne alongſt on both ſides off it, but to the northwards of it, is beſt, when the ſouth poynt of Breſt-water commeth over the poynt off Crodan, then are you thwart of the foreſayd Bagyne, which lyeth about two cables lengths from the north ſhoare, runne alongſt to the northwards of it: When the Breſt commeth without the poynt, ſayle then ſo right to it, you muſt anckor there with an anckor to ſeawards in eight or nine fathom, and with a cable a ſhoare faſt on a tree: When you come within the Bagyne, you may edge up to the eaſtwards, or to the ſouthwards before the river of Landerneau or Lefou, and anckor there under the ſouth-land, in ten, twelve, or thirteene fathom, before the little towne old Croidan. Breſt-water, or the river of Landerneau, lyeth in moſt eaſtnortheaſt, and it is Pilots water, hee that is bound in there, may take a Pilot to bring him in where hee deſireth to bee, It floweth there with an ordinary tyde, three fathom up and downe, a ſouthweſt and by weſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt moone maketh there full ſea.

Baginne.

Lefou.

If you come to anckor within Breſt, you muſt pay for anckoringe ten ſoubs, & for it you ſhall get a ticket off freedome. If it ſhould happen that you ſhould looſe your ſhippe upon Britaigne, you might there with challenge your goods, elſe they are unfree.

Bartrams-bay.

Bartrams bay lyeth about two leagues to the eaſtwards of S. Matthewes poynt, a little league paſt the foreſayd ſuncken rock, there is good anckoring for a north, and northeaſt wind in 10 and 11 fathom.

Croidan.

Over againſt Bartrams bay lieth Croidan or Claeſdownes from S. Matthewes poynt, ſoutheaſt diſtant about 3 leagues, it is a great bay. For to ſayle from S. Matthewes poynt to Croidan, you muſt keepe the ſouthermoſt Mullens even without the black Moines (that are the Rockes without S. Matthewes poynt) and go away eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt untill you come before the bay, and may ſee open into it, then you ſhall ſee a Chappell, or little Church ſtand upon a chindle, run in right with it, and anckor thereabouts, in 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 fathom, there is the beſt road.

Mullens.

The Mullens are the rockes which lye there to the ſouthwards of Uſhant, and to the weſtwards from Saint Mathews poynt. Betwixt them and Uſhant lyeth a channell northeaſt and ſouthweſt through, which is indifferent large and broad, and deep enough, there remaineth at low water 6, and 7 fathom water. Hee that commeth from the northwards, and can not ſayle a weather of Uſhant and the Mullens, by reaſon of the flood may run through here, or he that commeth out of the ſea, and with northerley winds, cannot ſayle a weather off Uſhant, may with a floud run through here, and ſo further his voyage, when men runne through here, either in or out, and keep the middle of the channell betwixt both lands they can take no hurt.

From S. Mathews point to the race of Fontenay, or the Keyſer and Lavender, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt, five leagues, betwixt them both lye divers rocks, whereof men muſt take good heed, as the Hen with the Chickens, the Collier, the Falconers, Scheminckelborrowes and other more. The Hen with the Chickens, and the middelmoſt Falconer or Foukeniſſe, lye from S. Mathewes poynt ſoutheaſt and by eaſt diſtant a league and a halfe, but the Collier lyeth from S. Mathewes poynt ſouthſoutheaſt alſo a league and a halfe.

Heane Chickens.

Falkoners.

The Falconers, or Foukeneſſen, lye from the weſt poynt of Croidan about weſtſouthweſt an Engliſh mile. The innermoſt or ſouthermoſt Falconer lyeth from the northermoſt ſouthſoutheaſt about a halfe league, or two ſhots off a caſt peece, and from Croidan ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and is covered at high water. Northnortheaſt a cables length from it, lyeth another ſuncken Rocke, which at low water may even be ſeene. To the weſtwards of the northermoſt Falconer lyeth alſo ſuncken Rock which at low water may even be ſeene.

The ſouthermoſt Falconers.

The Hen Chickens.

The Hen lyeth from the Falconers weſtſouthweſt about 2 cables lengths, or a ſhot off a caſt peece, it is a round ſharpe rocke, it is round about it deepe and cleane, in 6 and 7 fathom. The Chickens are two ſharpe little rockes, which at low water may even bee ſeene, and lye about the ſhot off a Baſe northnorthweſt from the Hen, and weſt from the northermoſt Falconer.

Scheminkelboroughs.

The Scheminckelbroughts lye to the ſouthwards off the Falkoners, men may run through betwixt them in ten fathom, to the poynt of Croidan, there is good road and ankor ground.

If you will ſayle from S. Matthewes poynt to the Race of Fontenay, you muſt goe away ſouth and by eaſt, and bring the mill off Feneſtiers, which ſtandeth upon the eaſt poynt of Conquet-haven, over the poynt off Saint Matthewes, a little to the weſtwards off the Abbey, and keepe them ſo ſtanding ſo long as you can ſee them, and you ſhall not come to neare the foreſayd Rockes, to take any hurt off them. When as them you come to the Keyſer and Keyſerinne, firſt give the Keyſer a birth, becauſe off ſome ſuncken Rockes which lye off from the eaſt ſide of it under water. From the ſouthweſt ſide of the Lavender runneth off a foule ledge Rockes, called the Calfe, there the tyde falleth very ſtrong over it, with very great rippeling. This Channel off the Race of Fontenay, lyeth through betwixt the Keyſer and Lavender ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt. He that will ſayle through here, muſt be very careful to caſt his tides well, for it runneth moſt thwrat over this Race, ſo that with a ſouthweſt wind, and an outfall or ebb, and alſo with calmes, it is very dangerous to come into this Race.

Keyſer Lavender, Race off Fonteney.

Seames.

A little to the ſouthwards of the Keyſer, lieth the eaſt end of the Seames, and lye from thence at leaſt three or foure leagues weſtnorthweſt into ſea. A great league northweſt from the weſt poynt off the Seames, lyeth a ſuncken rocks, whereof men muſt take heed.

And weſtſouthweſt about two leagues from the Seames, lyeth a row of rocks, like a bancke, whereupon it is not deeper then ſeven fathom, but betwixt the rocks and the Seams, it is 50 fathom deepe.

Broad-ſound.

Betwixt the Seames and Uſhant the broad ſound lyeth in eaſtnortheaſt to S. Mathewes poynt, and from S. Matthewes poynt weſtſouthweſt 5 leagues into ſea.

Frieſe bay.

To the eaſtwards of Fontenay, or the Lavender, lyeth the Frieye Bay, there men may anckor for a ſoutheaſt and eaſt ends, in good anckor ground.

Boldavids Bay.

To the eaſtwards of the Frieze Bay, lyeth Boldavids Bay a broad deep ſound, lying into the land eaſtnortheaſt. At the eaſt ſide of that haven lie 2 little Ilands or Rocks, where men may anckor round about them, and lie ſheltred for alle windes.

Oldyarne.

From the Race of Fontenay to the Pennes, the courſe is ſoutheaſt about nine leagues, betwixt them both lieth Oldyarne, a good Haven, about five leagues E.S.E. from Fontenay, thwart before the entry of it lyeth a banke where men may run about it on both ſides in 6 fathom.

The ſouth poynt of this Haven is flat, therefore run in alongſt by the north poynt, there is at low water not leſſe then 3 fathom depth. From Oldyarne to the Pennes it is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth.

If you will anckor before Port Kapſtand, you muſt anckor in 12 or 13 fathom, before the village that ſtandeth upon the high land about halfe wayes betwixt the poynt of the Race, & the great ſand-bay of Oldyarn, where the little ſharpe Tower doth ſtand, the poynt of the Race ſhall then lie from you about northnorthweſt, and you ſhall then lie a great half league from the land, further off from the ſhore it is rocky and foule ground, as ſome ſay. There have ſome neverthéleſſe come to anckor there by night in 3 or 4 leagues from the ſhore in 25 fathom, but have not received any hurt neither of cables nor anckors.

The weſt end of the Seames, and the Pennes, lie ſoutheaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly, and northweſt ſomehat northerly, diſtant about 13 leagues.

Sheetes.

The knowledge of the land betwixt Fontenay and Oldyarne, are two round hills, which men doe call the ſheets, or Slaeplakens, to the weſtwards of them ſtand two Mills. It is a very ragged poynt, and by theſe foreſayd markes very good to be known. Men may ſee them without the Seames in 55 fathom.

From Oldyarne to the Pennes lyeth the coaſt ſoutheaſt & by ſouth 5 leagues.

The Pens.

The Pennes are very good to be known, for him that hath ſeen them once: upon the ſoutheaſt end ſtandeth a thicke flat Tower; a little to the weſtwards of it ſtandeth a ſharpe tower, and ſomewhat more to the eaſtwards againſt the high land, ſtandeth a village to ſee to like a caſtle, upon the eaſt ſide thereof ſtandeth a flat tower, and there cloſe to the land lie 2 great rocks.

The Pennes lye off from the maine land, ſoutheaſt two leagues into the ſea. For to ſayle in there, you muſt come in there from the eaſtwards, and run alongſt by the ſtrand of the maine land, leaving all the rocks on the larboard ſide, untill that you come to a great rock, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne about the ſouthwards of it (bing paſt it, edge within it up towards the northweſt, and you may anckor there a little within, in three fathom at low water, lying there, you can ſee no ſea, but at high water the ſea cometh very much tumbling in through the Rocks: You may goe away from thence at high water ſoutheaſt through the Rocks into ſea, but you muſt take very good heed, becauſe it is there full of Rocks, whereof ſome are above water, and ſome under water. Without the foreſayd great Rock in the comming in of this haven, it is at leaſt ten fathom deep, ſo that for need men might well ſave a great ſhip there.

Glanons Glenant.

From the Pennes to the Glannons or Glenant, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt with that courſe you ſhall run alongſt to the ſouthwards of them. Within the Glanons lieth a Haven, called Bindet, at the eaſt point of that Haven it is full of rocks. For to ſayle in there, you muſt take heed unto theſe marks: there ſtand two Mills farre within the land, bring the eaſtermoſt of the 2 over a little caſtle that ſtandeth upon a point within the Haven, and run in, keeping them ſo north and northeaſt, and by eaſt in, and then you cannot take hurt on neither of both ſhores, and being come within the haven, anckor before the Town.

Bindet.

A league ſouthweſt from Gloyland or Glenant, by the Dutchmen, called the eaſter-Penmarkes, lyeth a great Rock under water, but is good to eſpied, in regard the ſea alwayes breaketh upon it, as well within as without this Rock, it is 40 fathom deep.

When you come off from the Pens, with an eaſtſoutheaſt courſe, you ſhall runne alongſt farre enough to the ſouthwards of it. About 2 leagues to the eaſtwards of Glenant, lye the Ilands of Muttons, by the French called Iſles aux Montons, you may ſayle through betwixt them and the main land, unto Groy or Blavet, alſo you may anckor within them in 10 or 12 fathom, betwixt the land and the foreſaid Ilands, which are cleane upon the north ſide.

Muttons-Ilands.

Betwixt the Iland Mutton and Glenant lyeth a rock, for to avoyd it (for them which will ſayle through there betwixt them) they muſt leave one third part of the channell towards Glenant, and the other two third parts towards Mutton, and then they may boldly run through there without feare.

Groy.

From Mutton to the Iland Groy, the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth, upon the outer ſide of Groy ſtand 3 or 4 milles, the eaſt end of it goeth ſteepe downe, and the weſt end ſloping and flat down, thereby it is good to be known. Vnder Groy is good anckoring for a ſouthweſt winde in ſixe or ſeven fathom: Vnder the northeaſt poynt alſo is a good road for a weſtſouthweſt and northweſt winde, there is very good anckor-ground. At the ſouthweſt end runneth of a foule ledge, where of men muſt take good heed.

Blavet.

Within the Iland Groy lyeth the Haven of Blavet, which lyeth in about northweſt in 4 and 5 fathom. Vpon the weſt ſide of this haven ſtandeth a high ſharpe Tower, called Quinperly, from the eaſt poynt runneth off a great ledge of rocks, called the Baers, within it on the eaſt ſide of the entry of the Haven lye two ſuncken Rocks, alſo on the weſt ſide a Rock with a hole, which at halfe ebbe is uncovered, whereof men muſt take very good heed in the comming in; Men run in alongſt by the weſt land, for to eſchew the foreſayd ſuncken Rock and foule grounds. The marks for to ſayle in there are theſe, there lyeth a little Iland within in the middeſt of the haven, which you may ſee when you are without the Haven. To the eaſtwards of that little Iland upon the maine land, ſtandeth an Abbey, bring that Abbey right to the eaſt poynt of the haven, which lyeth within the Baers, and ſayle in with it, untill you come thwart of the eaſt poynt, within the Baers, and runne in about by it: being within it, there it is wide and broad, you may anckor there before the foreſayd little Iland in 5 or 6 fathom, there it is at low water 3 or 4 fathom deepe, or elſe men commonly runne in about, by the poynt, untill they come in the oaze.

From the Pennes unto Bell-Ile, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt one and twenty leagues, but from Groy to Bell-Ile it is ſouthſoutheaſt five leagues. Bell-Ile hath at the northweſt end a ſteepe poynt, [illegible] with a great ſaddle, thereabouts ſtand alſo ſome little [illegible], and the end goeth very ſteepe downe.

Road to know Bell-Ile.

When as Bel-Ile lieth northnortheaſt from you, the weſt end ſheweth it ſelfe in there parts: the weſtermoſt whereof is a great Rock, which floweth at a very high water almoſt under, at the eaſt end there divided it ſelfe off alſo a great rock: by theſe foreſayd marcks it is indifferent well to be knowne, men may ſee Bell-Ile out of the ſea in 55 fathom. At the ſouth ſide lye off many rocks and little Ilands.

Road under Bell-Ile.

If you will ſeeke a roade under Bell-Ile, then you muſt give the northweſt end a good birth, off from it lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, a good wayes from the land: being come within it, ſayle then within two Cables lengths alongſt by the land, within a Baſe ſhot about by the north poynt, untill you come before the village with the little ſharpe Tower, called Pauls, there ſtandeth a caſtle upon the poynt to the weſtwards of the foreſayd little Tower, anckor within that poynt in nine or ten fathom, there you ſhall lye landlockt for a ſouth, ſouthweſt and northweſt wind. If it blow more northerly, you muſt ſhift, and runne before the eaſt end (which is about halfe a league broad) and anckor there in ten or eleven fathom. This Iland lyeth about ſoutheaſt and northweſt, according as the winde bloweth, men doe ſhift there from one road to another, it is there every where good riding.

Cardinall.

Sandbanck

Within the Iland Bell-Ile, to wit, betwixt Bell-Ile, and the maine land lye many little Ilands, where at divers places men may ſayle through to the Rivers of Vannes, or Morbeam, Roche, Barnard, and the river of Nants, called the Loire. Of theſe Ilands are three the principall, the eaſtermoſt is called the Cardinall, the eaſt poynt whereof, and there poynt of Bell-Ile lye one from the other direct eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth about 4 leagues. The middlemoſt is called by ſome alſo the Cardinall, or elſe together with the eaſtermoſt the Cardinalls. This hath a good Havēn on the north ſide, going in by a great Rock. From the northweſt poynt of the northermoſt or weſtermoſt, runneth a ſandy ſtrand unto the maine land, againſt the poynt betwixt Blavet and Morbeam, ſo that men cannot ſayle there betwixt that and the maine, but at high water it is moſt covered, and at low water it lyeth moſt drye, at low water men may goe over there one foot from the Iland to the maine land.

He that commeth from the weſt, and is bound to Morbeam, Roche Barnard, or other places thereabout, muſt run to the ſouthwards of it, & he will not ſayle about to the ſouthwards of Bell-Ile, he may ſayle through betwixt the northermoſt and the middlemoſt Iland, and alſo he may ſayl through betwixt Bell-Ile and the foreſayd Ilands, about to the eaſtwards of the Cardinall. The channell there betwixt them both, is about a league broad and cleane, it lyeth through eaſtſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, men may run alongſt by the Cardinals either by night or by day, in 8, 9, and ten fathom, all cleane ſandy ground.

Morbeam.

For to ſayle through betwixt the weſtermoſt, which is faſt at the north end with the ſtrand to the maine land, & the middlemoſt Iland, the courſe is from the northweſt end of Bell-Ile eaſtnortheaſt. A little from the eaſt end of the foreſayd weſtermoſt Iland, lyeth a great round rock, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and run alongſt by it, within two or three Cables lengths, and then you ſhall leave on the ſtarboard ſide to ſeawards of you a great many rocks, ſome above and ſome under water, which lye towards the other Ilands, which you muſt give a greater birth to, then to the foreſayd great rock.. From this foreſayd channell to the river of Morbeam, or S. Iolme, the courſe is northeaſt or northeaſt and by eaſt or els if you run about to the eaſtwards of the Cardinal, and are bound to Morbeam, then goe away from the eaſt poynt of the Cardinall, firſt northweſt and northnorthweſt and you ſhall have then in that fareway 8, and 9 fathom depth, goe then by little and little more northerly right with the point, which lyeth to the weſtwards of S. Iolme, there runneth off the ſayd poynt of S. Jolme, a ledge or riffe of rocks allmoſt a halfe league into the ſea, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne into the weſtwards of it, betwixt the ledge and a little Iland which lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt from the weſt poynt, and is faſt to the foreſayd weſt poynt, with rocks and foule ground, ſo that you cannot ſayle in alongſt to the weſtwards of it, nor through between them: ſo ſoon as you ſhall be entred within the foreſayd little Iland, you muſt give weſt poynt a birth, and run in alongſt by the eaſt ſhoare, which is flat, and lyeth from the Tower of S. John to the River of Vannes northweſt and ſoutheaſt but you muſt be ſure to reckon your tyde well in this Channell, for it runneth in and out the River of Vannes ſo ſtrong that you cannot ſayle in with an ebbe, although it blow a ſtorm, likewiſe doth it to the contrary with the flood, therefore you muſt ſayle in there with a ſtill water. At the middle poynt where the river doth devide it ſelfe in two (whereof the one runneth to Vannes, and the other to Auray) lye many rocks, the moſt part under water, which you leave on the ſtarboard ſide when you are bound to Morbeam or Auray, and on the larboard ſide when you are bound to Vannes when you are come from ſo far within, that the Tower of Morbeam is weſt from you anckor there in the middeſt of the haven, in 9 fathom, and then ſhall Auray the innermoſt little Tower lye northnorthweſt from you, and the other little Tower north and by eaſt, but the point of Mayland eaſt-ſoutheaſt. The weſt ſhoare thwart of it is very ſteepe, but oaſie and ſoft, you can take no hurt of it, although you ſayled right againſt it.

The eaſt poynt of the Cardinall, and the entring off the Haven of Morbeam lye N.N.W. and S.S.E. one from the other.

From the eaſt poynt of the Cardinall to the River of Roche Barnard, the courſe is right northeaſt: there lyeth a little Iland about halfe wayes betwixt the Cardinall and the foreſayd River, or rather nearer the Cardinall then the River (for when men are by the River, they can but even ſee the foreſayd little Iland) men runne with the foreſayd courſe of northeaſt cloſe alongſt to the weſtwards of that litle Iland, and ſhall fall a little to the northwards of the river, run then within a Cables length alongſt by the ſhoare unto it, untill that the river doe open it ſelfe, and then ſayle in amids the channel, and give the rocks a birth that lye at the eaſter ſhoare. Being come within the rocks, you may anckor there, or elſe ſayle on againſt the ſhoare on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſo may ſave ſhip and goods without anckor or cable, if there ſhould be ſuch need. At low water with an ordinary tyde, there is about eleven, and with a ſpring nine foot water; with an ordinary tide it floweth there about a fathom, but with ſpring 2 fathom up and downe: the entring of the river lyeth in eaſt and by ſouth. A little to the eaſtwards of the rivers mouth, lyeth a great rock, which at high water is covered.

Hee that commeth from the River of Nantes, and is bound to Roche Barnard, and is not well acquainted there betwixt both, let him runne ſo farre to the ſeawards of the Cardinall (when hee is to the weſtwards of the Four) untill that hee run about a ſeaboard of that foreſayd little Iland (lying halfe wayes betwixt the Cardinall and the River of Roche Barnard) then goeth he ſurely cleare of all the foule ground and other dangers, men may ſayle cloſe alongſt by it to the weſtwards, but to the eaſtwards of it lye many Rockes and ſhowlds.

Hee that will ſayle alongſt to the eaſtwards or to the northwards of it, muſt leave about 2 third parts of the water to the Iland, and one third part towards the land, and ſo run through betwixt them, but muſt looke out wel.

Croſwyck

Betwixt the rivers of Roche Bernard and Nantes, lyeth Old-downes, Croiſill, or Croſwyck, and Poelgem. Croſwyck hath two poynts, within the northweſt point lyeth the great village of Croſwyck, which hath a thick tower, and there is a great indraught like a haven, where men may goe to anckor in five, ſix or ſeven fathom: to the weſtwards of it ſtandeth alſo a flat Church upon the high land. The land of Old-downes lyeth a little to the northwards of the Church. Poelgem is a village to the eaſtwards of Croſwyck, with a high ſharp tower.

Old-downes Poelgem.

The Four.

About two leagues from the land ſouthweſt and by S. from Croſwyck, and weſt and by north northerly from the E. point of Poelgem, lyeth a great banck, called the Four, which at ſome places falleth dry at low water, and lyeth from Bell-Ile neare about eaſt and lyeth the longeſt way ſouthweſt and northeaſt.

For to ſayl into the River of Nantes.

If you will ſayle from Bell-Ile to the river of Nantes, then goe away from the eaſt end of the Cardinal, or from the eaſtermoſt rocks, that lye of from the Cardinall, directly E. N. E. towards the weſt point of Croſwyck, for to ſayle a wether of the foreſayd Four, ſo long untill it begin to ſhowld, and that the ſharp tower of Poelgem commeth againſt the higheſt of the eaſt point of Croſwyck, then you runne alongſt to the northwards of the foreſayd banck, goe then E.S.E. or according as the wind is eaſt & by ſouth, and E.S.E. on to the Rock with the hole, called Pierre-perce, but ſo that you come not very neare (at low water) the land ſomwhat to the weſtwards of Poelgem, for it is not cleane alongſt by it. Betwixt the Four and the point of Croſwyck it is in the fareway 8, 9, and 10 fathom deepe.

Pierre-perce.

From the point of Poelgem eaſtwards lye ſome little Ilands and Rocks, which are very foule, come not very neare them, nor the ſhoare thereabouts. If it ſhould happen that you ſhould turne to windwards, for at low water there falleth many of the rocks dry, when you come neare the rock (with the hole) then run alongſt to the northwards of it, and run in very cloſe by it, leaving it on the ſtarboard ſide of you for to avoyd the foule grounds, which lye off from the point of Poelgem towards this rock. Cloſe alongſt by this rock it is 4 fathom deepe. Being paſt this Rock with the hole) then runne all alongſt by the north ſhoare, unto S. Nazare in 3 or 4 fathom at low water, but you muſt take heed of a rocky point, ſomewhat to the weſtwards of S. Nazare, the markes thereof are theſe: There ſtandeth a mill upon the high land, ſomewhat farre within the land, when that commeth over a country-mans houſes, which ſtandeth below by the river, then are you thwart of the rocks, being paſt them, keep yet the north ſhoare, and runne alongſt by it, untill you come within the point of S. Nazare, and anckor there in 6 or 7 fathom. In the middeſt of the river betwixt the foreſayd rocks, with the hole, and S. Nazare, lyeth a row of Rocks, called Les Porceaux, theſe come at halfe tyde above water: Becauſe of them, and alſo more other ſhowlds, lying in the river, you muſt run all alongſt by the north ſhore, as is beforeſayd.

S. Nazare.

Les porceaux.

Somewhat within S. Nazare upon the north land ſtandeth a ſharp Tower, when that commeth without the ſouth land, then you cannot take hurt of the foreſayd rocks, run alongſt to the northwards of them, a little to the eaſtwards of them lyeth another ſhowld of Rocks, where men may run about the eaſtwards of it with great ſhippes, it is there very ſhowld water alongſt to the point; being within the point, men may anckor as is ſayd, in 6 or 7 fathom. To the eaſtwards of Saint Nazare lye two other villages, and there betwixt the Villages, it is very ſhowld and ſtony ground, there men muſt borrow over the ſouther ſhoare, but when you are halfe wayes to that eaſtermoſt Village then you may well ſayle right on with the point of the Village, untill you be paſt it, but againſt that eaſtermoſt Village on the ſouth ſide, upon the poynt, lyeth a banck, called Pynbuf which lieth at leaſt halfe wayes over in the River, but men may run through betwixt the point and this banke in 5 or 6 fathom, this is the road for ſhipps that are bound out to ſea.

Pynbuf.

A league further in, in the middeſt of the river lie two ſtony banks in the fareway. At Pelerin is the lading place, two leagues from Nantes, where the good is brought off with Lighters from the ſhips, but from S. Nazare to Nantes, or Pelerin, it is Pilots water, which men do commonly take in, by the above named ſharp Tower, called S. Nazare, where men (when they are within it) may anckor in 10 or 12 fathom, and ſtay for a Pilot.

Pelerin.

S. Nazare.

For to run into ſea from S. Nazare, alongſt to the ſouthwards of the rock with the hole, you muſt run firſt alongſt by the north ſhoare, as is before ſayd, untill that you come without the ſecond poynt of the River, edge then off from the north land to the middeſt of the River and ſayle a good wayes about to the ſouthwards of Piere-perce, when as you can ſee the Rocke (which lyeth to the northwards of Piere-perce) without the poynt, there it is deepe 4 fathom and a halfe, and when as Pierre-perce is N.N.weſt, and north and by weſt from you, then you come thwart of the Rock, and there you finde deeper water, to wit, five, ſixe and at leaſt 7 fathom, but when you come in the fareway of Pickeliers, then you get 10 or 12 fathom water.

Banks before the Loiret.

Before the River of Nantes lye many bancks, but at half flood men goe over them, the ſouth poynt of the river of Nantes lyeth from the North poynt Northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt 4 leagues aſunder, to the ſouthwards of it, the land lyeth in with a great indraughr, and there men doe run into the Bay. Theſe uneven bancks in the river of Nantes, are very unlike, ſometimes men ſound in 15 fathom, and preſently afterwards but 7 or 8 fathom.

Armentiers.

But to ſayle from Bel-Ile to the bay or Armentiers you moſt goe E.S.E. untill that you ſee the Abbey of Armentiers to the eaſtwards of the trees, which ſtand within the land over the ſame Abbey, then goe on eaſt and by north ſo long untill that the Abbey come within the caſtle of Armentiers, then are you within the Monck legge. Goe then againe E. S. E. until that you bee within the rock of Pierremen, you may goe about it on both ſides, and when that you can ſee the Grave open, then you may anckor in 7, or 8 fathom, and row a ſhoare to fetch a Pilot, it is Pilots water. From Bell-Ile to Armentiers, the courſe is eaſt ſoutheaſt about 12 or 13 leagues aſunder.

Pierremen.

Pickeliers.

From Armentiers to Uſe, or Heys, it is ſouth and by eaſt 7 leagues, and from Bell-Ile to Vſe or Heys, ſoutheaſt 16 leagues. The Iland of Pickeliers lyeth right before the poynt of Armentiers. Betwixt Armentiers or Pickeliers and Vſe, it is an uneven fareway, with many ſhowlds and bancks, from foure, five, ſixe, and ſeven fathom. Vpon the Vſe ſtandeth a ſharp tower and ſome litle houſes or milles, whereby it is very good to be knowne. It is in the fareway betwixt Vſe and Bell-Ile 35, and 40 fathom, but when men are within the fareway, it is 25 fathom deepe.

Heys or Uſe.

Vnder Vſe it is not very good riding, the ſea commeth allwayes ſo rowling in, as if the water come through under the Iland, at the north-end it is ſhowld water, the road is, when the Church ſteeples, is ſouthweſt from you, in eight or nine fathom; but men lye there not ſheltred but onely for a ſouthweſt and weſtſouthweſt winde, and it doth ripple there alwayes very much.

From Uſe to the Killiats, or to the Iland of Saint Martens, the courſes is ſoutheaſt twelve or thirteene leagues. Betwixt both lyeth the Bearges of Olone about halfe a league off from the land of Poictou, and eaſt and by ſouth ſeven leagues from Uſe in the right fareway, and in regard that it is nothing but Rocks and ſtones, therefore it is not good to come neare them in darke weather, men may ſayle round about them, and at low water, they are uncovered. If you will ſayle from Uſe, unto the Killiaets, or unto the tayle of Aiſe, through within the Baerges, then ſayle on firſt eaſt, and being within the Baerges of Olone, ſayle to the land of Poictou, which lyeth from Olone to Saint Martens Iland eaſtſoutheaſt, and from Olone to the Pickelliers northweſt.

For to ſayl into the Killiats.

From Olone to the Killiaets the coaſt lyeth moſt eaſtſoutheaſt foure or five leagues. For to ſayle into the Killiaets, which is in alongſt to the northwards of the Iland of S. Marten, in betwixt the foreſayd Iland and the mayne land of Poictou, you muſt goe in ſomewhat more northerly then the middle of the channell, or leave two third parts of the channell towards S. Martens Iland, and one third part towards the maine land. Alongſt by the Iland of S. Martens it is uneven, and ſomewhat full of bancks; come not to neare alſo the mayne land, for there lye off alſo ſome banckes, but you may borrow of them by your lead. Goe in alongſt, as before is ſayd, untill that the Church of S. Martin be ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you ſhall bee paſt the banck which lyeth north from S. Martens, and lyeth off from the ſhoare ſomewhat to the weſtwards of Saint Martens, that is, a hard ſteepe ſtony banke, which ſhowldeth up ſuddenly. For to avoyd it when as you muſt turne to and againe with an eaſterly, or a northeaſt winde, you muſt not bring the little Tower of Hars in the Village of Loy, but when the little Tower of Hars commeth to the firſt, or northermoſt houſe of Loy, then you muſt caſt about, for then you come againſt the bank, where remaineth at low water about a fathom depth, and at high water about foure fathom. When the foreſayd little Tower of Hars commeth againſt a mill which ſtandeth at the ſouth end of Loy, then are you within the banke, to wit betwixt the Bancke and S. Martins. When S. Martens commeth to be ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you may boldly ſayle over the end of the banck towards S. Martins, you ſhal finde there at low water and ſpring tide at leaſt 3 fathom or ſixteene or ſeventeene foot, alſo one caſt or 2, but 12 foot then it is all ſoft ground, as alſo before S. Martens, but the bancks are hard, and with ſpring tides there remaineth litle water upon them. Before S. Martins you may anckor in 4, 5, or 6 fathom.

Marcks the bancks before S. Martens.

For to anckor before Saint Martens.

For to anckor before S. Martins, you muſt anckor ſo, that you may ſee open into the haven, and that the poynt of the Abbey, and the Boſſe doe ſtand the length of two capſtonebars one from the other, there it is with ſpring tides at low water three fathom and a halfe, but at high water ſix fathom and a halfe deepe.

When you ſayle into the Killiaets, as before is ſayd, it is 12, 11, and 10 fathom deepe, but being come ſo farre that the Tower of S. Martins beginneth to ſtand'eth ſouthweſt from you, there it will be by little and little ſhowlder, and then you may well edge towards the Iland in five and foure fathom, it ſhowldeth then ſuddenly up, and will be from ten, quickly five, and foure fathom.

If you will goe over the banck that lyeth off from the Abbey with a ſhippe that draweth much water, then you muſt ſtay ſo long that it be halfe flood, for at low water there remaineth no more upon it then three fathom, or a foot or two more: when it is ſomewhat flowed, then you may well goe over with a great ſhippe. When the little tower of Huſſow commeth to the north end of the Iland Urck, or Tivalenes, then are you upon the ſhowldeſt of the banck, but when the little Tower commeth over the ſouth end of that little Iland, then it beginneth to deep againe.

The markes for to keepe the deepeſt water, when you run over the banck, are theſe: keep the great Tower of Rochel a handſpikes length to the ſouthwards of the wood of trees, which ſtandeth upon the northermoſt high land, and run ſo over the banck, it is there all ſoft ground.

If you will anckor before the Abbey within the bancke, then run in 6 or 7 fathom and anckor there.

But if you will not anckor under S. Martens, but wil ſayle forth towards Burnt Iland, then bring that foreſayd little tower of Luſſou over the little houſe that ſtandeth upon the little Iland Urck, and keep it ſo ſtanding, and then you can take no hurt of the Laverdyne.

Laverdin.

The Laverdyne is a rane of rocks together a musket ſhot long, which lieth off from the eaſt poynt of S. Martens Iland, about an Engliſh mile, and with ſpring at low water is uncovered Betwixt it and the Iland of S. Martens men may ſayle through, there is depth enough. The markes of the Laverdyne are theſe: When you come in at the Killiats, and ſayle through betwixt S. Martens Iland and the Boſſe, and you come to ſee the great Tower of Rochell even without the point of the Boſſe, then are you right thwart of the Laverdyne, which lyeth then ſ. w. from you, it is there betwixt them both not very wide: or elſe when the foreſayd great Tower of Rochel ſtandeth even without the point of Boſſe, and the North poynt of the Plom a ſhipes length without the ſouth poynt (which is the north poynt of the Boſſe) then are you right upon the Laverdyne, therefore when Rochel commeth a ſhippes length to the ſouthwards of the Boſſe (when you come in at the Killiats) then are you paſt the Laverdyne, and you may boldly goe on ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth towards Burnt-Iland.

Porthus.

Porthus is a broad and wide channell, lying in through betwixt S. Martens Iland and Oleron, and lyeth from Uſe S. E. and by eaſt diſtant about 15 leagues. If you will ſayle into Porthus, then run in betwixt both lands E. S. eaſt, but much nearer S. Martens Iland, for to avoyd the Banck of Oleron, which is a foule ledge of rocks, at the N. end of Oleron, come no nearer it by night then in 12 or 13 fathom.

When you come then by the eaſt end of S. Martens Iland and are bound to Rochell, or elſe will anckor under the Boſſe bring that great Tower of Rochel a ſhips length without the Boſſe, ſo you can take no hurt of the Laverduyn. You may anckor under the Boſſe in 5 or 6 fathom ſoft ground, ſo that the poynt doe lye north from you. Or elſe if you will anckor under the Abbey of S. Martens Iland, then runne in upon the foreſayd marks, ſo long untill that the foreſayd Abbey come without the S. point of the ſame Iland, ſayle then right with it, and then you ſhall leave the Laverdyn farr enough on the larboard ſide of you. And being come neare the Abbey, anckor a little to the eaſtwards of it in 5, 6, or 7 fathom, there is the road for ſhips that are bound out.

When you goe into Porthus, and will ſayl to the Burnt-Iland, then runne in (as before is ſayd) untill you come neare the eaſt end of Saint Martens Iland: from thence the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, or from the Boſſe ſouth or ſouth and by eaſt, or with a weſterly wind ſouth and by weſt unto that Iland.

Burnt-Iland.

When you ſayle ſo neare that Burnt-Iland that the Tower of Voorn, or the Four, commeth over the Burnt-Iland, there you may caſt your balloſt over board, it is there 12 fathom deepe.

If you muſt turne to and againe with a ſoutherly winde from the Boſſe to the Burnt-Iland, or from Burnt-Iland to the Boſſe, then come not to neare the land of Rochell, there lye divers ſtony banckes alongſt the land, a good wayes from the ſhoare, whereof you muſt take heed. When Rochell is hidden behinde the ſouth poynt which lyeth over againſt the Creeke, there lyeth a ſtony bancke, upon which remaineth not a fathom of water.

If you will ſayle into the river of Sherrant, then runne about to the ſouthwards of Burnt-Iland, you may alſo ſayle about to the northwards of it, and ſayle in by the Tower of Voorn, or Four. At low water this river falleth dry, at leaſt 4 leagues within the land. For to ſayle from Burnt-Iland to Burwage, you muſt ſayle away S. S. E. and keepe the little Tower of Heers to the weſtwards of the wood, ſo long untill the tower of Voorn or le Four, come over the little red-tyled houſe, that ſtands upon the S. ſide of the river of Sherrant ſayle then in S. E. and by little and little S. E. and by eaſt untill that Front (a village that lieth upon the ſtrand) commeth to the N. wards of Soubiſe, when as then Soubiſe commeth within the foreſaid village, and the mill above the village, then you ſhall be againſt the poynt of Oyſterbanck, goe then in alongſt S. E. and by ſouth, and bring that outermoſt litle Tower of Heers, over the outermoſt ſandy place, where the gallowes ſtandeth by, keep them ſo ſtanding, and ſayle in ſouthſoutheaſt, when as then the little Tower of Heers commeth to the eaſtſide of the valley, which is in the wood, then keepe that ſharpe litle tower right over the eaſt ſide of the valley, of the wood, and ſayle in ſo into the Creeke, or river of Burwage. At Burwage was wont not to ſtand a houſe, where now is a ſtrong faire Towne, being builded ſo within 70 or 80 yeares paſt.

Oyſterbanck.

The Bannier lyeth alongſt the land of Oleron and lyeth untill within Burnt-Iland, at low water it is uncovered, and the tayle of it lyeth farre to the northwards. If you ſhould turn out from the Creek towards the Burnt Iland, then bring the Tower of Rochell not without the Burnt Iland, before you come thwart of it, becauſe of the Baniard, and then you ſhall take no hurt of it.

Baniard.

At the ſouth end of Oleron, betwixt Oleron and the land to the ſouthwards of it, is yet another channell, where men may ſayle in and out, called the Mamme-ſound, deep enough for great ſhips, it lyeth in from out of the ſea eaſt and by N. being come there within, there runneth up a river ſoutheaſt towards Sales, where men doe lade ſalt, being paſt that, to the other poynt of the Mamme-ſound, lyeth a plate, whereof men runne to the northwards upon theſe marks: you muſt keepe the mill that ſtandeth upon the lands of Oleron over the trees, and ſo you ſhall run to the northwards off the plate, there is the road for them that wil lade ſalt at Oleron or Olderdorp.

Mamme-ſound.

But if you will runne in through, and out againe, then you muſt ſayle ſo farre to the eaſtwards, untill that Sales come over the trees, which ſtand within Merven, for to avoyd the tayle or riffe that ſhooteth of from Oleron: when Sales commeth over the trees, ſayle then north and by weſt on, to the Burnt-Iland, but bring Duke Charles Tower to the S. wards of the Burnt-Iland, for not to ſayle within the Banniard. When the little Tower of Heers commeth to the wood keepe it then ſo ſtanding untill Rochell commeth over the north ſide of the Burnt-Iland, ſayle then out at the Portruſh. There ſhooteth off alſo a riffe from the weſt-end of Saint Martens Iland, whereof you muſt take heed.

Riffe at S. Martens Iland.

Rock of Rochebon.

About ſouth, or a-little more weſterly thirteene leagues from the Iland Uſe, ſouthweſt and by weſt from the Iland S. Martens, and **W.N.W** or ſomewhat more northerly from the River, of Burdeaux, lye the Rockes of Rockedon, or Rochebon, of ſome called Urkamia, in forme of a Trevet or Brandize. The ſouthermoſt of the three is the ſhowldeſt, whereupon remaineth at low water abont two fathom depth: At the ſoutheaſt ſide the ground is black little ſtones, and at the northeaſt ſide white ſand, but you may not come neare them by your lead ſound by them.

A little to the weſtwards, not farre from the foreſayd rocks, lyeth yet another rock, whereupon is at low water 5 fathom water, neverthelesse with a ſtorme the ſea breaketh terribly upon it.

Of the depths and grounds about theſe places.

At Abberwrack and eaſtnortheaſt & weſtſouthweſt Moone maketh full ſea.

Without Vſhant a weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt moone, and within the Trade a ſouthweſt and by weſt moone maketh full ſea.

At S. Matthewes poynt, a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moon maketh higheſt water.

In the broad Sound, betwixt Vſhant and the Seames a weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt moone maketh the higheſt water: The floud falleth very ſtrong upon Vſhant, and to the ſouthwards of it through the Mullens. Thwart over the Trade, towards the Backovens. Likewiſe in through the Broad Sound unto Breſt. Alſo alongſt by S. Matthewes poynt towards the Fourne, or Backovens, with very great rippeling. He that commeth ſayling about Vſhant, muſt reckon thereupon.

In the Race of Fontenay a ſ. w. and by ſ. and n. e. and by n. moon maketh full ſea. The floud falleth very ſtrong thorow betwixt the Keyſer, ſomwhat thwart over towards the Lavender, with very great rippeling over the Calfe, (that is the ledge of Rocks, which lyeth off from the Lavender) and from thence forth n. and n. and by w. inwards to S. Matthewes poynt: With calms men muſt take very good heed not to be miſcaried away with the current. With ſtormy weather out of the n. or ſ. it is not without danger to come in this channell, eſpecially with an ebbe or out-fall.

On theſe coaſts of Britaigne, and the Iland thereabouts, a ſ.w. and n.e. moon maketh the higheſt water: but within the havens, rivers, indraughts, & bayes, a ſ.w. and by w. and n. e. and by e. Moone, or a poynt later, according as the havens or rivers doe lye deepe in the land. Men doe not reckon there any ſetting or running of the ſtreames, for the floud commeth (through the ſwelling of the great Ocean) right againſt the coaſts, and ſo runneth onely into the havens, the Ebbe contrariwiſe goeth thwart from the ſhoare to ſeawards, when it falleth: ſo that men cannot perceive any courſe off ſtreames except it bee a little through, or about ſome poynts off Ilands.

On theſe lands, as on all the coaſts off Britaigne, a northeaſt and ſouthweſt moon maketh high water, and within the havens, rivers and in-draughts, a poynt or two later according as they lye far within the land.

On the Coaſtes and Ilands a ſ. w. and n. e. moone maketh high water, within the havens and Rivers a poynt or two later, according as they lye farre within the land.

Of the Depths about the places, and in what depths men may ſee the land.

Thwart of Abberwrack 5 leagues from the land, it is deep 50 and 55 fathom.

The Backovens, or the land of the Fourne men may ſe in 50 fathom.

Vſhant being about ſ. from you, you may ſee in 50 fathom.

Southweſt from Vſhant 5 or 6 leagues off it is deepe 75 fathom, and then you may ſee the land from the poop.

In the Broad Sound it is 45 fathom.

A little without the Seames, about a league, it is deepe 50 fathom.

Men may ſee the Seames and the Sheete, or Slaeplaken, in 60 or 65 fathom.

Betwixt Vſhant and the Seames in the fareway it is deepe 55 fathom.

Thwart of the Pennes and the Glanons men may ſee the land in 55 and 60 fathom.

Bell-Ile men may ſee from below in 55, but under the top in 60 fathom.

Without Vſe it is 35 fathom deep. and then men may ſee the land from below: when it is cleare weather men may ſee it in 60 fathom.

The land of Olone men may ſee it from below in 25 and 30 fathom.

S. Martens Iland and the north end off Oleron men may ſee in 28 and 30 fathom. When men get ſight off S. Martens Iland; they ſhall ſee upon it a high Tower, with a high houſe, and upon the ſtrand a mill with foure or five high ſand-hills. Vpon Oleron men ſhall ſee a high ſpire Tower, upon a red poynt, where men ſhall ſee ſome trees ſtand over it and to the ſouthwards of it, is at two or three places ragged ſand-hills.

How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From Ile de Bas, to the Fourne, weſtſouthweſt	16 leagues
From the Fourne to S. Matthewes poynt S.S.E. and S.E. and by S.	4 leagues
From S. Matthewes poynt to Croydon, or Claeſdowne E.S.E.	3 leagues
From S. Matthewes poynt to the Race of Fontenay, or the Keyſer, ſouth and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Vſhant to Portland northeaſt	53 leagues
From Vſhant to the Steart northeaſt and by north	40 leagues
From Vſhant to the Lizart north	29 leagues
From Vſhant to Silly northweſt and by north	37 leagues
From Vſhant to Cape Cleare in Ireland northweſt	84 leagues
From Vſhant to the Iland of S. Michaels, ſouthweſt and by weſt	360 leagues
From Vſhant to the Cape Finiſterre ſouthſouthweſt weſterly	123 leagues
From Vſhant to Ciſarga ſouthſouthweſt	77 leagues
From Vſhant to Cape Prior ſouthſouthweſt	160 leagues
From Vſhant to C. de Pinas ſouth	97 leagues
From Vſhant to Laredo ſouthſoutheaſt	113 leagues

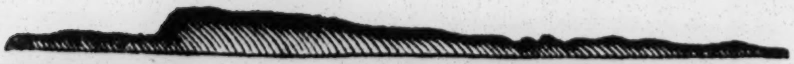
When men ſail away ſouth and by eaſt from Vſhant, then they run a little without the Seames.

From the Race of Fontenay to the Pennes ſoutheaſt,	9 leagues
From Fontenay to Oldyarne eaſtſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Oldyarne to the Pennes ſoutheaſt and by ſouth,	5 leagues
From the weſt end of the Seames to the Pennes E. S. E. ſomewhat ſoutherly	13 leagues
From the Seames to the Band or Crage of Oleron ſouthe. & by eaſt	112 leag
From the Seames to the Bayone in France ſoutheaſt,	112 leagues
From the Seames to S. Sebaſtians ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	112 leagues
From the Seames to Bilbaw ſouthſoutheaſt, eaſterly	115 leagues
From the Seames to Saint Andero ſouthſoutheaſt,	19 leagues
From the Seames to Cape de Pinas, or Tores, ſouth,	88 leagues
From the Seames to Ribadeus, ſouth and by weſt	93 leagues
From the Seames to Cape de Ortegall, ſouthſouthweſt ſoutherly,	90 leagues
From the Seames to Cape Finiſterre S.W. and by ſouth, ſoutherly	112 leagues
From the Seames to Silly, northnorthweſt	45 leagues
From the Pennes to the Glanons, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt	leagues
From Glannons or Gloyland to Groy, eaſt and weſt,	9 leagues
From the eaſt end off Groy to the weſt end of Bell-Ile, the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Glannons, or Gloyland, to Bell-Ile, ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	12 leagues
From the northweſt end of Bell-Ile to the ſoutheaſt end, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From the Pennes to Bell-Ile eaſtſoutheaſt	21 leagues
From the eaſt end of Bell-Ile to the eaſt end off the Cardinall, eaſt and by north	4 leagues
From the eaſt poynt off the Cardinall, to the entring off Morbeam northnorthweſt	4 leagues
From the Pennes to Viverus, ſouthſouthweſt	88 leagues
From the Pennes to Ciſarga, ſouthweſt and by ſouth,	104 leagues
From Groy to Viverus, ſouthweſt and by ſouth	93 leagues
From Groy to Cape de Finiſterre, ſouthweſt	123 leagues
From Bell-Ile to the river of Bourdeaux, ſoutheaſt	50 leagues
From Bell-Ile to S. Sebaſtians, ſouthſoutheaſt ſoutherly	80 leagues
From Bell-Ile to S. Andero, ſouth	73 leagues
From Bell-Ile to C. de Pinas, or Tores ſouthſouthweſt,	80 leagues
From Bell-Ile to Cape de Ortegall, ſouthweſt,	90 leagues
From Bell-Ile to Cape de Finiſterre, ſouthweſt	123 leagues
From the eaſt poynt of the Cardinall to Croſwyck, eaſtnortheaſt	5 leagues
From the poynt of Croſwyck to Piere-Perce, eaſtſoutheaſt	3 leagues
From the Cardinall to Old-downes, eaſtnortheaſt	7 leagues
From the north point of the River of Nantes, to the Picqueliers, E.S.E.	7 leag.
From Pierremen to Armentiers weſtſouthweſt	2 leagues
From Armentiers or Pickeliers to the weſt end of Vſe, ſouth and by eaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt at laſt	7 leagues
From the eaſt end of Bell-Ile to Vſe, ſoutheaſt eaſterly	16 leagues
From Vſe to the Barges of Olone, eaſt and by ſouth	7 leagues
From Vſe to the Killiates, or S. Martens Iland, eaſtſoutheaſt	12 or 13 leagues
From Vſe to Cape de Pinas, ſouthweſt and by ſouth	75 leagues
From Vſe to Cape de Ortegall, ſouthweſt and by weſt,	93 leagues
From Vſe to S. Martins Iland, or the Killiates, the courſe is E.S.E.	12 or 13 leag.
From Vſe or Portruſh, or the Band of Oleron, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	15 or 16 leagues
From the Band or Craghe of Oleron to the Tower of Cordan ſouthſoutheaſt and ſouth and by eaſt	13 leagues
From S. Martins Iland to the tower of Cordan, or the river of Bourdeaux, S.S.E.	16 leagues
From S. Martens Iland to Cape de Pinas, ſouthweſt,	80 leagues
From S. Martens Iland to Ortegail, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt ſomwhat ſoutherly	99 leagues

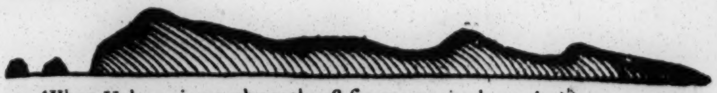
Heights.

Vſhant lyeth in	48 degrees 30 minuten
The Seames lye in	48 degrees 5 minuten
The Iland Bel-Ile lyeth in	47 degrees 50 minuten
The Iland Vſe in	46 degrees 48 minuten
The north poynt of Oleron in	46 degrees 15 minuten

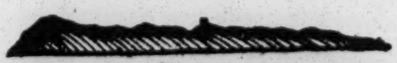
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



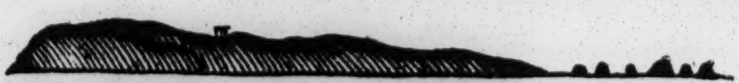
When Ushant is ſouth and by weſt from you 4 leagues, it ſheweth it ſelfe in this forme



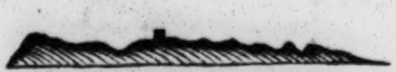
When Ushant is northnortheaſt from you, it ſheweth thus.



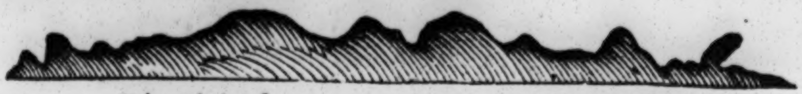
Vſhant, being ſouth and by eaſt from you 4 leag. ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



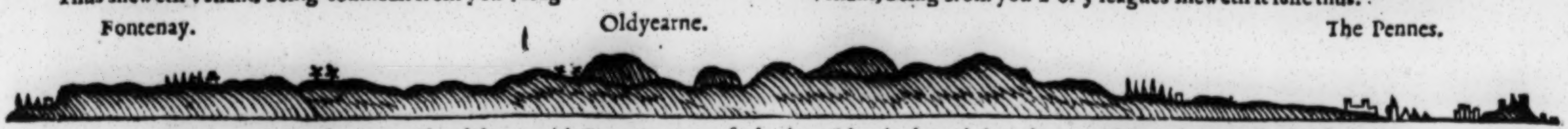
Vſhant, being ſouth and by eaſt from you 3 leagues, ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



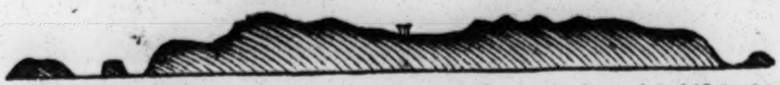
Thus sheweth Vshant, being ſoutheaſt from you 4 leag.



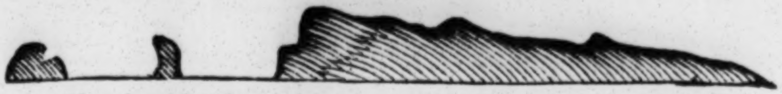
Vshant, being from you 2 or 3 leagues sheweth it ſelfe thus.



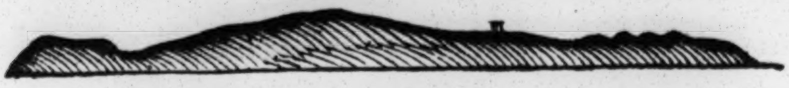
Thus sheweth the Sheets, or Slaeplakens, with Pennes, as you ſayle alongſt by them, and that they are about 4 leagues thwart from you.



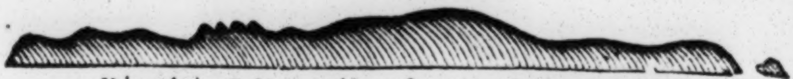
Vshant, being E. & by S. and E.S.E. 3 or 4 leag. from you, sheweth it ſelfe in this forme.



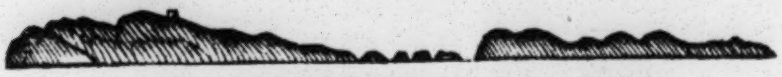
Thus sheweth Vshant, when it is E. and by S. from you 4 or 5 leagues.



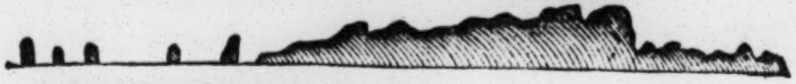
When Vshant is 4 leagues eaſt from you, it ariſeth in this forme.



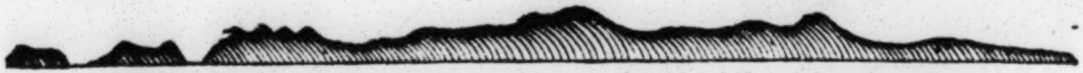
Vshant being E. N. E. and by E. from you 5 leagues ariſeth thus.



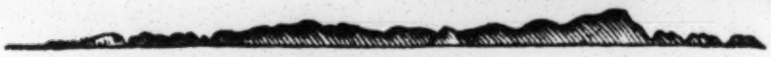
Vshant, being E.N.E. from you 2 or 3 leagues, sheweth
it ſelfe thus.



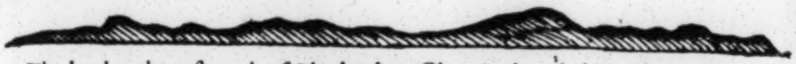
Vshant being eaſtnortheaſt and by eaſt from you, ſo farre as you may
even ſee it from below, ariſeth in this forme.



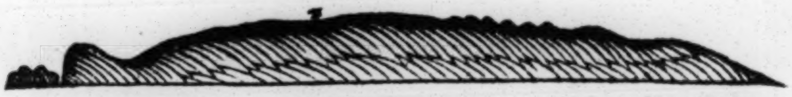
Vshant being N. E. and by E. 3 or 4 leagues from you, sheweth it ſelfe, as is here demonſtrated.



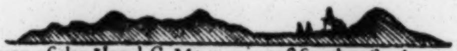
Thus sheweth the land of Glanons, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



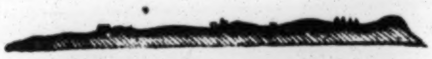
The land to the eaſtwards of Gloyland or Glanons sheweth thus, when you
ſayle alongſt by it.



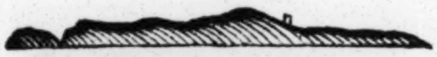
Thus sheweth the weſt poynt of Groy, when it is three or foure leagues
northeaſt from you.



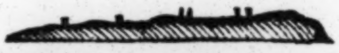
VVhen the Tower of the Iland S. Marten is eaſtſoutheaſt 3 leagues from
you, then the land sheweth thus.



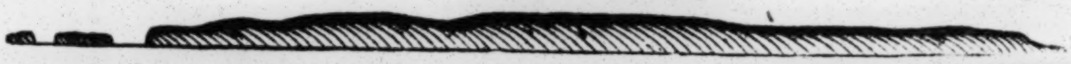
When Groy is northnortheaſt from
you 4 leagues, it sheweth thus.



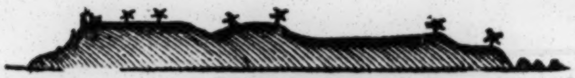
Thus ariſeth Bell-Ile, when the N. W.
end is eaſt from you 4 leagues.



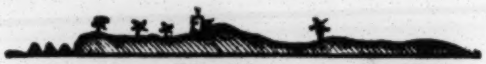
VVhen Bell-Ile is northeaſt from
you 4 leagues, it sheweth thus.



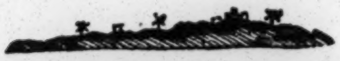
When the northweſt poynt of Bell-Ile is eaſt and by north from you 4 leagues, and the ſoutheaſt poynt is eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſt
ſoutheaſt, then it sheweth thus: when as you ſayle towards it, and you come neare the land, then the peeces which
lye off from the northweſt end, at laſt come to be faſt unto Bell-Ile.



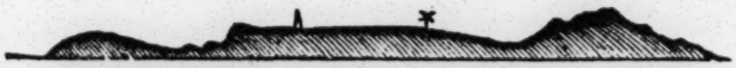
Heys, being ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you, that a man may ſee it from
the Compagne, sheweth out of the Marſſe thus.



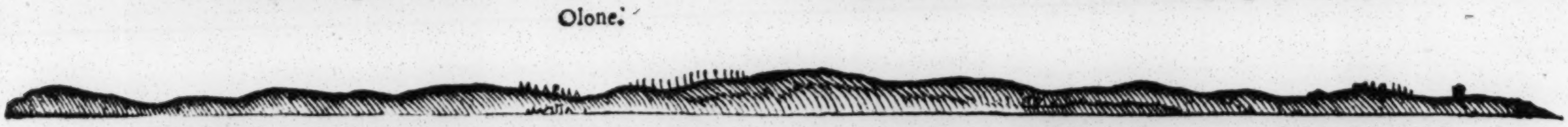
Heys, being northeaſt from you, sheweth thus.



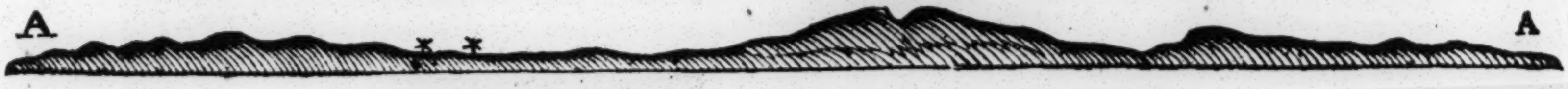
Thus sheweth the land Vſe or Heys, when you ſayle alongſt
by it, being two leagues off from it.



Heys being E.S.E. from you, and that a man may ſee the tower from the
Compagne sheweth thus; and you are then upon 31 fathom depth.

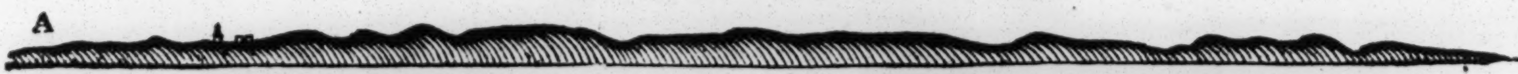


Thus sheweth the Land of Poictou betwixt Heys and the Ilands of S. Martens, when you ſayle alongſt by it foure leagues a ſeaboard the Land.



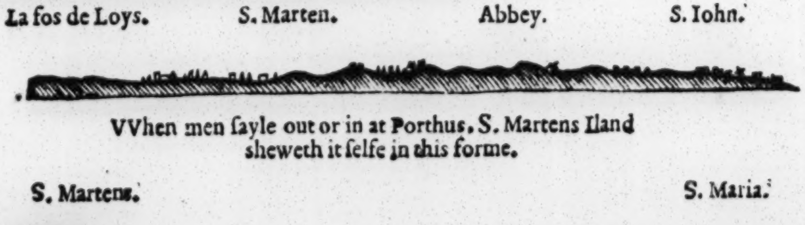
This coaſt lyeth ſouthſoutheaſt.

Thus sheweth the weſt end of the Ilands of S. Martens.

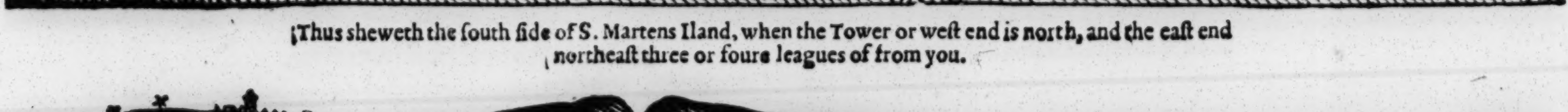


This belongeth to the former figure from the weſt end of S. Martens Iland, and sheweth it ſelfe thus, when the ſteeple is eaſt
and by ſouth from you 3 or 4 leagues of, the coaſt lyeth here eaſtſoutheaſt, and weſtnorthweſt.

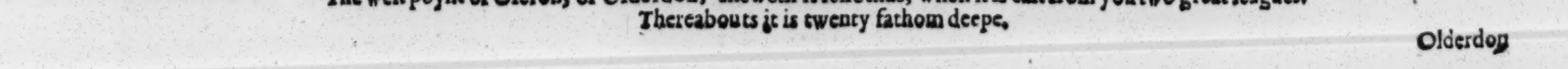
VVhen S. Martens Iland is north and by eaſt from you
it sheweth it ſelfe thus.


La fos de Loys.
S. Marten.
Abbey.
S. Iohn.

VVhen men ſayle out or in at Porthus, S. Martens Iland
sheweth it ſelfe in this forme.

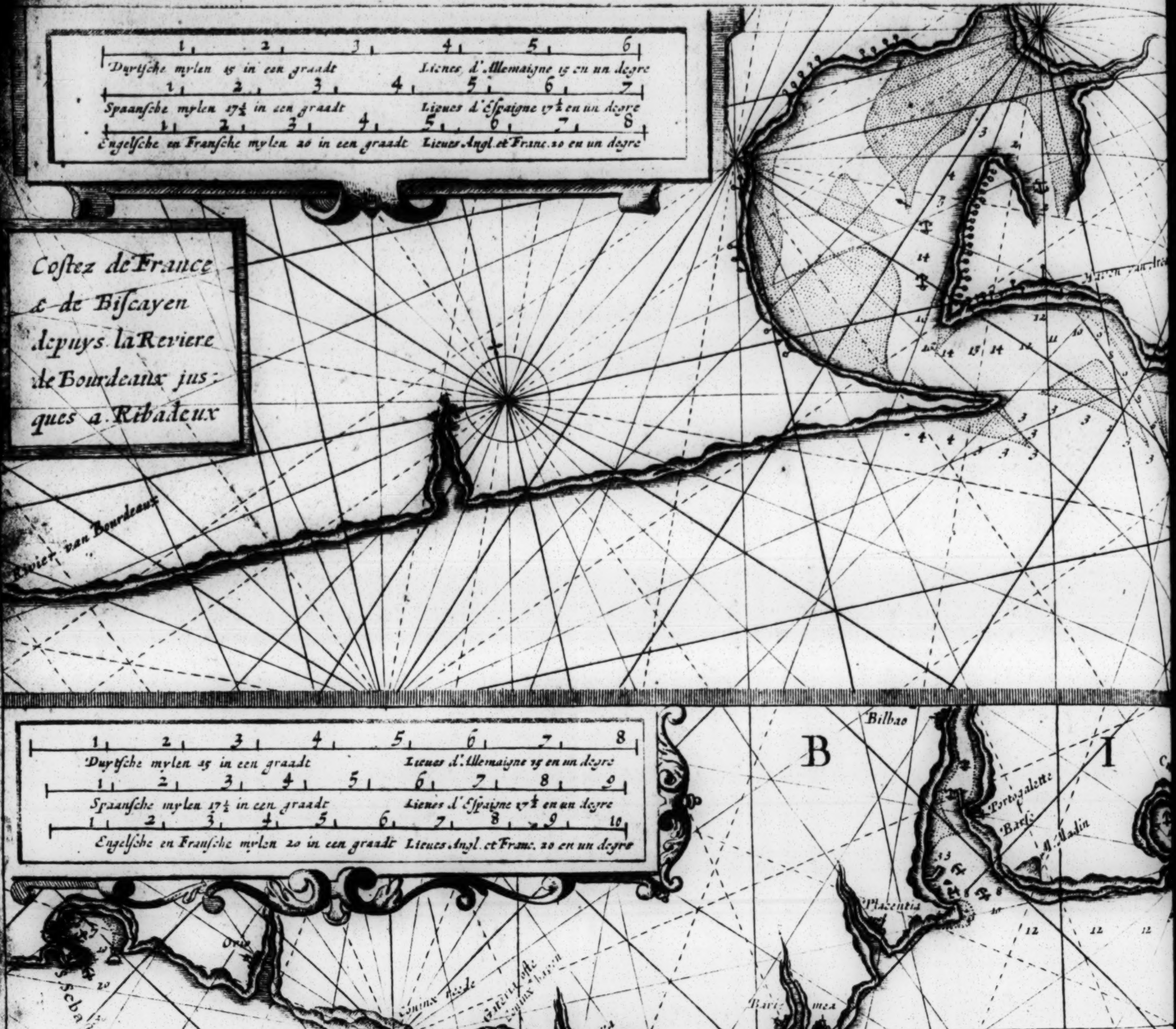

S. Martens.
S. Maria.

Thus sheweth the ſouth ſide of S. Martens Iland, when the Tower or weſt end is north, and the eaſt end
northeaſt three or foure leagues of from you.



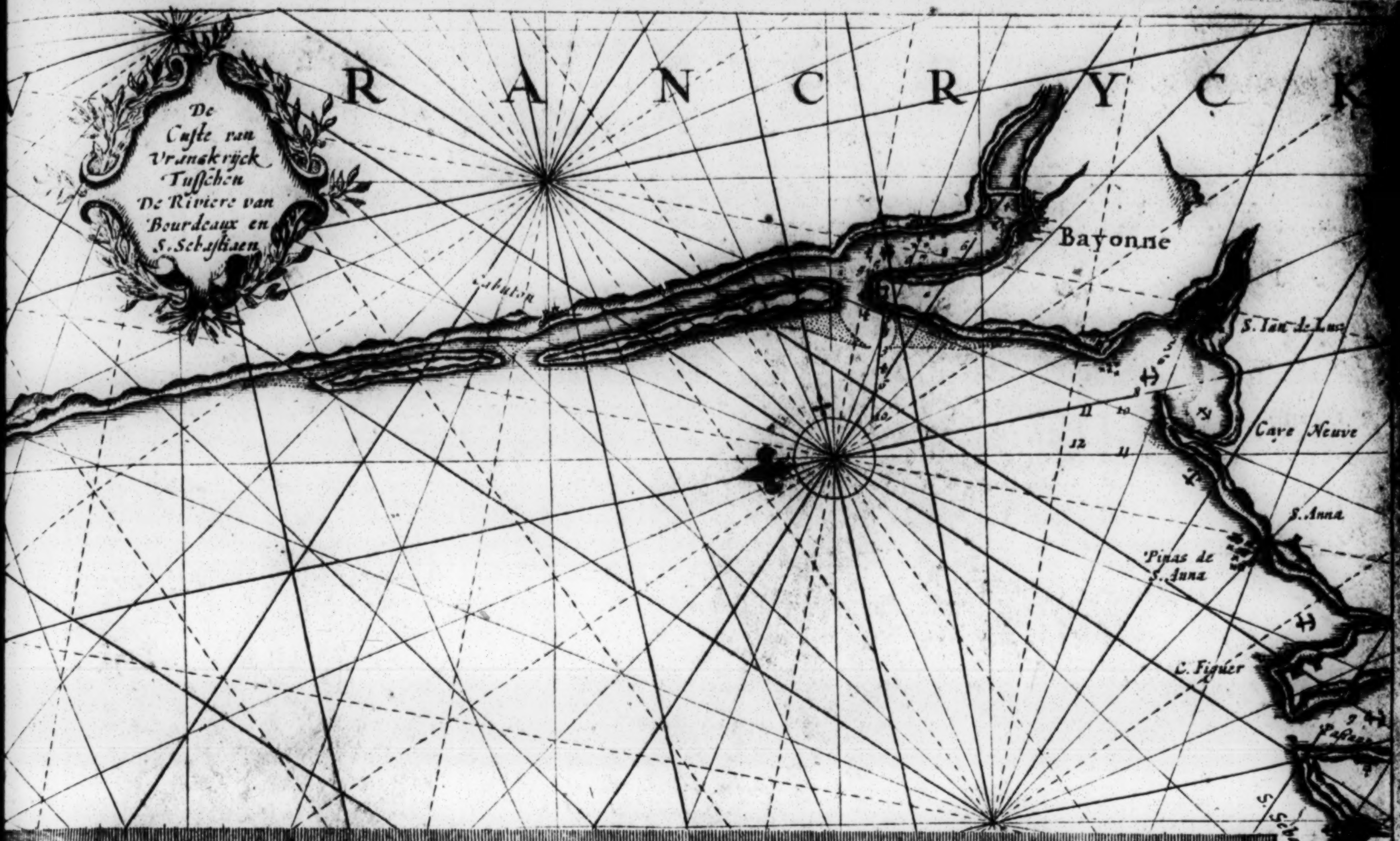
The weſt poynt of Oleron, or Olderdon, sheweth it ſelfe thus, when it is eaſt from you two great leagues.
Thereabouts it is twenty fathom deepe.

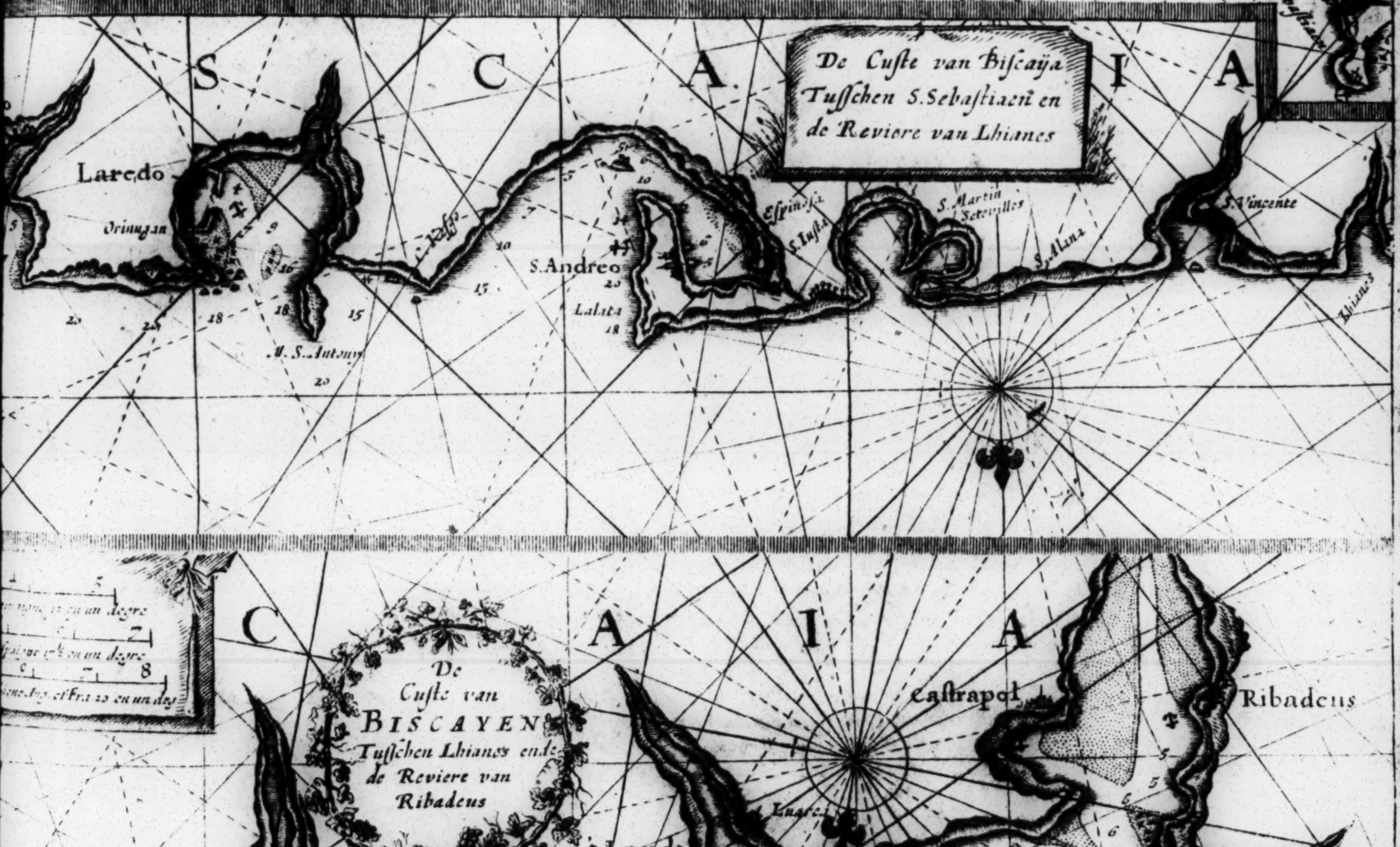
Olderdon

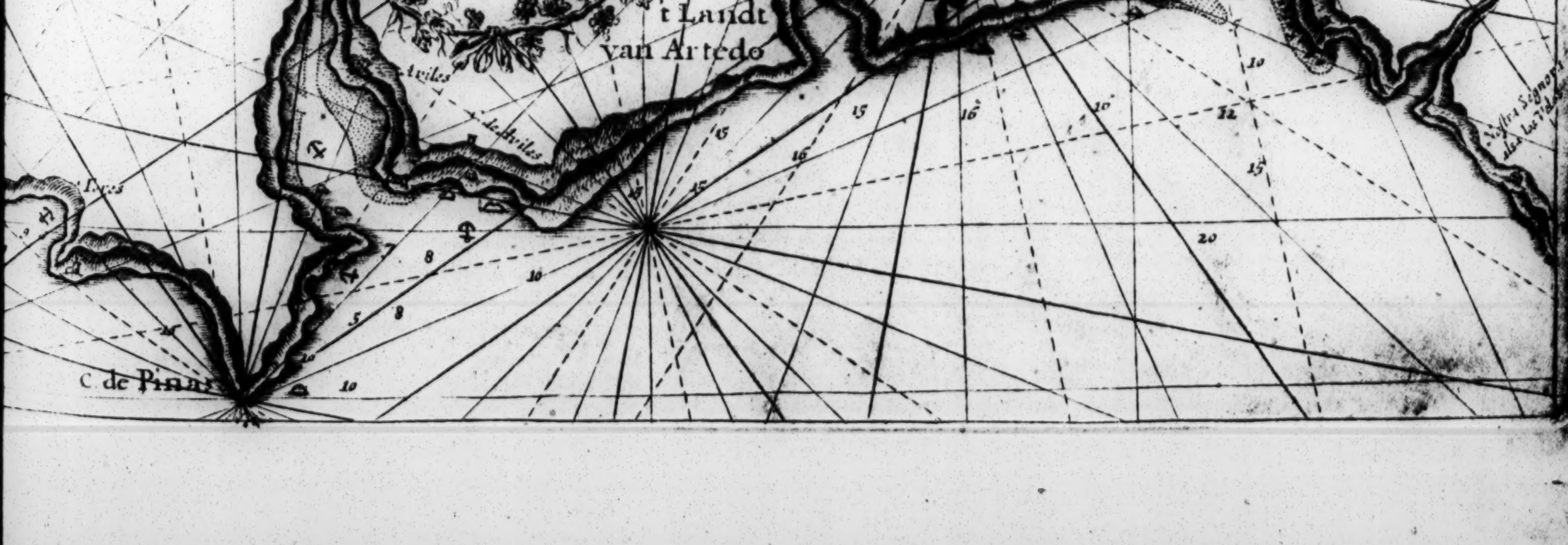


Coſtez de France & de Biſcayen depuys la Reviere de Bourdeaux jusques a Ribadeux

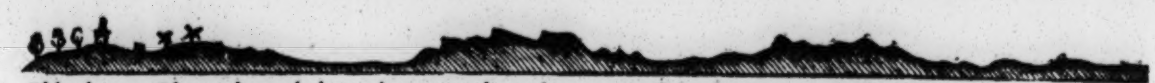
1 2 3 4 5 6
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Spaanſche mylen 17½ in een graadt
Lieues d'Eſpaigne 17½ en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Engelſche en Franſche mylen 20 in een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
Riviet van Bourdeaux
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Spaanſche mylen 17½ in een graadt
Lieues d'Eſpaigne 17½ en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Engelſche en Franſche mylen 20 in een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
Bilbao
B
I
Portogalette
Barſe
Aladin
Placentia
Oria
S. Sebaſtiaen
Coninx hoede
Coninx haven
Dova
Bariamea
C. de Machicao
Lhianes
Rio de Seilla
B
I
S
Villa Viſioſa
Sanſoen
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graadt
Spaanſche mylen 17½ in een graadt
Engelſche en Franſche mylen 20 in een graadt
37


De Custe van Vrankrijck Tusschen De Riviere van Bourdeaux en S. Sebastiaen
RANCRYCK
Cabaton
Bayonne
S. Ian de Luz
Cave Neuve
S. Anna
Pinas de S. Anna
C. Figuer
Pasage
S. Sebastiaen
11
10
12
11

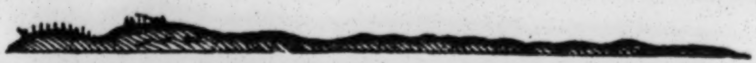

De Custe van Biscaija Tusschen S. Sebastiaen en de Reviere van Lhianes
S C A I A
Laredo
Orinugan
S. Andreo
Lalata
S. Antony
Esfrinosa
S. Iusta
S. Martin
Setevilles
S. Alana
S. Vincente
Lhianes
20
18
15
10
18
20


De Custe van BISCAYEN Tusschen Lhianos ende Reviere van Ribadeus
C A I A
Castrapol
Ribadeus
Luarc
't Landt van Artedo
Aviles
de Aviles
Peres
C. de Pinas
Nostra Segnora das Covadas
en un degre
en un degre
et Frat 20 en un degre
8
5
6
10
15
16
20
12
15
20
8
10

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

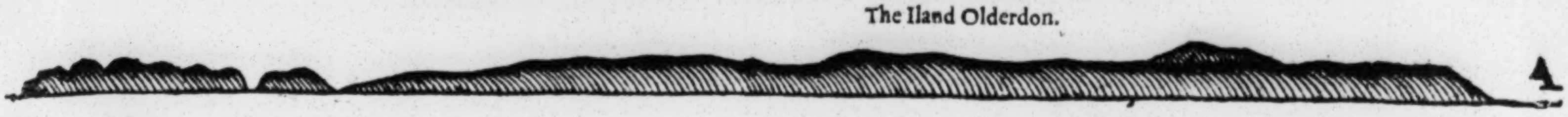


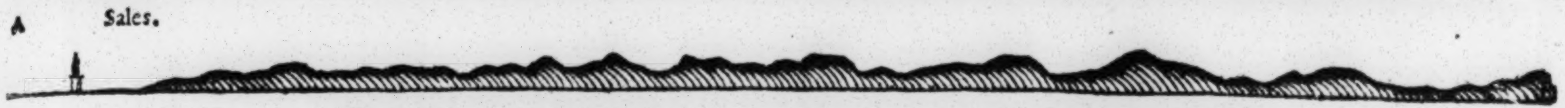
Olderdon or Oleron ſheweth thus, when as you have the trees north by the Tower, which is then ſoutheaſt from you.



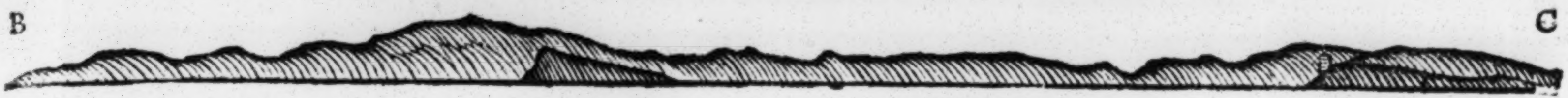
When you are before Porthus, about two or three leagues from land, then doth Oleron and Olderdon ariſe in this forme.

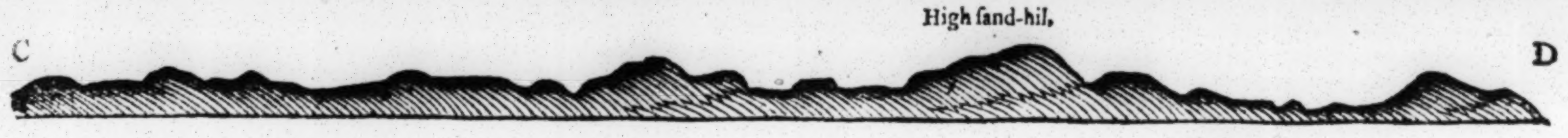
The land betwixt Olderdon and the river of Bordeaux ſheweth (when men ſayle alongſt by it) as is portrayed in theſe five following figures, the letters of one ſort belong one to the other, as AA, BB, CC, DD.

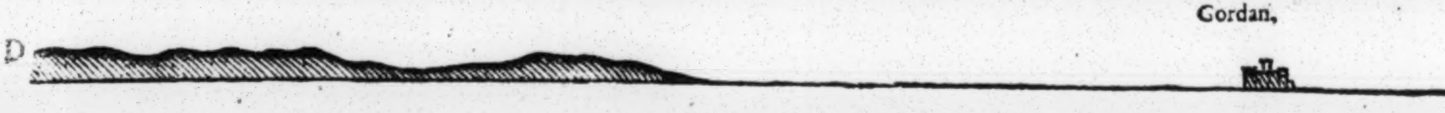




Thus ſheweth Sales, when it is eaſt and by north from you, being about a league without the land.







The ſecond Demonſtration,

Which containet the deſcription of the River of Bordeaux to Ribadeaux.

FROM the Band off Craghe off Oleron to the Tower of Cordan, or the Pole-head, or the mouth off the River off Bordeaux, called the Garrone, the land lyeth ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 13 leagues.

To the northwards of the mouth of the river of Bourdeaux, lye five or ſix high white Sand-hilles, but to the ſouthwards off it, it is ſomewhat low land, blacke little Sand-hilles, being growne with ſpiry graſſe.

Piper,

From the Tower of Cordan off to the northwards, towards the high Sand-Hilles, which lye upon the north land lyeth a ſand-bancke, called the Piper, men may ſound alongſt by it on the weſt ſide in ſeven fathom, but upon the northend it is very ſteepe, and not farre off it is twenty fathom deepe.

Norther and ſouther Aſſes.

From the north-poynt off the River runneth off to the ſouthwards, a ſand called the norther Aſſes, and to the ſouthwards of it lyeth another ſand, called the ſouther Aſſes, thorow betwixt them both, and alſo alongſt to the ſouthwards of them, men may ſayle into the River.

If you will ſayle into the River comming from the northwards, then you may run alongſt by the ſhore in 12 and 13 fathom, untill that the tower of Cordan ſtand ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, runne then right in with it, through betwixt the norther and ſouther Aſſes, untill that the high white ſand-hil upon the north point of the river ſtand northnortheaſt from you, men may ſo (comming from the northwards) runne in alſo about by the norther Aſſes, by your lead, untill that the Tower come to be ſouthſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you, then goe towards the Tower, and when the foreſayd high ſand-hil come to be northnortheaſt or northeaſt and by north from you, ſayle then right in with it, untill that you have the ſounding of the land, run then in alongſt by it, towards Meſſie, that is the point where all the mils ſtand. When you ſhall ſaile thus towards the high ſand-hill, and that the Tower of Soulack commeth a great fathom to the northwards of the Tower of Cordan, and the little mill of Royan then are you alſo paſt the Piper, and may run in right eaſt without feare towards Royan, but you muſt reckon well your tyde, for the flood falleth thwart over the Aſſes towards the Tower off Cordan, and the ebbe in the contrary. Royan,

In this foreſayd channell through betwixt the Aſſes remaineth at low water 3 fathom water upon the ſhowldes.

For to ſayl into the river alongſt to the ſouthwards of the Aſſes, comming from the northwards, (that is, the beſt channel) you muſt do thus: Bring the Tower of Soulacke eaſt from you, or ſomewhat more northerly, and ſayle in ſo right with it, untill the tower of Cordan be north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt from you, Royan ſhall then ſtand northeaſt from you, or elſe if you come from the ſouthwards, then bring the tower of Cordan north and by eaſt, and N.N.E. from you, and ſayle in ſo right with it, untill Soulack come to be eaſt from you, Royan ſhall then ſtand N. eaſt from you, ſayle then right towards it, and comming neare it, ſayle to the point of Meſſie.

When you are now within the Rivers mouth, and come right againſt the point of Meſſie, that is the point where the Mills ſtand upon, then edge over towards the broken Caſtle, called Chaſtillion, ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, that is, eight leagues from Meſſie, and then forth in alongſt by the ſouth land, ſoutheaſt in unto Pouliack, which is two great leagues. Chaſtillion. Pouliack.

In the fareway betwixt the Piper and the poynt with the Mills, or Meſſie, it is 10, 11, and 12 fathom deepe, but out of the fareway, either on the north ſide, or ſouth ſide, it is ſhowldy) to wit, 5, 6, 7, and eight fathom, you muſt runne alongſt cloſe by the poynt of Meſſie, there it is 22 fathom deep.

When as that Royan commeth to the weſt poynt, whereupon the mils ſtand, keep it ſo ſtanding, and go away ſoutheaſt and by ſouth towards Chaſtillion, it is in this fareway allmoſt all alongſt 5 fathom deep, but comming neare the north or ſouth ſide, it is ſhowldy, and at the north ſide it is full of ſands, where alſo men may well ſayle through that are acquainted.

From Chaſtillion to Pouliack it is 2 great leagues S. eaſt, the courſe is as before is ſayd, and it is there deep 4, 5, 6 & 7 fathom. Over againſt Pouliack in the midſt of the River lyeth a little Iland to the eaſtwards, men muſt runne about it, right in with Bloy, but there men muſt goe over with the tyde, for it is there at low water but a little more then one fathom deep. Pouliack.

When you are before Poulick, and will ſayle to Bloye, then let the water firſt flow an houre, and then you may well goe over with a ſhip that draweth nine or ten foote water. The markes for to ſayle alongſt in the deepeſt water of this reach, are theſe: there ſtandeth a Mill halfe waies betwixt Bloye and Rocktaw, keepe that without the new wall of Bloye, and then you ſhall run in the deepeſt of the Channell.

Before Bloye it is againe three or foure fathom deepe, runne then alongſt by the north land in three, foure, and five fathom. When you come before the River which lyeth up to the eaſtwards called Dordoigne, then ſayle firſt right with the middeſt of the ſecond Iland, and leave it on the ſtarboard ſide, and go indifferent neare alongſt by it, untill that you be over againſt or paſt the Gollowes, which ſtandeth upon the eaſt poynt of the River: and then againe alongſt by the northland unto the foure little houſes. From thence you muſt edge over to the high Tower of Dublot or Pigeonhouſe, comming thwart of it, you muſt preſently edge over again to the eaſt ſide, to the hight neare Lermond; in Bloye.

The Pace.

that edging over, you ſhall runne through betwixt a ſtone banke on the larboard ſide, and a ſhowld ſand-plate on the ſtarboard ſide, over a banke called the Pace, which is the ſhowldieſt of all the river, there remaineth at low water a little leſſe then a fathom. Being come over the Pace to the eaſt ſide, goe then in alongſt by the eaſt ſhore, untill you be paſt Lermond, then ſaile againe over to the weſt ſide, right with the houſes of Charterhouſe, and then in all alongſt by the weſt ſhore, untill you come before the towne of Bordeaux, in that crooked reach betwixt Larmondt and Charterhouſe it is 5, 6, and 7 fathom deep, and before the town 4 and 5 fathom.

When men will ſayle out of the river of Burdeaux, they muſt ſtay at Royan untill the have good weather, and a fore-ebbe to run out with: in running out, keepe the high ſand-hill northnortheaſt from you, ſo long untill that the tower of Cordan be ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, then you may ſayle out through the Aſſes northweſt and by weſt into ſea.

From Cordan; or the river of Burdeaux, unto Arcachon, the coaſt lieth ſouth and north twenty leagues, it is all low ſandy land, betwixt them both lyeth a tyde-haven called Anchiſes, men may go in there well at high water with great ſhips.

Arcaſon.

Before the haven of Arcachon, or Arcaſon, lie three ſhowlds, men may ſayle into the northwards of them, and alſo into the ſouthwards of them: the norther entry goeth in betwixt the north poynt and the northermoſt ſhowld, but it is narrow and not deep. The ſouther entrey lyeth to the ſouthwards of all the ſhowlds by the ſouther poynt, in betwixt two ſhowldy ſand-banckes, whereof the one lieth off from the ſouthermoſt ſhowld, and the other from the ſouth point of the maine land, ſouthweſt and by weſt into ſea. The land to the northwards of this haven is altogether ſomewhat low ſandy land without trees, but to the ſouthwards of it there are all ſomewhat high ſand-hills without trees alſo, but comming before the havens mouth, you ſhall ſee within in the land many trees. When you come out of the ſea either from the northwards or the ſouthwards, neare about this havens mouth, you ſhall eaſily eſpy the foreſaid bankes on both ſides of the ſouther entrey, by the breaking of the ſea, and you may borrow of them by your lead, as neare as you pleaſe, they are very cleane and flat. Upon the ſandhils within the havens mouth, ſtand two great high maſts. If you will ſayle in there, then bring the two Maſts one in the other, and then they ſhall ſtand northeaſt and by eaſt from you, keepe them one in the other, and ſayle in ſo right with them, and you ſhall ſo ſayle in betwixt the two foreſayd bankes, and at low water you ſhall not finde leſſe then two fathom water, but at high water you ſhall have five and a halfe, and ſixe fathom water, go in ſo upon the markes, untill you come within the ſhowlds, and to the end of the ſhowld-ſand on the larboard ſide. Being gotten in within it, you muſt luffe up about by it, and goe then on north untill you come to the poynt, which you ſhall ſee on the ſtarboard ſide, but give that a birth, becauſe there runneth off a tayle, there is in that reach no leſſe then ten, eleven, or twelve fathom deep. Being come about that poynt, you may then ſayle in cloſe alongſt by the land on the ſtarboard ſide, which lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt, or you may anckor there in ſixteen, fifteen, twelve and ten fathom, or further in about the ſecond poynt, in two and three fathom. Over againſt the firſt point, on the north ſide, it falleth very far dry, a great waies within.

For to ſail into the haven of Arcaſon.

Bayone.

From Arcaſon to Bayone, the coaſt lieth ſouth and north ſixteen or ſeventeene leagues. The Rivers mouth of Bayone lieth in betwixt two plaine ſtrands eaſtſoutheaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth, and ſometimes more eaſterly or northerly, by reaſon of the ſhifting and altering of the ſands before the Rivers mouth. Upon the land on the ſouth ſide of the channel, ſtand two maſts, theſe you muſt keepe one in the other, or the innermoſt a little to the northwards of the outermoſt, and run ſo in over the Barre or ſhowldieſt place, untill you come againſt the ſouth point, and then in alongſt by it. Upon the foreſaid Barre is at high water and Spring tyde, at leaſt three fathom, with an ordinary tyde two fathom and a halfe, but at low water no more then 3 foot water. When you come about the point, you muſt ſayle up to the ſouthwards, keeping about the middle of the channell alongſt the river, or rather neareſt the weſt ſide, for to avoid ſome foule ground and ſhowlds, that lie on the eaſt ſide, and anckor before the town in 4, 5, or 6 fathom. This Bar and this River is Pilots water.

A little within this Barre on the north ſide of the river lieth up to the northwards a great water within, of 7 leagues long, and falleth out into Sea by Cabritton. Alongſt that great water the ſhips were wont to ſayle up to Bayone, but it is now upon the ſouth end at the river of Bayone almoſt altogether paled too, ſo that there can but ſmall barkes goe through, for to keepe the better the Barre of Bayone deepe with ſcowring through of the water.

From the Barre of Bayone to S. Iohn de Luz, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt 4 leagues, there is a faire Bay where men may ride in five, ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom, according as they will lye farre in, cleane ſandy ground, at the end of the Bay is a little tyde-haven, where upon lyeth the towne on the weſt ſide. At high water, and with an ordinary tyde, there cometh nine foote, but with a ſpring twelve foote water, at low water it falleth altogether dry, ſo that men may goe over there with drie feete. A litle within the weſt point of the Bay is alſo a little Dock, where there is a foot water more then in the foreſayd tyde-haven, but it falleth alſo dry at low water.

This Bay is very good to know by theſe marks that hereafter are written: It lyeth right in the Bight, to the eaſtwards of it lyeth the land north and by eaſt towards Bayone, and to the weſtwardes of it the land falleth away ſouthweſt and by weſt, and ſouthweſt towards Fonteravia. Upon the eaſt point of the Bay ſtandeth a white Fire-tower, which men may ſee farre off, eſpecially when the Sunne ſhineth upon it, then it ſhineth very white more then the other land. Upon the weſt poynt ſtandeth a flat white houſe a little wayes upon the high land, and to the weſtwards of the Bay it is upon the ſea ſide gray and blewiſh land. Alſo the high hill of S. John de Luz, is a good marke for to know this Bay, which remaineth in ſayling in, lye ſomewhat to the eaſtwardes, or on the larboard ſide. This foreſayd hill of S. John de Luz ſheweth it ſelfe out in height above all other hilles thereabouts, and thereby is very goed to be knowne: above upon the top it it ſomewhat flat, as is demonſtrated in the riſing of the lands. Upon this foreſayd hill ſtandeth a Chappell, from whence men may ſee into foure Kingdomes: France, Spaine, Navarre, and Arragon.

Pignons of S.Ann

About two leagues ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt from S. John de Luz, lye the rocks called the Pignons of S. Anna, not farre from land: a league to the weſtwards of them, lyeth the Bay of Fonteravia, being a faire Bay.

Kroonen-bergh.

At the weſt poynt of the Bay lyeth the C. Figuer, a high poynt, upon it ſtandeth a caſtle, an to the ſouthwards of it a little chappell. At the poynt of this cape lyeth a rock a little wayes from it, but the ſea cannot run through betwixt them, except it be with very high floods, it breaketh a little through. At the eaſt ſide of this bay lye two high rocks, and thwart of them lye alſo ſome low rocks a good wayes off from the land. For to avoyd them you muſt ſayle in by the weſt poynt for to come into this Bay, and being within it, you may anckor in eight or nine fathom, but ſo that the foreſayd great rock at the C. Figuer ſtand north n.w. from you, there you lye in faire ſandy ground, and landlockt for a northweſt winde. The Kroonenbrough lyeth about halfe wayes betwixt S. John de Luz and this foreſaid Bay of Fonteravia.

Paſſagie.

A little league to the weſtwards of C. de Figuer, lyeth Paſſage alſo a faire haven. At the weſt ſide of the havens mouth, which is verry narrow, lyeth a round rock, ſo that it is evill to come in there with an ebb, but with a flood it is better, without it is very cleane, without any ſhowlds or fowle grounds but onely the foreſayd rounde rocke. The towne lyeth a little within the haven on the weſt ſide, where men doe lye before it in 7 fathom.

S. Sebaſtians.

Two great leagues to the weſtwardes of Paſſage, lyeth S. Sebaſtians, betwixt both is alſo a ſand-bay in a bight, where there goeth up into the land a ſhowld little river, where come in many Barkes.

The haven of Saint Sebaſtians is good for to come into, men doe runne in there betwixt two little caſtles, whereof the eaſtermoſt is the great, ſtanding upon a high hill. The weſtermoſt is a little ſquare tower, and lyeth upon a little Iland, or rock. In the havens mouth being narrow, betwixt the two foreſayd little Caſtles, lyeth a rocke, which at low water is ſixe fathom deepe, and when it is a ſtorme out of the ſea, it breaketh allwayes upon it, and lyeth neereſt the eaſt-land, by the weſt-land it is deepe ten fathom. Now for to avoyd the foreſayd rocke in comming in, there commeth an Abbey to the eaſtwards of the weſtermoſt Iland, and a little Tower. If you keepe them one in the other, then you run into eaſtwards of it.

For to anckor without S. Sebaſtians in the road, you muſt keepe the high hill which lyeth upon the poynt of Cape Figuer, without the foreſayd eaſtermoſt caſtle, there you may anckor, but if the ſame come to be hidden behind the caſtle or Iland, then you may not anckor in the road of Saint Sebaſtians. When you are come through the narrow within the rock and the caſtles, then you may anckor at the eaſt ſide under the great caſtle, there is the beſt road. Within the foreſayd caſtle goeth up a little water, men may goe at low water a foot from the eaſter caſtle alongſt a high ſtrand upon the maine land, unto the Towne, which lyeth behinde the foreſayd high hill with the Caſtle, yet the ſtrand at high water is covered; it is a bay, and within before the towne it is deepe five, ſixe, and ſeven fathom, at the weſt ſide under the little Iland, men may not anckor, becauſe it is flat and ſhowld there.

He that will goe forth from thence into S. Sebaſtians, let him run in, keeping the middle channell, betwixt the two Ilands, and let him leave the little Iland where upon the chappel ſtandeth on the ſtarboard ſide, running in ſo right againſt the firſt or the ſecond wall of the towne, and anckor there, the bots or ſhallops ſhall come aboard of him, and helpe him into the haven betwixt the walles.

A league to the weſtwards of S. Sebaſtians, lyeth a ſandbay, where men may anckor ſo deep and ſo ſhallow as they will.

ateria.

From S. Sebaſtians to C. de Martinchaco, the courſe is W. N. W. 13 leagues. Betwixt them both lye the roades Gateria and Deva.

Gateria lyeth from S. Sebaſtians weſt and by north, and W. N. W. diſtant 8 leagues, being a faire round ſand-bay, where is good riding for weſterly winds, men lye there within the weſt poynt right before the Towne, in faire ſandy ground, a north winde commeth right from the poynt. This bay is commonly called Kings-haven.

Alongſt the coaſt of Biſcay, betwixt S. John de Lua and Gateria is every where clean ground and good anckoring in 20 fathom.

From Gateria to Deva it is a league and a halfe to the weſtwards: which is an off-water that cometh out of the high-land.

Two leagues to the weſtwardes lyeth the poynt of Cape Martinchaco.

ermea.

About thirteene leagues weſtnorthweſt from S. Sebaſtians, lyeth the Cape de Martinchaco, a little to the weſtwardes of it is a good tyde-haven, where in lyeth a little Towne about a league within the land, upon a river which commeth out of the high land. A little to the weſtwards of Cape de Martinchaco, lyeth a great rock faſt to the land, and a little to the weſtwards of the ſame, another: upon the poynt called Punte de A villanes. Southweſt and by weſt from Martinchaco lyeth the haven of Barmea, a faire great Bay, the eaſter poynt is foule, therefore men muſt give it a good birth, and run in alongſt by the weſt ſide, when they are gotten in it is large enough, there they may anckor where they will.

lacentia.

To the weſtwards of Barmea, lyeth alſo Placentia upon a little River, the towne lyeth a litle within the land. There are all tyde-haven.

From Cape de Martinchaco to Bilbao, (where betwixt lye the foreſayd havens of Barmea Placentia) it is ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth 7 leagues.

ilbao.

From Placentia to Bilbao it is two leagues weſtſouthweſt and weſt and by ſouth. Bilbao lyeth upon a great river, alongſt which there commeth of much Iron, it is a good haven, but it lyeth not farre in, by reaſon of the Barre which lyeth thwart over the haven, where men muſt goe in with high water.

At the eaſt poynt of Bilbao ſhooteth of a riffe, which men muſt avoyd, there lye alſo ſome rockes under water. It is a high ſteepe poynt, and is white to ſee to.

Within the riffe that runneth off from the poynt, men may anckor in ſeven and eight fathom, betwixt the poynt and the Piere on the eaſt ſide, there the Pilotes come off which bring up the ſhippes; and there men may lye land-lockt for a northweſt winde. From this foreſayd poynt or road to the Barre or river mouth of Bilbao, it is a league and a halfe ſouth and by weſt, which lyeth in by the weſt land, there ſtand five or ſixe houſes upon the weſt land, when the two weſtermoſt houſes come one in the other, or when you may ſee through the two eaſtermoſt houſes, which ſtand within in the land, then are you upon the Bar or ſhowld, then goe in ſouth, and ſouth and by eaſt right with the Caſtle Portugaletto, and alongſt cloſe by the Caſtle, and anckor a little within the Caſtle for a weſt winde. But when you are before the Barre, the Pilotes come off and bring you to the Town.

When you lye without in the Bay, then you may ſee Mount Anthony lie weſt and by north from you.

Caſtro.

From the poynt of Bilboa to Caſtro, the courſe is weſt five leagues, that is a good haven for ſixe, ſeven, and eight fathom depth. The narrow of the haven lieth in ſouth, in 10 fathom. But further in the river towards the towne, it is not deeper then 3 or 4 fathom.

S. Anthony.

From Bilbao to the hill of S. Anthonies, it is weſt and by north nine or ten leagues. From Caſtro to Laredo, the courſe is weſt diſtant five leagues, upon the weſt ſide lyeth the foreſaid hill of S. Anthonies, which is a high hill, men may ſayle in cloſe alongſt by it, untill they come about the eaſt poynt; within it is wide and broad, and a fit haven for great ſhippes, there men may anckor in ſeven or eight fathom. To the eaſtwards over againſt the hill of S. Anthonies, in the middeſt of the ſound, lyeth a rane of rockes under water, where men may ſayle in about it on both ſides, men may eaſily eſpy them, becauſe it doth alwaies breake upon them, within them is the road for ordinary ſhips, a little before the haven, which is built with a wall: but the great ſhippes lye a little further off in 6 or 7 fathom depth. On the ſouth ſide of the haven is a little tyde-haven, from the ſame there commeth a great riffe ſhooting off from the eaſt ſide, towards the hill of S. Anthonies; within it is two fathom water right before the village, from the village commeth a tayle of ſand, lying thwart out, within it at low water it is a fathom deepe. In the middeſt of the ſound it is nine fathom, and at the poynt of Saint Anthonies 20 fathom deep.

Suncken rocks.

C. Keſgo

From S. Anthonies hill to Cape de Keſgo it is weſt and W. and by ſouth two leagues, that is a great Cape lying to the eaſtwards of S. Andero: thwart of it is clean ground.

S. Andero

From Cape de Keſgo to the weſt poynt of S. Andero, it is weſt and by ſouth five leagues, a little to the ſouthwards of the poynt of S. Andero, upon the eaſt poynt of Sardinis, is a ſand-bay, there is good anckoring in ten fathom.

From C. de Keſgo to the haven of S. Andero, the courſe is W.S.W. diſtant 2 great leagues. S. Andero lyeth within a Bay, there lyeth an Iland before the haven, men may goe about it on both ſides, it is deepe 8 and 9 fathom; but to the ſouthward of the Iland it is deep, 5, 6, and 7 fathom, according as men will come neare to the ſtrand, the haven lyeth in firſt W. N. weſt. The Iland lieth a great league within the bay: from the eaſt point of the haven, unto the weſt point of the land, it is ſouth and north about a great league. S. Anthonies and the weſt point of S. Andero, lie one from the other eaſt and weſt, about 5 leagues.

Laredo.

For to know the land when you fall with the land about Laredo, you muſt know that on the weſt ſide of the haven of Laredo, lyeth the hill of Saint Anthonies, which is a very high hill, which men may ſee very farre from the eaſt and the weſt, and a little above the towne of Laredo, men may ſee alſo a ſharpe hill like the poynt of Diamont; or the poynt of a two hand ſword, further it is about Laredo very high double land, two, three, and at ſome places foure double. The hill of S. Anthonies doth ariſe in two high hommockes, with a valley or ſaddle in the middeſt betwixt them both; within in the land lye alſo two high hills with ſharpe toppes. Above and to the w. wards of S. Anthonies, lyeth a piece of land about two leagues long by judgement, which lyeth in five hills, the eaſtermoſt is the loweſt, and riſe all higher & higher towards the weſt, ſo that at the laſt to the weſtermoſt is the higheſt, which goeth off ſomewhat flat downwards towards the weſt. Betwixt that eaſtermoſt hil & S. Anthonies, lyeth a bay about a league long, called the Bay of Port, men cannot ſee theſe foreſayd hills when they are cloſe by the land, but they muſt be a good wayes off to ſeawards. To the weſtwards of theſe foreſayd hills lyeth an other peece of land, which at the eaſt end is higheſt, and goeth ſloping off towardes the weſt end, allmoſt like Portland. Betwixt that poynt and the five foreſayd hills, lyeth an other ſand-bay, where abouts ſtand ſome litle houſes, but by it lye many rockes and fowle ground. Thereabouts within the land lyeth the foreſayd high round ſharpe hill in forme like the poynt of a ſword.

Bay of Port.

S. Andero hath but few hills that are good to bee know, but when men are before the haven, then they ſhall ſee to the eaſtwards of the towne, a Caſtir upon a high hill, in forme like a Sugerloafe, or a hey-crock, and to the eaſtwards of it is much double land of two and three height double. But when men come about the Cape de Keſgo, then they ſhall ſee preſently the caſtle upon the weſt land.

From S. Andero to Cape de Pinas, the courſe is weſt or a little more northerly 38 or 39 leagues. Betwixt them both ly theſe havens following.

S. Martin Settevils.

Firſt the haven of S. Martin, or Settevilles, a tyde-haven lying eaſt and weſt 4 leagues from S. Andero.

S. Vincent

From thence to S. Vincent alſo a tyde-haven is five leagues diſtant: the haven goeth in on the eaſt ſide; from the weſt ſide commeth ſhooting off a little river, and in the midſt of the havens mouth lyeth a little Iland, where men may goe in on both ſides.

Lhanes.

From S. Vincent to Lhanes, a tyde-haven, the courſe is W. 2 or 3 leagues. Upon the weſt ſide of the haven ſtandeth a little Church: and a little within the haven, lyeth a middle

The Pace.

that edging over, you ſhall runne through betwixt a ſtone banke on the larboard ſide, and a ſhowld ſand-plate on the ſtarboard ſide, over a banke called the Pace, which is the ſhowldieſt of all the river, there remaineth at low water a little leſſe then a fathom. Being come over the Pace to the eaſt ſide, goe then in alongſt by the eaſt ſhore, untill you be paſt Lermond, then ſaile againe over to the weſt ſide, right with the houſes of Charterhouſe, and then in all alongſt by the weſt ſhore, untill you come before the towne of Bordeaux, in that crooked reach betwixt Larmondt and Charterhouſe it is 5, 6, and 7 fathom deep, and before the town 4 and 5 fathom.

When men will ſayle out of the river of Burdeaux, they muſt ſtay at Royan untill the have good weather, and a fore-ebbe to run out with: in running out, keepe the high ſand-hill northnortheaſt from you, ſo long untill that the tower of Cordan be ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, then you may ſayle out through the Aſſes northweſt and by weſt into ſea.

From Cordan, or the river of Burdeaux, unto Arcachon, the coaſt lieth ſouth and north twenty leagues, it is all low ſandy land, betwixt them both lyeth a tyde-haven called Anchiſes, men may go in there well at high water with great ſhips.

Arcaſon.

For to ſail into the haven of Arcaſon.

Before the haven of Arcachon, or Arcaſon, lie three ſhowlds, men may ſayle into the northwards of them, and alſo into the ſouthwards of them: the norther entry goeth in betwixt the north poynt and the northermoſt ſhowld, but it is narrow and not deep. The ſouther entrey lyeth to the ſouthwards of all the ſhowlds by the ſouther poynt, in betwixt two ſhowldy ſand-banckes, whereof the one lieth off from the ſouthermoſt ſhowld, and the other from the ſouth point of the maine land, ſouthweſt and by weſt into ſea. The land to the northwards of this haven is altogether ſomewhat low ſandy land without trees, but to the ſouthwards of it there are all ſomewhat high ſand-hills without trees alſo, but comming before the havens mouth, you ſhall ſee within in the land many trees. When you come out of the ſea either from the northwards or the ſouthwards, neare about this havens mouth, you ſhall eaſily eſpy the foreſaid bankes on both ſides of the ſouther entrey, by the breaking of the ſea, and you may borrow of them by your lead, as neare as you pleaſe, they are very cleane and flat. Upon the ſandhils within the havens mouth, ſtand two great high maſts. If you will ſayle in there, then bring the two Maſts one in the other, and then they ſhall ſtand northeaſt and by eaſt from you, keepe them one in the other, and ſayle in ſo right with them, and you ſhall ſo ſayle in betwixt the two foreſayd bankes, and at low water you ſhall not finde leſſe then two fathom water, but at high water you ſhall have five and a halfe, and ſixe fathom water, go in ſo upon the markes, untill you come within the ſhowlds, and to the end of the ſhowld-ſand on the larboard ſide. Being gotten in within it, you muſt luffe up about by it, and goe then on north untill you come to the poynt, which you ſhall ſee on the ſtarboard ſide, but give that a birth, becauſe there runneth off a tayle, there is in that reach no leſſe then ten, eleven, or twelve fathom deep. Being come about that poynt, you may then ſayle in cloſe alongſt by the land on the ſtarboard ſide, which lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt, or you may anckor there in ſixteen, fifteen, twelve and ten fathom, or further in about the ſecond poynt, in two and three fathom. Over againſt the firſt point, on the north ſide, it falleth very far dry, a great waies within.

Bayone.

From Arcaſon to Bayone, the coaſt lieth ſouth and north ſixteen or ſeventeene leagues. The Rivers mouth of Bayone lieth in betwixt two plaine ſtrands eaſtſoutheaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth, and ſometimes more eaſterly or northerly, by reaſon of the ſhifting and altering of the ſands before the Rivers mouth. Upon the land on the ſouth ſide of the channel, ſtand two maſts, theſe you muſt keepe one in the other, or the innermoſt a little to the northwards of the outermoſt, and run ſo in over the Barre or ſhowldieſt place, untill you come againſt the ſouth point, and then in alongſt by it. Upon the foreſaid Barre is at high water and Spring tyde, at leaſt three fathom, with an ordinary tyde two fathom and a halfe, but at low water no more then 3 foot water. When you come about the point, you muſt ſayle up to the ſouthwards, keeping about the middle of the channell alongſt the river, or rather neareſt the weſt ſide, for to avoid ſome foule ground and ſhowlds, that lie on the eaſt ſide, and anckor before the town in 4, 5, or 6 fathom. This Bar and this River is Pilots water.

A little within this Barre on the north ſide of the river lieth up to the northwards a great water within, of 7 leagues long, and falleth out into Sea by Cabritton. Alongſt that great water the ſhips were wont to ſayle up to Bayone, but it is now upon the ſouth end at the river of Bayone almoſt altogether paled too, ſo that there can but ſmall barkes goe through, for to keepe the better the Barre of Bayone deepe with ſcowring through of the water.

From the Barre of Bayone to S. Iohn de Luz, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt 4 leagues, there is a faire Bay where men may ride in five, ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom, according as they will lye farre in, cleane ſandy ground, at the end of the Bay is a little tyde-haven, where upon lyeth the towne on the weſt ſide. At high water, and with an ordinary tyde, there cometh nine foote, but with a ſpring twelve foote water, at low water it falleth altogether dry, ſo that men may goe over there with drie feete. A litle within the weſt point of the Bay is alſo a little Dock, where there is a foot water more then in the foreſayd tyde-haven, but it falleth alſo dry at low water.

This Bay is very good to know by theſe marks that hereafter are written: It lyeth right in the Bight, to the eaſtwards of it lyeth the land north and by eaſt towards Bayone, and to the weſtwardes of it the land falleth away ſouthweſt and by weſt, and ſouthweſt towards Fonteravia. Upon the eaſt point of the Bay ſtandeth a white Fire-tower, which men may ſee farre off, eſpecially when the Sunne ſhineth upon it, then it ſhineth very white more then the other land. Upon the weſt poynt ſtandeth a flat white houſe a little wayes upon the high land, and to the weſtwards of the Bay it is upon the ſea ſide gray and blewiſh land. Alſo the high hill of S. John de Luz, is a good marke for to know this Bay, which remaineth in ſayling in, lye ſomewhat to the eaſtwardes, or on the larboard ſide. This foreſayd hill of S. John de Luz ſheweth it ſelfe out in height above all other hilles thereabouts, and thereby is very goed to be knowne: above upon the top it it ſomewhat flat, as is demonſtrated in the riſing of the lands. Upon this foreſayd hill ſtandeth a Chappell, from whence men may ſee into foure Kingdomes: France, Spaine, Navarre, and Arragon.

Pignons of S. Anna

About two leagues ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt from S. John de Luz, lye the rocks called the Pignons of S. Anna, not farre from land: a league to the weſtwards of them, lyeth the Bay of Fonteravia, being a faire Bay.

Kroonenbergh.

At the weſt poynt of the Bay lyeth the C. Figuer, a high poynt, upon it ſtandeth a caſtle, an to the ſouthwards of it a little chappell. At the poynt of this cape lyeth a rock a little wayes from it, but the ſea cannot run through betwixt them, except it be with very high floods, it breaketh a little through. At the eaſt ſide of this bay lye two high rocks, and thwart of them lye alſo ſome low rocks a good wayes off from the land. For to avoyd them you muſt ſayle in by the weſt poynt for to come into this Bay, and being within it, you may anckor in eight or nine fathom, but ſo that the foreſayd great rock at the C. Figuer ſtand north n. w. from you, there you lye in faire ſandy ground, and landlockt for a northweſt winde. The Kroonenbrough lyeth about halfe wayes betwixt S. John de Luz and this foreſaid Bay of Fonteravia.

Paſſagie.

A little league to the weſtwards of C. de Figuer, lyeth Paſſage alſo a faire haven. At the weſt ſide of the havens mouth, which is verry narrow, lyeth a round rock, ſo that it is evill to come in there with an ebb, but with a flood it is better, without it is very cleane, without any ſhowlds or fowle grounds but onely the foreſayd rounde rocke. The towne lyeth a little within the haven on the weſt ſide, where men doe lye before it in 7 fathom.

S. Sebaſtians.

Two great leagues to the weſtwardes of Paſſage, lyeth S. Sebaſtians, betwixt both is alſo a ſand-bay in a bight, where there goeth up into the land a ſhowld little river, where come in many Barkes.

The haven of Saint Sebaſtians is good for to come into, men doe runne in there betwixt two little caſtles, whereof the eaſtermoſt is the great, ſtanding upon a high hill. The weſtermoſt is a little ſquare tower, and lyeth upon a little Iland, or rock. In the havens mouth being narrow, betwixt the two foreſayd little Caſtles, lyeth a rocke, which at low water is ſixe fathom deepe, and when it is a ſtorme out of the ſea, it breaketh allwayes upon it, and lyeth neereſt the eaſt-land, by the weſt-land it is deepe ten fathom. Now for to avoyd the foreſayd rocke in comming in, there commeth an Abbey to the eaſtwards of the weſtermoſt Iland, and a little Tower. If you keepe them one in the other, then you run into eaſtwards of it.

For to anckor without S. Sebaſtians in the road, you muſt keepe the high hill which lyeth upon the poynt of Cape Figuer, without the foreſayd eaſtermoſt caſtle, there you may anckor, but if the ſame come to be hidden behind the caſtle or Iland, then you may not anckor in the road of Saint Sebaſtians. When you are come through the narrow within the rock and the caſtles, then you may anckor at the eaſt ſide under the great caſtle, there is the beſt road. Within the foreſayd caſtle goeth up a little water, men may goe at low water a foot from the eaſter caſtle alongſt a high ſtrand upon the maine land, unto the Towne, which lyeth behinde the foreſayd high hill with the Caſtle, yet the ſtrand at high water is covered; it is a bay, and within before the towne it is deepe five, ſixe, and ſeven fathom, at the weſt ſide under the little Iland, men may not anckor, becauſe it is flat and ſhowld there.

He that will goe forth from thence into S. Sebaſtians, let him run in, keeping the middle channell, betwixt the two Ilands, and let him leave the little Iland where upon the chappel ſtandeth on the ſtarboard ſide, running in ſo right againſt the firſt or the ſecond wall of the towne, and anckor there, the bots or ſhallops ſhall come aboard of him, and helpe, him into the haven betwixt the walles.

A league to the weſtwards of S. Sebaſtians, lyeth a ſandbay, where men may anckor ſo deep and ſo ſhallow as they will.

Gateria.

From S. Sebaſtians to C. de Martinchaco, the courſe is W. N. W. 15 leagues. Betwixt them both lye the roades Gateria and Deva.

Gateria lyeth from S. Sebaſtians weſt and by north, and W. N. W. diſtant 8 leagues, being a faire round ſand-bay, where is good riding for weſterly winds, men lye there within the weſt poynt right before the Towne, in faire ſandy ground, a north winde commeth right from the poynt. This bay is commonly called Kings-haven.

Alongſt the coaſt of Biſcay, betwixt S. John de Luz and Gateria is every where clean ground and good anckoring in 20 fathom.

From Gateria to Deva it is a league and a halfe to the weſtwards: which is an off-water that cometh out of the high-land.

Two leagues to the weſtwardes lyeth the poynt of Cape Martinchaco.

Bermea.

About thirteene leagues weſtnorthweſt from S. Sebaſtians, lyeth the Cape de Martinchaco, a little to the weſtwardes of it is a good tyde-haven, where in lyeth a little Towne about a league within the land, upon a river which commeth out of the high land. A little to the weſtwards of Cape de Martinchaco, lyeth a great rock faſt to the land, and a little to the weſtwards of the ſame, another: upon the poynt called Punte de A villanes. Southweſt and by weſt from Martinchaco lyeth the haven of Barmea, a faire great Bay, the eaſter poynt is foule, therefore men muſt give it a good birth, and run in alongſt by the weſt ſide, when they are gotten in it is large enough, there they may anckor where they will.

Placentia.

To the weſtwards of Barmea, lyeth alſo Placentia upon a little River, the towne lyeth a litle within the land. There are all tyde-haven.

From Cape de Martinchaco to Bilbao, (where betwixt lye the foreſayd havens of Barmea Placentia) it is ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth 7 leagues.

Bilbao.

From Placentia to Bilbao it is two leagues weſtſouthweſt and weſt and by ſouth. Bilbao lyeth upon a great river, alongſt which there commeth of much Iron, it is a good haven, but it lyeth not farre in, by reaſon of the Barre which lyeth thwart over the haven, where men muſt goe in with high water.

At the eaſt poynt of Bilbao ſhooteth of a riffe, which men muſt avoyd, there lye alſo ſome rockes under water. It is a high ſteepe poynt, and is white to ſee to.

Within the riffe that runneth off from the poynt, men may anckor in ſeven and eight fathom, betwixt the poynt and the Piere on the eaſt ſide, there the Pilotes come off which bring up the ſhippes; and there men may lye land-lockt for a northweſt winde. From this foreſayd poynt or road to the Barre or river mouth of Bilbao, it is a league and a halfe ſouth and by weſt, which lyeth in by the weſt land, there ſtand five or ſixe houſes upon the weſt land, when the two weſtermoſt houſes come one in the other, or when you may ſee through the two eaſtermoſt houſes, which ſtand within in the land, then are you upon the Bar or ſhowld, then goe in ſouth, and ſouth and by eaſt right with the Caſtle Portugaletto, and alongſt cloſe by the Caſtle, and anckor a little within the Caſtle for a weſt winde. But when you are before the Barre, the Pilotes come off and bring you to the Town.

When you lye without in the Bay, then you may ſee Mount Anthony lie weſt and by north from you.

Caſtro.

From the poynt of Bilboa to Caſtro, the courſe is weſt five leagues, that is a good haven for ſixe, ſeven, and eight fathom depth. The narrow of the haven lieth in ſouth, in 10 fathom. But further in the river towards the towne, it is not deeper then 3 or 4 fathom.

S. Anthony.

From Bilbao to the hill of S. Anthonies, it is weſt and by north nine or ten leagues. From Caſtro to Laredo, the courſe is weſt diſtant five leagues, upon the weſt ſide lyeth the foreſaid hill of S. Anthonies, which is a high hill, men may ſayle in cloſe alongſt by it, untill they come about the eaſt poynt; within it is wide and broad, and a fit haven for great ſhippes, there men may anckor in ſeven or eight fathom. To the eaſtwards over againſt the hill of S. Anthonies, in the middeſt of the ſound, lyeth a rane of rockes under water, where men may ſayle in about it on both ſides, men may eaſily eſpy them, becauſe it doth alwaies breake upon them, within them is the road for ordinary ſhips, a little before the haven, which is built with a wall: but the great ſhippes lye a little further off in 6 or 7 fathom depth. On the ſouth ſide of the haven is a little tyde-haven, from the ſame there commeth a great riffe ſhooting off from the eaſt ſide, towards the hill of S. Anthonies; within it is two fathom water right before the village, from the village commeth a tayle of ſand, lying thwart out, within it at low water it is a fathom deepe. In the middeſt of the ſound it is nine fathom, and at the poynt of Saint Anthonies 20 fathom deep.

Suncken rocks.

C. Keſgo

From S. Anthonies hill to Cape de Keſgo it is weſt and W. and by ſouth two leagues, that is a great Cape lying to the eaſtwards of S. Andero: thwart of it is clean ground.

S. Andero

From Cape de Keſgo to the weſt poynt of S. Andero, it is weſt and by ſouth five leagues, a little to the ſouthwards of the poynt of S. Andero, upon the eaſt poynt of Sardinis, is a ſandbay, there is good anckoring in ten fathom.

From C. de Keſgo to the haven of S. Andero, the courſe is W.S.W. diſtant 2 great leagues. S. Andero lyeth within a Bay, there lyeth an Iland before the haven, men may goe about it on both ſides, it is deepe 8 and 9 fathom; but to the ſouthward of the Iland it is deep, 5, 6, and 7 fathom, according as men will come neare to the ſtrand, the haven lyeth in firſt W. N. weſt. The Iland lieth a great league within the bay: from the eaſt point of the haven, unto the weſt point of the land, it is ſouth and north about a great league. S. Anthonies and the weſt point of S. Andero, lie one from the other eaſt and weſt, about 5 leagues.

Laredo,

For to know the land when you fall with the land about Laredo, you muſt know that on the weſt ſide of the haven of Laredo, lyeth the hill of Saint Anthonies, which is a very high hill, which men may ſee very farre from the eaſt and the weſt, and a little above the towne of Laredo, men may ſee alſo a ſharpe hill like the poynt of Diamont; or the poynt of a two hand ſword, further it is about Laredo very high double land, two, three, and at ſome places foure double. The hill of S. Anthonies doth ariſe in two high hommockes, with a valley or ſaddle in the middeſt betwixt them both; within in the land lye alſo two high hills with ſharpe toppes. Above and to the w. wards of S. Anthonies, lyeth a piece of land about two leagues long by judgement, which lyeth in five hills, the eaſtermoſt is the loweſt, and riſe all higher & higher towards the weſt, ſo that at the laſt to the weſtermoſt is the higheſt, which goeth off ſomewhat flat downwards towards the weſt. Betwixt that eaſtermoſt hil & S. Anthonies, lyeth a bay about a league long, called the Bay of Port, men cannot ſee theſe foreſayd hills when they are cloſe by the land, but they muſt be a good wayes off to ſeawards. To the weſtwards of theſe foreſayd hills lyeth an other peece of land, which at the eaſt end is higheſt, and goeth ſloping off towardes the weſt end, allmoſt like Portland. Betwixt that poynt and the five foreſayd hills, lyeth an other ſand-bay, where abouts ſtand ſome litle houſes, but by it lye many rockes and fowle ground. Thereabouts within the land lyeth the foreſayd high round ſharpe hill in forme like the poynt of a ſword.

Bay of Port.

S. Andero hath but few hills that are good to bee know, but when men are before the haven, then they ſhall ſee to the eaſtwards of the towne, a Caſtir upon a high hill, in forme like a Sugerloafe, or a hey-crock, and to the eaſtwards of it is much double land of two and three height double. But when men come about the Cape de Keſgo, then they ſhall ſee preſently the caſtle upon the weſt land.

From S. Andero to Cape de Pinas, the courſe is weſt or a little more northerly 38 or 39 leagues. Betwixt them both ly theſe havens following.

S. Martin Settevils.

Firſt the haven of S. Martin, or Settevilles, a tyde-haven lying eaſt and weſt 4 leagues from S. Andero.

S. Vincent

From thence to S. Vincent alſo a tyde-haven is five leagues diſtant: the haven goeth in on the eaſt ſide; from the weſt ſide commeth ſhooting off a little river, and in the midſt of the havens mouth lyeth a little Iland, where men may goe in on both ſides.

Lhanes.

From S. Vincent to Lhanes, a tyde-haven, the courſe is W. 2 or 3 leagues. Upon the weſt ſide of the haven ſtandeth a little Church: and a little within the haven, lyeth a middle plate or ſand, men muſt go in on the weſt ſide of the ſand: theſe are all narrow havens, and but little knowne.

From Lhanes to Rio de Sella, the courſe is weſt 5 or 6 leagues: betwixt them both lye alongſt the coaſt many rocks, and within them many ſand-bayes, where men for need might ſave ſhips.

Rio de Sella. Hee that will goe into Rio de Sella muſt looke out for a maſt which ſtands upon the eaſt land cloſe by, the ſame men muſt goe in, the weſt ſide is within foule, within the maſt men muſt anckor before the villagie, this is alſo a tyde-haven.

From Rio de Sella to Villa Vitioſa it is weſt, 9 leagues, this is alſo a tyde-haven, but is clean, the havens mouth lyeth in S. S. E. and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth cloſe alongſt by the weſt poynt of the land, the eaſt ſide is fowle unto the middeſt of the haven: there lyeth a rock with a plate right in the midſt of the haven, which a low water falleth dry: ſo ſoon as men are within that rock, they muſt anckor within the rock; upon the weſt ſide lyeth the towne, men may alſo ſayle up to it, and anckor there in the ſhowld water.

Sanſon. Seven leagues to the weſtwards of Villa Vitioſa lyeth the out-poynt of Sanſon, to the eaſtwards of it lyeth a little Iland, where upon ſtandeth a little Tower. Betwixt Sanſon and the foreſayd little Iland is a good road in ſix or ſeven fathom.

At the weſt ſide of Sanſon is alſo a good road right before the little haven of Sanſon in 6 or 7 fathom.

Gion, To the weſtwardes of Sanſon lyeth Gion with a Piere or Head that is paled off, under the which the Fiſhermen which dwel there, lay theyr barkes.

Tores A great league to the weſtwards of Gion lyeth the Bay of Tores, a good road for a ſouthweſt and weſt wind in 8 and 9 fathom. Upon the poynt ſtandeth a high tower.

C. de Pinas. Three leagues to the weſtwards of Tores lyeth Cape de Pinas, where many rockes lye off to ſeawards, a leaſt a halfe league of, ſome doe ſay that men may ſayle through betwixt the poynt and theſe rockes.

From the cape de Pinas lyeth off a rane of rockes, lying at the leaſt a halfe league into ſea, ſome ſay that men may ſayle through betwixt the poynt and theſe rocks. But a little within or to the weſtwards off the Cape de Pinas, lyeth a great rock, betwixt that rocke and the land men may ſayle through.

When men are within the Cape de Pinas, then lyeth Avilles three leagues from thence ſouthſouthweſt which is a good tyde-haven, where a great ſhippe may goe in at halfe flood, alſo there is a good road before this haven in 6 and 7 fathom.

Avillis. For to ſayle in there, men muſt goe in by the eaſt land, the weſt-land is farre off ſhowld, there ſtandeth a little Chappell upon the eaſt-land, men muſt ſayle in cloſe by it, and anckor a little wayes within two rockes that lye on the eaſt ſide, a litle within the havens mouth. The towne lyeth a league further up. From the weſt poynt runneth off a riffe, and lyeth inwards alongſt the haven, towards the town, ſo that it is there very ſhowld on both ſides. On the weſt ſide without the haven in the bight, lye two great rockes right before the little Church in the Sand-bay, men ſayle round about them, but it is not very cleane: but without the rocks is good anckor ground in 7 or 8 fathom, over againſt the little Church that ſtandeth againſt the high land.

Luarca. From Avilles to Luarca is 6 leagues and from Luarca to Ribadeus W. S. W. 6 leagues, and from Avilles to Ribadeus S. W. and by weſt 12 leagues.

Ribadeus. From the eaſt poynt of the havens mouth of Ribadeus, lyeth off a ledge or riffe off rocks towards the weſt ſhoare, you may ſound in about it in foure fathom, or foure fathom and a halfe: or elſe if you keepe the little towne Caſtropoll even without the poynt, and ſo ſayle right in with it, then you ſhall not come to neere the foreſayd ledge, but you ſhall ſayl far enough alongſt to the w.wards off it. The weſt poynt ſheweth it ſelfe when you come in out of the ſea, like an Iland; upon it at the north end ſtandeth a flat tower, allmoſt like the tower in the Groyne, but not ſo great. About thwart off that Tower lyeth a ſuncken rocke a little wayes from the land, you muſt look out for it, and take heed off it, when there commeth in any great ſea, you can eaſily eſpye it by the breaking of the ſea upon it, but not with ſmooth water: at the very loweſt water it commeth even witſh the water. The weſt ſhoare is fowle and rocky: there runneth off to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd Tower alſo a fowle ledge or riffe off rocks, at leaſt halfe wayes over the havens mouth, and at the ſide of it you cannot uſe the lead. When you are paſt the ledge or riffe that lyeth off from the eaſt ſhoare, you muſt run in about it, and edge in ſomewhat to the eaſt ſhoare, and ſayle in alongſt by it, untill that you are paſt, or come to the end of the foreſayd ledge or riffe off rockes, which lyeth off from the weſt ſhore, as ſoone as you ſhall bee paſt it, you muſt luffe up about it towards the weſt ſhoare, for to give the eaſt ſhoare (within the havens mouth) a birth, which is a great wayes within very flat or ſhowld, but on the weſt ſide it is deep water. There ſtandeth a little Tower on the weſt ſhore a little within the poynt, where the riffe lyeth off, which you ſhall ſee when you are come within the weſt poynt, and run alongſt by the riffe, when you get that little tower weſt or thwart of you, then are you at the end of the riffe, then you muſt ſayle towards that little Tower, untill that you come to the weſt ſhoare, and run in alongſt by it, untill you come before the Towne, there you muſt lye with an anckor to ſeawards, and with a cable faſt on the rockes.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

Like as on al the coaſtes of France, ſo alſo at the mouth of the river of Burdeaux, maketh high water a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone.

On all the places, and before all the havens off theſe coaſt, a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moon maketh the higheſt water; but within the havens about a poynt later, according as they lye deepe within the land, like as on the coaſts off Brittaigne, Poictou, and Gaſcoigny. Men reckon here alſo no falling or ſetting of the ſtreames. But the ſtreames fall here thwart off and on.

Of the Depths.

The land againſt the River of Burdeaux men may ſee from the poop in 30 fathom, and the Tower off Cordan in 27 fathom.

Betwixt Arcaſon, and S. Iohn de Luz, men may ſee the land in 30 fathom, when men are about Bayone, they ſhall ſee Cabritton, Bayone, Bedert, and S. Iohn de Luz, almoſt all flat Towers.

Being before Paſſage, men may ſee alſo the poynt C. Figuer, and S. Sebaſtians, the land lyeth in there with a great Bay.

About C. de Figuer lyeth a high hill, which at the ſouthweſt end is very ſteepe, and goeth very long ſloping down towards the north.

When men are before S. Sebaſtians 7 or 8 leagues without the land, then it riſeth ſomewhat long, and at the weſt end ſteep and hollow, but when men come cloſe by the land, then it is very high and ſteepe.

When men are 8 leagues without S. Sebaſtians, then may they ſee the eaſtermoſt or greateſt caſtle upon the high hill, and alſo the little Iland to the weſtwards of it.

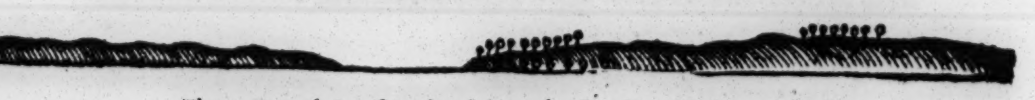
Courſes and diſtances.

From Cordan to Arcaſon ſouth	20 leagues
From Arcaſon to Bayone ſouth	16 or 17 leagues
From the Tower Cordan to Cape de Pinas weſtſouthweſt ſomewhat ſoutherly	75 leagues
From Arcaſon to Bayone ſouth	16 or 17 leagues
From Bayone to S. Iohn de Luz ſouth and by weſt	4 leagues
From S. Iohn de Luz to the I gnons of S. Anna, ſouthweſt and by weſt	2 leag.
From S. Iohn de Luz to S. Sebaſtians weſt	8 leagues
From S. Sebaſtians to Gateria weſt and by north, and weſtnorthweſt	8 leagues
From Gateria to Cape Martinchaco northweſt	5 or 6 leagues
From Bayone to the Seames northweſt	112 leagues
From S. Sebaſtians to Bell-Ile northnorthweſt ſomewhat northerly,	80 leagues
From S. Sebaſtians to the Seames northweſt and by north	112 leagues
The courſes and diſtances of the places one from the other, is declared in the deſcription.	
From Cape Martinchaco to Arcaſon northeaſt eaſterly,	28 leagues
From C. Marthinchaco to Vſe, north eaſterly	60 leagues
From S. Andero to the Seames northnorthweſt	96 leagues
From Cape de Pinas to the Tower of Cordan eaſtnortheaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt	72 leagues
From Cape de Pinas to Porthus or S. Martins Iland, the courſe is northeaſt eaſterly	80 leagues
From Cape de Pinas to Bell-Ile, the courſe is northnortheaſt	80 leagues
From Cape de Pinas to the Seames north	88 leagues
From Cape Pinas to Cabo de Veilli in Ireland north and by weſt weſterly	170 leagues

Heights.

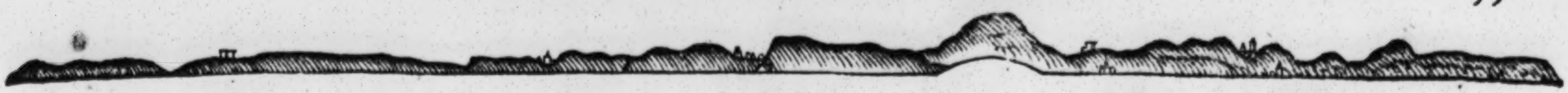
The Tower of Cordan lyeth in	45 degrees, 45 minutes
Arcaſon in	44 degrees, 40 minutes
Bayone lyeth in	43 degrees, 45 minutes
The Cape de Martinchaco in	43 degrees, 46 minutes
The Cape Martinchaco lyeth in	43 degrees, 46 or 48 minutes
The C. de Pinas lyeth in	43 degrees, 54 or 56 minutes
The whole coaſt off Biskaye betwixt Cape de Pinas and Martinchaco, lyeth in about	43 degrees and 43, 44, or 45 minutes

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.

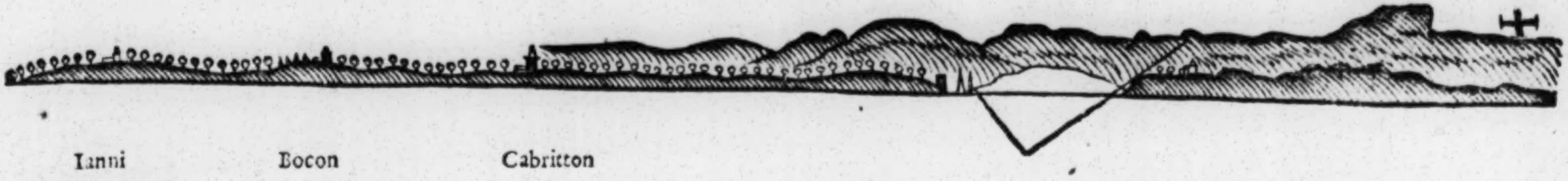


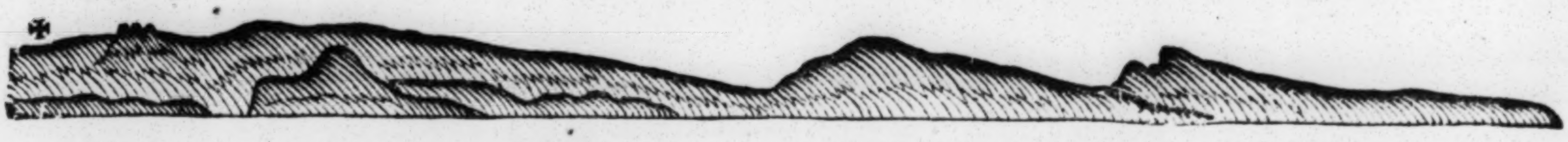
Thus ſheweth the land about Arcaſon when it is from you eaſtſoutheaſt neare two miles.

Thus appeareth Arcaſon when it is northeaſt and by eaſt about two miles.

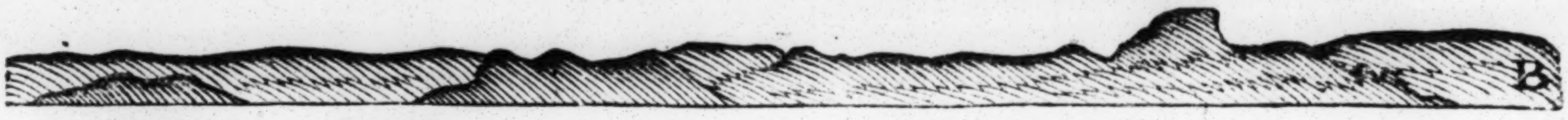

Cabritton
Bayone
S. Iohn de Luz
Fonteravia
Paſſage
S. Sebaſtians.

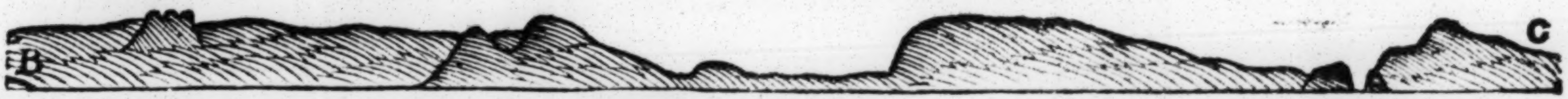
Thus sheweth the land about the bight of S. Iohn de Luz, of from Cabritton untill paſt S. Sebaſtians.

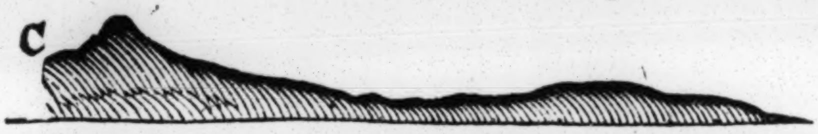

White downe
Hill of S, Iohn de Luz.
Ianni
Bocon
Cabritton


Kroonenbergh
Fonteravia
C. Figuer

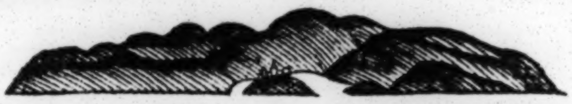
The foreſayd Iland about the bight of S. Iohn de Luz from the northwards of Cabritton untill paſt Fonteravia, sheweth thus, as is demonſtrated in theſe two figures, when you are before the barre of Bayone.


Hill of S. Iohn de Luz, ſouth 5 leagues.
B

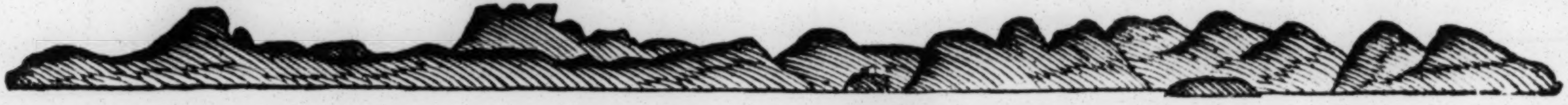

Kroonenbergh
Fonteravia
B
C
C, Figuer
S. Sebaſtians.



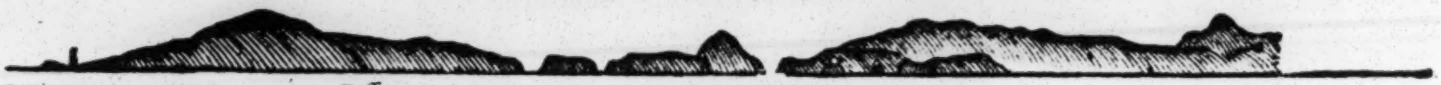
When the Hill of S. Iohn de Luz is ſouth from you five leagues, then the land to the eaſtwards of it untill paſt S. Sebaſtiaens, sheweth as is here above portrayed in theſe two figures, the BB, and CC, belong one to the other.



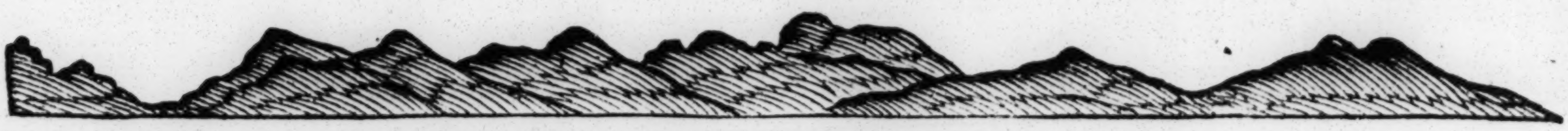
Thus sheweth S. Sebaſtiaens, when you get firſt ſight of it, being ſeven leagues of from it.


S. Sebaſtians.

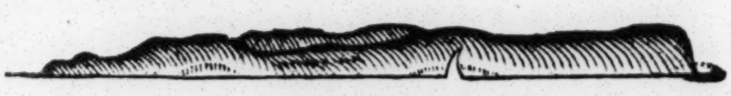
Thus sheweth the land about S. Sebaſtians when it is five leagues from you.


C. Figuer
Paſſage
S. Sebaſtians

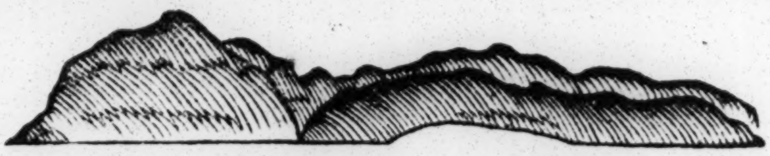
Paſſage and S. Sebaſtiaens, being ſouthſouthweſt from you, sheweth thus.


C. Martinchaco.
Keyſers land

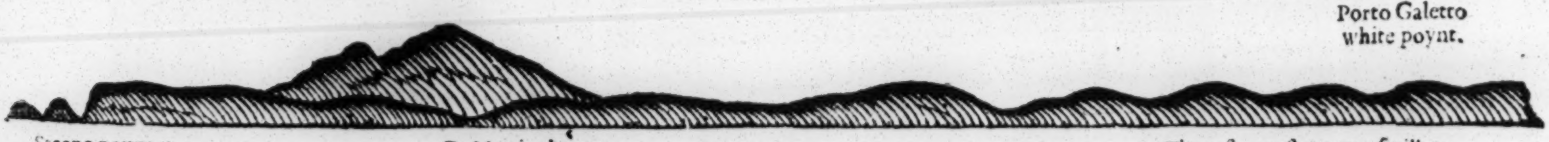
Thus sheweth the C. Martinchaco and the land to the eaſtwards of it.



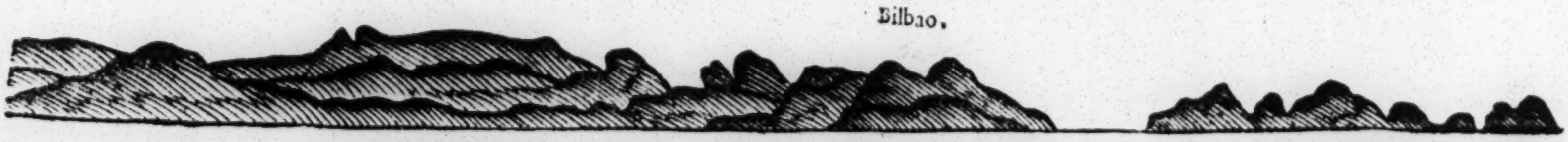
Thus sheweth the land to the eaſtwards of Bilbao, when men fall there with the land.



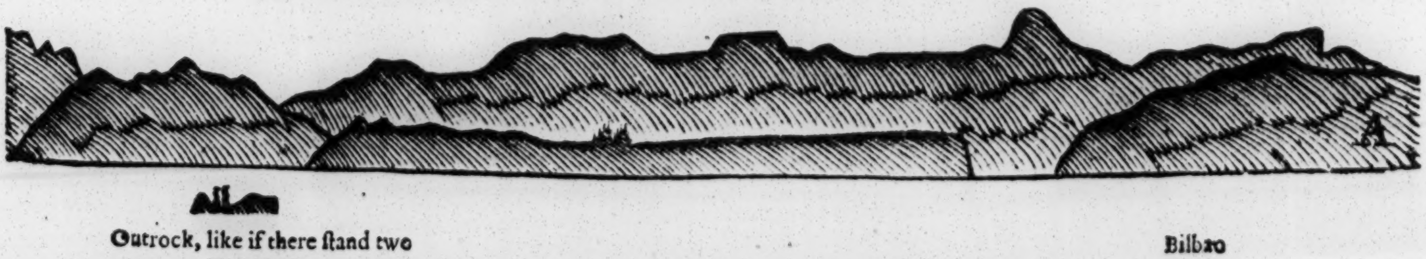
To the weſtwards of Bilbao towards Caſtro, men shall a high sharpe hill and sheweth thus towards Caſtro.


Porto Galetto
white poynt.
Steepe poynt
C. Martinchaco
The eaſtermoſt poynt of Bilboa.

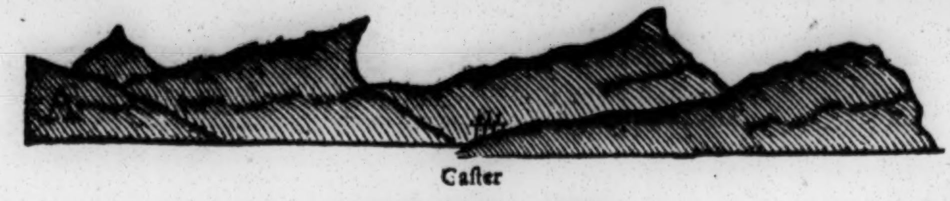
Thus sheweth the land betwixt the Cape Martinchaco and Bilbao,

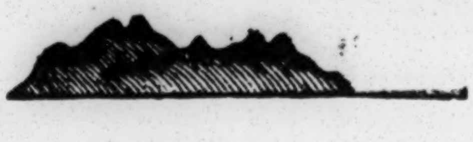

Bilbao.
Porto Galetto
S. Antonio
C. Keſgo.

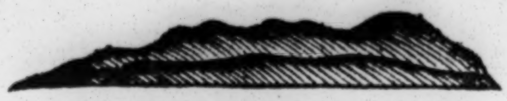
Thus sheweth Bilbao and the land to the weſtwards of it, when you are thwart of it.

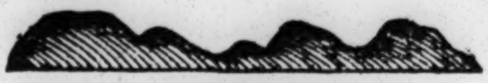

A
Outrock, like if there ſtand two men upon
Bilbao

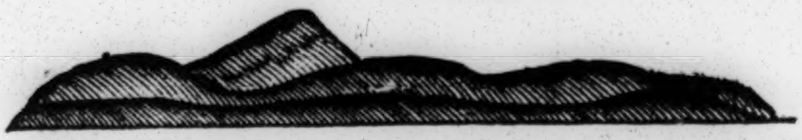
When the sharpe hill over againſt the haven of Bilbao is ſouth and by weſt from you, then the land sheweth, as in this and the following figure may be ſeene the AA belong one to the other.

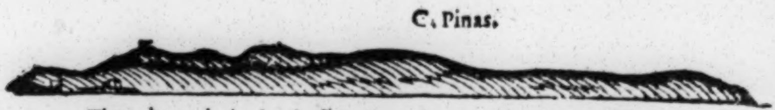




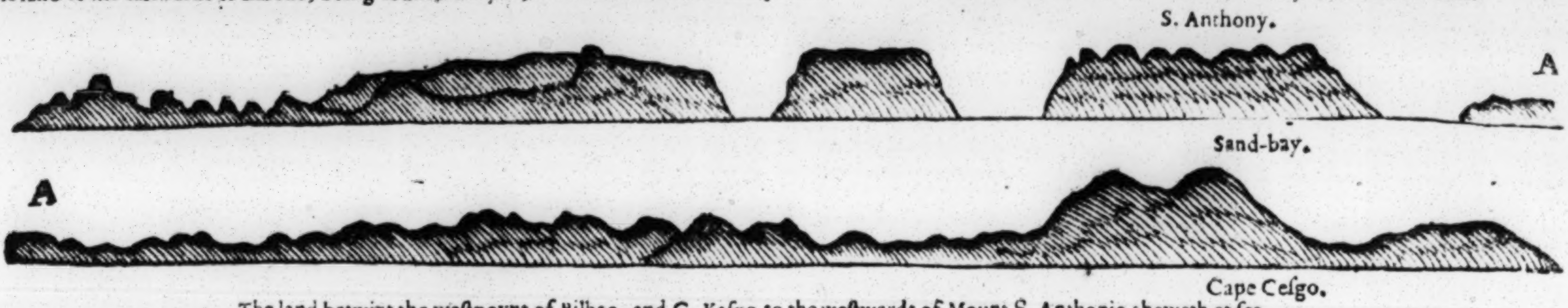

Thus ſheweth the hill of S. Antonio lying at the weſt ſide of Larea.


The hill of S. Antonio ſheweth thus, when it lyeth S.S.E. from you.

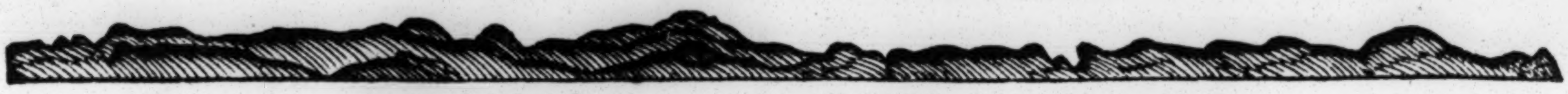

The land to the eaſtwards of Laredo, being ſouth from you, ſheweth thus with a ſharpe hill.

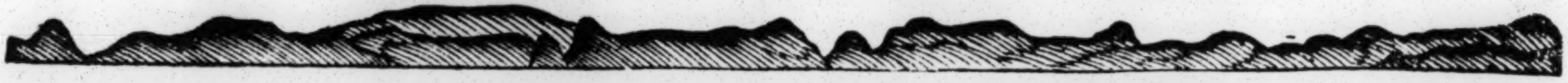


Thus ſheweth the land of Aviles, when you are thwart of it.

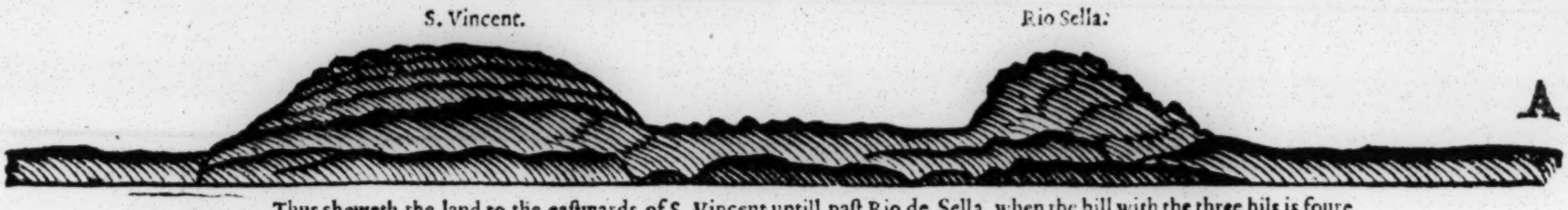

S. Anthony.
A
Sand-bay.
A
Cape Ceſgo.

The land betwixt the weſtpoynt of Bilbao, and C. Keſgo to the weſtwards of Mount S. Anthonio ſheweth at ſea when you ſayle alongſt by it, as is portrayed in theſe two figures here above.

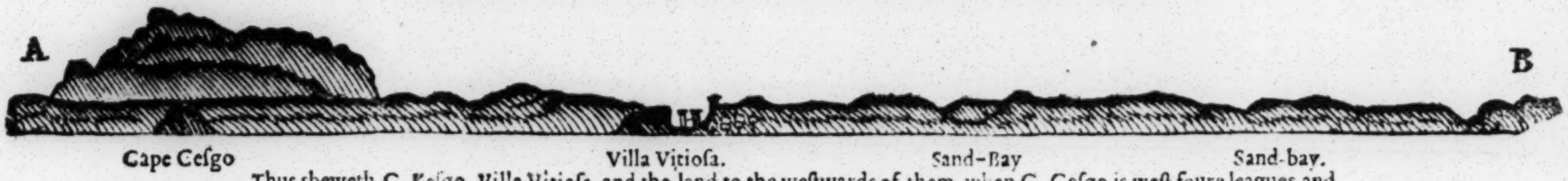

Thus ſheweth the land of Biskaye betwixt Laredo and Rio de Sella, when you ſayle alongſt by it.


Thus ſheweth the Land from Rio de Sella of, to Cabo de Pinas, when you ſayle alongſt by it.

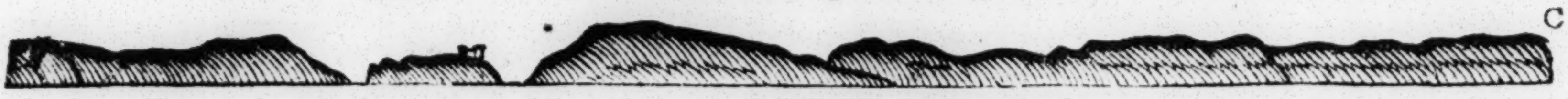
Theſe foure figures following belong one to the other, the like letters, as AA, BB, CC, one to the other, and is the coaſt from the eaſtwards of C. Vincent to C. de Pinas


S. Vincent.
Rio Sella.
A

Thus ſheweth the land to the eaſtwards of S. Vincent untill paſt Rio de Sella, when the hill with the three hils is foure leagues thwart from you, and Rio de Sella is foure leagues ſouthweſt from you.

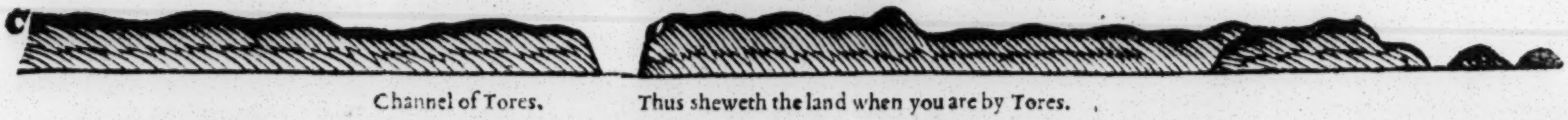


Thus ſheweth C. Keſgo, Villa Vitioſa, and the land to the weſtwards of them, when C. Ceſgo is weſt foure leagues, and Villa Vitioſa foure or five leagues ſouthſouthweſt from you.



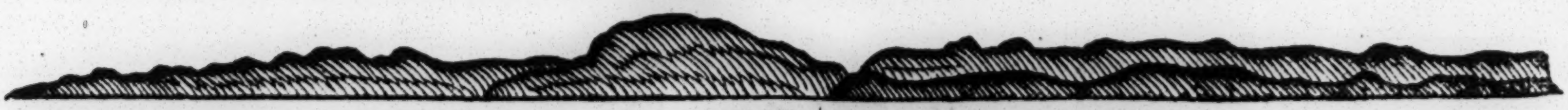
Thus ſheweth the land of Biskaye, when you are thwart of Gion.

This is the remainder of the three former figures, the C C being joned together.

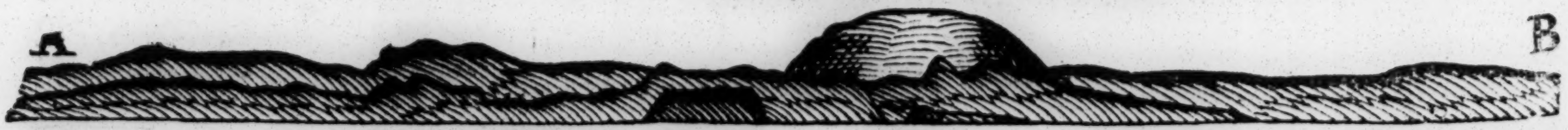


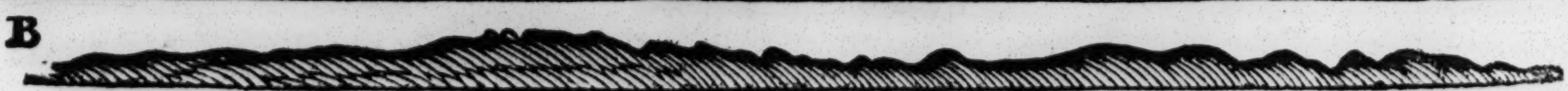
Thus ſheweth the land when you are by Tores.

The three figures following one to the other, the like litters one to the other, and ſhew the riſing of the land on both ſides of the Cape de Pinas, to wit, when the Cape Pinas is about foure leagues ſouth, ſomewhat weſterly, and the great hill to the eaſtwards of it is ſoutheaſt from you.

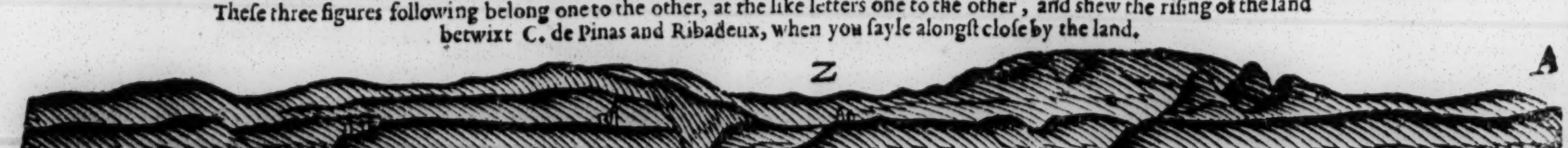


This hill lyeth moſt commonly covered with ſnow.



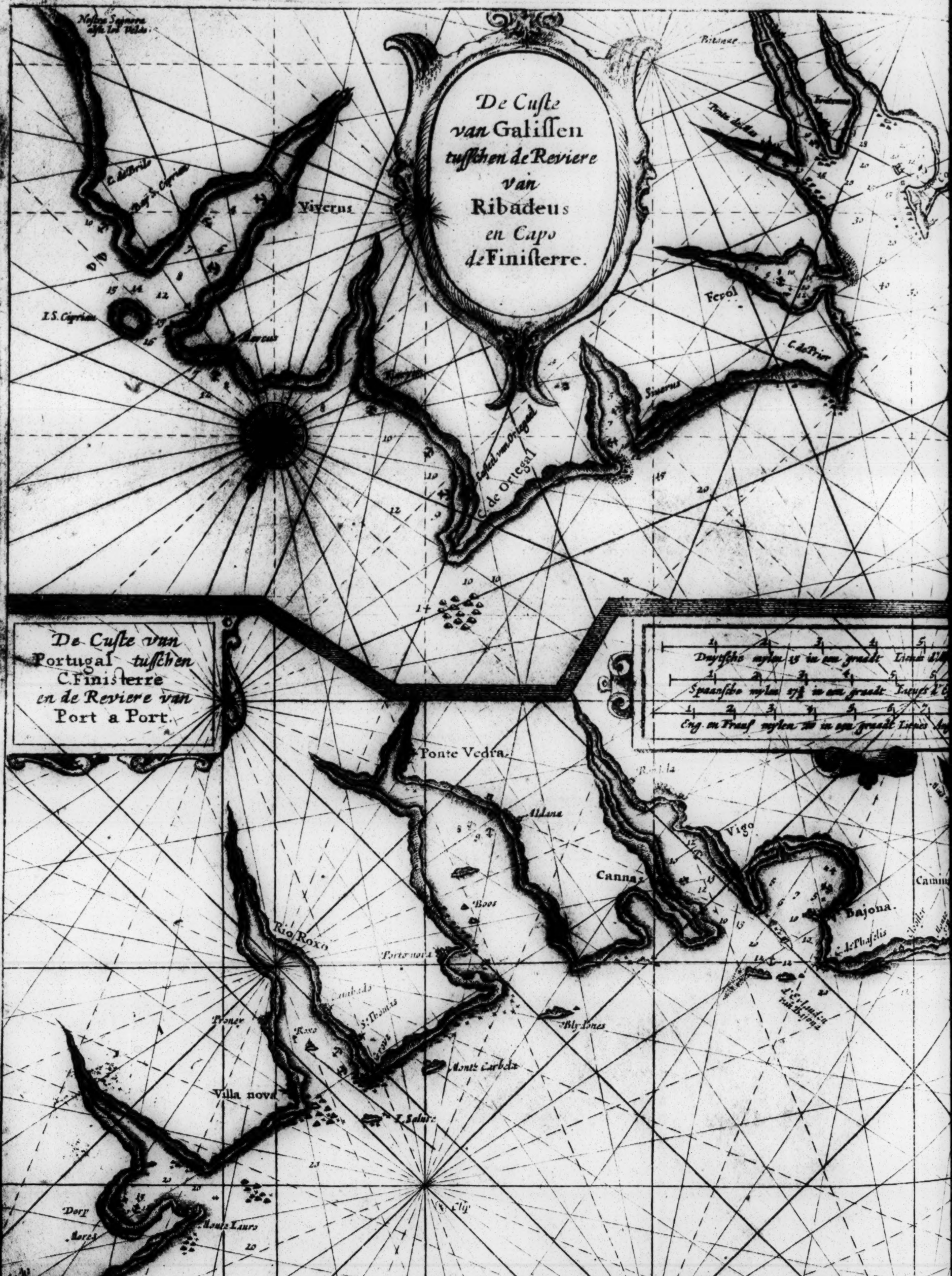


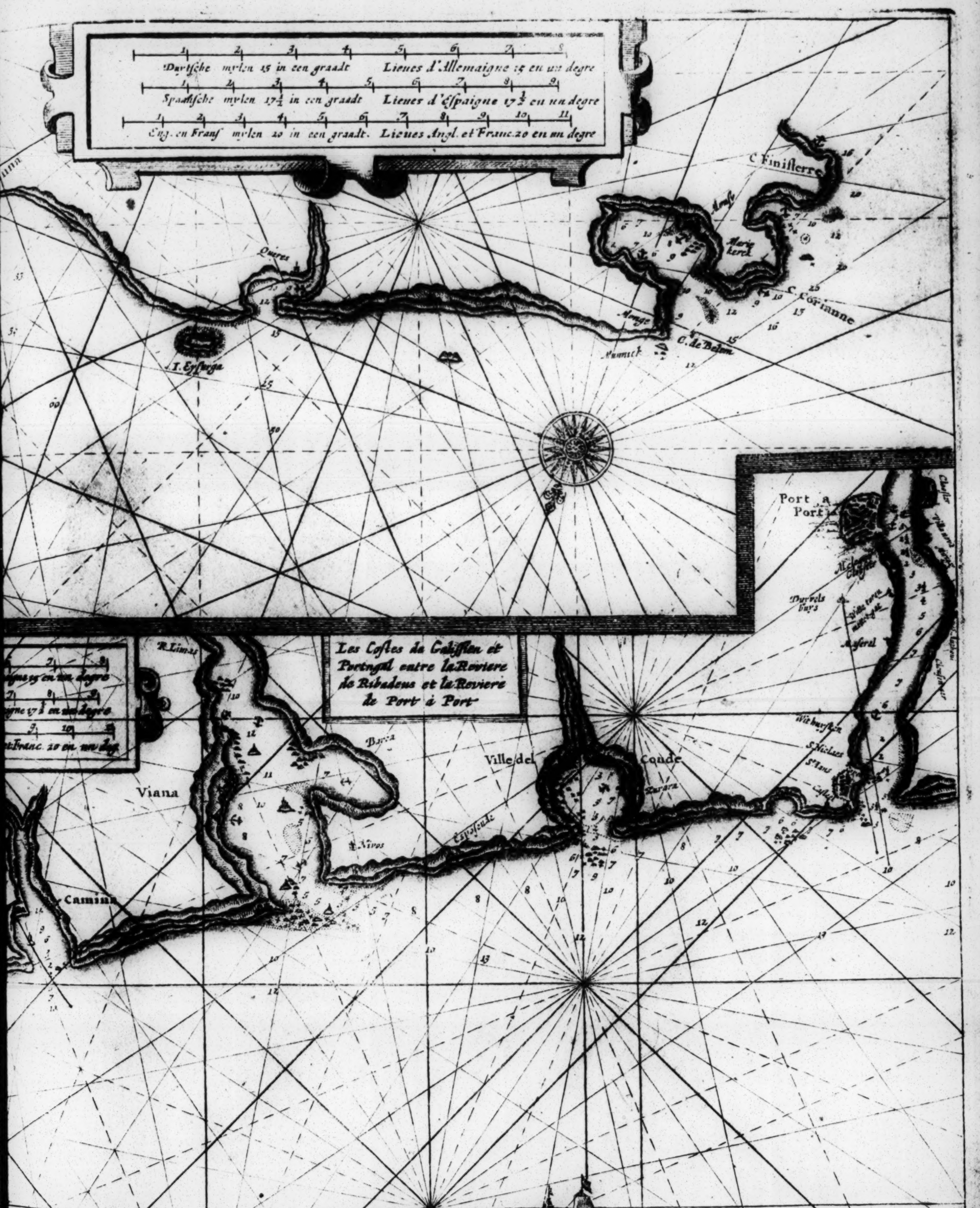
Theſe three figures following belong one to the other, at the like letters one to the other, and ſhew the riſing of the land betwixt C. de Pinas and Ribadeux, when you ſayle alongſt cloſe by the land.



Thus is the eaſtermoſt towards C. de Pinas, when the land againſt Z is ſouth from you.

Thus

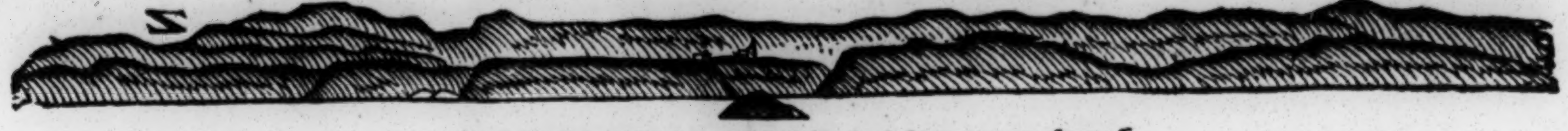

De Custe van Galissen tusschen de Reviere van Ribadeus en Capo de Finisterre.
Nostre Segnora aste los Velas
C. del Brile
Bay S. Ciprian
Viverus
I. S. Ciprian
Moreus
Betanse
Ferol
C. de Prior
Siuerus
C. de Ortegal
De Custe van Portugal tusschen C.Finisterre en de Reviere van Port a Port.
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt
Spaansche mylen 17½ in een graadt
Eng. en Fransc mylen 20 in een graadt
Ponte Vedra
Aldana
Vigo
Cannas
Bajona
C. de Phasolis
Boos
Rio Roxo
Porto nova
S. Thomas
Villa nova
I. Salure
Bly Ilones
Monte Carbela
Monte Lauro
Dorp
Mores
C. Finisterre
d'Eylanden van Bajona



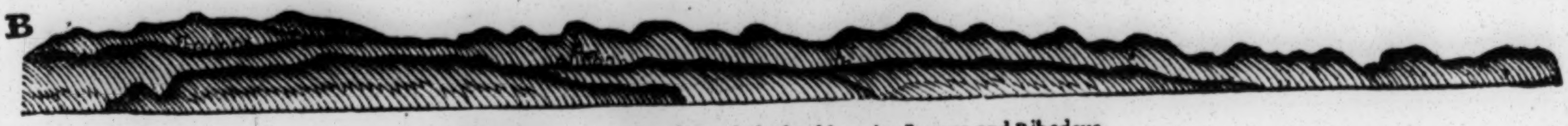
Les Coſtes da Galiſſien et Portugal entre la Reviere de Ribadeus et la Reviere de Port à Port

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graadt Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Spaenſche mylen 17½ in een graadt Lieues d'Eſpaigne 17½ en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Eng. en Franſ mylen 20 in een graadt. Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
C. Finisterre
C. Coriane
C. de Belem
Mongo
Muniick
Quires
I. Eyſerga
Port a Port
Viana
Camina
R. Limas
Barca
Ville del
Coude
Durvels buys
Wilbursſen
S. Nicolas
Sᵗ Jans
Caſtel

BRITISH
11 JU62
MUSEUM

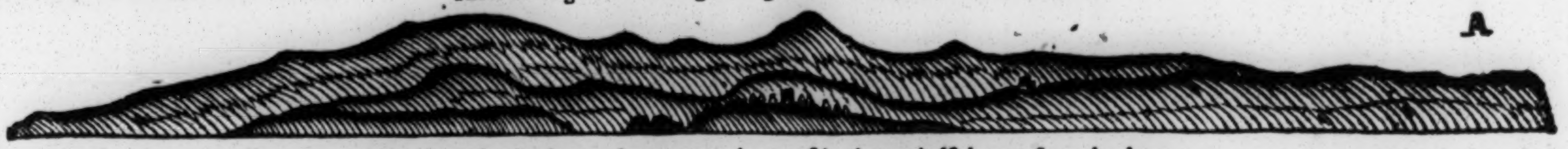


Thus ſheweth that land againſt Z, being ſouth from you not farre off.

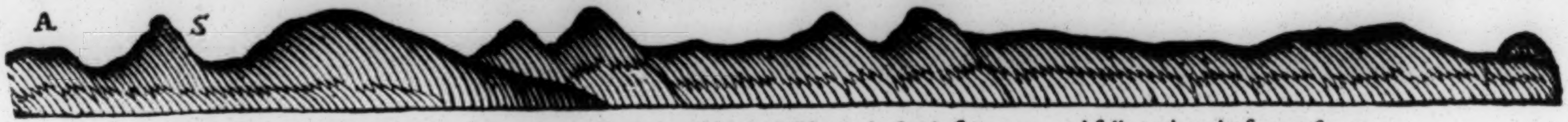


Ribadeus. Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Luarca and Ribadeus.

Theſe two figures following belong one to the other at the AA together.

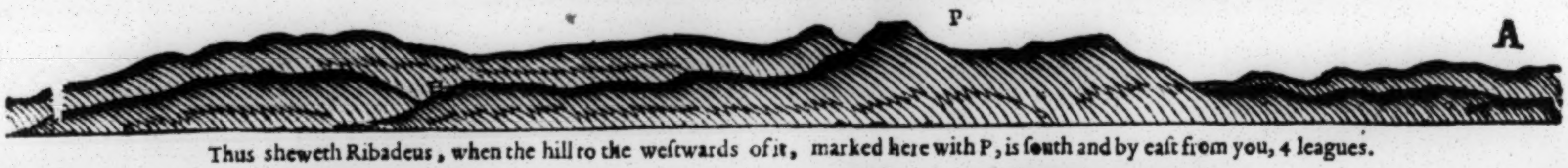


Thus ſheweth Ribadeus, when you are thwart of it about a halfe league from the ſhore.

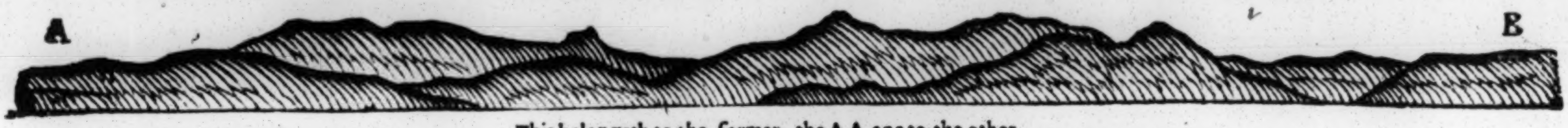


Thus ſheweth the land to the weſtwards of Ribadeus, when the hill by S, is ſouth from you, and followeth to the former figure.

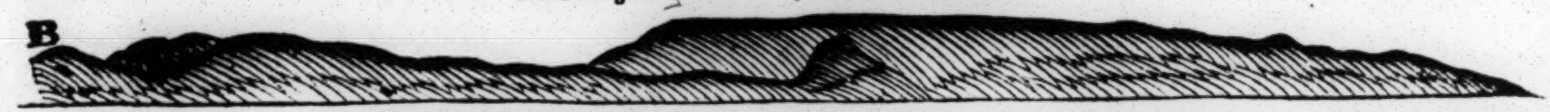
Theſe three figures following belong one to the other, the AA and BB one to the other, and ſhew the riſing of the land about Ribadeus, and to the weſtward of it.



Thus ſheweth Ribadeus, when the hill to the weſtwards of it, marked here with P, is ſouth and by eaſt from you, 4 leagues.



This belongeth to the former, the A A one to the other.



Thus followeth the two former figures to the weſtwards of Ribadeus, the B B one to the other.

The third Demonſtration,

Which Decliniateth the Sea-coaſtes of Galiſſia and Portugale, betweene Ribadeus and the River of Port a Port.

A Little league to the weſtwards of Ribadeus lyeth a tyde-haven, he that cometh from the weſt alongſt by the ſhore thwart of it, ſhould lightly thinke that to bee the haven of Ribadeus, but it is light to diſcerne from it by theſe markes following. On both ſides of this tyde-haven are the coaſts all high land, but on both ſides of the havens mouth of Ribadeus, it is low land. Alſo there lyeth a high ſharpe hill, and very good to be knowne, which ariſeth out above all other hills thereabouts, which may bee knowne at leaſt 7 or 8 leagues off, upon it lye ſome hee apes of ſtones toe ſee to like little houſe, when that you have that hill ſ. ſ. w. from you, and ſayle in ſo eight with it, then you ſhall with the land right before the havens mouth off Ribadeus.

Viverus.

Northweſt from Ribadeus about 8 leagues, lyeth the Cabo de Brilo, a little to the weſtwards of it lyeth the little towne Viverus. To the weſtwardes off the Bay off Cipriaen (where men may anckor in ten fathom) lye two great high rockes: w. n. w. from theſe rockes about a halfe league lyeth the land S. Ciprian; right before the haven of Viverus, whereby this haven is good to be know: you may ſayle about on both ſides off this Iland into the haven off Viverus, in all alongſt in the middle of the channell ſouth and ſouth and by weſt untill you come before the town, being within, you may ankor where you will either on the eaſt or weſt ſide, it is there ſhould water of 5, 6, 7, and eight fathom, according as you run farre in. From the havens of Viverus or from the Iland S. Ciprian to C. de Ortegall, the courſe is w. n. w. nine leagues.

Betwixt both, a league to the weſtwards of Viverus, lyeth the little towne of S. Marcus with a Bay, there men may anckor in 7 or 8 fathom, and ride for a ſ. ſ. w. and weſt wind.

Two great leagues to the weſtwardes of S. Marcus lyeth the river of Caryns, there is alſo good anckoring, and from thence forth unto the Caſtle of Ortegall, all the coaſt alongſt, it is there every where cleane. From Caryns to Ortegall, the courſe is northweſt, five leagues. Ortegall is a great poynt lying out, to the eaſtwards of it, men may lye landlockt for a northweſt, weſt, ſouthweſt, and ſouth winde, thwart of the caſtle is the beſt road, there men may anckor in 8 or 9 fathom: When men come from the eaſt. Ortegall is good to bee knowne, they ſhall ſee the caſtle ſtand againſt the high land.

C. Ortegall.

About a league northnorthweſt into ſea from the C. de Ortegall, lyeth a great rane off rocks: betwixt them and the foreſayd Cape, men may ſayle through in ten fathom.

From the Cape Ortegall to the C. Prior, the courſe is ſouthweſt ten leagues: betwixt them both lyeth a Towne called Sedaira, by the Dutch Shippers called Siverus, which hat a deepe haven lying in ſoutheaſt. The north ſide off the haven is rocky and fowle, which you muſt avoyd, and run cloſe in by the weſtland, which is a high land; alongſt by it is twelve fathom deepe, within the havens mouth it is ten fathom deepe, you may ſayle in untill you come before the towne, and anckor there in 6 or 7 fathom. S. verus.

C. Prior.

Five leagues to the weſtwardes of Sedeira lyeth the C. de Prior, which is a very ragged hill, to ſee to a far off, as if it were full of people.

Three leagues from the Cape de Prior, lyeth the haven of Feroll: betwixt them both lye two little ſand-bayes, the ſouthermoſt (where in ſtand ſome little white houſes) is the greateſt, and lyeth a little to the northwardes of the north poynt off Ferroll; when you come neere the Baye, the haven beginneth to open it ſelfe, it lyeth eaſtnortheaſt and eaſt and by north in, amids the channell betwixt two high lands: when you come in, you muſt preſently edge up to the northwardes by the north poynt and anker there a little to the weſtwardes of the village Ferol, before the village it is flat and rocky ground.

For to ſaile into Ferol from the ſouthward.

When you come from the weſt, or from the Groyne, and will ſayle into the haven of Feroll, then goe away from the little Iland S. Blaſius north and north and by weſt, and run a good wayes about, without the ſouth poynt of Feroll (which is very fowle and rocky, untill that you ſee the haven open, goe then yet ſo farre to the northwards of the ſouth poynt, untill that the haven doe ſhut againe, and run then right in with the foreſayd greateſt ſand-bay, wherein ſtand the two or three little white houſes to the northwards off the haven, untill that you bee within the ſouth poynt, and the fowle grounds which lye off from it, ſayle then right to the north poynt of the haven, and alongſt by it towards the ſouth-ſide, untill that haven doe open it ſelfe againe, and runne then (as before) alongſt in the middeſt of the channell. This haven is ſo narrow in the comming in, that you may caſt a ſtone upon the land on both ſides, and in that narrow it is 20 fathom deepe. When you are in the havens mouth, you may ſee through betwixt the Iland Siſarga, and the maine land to ſouthwards of it.

For to ſayle into the Groyne.

To ſayle from Feroll to the Groyne, the courſe is ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt 3 leagues, when you come neere the weſt-land, you muſt give it a birth, at leaſt of foure or five Cables lengths, becauſe it is not very cleane. When you come by the poynt where the Caſtle ſtandeth upon you ſhall ſee then alſo a little Iland with a little houſe upon it, you may ſayle alongſt by it within a halfe cables length, and runne about by it, up to the weſtwardes, untill you come before the Fiſher village, and anckor there in ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom.

From Cape de Prior to the Groyne, the courſe is ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt five leagues.

Eaſtnortheaſt from the foreſayd Iland where the Caſtle ſtandeth upon, goeth in a Sound ſoutheaſt, five or ſixe leagues within the land, to Bitanze, where you may anckor on the weſt ſide under a row of rocks, in 10 or 12 fathom, alſo you may ſayle ſo deepe in, that you can ſee no ſea.

Haven of Bitanze.

To the northwards of that Sound, over againſt the poynt of the Groyne, lyeth alſo another haven or Sound, called Ponte de Mas, on the north ſide lieth a row of rockes, where men run alongſt to the ſouthwardes of them: men may alſo ſayle there ſo deepe in, that they can ſe no ſea. A good wayes within lyeth a great bridge over the river.

ponte de Mas.

He that commeth from the weſt off from the Iland Ciſarga and is bound into the Groyne muſt give the north point or the weſt poynt of the Groyne (where the tower ſtandeth) a birth of 4 or 5 cables lengths, as before is ſayd, which point is rocky and fowle farre from the ſhore, & run then eaſt ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt about by the poynt, and afterwardes ſ. ſ. e. unto the little Iland with the Caſtle and about by it as is before ſayd.

Iland Ciſarga.

The little Iland Ciſarga, of the Dutchmen called Ceſarie, is fowle round about, and lyeth from the poynt of the Groyne, due eaſt and weſt diſtant 7 or 8 leagues, from the haven of Feroll weſt and by ſouth, from the C. Prior w. ſ. weſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt, and from the C. de Ortegall ſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt 17 or 18 leagues.

queres.

From the Iland Ciſarga ſouth and by weſt, and ſ. ſ. weſt lyeth Queres, a good haven alſo for great ſhips, the weſt ſhore is cleane, but the eaſt ſhore is fowle, therefore men muſt ſayle in alongſt by the weſt ſhore, when they are betwixt the two lands, then they muſt goe in amids the channell, unto the poynt, and then run op the weſtwardes a great halfe league in, and anckor there in 7, 8, and nine fathom.

C. de Bylem.

From the Iland Ciſarga ſouthweſt and by weſt, and w. ſ. weſt 12 or 13 leagues lyeth the eaſt point of Monſie, called Cabo de Bylem, which is a high ſteepe poynt, with many ragged rocks lying of loose from the land, whereof the greateſt, being like a tower, doth ſhew it ſelfe black, and is called the Munck.

There lyeth alſo a great rane of rockes right before the haven or ſound of Monſie, ſouthweſt and by ſouth from the Munck, at leaſt two or three cables lengths long but the innermoſt end of it lyeth from the Monck ſouth and by weſt. When men fal with the land of Monſie, it is all double land, about the Cape de Finiſterre lyeth a high white ſand, lying in within the land a ſand-bay.

Alſo men may ſee comming about the C. de Finiſterre, a ragged hill which runneth alongſt ſo farre to the ſouthwards that men may ſee it before the Moores.

Monſtey.

He that is bound in for Monſie, comming from Ciſarga, muſt goe in cloſe alongſt by the C. de Bylem, or Bellem: this poynt is altogether a ragged high ſharpe land of ſteep-rocks, as before is ſayd, and when you are by that poynt, then you muſt keep the Cape de Coriane a ſhipps length without the C. de Kote, ſo long untill that the Church of S. Maria come without the poynt of Monſie; run then in at the eaſter channell ſ. ſ. e. upon theſe markes, untill you be paſt the Church, then you ſhall ſee a row of rockes, run in behinde or within them, and anckor there before the village of Monſie in 5, 6, or 7 fathom. When you ſayle thus from the cape de Bylem to Monſie, then the rocks (which lye in the middeſt before the Haven) remaine about an Engliſh mile to ſeawards on the weſt ſide of you.

The weſter channel off Monſeye.

For to ſayle in at the weſter channell, you muſt go in e. ſ. e. in different neare alongſt by the land, and when the foreſayd Ladies Church commeth without the poynt, then you muſt ſayle towards the Rockes, which lye before Monſie, as is beforeſayd, and anckor within the rockes in 7 or 8 fathom, but runne not to farre in, becauſe there ſhooteth off a ſhowld riffe alongſt the Haven, whereoff you muſt take heed.

The eaſte channel off Monſye.

The eaſter channell is beter to come into, then the weſter channel, ſayle not into Monſie before that you ſee the foreſaid Church without the poynt, you may alſo anckor on the north ſide off the Haven in five, ſix, or ſeven fathom.

To the ſouthwards of the village of Monſie is a bay where the foreſayd riffe or ſhowld lyeth before, lying e. n. e. at leaſt cables lengths alongſt the Haven.

Our Ladies Church and the Munck lye one from the other and by e. and ſ. and by w.

C. de Coriane.

Southweſt from the cape Bellem 3 leagues lieth the C. de Coriane.

From cape de Coriane it is ſouth and north three leagues to Cape de Finiſterre: betwixt the two capes is a Sand-bay where men may anckor to the eaſtwards of a great rock in ſix or ſeven fathom. This is a great Bay which goeth in far into the land. At the n. ſide of this Bay lye rocks under water, whereof men muſt take heed.

Seche. Corck. Bayone.

About a league to the eaſtwards of cape de Finiſterre on the ſouth ſide, lyeth the Haven of Seche or Corcovia, and is called by the Dutch Schippe-maſters, Corck Bayone. Betwixt this Haven and the cape lye two ſand-bayes, the firſt, or that which is next unto the cape, is the greateſt, and by the ſecond goeth in this Haven north, in eight and nine fathom. On the eaſt ſide of the Haven lyeth a great Rocke, and about ſouthſouthweſt of from that Rock, almoſt in the middeſt of the Haven, lyeth a ſuncken rocke under water: but run in n. untill you eſpye the towne on the weſt ſide, and anckor there in 6 or 7 fathom. Within upon the River lieth alſo a Village, or little Towne, about northnortheaſt from you.

Moores.

From Cape de Finiſterre to the Haven off Moores, the courſe is ſoutheaſt 5 great leagues, when you come about the Cape de Finiſterre, you ſhall ſee a high ragged hill which runneth ſo farre to the ſouthwards, that you may ſee it alſo before Moores, that is good mark for to know the laed by thereabouts

When the foreſayd ragged Hill is Northeaſt from you, then are you thwart of Cape de Finiſterre, and then the hill Monte Lauro, which lyeth upon the northeaſt poynt off Moores, lyeth e. n. eaſt from you, that is a high cloven hill which is alſo good to know.

Southeaſt three little leagues from the Cape de Finiſterre, lyeth a rane of rockes under water, and eaſtſoutheaſt about two leagues from theſe rockes, lye alſo ſome rockes above water, a little to the northwards of Monte Lauro, or the Sound of Moores, and lye from Monte Lauro weſt and by ſouth. Alſo there lye a deale of rocks to the ſouthwards of this Sound of Moores, and right in the midſt of the Sound lyeth alſo a ſuncken rock about ſoutheaſt of from Monte Lauro.

For to ſayle into Moores.

He that will ſayle into Moores, he muſt bring Monte Lauro northeaſt and by north of him, and ſayle in ſo right with it, and then he ſhall not come to neere the fowle ground or dangers: when hee cometh then by Monte Lauro, he ſhall ſee the foreſayd rocks lying out to the northwardes off Monte Lauro, he muſt leave them as alſo the point of Monte Lauro two or three cables lengths on the larboard ſide of him, and ſayle in ſo alongſt by them, untill that hee come paſt the ſecond poynt, leaving the ſuncken rock (which lyeth in the midſt of the Sound) on the ſtarboard ſide of him: and when the fiſher village which ſtands to the northwards off Monte Lauro, commeth to ſtand altogether bare, then he is within the ſuncken rock which lyeth in the midſt of the Sound ſouth and by eaſt eaſterley from the eaſt end of the foreſayd Fiſher village.

When you come by the ſecond poynt, you muſt runne in about it within a cables length, and edge up to the northwards, untill you come before the village, or up to the weſtwards before the towne, where you pleaſe, and anckor there in 12 or 13 fathom.

For to ſa le into Ri Roxo.

If you will ſayle into Rio Roxo, then run about without the rockes, which lye to the ſouthwards of the Moores, and goe in ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, untill that you come before the Haven of Rio Roſſo, or Roxo, then you ſhall ſee a great many of rockes, lying off from the northland, allmoſt unto a great rock, or Iland, called Salure: betwixt theſe rockes that lye out there, and the Iland Salure, you may well run through about to the northwards of the Iland but is very narrow, by reaſon of the aforeſayd rockes, which lye of from the north land, therefore ſayle about to the ſouthwards of the ſame Iland, indifferent cloſe alongſt by it; leaving it on the larboard ſide, or to ſeawardes of you untill that you ſee the Sound open, and then runne in keeping the middle of the channell, unto that Iland Roxo, which you ſhall ſee lye in the middeſt of the haven, when you come neere it, you may anckor under the ſouthland, there are two Sand-bayes, where is good ancker ground.

About two leagues ſouthweſt from Rio Roxo lyeth a ſuncken rock, Iohn Claeſz. Bors of Sardam, did ſayl upon it, and there loſt his ſhippe the 20 of February 1613 in the night,

Ponte Vedra. M. Carbela Blydones.

From Rio Roxo, or the Iland Salure, unto Ponte Vedra, or the Iland Blydones, the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt foure leagues, betwixt them both lyeth an Iland called Monte Carbela; within it, it is three fathom deepe. Right before the haven of Ponte Vedra lyeth the Iland Blydones which men may ſayle round about. On the north ſide it is not deeper then five or ſixe fathom. There lye alſo within the Sound, on the north ſide two rockes called the Boos or Oxen. On the ſouth ſide of Blydones is the right fareway for to ſayle into Ponte Vedra, this haven lyeth in northeaſt untill within the Iland; ſomewhat furter in the midſt off the haven lieth alſo another little Iland, which you muſt alſo goe the ſouthwards of, therefore goe in eaſtnortheaſt alongſt by the ſouth-land, untill that you ſee the flat tower which ſtandeth upon the ſouth-land, and then you muſt run over a banck, right on with the poynt of Ponte Vedra, within it lyeth the towne, thwart off the flat tower men may anckor in 8 or 9 fathom: This haven is at ſome places foure fathom deepe.

Iland of Bayone.

Five leagues to the ſouthwards of the Ilands of Blydones lye the Ilands of Bayone, when men come in out of the ſea, right with them, then theſe Ilands doe ſeeme to be all gray and black rockes, and lye to ſee to, as if they were three Ilands, although that the ſea doe run through them, but at one place, betwixt each is a ſaddle or valley.

Within the land adongſt over theſe Ilands, men ſhall ſee two high hills very good to bee known, the eaſtermoſt hath three high hommocks, and the weſtermoſt two with valleys betwixt the hommocks; a little to the eaſtwards off the eaſtermoſt hill men ſhal ſee a white Abbey ſtand againſt the high land, whereby this land is very good to bee knowne.

For to saile into Bayone. From the northwards.

You may ſayle within theſe Ilands of Bayona either to the northwards or to the ſouthwards; but at the northeaſt poynt off the Ilands lyeth a rocke under water, about a cables length off from them, where of you muſt take heed, and anckor in 10, 11, or 12 fathom on the eaſt ſide of the Ilands.

Vige. Cannas.

Hee that will ſayle in to the northwards, muſt run in betwixt the Ilands and the maine land, keeping neere about the middle off the channell, but neereſt to Ilands, untill that the Sound off Virgo, or Cannes bee open, and then ſayle in to the eaſtwards, there is a broad Sound, where men may anckor on both ſides, to wit, on the ſouth ſide before Vigo, and on the north ſide before Cannas in twelve or thirteene fathome.

Alſo men may ſayle further in about the ſout poynt off Rondella, where men may ſave a ſhippe in the oaze, without anckor or cables.

At the point of Vigo lyeth a little Iland, he that commeth in to the northwards of the Ilands, and is bound in for Bayone, may ſayle through betwixt that little Iland and the point Vigo, right in with Bayone, to wit, alongſt a little to the weſtwards of the poynt, untill hee come before the towne, and anckor there in 4, 5, or 6, fathom.

Betwixt that foreſayd little Iland, and the poynt of Vigo, it is at high water 4 fathom and a halfe, and at low water 3 fathom and a halfe deepe, men muſt (ſayling through there) give the poynt off Vigo a birth, becauſe off ſome ſuncken rocks that lye off from it. When that men lye in the roade before Bayone, in 5 or 6 fathom, they may ſee the Ilands of Blydones through betwixt the foreſayd poynt of Vigo, and that little Iland.

From that ſame little Iland lieth to the weſtwards another little Iland or rock, betwixt them both it is fowle, ſo that men cannot ſayle through betwixt them, and from that weſtermoſt little Iland lyeth a fowle riffe or ledge of rockes, ſouthweſt off towards the poynt of the land off Bayone, where of men muſt take very good heed, wheter you come from the northwards and will ſayle through betwixt that riffe and the Ilands off Bayone, or els come in from the ſouthwards, betwixt the Ilands and the maine, and will goe in for Bayone.

That riffe lyeth at low water at many places dry, the outermoſt rockes there of, and the poynt of Bayone, where the Caſtle ſtandeth upon, lye ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, and northweſt and northweſt and by weſt an Engliſh mile aſunder, therefore he that commeth from the northwards, and will goe into Bayone to the weſtwards off that riffe, that is betwixt the riffe and the Ilands let hem goe ſo long to the ſouthwards, untill that the Caſtle of Bayone come to be e. ſ. e. and eaſt and by ſouth from him, and ſayle then towards it, and then he ſhall run farre enough alongſt to the ſouthwards of it.

At the ſouth end of the Iland of Bayone, lyeth a great rock, with a deale of ſmall rockes round about it, men may ſayle very cloſe, alongſt by them, but at high water the outermoſts rocks lye under water, where of men muſt be mindfull, cloſe by the rocks it is 20, and 25, and 26, fathom deepe. From the poynt of the maine land over againſt the ſouth end of the Ilands, runneth off a ledge off rocks, whereupon it breaketh very much, when the ſea is grown where of alſo men muſt take heed.

For to ſayle into the ſouthwards of Bel Ilands.

When you come from the ſouthwards, or out of the ſea, and will ſayle in for Bayone, about the ſouthwards of the Ilands with a ſoutherly or ſouthweſt winde, then run right with the ſouth poynt of the outermoſt land of Bayone, untill you come neere about a halfe league off the land, and then alongſt by the ſhore, unto the outher poynt on the ſouth ſide of the comming into the Bay, where that foreſayd riffe runneth off, which lyeth off low, give that riffe a birth, and runneth in betwixt it and the foreſayd rockes at the ſouth end of the Ilands, northeaſt, or eaſtnortheaſt in, according as you ſhall come in out of the ſea, leaving the riffe on ſtarboard, and the rockes with the Ilands on the larboard ſide untill that you come to the end, or to the northwards of the riffe, the north end, or the outtermoſt poynt of that riffe at the ſouth poynt, and the poynt Bayone where the Caſtle ſtandeth upon, lye neareſt eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth a little league aſunder. When as then you have the foreſayd riffe (on the ſouth ſide) upon your broad ſide, or els are too the northwardes of it; and that the Caſtle doe ſtand eaſt, or thereabouts from you, goe then right in with the Caſtle, leaving that fore ſaid other riffe (which lieth off ſouthweſt from the little Ilands at the poynt of Vigo) on the larboard ſide of you. If you bring the poynt of the Caſtle, not to the ſouthwardes of e. ſ. e. then you can not take any hurt of the northermoſt riffe.

The outer rocks of that northermoſt riffe, (which ſhooteth off from the two foreſayd little Ilands) and the riffe, which ſhooteth off from the ſouth poynt of the land of Bayone, where men muſt ſayle through betwixt, lye on from the other ſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and northeaſt and northeaſt and by north about an Engliſh mille aſunder. When you come neere the Caſtle, then come no very neere the ſhore, which is not very cleane, and when, as then you come thwart of the innermoſt poynt of the Caſtle before that you begin to ſee the Towne of Bayone, from behind the poynt, you muſt looke well out before you: for from that ſame innermoſt poynt, and from the Caſtle, there lyeth off a ſuncken rock about halfe a cables length from the foreſayd poyt, whereupon remaineth at low water no more then nine or ten foote water, keepe therefore (thwart off it) ſomewhat off from the poynt. When as you begin to ſee the Towne off Bayone, then luffe up ſuddenly ſouth and ſayle before the Towne, and anckor there in five or ſixe fathom, where you pleaſe, or els that the poynt of the Caſtle come againſt the weſtermoſt Iland of the two which lye of from the north poynt of the Bay, or poynt of Vigo, there it is good oaſie ground that holdeth well, ſet your anckers when you morie, northweſt and ſoutheaſt, the beſt ancker to the ſoutheaſt; from thence over the high land you ſhall have commonly the hardeſt windes.

For to ſayle into Vige or Cannas from the ſouthwards.

If you muſt turn to and againe into the bay, then take very good heed, when you run of from the Caſtle, that you run not to far over ſouthſoutheaſt; right before the Towne, ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, and eaſt ſoutheaſt from the roade about a musketſhot, lieth another ſuncken rock, which at low water is uncovereth, it lyeth a ſmall cables length of from a little poynt in the ſouth poynt of the Bay, whereupon ſtandeth a little houſe, to ſe to a farre of like a great green rock; you muſt be very carefull of it; eſpecially when you runne over towardes the ſouthſoutheaſt.

But hee that is bound into Vigo or Cannas to the ſouthwardes of the Ilands, ſhall ſayle in betwixt that ſouthermoſt Iland and the poynt of the land of Bayone, all alongſt in the middle of the channel, northeaſt, or northeaſt, and by north in, at leaſt two great leagues, keeping the northe haven two ſhippes length open, ſo long untill Cannas come to the northland without the poynt of Vigo: and then hee muſt leave the poynt of Vigo on the ſtarboard ſide of him, and run in (keeping the middle of the channell) betwixt the northland and the Towne Vigo, and anckor there either before Cannas or Vigo, where hee pleaſeth in ten or twelve fathom.

S. Rego.

A little to the northwards of Camina, lyeth on the coaſt a high ſteep hill, above in the top with a clift or ſaddle, being called S. Rego, it is allmoſt of faſhion like Monte Sauro, but at leaſt once ſo high againe, this hillie a very good mark for to know the places thereabouts. About halfe wayes betwixt this hill and Bayone, lyeth an Abbey upon the ſide of de of the land, that is alſo a good marke for to know Bayone for him that commeth from the ſouthwardes, but the chieſeſt markes are the two foreſayd high Hilles within Bayone, the one with two, the other with three hommocks, when that with the three valleys or ſaddles is e. ſ. e. from you run in then right with it, you ſhall not faile to fall with the land, right with the Ilands.

Camina. Five leagues to the ſouthwards of the Ilands of Bayone, lyeth the haven of Camina, a broad haven, where you muſt go in (with great ſhips) at the higheſt water. In the havens mouth, which lyeth in northeaſt and by eaſt, lyeth a rock neereſt the ſouth ſide; cloſe to the northwards of this rock, is the deepeſt water, for to ſayle in or out. Within in the haven, on the north ſide, lyeth a little Iland, and upon it ſtandeth a little Tower, you muſt keep that over the Tower which ſtandeth upon the north land, and ſo muſt run in right with them.

In this havens mouth is at halfe flood two fathom water.

At the north ſide of the haven it is altogether ſhowld water, and very rocky ond fowle: there ſhooteth off a ledge of rocks, or riffe, whereof men muſt take good heed.

Viana. Seven leagues to the ſouthwards of Camina lyeth Viana upon a river. From the north poynt lyeth off a ledge off rockes thwart over before the mouth of the river, and upon the ſouth ſhore, ſtand two Fiere-towers. If you will ſayle in to the river off Viana, comming from the northwards, or out of the ſea, then run ſo long to the ſouthwards untill that the two foreſayd Fire-Towers upon the ſouth ſide of the rivers mouth, come one to the other, and then run in right with them towards the ſtrand untill that the little Tower upon the north-land come over the two houſes; keep them one to the other, and runne then to the rock with the maſt, and ſayle alongſt cloſe to the eaſtward of it, and then you run in alongſt over the Barre or the ſhowldeſt of the rivers mouth, there is at low water with an ordinary tyde two fathom depth. When you are paſt the foreſayd rock with the maſt then you ſhall ſee yet a head another rock with a maſt or beacon, which lyeth on the north ſide of the river: run in likewiſe cloſe alongſt to the ſouthwards of it, and afterwards indifferent cloſe alongſt by the north-land, untill you come before the Town, there runneth of ſometimes a little riffe which you muſt give a birth to, and anckor before the town. When you lye before the towne, there lyeth a little Iland to the ſouthwards of you, where upon ſtandeth a little Chappell: to the weſtwards of that little Iland lyeth a great Banke, which at low water is uncovered, behind that banck it is five and ſixe fathom, and before Viana ſeven; eight, and nine fathom deepe; when you come in, they may run in about to the ſouthwards of this foreſayd Banck, and come out again before the town, by the little Iland, where the little houſe ſtandeth upon.

When you come in about a bow ſhot within the ſecond rock with the maſt, there you may well let fall your anckor and bring Cables on the ſouth ſhore, and morre there by foure cables.

Men may anckor without in the road in 12 fathom, there is the cleaneſt ground for to take in a Pilot. It is narrow and dangerous barre for to come into.

Villa del Conde. From Viana to Port a Port, the courſe is ſouth & by eaſt 12 or 13 leagues, betwixt both lyeth Filla del Conde, ſeven leagues from Viana and from Metelyn. Villa del Conde is a broad haven, before the havens mouth lye many rockes, where men may ſayle in about them on both ſides, to the northwards or to the ſouthwards of them it is five and ſixe fathom deepe; further in lyeth a banck thwart over the haven of two fathom at high water: within in the haven it is 3 or 4 fathom deepe, on the north ſide it is all full off rocks, which lye moſt under water, but on the ſouth ſide it is deepeſt and ſureſt, and good lying in five and ſixe fathom.

Rockes. Leſens. Foure leagues to the ſouthwardes of Villa del Conde lye out the great rocks, called Leſons, right before a little broad haven of two fathom depth, called Mettelyn and ſouthweſt from the ſouth poynt of the foreſayd rockes Leſons; about a halfe league to ſeawards, lyeth a ſuncken rock under water: betwixt the land and the Leſons it is 6 and ſeven fathom deep.

Port a Port. A league to the ſouthwardes of the rockes Leſons lyeth Port a Port. From the north poynt of the rivers mouth lye off many rockes, allmoſt thwart over the channell. For to ſayle in there, you muſt run in cloſe alongſt to the ſouthwardes of the outermoſt rock, even ſo neere by it, that you may caſt with a ſtone upon it. There ſtandeth a little Chappell upon the north ſhore right againſt the rock with the croſſe, and alſo a little white houſe upon the north ſhore ſomewhat further up upon the river, bring them one in the other, and run in ſo right with them untill you bee paſt the Caſtle. In ſayling in ſo, you ſhall not finde leſſe upon the ſhowldeſt of the Barre, then 17 or 18 foot water at halfe flood, and ſhall not come to neere a ſuncken rock, which lyeth without in the rivers mouth, ſomewhat neerer the ſouth ſhore then the north, whereupon there remaineth at low water no more then 11 or 12 foote water. Being within the Caſtle, goe then right towardes the rock with the croſſe, & ſo cloſe alongſt to the ſouthwards of it, that you may reach it with a boat hoock, or els you muſt run in three or 4 ſhippes lengths to the ſouthwards off it, or alongſt by the ſouth-land, untill you bee paſt the rock with the croſſe, for to avoyd a ſuncken rock, which lyeth thwart of it a little to the ſouthwards of it, and at low water is no more then eight foot under water. Being a little paſt the rock with the croſſe, go then up alongſt in the middle of the channel, untill you come thwart of a great white Tower upon the north-land, there you may anckor in 4 or 5 fathom, or ſayle before the Towne, here it is 3 & 4 fathom deepe. A little paſt the rock with the croſſe is a ſhowld, whereupon remaineth at low water no more then 11 foot water, ſo that with ſhippes that draw 12 foote water, men muſt ſtay for high water, it floweth there ſix foot up and downe with an ordinary tyde.

On the ſouth ſide of the river goeth in alſo a Land-deep to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd ſuncken rock, which lyeth in the rivers mouth, where the Pilots ſometimes bring ſhipps in and out, that is a good channell, and oftentimes it is eaſt to againe of the ſea, ſo that there is no certainty to be Written of it, that men ſhowld truſt upon.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

On theſe coaſtes, as on the former, as ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh high water.

A ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh full ſea at the foreſaid places, on the ſea-coaſt, and within the havens a point later.

A northeaſt and ſouthweſt Moon maketh on theſe coaſts full ſea, like as on all the coaſtes lying on the great ſea, there goe alſo no ſtreames alongſt the land, becauſe (through the ſwelling off the Ocean ſea) the flood commeth right on againſt the coaſtes, and falleth right in and out at the Havens.

Courſes and Diſtances.

From C. de Pinas to Avilles ſ. ſ. w.	3 leagues.
From Luarca to Ribadeus w. ſ. w.	6 leagues.
From Ribadeus to Cape de Brilo n.	8 leagues.
From C. de Pinas to Ribadeus ſouthweſt and by weſt.	13 or 14 leagues.
From Cape de Pinas to Ortegall weſt and by north weſterly	19 leagues.

Hou theſe landes doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

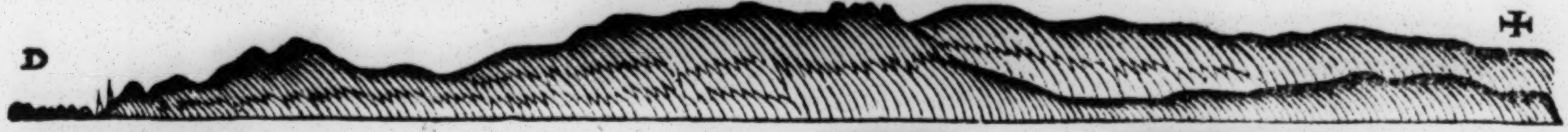
From Cape Ortegall to Siverus ſ. w.	5 leagues.
From Siverus to Cape de Prior ſ. w.	5 leagues.
From Cape de Prior to Feroll ſouth and by eaſt	3 leagues.
From Feroll to the Groyne ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt,	3 leagues.
From the Groyne to Ciſarga	8 leagues.
From Ciſarga to Queres, ſouth and by weſt, and ſouthſouthweſt	2 leagues.
From Ciſarga to cape de Bylem, or the eaſt poynt off Monſy, ſouthweſt and by weſt, and weſtſouthweſt,	12 or 13 leagues.
From Cape de Bylem to C. de Coriane, or Torrivian ſouthweſt.	3 leagues.
From Cape de Coriane to Capo de Finiſterre ſ.	3 leagues.
From Cape de Ortegall to Cape de Prior ſouthweſt,	10 leagues.
From Cape de Ortegall to Ciſarga ſ. w. and ſ. w. and by weſt	19 leagues.
From Cape de Prior to Ciſarga ſouthweſt and by weſt,	nine leagues.
From Feroll to Ciſarga weſt and by ſouth	8 leagues.
From Cape de Ortegall to Cape de Corian ſouthweſt & by weſt	31 leagues.
From Cape de Ortegall to Waterford in Ireland north,	168 leagues.
From Ciſargo to Cape Veio north	160 leagues.
From Ciſarga to Silly north and by eaſt	137 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Moores, or Monte Lauro ſoutheaſt	5 leagues.
From Rio Roxo to Ponto Vedra ſ. ſ. w.	4 leagues.
From Ponte Vedra, or Blydones, to the Ilands off Bayone ſ. ſ. e.	5 leagues.
From Bayone to Camina ſouth and eaſt	4 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Iland of Bayone, the courſe is ſ. e. and by ſouth	18 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Port a Port ſ. ſ. e.	44 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Avero ſouth and by eaſt	53 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Burlings ſouth	67 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the great Canaries ſ. ſ. w. ſoutherly	307 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Salvages ſouthſouthweſt,	273 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Ile of Madera ſouthweſt and by weſt ſoutherly	197 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Ile S. Michael weſtſouthweſt	147 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Ile Tercera weſt ſouth weſt and w. and by ſouth.	278 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the ſouth weſt point of Ireland n. and by weſt and north	173 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Cape de Claro North,	173 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Waterford, or the Southeaſt poynt of Ireland, north and by eaſt	185 or 186 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Lizert northnortheaſt.	153 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to the Seames, north eaſt and by north northerly	112 leagues.
From Cape de Finiſterre to Bell-Ile n. e.	122 leagues.
From Avero to the Burlings ſ. w.	20 leagues.
From Bayone to the Burlings ſ. and by w.	49 leagues.

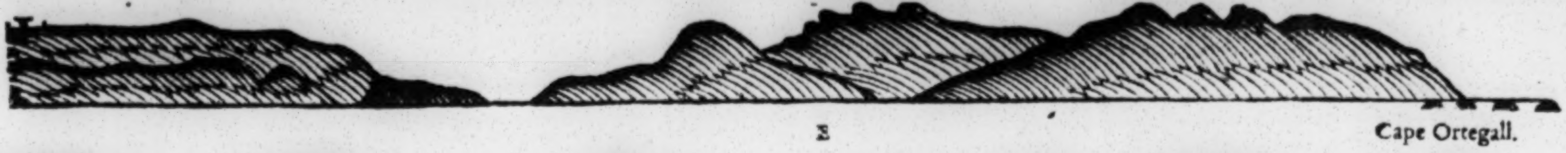
Heights.

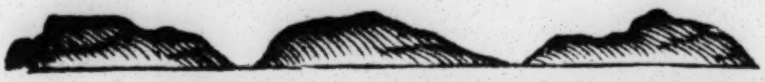
Cape de Ortegall lyeth in	44 degrees 5 minuten
Cape de Coriane in.	43 degrees 8 minuten
The Cape de Finiſterre lyeth in	43 degrees.
Bayone lyeth in	42 degrees 10 minuten.

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.

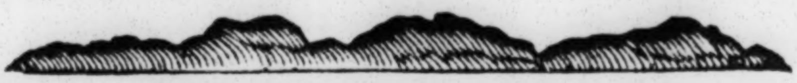
Theſe two figures following belong at croſſes one to the other, and ſhew the riſing of the Land, a little to the eaſtwards off the Cape Ortegall, when the poynt marked with D, is five or ſixe leagues, E. and by S. or E. S. E. from you, and the hill marked with E, is S. S. W. from you weſterly.



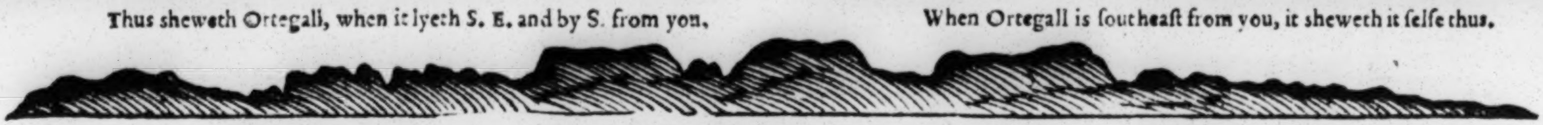




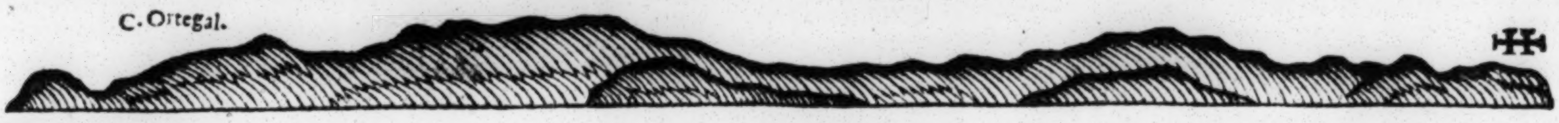
Thus ſheweth Ortegall, when it lyeth S. E. and by S. from you.

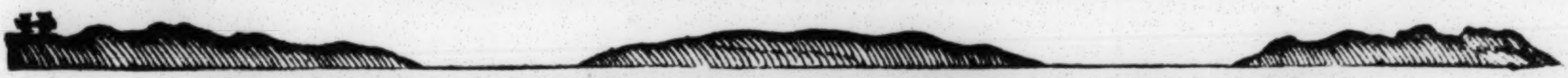


When Ortegall is ſoutheaſt from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.

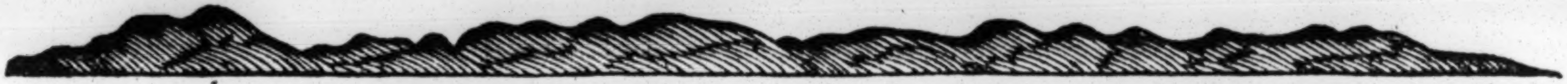


Thus ariſeth Ortegall, when the eaſtermoſt hill lyeth ſouthſoutheaſt from you, and that you may ſee the eaſt end with cleare ſight, being eight, nine, or ten leagues off at ſea.

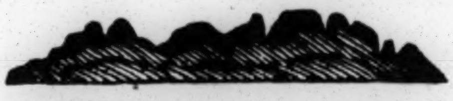




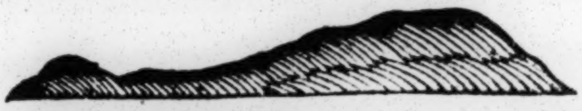
Theſe two figures belong at the double croſſe, one to the other, and ſhew the Cape Ortegall, with the land to the weſtwards of it, when the foreſayd Cape is eaſt and by ſouth five or ſix leagues from you.



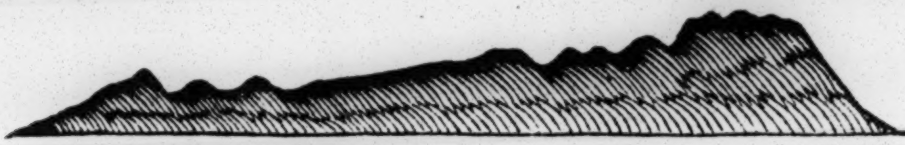
The land to the eaſtwards of the Groyne ſheweth thus, when it is ſouth and by eaſt from you.



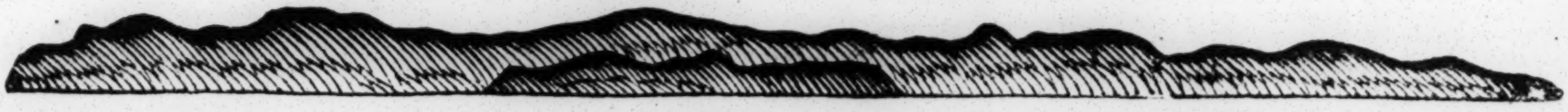
Cape Prior the eaſt poynt of the Groyne ariſeth in this forme.



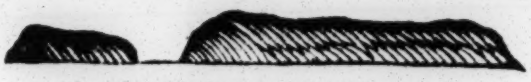
Cape Prior being ſouthweſt from you 6 or 7 leagues ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



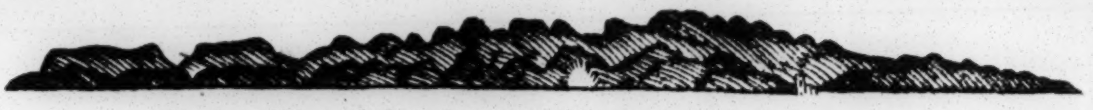
Cape Prior, being ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you 4 or 5 leagues, ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



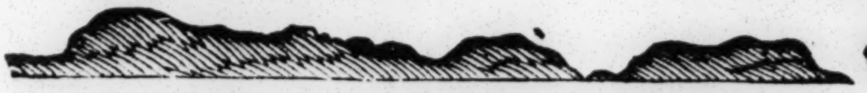
When the Cape Prior is eaſt and by north, eaſterly 3 or 4 leagues from you, it ariſeth in this forme.



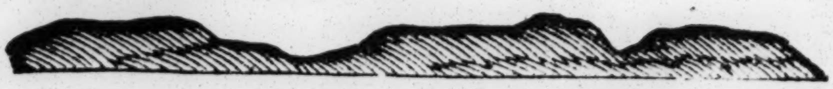
Thus ſheweth the Iland of Ciſarga, when you are one league thwart from it.



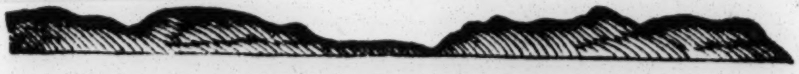
Thus ſheweth the land of Monſie, betwixt Ciſarga, and cape de Finiſterre, when you come from the eaſt, and ſayle alongſt by it.



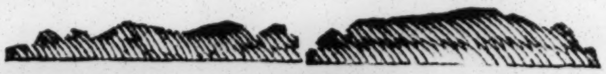
When cape de Finiſterre is ſouthſoutheaſt from you, then it ſheweth thus.



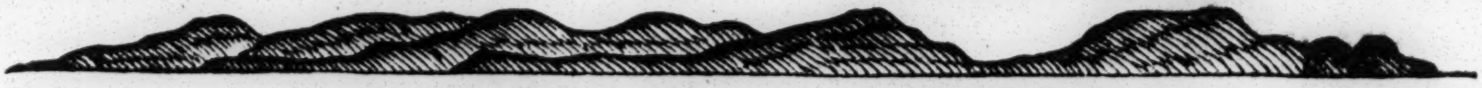
The cape de Finiſterre, being ſoutheaſt ſoutherly from you, ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



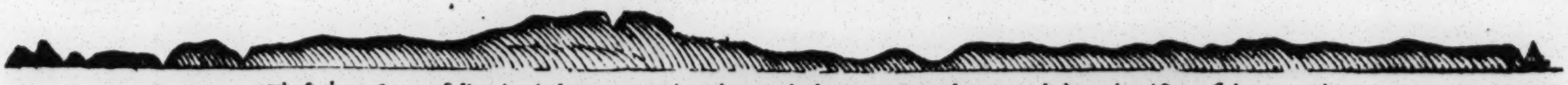
Thus ſheweth cape de Finiſterre when it is ſoutheaſt eaſterly from you.



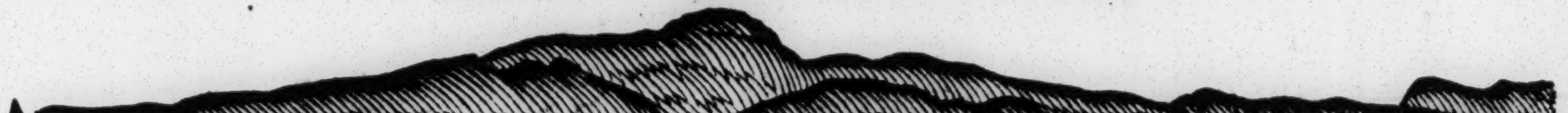
When cape de Finiſterre is S. E. and by eaſt from you, 5 or 6 leagues then it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



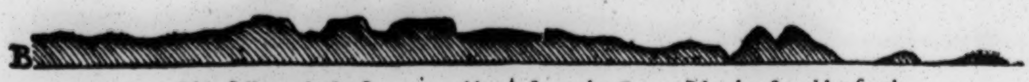
Thus doth cape de Finiſterre ſhew it ſelfe, when it lyeth 5 or 6 leagues eaſt and by ſouth from you.



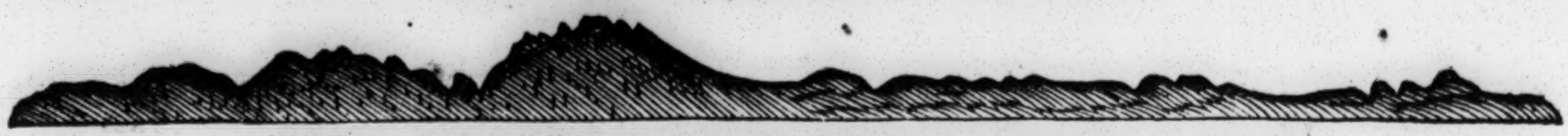
Theſe three figures following belong one to the other, at the letter A A and B B, and ſhew the riſing of the capes de Coriane and Finiſterre, as is ſhewed in the deſcription here under following.



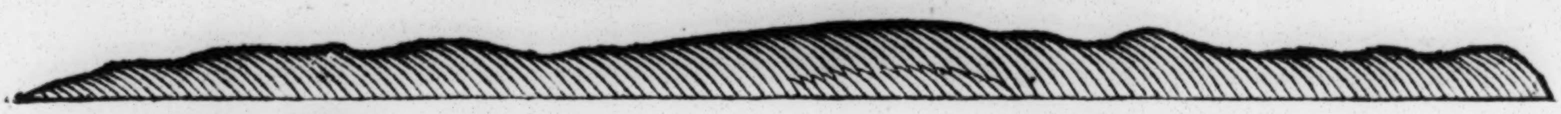
The cape de Finiſterre ſheweth it ſelfe with the land to the ſouthwards of it, as is portrayed in this and the figure following, when the ragged hill ſtandeth eaſt from you 3 or 4 leagues, and then ſhall ſee the land to the northwards of it, unto cape Coriane, northeaſt, unto paſt cape Coriane, in forme, as in the figure before this.

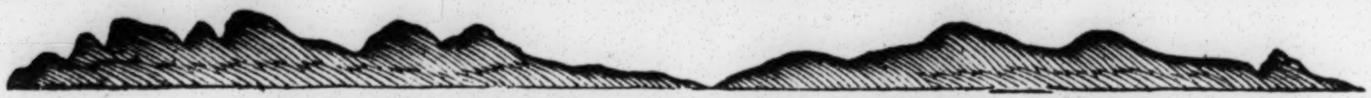


This followeth the former, and lyeth from the Cape of ſoutheaſt and by ſouth.

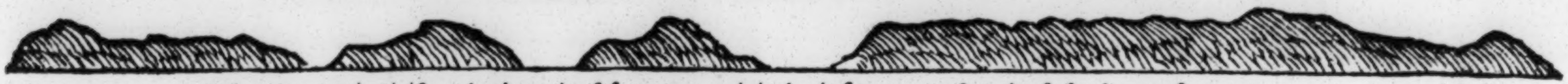


Thus ſheweth the cape de Finiſterre, when the ragged hill lyeth eaſtnortheaſt eaſterly from you, and then the land of Moores lyeth from you eaſtnortheaſt, as is here following demonſtrated.

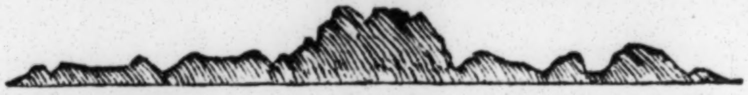




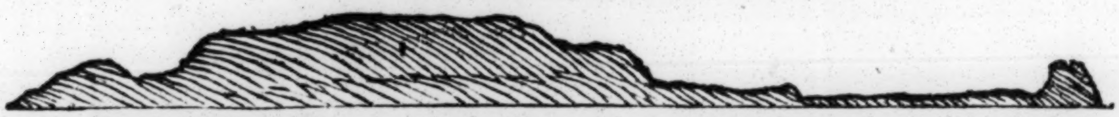
Thus ſheweth the ragged hill of the cape de Finiſterre, when it lyeth eaſt and by north from you.



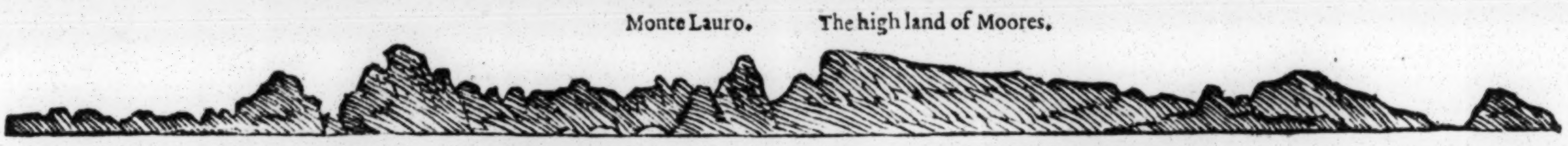
VVhen the cape de Finiſterre lyeth northeaſt from you, and the land of Moores eaſtnortheaſt, ſixe leagues from you, then lyeth the cape in three parts, and the land of Moores thus.



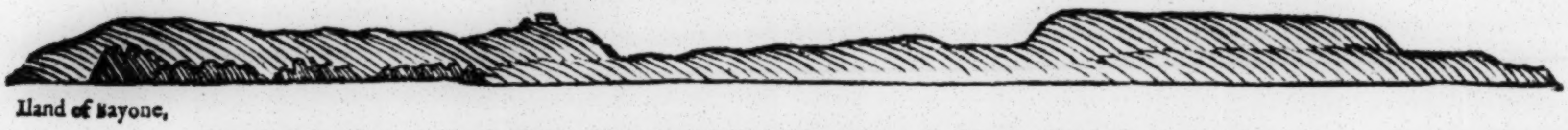
When the ragged Hill betwixt the cape de Finiſterre and Moores lyeth eaſt and by north from you ſix leagues off, then it ſheweth thus,



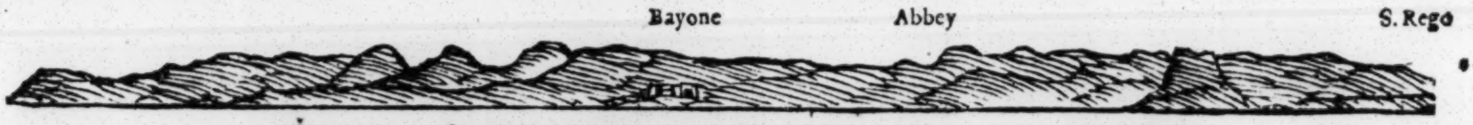
When the high land of Moores is northeaſt and by north from you about 6 leagues, then it riſeth in this forme.


Monte Lauro.
The high land of Moores.

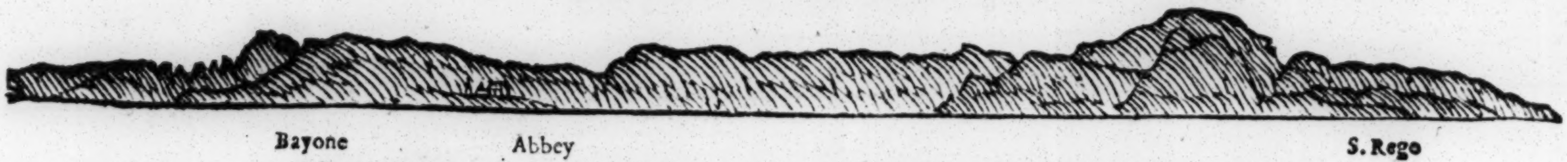
When cape de Finiſterre is northeaſt or northnortheaſt, and Monte Lauro is eaſtnortheaſt five leagues from you the high land of Moores ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



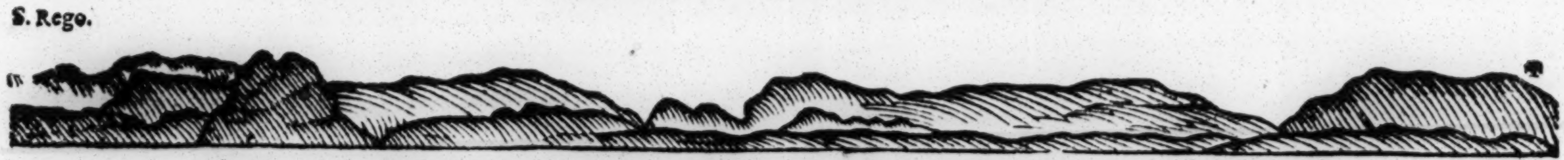
Thus ſhew themſelves the Ilands of Bayone, and the high land to the ſouthwards of them, when the foreſayd Ilands are eaſtſoutheaſt, a league or two from you.



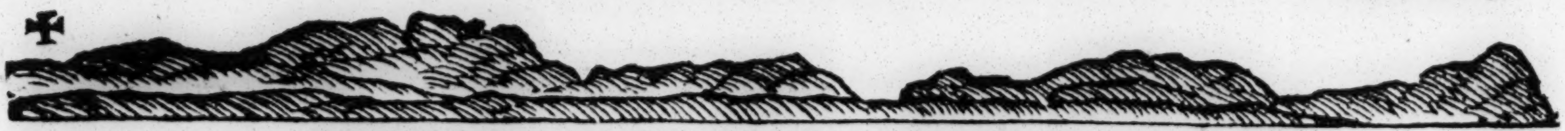
When the poynt of Bayone is eaſtnortheaſt, and the high land is eaſt from you, then it riſeth thus, to the ſouthwards of it lyeth the high Hill of S. Rego.



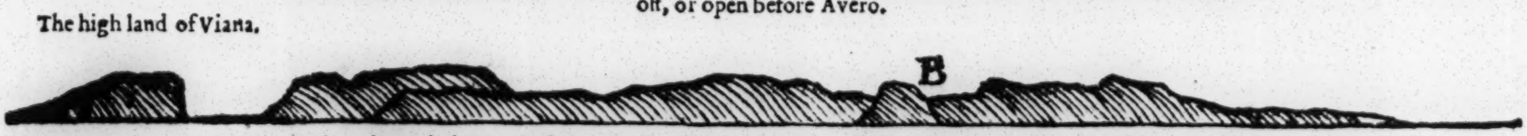
When the high Hill S, Rego is eaſt from you, then the high land of Bayone ſheweth it ſelfe thus. The Abbey ſtandeth about halfe wayes betwixt S. Rego and Bayone.



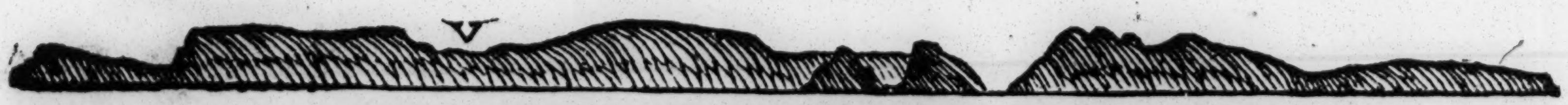
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Poltingall from Bayone to Cape Montego, when you ſayle alongſt by it, about foure leagues off, the figure following belongeth hereto, at the croſſes one to the other.



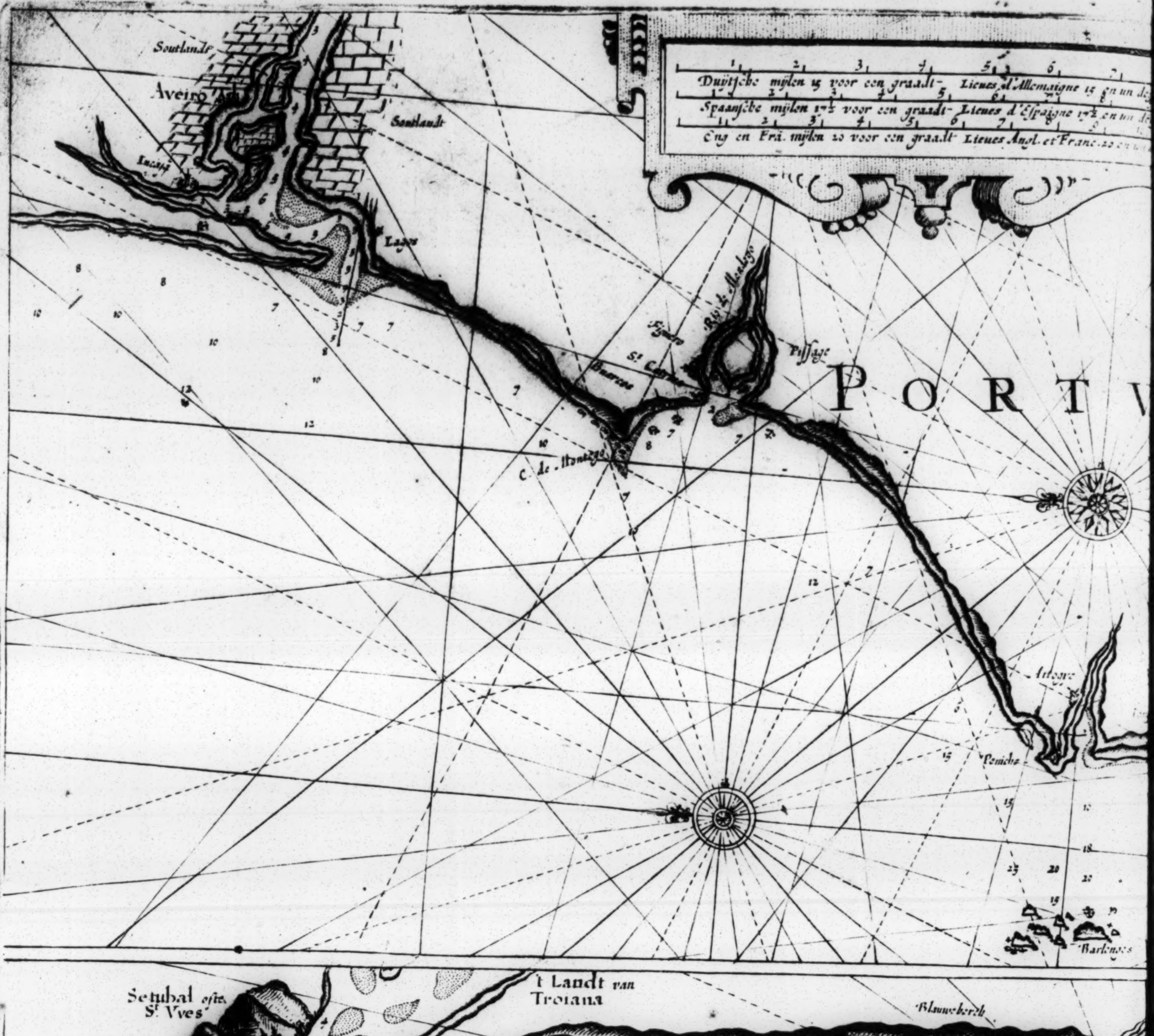
VVhen that black Hommock where the hand ſtandeth by, is eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then are you thwart off, or open before Avero.

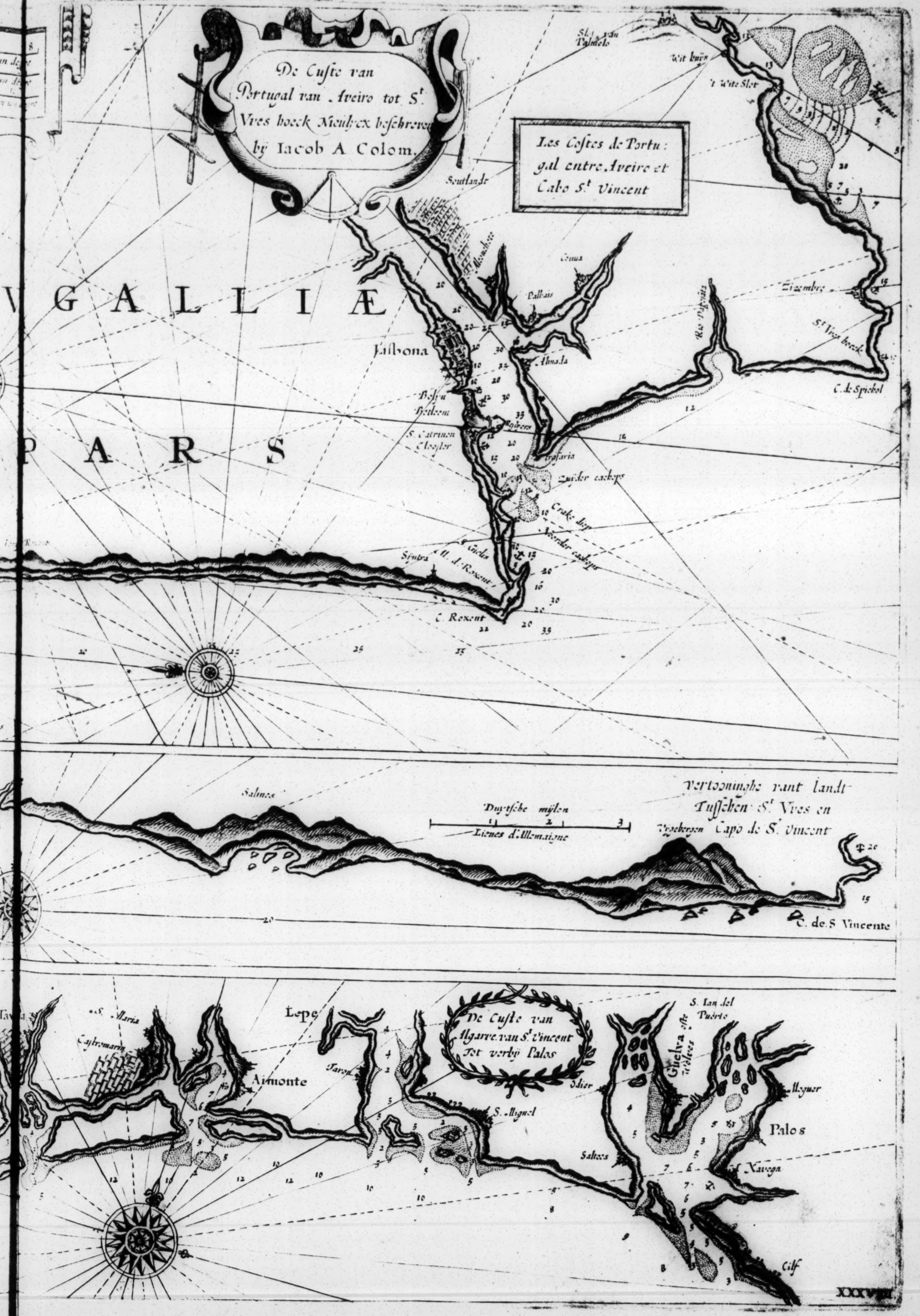

The high land of Viana.
B

Thus ſheweth the Land of Viana, and to the ſouthwards of it the Hommock by B is 2 leagues to the northwards of Villa de Conde.

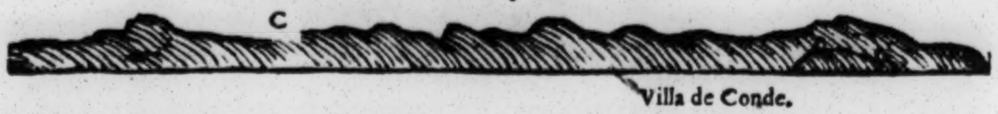

The high land of Viana.
V

The land by Viana, and to the ſouthwards of it towards Villa de Conde, ſheweth as is portrayed in this and the figure following, by V, is the rivers mouth of Viana.

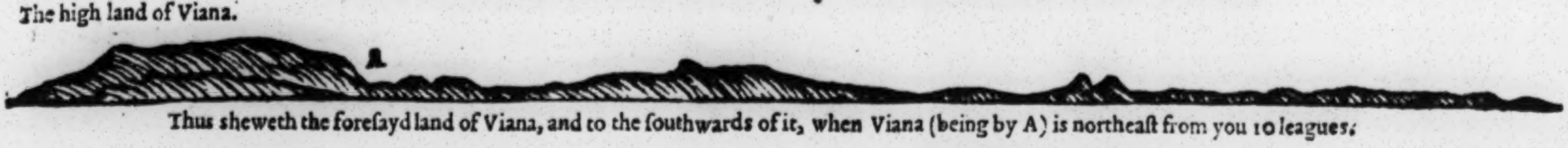

Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt- Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un de
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt- Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un de
Eng en Frā. mylen 20 voor een graadt Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en u
Soutlandt
Aveiro
Incaz
Soutlandt
Lagos
Figuero
Rio de Mondego
St Catrina
Buarcos
Pissage
C. de Montego
PORTV
Atouguia
Peniche
Barlenges
Setubal ofte St Vves
Slot van Palmelo
't Wit huys
't Witte Slot
't Landt van Troiana
Troia
Les Bancques
Blauwberch
C. de S. Vincente
Lagos
Villa nova
Silvis
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt
Eng en Frā. mylen 20 voor een graadt
Faraon
C. de S. Maria


De Custe van Portugal van Aveiro tot S.t Vres hoeck Nieulyex beschreven by Iacob A. Colom.
Les Costes de Portugal entre Aveire et Cabo S.t Vincent
Slot van Palmelo
Wit huys
't Wite Slot
Scutlandt
Alcouchete
Coma
Pallais
Almada
Lisbona
Bolsu
Betleem
Sybeers
S. Catrinen Cloester
Trosaria
Zuider cachops
Crake diep
Noorder cachops
Gielis
Syntra
M. de Roxent
C. Roxent
Rio Palmella
Zizembre
S.t Vres hoeck
C. de Spichel
VGALLIÆ
PARS
Vertooninghe vant landt Tusschen S.t Vres en Capo de S.t Vincent
Salines
Duytsche mylen
Lieues d'Allemaigne
Vogelbergen
C. de S Vincente
De Custe van Algarve van S.t Vincent Tot verby Palos
Tavira
S. Maria
Castromarin
Aimonte
Lepe
Faryl
S. Miguel
Odier
Saltees
S. Ian del Puerto
Guelva
Moguer
Palos
Navega
Cilf
XXXVIII

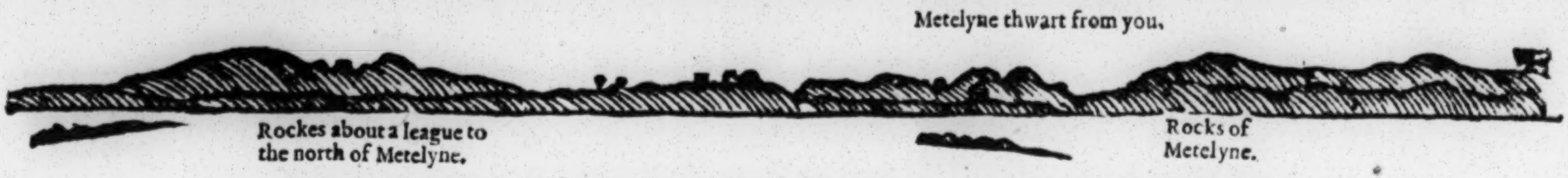
BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM



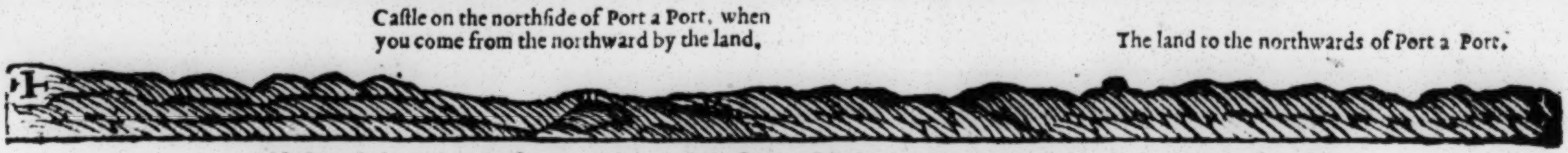
This followeth the former figure, the Hommock at C is two leagues to the northwards of Villa de Conde.


The high land of Viana.

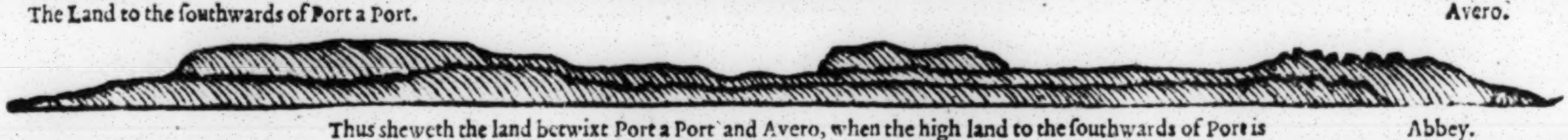
Thus ſheweth the foreſayd land of Viana, and to the ſouthwards of it, when Viana (being by A) is northeaſt from you 10 leagues.


Metelyne thwart from you.
Rockes about a league to the north of Metelyne.
Rocks of Metelyne.

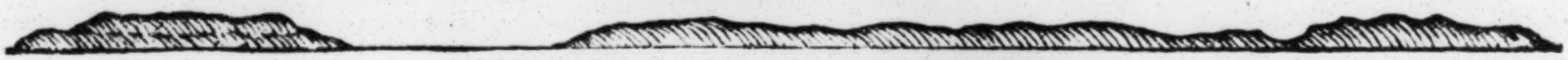
Thus ſheweth the land by Mettelyne, when Mettelyne is thwart from you and that you are cloſe by the land.


Caſtle on the northſide of Port a Port, when you come from the northward by the land.
The land to the northwards of Port a Port.

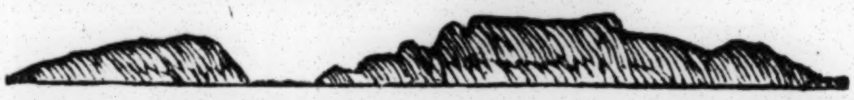
This figure belongeth to the former, and ſheweth the forme of the land by Port a Port, and to the ſouthwards of it, when you come from the ſouthwards, you ſhall ſee a little village, within the caſtle of Port a Port, called S. Iohn. A league to the northwards of it lyeth Mettelyn.


The Land to the ſouthwards of Port a Port.
Avero.
Abbey.

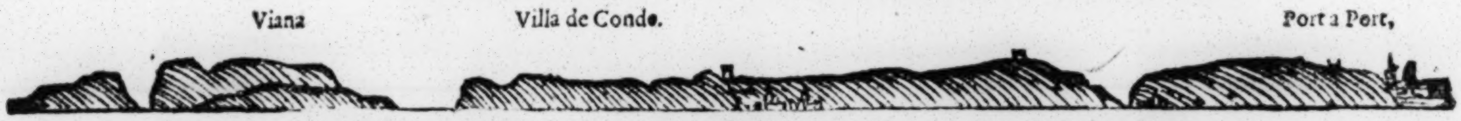
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Port a Port and Avero, when the high land to the ſouthwards of Port is eaſt and by ſouth from you 4 leagues.



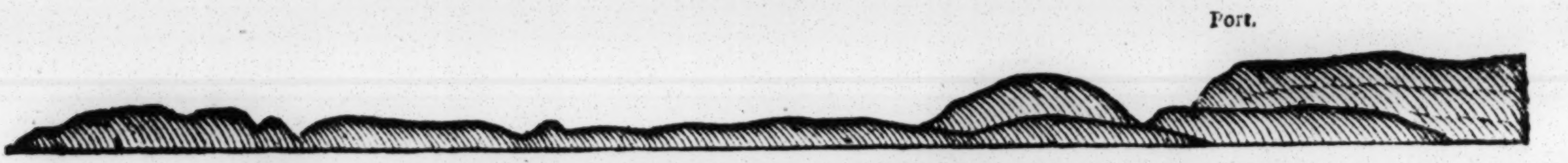
Thus ſheweth the land of Port, when you come from the ſouthwards.



Thus ſheweth the land of Port a Port, when it is eaſtſoutheaſt from you about foure leagues.


Viana
Villa de Conde.
Port a Port.

Thus ſheweth the land from the northwards of Viana to Port a Port, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



When Port a Port is ſoutheaſt from you ſeven or eight leagues, then it ſheweth with the land to the northwards of it in this forme.

The fourth Demonſtration,

In which, the Coaſtes from Port a Port to Palos are deciphered.

FRom Port a Port to Avero, the courſe is ſouth, ten leagues: betwixt them both it is all alongſt a cleane ſand-ſtrand, where men may behold to come neere the ſhore every where in ten or twelve fathom.

Within the land upon the high land lyeth a black hommock in the land, when that lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then you are open before Avero: when you cannot ſee the black hommock Cormole, then lyeth there a rough ſand-hill to the northwards of the Barre, when that is thwart of you, then are you a halfe league to the northwards of the Bar of Avero.

If you will ſayle in over the Barre of Avero, and that you come before it in ſixe or ſeven fathom, then take heed to three beakons made off maſt, which ſtand upon the ſouth-land, bring them one in the other, and ſayle in ſo right with them eaſt and by ſouth, and E. S. E. in over the barre, there is in comming in, at halfe tyde, no more then two fathom water, untill that you come by the beakons, you ſhall ſo (being come within the poynts) ſayle alongſt by a dry ſand on the larboard ſide, edge then up northnortheaſt, and northweſt about by that foreſayd dry ſand, untill you come cloſe to the norther land, and run in by it, and then you ſhall leave all other ſhowlds on the ſtarboard ſide, untill that you ſee the river open, and then you ſhall ſee a little houſe upon the ſtrand on the weſt ſide, goe then from thence op into the river, eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt, keeping the middle off the channell betwixt the two lands, untill you come before the Saltponds or Avero, where you may lade your ſhip with ſalt.

The Coaſt of Poltingall about Viana, is very good to bee knowne, by the foreſayd hill of S. Rego, which is exceeding high, and lyeth on the ſea ſide: the high land of Viana, lyeth two or three double within it.

Betwixt Viana, Villa de Conde, and Port a Port, men ſhall ſee alongſt the coaſt many towers and little houſes, Villa del Conde men ſhall ſee at ſea like a great Towne.

The River of Port a Port men may know by the rocks Leſons, they are very high, and lye a little to the northwardes of the River.

The Cape de Montego is a high poynt, and within it in the land are high mountains. The Cape is ſomtimes taken to be the Rock, but it is eaſie to be diſcerned from it, becauſe of the Burlings, which lye here to the ſouthwards, and to the northwardes of the rock.

The cape de Montego lyeth from Avero S. S. W. diſtant 7 leagues: a league to the ſouthwards off it lyeth Piſſage, or the River of Montego, a broad haven. From the Cape de Montego runneth off a rowle ledge of Rocks, a good wayes from the ſhore, which men muſt avoyd. Under the Cape men may ride for northerly winds in 7 or 8 fathom, a northnorthweſt wind commeth right from the poynt, for ſoutherly windes men may anckor to the ſouthwards off the river of Montego.

From the ſouth point of the river runneth of a ſand-riffe; when you ſayle in there, and that you come in out of the ſea, it ſheweth as if you might ſayle into the ſouthwards of that riffe, but it is not to be done: you muſt ſayle into the northwards of it. Upon the north poynt ſtandeth a little village S. Catherina, and a little to the northwards of it a Fiſher village, called Buarcos. Upon the north ſide within the havensmouth ſtandeth a lime kill, with a wood off Fig-trees, when you bring them one in the other, and then ſayle ſo right in with them, you runne in right in the channell, there is ſometimes no more then twelve or thirteene foot water at a halfe flood: you may not certainly truſt to the deſcription of this haven; for in regard it is there ſand-ground, it doth ſhift ſometimes with the great Freſhuts that come of the River, and alſo with ſtormes out of the ſea. From Cape de Montego to Peniche, or Nova Liſbona, (at the Cabo del Fiſiron, which is the poynt within the Burlings) the courſe is ſouthweſt and by ſouth ten leagues, there lyeth of a rock from the poynt, to the ſouthwards of it is a great bay, where men may run in behind it with barks, and lye landlockt. In that bay lyeth a little town againſt the high land called Artogie, a little to the ſouthwards of the cape del Fiſiron lieth a high round hommock, which the Dutchmen call yong Roxent.

From the cape Montego to the Burlings, the courſe is S.W. twelve or thirteene leagues. Behind the Burlings is a good roade and anckor ground, under the great Iland before the Ermitage, then you may anckor in ten fathom, you may come in there from the northwards or from the ſouthwards, it is there broad and wyde, and every where cleane.

From the Burlings to the Rock, or Roxent, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt fixteen leagues, but from the cape del Fiſiron (behind the Burlings) to the Rock, the coaſt lyeth ſouth and north fifteene or ſixteene leagues. The Rock or Roxent is a point of land, very good to be knowne, although you be a great wayes of, yet you ſhall allwayes ſee the ſharpe hommock of the Abbey of Syntra.

Caſcalis.

A great league to the eaſtwards of the poynt of Roxent, or the Rock, lyeth the road of Caſcalis, where men may lye landlockt for a northweſt, north, and northeaſt winde, in 12 or 13 fathom, ſo deep, or ſhowld as they will. A great league to the eaſtward of Caſcalis, lyeth the poynt of S. Julian, or S. Gillians, whereupon ſtandeth a ſtrong caſtle, that is the north poynt of the River of Liſbone, the norther channell of the River goeth in within a bowles caſt alongſt by it.

S. Gillias. or S. Gilliens

For to ſaile in at the norther channell.

For to ſayle into the norther channell, you muſt run in alongſt within the length off a maſt alongſt by the foreſayd point, but comming before the caſtle of S. Gillians, you muſt edge ſomewhat over towards the Carrich deepe, for to avoyd ſome fowle ground and rocks, which lye on the eaſt ſide of the Caſtle. Being paſt that a little, you may luffe up againe towardes the north ſhore, and ſayle alongſt by it to Reſtiers, and ſo forth even to Liſbone, men doe commonly anckor before the Village of Boelyn in twelve or thirteen fathom. Men muſt take heed not to come into this channell with calme weather, and with an ebbe, which falleth very ſtrong upon the norther Cachops: this channell of S. Gillians lyeth in eaſt and by ſouth; being within, you muſt ſayle up eaſtnortheaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt, and when you come againſt the Abbey at Reſtiers, then you muſt edge ſomewhat over towards the ſouth-land, els you muſt keepe the north-land alongſt.

For to ſaile in at the Carrick-deepe.

For to ſayle into the Carrick deep, you ſhall bring Caſcalis, over the weſt-poynt of Roxent, and keepe it ſo, untill that the little Tower (which you ſhall ſee ſtand above the Abbey at Reſtiers) come over the white Abbey which ſtandeth the fartheſt from Reſtiers, to wit, over S. Katherines Abbey or Cloyſter, goe then northeaſt, and northeaſt and by north in, keeping theſe marks ſtanding thus, untill that you come within the poynt off S. Gillies, and then goe in alongſt by the north-land to Reſtiers within the Caſtle, and anckor there where you thinck it beſt. Upon theſe markes you may ſayle in and out at the Carrick deepe. If you come from the weſtwards, and will goe in to the Carrick deepe, then bring Caſcalis over the weſtend of Roxent, and ſayle ſo about the norther Cachops, untill that the Town of Liſbone come within two ſhips lengths neere to the ſouth-ſide off the River, and then further in northeaſt and by north, when as then you ſhall ſee the ſand-bay within the poynt of S. Gillians, then are you in the right fareway.

But if it ſhould happen, that you could not ſee the towne, or the little Tower, then keep the ſand-bay (which lieth within S. Gillians point) northeaſt and by north from you and ſaile ſo northeaſt and northeaſt and by north in, and take the ſounding off the norther Cachops in eight or nine fathom: when you begin to come againſt S. Gillians point, ſaile then indifferent cloſe along by the northland, as is beforeſayd.

He that will turne out or in to the Carrick deepe, muſt bring the foreſayd little tower that ſtandeth within the land, a ſhips length to the ſouthwards, and a ſhips length to the northwards off the foreſayd Abbey or Cloyſter off S. Katherines, & then caſt about every time, & ſo turne to and againe out and in.

Alſo come not with calmes in this channel, (neither bound inwards nor outwards) with an ebbe; for it falleth very ſtrong over the eaſt end of the Cachops.

If you will run out at the Carrick deepe, you muſt looke out for the foreſayd litle Tower: when it commeth out from under that high land, bring it then a little to the weſtwardes of the ſecond white Abbey or cloyſter, and goe away ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and then the little tower ſhall come to the Cloyſter.

But if you muſt turne out to and again, then you muſt be very carefull of your tyde, for the ſtreames fall very ſtrong over the Cachops, ſo that it is very dangerous with calmes to come in or out at theſe channels, but eſpecially in ſayling out with an ebbe, for it falleth thwart over the Cachops.

S. Vves. point.

From Roxent to S. Uves point, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth 10 leagues, that is alſo a poynt good to be known, by a high round hill which lyeth on it, alſo men ſhall ſee the top of the caſtle of Siſembre upon a flat hil like a great top or ridge of a country houſe.

S. Uves poynt is called cape de Pitcher, and by the Dutchmen Cape de Spichel, a little to the ſouthwards about the poynt, is a rent or clift in the land, before it is good riding in 9 and 10 fathom. Before Siſember men may alſo anckor in 15 or 16 fathom.

Road under Sint Vves point

Five leagues to the eaſtwardes of cape Pitcher, or S. Uves poynt, lyeth S. Uves, there lyeth a great banck before the havens mouth. Beneath the high land upon the water ſide, ſtandeth a white Caſtle, when that is northnortheaſt from you, then are you right before the havens mouth.

For to ſaile in over the banke before S. Vves.

If you will ſayle over the bancks into S. Uves comming of from C. Pitcher, or S. Uves point, then keepe the weſt point off Siſember a ſhips length without the eaſt poynt, and goe then eaſt, and eaſt and by north on, untill that the caſtle of Palmelo which ſtandeth above S. Uves, commeth in a valley over the foreſayd white Caſtle upon the water ſide. Sayle then northnortheaſt right in with them, untill you come within the Caſtle that ſtandeth upon the water-ſide, and then in along within a cables length by the north-land, northeaſt and by eaſt, untill you come before the towne off S. Uves, or Setuball. But when the Caſtle of Palmelo commeth under the land, that you cannot ſee the ſame any more, there ſtandeth alſo a white houſe on the north ſide of the Caſtle that ſtandeth on the water ſide, keepe that then ſo ſtanding, and run in right with them, untill you come within the white Caſtle, and goe then in (as before is ſayd) alongſt by the north-land, untill you come before the Towne of Saint Vves, and anckor by the ſame Towne, before the Fiſher village, in ſixe or ſeven fathom. Vpon the Bancke is at halfe flood three fathom and a halfe water, when you ſayle in over it, you ſhall finde at leaſt ſeven divers ſhowlds. There goeth in alſo a channell alongſt by the ſouth-land, but that is onely for barkes: betwixt the ſouther channell and the right deep lye the banckes at ſome places ſo ſhowld, that they lye allmoſt above water.

For to finde the deepeſt water in ſailing out over the banck of S. Vves, with ſhippes that draw much water, doe thus: when you ſaile out from the white Caſtle, then bring the foreſaid white houſe over the north ſide of the Caſtle, that ſtandeth on the water-ſide, ſo that you may ſee directly through betwixt them, and keepe them ſo ſtanding, untill S. Vves point begin to come without the eaſt point of Siſember, then bring the white houſe to the ſouth-ſide of the Caſtle, and run ſo out, you ſhall have there the deepeſt water. But when you can ſee that Caſtle of Palmelo, that is a direct alongſt marck for to run over the bancke: And then that white Caſtle muſt bee from you N.N.E. northerly.

Salines.

It is from S. Vves point to C. de S. Vincent ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt 29 leagues betwixt both are no knowne havens. Salines a little river lying halfe wayes, is alſo unknown.

From S. Vves to Cape S. Vincent, the coaſt lyeth moſt ſouth and by weſt about 32 leagues, betwixt both lye ſome high ſteep hills, which men doe call the Salines, which are very good marks for to know this coaſt by, but above al ſerve for to knowledge of this coaſt of Algarve, or of the cape de S. Vincent, the Vigheberghen, or Mount Chigo, which lye within Lagos and may be ſeen farre off a ſea. A halfe league to the northwards of cape S. Vincent lyeth a high cliffe in the land, that is ſomewhat whitiſh, and higher then the other land; when you ſee that, then you are by the cape de S. Vincent. Vpon the point of the cape ſtandeth a broken Abbey or Cloyſter, and cloſe by the point lieth a high rock, being called by the Dutch ſaylers Monninck ſtrand.

A little about the point of the cape S. Vincent men may anckor in a ſand-bay, for a north and northweſt wind in twenty fathom.

Road under Cape S. Vincent. About the ſecond point, to the eaſtwardes off the cape, is another Sand-bay, there is a good road for a northweſt and N. winde in 14 or 15 fathom. From the Cape de S. Vincent to Cape S. Maries, or Faro, it is eaſt or a little more ſoutherly nineteene or twentie leagues: betwixt them both lye Lagos, or Laves, and Villa Nova. From Cape S. Vincent to Lagos, it is eaſt and by north 7 leagues, there is a tyde-haven through betwixt the rockes, behind a ſtrand of chindle, which falleth dry at low water, men may alſo ride there for a northweſt, weſtnorthweſt, and north wind, in ten or twelve fathom.

Villa Nova. Villa Nova lieth about foure leagues to the eaſtwards of Lagos, betwixt both, three leagues from Lagos, and one from Villa Nova, lyeth a ſuncken rock, where off men muſt take heed. Villa Nova is a good haven, it lyeth in north, and north and by weſt; at halfe flood you ſhall have there two fathom water; within in the haven on the eaſt ſide lyeth a little Iland or rock, and upon it ſtandeth a Tower or little houſe, alſo there ſtands upon the land a great maſt with a barrell upon the top of it: when the little Tower, or little houſe, and the maſt come one in the other, then you muſt ſayle right in with them into the haven, alongſt by the eaſt land untill you be paſt the little Tower, the weſt ſide is flat and ſhowld, when that you come by the maſt, then you muſt goe up to the weſtwards before the Towne of Villa Nova, there you may anckor in foure or five fathom.

Faro. From Villa Nova to Faro, or cape de S. Maria, it is about 9 leagues. Upon the ſtrand ſtandeth a fire-tower, and from the point ſhooteth off a riffe which men muſt avoyd, into the haven off Faro men muſt goe in from the eaſtwards, it lyeth weſt, and W.N.W. in, and they muſt leave the tower on the larboard ſide, and run in two or three fathom; being within, they may ankor over againſt the Towne off Faro under the Iland in three fathom, it is upon the barre at halfe floot two fathom deepe.

The Cape S. Maries ſheweth it ſelfe at ſea (when you firſt ſee it) in one round hommock, which is a good mark for to know the whole coaſt of the Candado by.

Five leagues northeaſt and by eaſt from Cape S. Marria or Faro lyeth Tavila, that is a crooked ſhowld Barre, which allmoſt every yeare doth ſhift, and is not to truſt to for to ſayle into it, unleſſe it where firſt beakond, or ſet with buyes, it is a halfe flood ſcarce two fathom deepe, men lye there a little within the ſand-hills in foure fathom.

From Tavilla to Ayemont, the courſe is E.N.E. 5 leagues.

Ayemont is a deepe Barre, and one off the beſt havens in the whole Condaet, it lyeth in northweſt by the eaſtland, at halfe flood it is three fathom deepe; there lyeth ſome ſhowlds beſore the havens, the marckes there off are theſe. There ſtandeth a tree upon the eaſt ſide of the haven or rivers mouth, when Ayemonte commeth right againſt over the tree, then are you to the eaſtwards off the ſhowlds or ſands, which lye before the haven, then you muſt goe towards the foot ſtrand, and leade it in alongſt by it northweſt, and northweſt and by weſt; when you are within, you muſt goe up to the northwards before the Town, or if you wil goe before Porte Maria, the northweſt courſe will bring you there; within it is wide and broad, and ſixe or ſeven fathom deepe.

There goeth in alſo a haven by the weſtland, where men com in, right out of the ſea, but that by the eaſt-land is the beſt.

Leepe. From Ayemont to Leepe, or S. Michiels the courſe is eaſt and by north ſeven leagues. Leepe hat uncertain bars, which oftentimes ſhift, where men may not truſt themſelves to ſaile into without a Pilot, the Barre that goeth into the eaſtwardes of the great Iland, is held to be the beſt, from thence they muſt goe up to the weſtwards towards Taron, and the River, and ſo come to Leepe, and there they take their lading in before the deepe.

S. Michiels The Barre of S. Michiels was wont to run thwart over into ſea, and to be at halfe floot three fathom deepe, and before S. Michiels five fathom: from thence men may come through within over the ſhoulds at high water into the River at Leepe. Taron. Alſo men were wont to come in by Taron; but for certainty it is needfull to take in a Pilot for theſe Barres.

Palos. Saltees. From S. Michiels to Palos, or Saltees, the courſe is eaſt and eaſt and by ſouth 7 leagues, here men ſayle into the great Condaet, this haven goeth in at the weſt end of the Rooduyn, there ſtandeth a great broad tree to the weſtwards off that white cliffe, that you muſt keepe over a red ſand-hill, like as if it where red reath: this ſand-hill goeth ſloping downe: runne in upon theſe markes unto the ſtrand, about north and north and by weſt, VVolves. then ſhall the tower Odier which ſtands above Wolves, come over the eaſt ſide of the havens mouth, keepe them ſo ſtanding, and ſayle alongſt by the ſtrand, within two cables lengths untill you come about the poynt, and then you run up north to Palos or northweſt to Wolves, and anckor there in ſixe or ſeven fathom.

It is deepe there within, ſixe, ſeven, and alſo three and foure fathom in ſayling up, according as men doe ſayle farre up, or els not, this Barre is upon the ſhowldeſt at halfe flood three fathom and a halfe, but within it is five fathom deep.

There commeth alſo a channell running out of the ſea betwixt the ſands, then Wolves commeth to the eaſt-ſide of the havens mouth, and men ſayle N.N.W. in, when they are within the havens mouth, then they muſt doe as before is ſayd. This channell is three fathom.

For knowledge of the land hereabouts you: ſhall underſtand that at the weſt end of the Rooduyn, lyeth a white ſteepe land, clyffy, being reddiſh earth or chalke: he that falleth therewith, may thinck that he is by the havens mouth of Saltees, upon it ſtand ſome little wood of trees, els the land is all without trees, reddiſh ſand, therefore called Roduyn, or Red ſand-hill.

Off the tydes & courſes of the ſtreames.

A ſouthweſt and northeaſt Moone maketh at all theſe places (on the ſea ſide) high water, and within in the havens a point or two later, according as they lye farre within the land.

As on all the coaſtes of Portingall, even ſo here alſo on theſe coaſt a S. W. and N.E. moone maketh the higheſt water.

A ſouthweſt and northeaſt Moon maketh on theſe coaſts full ſea, within the havens a poynt or two later, according as they lye far within the land.

A northeaſt and ſouthweſt Moone maketh high water at the C. S. Vincent, and at the Cape S. Maria, alſo on the coaſts lying betwixt them both.

But to the eaſtwardes on the Condact maketh full ſea a ſouthweſt and by ſouth and ſouthſouthweſt moone,

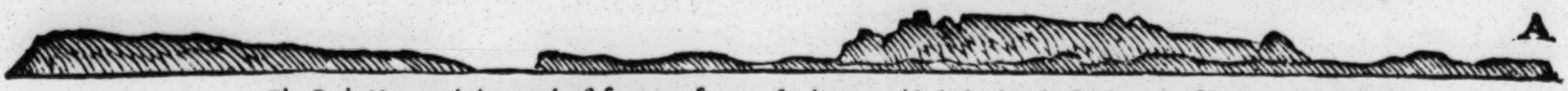
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Camina to Viana S.S.E.	7 leagues
From Viana to Villa del Conde ſouth and by eaſt,	7 leagues
From Villa del Conde to Port a Port S. and by E.	5 leagues
From Port a Port to Avero ſouth	10 leagues
From Avero to Cape de Montego ſouthſouthweſt,	7 leagues
From Port a Port to the Burlings ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth	29 leagues.
From Avero to the Burlings S.W.	20 leagues
From Cape de Montego to Peniche, or Cape del Fiſiron ſouthweſt and by S.	10 leagues
From Cape de Montego to the Burling S. W.	13 leagues
From Cape del Fiſiron, or nova Liſbona, to the Rock, or Roxent ſouth	15 or 16 leagues
From the Burlings to the Rock, or Roxent, ſouth and by eaſt, and S. S. E.	16 leagues
From the Burlings, to the C. S. Vincent S. and by eaſt	53 leagues
From the Burlings to the great Canaries, ſouthſouthweſt	248 leagues
From the Burlings, to the Iland Palma ſouthweſt and by ſouth	256 leagues
From Roxent to the C. Pitcher, or S. Uves poynt ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	10 leagues
From cape Pitcher, the cape S. Vincent ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt	29 leagues
From Roxent to cape S. Vincent ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt	37 leagues
From Roxent, or the river of Liſbona, to the great Canaries S. S. W. weſterly	240 leagues
From the river of Liſbone to the Ile de Salvages ſouthweſt and by ſouth	201 leagues
From the River of Liſbone to Porto Santo S.W.	160 leagues
From the River of Liſbone to the Ile Madera S.W.	173 leagues
From the River of Liſbone to the Iland Tercera weſt	273 leagues
From the cape S. Vincent to Lagos, or Laves eaſt and by north	7 leagues
From Lagos to Villa Nova eaſt	4 leagues
From Villa Nova to cape Maria, or Faro eaſt and by ſouth	9 leagues
From cape S. Maries, or Faro, to Tavilo, northeaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Tavila to Ayemonte eaſtnortheaſt	5 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to cape S. Maria eaſt	19 leagues
From cape S. Maries to Leepe, or S. Michiels eaſtnortheaſt	17 leagues
From cape S. Maries to Saltees eaſtnortheaſt	24 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to cape Cantin ſouth	87 leagues
From cape Vincent to cape de Geer ſouth weſterly at leaſt	133 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to the Iland Lanzerotte ſouthſouthweſt	165 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to the great Canaries, ſouthweſt and by ſouth	210 leag.
From cape S. Vincent to the Ile de Palma ſouthweſt	224 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to Porto Santo S.VV. and by weſt	139 leagues
And to Madera ſouthweſt and by weſt	157 leagues
From cape S. Vincent to the Ile de S. Maria weſt	245 leagues
From cape S. Maria to Sibeiona eaſt	29 leagues
From cape S. Maria to the Straite E.S.E. and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	45 leagues
From cape S. Maria to cape Cantin ſouth and by weſt	90 leagues
Erom cape S. Maria to the great Canaries ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by S.	220 leagues
From cape S. Maria, or Faro, to the Ile de Madera ſouthweſt and by weſt	93 leagues

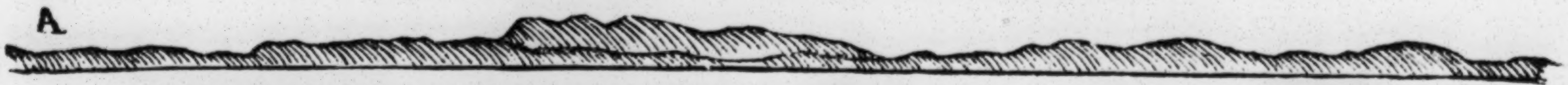
Heights.

Port a Port lyeth in	41 degrees
Avero in	40 degrees 26 minuten
Cape de Montego lyeth in	40 degrees 8 minuten
The Burlings in	39 degrees 40 minuten
Roxent lyeth in	38 degr. 53 min. or as ſome hold in 39 degrees
Cape Pitcher, or S. Uves point lyeth in	28 degrees 25 minut.
The C. de S. Vincent and S. Maria lye in	37 degrees

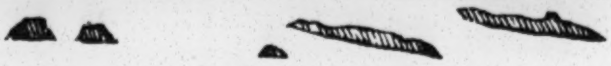
How theſe Lands doe shew them ſelves at ſea.


C. Montego
The land to the ſouthwards of Montego.
A

The C. de Montego being northeaſt from you foure or five leagues with the land to the ſouthwards of it sheweth it ſelfe as is portrayed in this and the figure following at the letters AA they belong one to the other.

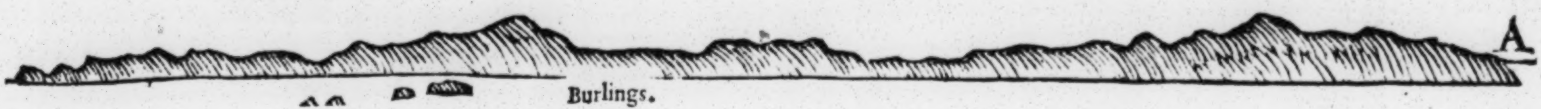


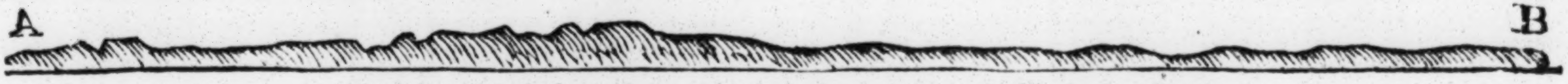
This belongeth to the former, and is the land to the ſouthwards of Montego, untill thwart of the Burlings.



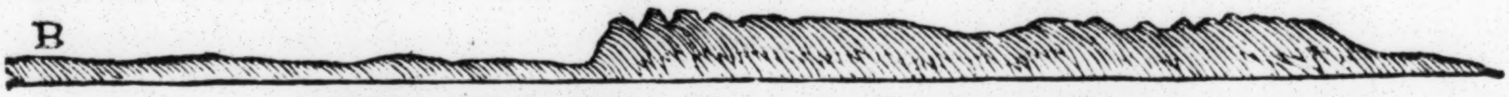
Thus then shew the Burlings when the northermoſt are eaſt from you a league.

The land betwixt Peniche and Roxent, or the Rock, sheweth it ſelfe as is portrayed in theſe three figures following when the high land to the ſouthwards of Peniche, being called yong Roxent, is eaſt from you, the like letters, as AA and BB belong one to the other.

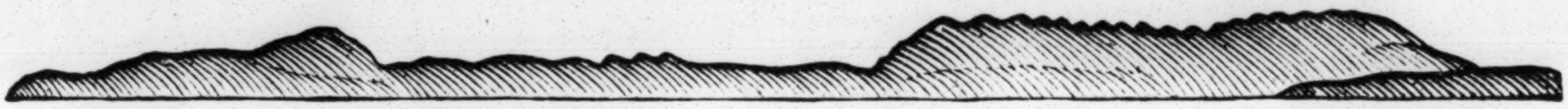




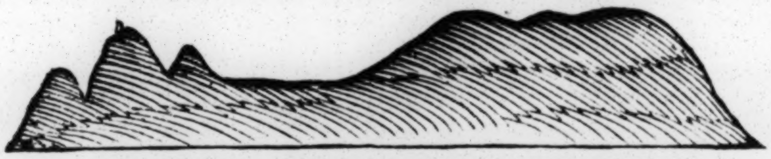
This belongeth to the former figure, and is the land to the northwards of the Rock, or Roxent.



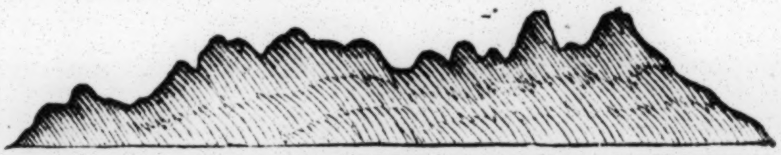
This followeth to the former figure, untill Roxent, or the rocke, at the BB one to the other.


Yong Roxent northeaſt and by eaſt.
Roxent ſouth and by eaſt.

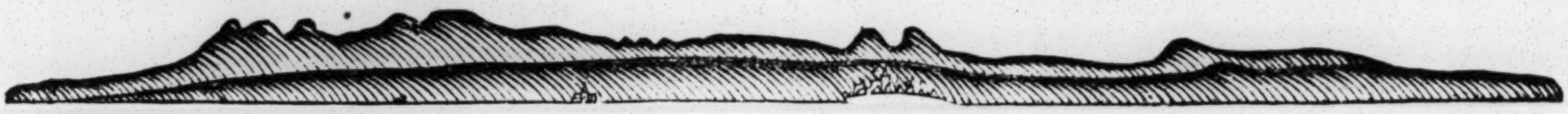
Thus sheweth the Rock, or Oxent, when it is ſouth and by eaſt , and yong Roxent is northeaſt and by eaſt from you, and that you are cloſe by the land.



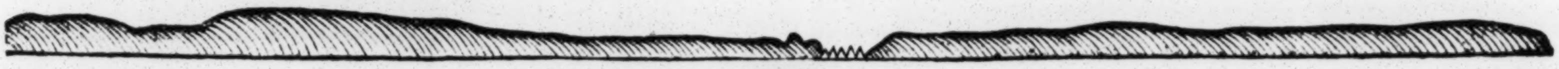
When the Rock or Roxent is eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt from you ſeven leagues, it sheweth it ſelfe thus.



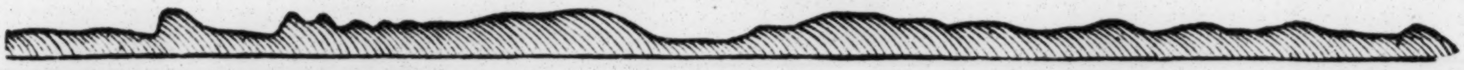
When the Rock or Roxent is northeaſt from you ſeven leagues, it ariſeth thus.



The land to the eaſtwards or to the ſouthwards of Roxent towards Reſtiers, sheweth it ſelfe as ſtandeth portrayed in this and the figure following.

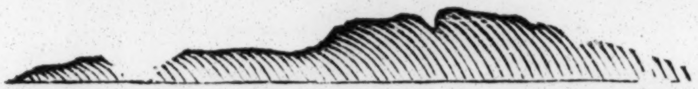


This belongeth to the former.

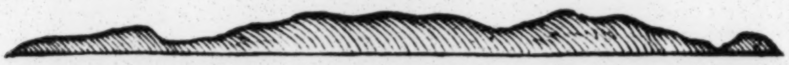


Thus sheweth the Coaſt betwixt the River of Liſbone, and S. Uves point, called c. Pitcher.

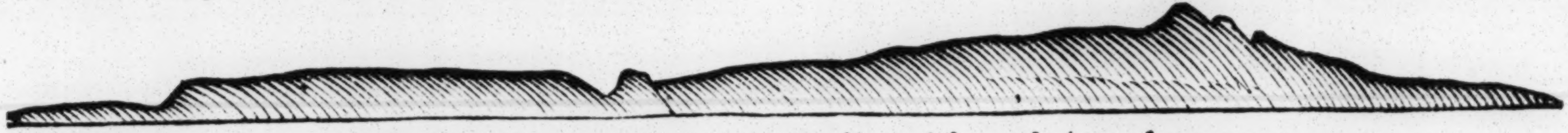
Thus sheweth S, Uves point when you come from the northwards.



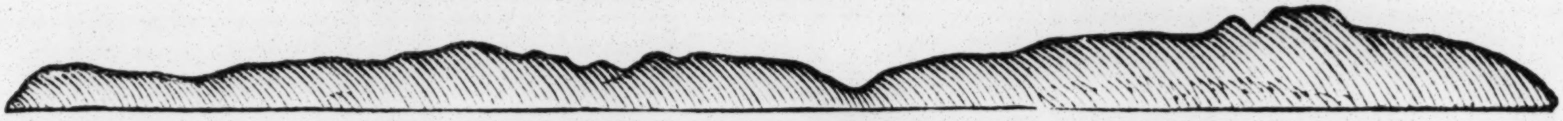
Thus sheweth S. Uves point when it lyeth eaſt and by north 6 leagues from you.



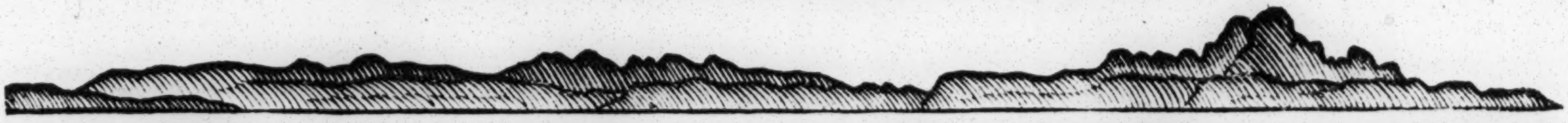
Thus sheweth the Cape S. Vincent, when it lyeth N.W. 7 leagues from you.



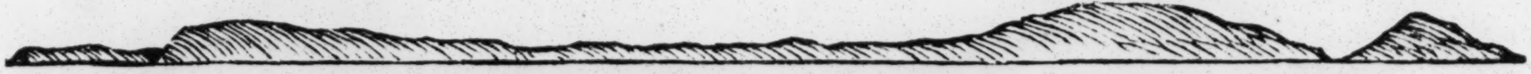
Thus sheweth S. Uves poynt when it is northeaſt and by north foure or five leagues from you.



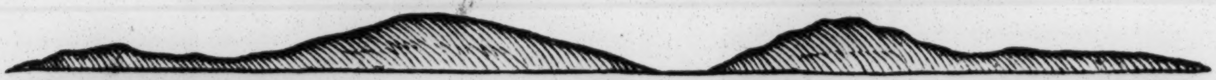
In this forme ariſeth S. Uves point, when it is northnortheaſt five or ſixe leagues from you,


Blew hil.
Salines.
Mount Chigo.
C.S.Vincent.

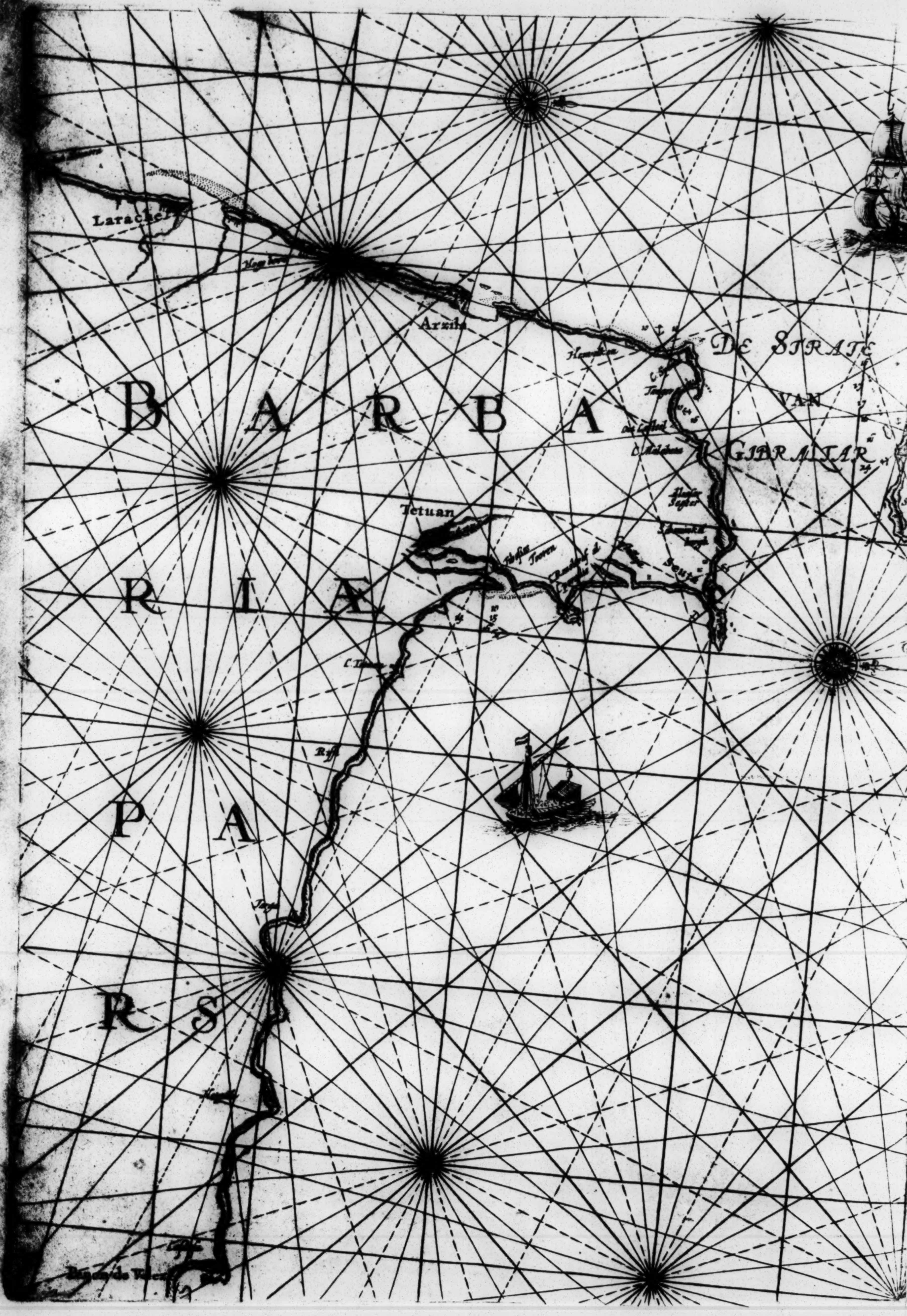
Thus sheweth the land about the C. de S. Vincent, when you come from the northwards, and ſayle alongſt by it.

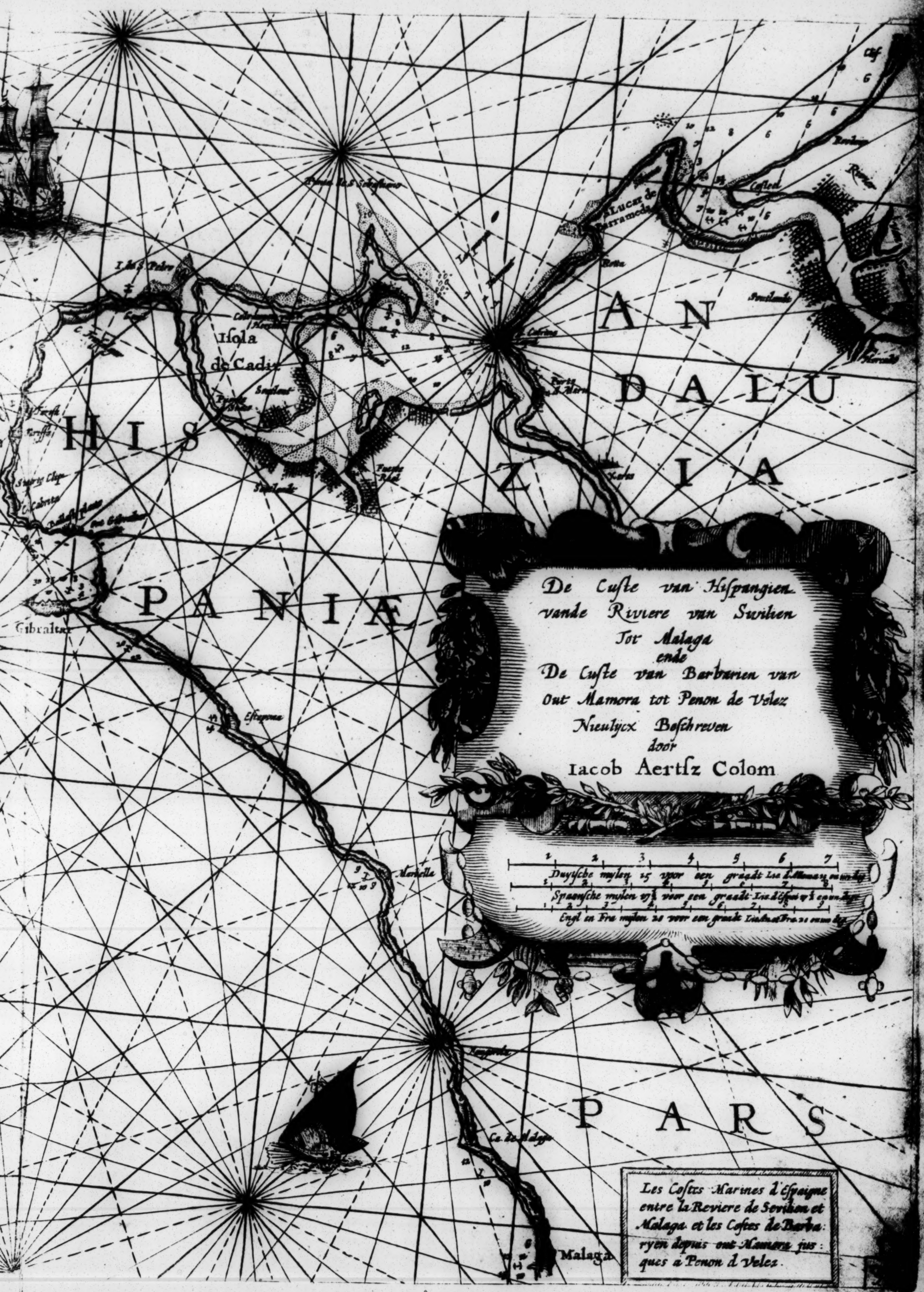


The Cape de S. Vincent sheweth thus, when it is north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt from you about 8 leagues. The Vighebergh or Mount Chige lyeth then northeaſt and by north from you, in forme as is here portrayed.



VVhen the Vigeberghen, or Mount Chigo is northnortheaſt and northeaſt and by north from you 12 or 13 leagues, it sheweth thus, in one long hill, going downe flat at both ends, with another peece of land, much lower to the eaſtwards of it.

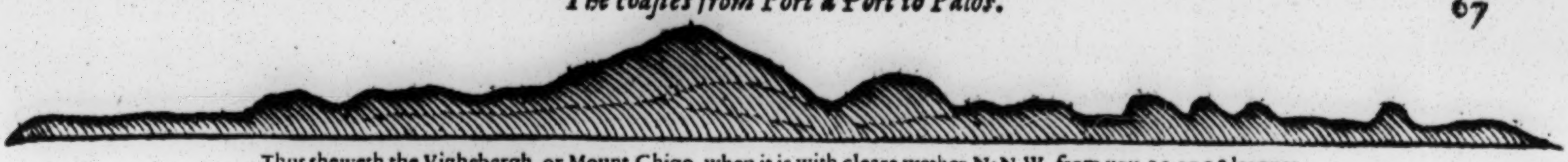

Larache
Arzila
DE STRATE
VAN
GIBRALTAR
Tanger
C. Malabata
Tetuan
Tooren
Seuta
C. Tanna
Riff
BARBA
RIA
PA
RS


HIS
PANIÆ
AN
DALU
ZIA
PARS
Isola
de Cadix
S. Lucar de
Barrameda
Rotta
Porto S. Maria
Xeres
Puerto Real
I. de S. Pedro
Punta de S. Sebastiano
Gibraltar
Estepona
Marbella
Ca. de Malaga
Malaga
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt
Engl en Fra mylen 20 voor een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

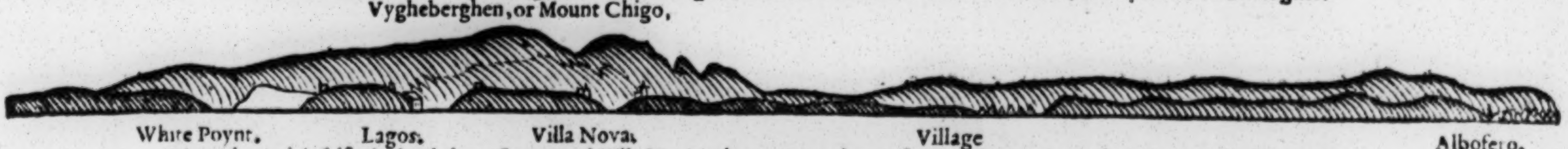
De Custe van Hispangien
vande Riviere van Swilien
Tot Malaga
ende
De Custe van Barbarien van
Out Mamora tot Penon de Velez
Nieulÿcx Beschreven
door
Iacob Aertsz Colom

Les Costes Marines d'Espaigne
entre la Reviere de Sevilhen et
Malaga et les Costes de Barba:
ryen depuis out Mamora jus:
ques a Penon d Velez.

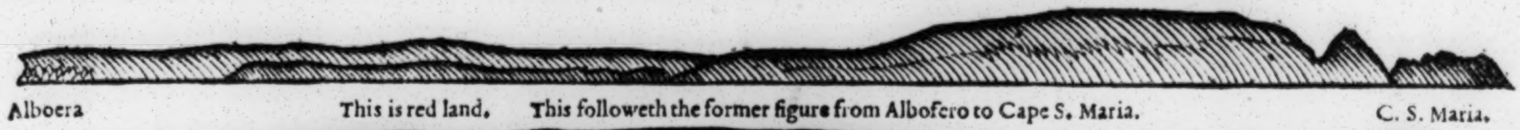
11 JU
MUSE



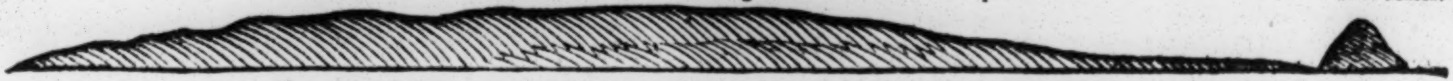
Thus ſheweth the Vighebergh, or Mount Chigo, when it is with cleare wether N·N.W. from you 11 or 12 leagues.



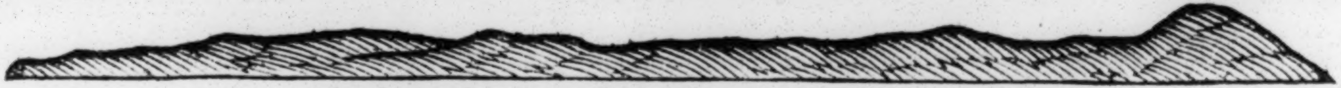
Thus ſheweth it ſelfe the land about Lagos and Villa Nova, when you are thwart from Villa Nova, not farre from the land, a little to the weſtwards of Lagos, lyeth a white poynt, where by men may eaſily know Lagos. The Cape S. Maria ſheweth it ſelfe then, as in the figure following.


Alboera
This is red land.
C. S. Maria.

This followeth the former figure from Albofero to Cape S. Maria.



Thus ſheweth Cape S. Maria when it is northeaſt and by eaſt from you nine or ten leagues.



When the Cape S. Maria is northeaſt and by north from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.

The fifth Demonſtration,

In Which Are ſhewed the Seacoaſtes off Andaluſia from Palos untill you are paſt the Straights by Madril, and the coaſt off Barbarie lying over againgſt it, and alſo the cape Spartell on the coaſt of Barbarie to the ould Mamora.

For to ſaile into the River off S. Lucas.

FROM Saltees to the river of S. Lucas, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and ſouthe. and by eaſt betwixt 8 and 9 leag.

If you will ſayle into the river of S. Lucas, then ſayle alongſt the red ſand-hills, ſo long untill that you get the towne of S. Lucas in ſight about eaſtſoutheaſt from you, there lieth a white cloyſter to the eaſtwards of the town, againſt the high land, and there ſtandeth a great tree upon the high land, bring the tree even to the north ſide or the cloiſter, ſo that you may allmoſt ſee through betwixt then but not over the Cloyſter, keepe then ſo ſtanding, and ſayle in right with them, and ſo you ſhall not come to neer the rocks to take hurt of them, and you ſhall have upon the ſhowldeſt at low water and neepe tydes, 3 fathom, and at high water 22 foot, or ſcarce 4 fathom. When the Caſtle off Chipiona and the Church beginne to come one in the other, then you come to the firſt rocks or ſhould, when the Church and Caſtle are right one over the other, then they ſtand ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you are upon the ſhouldeſt of all, but when the Caſtle with the Church come againe one through the other, then you get againe deepe water, 3 fathom and a halfe, and 4 fathom at low water with a neepe tyde, ſayle in alongſt upon the foreſaid markes of the cloyſter and the tree, but take good heed that you bring not the tree over the Quire, at the ſouth end off the cloyſter, for you ſhould then come very cloſe to the rockes, rather bring the tree a little to the northwards of the cloyſter, for you can not lightly take hurt of the red ſand-hils, but you may borrow off them upon your lead in 3 and 4 fathom. There ſtands alſo a mill to the eaſtwards of the towne, take heed that you bring not that alſo over he round Cloyſter that ſtandeth a litle to the eaſtward beneath at the towne, but keep them a handſpikes length aſunder, and then you ſayl in the beſt deep. But if the foreſayd mill, and that round Cloyſter come one in the other when you ſayle in, then you ſhall (without ſayle) come upon the rocks or ſhowld.. When you are within over the ſhowldeſt, ſayl then towards the ſtrand of S. Lucas, untill that you ſee altogether open into the river, for to avoyd the riffe that ſhooteth off from the N.W. point of the river, ſayle on alongſt by the ſhore, and anckor before the little Church with the croſſes (which ſtands below in the Sand-hills) in 5, 6, or 10, or 12 fathom, ſo neere as you pleaſe. Men may alſo turn out at this ſame channell with indifferent ſhips or barks, but they muſt take good heed, it is not there very broad.

For to ſaile in alongſt by Sipiona

There goeth in alſo a channell by the land of Sipionen or Chipiona, for to find it, you ſhall ſayle in within two cables lengths neer by the foreſayd land, untill that you be within the ſecond ſhowld, then you muſt edge ſomwhat of from the land, untill you come upon the foreſaid marks off the Cloyſter and the great tree, then you muſt run in alongſt upon them, as is before taught. The river of S. Lucas is good for to know, by the Rooduyn, or red ſand-hills which lyeth to the weſtwards of it.

Cales,

From Sipionen to Cales Males, the courſe S. E. 9 leagues. Cales is knowne by the mountaine off Granade, when that is eaſtnortheaſt and eaſt and by north from you, ſayle then right in with it, and you ſhall not ſayle to fall right before Cales. At the point off Sipiano lye many rocks above water, and betwixt the poynt off Sipiona and Cales. Foure leagues from Sipiona lyeth Rotta, there ſhooteth off a great ledge of rocks from the poynt.

For to ſaile into the bay off Cales, Los Puercos.

He that will goe into the bay of Cales, let him run in right with the rockes which lye on the weſt-ſide of the Bay, being called los Puercos, and within two cables lengths in alongſt by them in 6 or 7 fathom, untill he come before the town of Cales, and anckor there ſo deep as he pleaſeth, in 8, 10, 12, or 15 fathom, the fareway lyeth moſt eaſtſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt.

Diamant.

There lyeth a rock under water, called the Diamant, about N. N. E. and N. E. and by N. from the Puerco, a great half league. When S. Katharins chappell upon the northland is E. N.E. from you, then are you thwart of that rocke, there is at halfe flood. 3 fathom water upon it, the marks off this rock are theſe: When Mary Church cometh over the north end of Cales, (that is a Cloyſter which ſtandeth without Cales) there ſtands alſo a houſe upon the hill, where men goe alongſt by, when they goe to Sheres, when that houſe commeth over the chappel which ſtandeth upon the water ſide, to the weſtwards of Marie port: when theſe markes come together one in the other, then you ſhowld ſayle upon the foreſayd rock, there is upon the ſhowldeſt of it a high water, 3 fathom and a halfe water upon it. But ſet the two high hills which are to the ſouthwards of the way of Sheres, that they bee a little aſunder, and that they doe not come one in the other, then you cannot ſayl upon this rock. The Puercos rock lye from the north poynt off Cales about halfe a league. He that lies before Cales in the road, hath Puntall ſouth from him, or there abouts, according as he lyeth neer to Calles. But to the ſouthwards of Cales lyeth a rock, come not neerer that then in ſeven fathom.

Marcks of the Diamant.

The Bay of Cales is wide and broad, men lye there in 5 and 6 fathom, the northweſt wind commeth there open in. If any man therefore would goe further in behind Puntall, let him goe in S.E. betwixt the point off Port Real and Puntal; and run up about the point off Puntall, there men lye land-lock for all windes: there men may lay thier ſhips dry a ground for to make clean. He that will goe into the Creke, muſt take a Pilot, and run up into the water of Port real leaving the little Iland on the larboard ſide, and then Herods Creeck ſhall upon it ſelfe, and there hee muſt ſayle up, keeping the middle of the channell, till the come before the Saltheaps.

To ſayle from Cales to the Strait.

For to ſail from Cales to the Strait, men muſt goe away ſouth, and ſouth and by eaſt to the C. de Trafalgar, and then they ſhal run far enough without the banck or rocks which lye of ſoutheaſt from Cales. From the point of S. Sebaſtian to Cape de Trafalgar, which is the northpoynt of de Strait on the weſt ſide it is S.S.eaſt, 10 leagues. About two leagues to the northwards of the Cape, lyeth Conil, there is a faire ſand-bay, where men may anckor in 12, 13, and 14 fathom clean ground.

Hee that deſireth to ſayle into the Straite of Gibraltar, comming from Cales, let him goe from the point of S. Sebaſtian, which is the weſtermoſt poynt of the Iland Cales, Riffe off Tariffe.

ſouth and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt, towards the cape de Trafalgar, untill he be a good wayes without the land for to avoyd the Spaniſh coaſt which is ſowle there lyeth of weſt and by ſouth from the Iland Tariffe, a banck of ſtones 2 leagues, or two leagues and a halfe into ſea, whereupon is eight, nine, or ten foote water, when it bloweth hard, men may ſee it break. The foreſayd poynt of S. Sebaſtians, and the cape de Trafalgar lye ten leagues aſunder.

Tanger.

When you are then ſomewhat without the Cape de Trafalgar, and ſet your courſe ſouthſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, then you ſhall fall with the land off the Barbary coaſt, within the Cape de Spartell, about thwart off Tangar, lying in a great bight and ſand-bay. Upon the weſt poynt of this bay of Tanger, ſtandeth a Caſtle ſome what high, and yet ſomewhat higher upon the high land, ſtandeth a little watch-tower: but to the eaſtwards of Tanger ſtandeth alſo and old ruinous watch-tower, whereby Tanger is very good to be knowne. From Tanger to Ape-hill, the coaſt lyeth moſt eaſtnortheaſt, and e. & by north, that is the right courſe for to ſayle through the Strait. If you will ſail into the Strait by night, then keepe to the Barbary coaſt, which is very cleane, and there you can take no hurt: but the Spaniſh coaſt is fowle, as is before ſayd. They that will ſayle alongſt by the Spaniſh coaſt, they muſt goe cloſe alongſt by the ſhore, and runne through betwixt the Iland Tariffe and the foreſayd fowle grounds, cloſe alongſt by the Iland, or els muſt keepe farre off from the Iland, for to runne alongſt without the ſhowlds; but in the middeſt, neere a like unto both lands it is Beſt.

Cape de Brita.

Three leagues to the eaſtwards of the Iland Tariffe lyeth the poynt of Cabrita, being the weſt poynt of the great Bay of Gibraltar over againſt the hill of Gibr: a little to the weſtwards of it, is a good road for a northeaſt wind, in 12, 10 and 8 fathom, not far from the ſhore, thwart off a great rock, which lieth cloſe upon the water ſide, a little to the eaſtwards of the fire-tower: A little to the weſtwards of that firetower which ſtandeth upon the foreſayd poynt, is a fair ſandſtrand, betwixt the two towers there you ſhall lye ſmoot for the weſtern grown ſea.

At Gibralter is a faire Bay, almoſt like a haven: if you will anckor in the bay of Gibralter, then ſaile ſo farre into it, untill that innermoſt point of the hill of Gibralter, doe ſtand eaſt from you, thereabouts it is deepe 5 or 6 fathom, and clean ground: towards the mill it is ſhowlder water of 3 fathom. Men lye there in the Bay landlockt for a w. wind, a ſ. winde commeth from the poynt of Gibraltar hill, but a ſouthweſt wind that bloweth there open in. From thence are brought good wines.

Bay off Gibraltar.

When you will ſet ſayle from the road of Gibralter with an eaſterly wind, it is good to beare up ſomewhat before the wind towards the weſt ſhore, and then forth out alongſt by the lee ſhore, for the eaſterley winds do fall with ſuch wirling and foreflaughes, from over the high land of Gibraltar, that you ſhall be hardly able to get out of the Bay alongſt by the high land. When you com from the eaſtwards, and will ſayle out through the Statis, & that you are ſomwhat neere to the Spaniſh coaſt, then you muſt be very carefull, for that you bring the hill of Gibraltar, againſt the high land of Barbary, and in regard the land to the northwards of Gibraltar hill is low, it ſeemeth (to look to) to be nothing els, then as if there were the opening of the Straites. It hath heretofore happened, that ſome which have ſo miſtaken it, have ſayled into the bay, thinking it to be the opening of the Strait, and ſo have loſt their ſhips there. Therefore it is very need, that men take great care not to miſtake themſelves of the hill of Gibraltar, and if men do take heed of it, it is good for to know.

Eſtepona lieth 5 leagues to the eaſtwards or to the northwards of Gibraltar, betwixt them both ſtand divers firetowrs upon the coaſt, there is clean ground for to anckor. If you will anckor to the eaſtwards of Gibraltar, by the next tower of Gibraltar, then bring Gibraltar ſ. ſ. w. from you, and anckor in 25 fathom, there is cleane ground, and black ſand, but if you will anckor by the ſecond firetower, there is a falley, and there you may fetch water, and anckor in 20 or 22 fathom, there is a valley, & there is alſo clean ground, and better lying for to ſet ſail with eaſtly winds, for thoſe that are bound out of the Strait Before Eſtepona men may anckor in 14 fathom, that is a place for to lade fruite and wines; 5 or 6 leagues to the eaſtwards of it lieth Marveles, betwixt them both ſtand 5 watch towrs upon the coaſt.

Marveles.

From Gibralter to Marveles, the courſe is n. e. and by n. diſtant 12 leagues, if you will anckor at Marveles, then you muſt look out for two Pack-houſes which ſtand upon the ſtrand and a great eſquare watchtower cloſe to the eaſtwardes off the foreſayd Pack-houſes: bring the gate of the towne ſo, that you may ſee through betwixt the Packhouſes and the watchtower, and anckor there in nine or ten fathom. Right before Marveles, the ground is not cleane. About a ſhot of a Caſt peece to the weſtwards of the town, men may fetch freſh water.

Fangerola.

From Marveles to Fangerola it is 5 leagues e. n. e. betwixt them both ſtand alſo 5 watch-towers. Fangerola is a caſtle, and hath a faire ſand-bay, there is good anckor ground in 7, or 8 fathom, a flat riſing ground, men may lye there landlockt for a weſtſouthweſt wind.

C. de Mol.

From Fangerola to C. de Mol, the weſt poynt of Mallaga, the courſe is forth e. n. e. two great leagues: but from the w. poynt of Mallaga to the town of Molling, the courſe is n. e. and n. e. and by e. 4 leag. it is there betwixt them both a faire ſtrand where men may anckor all alongſt in 10 or 12 fathom.

Mallaga.

Mallaga is knowne by theſe markes: There ſtandeth a Caſtle to the eaſtwards upon the high land, and there come 2 walles downewards towards the ſea to another Caſtle which lyeth by the water-ſide. Before that ſame Caſtle is now the road, that which was wont to be the right road, is now altogether ſpoyled by caſting of ballaſt.

If you will anckor in the road before Mallaga, then anckor in 10, 11, 12, or 14, fathom, thwart off from the head, of: that the head com to lye from you north and by eaſt, there is very good ground, the ankors hold there well, alſo men lye there out of danger for the Mores.

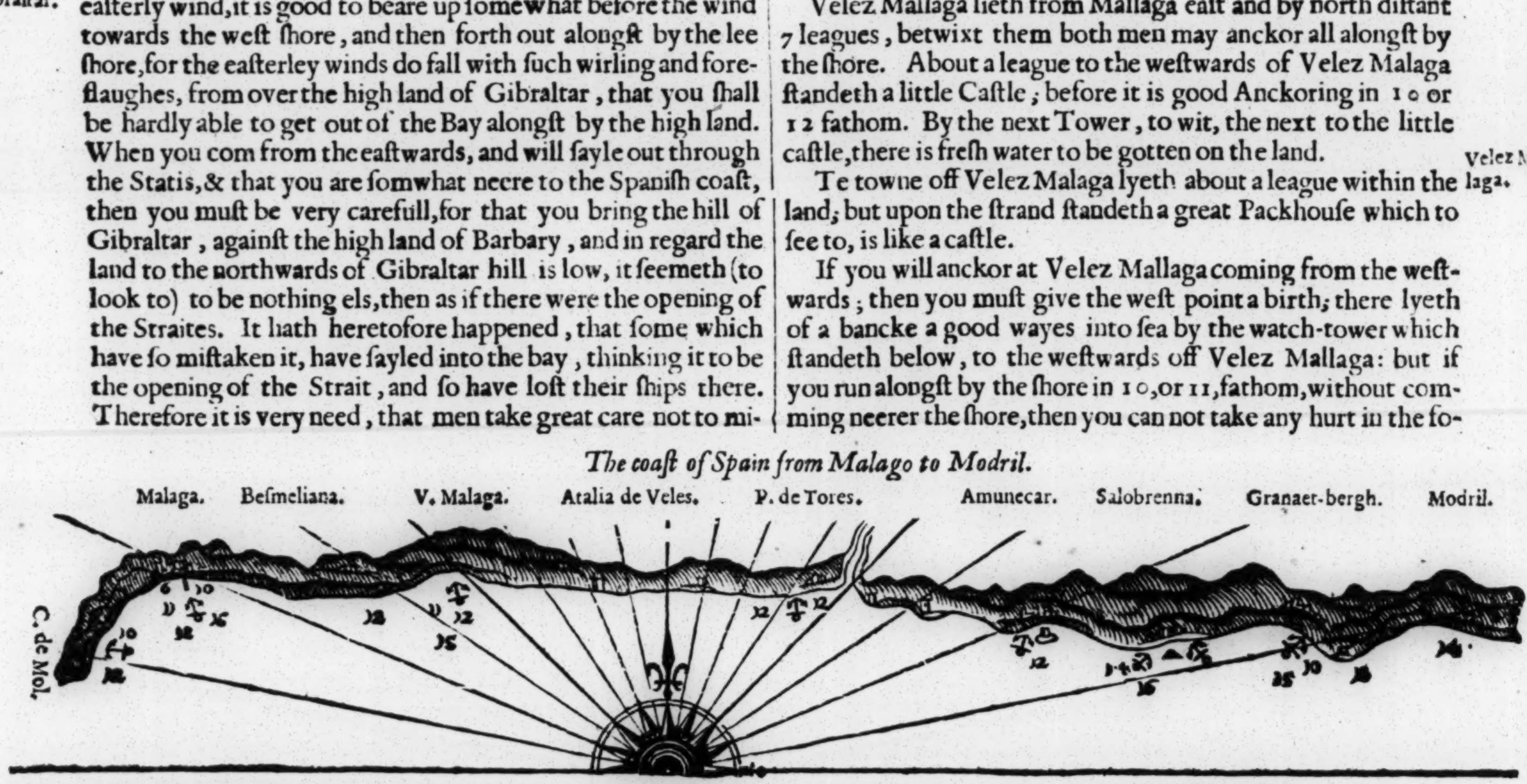
Velez Mallaga lieth from Mallaga eaſt and by north diſtant 7 leagues, betwixt them both men may anckor all alongſt by the ſhore. About a league to the weſtwards of Velez Malaga ſtandeth a little Caſtle; before it is good Anckoring in 10 or 12 fathom. By the next Tower, to wit, the next to the little caſtle, there is freſh water to be gotten on the land.

Velez Mallaga.

Te towne off Velez Malaga lyeth about a league within the land; but upon the ſtrand ſtandeth a great Packhouſe which to ſee to, is like a caſtle.

If you will anckor at Velez Mallaga coming from the weſtwards; then you muſt give the weſt point a birth; there lyeth of a bancke a good wayes into ſea by the watch-tower which ſtandeth below, to the weſtwards off Velez Mallaga: but if you run alongſt by the ſhore in 10, or 11, fathom, without comming neerer the ſhore, then you can not take any hurt in the foreſayd banke or riffe. When as the towne of Velez Mallaga commeth a little to the eaſtwards of the foreſayd Pack-houſe or tower which ſtandeth upon the ſtrand, then Anckor in 12, 10, or 8, fathom, it is there all cleare and cleane ground.

The coaſt of Spain from Malago to Modril.



From Velez Mallaga to Almunecar, the courſe is eaſt, 15 or 16 leagues, betwixt them both it is all cleane Coaſt, men may ankor there under all the poynts which lye betwixt them both.

Two great leagues to the weſtwards of Almunecar lyeth a poynt, whereupon ſtandeth a fire tower, under it is a good road for a weſt wind.

If you will anckor at Almunecar, then anckor to the weſtwards of the rock, where the little chappell ſtandeth upon in 12 fathom, there is good ground, and ſhall lye there landlockt for an eaſt and weſtnorthweſt wind.

Salobrena lyeth from Almunecar 4 leagues to the eaſtwards, that is a little Towne with a little Caſtle, and lieth upon a hill a little about the eaſt poynt of Almunecar, and right before Salobrena lyeth a little Iland, he that will anckor there muſt ankor to the weſtwards of it, there he ſhal lye landlockt for a n.e.wind; & alſo for a w. wind, then he ſhal have ſuccour of the e. poynt of Almunecar. Men may alſo wel ankor to the eaſt wards of that littleIland, but to the weſtwards of it is the beſt road, there lye alſo all the ſhips, they may anckor there in 14 & 15 fathom, clean ſoft ground, in 16 fathom they ſhall lye ſomewhat to farre out. Men may (if need ſo require) run through betwixt the foreſaid little Iland, and the maine land, betwixt them both there is about 16 or 17 foot water, & the littleIlād is round about clean, ſo that men may run very cloſe alongſt by it without feare.

Two great leagues eaſtwards from Salobrena in the ſame bight, a half league from the ſea ſide within the land lyeth Modrill, which hath 2 Churches and ſome trees, thereabouts upon the water ſide ſtandeth a ſquare tower.

If you will ankor at Modrill, then anckor before the foreſayd ſquare towr, which ſtandeth upon the water ſide in 12 or 13 fathom, ſo that you may ſee the little Tower upon the eaſt poynt even without the other poynt, there is cleane ground, men lye there landlockt for an eaſtwind, but a ſouth eaſt and a ſouth wind make there (like as at all places on theſe coaſts) a lee ſhore. A little to the eaſtwards of Modrill lyeth the poynt, called Cape de Sacraſtijſ.

The Coaſtes of Barbarij.

c.Porques.

For to ſayle out of the Bay of Gibraltar to Tetuan, then run over ſouth and by eaſt, about cloſe by the pointe of Seuta, eſpecially with a weſterly winde, you ſhoulde otherwiſe be carried away ſo with the current, which then commonly runs to the eaſtwards, that you ſhould fal to farre to the Leewards. Comming then about by the point of Seuta, you ſhall ſee out a head a black point, called cape Porkes, lying ſouth from the poynt of Seuta When men lye in the Bay of Gibraltar, they may ſee the foreſaid cape Porkes alongſt over Seuta: which is a poynt very good to beknown, ſayl towards that point, and with a weſt wind luffe up ſo neere as you can. When you come about that point, then you ſhall begin to ſe Tetuan, which lieth up againſt the high land, a great league within the land: run then ſo far to the ſouthwards, untill that the eaſt end of the towne come right over a little round hommock, which is upon the high land within. In the middeſt off the towne ſtandeth a black tower, and in the innermoſt land of al within, lye 3 little hills, which doe (as it were) looke over the outermoſt inner land, bring the 3 little hills over the foreſayd black tower, & anckor then ſo farre frō the ſhore, that the firſt litle hil of the high land to the ſouthwards of Seuta towards cape Porques, come a little without C. Porques, there it ſhall be 16 fathom deep, and good ſoft ground. If you anckor otherwiſe then upon theſe foreſaid marcks, you ſhal have bad, ſtrony & ſharpe ground. It hath happened that ſome ſhips have ankored there, buy their ankors fel ſo in to the rocks, that they could not weigh them again, but muſt hew of their cables, & leave their anckors behinde them. Therefore if you come of from the point of C. Porques, then be carefull that you bring the foreſayd firſt little hommock (which lyeth a ſtearne of you in the bight of Seuta to the S. wards of Seuta) a little without the C. Porques, and ſo keep ſailing to the ſouthwards, & keep heaving of the lead continually without ceaſing untill that you get the ſoft ground, ſo ſoone as you ſhall feele it, let then preſently your ankor fal, for the place wher the ſoft ground is, is not 2 cables lēgth in compaſſe great.

Marcks of the roade before Tetuan.

C.Tetuan.

Tetuan lyeth from Seuta a bout 6 leagues, and 3 or 4 leagues to the ſouthwards of it lyeth a point, called cape Tetuan, whereupon ſtandeth a tower. He that hath never been at Tetuan, might eaſily be miſtaken by that poynt, taking it to be cape de Porques, the ſooner becauſe that ſom ſay that Tetuan lyeth at leaſt 9 leagues to the ſouthwards of Seuta. It hath happened that ſhips have ſayled unto this poynt, and have ſo runne paſt Tetuan, therefore it is beſt that men goe not to farre from the ſhore either by night or by day for to get the cape Porques certainly in ſight.

The Bay off Tetuan betwixt this cape Porques and cape Tetuan, is a ſand-bay altogether off ſand-ſtrand with low hommocks here and there upon the ſea-ſide, which a farre of ſeeme as if they where ſhipps, but the ground thereabouts is altogether foule, except ſuch a place as before is ſay. Betwixt the Cape Porques and Seuta it is alſo a faire ſandſtrand; but thwart of it is all good ground.

The Coaſt of Barbarie in the Straite off Gibralter, lyeth from Seuta to Cape de Spartell weſt and by ſouth, and weſt-ſouthweſt eight or nine leagues. But the Cape de Spartell, and Cape de Trafalgar on the Spaniſh ſide, ly north and by weſt, and ſouth and by eaſt eight leagues aſunder.

Arzila.

From Cape de Spartel tot Arzila, the coaſt lyeth ſouth and by weſt ſeven leagues, betwixt them both alongſt the ſeaſide it is all lowe land, with ſome poynts and high land within, with a white ſand-hilly ſtrand. A little to the ſouthwards off the poynt of cape de Spartell, men may anckor for eaſterley windes in 12 or 13 fathom, cleane ſand-ground, but ſo ſoone as the winde doth ſhift to the w. they muſt bee ready to get under ſayle, leſt they be inbaye upon a lee ſhore.

About a league to the ſouthwardes of the C. lyeth a little hommock upon the low land, by the water ſide, which ſheweth (in ſayling by) like a broken ſchonce or caſtle.

Arzyla is a little walled town, lying upon the water ſide and hath a little bard haven, which men doe ſayle into at two places through a rouw of rockes, which lyeth before it, the northermoſt channell is the deepeſt, but both of them are not fit but for ſmall ſhippes. Being come within the rocks, men doe anckor betwixt the town and the rockes.

From Arzyla to Alarache, the coaſt lyeth alſo ſ. and by weſt 8 leagues, it is altogether a cleane coaſt with ſome rocks on the ſhore, the land betwixt them both is ſomwhat higher then betwixt Arzyla & the C. with high land within. About an Engliſh mile to the ſouthwardes of Arzyla ſtandeth a tower, and ſomwhat further to the ſouthwards, upon the high land, ſtand ſome little houſes, but men cannot well ſee them, except they ſayle cloſe alongſt by the coaſt. Betwixt Arzyla and Alarache, but ſomwhat neerer Alarache then Arzyla, lieth on the ſea ſide, a high white cliffe which is very good to be known, betwixt that cliffe & Alarache ſtandeth upon the high land a very high tree, with ſome other trees by it, when men come from the n. wards alongſt by the ſhore, that great tree ſemeth to be a tower, yet ſomwhat to the ſ.wards ſtandeth an other great tree, but not ſo great as the other: when men begin to come neere to Alarache, or els by the ſouthermoſt great tree, then the foreſayd greateſt tree doth hide it ſelfe behinde the land. Theſe are all very good marks for to knouw this coaſt by, betwixt deſe 2 places.

Alarache.

Allarache lyeth with a great Caſtle upon the ſ. poynt off a river, which is very ſhowld and crooked, the n. poynt is a low poynt goying flat off, and within it, on the n. ſide of the river ſtandeth alſo ſome buildings. Before the river lyeth a barre of quickſand, which lyeth off from the north poynt, where this ſhips may goe in over with a ſpring tyde, through a Crick, els it is but for Barkes and Friggats: men may anckor before it in the Roade in 16, 17, and 18 fathom.

Alarache is under the command of the King of Spaine, and is little or nothing uſed either by Engliſh or Dutch-men.

He that saileth alongſt this coaſt, muſt not come very cloſe to the ſhore, unleſſe it were with a hard Levand, or eaſterly winde, with calme weather there goeth ſometimes a very great grow ſea out of the weſt or northweſt, ſo that ſomtimes men can hardly get of from the ſhore.

From Alarache to Old Mamora the coaſt lieth ſ. and by w. and ſ. ſ. weſt betwixt 7 or 8 leagues, it is low land with ſand-hils with few places that are good to be knowen, all alongſt even to Mamora.

He that cometh out of the ſea, and falleth with the land here on this coaſt, ſhal perceive little knowledge of the land, unleſſe hee fall with ſome of the inhabited places. This Old Mamora was wont alſo to be a haven, but is now altogether caſt to of the ſea.

Off the tydes & courſes of the ſtreames.

Before the Condact on the coaſt a ſ.ſ. w. and n. n.e. moon maketh high water.
Before Palos Moguer and Wolues maketh full ſea a ſouth and north moon.
Before the river of S. Lucas, and at Cales before the bay maketh full ſea a ſ. w. and by ſ. and n. e. and by n. moon.
At Cales in the Bay maketh high water a ſ. ſ. w. moone.
The ebb falleth without the Puercos to the ſouthwardes towardes the Straet, and the flood towards the land to the northwards: but for the moſt part, the flooth falleth thwart in to the land, about the havens;
In the narrow of the Strait maketh high water a ſ.w. and by ſ.moon. The current runneth more to the weſtwards then to the eaſtwards; when it is faire weather there goeth commonly 4 houres flood to the eaſtwards, and 8 hours ebb to the weſtwards, but the moſt part of the time according as the winde is, and at ſome thime the current runneth ſo ſtrong, that it rippleth as if there where shoulds.

Courſes and Diſtances.

From A yemont to Leep eaſt and by north —— 7 leagues,
From Leep to Saltees or Palos, e. and e. and by ſ. —— 7 leagues.
From Saltees to the river of S. Lucas, or Sipiona ſ. e. and ſ. e and by eaſt 8 or 9 leagues.
From S. Lucas or the point of Sipiona, to the point of Cales the courſe is ſ. e. 9 leagues.
From Cales to the poynt of the Strait ſ. ſ. e. —— 10 leagues.
From Cales to the great Canaries ſ. w. —— 240 leagues.
From Gales to the Ile de Madera w. ſ. w. —— 200 leagues.
From C. Trafalgar to Tariffe, the courſe is ſ. e. —— 4 leagues.
From Tariffe to the poynt of Gibraltar e. and by n. —— 5 leagues.
From the point of Gibraltar to Marmels n. e. and by n. —— 12 leagues.
From Marveles to Fangerola e. n. e. —— —— 5 leagues.
From Fangerola to the w. point of Mallaga e. n. e. —— 2 leagues,
From the weſt point of Mallaga to the towne of Mallaga n. e. and n. e. and by north —— —— —— 4 leagues.

From the poynt of Gibraltar to Mallaga n. e.	23 or 24 leagues.
From Mallaga to Veles Malaga e. and e. and by n.	7 leagues,
From Veles Mallaga to Almunecar eaſt	15 or 16 leagues.
From Almunecar to Salobrena eaſt	4 leagues,
From Salobrena to Modril eaſt and by north	2 leagues.
From Modril to C. de Sacraſtyf e. ſ. e.	1 league
From C. de Sacraſtyf to Caſtel de Fierro e. and by n.	4 leagues.
From Caſtell de Fierro to Adera eaſt	8 leagues.
From Adera to Almeria northeaſt	5 leagues.
From Almeria to C. de Gat ſ. e. and by eaſt	5 or 6 leagues.
From the point of Gibraltar to C. de Gat e. and by n.	66 leagues.

From C. de Spartell in Barbary to the point of Apehill, the courſe is e. n. e. 8 leagues.

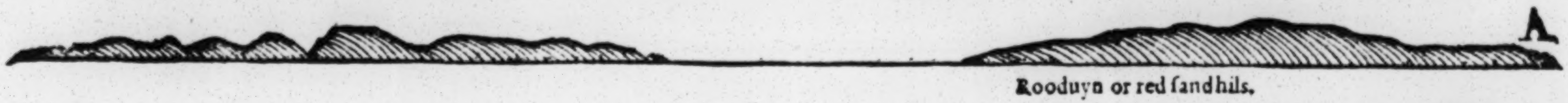
From Apehil to the point of Seuta ſ. e. and by e.	2 leagues.
From the point of Seuta to the road of Tetuan ſ.	5 or 6 leagues.

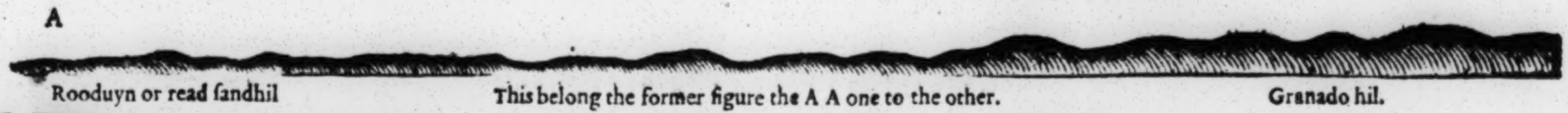
Heights.

The coaſt of the Condaet lieth in 37 degr. and 15 or 20 minut. The Iland Cales in 26. degr. 30 minut. The middeſt of the Strait of Gibraltar lyeth in 35 degr. and 50 min. Cape de Spartell lyeth in 25 degrees, 32 min.

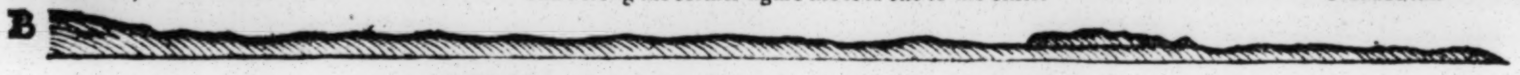
How these Lands doe shew themſelves at Sea.

The land betwixt Wolues and the River of S. Lucas, sheweth it ſelfe when you ſaile alongſt by it like as is portrayed in theſe three figures following.

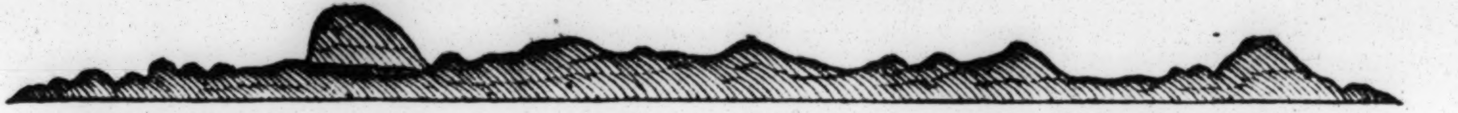

Black land to the northwards of the Rooduyn or the red ſand-hils
Black land to the northwards of Rooduyn or the red ſandhils.
A
Rooduyn or red ſandhils.



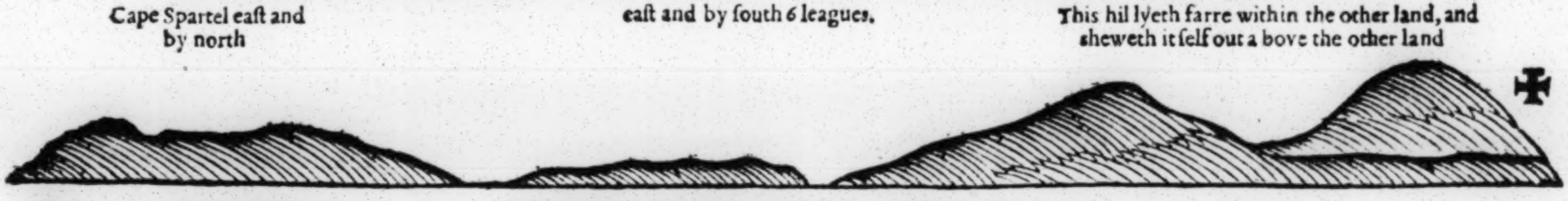
This belong the former figure the A A one to the other.

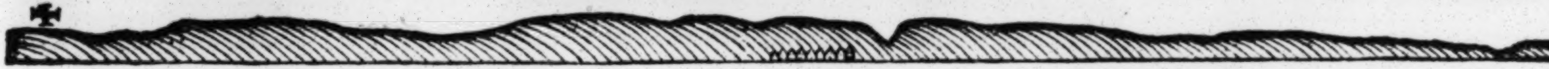


This followeth to the two former figures, the BB one to the other.



When you ſayle towards Cales, and the mountaine of Granado cometh to ſtand eaſt from you then it is sheweth it ſelfe in this forme.


Cape Spartel eaſt and by north
eaſt and by ſouth 6 leagues.
This hil lyeth farre within the other land, and sheweth it ſelf out a bove the other land



The coaſt of Barbarie from C. de Spartell, the ſouthpoynt of the Strait to the ſouthwards, untill paſt Alarache sheweth like-as it portrayed in theſe 2 figures when the Cape de Spartell is eaſt and by north from you about eight leagues.

The ſixth Demonſtration,

In Which Are shewed the coaſtes of Barbarie from old Mamora to C. de Geer, together with the Flemish Ilands.

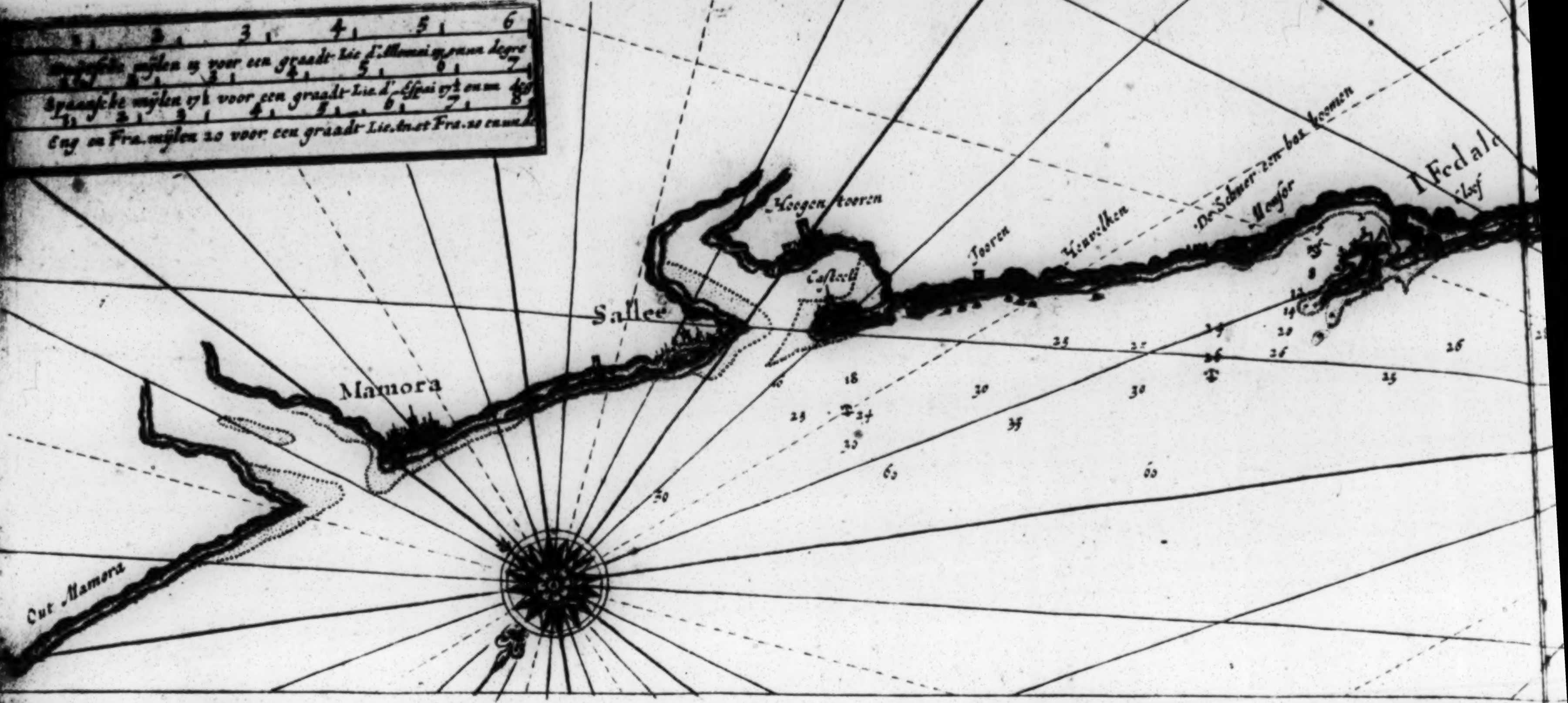
Mamora. FROM Old Mamora to Mamora, the coaſt lyeth alongſt ſouth and by weſt and ſouthſouthweſt 7 leagues. Before Mamora is a high broad ſandſtrand, and is not good to know, when you are ſomewhat off the land. The beſt knowledge thereof is this: When you come from the northwards alongſt the ſhore, you have al high land within, that you come leeſe when you come before Mamora, and when you come from the northwards, you cannot ſee the river of Mamora open before you bee paſt it, by reaſon that it lyeth in to the eaſtwards, and the n. point is low. When you come ſomewhat cloſe by the ſhore, you ſhall ſee upon the high land in the Caſtle of Mamora) which the Spaniards have built there for the defence of the place) a very high maſt or ſtake, which you may ſee indifferent far off, and when it is cleare weather you may ſe alſo the high thick Tower of Sallee to the ſouthwards ſtand againſt the land. Before the river lieth a Barre which with a Spring hath 16 and 17 foote, and ſometimes more water, the Barre is oftentimes altred by the ſea. In the ſpring it lieth in commonly e.ſ.e. & thereabouts. In the later part of the yeare it lyeth in more eaſterly by the caſting up of the ſea out of the n. In the Summer the windes blow alongſt the coaſt, the moſt part of the time out of the north, which cauſeth that the curre͞t runneth there to the ſouthwards, & in the winter they blow much and ſtrong out of the ſ. w. and ſ. ſ. w. In the winter men muſt be very carefull to get of betimes when the winde beginneth to come to the ſouth, or ſ. e. then it is time to get of for then commonly it ſhifteth to the ſ. w. and w. ſ. w. with foule weather, but when it commeth about againe to the weſtnorthweſt, or northweſt, then it is like to be good weather againe.

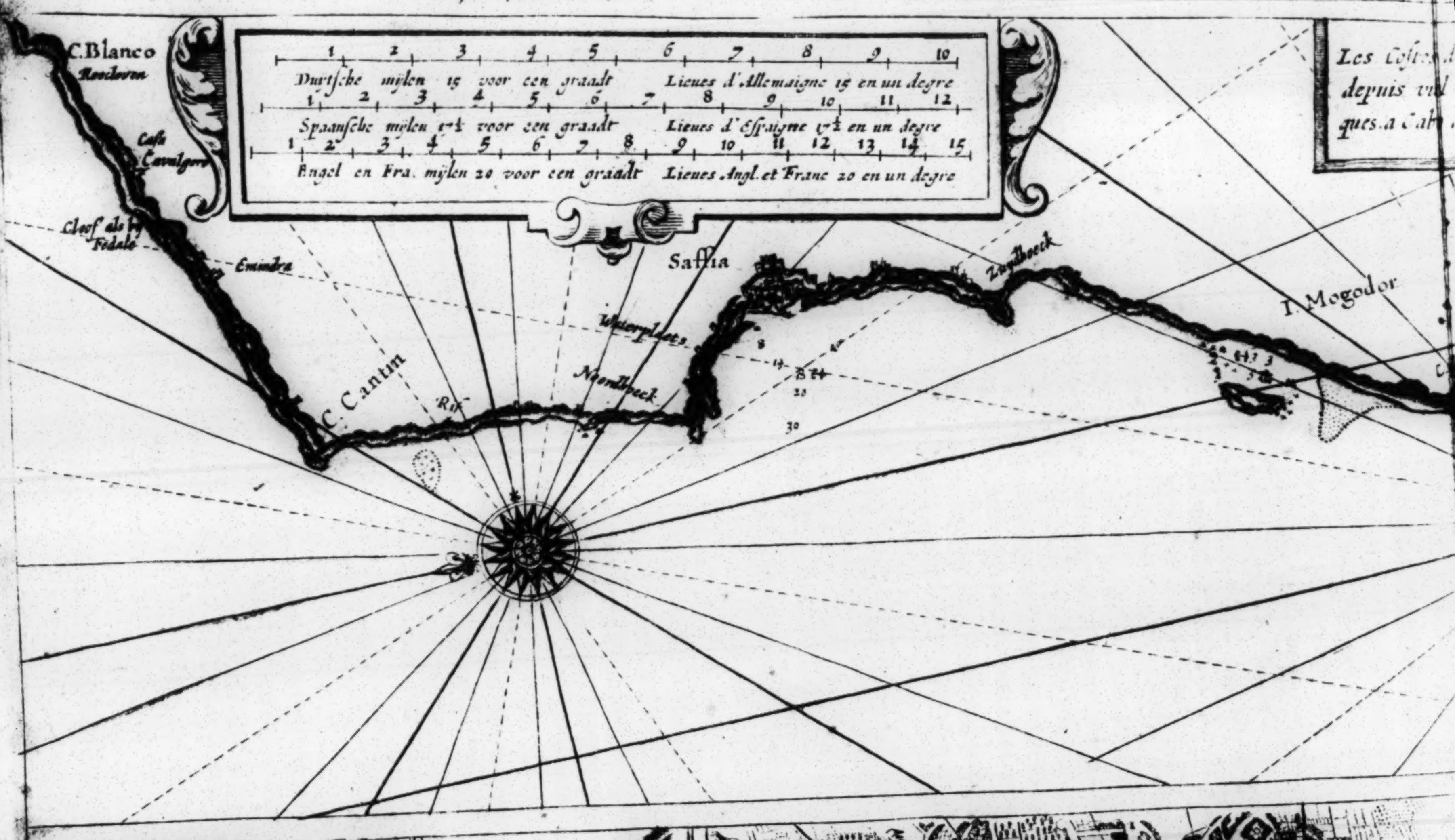
Road before Mamore. The road before Mamora is about a league from the land in 18 and 20 fathom, there is clean ſandy-ground.

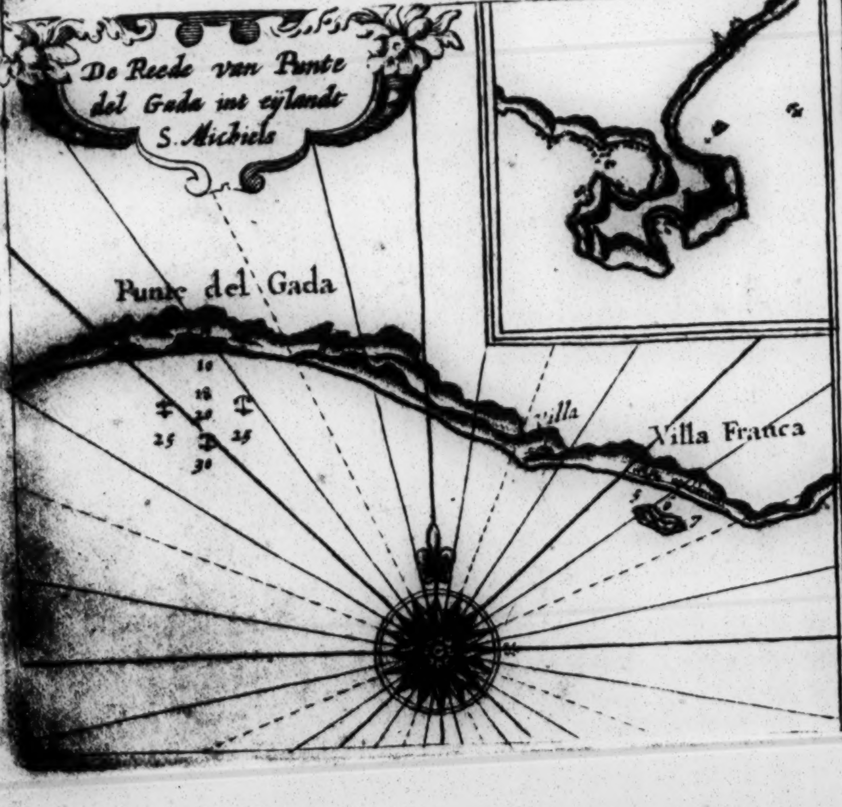
From Mamora to Salley, the coaſt lyeth ſ. w. and by ſ. and ſ. ſ. w. ſix leagues, betwixt them both it low plaine land, and ſandy-ſtrand, with double land within, which is ſo even and ſmooth, as if it where planed over. From Mamora not halfe wayes to Sally, the ſtrand ceaſeth, and from thence forth to the ſouthwards it is a ſhore all of black ſteepe ragged rockes with little hille, ſo that men cannot judge (when they are ſomwhat of the land) that is double land within, by the plaines of it. When you are a league or two paſt Mamora, then you may ſee very plaine the high thick Tower of Sally, and when you ſee the foreſayd rocky ſhore you may be ſure that you are paſt Mamora, that ſteepe rocky ſhore continueth from thence, until paſt Fedalle, yet betwixt Fedalle and Sally is here and there a place of white ſtrand, betwixt the rockes, but to the northwards of Salley it is not ſo, but nothing elſe then perfect rocks.

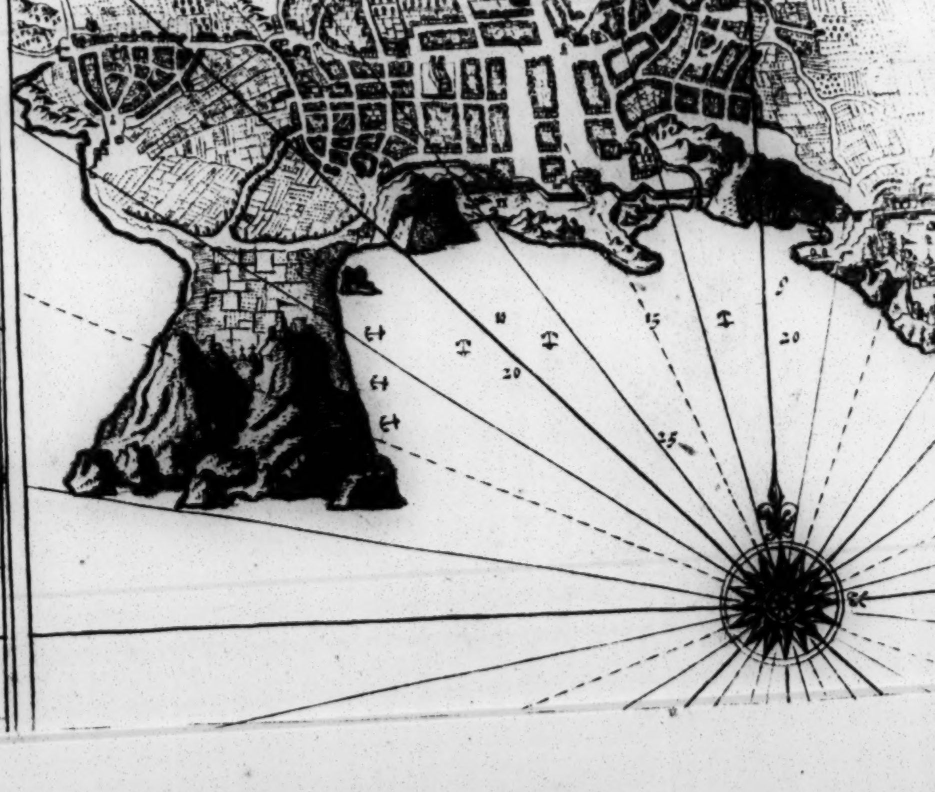
Salley. The Towne of Salley hath a little Tower, and lyeth upon the n. ſide of the river, which is a low plain poynt of ſand. The Caſtle hath alſo a little Tower, and lyeth over againſt upon the ſ. poynt of the River, which is a high rocky poynt. There goeth a wall round about the high thick Tower, and lieth upon a point on the . ſ. ſide within the River. Before the River is a Barre which oftentimes with ſtorms out of the ſea doth alter ander hift, & is caſt to, ſometimes the channell runneth by one of the two poynts, and ſometimes againe right in the middeſt of the rivers mouth. Hee that will anckor before Salley, let him bring the foreſayd high thick tower (which ſtandeth within on the River) on the poynt of the caſtle, to wit, over the ſouth point of the River, which ſhall ten ſtand from him neere about ſoutheaſt, and anckor there in thirty, eight and twenty, 24, 20, 18, or 16 fathom, ſo neere or farre of as he will, there is clean black ſandy-ground, neverthleſſe that the ſhore thereabouts is ſo full of rocks and ſtones. Being come to anckor there men muſt ſhoot a ſhot to cauſe the Moores to come of. From Salley to the Iland Fedalle the ſhore lyeth alongſt ſ. w. and by ſ. about 9 or 10 leagues betwixt them both lye here in the ſand-ſtrand, long black rocks (as before is ſayd) ſo that often times men might take it to be Fedalle. **Fedalle.** The beſt markes for to know Fedalle by is a wood of trees about a league to the northwards off Fedalle, which ſtandeth below upon the land and ſheweth like a barne. When you come ſayling alongſt cloſe by the land, you ſhall ſee it above upon the land, but when you are ſomewhat of from the land, then you ſhall ſee the land within, in above the wood of trees (or Barne as men doe com-

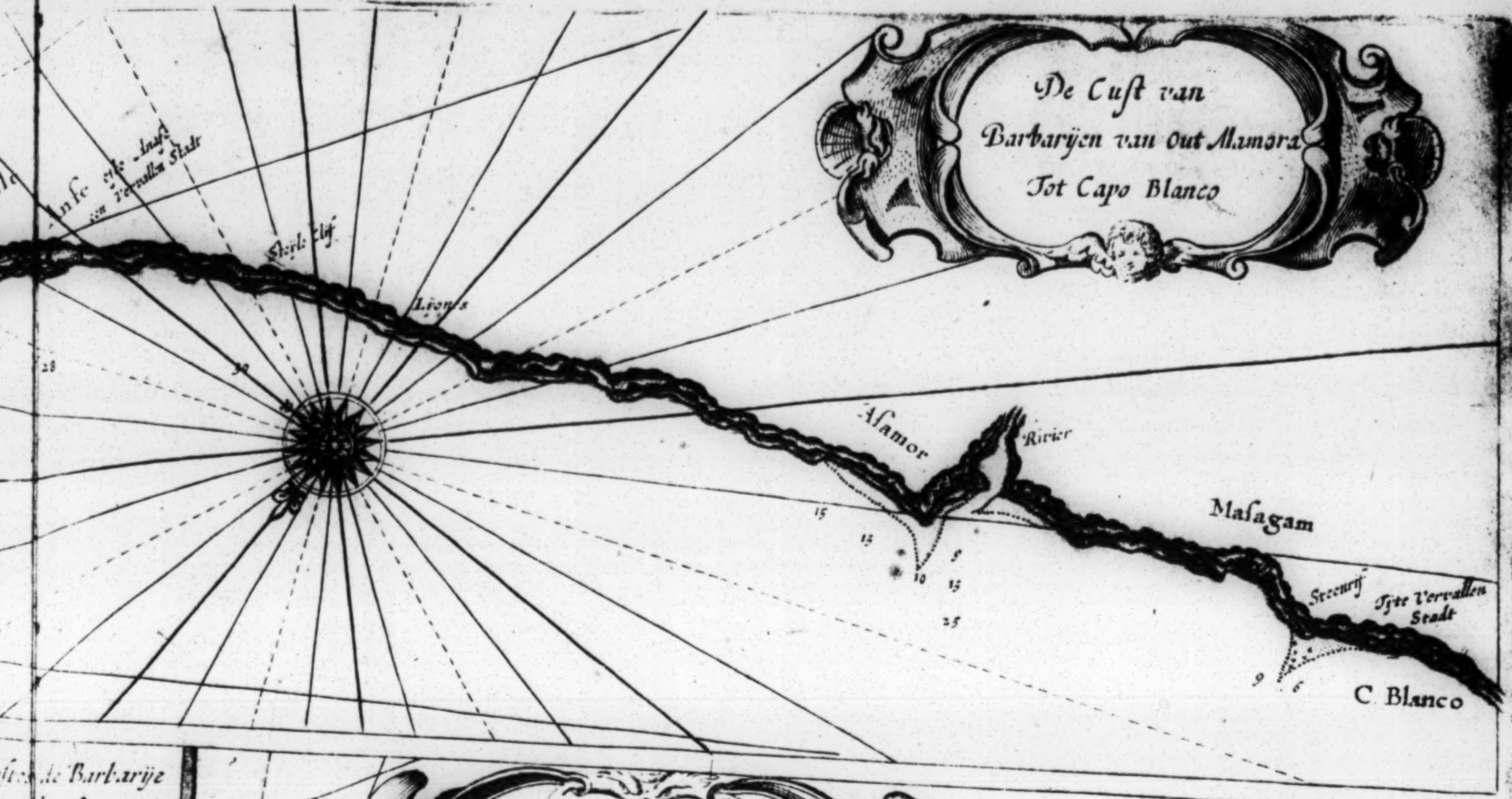
monly


1 2 3 4 5 6
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt Lie. d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt Lie. d'Espai 17½ en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Eng en Fra. mylen 20 voor een graadt Lie. An. et Fra. 20 en un degre
Hoogen toorn
Casteel
Sallee
Mamora
Toorn
Keurelken
De Schuer een bos boomen
Mensor
I. Fedale
Cleef
Out Mamora
18
25
24
30
35
60
26
25
14
20

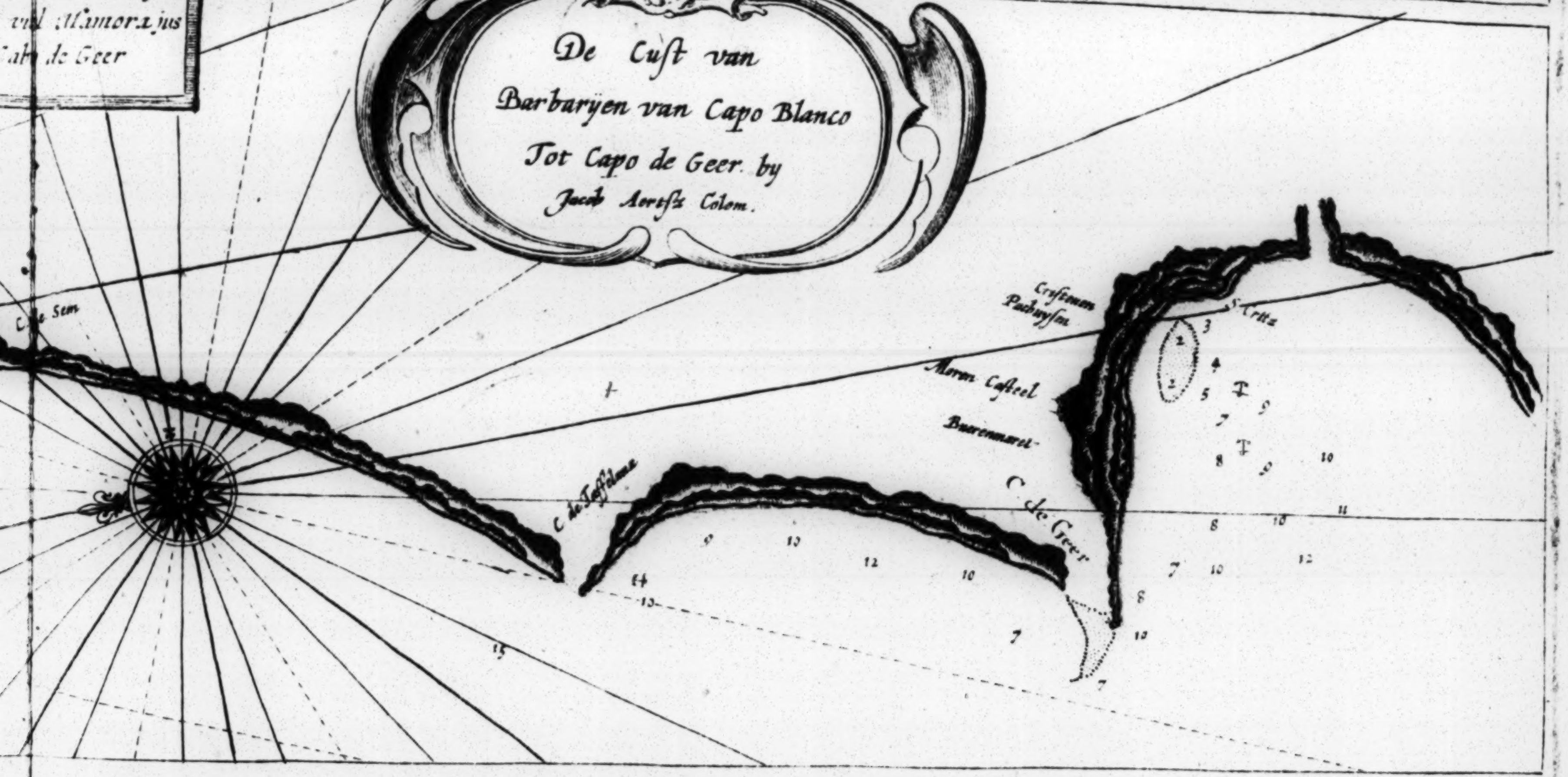

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
Engel en Fra. mylen 20 voor een graadt Lieues Angl. et Franc 20 en un degre
Les Costes
depuis
ques a Cab
C. Blanco
Roodoorn
Casa Cavalgero
Cleef als by Fedale
Emindra
Saffia
Zuydhoeck
I. Mogodor
Waterplaets
Noordhoeck
C. Cantin
Rif
8
14
20
30


De Reede van Punte del Gada int eylandt S. Michiels
Punte del Gada
Villa
Villa Franca
10
18
20
25
30

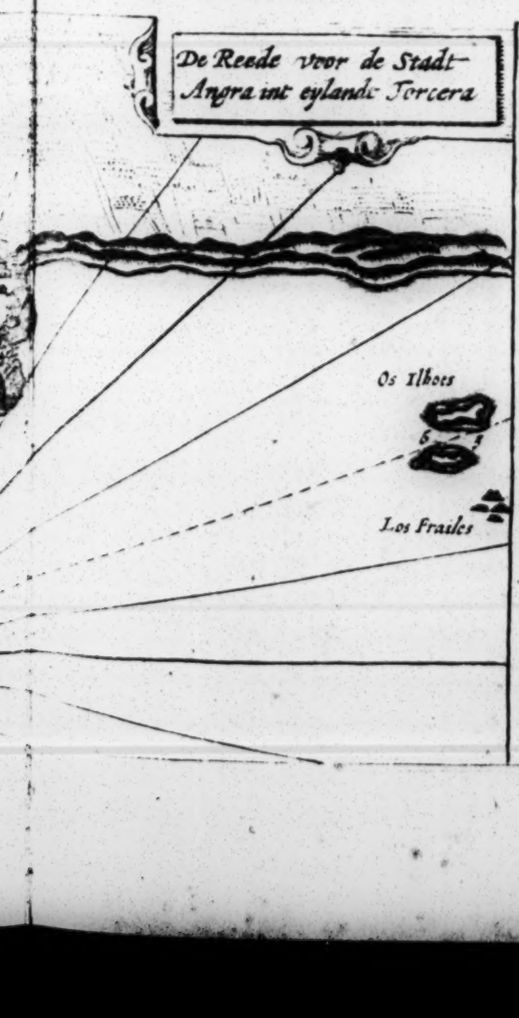

10
15
20
25


De Cust van
Barbaryen van Out Alamora
Tot Capo Blanco

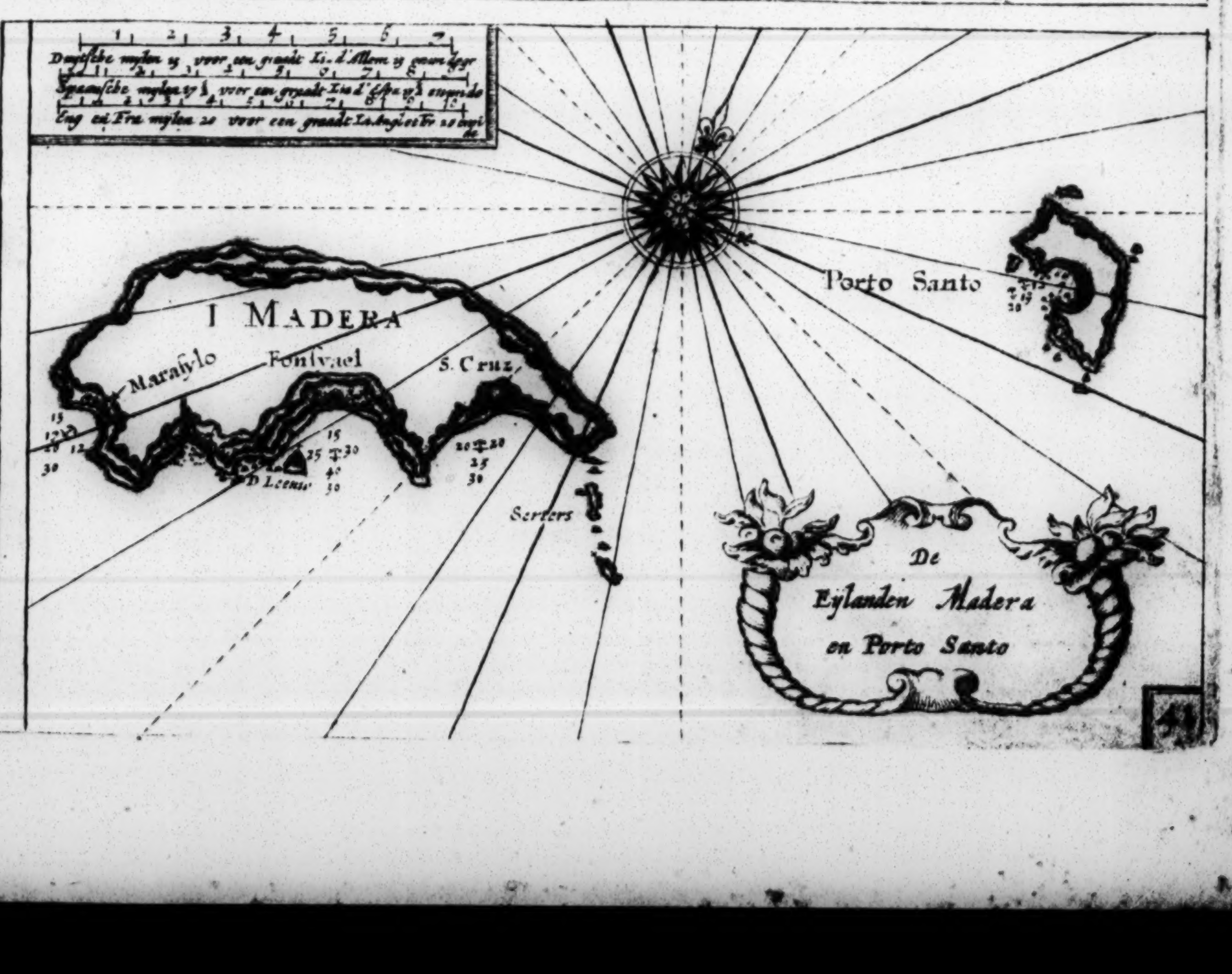
Anse
Stijle Clif
Leons
28
30
Alamor
Rivier
Masagam
15
13
8
10
13
25
Streurif
Tyte Vervallen Stadt
9
6
C. Blanco


De Cust van
Barbaryen van Capo Blanco
Tot Capo de Geer. by
Jacob Aertsz Colom.

de Barbarije
vid Alamora jus
Cabo de Geer
Sem
C. de Tasselana
Crystemen
Pachuyssen
Santa
Moren Castel
Buerenmaret
C. de Geer
2
2
3
4
5
7
8
9
9
10
11
10
12
10
9
10
12
10
14
13
15
7
8
7
10
10
7


De Reede voor de Stadt Angra int eylande Tercera

Os Ilhoes
Los Frailes


De Eylanden Madera en Porto Santo

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt Li. d'Allem 15 pour degr
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt Lia d'Espa 17½ el grado
Eng en Fra mylen 20 voor een graadt Le Angl et Fr 20 au gr
I MADERA
Marasylo
Fonsvael
S. Cruz
D. Leme
Serters
Porto Santo
13
12
12
30
25
30
30
40
20
25
30

BRITISH
10 JU 82
MUSEUM

monly name it for the likeneſſe of it) alſo there lyeth a little round hommock about foure leagues to the northwardes of Fedalle, which you ſhall ſee above the reſt of the land, when you are ſomewhat off from the land, but when you come cloſe by the land, it hideth it ſelfe alſo behinde the double land. The coaſt betwixt Salley and Fedalle, is very plain and ſmooth double land, ſo that there is not another ſuch hommocke more betwixt them both, as that foreſayd hommocke, and in regard the coaſt thereabouts is alogether ſo plain, without any places good to beknowne, therefore men muſt take the more ſpeciall heed unto ſuch ſmall markes, for not to ſayle paſt the place were they are bound unto.

Monſor.

Betwixt the foreſayd Barne or wood of trees and Fedalle ſtandeth alſo a ruinons little Towne fallen downe, in a rough wood, called Monſer, when you ſayle alongſt cloſe by it, you ſhall ſee yet ſome peeces of walles of it.

Road under Fedalle.

To the ſouthwards of Fedalle the land is agayne higher, and where the high and low commeth together, it doth make a clift, there by the Iland of Fedalle is good to be known. when that clift is ſ. ſ. e. from you, then is Fedalle thwart of it alſo ſ. ſ. e. from you. If you will goe into Fedalle, then runne right with the foreſayd Barne, or wood of trees, untill you come within a league, or ſomewhat neere to the land, and then alongſt by it, and ſo you ſhall not miſſe the Iland Fedalle, but runne in betwixt it and the maine land, when that you come by the north poynt of Fedalle, then anckor betwixt the ſtrand and the foreſayd north poynt, but much neerer the Iland Fedalle then the ſtrand in ſix, ſeven or eight fathom, ſo that you come to lye with your ſhippe ſo farre in, that foreſayd point of the Iland doe lye n. n. w. from you, then lyeth the foreſayd Barne e. n. e. from you, and Monſor a handſpikes length to the northwards of the Barn or wood of trees; you may alſo anckor in 12 fathom, ſo that the poynt off Fedalle lye weſt and by ſouth from you.

This bight within the Iland Fedalle, is a very bad place to lye in, for although you lye there ſo, that the poynt off the Iland lye northweſt, and north and by weſt from you, and with a cable on the Iland, nevertheleſſe the grown ſea commeth ſo hard rowling in about the poynt of the Iland (when the winde is weſterly) that you might rather deſire to lye in the open ſea, then within the Iland. From the north poynt of Fedalles ſhooteth of a ledge or riffe off rockes a Muſket ſhot into ſea, the moſt of them lye high above water; within the Iland it is very flat towards the ſtrand, the Bay on the land is a faire ſandy ſtrand, there men may get ballaſt from the ſhore, but they muſt bee very carefull to ſtand upon their guard, for there are dangerous people.

Depths & grounds about Fedalle.

Before Fedalle, to wit, to the northwards off it, thwart of the wood of trees, and alongſt to Salley, it is all ſhowld water a league or two from the land, all alongſt that diſtance, of it is not deeper then 23, 24, and 25 fathom cleane ſand-ground, thwart of into ſea from Fedalle it is alſo of the ſame depth, but foule ground.

He that will trade at Fedalle muſt anckor ſomewhat farre in, for they have there no Boats, men muſt fetch the Mores aboard with the Boat.

Upon the n. point of Fedalle lieth a high hommock, which ſheweth a far off when men come in, as if it were a caſtle falne down, but it is nothing elſe then rocks. At the ſ. end of Fedalle men may goe over on foot at low water to the maine land, but at high water ſea waſhet through at 2 places, it floweth there 7 and 8 foot up and down.

Anafee.

Three leagues ſ. w. and by ſ. and ſ. w. From Fedalle lieth an old ruinous town fallen downe cloſe upon the ſtrand called Anafee, it is a ling town with many towers, amongſt the reſt one high thick tower almoſt like the tower of Salley, but men muſt bee indifferent cloſe by it before you can ſee it. When you are thwart of Anafee, you may yet ſee the wood of trees to the northwards of Fedalle, which ſtandeth then to ſee to from far as a ſayle in the water, 2 leagues to the ſouthwards, (or rather to the weſtwards) of Anfee, or Anafee, is a ſteepe point with red cliffs, which ſeem a far off as if they where houſes, ſuch ſpotters men ſhall find at divers places on the coaſt.

Azamor.

From Anafee to Azamor the coaſt lieth ſ. w. and by w. weſterly 18 leagues betwixt them both lieth another fallen place called Lyones. Azamor hath apoint lying out on the e. ſide when you come ſayling alongſt the ſhoare from the northwards, Azamor lieth then about or behinde that point upon the ſtrand, but ſtandeth high. A little paſt Azamor lieth a river, and thereabouts are ſome towers in the low-land.

Maſagam.

Three little leagues to the weſtwards of Azamor lieth the town of Maſagam, on a white ſtrand cloſe by the ſea ſide this town is inhabited by the Portugals, or Spaniards, it hat no towers, and ſheweth to ſee to off at ſea, in white ſpots againſt the land. When you are thwart off from it, you ſhall ſee to the ſouthwards the high tower of Tyro (which is a town fallen down about 2 leagues to the weſtwards of Maſagam) almoſt like the tower of Anafee. A little to the weſtwards of Maſagam, at the weſtpoint of the Bay, ſhooteth off a ledge or riffe of rocks, almoſt a league off into ſea, whereof the rockes at high water, lie moſt under water, and at low water are uncovered. He that will anckor there, and is not well acquainted, muſt take in a Pilot, which may bring him to a place where is good ankor ground, for although that it be a great Bay, yet nevertheleſſe there are few places where the ground is clean; but is at many places foule, ſo that but few ſhips ſhould beable to lye there in clean ground, when you lie in the right road, then lieth the eaſt point of the Bay eaſt, and the weſt point about n. w. from you.

Tyro.

About a leagues to the weſtwards of Tito, lieth a ſteep point, when you come from the eaſtwards alongſt by the ſhoare, you ſhall ſee no more land without the point, untill that you come near it, when you begin to get it upon your broad ſide, then there cometh out to the weſtwards a great ſquare cliff. which is very good to be known, & is whitiſh with reddiſh ſpots, and ſeemeth a far off as if it were a wall. This point is called after that white point, Cape Blanco. About 3 leagues to the weſtwards of this Cape Blanco, lieth a little tower upon the high land, near by a valley called Caſa Cavalgera, and two leagues more to the weſtwards lieth upon the high land another little houſe called Emindra, but you muſt be cloſe by the land before that you can ſee it. From the foreſaid C. Blanco to the C. Cantin, the coaſt lyeth weſtſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt about 9 leagues.

C. Blanco.

Caſa Cavalgera.

Emindra.

C. Cantin.

The C. Cantin is an even plaine point, when you are to the northwards of it, it ſheweth flat towards the weſt, and going off towards the ſea: there ſtandeth a fire-tower upon it, but very ſmall, that ſometimes you can hardly ſee it. If you come from the northwards, or from C. Vincent, and are bound to Safia, then ſeth your courſe ſ. and ſ. and by eaſt, and then you ſhall fall with the land 4 or 5 leagues to the eaſtwards of Cape Cantin, or if you ſaile a more weſterley courſe you ſhall runne till you come in the height of 32 degrees and a half, and then the C. Cantin ſhall lie due e. from you, it is better to fall a little to the eaſtwards of the C. then to the weſtwards of it; becauſe the winds blow there moſt common northerly. If you fall to the eaſtwards of the C. the coaſt lieth there ſ. w. and by w. and w. ſ. w. and it is even plaine land. About 10 leagues to the eaſtwards of the C. lieth that little town Tyro, with a high white tower upon the ſea ſide, and 5 or 6 leagues more to the weſtwards (betwixt Caſa Cavalgero and C. Cantin) you ſhall ſee a little bight or bay, thereabouts lie upon the ſtrand by the water ſide, great black rockes, which ſhew as if they were wrakes of ſhips, and then forth alongſt to the C. it is a faire flat ſandy ſtrand from the C. ſhooteth off a ledge of rocks ſomewhat of into ſea, which men muſt avoid when they ſayle about the Cape.

From C. Cantin to the n. point of Safia, the coaſt lieth ſ. or ſomewhat more weſterley. 5 or 6 leagues, betwixt them both it is a ſteep rocky land without ſandy ſtrand, but above upon it plaine and even. A league to the ſouthwards of the C. lieth a riffe or ſhowld by the ſhore, by ſome called the Gold-banke and lieth about a league off from the land: at ſome times of the year there is much fiſh to be taken.

Safia.

To the ſouthwards of the Bay of Safia is high uneven, and moſt of all double land, but to the ſouthwards of it, it is even and plain, therby men may eaſily perceive or diſcern whether they be to the northwards of Safia, or to the ſouthwards of it.

For to ankor in the Bay off Safia.

If you will anckor in the bay or road before Safia, then bring the north point (whereupon ſtandeth a tower) a little more weſterly then n. from you, and anckor then in 18 fathom. Or if you will anckor further in the bay, then bring the foreſaid n. point n. n. w. or a little more northerly from you, and then the northermoſt of the two north points ſhall bee a ſhippes length without the ſouthermoſt or the next unto you, run then ſo farre to the ſouthwards untill that tower where men doe land with the boats (which is a high ſquare tower, ſtanding below even within the wal of the towne) come right over a tower which is faſt to the wall, which commeth of from the Caſtle above to the ſouthwards, ſo that the foreſaid thicke tower below come right over the Haven, betwixt the poynt where the caſtle ſtandeth upon the water ſide, and the rocks where men goe in betwixt. Or elſe anckor that the high Caſtle of Safia ſtand e. and by ſ, and e. ſ. e. from you, there it is ſixteene, ſeventeene, & eighteene fathom deepe, good fine ſandyground. You may alſo anckor ſo farre within in the Bay in 15 or 16 fathom, that the north poynt come te be n. w. & n. w. and by w.

from you. Theſe are the Summer road. In the Winter men muſt anckor further from the land in 28 or 30 fathom, there the ground is courſe ſand. Men may boldly run in before Safia into the road by night, there is nothing that they need to feare, which may doe them hurt, but the land.

About 2 leagues from Safia, lieth the ſ. point of the bay, which is a low point that lieth out, and two leagues to the ſouthwards of it lieth another ſteep rocky point without ſandy ſtrand. By it goeth in the River Tanſit up into the land unto Marrocos.

From the poynt of Safia to the Iland Mogodor, the coaſt lyeth ſ. ſ. w. 19 or 20 leagues.

Iland Mogodor.

Againſt the northeaſt end of the Iland Mogodor, there ſhooteth off from the maine land, a great row off rockes; being hard ſharpe rockes, whereof the outtermoſt, or thoſe that lye next to the Iland Mogodor, lye high above water: He that commeth from the northwards, and will ſaile in behind the Iland Mogodor, muſt runne in betwixt the Iland and the foreſaid rockes; cloſe in alongſt by the Rocks. It is there in comming in, betwixt the Iland and the Rockes five fathom deep. Within the foreſaid rocks lye alſo ſome other Rockes on the larboard ſide, which at high water are under water, and at low water are encovered. When you come to the end off them, you may luffe up about by them towards the maine land, and anckor there within them in three fathom at low water, there is good ſand-ground. But yet neverthelesse it is not there very good lying, for by reaſon off the breaking of the Sea upon the foreſayd rocks, there goeth ſometimes a great Sea, ſo that it is not good lying there with a ſtorme, but further in, under the Iland it is good lying in two fathom and a halfe. From the ſouth end of the Iland lyeth off a little riffe towards the maine land allmoſt to the foot ſtrand, and to the ſouthwards off the foreſayd little riffe, lyeth a bancke off from the maine land allmoſt a league off into ſea. If you will ſayle out at the ſouth end, then run alongſt by the ſhoare of the maine land, untill that you bee about the foreſayd riffe; and run out then upon your lead alongſt by the banck, and then you ſhall preſently get deeper water, of 4, 6, 8, and 10 fathom, and then you may ſaile there, where you deſire to be.

C. de Geer.

From the point of Safia to C. de Geer, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt about 43 leagues but from Mogodor the ſame courſe about 22 or 23 leagues. It is there betwixt them bot a faire flat ſand-ſtrand, with double land, which at ſome places is very high.

C. de Taſfalana.

About eight leagues to the northwards of C. de Geer lyeth a point called C. de Taſſalana, under which men may ride in good ſand-ground for eaſt and northeaſt windes. The C. de Geer is lower then the land to the northwards of it, and falleth to the ſouthwards flat off into ſea, which men ſhall firſt perceive when they come within 3 or 4 leagues of it. About 4 leagues to the northwards of the Cape lyeth a high Hommocke within the land, and further northwards the Land is yet higher; but when you come thus from the northwards near C. de Geer, you ſhall ſee no more land to the ſouthwards of it. When you come to the point you muſt give the riffe a birth that lieth off from it, and runne about by it; and then forth ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, and ſoutheaſt, 7 or 8 leagues to S. Cruz, and then you ſhall ſee the Moores Caſtle ſtand on the high land: thwart of it lie a row of Rockes, about a Calliver ſhot in length, elſe it is all a cleane and cleare coaſt. For to anckor there in the Bay, runne ſo farre into the Bay, that the foreſaid Mores Caſtle ſtand north from you, and the Chriſtians packhouſes north eaſt, there it ſhall be deepe (to the ſouthwards or the foreſaid row of Rocks) 7 and 8 fathom, the north point or Cape de Geer, ſhall then be from you northweſt and by weſt, there is the beſt road. In the Summer time you may anckor nearer to the ſhoare, untill you come in 6 and 7 fathom. When you ſaile from C. de Geer towards the playe or the Road, you muſt be carefull to keepe cloſe aboord of the land of the Cape, and run alongſt by it, untill you come before the Caſtle. If you runne farre off from the ſhoare, you ſhall with northerley windes (which blow there much) be conſtrained to come in northeaſt, and northnortheaſt, again for to recover the ſhoare, therefore it is beſt to keep cloſe aboard the high land. He that ſhould come into the road here by night, muſt not (upon certain great forfeiture) come nearer the ſhoare then in 12 or 14 fathom.

Riffe of C. de Geer.

Road before S. Cruz.

In this Road muſt be very carefull and ready with their anckors, the ſmalleſt bower muſt be alwaies laid out for the wind which bloweth of the land, and the other anckors to Seawards. The ſhoot anckor muſt bee alwaies ready againſt a ſtorme (which men may very well perceive before by the ſwelling or riſing of the ſea) to bring it out in the ſouthweſt. Alſo it is needfull to keepe the foreſaid to the yard, for to helpe themſelves with it the beſt that they can if it ſhould happen ſhould be forced from their anckors.

In this Bay is much fiſh to be taken, when men lie there in the road, they take their turnes to go out to fiſh.

Porto Santo.

From the C. S. Vincent South-Weſt and by Weſt 140 leagues, and from the Cape de Finiſterre ſouthſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth 232 leagues, lyeth the Iland Porto Santo lying ſoutheaſt and northweſt upon each end of this Iland lyeth a great rock. The road is on the ſouthweſt ſide, to the eaſtwards of the ragged rock, before a little haven where men may lye landlocks with boats.

Madera.

Serters.

The Iland Madera lyeth from Porto Santo ſ. w. 16 leagues ſouthwards from the eaſt poynt of Madera, lie 3 ſmall rocky Ilands, being called the Serters, the northermoſt is the ſmalleſt, and lieth about a league from the land from the foreſaid point, the ſouthermoſt is the greateſt, and lyeth foure leagues from the land. Hee that commeth from the northwards, or from Porto Santo, may ſayle through betwixt them and the poynt of Madera, it is there betwixt them broad and wide, and alſo cleane and cleare every where, onely at the foreſaid eaſt poynt of Madera lyeth a ſuncken rock, whereof men muſt take heed.

S. Cruz.

At the ſouth ſide of the Iland before the Towne S. Cruz is a good road in 20 fathom, but before Fonſiall is the chiefeſt Road for to lade: to the weſtwards of the Towne lieth a great rock with a croſſe, called the Lion, by is the beſt lying in 30 or 40 fathom.

At the ſouthweſt ſide before Maraſilo is alſo good anckoring in ſixteene or eighteen fathom. In all theſe foreſayd places is good ground for to anckor in.

Salvages.

Betwixt Madera and Teneriffe lyeth the little Iland Salvages, to wit, ſouth from the Serters forty leagues. North from the northeaſt poynt off Teneriffe ſeven and twenty leagues, and northnorthweſt from the northeaſt poynt off Great Canaries, forty, or two and forty leagues, it lyeth ſouthweſt and northeaſt and is about a halfe league long. The ſouthweſt end of Salvages is foule farre off into ſea, therefore runne rather about to the eaſtwards of it then to the weſtwards. Three or 4 leagues ſouthweſt from that poynt, amongſt other Rockes, lyeth one great rock which ſheweth a for of like a ſaile. Under the ſoutheaſt ſide of the Salvages is a good road for a northweſt and weſt wind.

S. Michiels

Madera and the Iland S. Michaels lye northweſt and ſoutheaſt 135 leagues diſtant. At S. Michaels, the road is at the ſouthweſt ſide of the Iland, when you come about one of the two poynts, either from the eaſt or weſt, then you ſhall ſee two little towns. Before the weſtermoſt, called Punte de Gada, or Punt Alagato, is the Road in 20 and 25 fathom.

Punto de Gado.

Before the eaſtermoſt little towne lyeth a little Iland, betwixt that and the land of S. Michaels it is 5, 6 and 7 fathom deep. Betwixt theſe two little townes, the coaſt lyeth weſtnorthweſt and eaſtſoutheaſt.

Tercera.

Angra.

From S. Michaels to Tercera, the courſe is northweſt and by weſt foure and thirty leagues. Under Tercera the road is on the ſouth ſide of the Iland, to the weſtwards of the rockes, right before the towne Angra, betwixt two points that lie out, upon each of them ſtandeth a Caſtle for defence of the ſhippes which lye there in the Road, the weſtermoſt of the 2 poynts lyeth a good-wayes further out to ſeawards then the eaſtermoſt, and hath upon the end of it, two very high, called Braſil, vvhen you come out of the ſea, either from the eaſt vvards or the vveſtvvards, it ſeemeth a farre off as if it vvere aſunder from the land. Theſe tvvo foreſaid hils upon the poynt of Braſill, are ſo high, that in cleare vveather men may ſee from thence 16 or 17 leagues farre off into ſea. Upon it ſtand tvvo pillars, vvhich men may ſee every vvhere in the tovvne Angra, and a vvatchman thereby for to keepe vvatch, and to give them of the tovvne vvarning of the ſhippes that come about the Iland. As many ſhips as hee ſeeth come from the vveſtvvards or the ſouthvvards, that is, from the Weſt-Indies, Braſill, or the Portingals Indies, ſo many Flags he ſetteth up upon the Pillar tovvards the vveſt, vvhen he ſeeth more then five ſhips, then hee ſeeteth up a great Flagge, vvhich ſignifieth a vvhole Fleet. Likevviſe hee doth the ſame upon the other Pillar tovvards the eaſt, for the ſhippes vvhich hee ſeeth come from the eaſt, from Portingall or from the northvvards, ſo that there cannot a ſhippe come thereabout, but men may ſee it preſently by that token in every corner & ſtreet off the Tovvne.

For to ſail into the road off Tercera.

He that cometh from the eaſtvvards, or the northvvards, and is bound into the Road of Tercera, let him run faire by the land off the eaſt poynt, and alongſt by it unto the 2 little Ilands, called the Ilheos, vvhich lye a little to the eaſtvvards of the road, about a bow ſhot one from the other. Men may run alongſt to the ſouthwards off theſe Ilands, or to the northwards of them, as they will, and alſo betwixt them both. Betwixt theſe little Ilands and the maine land of Tercera, it is a great cannon ſhot broad, and 15 and 16 fathom deepe, thorow betwixt the little Iland it is five and 6 fathom deepe cleane ſand-ground. Somewhat the ſeawards of theſe little Ilands, lie 3 or 4 rocks above water, called Los Frayles. Being paſt theſe foreſayd little Ilands, yon muſt ſayle to the weſtwards, until that you come neare to the foreſaid point of Braſill, a little to the eaſtwards of it you muſt anckor before the town of Angra in 10 or 12 fathom, or elſe men lay their ſea-anckor commonly in 16, and their ſmaller anckor towards the land in 8 or 9 fathom. Men lye there landlockt for a ſouthweſt and northeaſt and alſo for an E. N.E. winde, but a S. E. winde bloweth there flat open in. On the weſtſide of the point of Brazill is alſo a great ſandy Bay for to anckor in. Before a village, called S. Martin.

Los Frayles.

Three leagues to the eaſtwards of the Towne Angra, lieth a bight, called Porto Judeo, there the Spanniards landed with their forces, when they tooke in the Iland from the Portingals.

Hee that will ſayle from Tercera to Fayall, let him ſet his courſe W. S. W. to the E. point of S. Georges, which is from thence ten leagues aſunder. Further betwixt the Pico & S. Georges through to Fayal are 16 leagues it lyeth moſt W. N. W. through betwixt them and the Iland Fayall lyeth to the weſtwards of the Iland of the Pico a great league aſunder of from it.

He that will anckor in the Road of Fayall, let him anckor right before the village of Fayall in 14 or 15 fathom, there is ſandground; but there goeth a hard tide of flood and ebbe.

On the ſ. w. end of the Iland Fayall lieth a little haven; for to ſayle in there, you muſt run in by the S. W. point, ſo long about by the ſhore, untill that you ſee the haven open, ſaile alongſt about by the S. weſt poynt untill that you come in the narrow, betwixt the rocks which lye of from the Weſtſide, ſo ſoone as you come within the rockes, let preſently your anckor fal in 5 fathom, and bring Hawſers on the eaſtſide on land, faſt to the pales, which are there made for the purpoſe: the haven is little ſo that men may lie in it with no more then with 4 or 5 ſhips. Further in it is ſhould water.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

On the foreſaid coaſts maketh high water a S.S. W. and S. W. and by S. moon.

Courſes and Diſtances.

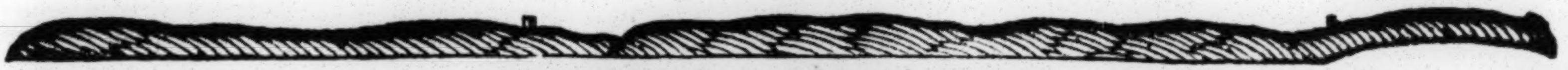
From cape Spartel to cape Cantin it is Southweſt ſoutherly.	65 leagues
From cape Spartell to Madera w. and by ſouth and weſt ſ. w.	200 leagues
From cape Cantin to Madera weſt	133 leagues
From cape Cantin to S. Vincent N. ſomewhat weſterly	90 leagues
From cape Cantin to Teneriffe S. weſt and by weſt	142 leagues
From cape Cantin to cape de Geer ſouthſouthweſt	50 or 52 leagues
From cape de Geer to cape de Non ſouth ſ. w. and ſ. and by w.	27 leagues
From cape de Geer to the point of S. Cruz ſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From cape de Non to Oſsin ſouth	13 leagues
From cape de Non to cape de Bajador S. W. and by weſt	69 leagues
From cape de Geer to cape de Bajador ſ. w. ſomewhat weſterly,	93 leagues
From Safia to Madera eaſt and weſt	130 leagues
From cape de Geer to Madera weſt northweſt	133 leagues
From S. Michiels to Tercera northweſt and by weſt	34 leagues
From Tercera to the eaſt end of S. Georges w. ſ. w.	10 leagues
From the eaſt end of S. Georges to Fayal w. n. w.	16 leagues
From Saint Michaels to de cape de Finiſterre e. n. e.	247 leagues
From Tercera to Roxent, or the River of Liſbon eaſt at leaſt,	167 leagues
From Tercera to cape de Finiſterre e. n. e. and eaſt and by north	280 leagues
From Tercera to the Lizart northeaſt and by eaſt.	287 leagues

Heights.

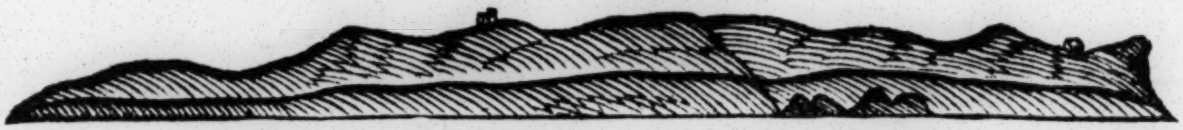
Maſagam lyeth in 32 degr. 46. min.
C. de Cantin lieth in 32 degr. 32 min. the Iland Mogodor in 31 degr. 8 min.
C. de Geer in 30 degr. C. de Non in 28 degr. 32 m. C. de Bajador in 27 degr.

How theſe Lands doe ſhew them ſelves at ſea.

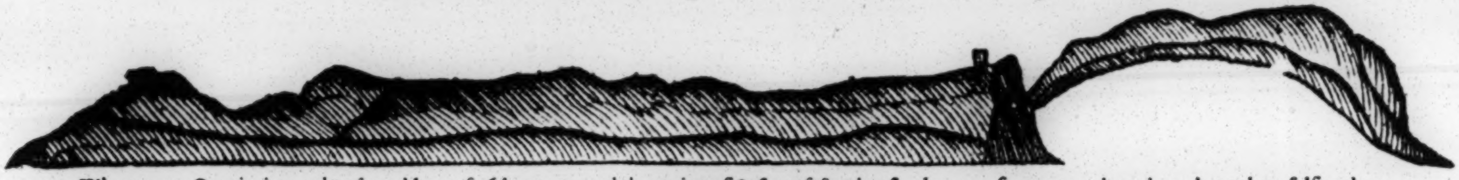
Caſa Cavalgero.



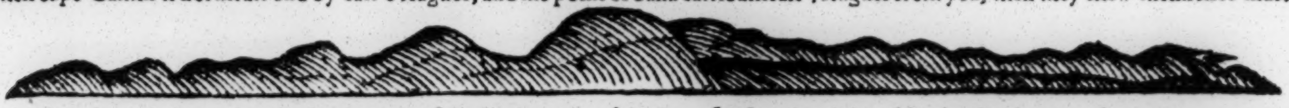
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Maſagam and cape Cantin.



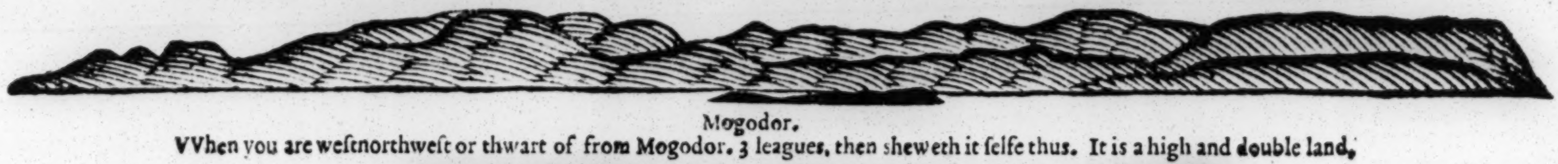
Thus ſheweth it ſelfe Caſa Cavalgero, when it is ſouth from you 6 leagues.



When cape Cantin is northeaſt and by eaſt 6 leagues, and the point of Safia eaſtſoutheaſt 4 leagues from you, then they ſhew themſelfes thus.

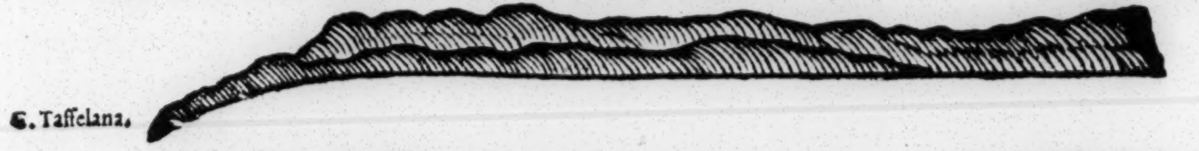


Thus ſheweth the land to the ſouthwards of the ſouth poynt of the Bay of Safia, when it is eaſtſoutheaſt 3 leagues from you.

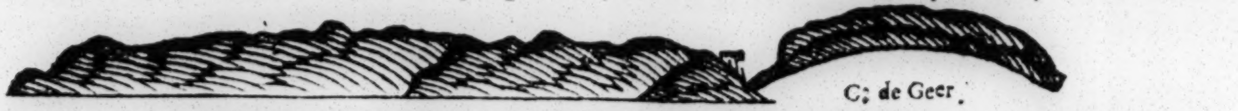


Mogodor.

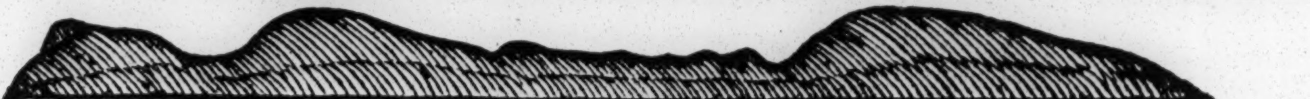
VVhen you are weſtnorthweſt or thwart of from Mogodor. 3 leagues, then ſheweth it ſelfe thus. It is a high and double land,


C. Taffelana.

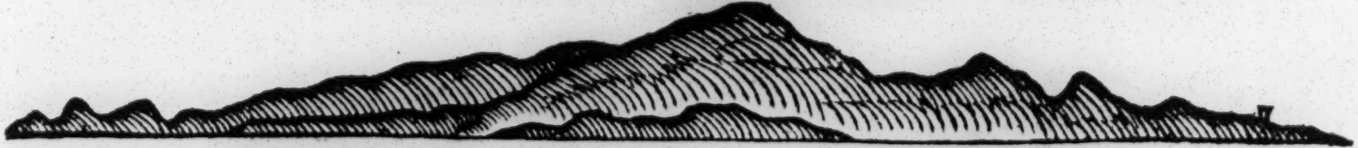
VVhen the cape de Taffelana is northnortheaſt 3 leagues from you, the land ſheweth thus unto cape de Geer.



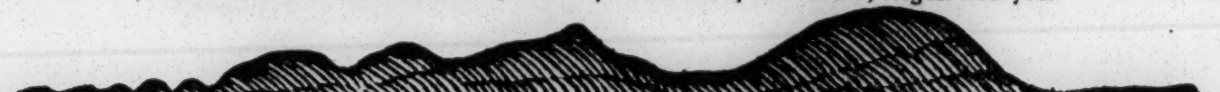
When cape de Geer is northnorthweſt 3 leagues from you, it ſheweth thus and then the Bay is eaſt and by ſouth from you, the land is with ſand-hills.



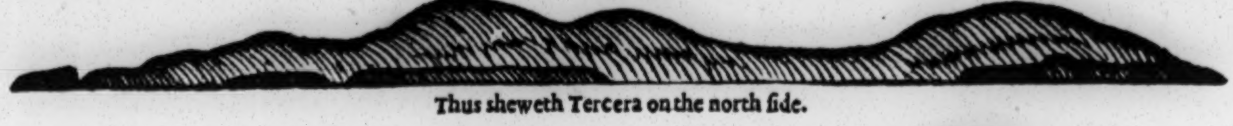
Thus ſheweth the Iland Saint Michaels on the north ſide.



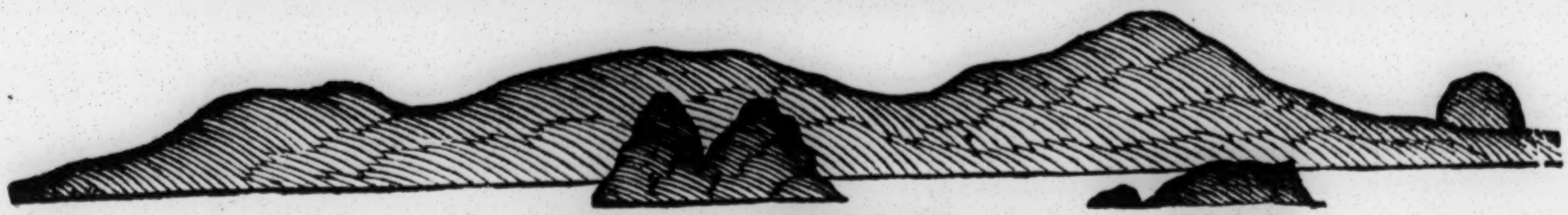
Thus ſheweth the Iland of Tercera, when it lyeth eaſt and by ſouth about 7 leagues from you.



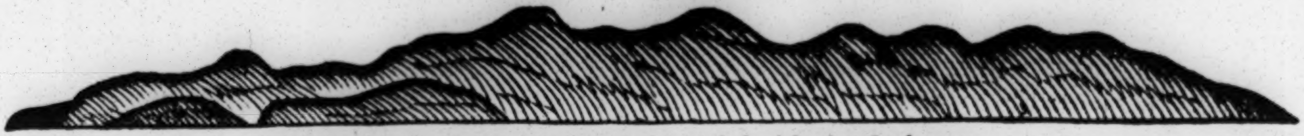
When Tercera is 4 or 5 leagues from you, then it ariſeth thus, the weſt-end of this Iland Tercera is higher then the eaſt-end, thereby it is indifferent good to be knowne.



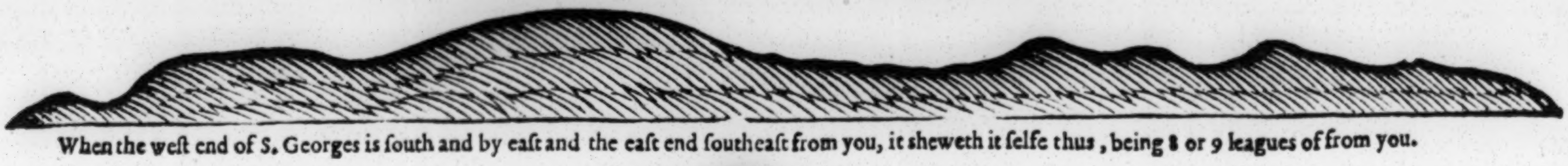
Thus ſheweth Tercera on the north ſide.


Breſil
Road before Angra.
Little Ilands.

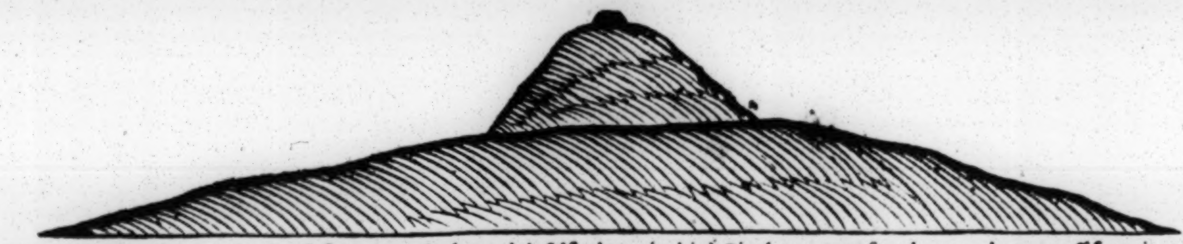
Thus ſheweth Tercera on the ſouth ſide when you ſayle alongſt by it.



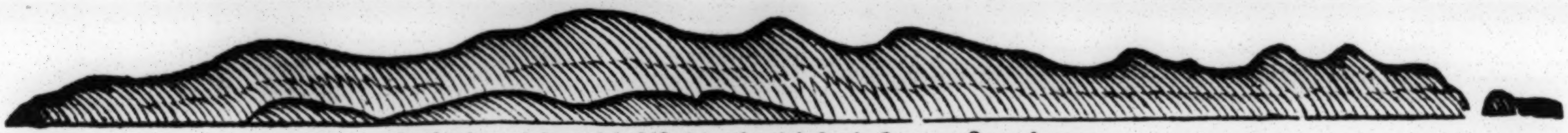
Thus ſheweth the Iland S. Georges when it lyeth ſouthſouthweſt 7 leagues.



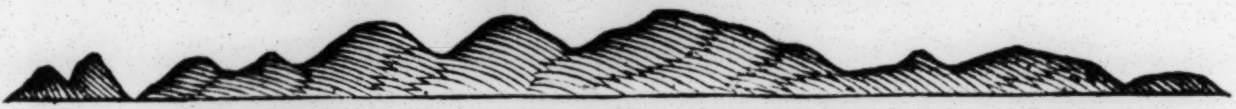
When the weſt end of S. Georges is ſouth and by eaſt and the eaſt end ſoutheaſt from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus, being 8 or 9 leagues of from you.



VVhen the Iland Pico is ſoutheaſt from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus, the high Pieck you may ſee about 40 leagues off from it at ſea.



The Iland Fayal ſheweth it ſelfe thus when it is ſouth from you 8 or 9 leagues.



When the Iland Gratioſa lyeth weſt ſouthweſt 4 leagues from you, then it ariſeth in this forme.

The ſeventh Demonſtration,

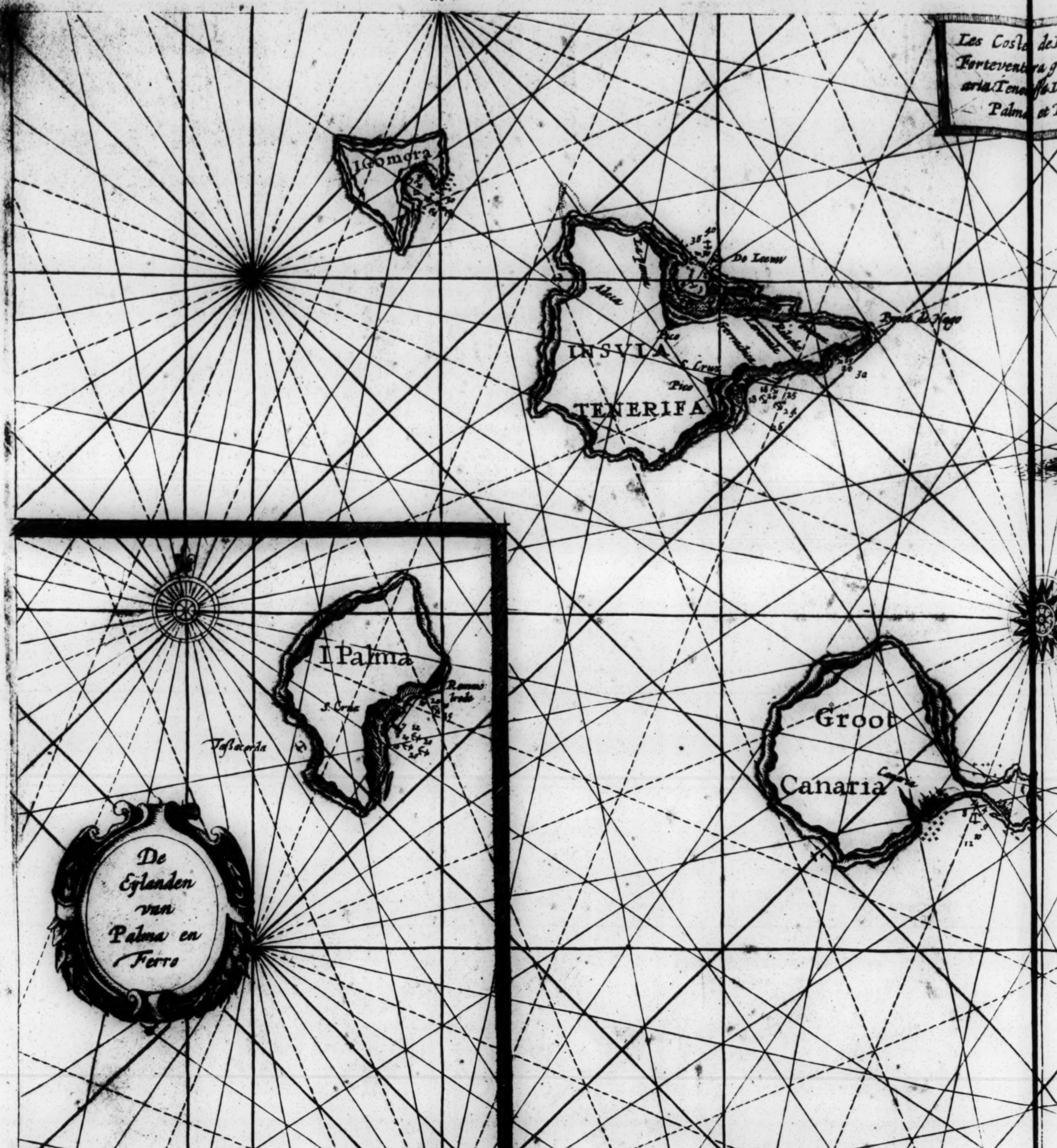
In which are to be ſeene the Canary Ilands.

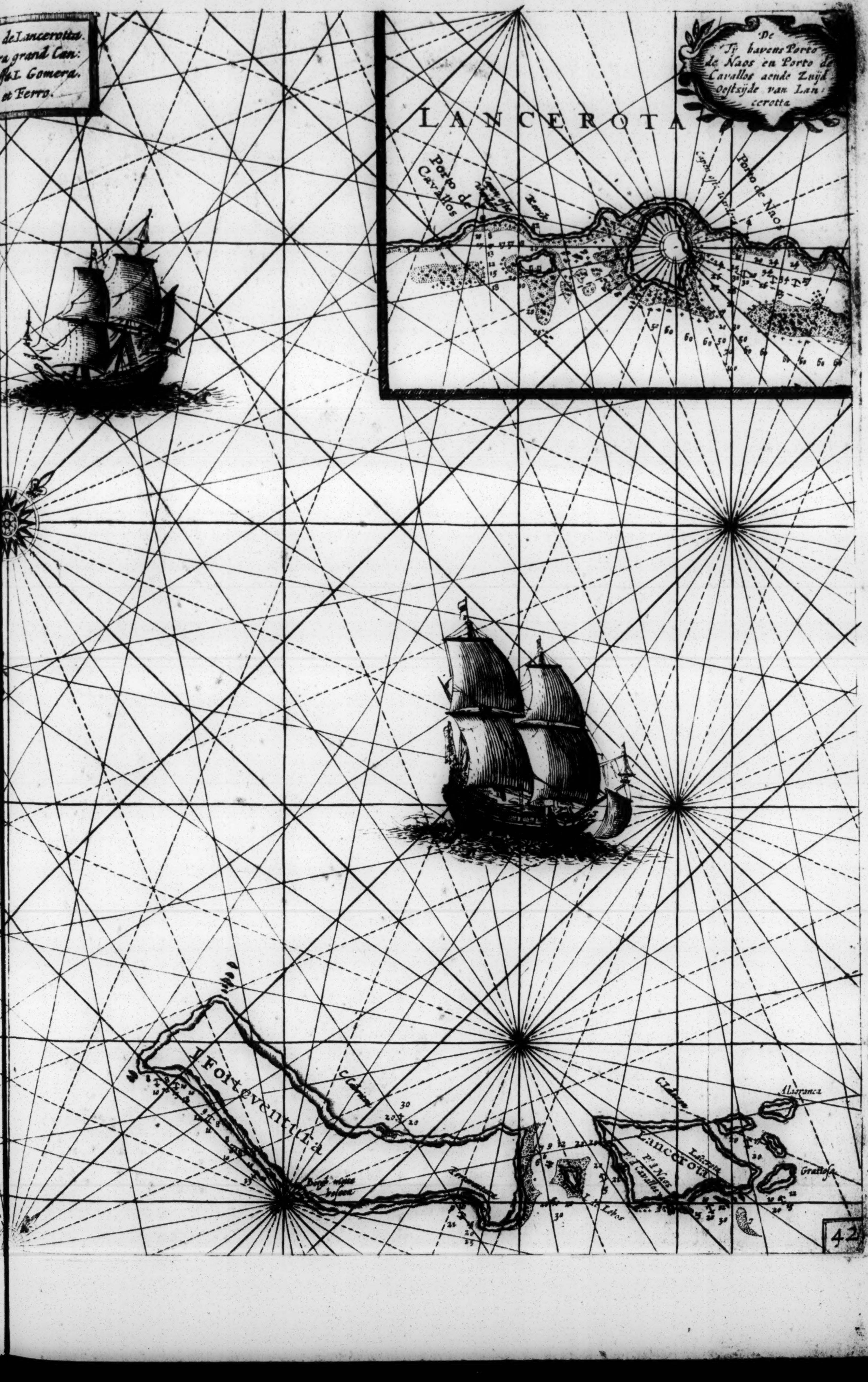
THE chiefeſt Ilands of the Canaries are 7 in number, Lancerota, Forteventura, or Porteventura, great Canaries, Teneriffe, Gomera, Palma, & Ferro. The Iland Lancerota lyeth from C. S. Vincent ſ. ſ. w. diſtant about 165 leagues. It hath one haven upon the N. E. end, betwixt the 2 Ilands Alagrance and Gratioſa, where men may come in from the n. wards and lye landlockt for all winds, it is deep there 10, 15, and 20 fathom, and they may ſaile out again to the ſ. wards along by Lancerota. At the e. ſide of Lancerota is a good road before the Towne of Lancerota, there lyeth a banck to the n. wards of it, which men muſt avoyd, & run about to the ſ. wards of it there they may anckor in 10, 11, and 12 fathom: on the ſame ſ. e. ſide lye alſo 2 bad havens a great ſhot of a caſt peece one from the other, the northermoſt is called Porto de Noas, & the ſouthermoſt Porto de Cavallos, which we have demonſtrated in a large volume in the n. w. corner of this card, and ſhewed the depths with numb. of feet at high water and ſpring-tide.

Porto de Naos, the deepeſt of theſe bad-havens, goeth in n. w. and by n. betwixt 2 ledges of rockes, there ſtand 2 beacons of heapes of ſtones, in manner as the warders of Norway, which you muſt bring and keepe one in the other, and ſaile ſo right in through betwixt the 2 foreſaid ledges of rockes. The ſhowldeſt of the Barre betwixt the 2 ledges of rockes, is but a ſhort ſpace, a great ſhippes length long and is deepe at high water 17 foot, and at low water 7 foot, ſo ſoone as you ſhall be over, it will preſently 20, 24, 26, and 28 foot deep, then you muſt edge up n. and then preſently n. e. anckor behinde the rockes which lye to the northwards of the Barre, in the Channell the ground is rocky, hard, and uneven. If a ſhip ſhould come to ſtrike there, it ſhould preſently be broken. The ledge is ſo without as it is within, very ſteep, ſo that you may come very cloſe unto it, where the anckors ſtand marked, it is altogether cleane ſandy-ground, 30, and 34 foot deep at high with a ſea wind there can goe here a great ſea, but that happeneth ſeldome, for the winds doe blow moſt out of the n. and n. e. and therefore it is almoſt alwayes there ſmooth water. This haven is very narrow betwixt the rockes which lye to ſeawards of you and the ſhore, it is but a little more then a great cables length broad, and from the havens mouth to the main land about a Cables length and a halfe. The havens mouth alſo is not broad, but at high water the rockes doe flow a good wayes on both ſides under water, which at low water againe are uncovered.

Betwixt Porto de Naos and Porto de Cavallos lye two little Ilands, the northermoſt is the greateſt, at high water men may goe through with boats within the Ilands, into Porto de Cavallos, but not with ſhippes, for at low water it falleth dry there within. Upon the ſouthermoſt little Iland ſtandeth an old Caſtle fallen downe, which here to fore hath beene ſpoyled by Engliſhmen. From the ſouth ſide of that little Iland ſhooteth of a riffe, and to the ſouthwards or the weſtwards of it lyeth in the Barre, which is very narrow, not above ten fathom broad, upon the maine land ſtand alſo two little beakons, as at Porto de Naos, which you muſt bring one in the other, and ſaile ſo right in. At high water and ſpring-tide there is no more then twelve foot water, or a halfe foot more, the ground in the havens mouth is alſo hard, and nothing elſe then rocks, where you muſt goe in over, but within it is cleane ſandground, where you may lye a ground without an danger, with a ſhippe that draweth tenne or eleven foot water. At the higheſt water, the moſt part of the rockes on both ſides of the havens mouth, lye under water, ſo that at many places men may goe over them with boats. At low water there remaineth in this havens mouth no more then a foot, or a foot and a halfe depth, ſo that a ſhippes boat cannot goe in; within men lye landlockt for all windes, & although it blow very hard, yet the water is alwayes ſmooth. In both theſe havens a ſ. and by w. and n. & by e. moone maketh high water. Neare the Havens there are no houſes where Spaniards or Noores doe dwell, then only by Porto de Cavallos a little Church, where they have Maſſe ſayd on Sundayes, when

ſhippes


Les Coste des
Forteventura
aria Teneriffa
Palma et
I Gomera
De Leeuw
Punt de Nago
La Punte
Aleca
INSVLA
TENERIFA
S. Cruz
Pico
Garrachica
Rebeche
I Palma
S. Cruz
Rammsbrede
Tassacorda
Groot
Canaria
Canaria
Ferro
De Eylanden van Palma en Ferro
De Eylanden Lanscerota Forteventura Groot Canarien Teneriffa en I Gomera
Duijtsche mijlen 15 voor een graadt
Spaansche mijlen 17½ voor een graadt
Engel en Fra mijlen 20 voor een graadt


de Lancerotta.
a grand Can:
ſſa I. Gomera.
et Ferro.
De
'Ty havens Porto
de Naos en Porto de
Cavallos aende Zuijd
Oostsijde van Lan:
cerotta
LANCEROTA
Porto de Cavallos
Porto de Naos
I. Forteventura
Lancerota
P.t d Naos
P.t d Cavallos
Alagranca
Grattosa
I. de Lobos
30
20
60
50

[illegible] MUSEUM

ſhippes lie there. Men go from thence betwixt the Mountaines to the town, which lieth 3 leagues from thence. He that wil come here muſt provide himſelfe with freſh water for there is very ſeldom freſh water to be gotten. Upon this land there groweth neither fruit nor wine. In ſome good years it giveth out Wheat, Barley, and Orſilly, the Inhabitants are Mores under the command of the King of Spanie.

Betwixt Lancerota and Forteventure lyeth a little Iland called Ile Lobos, which is on the outer ſide, to wit, on the northweſt ſide, very foule. Men may ankor on both ſides of that Iland in 15 or 20 fathom alſo in 6 fathom a ſhot of a caſt peece ſouthweſt and by weſt from the weſt point of the Iland, there men may lie land-lockt for all windes, except for an northweſt and ſoutheaſt windes. The coaſt of Furteventura is at the northeaſt end very foule, with many riffes that lie out, whereupon the ſea doth break exceedingly.

The land of great Canaries lieth from Forteventura: w. 19 or 20 leagues diſtant. The road there lyeth, at the eaſt ſide of the Iland, behinde the northeaſt point, thwart of a Caſtle ſtandeth upon a Chindle. The foreſaid n. e. point, is a very high point, with a long ſmall and low ſandſtrand faſt to the other land; ſo that when it is 5 or 6 leagues n. w. or ſ. e. from you it ſeemeth to be an Iland aſunder off from the other land. If you deſire to go in there into the road, then ſaile about by that n. e. point; alongſt by the Iſolettes, leaving them on the ſtarboard ſide of you, untill that the Caſtle do lie near about n. w. and by n. from you anckor there in 8, 9, 10, or 12 fathom, then lieth the north point n. e. and by n. and the ſ. point ſouthſoutheaſt from you.

At the ſouth-end of the great Canaries is a faire ſandbay called Maſpalomba, there is a good road for ſoutherly windes, and freſh water to be gotten.

The north point of the great Canaries, and the northeaſt point of Teneriffe called Punte de Nago, lie weſtnorthweſt, & E. S. E. diſtant 21 leagues. In Teneriffe is a road on the S. eaſt ſide before the town S. Cruz, there is a faire ſand-bay, a little to the northwards of the town is the beſt road in 20, or 24 fathom, and then Punte de Nago, the N. E. point of Teneriffe lieth n. n. e. from you, and the ſ. point ſ. and by weſt. When the Pico of Teneriffe is w. ſ. w. from you, then are you open before this road of S. Cruz, and when you lie in the Road of S. Cruz, you may ſee the Iland of great Canaries ſoutheaſt from you about 13 leagues.

On the n. w. ſide of Teneriffe lieth the road of Garrichica, from the n. e. point Punte de Nago w. ſ. w. and ſ. w. and by w. 8 or 9 leagues, He that will ankor before Garrichica, let him anckor to the weſtwards of the rock with the croſſe called the Lion, ſo that the foreſaid rock do lie ſ. e. and by e. and ſ. e. from him, then he ſhall lie right before the town, and may ſee right into the ſtreet of the town, thorow the Cloiſter of S. Dominicus there is clean ground in 36 or 40 fathom the Pieck lieth then over the w. ſide of the town, nearer to the land, or to the rock then in 35 or 36 fathom it is not cleane, and weſtwards towards the riffe Lapania it is alſo foule ground. This is a dangerous road, therefore every one that cometh here, muſt be very carefull to have their anckors, cables, and ſailes very preedy & ready for to ſhift roads as ſoon as it beginneth to be a ſtorme.

There is alſo a little haven before Garrichica, where men may lie with a few ſhips. For to ſayle in there, you muſt have a Pilot. On the weſt ſide of the haveus mouth lieth a rock under water, but the ſea breaketh alwaies upon it, you may anckor within in the haven in five or ſix fathom, and muſt bring two ankors out a head to ſeawards, with a cable on the rocks, and an anckor out a ſtearn, on the land, ſo that the ſhips can not wend to & againe, the ground is there foule, you muſt buye up your cables with buyes and cask for to keep them from the ground. This is a good haven in Summer, then it is commonly good weather, but in the winter it is not good to come in there with a ſhip, for the grown ſea out of the n. w. commeth running in there ſometimes ſo forcible and ſtrong, that it not poſſible to hold a ſhip, although ſhe had 10 anckors out. It hath hapened certain years paſt, that there was loſt in the ſame haven a great many ſhips, and a great many houſes of the ſame towne waſhed away with the great water.

Betwixt Garrichica and the eaſt end off Teneriffe, are three lade place more for to lade wine at, as Maramela Relecho, and Oratama.

At the ſ. w. end of Teneriffe lieth alſo another little haven or Bay where is much wines laden called Adeſſa, there is alſo lying except it be with a ſouth-weſt winde, which bloweth there open in.

From Teneriffe to the Iland la Palma, the courſe is w. n. w. 20 leagues. On the ſ. e. ſide the Palma lieth, a faire Bay, with a town and lade-place called S. Cruz. He that commeth from the northwards, and deſireth to anckor in the road, let him run ſo far in the Bay untill he be to the ſouthwards, or paſt the head, or the bridge, and anckor there in 25 or 30 fathom. In winter time men muſt not ankor ſo near the ſtrand becauſe of the ſ. e. or ſ. ſ. e. windes, for then they ſhould lie too near the ſtrand. Men lye there morred with two ankors for the ſea winde, with a ſmall anckor out a ſtearn for to keep the ſhip right in the road, there lieth to the eaſtwards of the towne a high white rock with a croſſe, there is the beſt road. A little to the northwards of the town, is a faire ſand-bay, there is good ankoring in 26, 30, or 35 fathom according as men wil lye far off, the Road is called the Rammell road. When men lie in the road of Palma, they may ſee the Pieck of Teneriffe lie eaſt ſouth eaſt from them. The Iland Palma is very high and ful of trees, whereby it is good to be know.

On the ſouth weſt ſide of the Palma is another place, where men lade wines called Taſſa Corda.

About 5 leagues weſt from the weſt end of Teneriffe, lieth the Iland Gomera, which hath on the N. E. ſide a good haven of 10 fathom deep, where is good lying almoſt for all windes, better then in any of the other Ilands, but there is nothing to lade: Men may alſo anckor without before the haven in twenty fathom, but they muſt ſhift roads there as at Garrichica.

The road of Adeſſa in Teneriffe lieth right over againſt it, eaſt off from it about 5 leagues.

The road of Palma lieth from this haven in Gomera northweſt and by north 16 leagues.

The Iland Fero lieth from the Iland Palma ſouth and by weſt, diſtant 13 leagues.

Of the tydes.

On the Ilandes of the Canaries maketh at the moſt places the natural tyde, to wit, a ſouthweſt and northeaſt Moone the higheſt water.

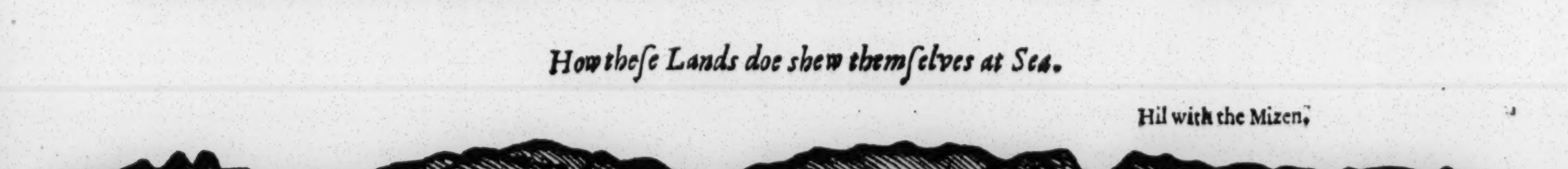
Of the Courſes of the Sunne.

From the weſt point of Forteventura to the Iland of great Canaries eaſt and weſt	19 or 20 leagues.
From the north pointh of the Canaries to Punte de Nago the north eaſt point of Teneriffe w. n. w.	21 leaguas.
From Punte de Nago to Garrichica weſt ſouthweſt and ſouth weſt and by weſt	8 or 9 leagues.
From Teneriffe to Ile de Palma w. n. w.	20 leagues.
From the weſt end of Teneriffe to Gomera weſt	5 leagues
From the Palma to Ferro ſouth and by weſt	13 leagues
From great Canaries to Salvages northnorthweſt	40 leagues
From Garrichica to Salvages n. n. e.	29 or 30 leagues
From Teneriffe to the Ile de Madera north	72 leagues
From great Canaries to the eaſt end of Madera n. and by w.	85 leagues
From the Palma to Madera n. and by e.	53 leagues
From Salvages to the Serters of Madera north	40 leagues
The outermoſt of the Serters lieth from Madera	4 leagues
From Madera to S. Michaels n. w.	136 leagues
From the w. end of Forteventura to the C. de Bajader ſ. ſ. w.	20 leagues
From Lancerota to the C. S. Vincent n. n. e.	165 leagues
From great Canaries to Cales northeaſt	240 leagues
From great Canaries to the C. S. Vincent, n. e. and by n.	210 leagues
From great Canaries to Roxent n. n. e. ſomewhat eaſterly	240 leagues
From great Canaries to C. de Finiſterre n. n. e. ſomewhat northerly	307 leag.
From Teneriffe to the Lizart. n. n. e. diſtant	467 leagues
From the Palma to Cape S. Vincent n. e.	224 leagues
From Madera to Cape de Geer eaſtſoutheaſt	133 leagues
From Madera to Saſia eaſt	130 leagues
From Cadera to Cales e. n. e.	200 leagues
From Cadera to Roxent n. e.	173 leagues
From Cadera to the C. Finiſterre n. e. and by n. ſomewhat northerly	245 leag.

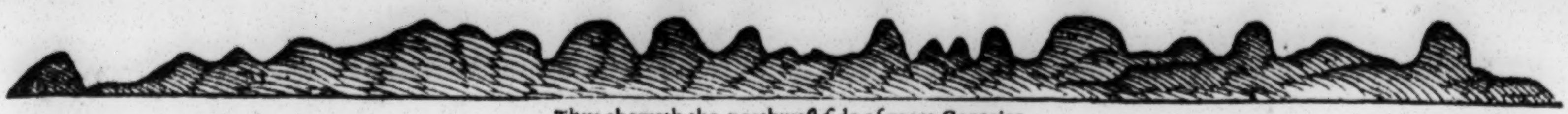
Heights.

The Iland Lancetota lieth in	28 degrees 35 minutes
The north end of the great Canaries lieth in	28 degrees
The north end of the Teneriffe in	28 degr. 40 minutes
Ile de Palma in	28 degrees 52 minutes
Salvages in	30 degrees
The ſouthermoſt part Madera in	32 degrees
But the Northermoſt in	32 degrees 30 minutes
Porto Santo in	33 degrees

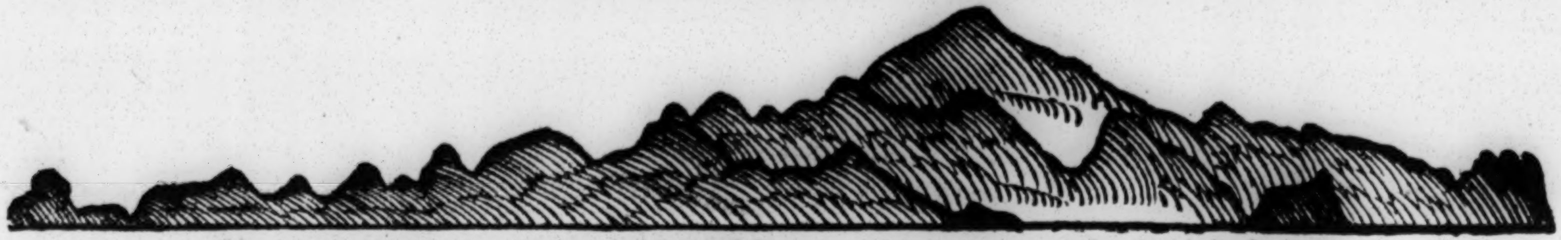
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.


Hil with the Mizen.

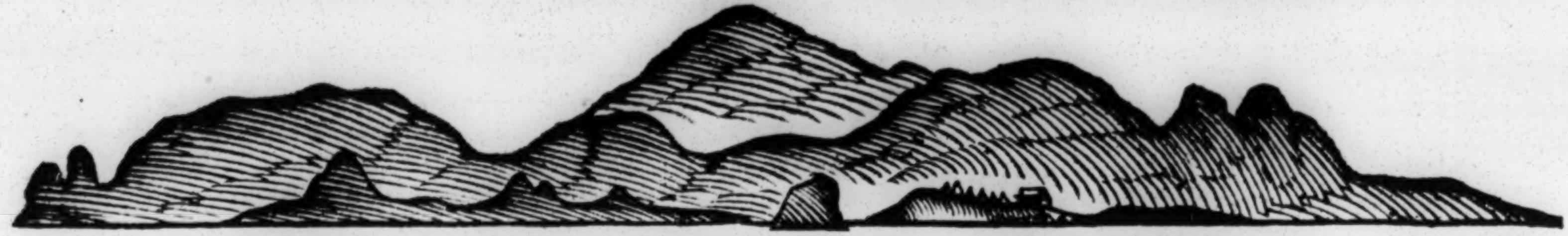
Thus ſheweth the ſouth-coaſt of Forteventura, when the hill with the white Mizen is northweſt and by north about a league from you.



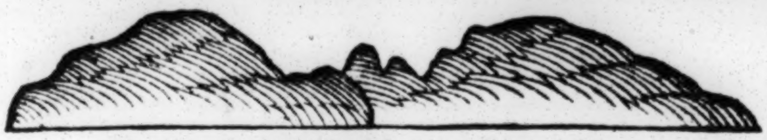
Thus ſheweth the northweſt ſide of great Canaries.



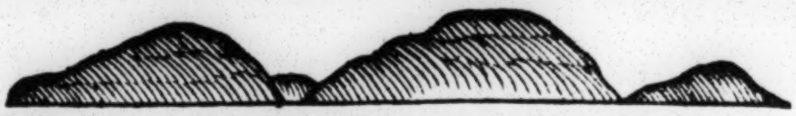
Thus ſheweth Teneriffe, when the Pico is weſt ſouthweſt from you, and then you are open before the Roade of S. Cruz.



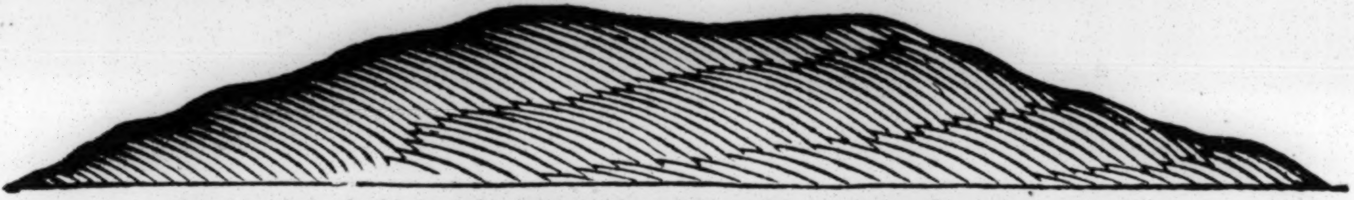
Thus ſheweth Teneriffe when the Pico is ſoutheaſt from you, and then are you open before the Roade of Garrichica.



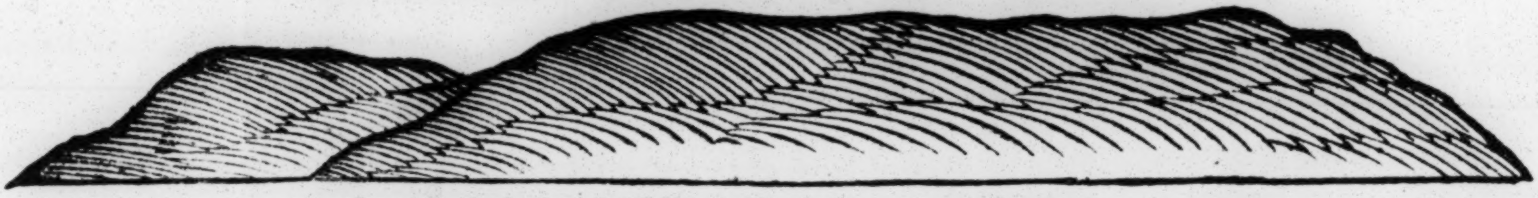
When the Palma is about eaſt from you ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues, then ariſeth thus.



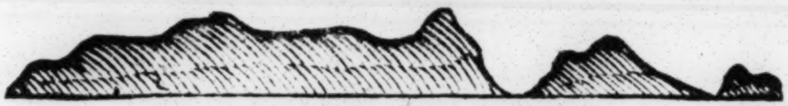
When Porto Santo is ſouth and by weſt from you about 9 leagues, then it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



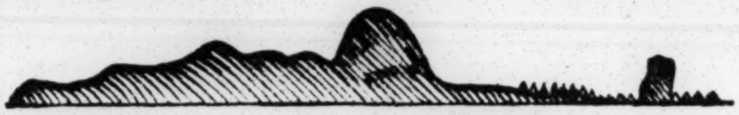
Thus ſheweth the Iland Palma being ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt 9 or 10 leagues from you.



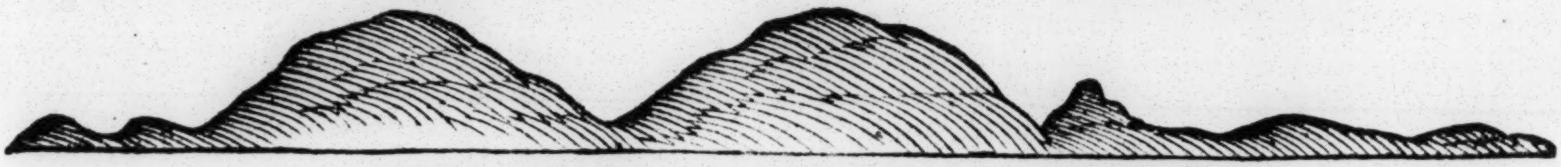
Thus ſheweth the Iland Palma being ſouthweſt and by ſouth 4 or 5 leagues from you.



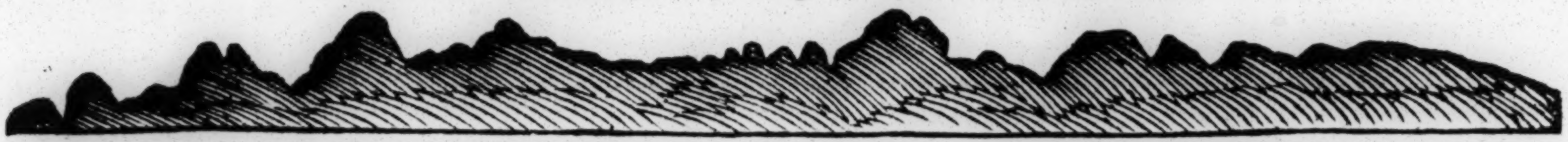
When Salvages is eaſt ſoutheaſt five leagues from you it ariſeth thus.



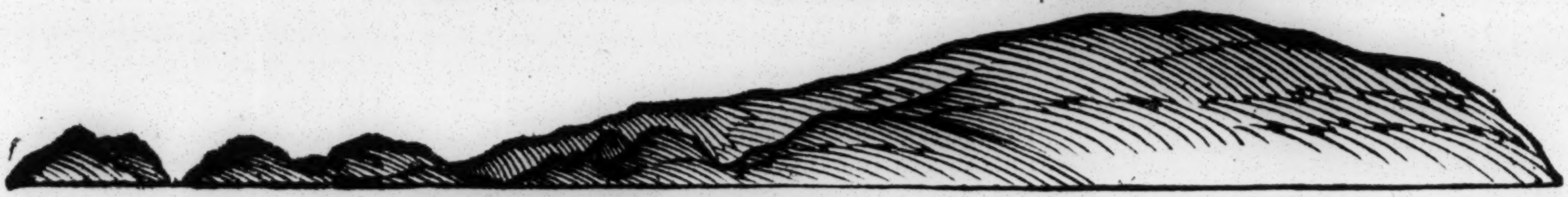
When Salvages is eaſt ſoutheaſt five leagues from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



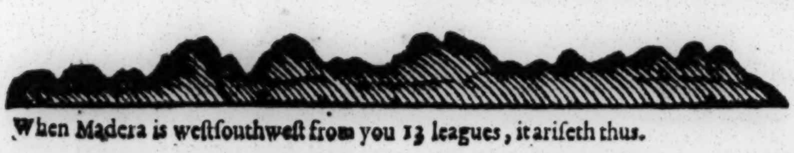
When Porto Sancto is about ſouth, 5 or 6 leagues from you, then it ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



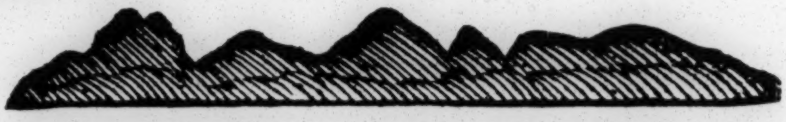
Thus ſheweth the Iland Madera, When you come from the northwards, and that the middeſt of the Iland is 10 or 12 leagues from you, the ſoutheaſt end is very ragged when you are neere by it, the northweſt end is a ſteep point going ſloping downe



Thus ſheweth the Iland Madera being ſouthweſt from you.



When Madera is weſtſouthweſt from you 13 leagues, it ariſeth thus.



When Madera is ſouth from you 16 leagues, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus

FINIS.

The Second ~~Booke,~~ Part

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the EASTERN NAVIGATION.

THE FIRST ~~PART~~ Book

wherein the Deſcription,

Of the whole

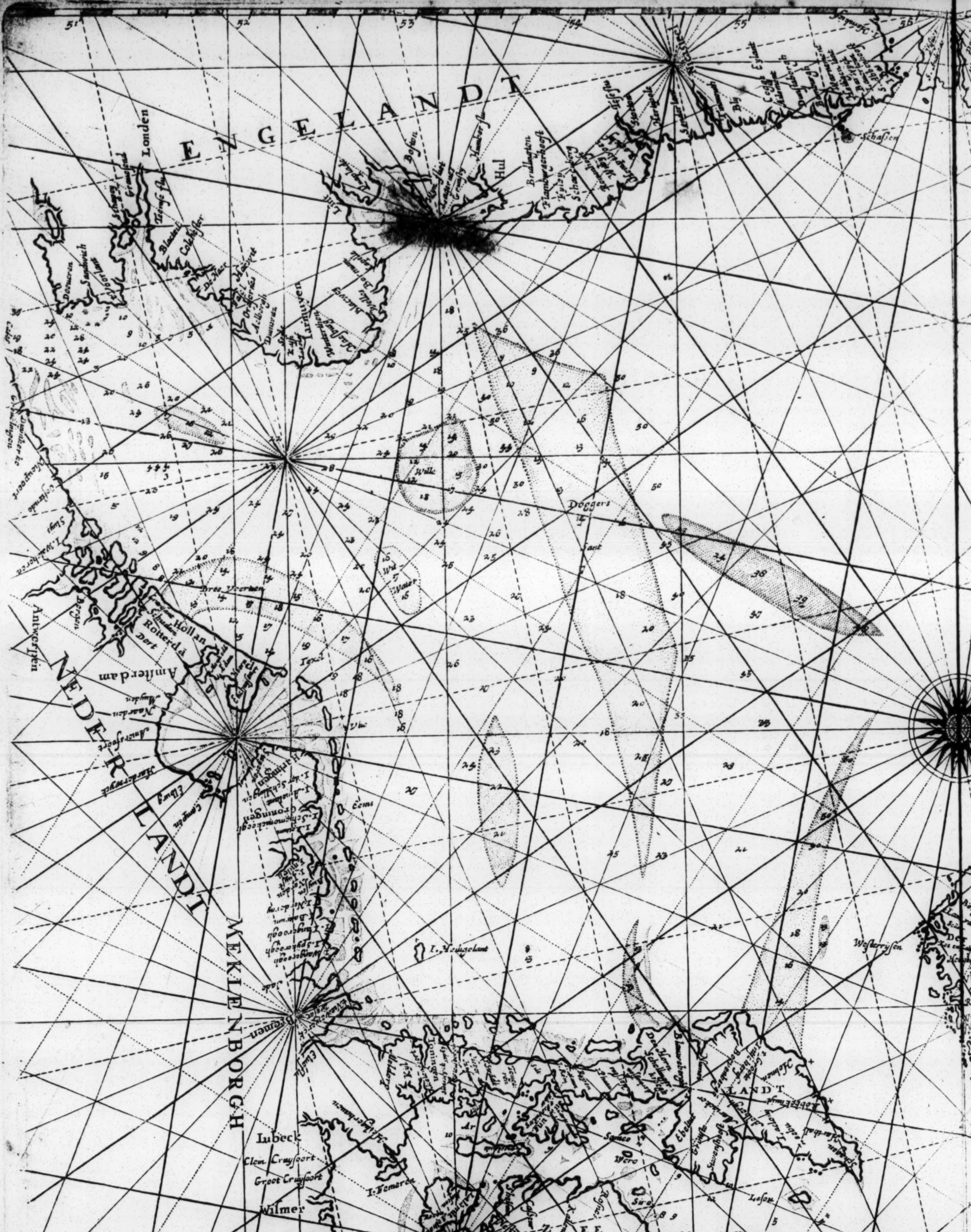
NORTH-ZEE.

Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

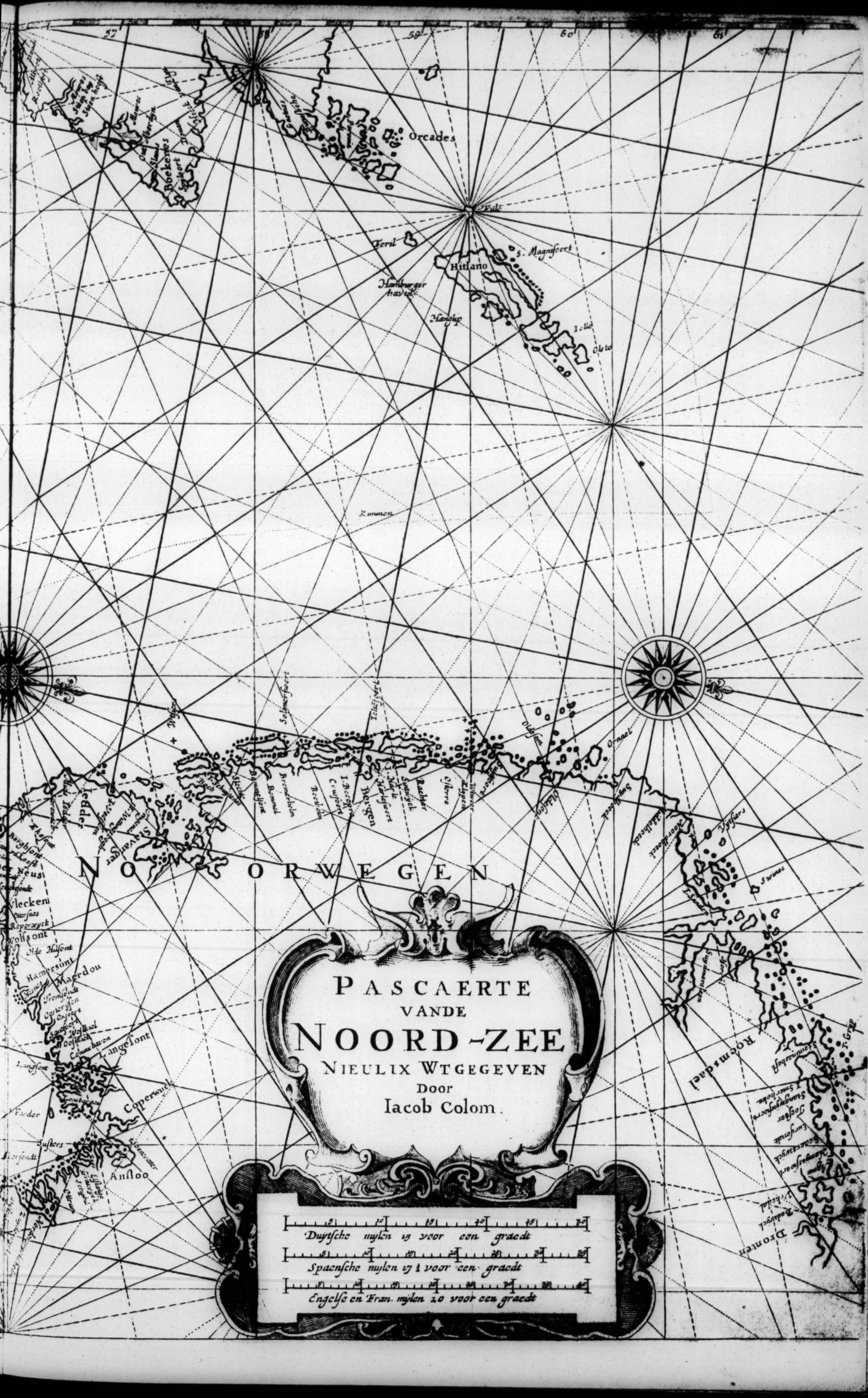
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.

Printed at Amſterdam,

By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne,
Anno M. DC. XLIX.



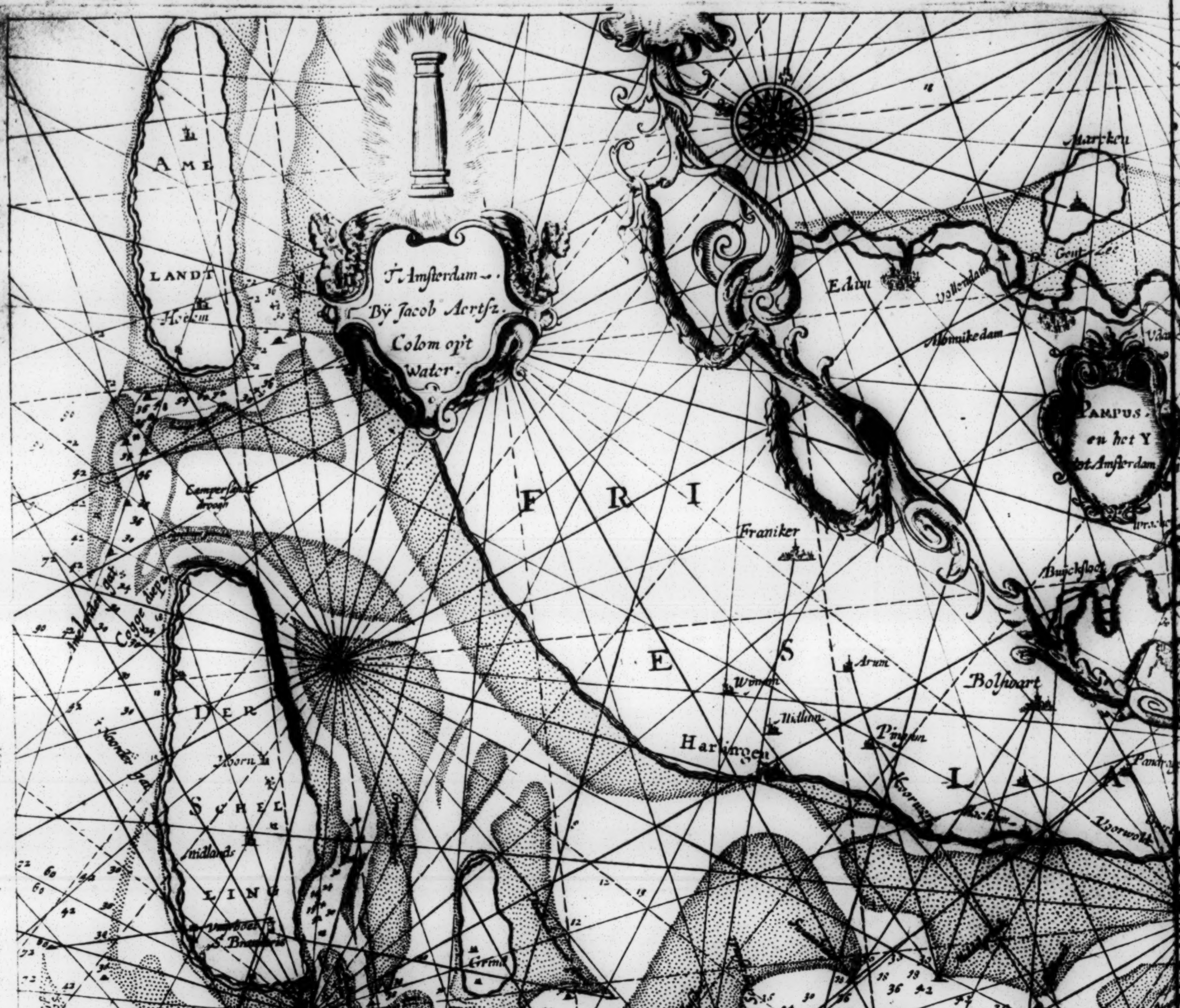
51
52
53
54
55
56
ENGELANDT
Londen
Hul
Boston
Lin
Brillington
Flamborrowhooft
Wil
Doggers
Sant
Texel
Holland
Rotterdam
Dort
Amsterdam
Antwerpen
Bergen
Naerden
Amersfoort
Harderwyck
Elborg
Groningen
Eems
I. Heyligelant
Jade
Breemen
NEDERLANDT
MEKLENBORGH
Lubeck
Clein Cruysfoort
Groot Cruysfoort
Wilmer
Termunde
Rostock
Robbenes
Barts
De Zelle
Alesonde
Grijpswalde
I. Femeren
Werdenburgh
LANDT
ZEE
Westerrijsen
Waerbergen
Schaßen
Anout
Lesou
Drakor



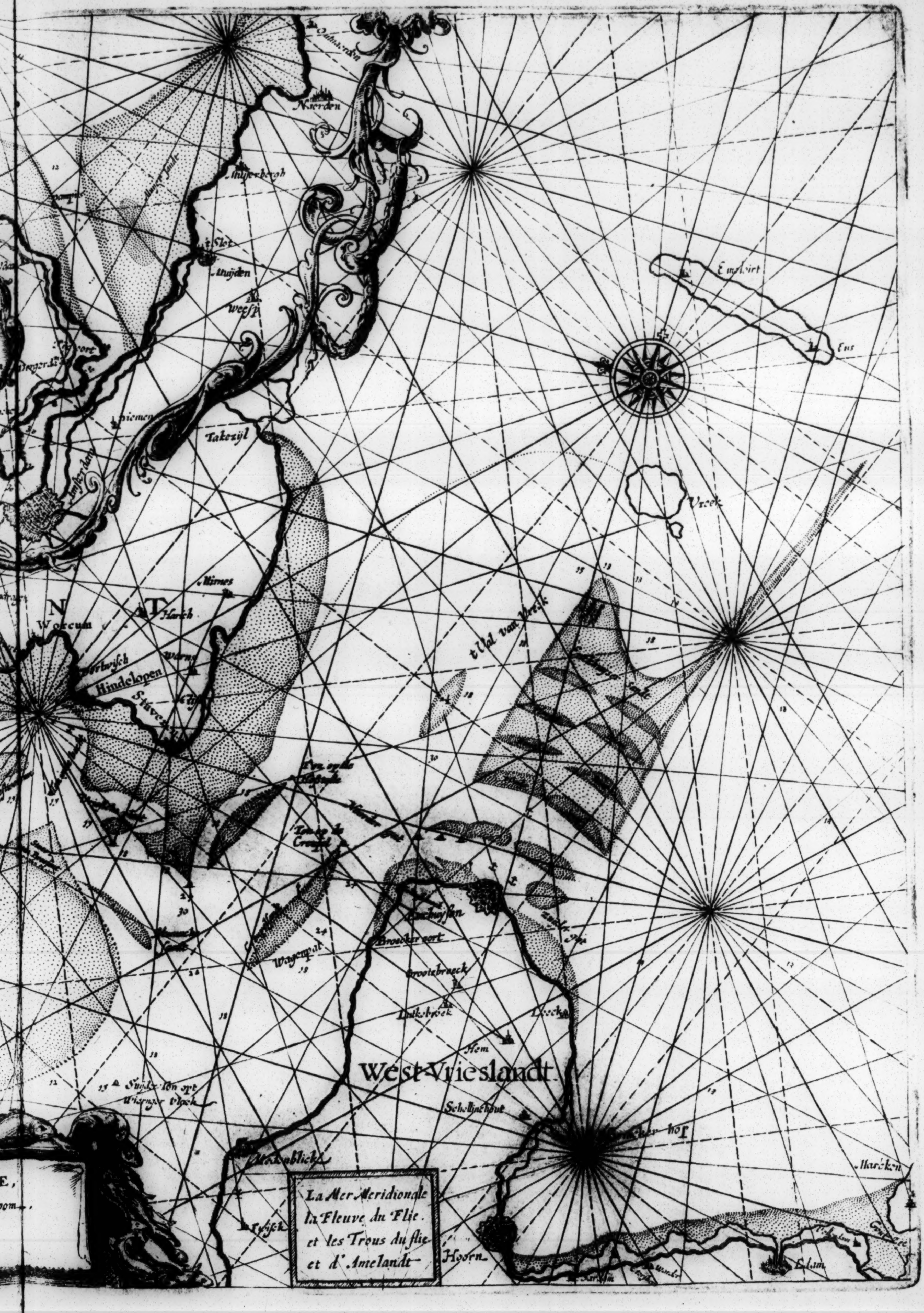
57
58
59
60
61
Orcades
Feril
Hitland
S. Magnusfoort
Hamburger haven
Hanglip
Iellet
Olsto
Runnen
Bergen
Stavanger
NOORWEGEN
Maerdou
Hamersont
Olde Hilsont
Wolfsont
Langesont
Coperwick
Ansloo
Susters
Roemsdael
Dronten
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graedt
Spaensche mylen 17 ½ voor een graedt
Engelse en Fran. mylen 20 voor een graedt

PASCAERTE VANDE NOORD-ZEE

NIEULIX WTGEGEVEN
Door
Iacob Colom.


't Amsterdam.
By Jacob Aertsz.
Colom op't
Water.
AME
LANDT
Hollum
Campersandt
DER
Hoorn
SCHEL
Midlands
LING
Vuurboet
Brandaris
Grind
FRI
ES
LA
Franiker
Arum
Wonsum
Midlum
Harlingen
Pingum
Bolsward
Edam
Volendam
Monnikedam
Marken
PAMPUS
en het Y
tot Amsterdam
Buyckslooth
Westerboom Sandt
Wester Booms gat
VLIE
LANDT
Breesandt
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graedt.
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degré
Spaensche mylen 17 ½ in een graedt.
Lieues d'Espaigne 17 ½ en un degré
Eng: en Fr. mylen 20 in een graedt.
Lieues Angl. et Franc 20 en un degré
1
2
3
4

PAS·CAARTE,
Vande Zuijderzee Vliestroom.
Vlie . en Amelandergat.


La Mer Meridionale
la Fleuve du Flie.
et les Trous du flie
et d' Amelandt
Oudewerden
Naerden
Muyderbergh
Muyder sandt
Slot
Muijden
weesp
Takezijl
niemen
Amsterdam
Emeloirt
Ens
Vreek
t Val van Vreek
N
Worcum
T
Harch
Mimes
Warns
Hindelopen
Stavesen
Wagenpat
Broecker oort
Grootebroeck
Lutkebroek
Hem
Enckhuysen
West-Vrieslandt
Schellinckhout
Medenblick
Twisck
Hoorn
Edam
Suijder lon opt Wieringer vlack
E,

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

The Second part of the Firie Colomne.

THE FIRST BOOKE;

Of the

EASTHERN and NORTHERN NAVIGATION.

Containg

The deſcription of the North-Zea, the coaſt of Holland, Frieſland, Halſten,
Iutland, Meklenbergh, and Denemarck to Valſterboen, in the Iland of Rugen, and with all the coaſt of Norway
to Dronten, as alſo the eaſt ſide of England and Schotlandt.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Where in Are deſcribed the South ſea, the Vlieſtreame, the Vlie, and the channell of Ameland.

HOw men ſhall ſayle from Amſterdam to Urck (about Enchuſerſand) and from Enchuſen to the Crippel and Creyl is deſcribed in the firſt demonſtration of the firſt booke concerning the Weſtern Navagation.

Marks of the Buyes upon the Hof-ſtede & Cripple

The Kreyl.

South-Kreyl.

The thwart markes of the buyes, both upon the Cripple and Hofſtede; are Grootebroeck and Hem two ſharp Steeples) right one in the other, and Warnis, a little ſharp ſteeple in Freeſland to the ſouth ſide of the Cliffe of Staverne, then you have the length of theſe buyes, which lye each of them in three fathom, the one on the eaſt ſhoare, and the other on the weſt ſhoare upon the tayle of the Cripple. There is in the right farewaye, two foot leſſe then five fathom, and ſoft ground. When the ſteeple of Medenblick commeth to the N. wards of the houſe of Medenblick, ſo farre as the houſe is broade, then you are cleare of Cripple ſand, and paſt it; goe then on northweſt, and northweſt and by north to the buye upon the Creyl, according as the winde and tyde ſhall be, the right farewaye there, is deep five fathom ſcarce. Thwart of the Creyl, in ſailing out, or about the Creyl, in ſailing in, that is a little within the Creyl on the north ſhoar, lyeth alongſt the reach (towards the buye upon the Hofſtede, a hard ſand or plate, called the ſouth Creyl, upon which there is no more then twelve foot water, at low water, betwixt that banck and the north ſhoare it is three fathom deepe, and ſoft ground, and to the ſouthwards, or the weſtwards of it, foure fathom and an halfe. When Mirnes, a little flat ſteeple in Freeſland, cometh over along countriehouſe to the ſouthwards of the cliffe of Staverne, then you come right thwart of that foreſayd plate.

Marcks of the Kreyl,

Freeſe plate.

Monnick ſand.

The markes of the buye upon the Creyl, are that ſharpe ſteeple of Twiſch over the Cornemill to the weſtward of Medenblick, and that little flat ſteeple of Mirnes to the ſouthſide or eaſt ſide of the cliffe. The right farewaye there is four fathom and an half, and five fathom deep, ſoft ground, the buye lyeth in four fathom, if need buye lyeth in foure fathom, if need require, men may runne wel a cables length about to the eaſtwards of it. From the buye upon the Creyl to the buye upon the Freeſe plate, the courſe is north and by eaſt: When the ſteeple of Twiſck commeth a little to the N. wards of Medenblick, then keepe them ſo ſtanding, ſo long as you can ſee it, and then you ſhall not faile within any ſhowldes betwixt that plate and the Creyl. Betwixt the buye upon the Creyl, and the Freeſe plate, on the weſt ſhoare, alongſt the Reach, lyeth a hard ſand, called Monickſand, which men may be foul of, if they runne ſomewhat to farre to the weſtwards.

When you are come about the Creyl, you may goe on north and by eaſt (with a ſhippe that draweth but little water) over the tayle of Broad-ſand, right to the buye upon the ſand, called Weſt worckum, but with ſhippes of great draughts, you muſt keep the right farewaye. For to finde the deepeſt water upon the flat: bring Pandragen, a little flat ſteeple (ſtanding to the weſtwards of Worckum) to the weſtwards of a litle village, which ſtandeth alſo to the weſtwards of Worckom, and ſayle ſo right with it, that is a good longſt marke of the buye upon the Freeſe plate, and ſo you ſhall runne right with the buy, when as that Warnes and the Mirnes come one in the other, to the northwards of Staveren, then you have the length of the buy, which lyeth on the weſt ſide of the Plate, you muſt runne alongſt to the weſtwards of it, there is the deepeſt water: when you come from the northwards, you might ſayle within the Freeſe plate on the eaſt ſhoare.

Buye in Bight.

Being paſt the foreſayd buye upon the plate, goe on north-northeaſt, untill that Pandragen come betwixt the little villagie and Voorwolde. If that you have then the cliffe through Staveren, then you have the deepeſt water upon the ſhowldeſt of the flatte, then men runne commonly a little more northerly unto the buye in the Bight, and alongſt to the weſtwards of it, which lyeth right in the farewaye in ſixteen foot, but alongſt to the eaſtwards of the buye is the deepeſt water, the farther into the Bight towards Freeſland the deeper. The marke of this buye, is the little flatte ſteeple of Mirnes on to the ſouthwards of Molqueren. Bring that foreſayd little flat ſteeple in Molqueren, and keepe it ſo ſtanding, and then you come in the farewaye of the buye of Weſt-worckum, that is a very good marke, when the buyes are taken away.

Buye of VVeſt-worckum.

Iglehoeck

The old thwart markes of the buye in the Bight, are Mirnes, Molqueren, Hemelum, and a little long village, when they ſtand in four parts. Betwixt the buyes upon the Freeſe plate, and in the Bight is the ſhowldeſt of the flatte. When the buye in the Bight is on your broad ſide, then go on north and by weſt, ſomewhat more weſterley, unto the buye of Weſt-worckum, which lyeth on the eaſt ſhoare in ſixteen foot at low water, upon theſe marcks: a little ſharpe ſteeple, far within the land called Harich, commeth over a little village, to the northwards of Hinlopen, called Dertwiſch, the right deep thwart of it is three fathom. The old markes are two villages next to Mackum, upon the water ſide, ſtanding N. E. off from it, when theſe ſtand a little aſunder, one from the other, you ſee yet two little ſteeples ſomewhat to the northwards of Bolſwaert, almoſt one to the other, neare about as the other upon the water ſide ſtand aſunder; the one is called Idſegahuyſen. The thwart markes are a high houſe on the eaſt end of Coudom, that commeth within a capſtone barres length to the ſouth end of Hinlopen. From thence to the buye upon Yghelhoeck, the courſe is north, the markes there of are, a little ſharpe ſteeple with the firſt long village to the northwards of Worckum, called Geeſt, when that little ſteeple commeth in the innermoſt ſwampe of that long village, then you have the buye, that is a good thwart: the longſt marks are, the ſharpe ſteeple of Pingom over the flat ſteeple of Coorenwaert upon the water-ſide, and Pandragen to a little houſe to the northwards of the villagie with the ſwamp, or when the mil of Staveren ſtandeth betwixt the towne and the Blockhuyſe of Stavern, theſe are all good longſt markes of the buye upon Yghelhoeck.

Middle ground.

From Yghelhoeck to the middle ground the courſe is north, the right deepe in the Middle ground is 7 fathom in the fareway betwixt Weſt-Worckum and Yghelhoeck the right deep is four fathom, ſoft ground, the eaſt ſhore is flat and the weſt ſhore ſteep. The buye of the Middleground lyeth upon theſe marks: the two ſharpe ſteeples Arum and Pingom one in the other about northeaſt from you: or Bolſwert right to the northward of a Countrie houſe, to the northwards of Mackum, theſe are good thwart marcks of the Middle ground. The longſt markes are: Kinſwart, (that is the runner) commeth behind the Church of Surich, then you are right in the farewaye. The Church of Surigh ſtandeth upon the water ſide, upon a pointe that lyeth out about to the northeaſt and by north from the buye, or when the flat ſteeple of Wynaem (to the northwards of Harlinge) commeth betwixt Midlum & the eaſt end of Harlingen, then you are right in the Middle-ground, on which ſide that Wynaem ſtandeth neareſt unto, the weſt ſhore is ſteep; the eaſt ſhore indifferent flat, you may run over it in three fathom , and come againe in five fathom towards Frieſland. From the Middle-ground outwards to the Flye , you can ſail within no tailes of ſand on the weſt ſhore.

Swanebalgh.

Being paſt the buye in the Middle-ground , then goe on northnorthweſt unto the buye upon Swanebalgh, which lyeth in three fathom on the eaſt ſhore , the thwart marcks there of are Bolſwaert over a little ſhort houſe to the ſouthwards of Cornwaert. When you runne over betwixt the buyes of the Middle-ground and Swanebalgh on the eaſt ſhore more eaſterly then in three fathom , that you come againe in four or five fathom , you might (in ſayling out) ſail behind the ſhoulds of Swane-balgh , or when you are bound in behinde the ſhowlds of the Middle-ground, the weſt ſhoare thwart of this, you may ſound in four fathom, or three and a half, over againſt the buye upon Swane-balgh, on the weſt ſhore is good ground for to ankor in.

Schuyteſand.

From the Buy upon Swanebalgh to the Buy upon Schuyteſand the courſe is N.W. ſomewhat northerly: the thwart markes there of are Wynaem over the heigheſt part of Harlingen: the longſt markes are, Bolſwaert the northwards of the Sluys, which lyeth to the northwards of Woens , this buye lyeth in 6 fathom on the eaſt ſhoare , upon a taile or point , which you might ſaile within when you ſayle out, the right deep thwart of it is 7 and 8 fathom, the weſt ſhore is indifferent flat, which you may ſound indifferent flat, which you may ſounde in 4 fathom, the eaſt ſhore is ſteepe , but a little without the buye is flat all alongſt to Keeshoeck , and you may ſound it all alongſt unto the Sloot. In ſayling up, you might ſayl within the weſt ſhore over againſt Schuytſand , or a little to the ſouthwards of it in 3 fathom , or 3 and a half into Deadbalgh , behind a tayle of ſand, called the point of the Waert , but keeping in 4 fathom from that ſhoare, you can not take hurt of it. In ſailing up with a forfloud, keep the eaſt ſhore , or els you ſhould be lightly carried there with into the foreſayd balgh , behind the Waert, before you ſhould be aware of it. Upon the poynt of that waert ſtandeth a drift beacon , and 2 to the northwards or the weſtwards of it , which men doe call the beacons of Claeſoomen, and to the ſouthwards of it ſtandeth a beacon upon Dominicus plate, or, (as the Pilots do name it) Meynſen plate. The marcks for to ſail alongſt this long reach are: Mackum with a mill upon the water ſide , and a village with a little flat ſteeple to the ſouthwards of Mackum , called Idſegahuyſen , when Pandragen commeth betwixt Mackum and that village then you ſhall go cleare of that foreſayd taile or Deadbalg: If Pandragen come neareſt to Idſegahuyſen, then you are to near the foreſaid tayle or plate , or if pandragen come neareſt to Mackum, then you are to neare the eaſt ſhore.

Poynt of waert.

From Schuytſand to the buye upon Keeshoeck , the courſe is weſtnorthweſt , or northweſt and by weſt according as the wind and tydes ſhall be. In that long reach goe litle more then half tides alongſt the deep , the afterfloud and fore-eb fall thwart over there to the weſtwards , and the after-eb and forefloud right contrarie to the eaſtwards. The marks of the buy upon Keeshoeck , are Franiker ſteeple betwixt the mille and the towne of Harlingen , or to the maſtes of the Shippes which lye in the haven.

Keeshoec.

This buye lyeth on the eaſt ſhore, the right farewaye thwart of it is eight, nine and ten fathom deep.

Betwixt Keeshoeck and Schuyteſand , or betwixt the beakons of Klaeſoomen and the poynt of the water lyeth a little narrowe plate alongſt the reach , allmoſt in the middeſt of the farewaie neareſt to the weſt ſhoare, whereupon it is not deeper then four fathom , or three fathom and an halfe , when men turne to windewards the yare over it with two or three caſts of lead.

Old Flye.

Weſtwards from the buye upon Keeshoeck lyeth the Old-Flie , it lyeth in firſt ſouthſouthweſt , and then forth to the buye upon the Neſſe, in the Teſſel ſtream. The after floud with the fore-ebb fall in very ſtrong into this channell. In ſayling upwards you might ſayl within it in four fathom. The marks of it are, the ſteeple of Franiker right to the ſouthwards of the ſteeple of Harlingen. From thence outwards off unto Schieringshals the weſt ſhoare is very ſteep , in eight fathom you ſhall be cloſe by the ſhoare. The fareway betwixt theſe buyes , and thwart of the buye upon the Elbowe is tenne and eleven fathom deep.

VVolfshoeck.

From Keeshoeck to Wolfshoeck the courſe is firſt northweſt and northweſt and by north unto the buye betwixt them both, by ſome called the Schor tun and by the Pilots the buye upon the Ellebowe: and from thence to the buye upon Wolfshoeck, north, or ſomewhat more eaſterly , which lyeth in four fathom on the eaſt ſhore.

Schor tun] or the buy upon the Elbow.

From the buye upon Wolfshoeck unto the buye unto Schieringshals the courſe is northnorthweſt , and northweſt and by north according as the winde ſhall be. To the northwards or to the eaſtwards of the buye upon Wolfshoeck goeth up a broade bight ſoutheaſt farre into the grounds , ſo deep as the right farewaye, called the Inſchot, comming in you might ſayle within in ſeven fathom, the forefloud falleth from Schieringshals very ſtrong into it , and the fore-ebbe to the contrarie , very ſtrong out of it upon the taile of Schierings hals , whereby many ſtips are miſcarried.

Schierings hals.

The Inſchot.

Schieringshals is a tail of ſand , which ſhooteth off from the weſt ſhore, upon it lyeth a white buye in three or four fathome, comming in from without , men might ſayle within it in ſixe fathom , the right deep betwixt Wolfshoeck and Schieringshals is nine fathom.

Longſand.

From Schieringſhals to Longſand, the courſe is northweſt , and northweſt and by north , betwixt them both on the weſt ſhoare it is ſhallow water , and the beſt roade of al the Flye ſtreame, there goeth alſo little tyde. The right deepe is eight, nine and ten fathom , Longſand men might ſayl within it on the eaſt ſhoare, in ſayling up, but if they keep themſelves in ſeven or eight fathom , they ſhall not come to neare neither of Longeſand nor Schieringſhals. When the eaſtermoſt houſe upon Grindt commeth a little to the northwards of the weſtermoſt , then you have the length of the buye upon Longſand. From Longſand to the Sloot the courſe is forth northnorthweſt , the right deepe is tenne fathom, or men run alongſt by the beakons upon Crakeſand untill they come into the Sloot.

Monck-ſloot.

The Iland Flieland is three leagues long , and a land very good to be known: upon the eaſt end lye high white ſand hilles, and to the weſtwards it is a land ful of ſhort low hommocks or nobbes. Upon the weſt end ſtandeth a Church with a mill to the eaſtwards of it. From the weſt end ſhooteth off a riffe a good wayes into ſea. To the weſtwards of this riffe, betwixt Flieland and the Everland goeth in a deep , called the Weſtergatte , or Weſtfiel deepe , which is not for great ſhips, but onely for Fiſher boates , there is not above eight or ten foot water. Upon the eaſt end ſtandeth a mill with a cape , the which are markes for to avoid the ground, which lye before the Flye.

The eaſt end of Flieland , and the weſt end of Teſſel lye eight leagues aſunder.

To the eaſtwards of the Flyeland lyeth the Schellingh , which is about three leagues long. Upon it ſtand four churches , with one chappell , the weſtermoſt is a high flat ſteeple called Brandaris. About the middeſt of the Iland ſtand two ſteeples , the weſtermoſt is flatte , called Zeerip: the eaſtermoſt is ſharp , and is called Midlands. To the eaſtward ſtands a high ſharp ſteeple called the Horn , and chappell called Saint Iohns. Upon the eaſt end lye high white ſandhills , and upon the weſt end lyeth but one, called the Lit; betwixt midlans and the Lit it is low Nubby land. Upon the weſt end ſtandeth a cape with a Fire-beakon, where on there is fired by night.

Stortemelck.

For to ſayle into Stortemelck (that is the Land-deepe of Flieland) you muſt bring the Cape upon the eaſt end of Flyland , and the mill one in the other , which ſhall ſtand then from you ſoutheaſt and by eaſt , or a little more eaſterly , ſayl right in with them, and you ſhall fall right with the outermoſt buye , which lyeth in five fathom upon the outermoſt poynt of the long banck , which banck is on the north ſide indifferent flat , ſo that when you come from the north , you may run alongſt by it upon your lead in five or ſixe fathom , and ſo alſo find the foreſayd outermuſt buye. You may alſo (for need) run alongſt ſomewhat to the eaſtwards of the outermoſt buye , over the end of the long banck in three fathom ; or 16 foot towards the ſhoare , but not to the eaſtwards of the ſecond buye , but a good wayes alongſt to the weſtwards of it, which lyeth even the ſouthwards of a poynt of another narrow tayle of ſand, upon which thwart of the buye is but eleven foote water , betwixt that tayle and the long banck runneth a creek to the eaſtwards into the grounds, of five fathom depth. It happeneth ſometimes that the ſhippes that come over the end of the long banck, and finding again deeper water , thinck that they are in the right deep of Stortemelck, and luffe up into it , but they run into the foreſayd ſhoare or creeke , in betwixt the two tayls of ſands, not without a great danger with a weſterly winde, where they muſt go out back againe. Comming from the weſtwards alongſt by Flie-land in foure or five fathom , you ſhall not alſo ſayle to run in ſight of the foreſayd outermoſt buye. He that falleth about Stortemelck by night, let him bring the fire-beakon ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from him, and run in ſo right it untill hee come by the ſhoare, and he ſhall run alongſt to the weſtwards of the outermoſt buye. In Stortemelck lye 7 black buyes, and one white buye, in ſayling in you muſt leave al the black buyes on the larboardſide, & run alongſt to the ſouthwards of them: and the white buyes on the ſtarboard ſide, likeas al other white buyes as well in the Booms-gat, the Jetting, as upon the Flye-ſtreame. The ſecond buy called the outermoſt Droge dry, lyeth in 11 foot upon the ſhowldeſt of the channell, to the ſouthwards of it alſo is no more ten eleven foot water, but a little within, it is againe ſixteen foot deep. The third is called the innermoſt Droghe dry, which lyeth in ſixteen foot, the right deep betwixt them both is 3 fathom. The fourth is called Heyck hoock, betwixt this it is in the fareway five fathom deep over againſt the fourth lyeth the white buye at the ſtrand, thwart of it runneth of a little tail from the ſhore, which (in ſayling out) you might ſaile within it. Upon this white buye, or unto the fourth buye from without, it lyeth in eaſtnortheaſt, from the fourth to the fifth about eaſt, and then more and more ſoutherly. The firſt buye, is called the outermoſt poynt buye, the ſixth the middlemoſt poynt buye, and the ſeventh or laſt the innermoſt poynt buye.

Betwixt the outermoſt and the middlemoſt poynt buye, neareſt to the outermoſt, runneth off a taile of ſand from the ſhore, which men might ſaile within when they come in, which groweth out ſometimes as a farre as the buye, and then the Deepe breaketh through again by the ſhoare, and ſcoureth away the taile altogether to the north ſide. From the innermoſt buye you muſt run in to all alongſt by the ſtrand of Flye-land, or on ſouthwards the buye upon the Plate.

Booms gat.

For to ſail in at the Boomkens-gat comming out of the ſea, or from the weſtwards: bring the Cape upon the Schelling and the ſteeple of Brandaris one in the other, which ſhall then ſtand from you, ſouth and ſouth by eaſt, run then right in with them, and you ſhall find the outermoſt buye without, the channell in theſe in 5 and 5½ fathom, a little without, and to the eaſtwards of the outermoſt poynt of the ſteepe ground, which are without upon the north ſide ſo ſteepe, that you ſhall be in twelve fathom very cloſe to them, whereupon remaineth no more then five foot water. Cloſe to the weſtwards of the foreſaid Cape ſtandeth a Fire-beacon, whereupon is fired every night.

Comming by night out of the eaſt, you muſt have a care of the turning of the water about the wall, and runne along thereby upon 3 fathom, untill the fire is thwart from you, and ſo along upon 3 fathom unto Fey-hook, then is the fire about eaſt and eaſt ſomewhat northerly from you, where you get deeper water. You may runne upon 4 fathom without round about the ſhore grounds. The eaſter Beams-gatte is not well to ſayle in for one that is not acquainted there, becauſe there are ſo many Irre-grounds as by Oeſel. The fore-floud falled there eaſtnortheaſt thwart over this hole, almoſt untill halfe floud, before it goet rigt inward; unto the contrary, the fore-ebbe falleth alſo weſtſouthweſt thwart over the hole, almoſt untill halfe ebbe, before the ſame falleth right out, therefore is it beſt with an northeaſt or eaſterly wind and fore-ebbe, to go on a good way by eaſt the Cape and tower of the eaſt wall, and runne along thereby upon 3 fathom, (being wholy cleane and flat) untill you are within the Cape and tower. The ſecond Buy lyeth within the utmoſt poynt of the ſhore-grounds, diſtant from the firſt about ſouthweſt and by weſt, the ſhore grounds are on the end ſo ſteep, that is cloſe thereby 18 foot deep, the eaſt-wall is in going up very flat and begins to be drv from 18 upon 16, 14, and 12 foote. By eaſt the ſecond buye, is the farewater 3 fathom deep, there by weſt is it 5 fathom, but not vvide, therefore you may not runne there farre along by vveſt, becauſe vvith a fore-ebbe you ſhould come eaſily againſt the ſhorre-grounds, vvhich are on in-ſide very ſteep. You may runne on the eaſt vvall upon the lead, ſo cloſe by the ſame as you pleaſe, though vvith a ſtorme the Sea doth burne and breake thereupon untill the 2 Buye. The ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth buyes doe lye all upon a ſelf-ſame diſtance from each other, to vvit, ſouthvveſt and northeaſt, the third on the eaſt-vvall, though you may runne thereby beyond eaſt, the eaſt-vvall there beſides is very flat, and the fare-vvater by vveſt the Buye ſeven fathom deep. The fifth (called the Buye upon Fey-hooke) lyeth alſo on the eaſt-wall, (though ſomewhat nearer then the third) upon 5 fathom, men may ſayle there along by eaſt but not farre the farewater there by weſt is 7, 8, and 9 fathom deep. You may ſayle in upon the lead (till you are paſt this buy) along by the eaſt-wal, alſo by night or darke weather you need not to be afraid of any danger, for there within is it wide and broad. From Bey-hooke you goe unto Robbe-gat. On the north ſide of the Robbegat, upon the top of the drye Plate, ſtandeth a beacon in the midſt of the Robbe-gat, next unto the drye Plate, lyeth a ſmall dry place, upon which before in the comming in there lyeth a buye, betwixt the ſame buye or the ſmall drye place and the foreſayd Beacon is the deepeſt water, but you muſt runne in cloſe by the Beacon, for not to be mis lead with the ſtreame, which doth fall there thwart over the drye Plate, beneath and betwixt the ſmall drye place, and the Roſin-plate, is it wider, and the Robbegat ſtretcheth ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt in. Being through the Robbegat, there runneth the ſtrand of Vlieland, where you may paſſe along cloſe by.

Weſter Beams-gat.

For to ſayle into Weſter-Beams-gat, or hole comming out of the weſt, bring the Cape &, ſteeple of Brandaris over againſt another, which is then eaſt and eaſt & by ſouth from you, runne thereupon, and you ſhall finde the utmoſt buye; there is 6 fathom water, keepe the Cape and Steeple ſo ſtanding untill you come by the ſecond buye, bring then the Steeple a great handſpikes length by ſouth the Cape, and ſaile thereupon, then you ſhall paſſe along betwixt a black and white buye, there is upon the dryeſt place 17 foot with low water, from thence you come unto 6 and 7 fathom, and ſo forth in the right Beams-gat, on the north wall it is deepeſt water being wide and broad, ſo that a man well could looſe up into this hole, the Streame runneth there right in, although it be ſtill weather.

The Ietting.

For to ſaile into the Ietting, comming through the Robbegat, beyond the Roſin-Plate, you may runne unto the Buye upon Langeſand, and ſo forth along betwixt the white and black buyes, leaving (in ſailing up) the black on the larboard, and the white on the ſtarboard, untill you come againſt the Beacons upon the Nakens, then you may plainly ſee from the one buye unto the other, ſayle then ſo forth along, by the Beacons upon the Nakens, eaſt ſoutheaſt on, untill Brandaris come cloſe by Grind, (but not thereon) hold it then ſo ſtanding, and runne ſouthward on, you ſhall ſayle then juſt upon the taile of Hendrick 't Iaerts Plate, which you may underſaile on the eaſt-ſide; Leave the ſame on larboard, and runne there by weſt along ſouthſoutheaſt unto the laſt buye, which lyeth upon the ſouthpoynt of the foreſayd Hendrick 't Iaerts Plate. Over againſt the Beacons upon the Nakens, on the ſouth-wall lye two white buye, the eaſtermoſt upon a taile, which in ſailing off, you may underſayle. There by ſouth, betwixt the two laſt black buyes by the weſt wall, is the Road where the Shipps (going unto Harlingen) doe ſet, for to unlade themſelves.

NOTA.

All dephts, as heere before is deſcribed, as well of Stortemilke as of Boomkens gat, is ſayd to be of the loweſt water; with halfe floud it is 3 foot deeper, it floweth upon the foreſayd places with halfe floud it is 3 foot deeper, it floweth upon the foreſayd places with a common tyde ſix and an halfe or 6 foote up and downe. The number of the dephts in the Mappe of the flie and Amelander-gat, are to be under ſtood of ſo many foote as the number is, as by example: by the utmoſt bay of Boomkens-gat ſtands 66 which is 66 foote, or eleven fathom, that is 6 foot for one fathom.

Ameland-gat.

Two leagues to the eaſtwards of Schelling lyeth Ameland, lying E. N. E. and W. S. W. foure great leagues. Upon the W. end of Ameland ſtandeth a Cape, and a great thick flat ſteeple, called the Hoelme, the roofe of this Church is broken off, but the after fronte with the roofe ſtandeth above the ſide walls, to the e.wards of the Church of Hoelm ſtandeth a mil, with a houſe to the weſtwards of the mill, alſo a broad flat towre. About the place whe Midlandchurch was wont to ſtand, lye three or foure vvhite ſandhilles, vvhich are lovv, flat, and long, tovvards the eaſt end it is nobbie land, vvith vvhite amongſt it. From the vveſt end of Ameland runneth off a riff, almoſt three leagues into ſea, called Born-rif, vvhich is upon the outer ſide verie ſteepe: come no nearer it then in 12 fathom, comming from the eaſtvvards you cannot ſaile vvithin it, but in ſayling alongſt by it in ſeven fathom, you ſhall not run a bovvles caſt along vvithout it.

Bornriſſe.

For to ſayle into Ameland-gat, comming out of the ſea, bring the cape upon the eaſt end of the Schelling, right over the ſteeple of Horne, vvhich ſhall then ſtand from you S. S. W. or a little more vveſterly, ſayle in right vvith them, untill that the cape upon Ameland, and the ſteeple of Hoelme are one over the other, then leave the firſt markes, and ſayle in upon

the

Kogdeep grounds.

Kamper-ſand.

the ſecond, and you ſhall finde the outermoſt buye, vvhich lye ſomevvhat vvithin the outermoſt poynt of Bornriff. Comming from the vveſtvvards, run alongſt by the ſtrand of the Schelling in five, or ſixe fathom and an halfe at lovv vvater, and you ſhall not fail to ſayle right upon the outermoſt buye, and then the Cape and ſteeple upon Ameland ſhall alſo come one over the other, and ſtand from you eaſt, or a little more ſoutherly. Comming alongſt by the Schelling in four fathome, you ſhal not ſayle vvithin the Koggedeeps ground, over againſt then lyeth the firſt buye on the ſouth ſide of Bornerif, run alongſt to the ſouthvvards of it, keeping the cape and ſteeple one over the other, untill you be paſt the ſecond buye, vvhich lyeth thvvart of the vveſt end of Kamperſand, the farevvaye betvvixt theſe tvvo buyes is five and ſixe fathome deep.

Gerrits-honden.

Being paſt the ſecond buye, bring the ſteeple ſomewhat to the northwards of the Cape, and goe on eaſtnortheaſt towards the third buye upon Gerritſhonden, for to avoyde the plate which lyeth off from the ſouthſide, towards Born-riff, on it lye two white buyes, the firſt over againſt the a foreſayd third black buye, the other over againſt the fourth black buye, lying from the third about ſoutheaſt; leave the black buyes all on the larboard ſide, and the white on the ſtarboard ſide, and run through ſo betwixt them both, the plate is, on the north ſide indifferēt flat, ſo that you may run to it upon the lead, reckon wel your tydes, eſpecially be carefull of a fore-ebbe, which falleth very ſtrong over that channell northnorthweſt into ſea over Born-riffe. Betwixt the ſecond and third buye in the fareway it is eight and nine fathom. Betwixt the third and the foreſayd plate ſeven fathom. Being paſt the fourth buye, both ſides are very ſteepe, and the fareway 8, 9, 10, and 12 fathom deepe, goe then in ſouthſoutheaſt, untill that the ſteeple of Holm com over the ſouth poynt of Ameland where the boats lye, and then you come in the bight, where it is on the ſouthſide flat, and good anckoring in five or ſix fathom, the north ſhoare is very ſteepe.

For to ſayle further into Horſen, go away from the bight eaſtnortheaſt alongſt by the ſouth ſide in five or ſix fathom, ſo long untill Heynooms chamber (being a red tyled houſe) come a handſpikes length to the northwards, or to the eaſtwards of Hoelm-church, anckor there in 5 or 6 fathom, you ſhall lye there in good ground, and ſheltred for al winds, alſo there goeth little tyde; in this farevvay it is 12 fathom deep, the north ſhore is there very ſteepe. Theſe foreſayd depth (like as alſo thoſe of the Flye) are ſayd of lovv vvater.

Off the tydes.

At Amſterdam a northeaſt and ſouthweſt moone maketh the higheſt water.

At Horne, Enckhuyſen, and at Urck, a north and ſouth moone.

Betwixt Cripple-ſand, and the Creyl, a north and by weſt and ſouth and by eaſt Moone.

Upon the Frieze and Wieringer flat, a northweſt and ſoutheaſt moone.

In the Flye and Ameland-gat a ſoutheaſt and northweſt moon maketh high water. Before the flye the flood falleth to the e.wards thwart over the grounds. almoſt untill halfe flood, before it ſetteth in the Boomkens-gat. Likewiſe the Ebbe to the contrary falleth to the weſtwards thwart over the grounds, almoſt untill half Eb, before it ſetteth right out at the channell. The afterflood turneth about with the fore ebbe and fall alongſt Flyeland out a Stortemelck, but the foreflood runneth right into Stortemelck.

Of the depth about theſe places, and in what depths men may ſee the lands.

The Ilands Flyeland, the Schelling, and Teſſell, men may ſee in 15 and 16 fatom. Thwart of the Schelling the ground is white ſand.

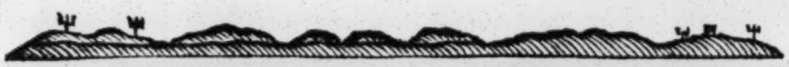
The ſteep grounds or Peterſand and Born-riffe, are very ſteepe on the off ſide, cloſe by them it is 12 or 13 fathom deepe.

Ameland men may ſee in twelfe fathom, the depth of 13 and 14 fathom runneth far of to ſeawards, ſo that men cannot ſee it in 15 fathom.

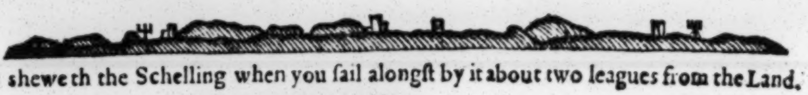
Courſes and Diſtances.

Peter-ſand, or the ſteepe grounds and Born riffe, lye northeaſt and by eaſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt	4 leagues a ſunder.
From the Flye to the northeaſt end of the Broad-fourteens, the courſe is weſtnorthweſt	8 leagues
From the Flye to Tinmouth or Newcaſtle, weſtnorthweſt	90 leagues
From the Flye to Hitland, the courſe is northweſt, and by north, ſomewhat northerly	152 leagues
From the Flye to Faire hill; northweſt and by north about	144 leagues
From the Flye to Scuytenes, the courſe is north and by weſt, ſomewhat northerly	106 leagues
From the Flye to the Naes, north and by eaſt about	85 leagues
From the Flye unto the Riffe in 16 fathom north and by eaſt	63 or 64 leagues
From Flye to Boevenbergen, the courſe is northnortheaſt or a little more eaſterly about	69 leagues
From the Flye to Rinkopper, or Numer-deep, northnortheaſt, or a little more eaſterly about	58 leagues
From the Flye to the Iland Silt, on the coaſt of Iutland, the courſe is northeaſt	46 leagues
From Born-riffe to the Naes, the courſe is N. a little more eaſterly	82 leag.
From Born-riffe to Holy Land northeaſt and by eaſt	33 leagues
From Born-riffe to Wranger-oogh, Eaſt-north-eaſt	29 leagues
From Born-riffe to the VVeſter-Eems	14 leagues

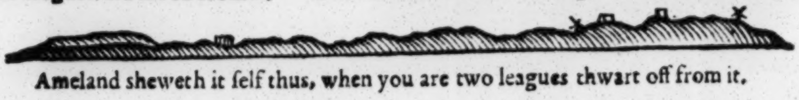
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



Thus sheweth Flyeland when you are two leagues thwart off from it.



Thus sheweth the Schelling when you ſail alongſt by it about two leagues from the Land.



Ameland sheweth it ſelf thus, when you are two leagues thwart off from it.

The ſecond Demonſtration,

Wherein the Scholbalgh, Lauwers, both the Eemſes, the Weſer, the Elve, and the Eyder, and other channels of the Sea betweene them.

Schier-monck-oogh.

SChiermonck-oogh lyeth from the eaſtend of Ameland eaſt ſomewhat northerly 2 leagues, it is a little low plaine Iland, about 2 leagues long, there ſtandeth no ſpeciall thing upon it to be knowne, but upon the Weſt end two capes, with a withe ſandhill, otherwiſe it is all with lowe blackiſh ſandhils, or hommocks, (but higher then upon the eaſt end) and mingled with white: the eaſtend is a long flat ſtrand, with little low rough ſandhills. When you bring the two capes upon the weſt end one in the other, and runne ſo in, you ſhall finde the outermoſt buye, which lyeth without the channell, at ſea, in 7 fathom, or there abouts. Sometimes there lye two and ſometimes three buyes in the channell, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard-ſide, and runne alongſt to the eaſtwards of them, being come within the channell, you ſhall find alſo beacons on the W. ſhore, which you muſt follow all along, untill you come to Oſtmerhorn, where you may anckor. The lying in, and depths of that channell doe alter and ſhift oftentimes, and ſometimes much within a ſhor time, ſo that there is no certainty to bewritten of it, whereunto men might truſt.

Rottum.

Foure leagues to the eaſtward of Schiermonckoogh, lyeth the Iland Rottum, and betwixt them the little Iland the Boſch. A few yeares paſt through, ſetting of ſpyrie graſſe or heath, there was grown two or three handſome ſandhils, but are now againe altogether blowne away, & altered into a plaine ſtrande, which the ſea at high flouds doth altogether runne over.

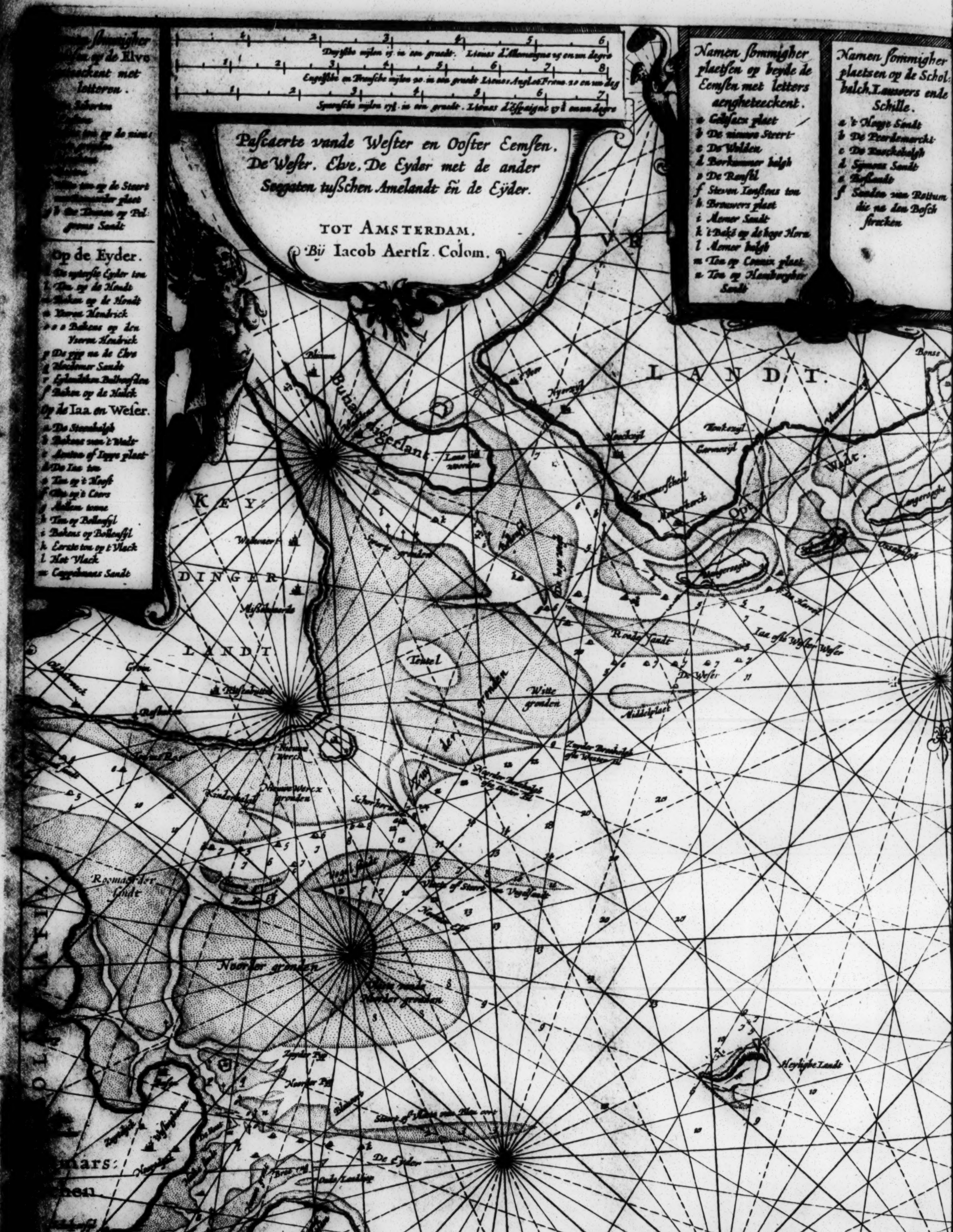
Betwixt theſe Ilands the Boſch and Shiermonickoogh was wonte a channell to go in of indifferent depth, called the Lawers, which is now moſt caſt to, by the foreſaid ſtrand of the Boſch, which is grown in al alongſt unto the oogh, ſo that there is no more remaining, them a narrow and ſhowld creek.

To the eaſtwards of the Boſch goeth in the Schille, alſo an altering and uncertain channell, which is ſometimes deepe, and ſometimes againe ſhowld, and the channel ſhifteth too and againe, ſo that there is no certainite to bewritten of it, whereunto men might truſt.

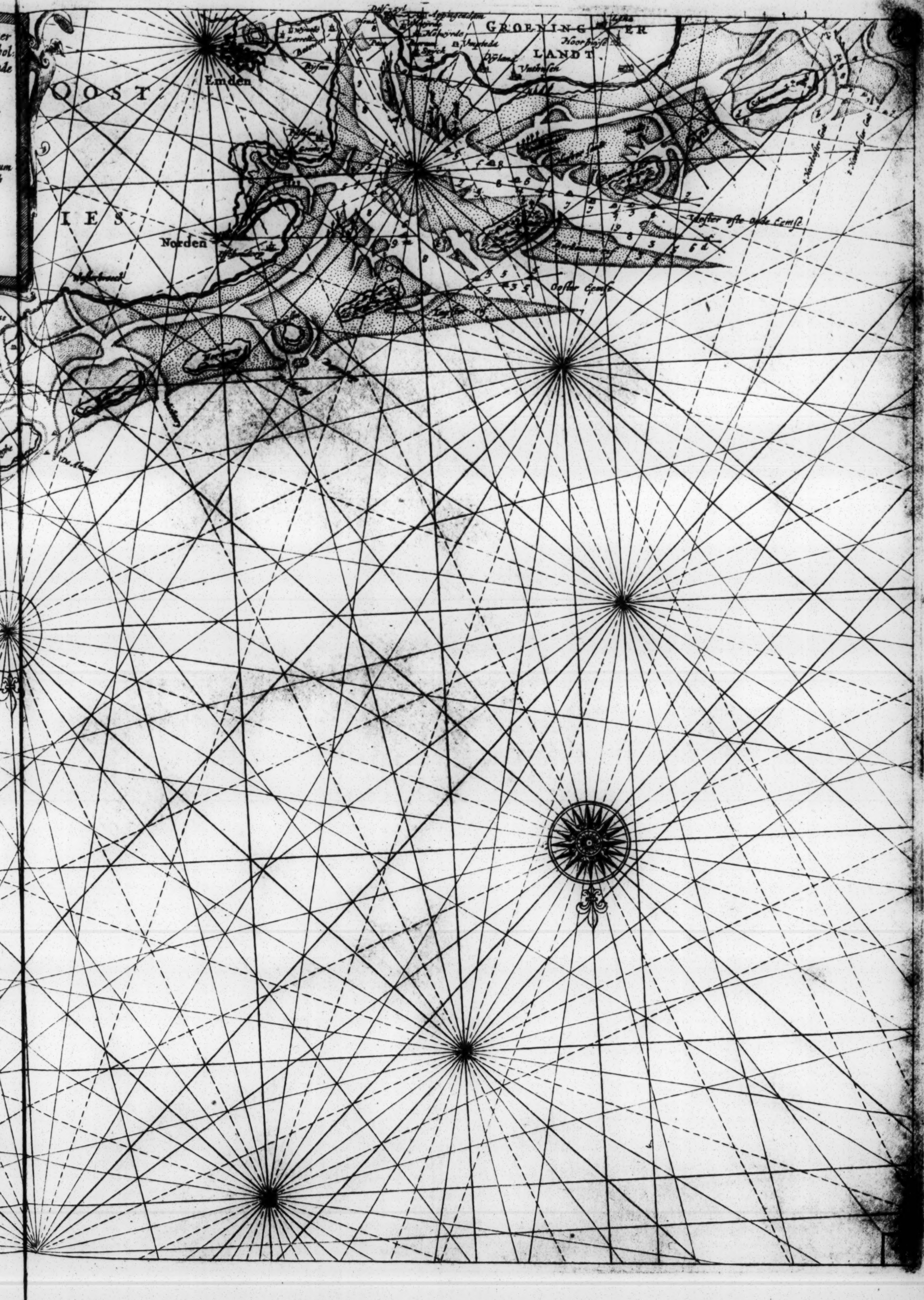
The Old or Weſter Eemſes.

Mony Bags-Plate

When you ſet the Capes upon Rottum over againſt another, the ſame ſhall ſtand the ſoutheaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly comming out of the ſea, ſayl ther freely upon, you ſhall find then the utmoſt buye, and you may ſee then the Steeple of Backum E. ſomewhat ſoutherly from you, and the weſt-end of Rottum ſoutheaſt, and by ſouth, and lyeth upon the taile of the many-Bags-Plate, being a white buy, with a little wind, upon the top, lying upon ſix fathom with low water, being marked in the mappe with the letter A from the firſt buye unto the ſecond, is the courſe ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, marked with the letter B, that is the firſt black buye, upon 7 fathom on the ſouth wal, leave this buy, in ſailing in, on ſtarboard, and the white buye on the larboard then you have the ſteeple of Borckum from this foreſayd black buye, eaſt, and the Capes upon Rottum, ſoutheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly from you. From the firſt black buye unto the ſecond, third and fourth buye, with the letter C. D. E. is the courſe eaſt and by ſouth. Comming out of the weſt next unto the Lauwers or Boſſand, hold it off from the ſhore upon five fathom, till you are paſt thereby, ſaile then freely eaſt on,



Duytſche mijlen 15 in een graedt. Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Engelſche en Franſche mijlen 20 in een graedt Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un deg
Spaenſche mijlen 17½ in een graedt. Lieues d'Eſpaigne 17½ en un degre
Paſcaerte vande Weſter en Ooſter Eemſen. De Weſer. Elve. De Eyder met de ander Seegaten tuſſchen Amelandt en de Eyder.
TOT AMSTERDAM,
Bij Iacob Aertſz. Colom.
ſommigher
op de Elve
met
letteren.
ton op de Steert
Sandt
Op de Eyder.
De uyterſte Eyder ton
Ton op de Hondt
Baken op de Hondt
Vooren Hendrick
Bakens op den Vooren Hendrick
De pijp na de Elve
Hoeckmer Sandt
Eylandtken Bulhoofden
Baken op de Hulck
Op de Iaa en Weſer.
a De Steenbalgh
b Bakens van 't Wadt
c Aenton of Iappe plaet
d De Iaa ton
e Ton op 't Hooft
f Ton op 't Coors
g Aelken tonne
h Ton op Bollenſyl
i Bakens op Bollenſyl
k Eerste ton op t Vlack
l Het Vlack
m Cappelmans Sandt
Namen ſommigher plaetſen op beyde de Eemſen met letters aengheteeckent.
a Geldſacx plaet
b De nieuwe Steert
c De Wolden
d Borkummer balgh
e De Renſel
f Steven Ianſſens ton
h Brouwers plaet
i Aemer Sandt
k 't Bakẽ op de hoge Horn
l Aemer balgh
m Ton op Connix plaet
n Ton op Hamburgher Sandt
Namen ſommigher plaetsen op de Scholbalch. Lauwers ende Schille.
a 't Hooge Sandt
b De Peerdemarckt
c De Ruschebalgh
d Symons Sandt
e Boſsandt
f Sanden van Rottum die na den Boſch strecken
LANDT.
KEY
DINGER
LANDT.
Butiadingerlant
Tettel
Witte gronden
Roode Sandt
Middelplact
De Weſer
Iae ofte Weſer
Noorder gronden
Heylighe Landt
De Eyder
EYDERSTEDT
Tonningen
S. Peter
Bonse


OOST
IES
Emden
Norden
Delf-zyl
Appingadam
GROENING ER
LANDT.
Vngteda
Vuthusen
Hoorhuyse
Spyck
Ooster ofte Oude Eemse
Ooster Eemse

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

and you ſhall runne within through Gelt-ſack-plate upon 5, 4, and 3 fathom, afterwards upon 8 fathom, then you ſhall come by the fourth black buye, which doth lye upon 4 fathom.

Borckummer-Riffe

The Borckummer-Riffe is on the out-ſide, and flat upon the end. When the Capes upon Rottum doe ſtand ſoutheaſt from you, there you can come over along the Riffe. You ſhall have then upon the taile of the Riffe, with low water not leſſe then 7 elles water for it is flat and broad, on the in-ſide it is very ſhoare and ſteepe, and goes in with a Bight but you may wel goe thereon upon the lead.

Huyberts-buy.

Steven Ianſz.

Mieuwen-ſteert.

From the fourth buy, till in the Bight of Rottum, is the courſe eaſtſoutheaſt marked with F. and lyeth upon 7 fathom, from this unto the high-plates-buye, is the ſixth black buy, marked with G. and lyeth upon 7 fathom, as alſo forth unto Huyberts buy (H) is the courſe eaſt and by ſouth, when the Cape upon the ſouth ſide and the ſteeple come over againſt another (which ſtand ſouthſouthweſt from each-other) then you are next unto huyberts-buy, goe then eaſtſoutheaſt on, till the innermoſt Huyberts-buy (I) which lyeth alſo as the firſt Huyberts-buy upon 6 fathom, on the weſt-ſide of thoſe buyes have you, Huyberts-plate, which is now ſeperated from Huyberts-ſand, and men may underſaile it with low water, it is in the fareway 12, 13, and 14 fathom water, from the innermoſt Huyberts-buye (I) into the buy before the Wat, called Steven Ianſz-buy (K) is the courſe ſoutheaſt, and lyeth upon 8 fathom, being paſt the buy upon Huyberts-plate, you muſt turne ſomewhat off, and have a care of Borckum and Mieuwen-ſteert, which ſhooteth off from the Woldes or the ſouth-end of Borckum which men may underſayle in 5 fathom, when they will be in that fare-water.

Ranſel.

Ruyte-baken.

Marcks of the buy of Eems-horn.

Weſtward from Steven Ianſons buy ſtand five Beakons, there by ſouth goeth the Wat in, north and by eaſt, almoſt ſo far from Steven Ianſons-Buy, as the innermoſt Huyberts-buy doth lye from Steven Ianſons-buy, there ſhooteth alſo an out-point or Riffe out, called Ranſel you may underſaile it upon 5 fathom, the marckes of this Racke, (and for to have a care of the taile or Ranſel) are theſe: upon the ſouth-end of Borckum lye two little Downes called the Wolden, keepe the ſteeple of Borckum on the weſt-ſide of the little Downes, then you ſhall not fall into Ranſell, in this Rack is it deepe 9 and 8 fathom, from Steven Ianſons buye unto Doecke buy (L) is the courſe eaſtſoutheaſt, you doe find there by ſouth of this buy a Beakon (M) called Ruyte Baken, the buye lieth upon five fathom, and in the farewater it is deep three fathom, the floud falleth very ſtrong behinde this buy into Deeke-gat, where of you muſt have a care. From Doeke-buy unto the Camper-buy, is the courſe eaſtſoutheaſt, marked with N; from thence unto the buye of Eems-horn (O) is the courſe ſoutheaſt, doe lye both upon 5 fathom, in the midſt of the fare-water, is it deep 7 fathom; the markes of the buy of Eems-horn are theſe: When the Cloyſter of the Dam (a flat Church) comes a like with holwyrde, then you have the length of the buy, then ſtand theſe markes about ſouth and by weſt from you, from the buy on Eems-horn, which ſtretcheth ſoutheaſt, you doe find on the ſouth-wall five Beakons, ſayl al beyonde the ſame, from thence on the Groniger-Dike, ſouthſouthweſt, untill you get the Church of uytwyrde and the Cloyſter of the Dam one in another, turne then next unto the ſide of Delf-ſile, for being paſt Boecke-buy, you may goe forth on the VVeſtwall, unto Otterdum, upon 5, 6, and 7 fathom, and doe not come nearer for the ſame is very ſteep; the Eaſtwall, in ſayling up, you may goe on by the lead upon 6 fathom, behinde a Plate, called the Hondt, an hard ſand, and more inward lyeth alſo another plate, called the Paep, being alſo an hard ſand, & runneth through betwixt Killetie, but the VVeſt-wall is weake and Clay-ground, till unto Otterdum, you muſt keep all the VVeſt-wall, and follow the Beakons which doe ſtand there all along, the ſome Rack ſtretcheth ſouthſouthweſt and ſouth and by weſt, and alſo beyond in the Bight ſouthſoutheaſt, and by the land of Groningen ſoutheaſt.

The Eaſter-Eemſe.

Runne upon the grounds of Borkum upon 5 fathom and ſet the ſteeple of Borkum, with the new Cape (ſhort by made there) over againſt another, then they ſhall ſtand ſouth from you, or comming out of the weſt, keep the ſteeple upon Iuyſt, eaſt and eaſt and by north from you, then you doe finde the firſt buy, or utmoſt buy, upon five fathom, from the utmoſt unto the ſecond is the courſe eaſt and by north, from the ſecond unto the third eaſtſoutheaſt upon 5 fathom, theſe doe lye al upon 5 fathom, in the farewater it is firſt 5, 6, 8, and 10 fathom deep.

The end of the Iuyſter-Riffe, betwixt the utmoſt and the ſecond buy, is on the inſide ſo ſhorre or ſteepe, that you may not goe upon the lead, but more inward from the ſecond buy is it flat, from thence you may goe in good order upon the lead.

Brewers-plate.

Kings-plate.

The third buy lieth upon the point of Brewers-plate, on the eaſt-ſide of Borckum, which you may underſaile, the taile is on the northſide very ſteepe ſaile ſo forth eaſtſoutheaſt on, till you come next the Beakon upon high horn, there is a good Road upon 5, 6, or 7 fathom, and good to lye for ſoutherly wind, though with a floud, you may well goe one eaſt and ſomewhat northerly, otherwiſe you ſhould come within the point of the foreſaid Brewers-plate; the Iuyſter-Riffe lieth inward from the ſecond buy or flatneſſe, ſo that you may goe on there upon your lead in 5 or 6 fathom; when you are a little by eaſt the third buye, goe then ſoutheaſt on, there beſides is the Eaſter-Eemſe wide and broad, the eaſt-end of Borckum is flat, you muſt have a good care upon your lead, when as you ſaile there out or in with a deep-going Shipp, and ſo you doe come with an ſoutheaſt courſe on the Kings-plate, there upon the point or taile lieth a buye, and upon the plate a Beacon, leave this buy and Beakon on Starboard. At norden in Eaſt-Freeſland ſtand two ſteeples cloſe together, whereof one is thick and great, and the other low and ſmal, when theſe ſteeples come with the north-end of Bandt (a little Iland upon the Wat) beſides each-other, you have then the buye upon Kings-plate theſe are good markes there along, and when the ſteeple of Iuyſter comes northnortheaſt from you, that are good thwart markes of the ſame buye.

From the buye upon the Kings-plate, unto the buy upon the Weſterbalgh, is the courſe ſoutheaſt, ſo long untill you have both the Capes upon Bandt over againſt each-other then is the buy ſouthſouthweſt from you; From the firſt buy of the Weſterbalgh unto the ſecond, is the courſe all ſouthſouthweſt, alſo is the whole Weſterbalgh, you can doe no harme when you keep both the Capes upon Bandt ſtanding over againſt each-other, for to runne out of the Balgh, but upon the laſt you muſt goe on ſomewhat weſterly. From the Balgh-beakon, to the beakon upon Eems-horn, is the courſe ſouth and north; to ſaile from theſe Beakons through the Gaetjen (or hole) unto knock, is the courſe ſouthſoutheaſt, and from thence unto Loeger-horn Eaſt.

To the eaſt of Iuyſt lieth Buys, the ſhorteſt and ſmalleſt Iland that is upon all this coaſt. It riſeth up in two Hommocks, where of the Hommock, which is the moſt eaſterlyeſt is the higheſt and ſharpeſt.

Buysdeep.

Betwixt Iuyſt and Buys goeth in the Buyſdeepe: the Wor-Counſell or Embden was wont to ſet it with buyes, but it is donne no omre, in regard it doth ſo oftentimes ſhift.

Norderny

Two great leagues to the eaſtwards of Iuyſt Buys. Norderny, betwixt them both lye that little Iland Buys. Norderney is to be known by a broad flat tower, which ſtandeth upon the weſt end, but ſometimes men can hardly perceive it. About the midſt of the Iland, neareſt the eaſt end lyeth a high white ſandhill, thereby it is beſt to beknouwn. For there the Land is al ful of Hommocks. Betwixt Norderney and buys goeth in a channell, called the Norderdeepe, or Norderny.

Baltrum.

A great league to the eaſtwards of Nordernye lieth the Iland Baltrum, which is about two leagues long, a little ſhorter then Nordernye. Upon this Iland ſtandeth no ſpeciall thing, whereby men may know it: but upon the eaſt end a high ſandhill, which is ſharp above, the weſt end is low ſandhilles. When the foreſayd high ſandhil is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you then it is round to ſee to. Upon the Weſt end there goeth a ſwamp through.

Wichtery.

Betwixt Baltrem and Norderney runneth in a channell, called the Wichterie, there is no certainty to be written of it, that men may truſt to, ſometimes there is two fathom water, and more, and ſometimes no more then foure, or five foote.

Acumy.

The Iland Langeroogh lieth a league to the eaſtwards of Baltrum which is foure great leagues long, and hath on the off-ſide a faire ſtrand, and three or four ſandhilles, where by men may know it, which lye from about the middeſt of the Iland unto the weſt end, a good wayes one from the other, the tops of them are plaine and flat. Betwixt Langeroogh and Baltrum goeth in the Acumy, where in lye two buyes. It is no channell for great ſhips, it lyeth out alongſt by the foote ſtrand of Langeroogh, firſt northeaſt, and then ſomewhat more eaſterly, but it is not to be truſted to, becauſe it altereth and ſhifteth very often.

Spykeroogh.

Betwixt Langeroogh & Wrangeroogh lieth the Iland Spykeroogh which is about a league long. At the eaſt end there was wont to lye a little Iland, good to be known, called Luttick Spykeroogh, which is now altogether gone. Upon Spykeroogh ſtandeth nothing, whereby men might know it, Oxebalg. but it is a black land, with Hommocks and Nobbes like to the other Ilands: betwixt Spyckeroogh and Laugeroogh goeth in the Oxebalgh.

Wrangeroogh. Wrangeroogh lyeth two great leagues to the eaſtwards of Langeroogh, which is a great league long, being a little plaine white Iland: Upon the eaſt end lie high broad white ſandhilles: Upon the weſt ende the Earle of Oldenbourgh hath cauſed to be made a great thick tower, with 2 ſpires, when they ſtand on right in the other, then you are by the outer buy of the Weſer; the foreſayd towre, men may ſee two kenning off at ſea. Betwixt Wrangeroogh and Spykeroogh goeth in the Harrel, about ſouthſoutheaſt, but it is not to be truſted becauſe it ſhifteth very often.

The Acumy and Harrell are ſet both with buyes by the Wor-cunſull of Embden: Theſe channell ſerve not but for ſmall ſhips, like as all the other, lying betwixt the Eaſter Eems and the Weſer.

The land lyeth from Bornriffe to Wrangeroogh eaſtnortheaſt and weſtſouthweſt 29, or ſome will have it 30 leagues.

For to ſayl into the Iade or Weſter Weſer with a ſoutherly winde, runne to the ſtrand of Wrangeroogh in foure fathom, with a weſterly winde runne no further then five fathom, and lead it in ſo by the ſtrand of Wrangeroogh, in 4 or 5 fathom, untill you come a good wayes within, or to the end of foote ſtrand of Wrangeroogh, there you ſhall finde the firſt buye in five fathom at low Water: Menſer-church ſhal then ſtand ſouth from you. Thwart of this firſt buye the redde-ſand is very ſteepe, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and the buye on the ſtarboard ſide, when you come in. Thwart of this firſt buye commeth a tayle, ſhooting off from the ſouth ſhoare, that is the innermoſt poynt of the Stonebalgh, which men might, at unawares ſayl within in three fathom and an halfe, or foure fathom, the firſt buye is laid upon the point of this tayle. The Stonebalgh goeth in to the eaſtwards of Wrangheroogh the ſouthſide where of is ſteep, but the north ſide flat, which men may ſound. In this Balgh it is ten foote deepe at low water. From the firſt buye to the ſecond, and alongſt to the third, the cauſe is eaſt, the ſecond buye lyeth in two fathom and an half: The third, that is the Jade buye, lieth in three fathom, upon the ſhowldeſt of the High-waye. It is very uneven betwixt the firſt and the third buye, you ſhall get wiſe depth of five or ſix fathom and then again 2 fathom or 2 fathom and an half.

For to ſayl from the Jade to the Weſer, then ſaile by the third buye over the ſhowldeſt of the high way on eaſtnortheaſt to the Mellembuye, and you ſhall finde at low water upon the foreſaid ſhowldeſt place, or by the third buye, no more water then 9 or ten foote, and being over there you ſhall get againe deeper water, and then you are in the Weſer: Reckon well your tydes for the ebbe falleth very ſtrong northnorthweſt out at the Jade, and the floud to the contrarie, very hard inwards, ſo that you can hardly ſtemme the tyde, when the weather is ſomewhat calme, whereof you muſt be very carefull.

For to ſayle up into the Jade, leave the foreſaid third buye on the larboard ſide, and go from thence moſt ſouth up, unto the point of the Deyke, called Hommerſcheel, when you are come by the Dyke, there the Iade is wide and broad, without the foreſaid Dyke ſtandeth a beacon or two, for ſhipps that are bound over the Wadt: If you will ſaile further, up into the Iade, then keepe the weſt ſhoare, untill you come thwart of the church without a ſteeple, which ſtandeth by the Dyke, there you muſt leave the weſt ſhoare, becauſe of the Aenten or [illegible]eppe plate, which ſhooteth off from the Veer, alongſt the weſt ſhoare, and ſometimes lieth drye at low Water. The weſt ſhoare lieth moſt ſoutheaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly.

A ſouth and north moon maketh the higheſt water upon the Iade, and it floweth with an ordinary tyde 2 fathom and an half up and downe.

The Weſer.

For to ſaile up the Weſer, come no nearer Wrangeroogh then ſeven fathom, being in ſeven fathom, then edge off from the ſhoare into 11 fathom, and you ſhall finde the firſt buye at the comming into the Weſer, lying in ſeven fathom upon the taile of the Red-ſand, Menſer Church (that is a flat Church without a ſteeple in Vroukens land) is then ſouthſoutheaſt from you. Being thwart of the firſt buye, and that the weſt end of Wrangeroogh is ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you run over the taile of the Red-ſand in 5 fathom.

From the outermoſt buye to the ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth, the courſe is due eaſt, which lye all in ſeven fathom, the ſouth ſide (to wit the Red-ſand) neareſt each a point different from Menſer church, ſo that Menſer church lyeth from the ſecond ſouth and by eaſt, from the third ſouth, from the fourth ſouth and by weſt, and from the 5 ſouthſouthweſt. The fifth buye is called the buy upon the Head, for to know that from al the other buyes, there ſtandeth a ſtaffe upon it of a halfe fathom long. With a white knotte upon it. Over againſt the buye upon the head lieth a white buye on the white grounds. Betwixt all the foreſaid buyes you muſt reckon wel your tydes, the floud cometh out of the northweſt, and falleth alongſt over the Redde-ſand, & the ebbe to the contrary. The right deep thwart of theſe foreſaid buyes, in the comming in is 11 fathom, but thwart of the buye upon the Head, 5 fathom at low water.

Middle-plate. Right before the Weſer lieth the Middle-plate, the Eaſtermoſt or the Innerſide beginneth right to the northward of the buye upon the Head by the white grounds, and lieth alongſt the reach unto the third buye, to reckon from without, and is on both ſides flat for to ſound about. On the weſt ſide of the foreſaid plate lyeth a white buy about from Menſer Church, which you muſt leave in comming in on the larboard-ſide.

For to ſail from the buye upon the Head, out again to the eaſtwards of this plate unto the Elve. Then ſound it out about the white grounds, in 4 or 5 fathom, until you be out in the ſea.

For to ſaile further up into the Weſer, the courſe from the buye upon the Head unto the 6 buye is S. E. and N. W. Menſer Church ſhall then lie from you ſouthweſt and by ſouth, the Weſer is thwart of it about 20 fathom deep. From the ſixth buye to the ſeventh, that is, the buye upon the Cours, or the Wapperbuye, or the ſouthweſt buye, becauſe Menſer Church lieth ſouthweſt off from it, the courſe is ſoutheaſt. The Iade buye lyeth about ſouth, or ſouth and by weſt from this buye. From the buye upon the Cours unto the Mellem buye the courſe is yet ſoutheaſt, which you might ſaile within are unawares is ſixe fathom. Menſer Church lieth off from it ſouthweſt and by weſt. From the Mellem buye to the buye upon Bollenzile the courſe is ſoutheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly, you muſt reckon your tides there verie well, becauſe the floud falleth exceding hard in to the weſt ſhore, Langworder Church lieth right ſouth and by eaſt from that buye upon Bollenzile, over againſt it upon the point of the black grounds lieth a white buye, come no nearer to it at half floud then 4 fathom and an half, you might unawares ſail within that point (in ſailing in) in 4 fathom. From the buye, upon Bollenzile to the beakon upon Bollenzile the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by ſouth. Langworder church lieth about ſouth from that beakon, you muſt leave it on the ſtarboard ſide comming within that beakon upon Bollenzile is a good roade for a weſterly winde. From the beakons upon Bollenzile to the firſt buye upon the flat, the courſe is ſoutheaſt til you come ſomewhat beneath the beakon, and then alongſt eaſtſoutheaſt. The marks of the firſt buye upon the Flat is, when you can ſee through the belhoals of Langworder ſteeple, then you are thwart of the firſt buye, Langworder Church is then from you ſomewhat more ſoutherly then ſouthſouthweſt. From the firſt buye upon the Flat to the ſecond, the courſe is e. ſ. e. Betwixt theſe two buyes ſtande five beakons on the larboard ſide, upon the black grounds. From the ſecond buye upon the flatte to the Meyland the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth. Being come thwart of Wadnis or the Meyland, ſail then cloſe along by the green ſhore, untill you come within Blixem, there is the rode for great ſhips that are bound to ſea.

Buye upon Bolenziele

Like as upon the Iade, ſo alſo upon the Weſer a ſouth and north moon maketh the higheſt water, it floweth there alſo 2 fathom and an half up and downe.

South-grounds. To the eaſtwards of the Weſer lye the ſouthgrounds of the Elve, there go in 2 faire deep Balghs or Creeks of 10, 12, and 13 fathom. The Till, called alſo Broadbalgh, is the weſtermoſt, and lyeth ſo for to the weſtwards, that men can but even ſee the New-worcke from thence.

If it ſhould happen that comming to the eaſtwards of the Weſer, you ſhould be beſet upon the ſouther grounds, being a leſt ſhore, and be in danger, then ſaile to the ſouthgrounds in 4, 5, and 6 fathom, but not much nearer alſo, for they are ſomewhat ſteepe. When you (ruuning ſo along by theſe grounds upon the ſame courſe) ſhall get 8, 9, yea 10 or 12 fathom ſoft ground, then that is certainly of the Broadbalgh or Weſter Till, take then the ſounding of which ſide that you will, and ſound it about by the grounds in 4 or 5 fathom, and you ſhall find amongſt the ſands ſmooth water, and good rode, and may lye ſheltred for all winds. The weſter Till lyeth in firſt E. S. E. alongſt by the north ſhore it is deepeſt, on the S. ſhore you can not ſail within, any tailes, in ſailing out, but you may in ſailing in: when you come ſomwhat further in, lieth up more to the ſouthwards: there are divers Balghs or

Eaſter Till

channells, where men may ſaile through that are acquainted.

weſter Til.

The Eaſter Till or Broadbalgh lyeth betwixt the Weſter Til and the Hondtbalgh, which runneth in 7 fathom into the eaſtermoſt point, (or the old Scorhorne) that is a taile which lyeth off a good wayes, and which you might at unawares ſail within in 7 fathom comming from the weſtward. This Till lieth in alſo (like as the other) firſt eaſtſoutheaſt, but a little further in more eaſterly. Here alſo you may take the ſounding of which ſide or ſhoare that you will.

Being come within, you ſhall get ſmoot water of the ſands for all winds. In this channell is not leſſe then 7 fathom water.

Hondt-balgh,

The Houndtbalgh lyeth right into the weſtwards of the Steep-buye or Schorhorn. If you will goe in there with ſmall ſhipps for to ſaile over the Wadt into the Weſer, then goe (when you have the Steepe-buye) in ſouthſoutheaſt. The Hondtbalgh is without indifferent wide, keepe that courſe, untill you come thwart of the beakons, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, you may well ſound in about the off-ſide of the Schor-horne, but not the weſt ſide, by it lye plates, which you might ſaile foule of in 9 fathom, in comming in, but on the Schor-horne you can not doe amiſſe.

Holy land.

Monck.

Rock under water.

The Iland Holyland, and the outermoſt buye in the Weſer, lye one from the other, ſouth ſomewhat weſterly, and north ſomewhat eaſterly. When it is cleare and good ſight, you may ſee Holyland, when you lye in the Weſer, by the buye upon the head. Holyland and Bornriffe lye one from the other ſouthweſt and by weſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt according to the common opinion, two and thirty leagues. When you come from the weſtwards, and begin to get Holyland in ſight, it ſheweth it ſelve with a high reddiſh ſteep point, which is flat above. For to anckor or make rode under Holyland, comming from the weſtwards, then runne to that land in tenne or twelve fathom. When you ſaile towards the ſouth point, and come ſomewhat near the land, you ſhall eſpie a rock, like unto a ſmal towre, cloſe by the high land, called the Monck, which is almoſt ſo high as the high land. About ſouthſoutheaſt an Engliſh mile, or a little more from that rock, lyeth a rock under water. If you keepe your ſelf in eight and nine fathom, then you run without this rock, and can not take any hurt of it: When the Monck is covered of the other land, then you are thwart of this ſuncken rock. When the foreſaid Monck cometh a handſpikes length, paſt or without the other land, there is the road; and good anckoring in ten or eleven fathom, the ground is there faire and cleane, except it be of wracks of loſt ſhips, or loſt anckors, which are there may. Lying there in nine, tenne or eleven fathom, you have ſhelter for a weſtſouthweſt, northweſt and north windes. From the point where the Monck ſtandeth by, ſhooteth off a little riffe from the ſhoare, which men may ſound in three fathom, you may alſo runne in five fathom from the ſhoare, and ſaile cleare of the foreſaid ſuncken rock, to wit, through betwixt the ſuncken Rock, and the little riffe: but if you runne into deep water, to wit, in ſeven fathom, you ſhall runne right upon the ſuncken Rock. In eight or nine fathom you doe runne about without the ſuncken Rock.

Scholvers point.

From the north ſide of Holyland lyeth off an evill Riffe, almoſt a league into ſea, ſo that you can not come no nearer the whole north ſide, then in nine or ten fathom. If you will goe about to the northwards of Holyland, being come ſo farre that the eaſt end of Holyland come to be ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt from you, ſaile then freely unto the Scholvers point, that is a flatte point, which you may ſound in 5, 6, and 7 fathom. If ſo be that you will runne in eight fathom off from it, you ſhal runne above two great leagues from the ſhoare. The right fareway betwixt the Hever and Holyland is not more then nine or tenne fathom deepe. When you come about the point to the rode, and that Scholvers point lye northeaſt, and the Rock ſouthweſt from you, there is good lying in 5 fathom.

South-haven.

Scholvers point is the point where the South Haven lyeth within, which lyeth from the high land about eaſt into ſea. From the outermoſt end of Scholvers point lyeth a banck of three fathom, unto the point where the Monck alſo ſtandeth, within it is very good lying for ſhipps of little draught, that is called the ſouth Haven of Holyland. A ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moone maketh there the higheſt water.

Of the Elve.

Mirle of Voghelſand.

North-Elve.

The Rode of Holyland, and the outermoſt buye of the Elve (called the Schortunne or the Steep-buye) lye right ſoutheaſt and by eaſt and northweſt and by weſt eight leagues aſunder, which lieth right to the northwards of the Schorhorn, that is the outermoſt point of the New-workes grounds, on the ſouth ſide of the Elve, the right deepe of the Elve runneth in alongſt to the northwards of it. On the north ſide of the Elve lie the North ground, which lie ſomewhat flat far off to ſeawardes upon the northweſt ſide. The ſouth end of the North-grounds, called Voghelſand, runneth from the foreſaid buye a good waies weſt and by north into ſea, with narrow taile of perfect harde ſand, about a halfe league broad, which waxeth by little and little the farther from the ſhoare the deeper. Three leagues from the foreſaid buye, there is upon it eleven fathom water, when you ſaile on north from the ſteep-buye, you runne over it in three fathom, or three fathom and a halfe, but it doth ſoone deepe againe in five, ſeven, eight and tenne fathom, ſoft ground, that is in the creeke of the North Elve. To the ſouthwards of that a foreſaid Voghelſand, in the right fareway of the Elve (for him that commeth from the weſtwards) it is alſo ſomewhat ſoft ground, and fourteene and thirteene fathom deepe, to the ſouthwards of it, towards the ſouther or Steepe grounds, the ground is againe very hard, and the grounds very ſteep, you may not come nearer them (eſpecially by night or darke wether) then in eleven or twelve fathom, if you come nearer to them, you might ſaile foule of the weſter Till, or Souther-Broad-balgh, which runneth up to the ſouthwards into the grounds to nothing.

When you come from the weſtwards, and ſaile to the Elve, you ſhall finde betwixt Holyland and the Weſer, and thereabouts ſomewhat to the eaſtwards, depth of twenty fathom, untill that you come well halfe wayes to Holyland, towards the Steenbuye, then it doth begin to ſhowld from eighteen to ſixteen and fourteen fathom, cloſe by the Steep buye it is 12 fathom deep.

If you come by night alongſt by the ſteepe or ſouther-grounds, with a ſoutherly winde in twelve or thirteen fathom, and goe on eaſt and by north, you ſhall at laſt meet with the ſholding of the New-workes-grounds, right to the northwards of the Hondt-balgh in eight and ſeven fathom, there you muſt then let fall your anckor, for to ſtay for the day, and you ſhall finde your ſelf not farre from the buye. With northerly windes you muſt anckor further from the ſouth ſhoar in the foreſaid ſhowlding in eleven or 12 fathom.

Norther Elve.

To the northwards of the foreſaid narrow taile, or ſhowlding, which lieth off from Vogelſand, runneth in a great bight or Slenck into the norther grounds, called the Norther Elve, it is in the going in ſomewhat within, ſo broad that you may there in turne to windewards, but within it runneth narrow and ſharp too; and at laſt to nothing, (ending allmoſt againſt the whitebuye, which lieth upon the Elve, upon the taile of the New-grounds) it is going in more then halfe waies thirteen and twelve fathome deepe, and ſoft ground, verie much like the right Elve. It happeneth oftentimes by darke wether that the ſhippes (thinking that they are entred into the right Elve) runne in there, ſometimes which danger, eſpecially with weſt-northweſt windes, for they muſt come out there back againe. When you ſaile off from Holyland on eaſtſoutheaſt, you ſhall have depth of twelve or thirteene fathom, being a league off from it, that you leeſe the white cliffe out of your ſight, then you ſhall get one eve depth of thirteen fathom, and ſoft ground, all alongſt untill you come within the foreſayd north Elve. When you ſhall perceive that you are entret in there, you may (when the New-worke is more ſoutherly then ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you) run alongſt over the taile of Vogelſand in 5 fathom, and ſo come againſt the Steep-buye upon the right Elve.

For to ſet ſaile by night from the road of Holyland, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, then you ſhal run over the foreſaid taile of Voghelſand in ſeven and eight fathom, and ſomewhat hard ſandy ground. If you then run a little more ſoutherly, you ſhall get againe twelve and thirteene fathom, and ſomewhat ſoft ground, that the right deep or channell of the Elve betwixt Vogelſand and the ſteep-grounds. If you runne then more ſoutherly, you ſhall get againe ſomewhat hard ground of the ſouther grounds, which are (as hath beene here before ſaid) very ſteep and hard, when you come neare them in twelve or eleven fathom, you muſt edge off againe from them unto twelve or thirteene fathom, and alongſt by them towards the ſteepe-buye, unto the foreſaid ſhowlding of the New-workes grounds, and there ſtay for the day light.

When you come by day from Holy-land or from the weſtwards, and that you get New-worke in ſight of you bring that and the Cape one in the other, and ſaile ſo right in with them, then you ſhall finde the ſteepe-buye, which lieth (as hath beene already ſaid) towards the ſouth land on the ſide of the Schorhorne the outermoſt poynte of the

New-grounds in ten or eleven fathom. From the Steep-buye to the Kool-buye, that is, the ſecond buye, the courſe is due eaſt, which lyeth in eight fathom. Upon the New-work ſtand three country mens houſes, the middlemoſt of them, and the ſteeple of the New-worke come one in the other when you come to the ſecond buye. The third buy lyeth in ſix fathom, from the Kool-buye eaſt and by north ſomewhat eaſterly, but neareſt eaſt and by north. The fourth lyeth in five fathom from the third, eaſt and by north. Betwixt theſe buyes a little within the third, runs a deepe Creeke eaſtſoutheaſt into the New workes-grounds, called the Kinder-balgh, which is wide at the entring in, and at half flood well nine fathom deepe, but runneth at length altogether drye to nothing. Hee that commeth running alongſt by the ſouth-grounds, might lightly get in there, therefore the third buye lyeth a little further off from the South ſhoare, becauſe men ſhould avoyd that Creeke. Betwixt the third and fourth buy on the north ſide of the deep lyeth a white buye in three fathom, upon the tayle of the New-ground, which men might ſaile within, when they come inwards, that you muſt leave on larboard ſide, and all the black buyes on the ſtarboard ſide.

New-ground.

The foreſayd white buye and the New-worke lye northnortheaſt and ſouthſouthweſt one from the other, to the eaſtwards of it the north ſide is very ſteepe. The fifth buye lyeth in three fathom and a halfe, or 4 fathom, and lyeth from the fourth due eaſt.

The ſixth buye, that is the poynt buy, lyeth in ſix fathom, from the fourth and fifth due eaſt. In the right deep to the northwards of theſe foreſayd black buyes from the Koolbuy to the poynt buye in the right fareway, it is all alongſt ſixe and ſeven fathom deep. From the poynt buye to the buye in the Roſſe, the courſe is ſoutheaſt which lyeth in 7 or 8 fathom, when the Ros beakon commeth to the little ſteeple of Gron or Groen, then you are thwart of this buye. Halfe wayes betwixt the poynt buye, and the buye in the Roſſe, lyeth yet another buye on the ſouth ſide, which is there betwixt them both exceeding ſteepe and needle too. Right eaſtſoutheaſt from the poynt buye over againſt the buye in the Roſſe, ſomewhat further inwards, lyeth a white buye upon the tayle of Romaerl plate, which men might at unawares ſayle within, in foure or five fathom when they ſaile upwards. When the little ſharpe ſteeple of Woord commeth to the weſtwards of Oldenbroek (that is a church with two ſpires upon one ſteeple) then they are ſouth from you, from thence inwards you may ſound Romaerl plate in ſix fathom without danger, otherwiſe it is on the off-ſide very ſteepe From the Rosbeakon to Brunsbuttell are five leagues, betwixt the buye in the Roſſe, and the buye upon Romaerl plate begins a ſand lying right in the middeſt alongſt the fareway about two leagues long, called Pilgromsſand, upon it [illegible]ngſt no more then two fathom water, or a little more, upon it lie three black buyes, and over againſt it on the north ſide, two white buyes, you muſt ſaile through betwixt them, alongſt to the northwards of that ſand, being paſt it, you ſhall come upon the flat. There lye yet two buyes which you muſt leave alſo on the ſtarboard ſide in ſayling up, before you come to Brunsbuttell. All the depths here before mentioned, are reckoned at halfe flood,

From Brunsbuttell to the buye upon Salſhorne, or Friburger-ſand, the courſe is eaſt, and eaſt and by north alongſt by the north-land. From Salts-horne to the buy againg the Steur eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt, from the Steur to the buye upon Gringer-oorts-ſand ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, that lyeth againſt Bilenburg more then halfe wayes in the deepe. Betwixt this buye and the buye upon the Steur lyeth another buye in the fare-way. From the buye of Gringer-oort to the buye upon Stader-ſand ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and ſouthſoutheaſt. This buye you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide. From Stader-ſand to Willems-fliet, or the buye upon the Luye it is ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and from thence to the buye upon Terloo eaſtſoutheaſt. From thence to the buye upon Hanneball, the courſe is eaſt and weſt. From Hannebal to the buye upon Blanckenes ſand eaſt and by north, you muſt keepe that buye right with a great tree, and then run alongſt by the north land untill you bee paſt the buye.

From Blanckneſſe ſand unto the buye in the bight, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt, and from thence unto the Eckhout eaſt and by north in the right channell it is there three or 4 fathom deepe, there lye the great ſhips for to lade and unlade.

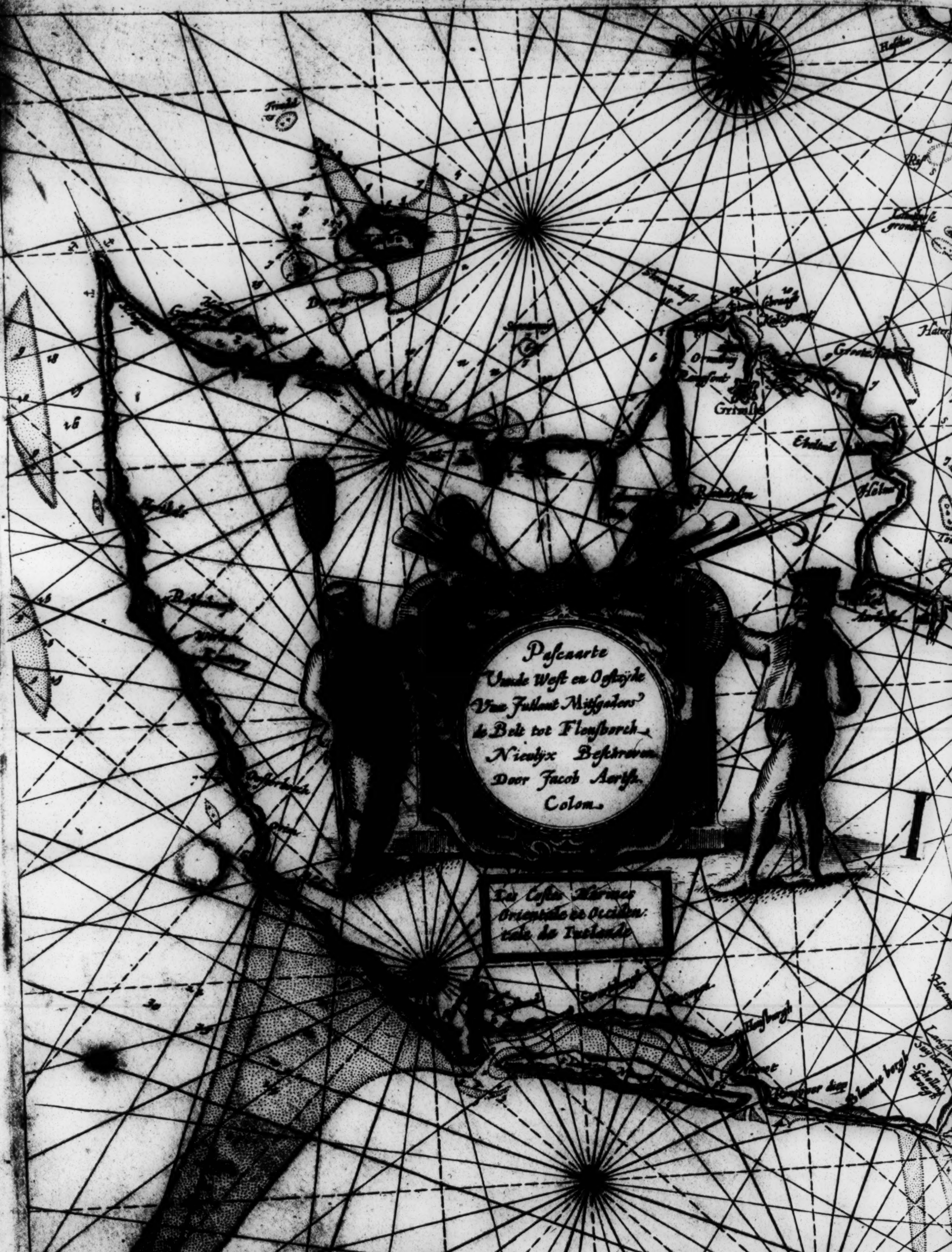
The Eyder.

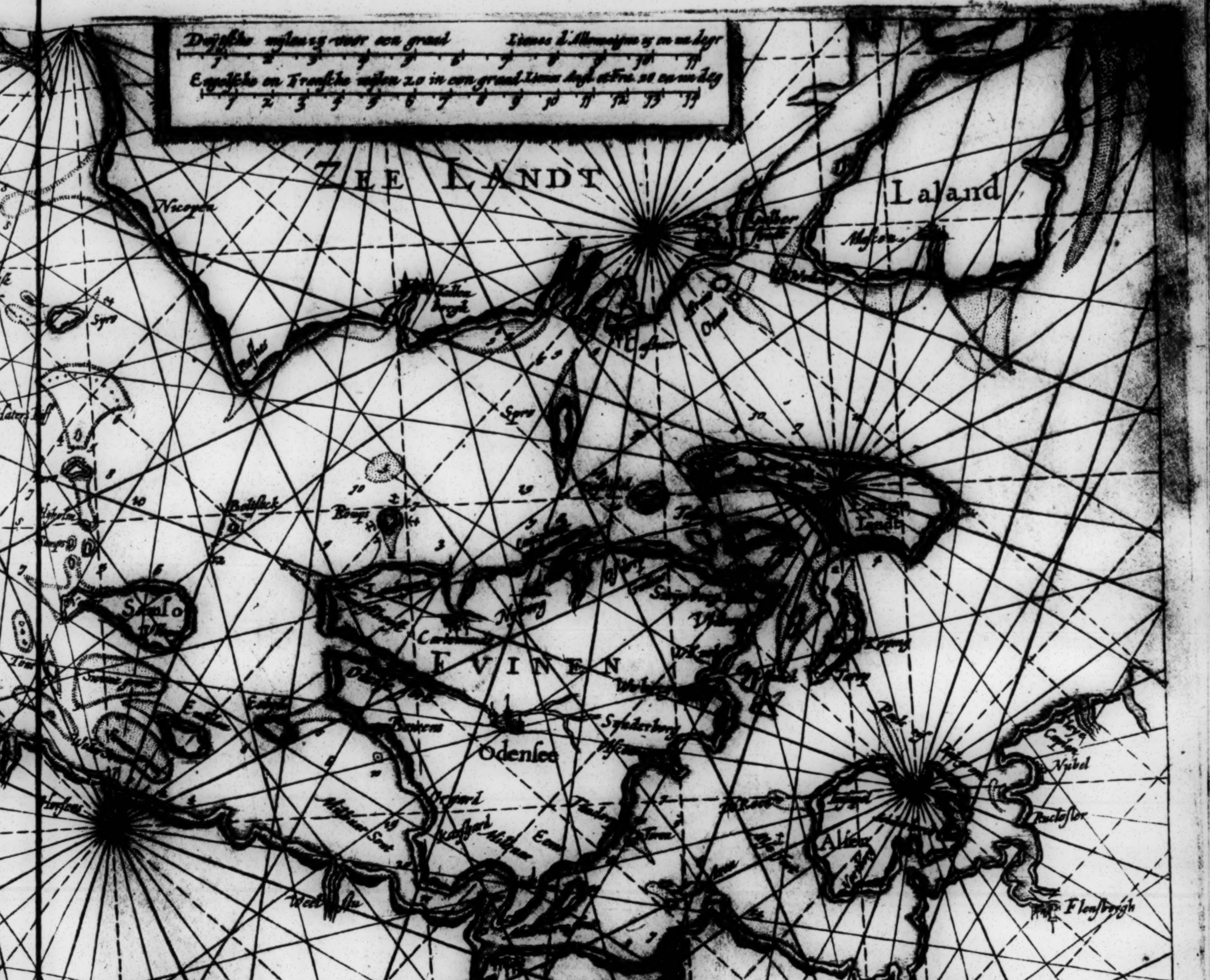
Six leagues to the northwards of the Elve lyeth the Eyder, with many ſhowlds lying farre out without the land, chieſely and moſt on the ſouth ſide, on the north ſide of the deepe alongſt by the land of Eyderſtee lieth a long ſand called the Broad-back, or New-grounds, on the ſouth ſide lye Blavoort, the Iron Hendrick, the Hound of Heckſand. To the ſouthwards of Blavoort, and the Iron Hendrick, about a league to the ſouthwards of the mouth of the Eyder, goeth yet a Deep in, called the North pipe, where men may ſayle in, and come out againe by the Hound upon the Eyder. In this Eyder lye on the ſouth ſide of the Deep ſeven black buyes, which you muſt leave all (in ſayling in) on the ſtarboardſide, and on the north ſhoare, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide. The outermoſt buye lieth from the ſteepe buye right north, and from Holy-land eaſt or a little more northerly 7 or 8 leag. When you fall with the land with that courſe you ſhall eſpy to the northwards of the Eyder, upon the land of Eyderſtee, a ſharpe ſteeple indifferent high, called Gardingen, bring that over or to the ſouth ſide of the little ſand-hils lying on the north ſide of the Eyder, called the Souther-Heads, they ſhall then ſtand from you northeaſt and by north, or a little more eaſterly, ſayl right in with hem ſo, and you ſhall fall with the outermoſt buye, when that then the ſharpe ſteeple of Weſlinburen, ſtanding to the ſouthwards of the Eyder in the land of Ditmarſen commeth to be eaſt or a little more ſoutherly from you, then you have the length of the foreſaid buye, and then S. Peters Church upon the Eyderſtee to the weſtwards of Gardingen, not farre from the ſea ſide, ſhall ſtand from the northnortheaſt. Thus, or comming out of the ſouthweſt upon the foreſaid markes of Gardingen, and the Souther-heads, you ſhal run over the ſhowld of Blavoort, which men do call alſo the taile of the Hound, lying off from Blavoort almoſt halfe waies to Holyland. It is alſo by ſome called Blavoort, or comming from the northwards, bring the foreſaid ſteeple of Weſlinburen eaſt or a little more ſoutherly from you, and ſaile ſo right in untill that Gardingen commeth to the foreſaid ſoutherheads, or that S. Peters church bee N. N. E. from you, in doing ſo you ſhall not miſſe alſo the outermoſt buye. From the outermoſt buy to the ſecond, third and fourth, it is al one courſe E. S. E. the ſecond lieth upon the ſhowldeſt of the channell at low water in 16 foot, the third in foure fathom, and the fourth in five fathom.

Theſe three laſt lye alongſt the north ſide of Blavoort, on the ſouth ſide of the deepe. In ſayling in, you muſt leave them all on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne alongſt to the northwards of them. From the fourth to the fifth, that is, the buye upon the Hound, the courſe is eaſt, which lyeth thwart of the Hound, on a poynt which lyeth of from Heckeſand, which in comming in, men might at unawares ſayle within alongſt to the ſouthwards of the buye, therefore you muſt leave that alſo (as well as the former) on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſayle alongſt to the northwards of it. Betwixt this foreſayd buye upon the Hound, and the fourth, lyeth another buye upon the north ſide of the deep, upon the ſouthermoſt poynt of the New-grounds, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and run about to the ſouthwards of it. From the buye upon the Hound to the ſixth, the courſe is northnortheaſt, two fathom deep. From the ſixth to the ſeventh and laſt buye northeaſt and by north, and the deepe alongſt to the northwards of it three fathom. Being paſt the laſt buye, follow the beakons, which ſtand alongſt on the north ſhoare, until you come to Hulck, runne cloſe alongſt to the ſouthwards or to the eaſtwards of them, for to avoyd a tayle of ſand, which commeth off from the eaſt ſhore, which men might unawares ſayle within into a Dead-creeke. From the Hulck to Schulperzile, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt. In that reach, the beakons ſtand on the ſouth ſide upon the Ballaſtplate, and you muſt run alongſt to the northwards by them, leaving them on the larboard ſide. From Schulperzile to Tonningen the courſe is northnortheaſt. Before Tonningen the Eyder is at the ſhowldeſt, and at low water no deeper then one fathom and a halfe. From thence further in towards the New-town called Frederickſtadt, there is depth enough.

The depths here before mentioned are al to bee underſtood at low water. From Tonningen towards Wollerſum, the Eyder lyeth alongſt northeaſt and by eaſt. From Wollerſum towards Harebleck N. N. weſt. From Harebleck towards Reymers-bode northeaſt. From Reymers-bode towards Nyenzyle eaſtſoutheaſt. From Nyenzyle to the Nyen-veere ſouth.

Betwixt the fourth buye upon the Eyder and the fifth, that is, the buye upon the Hound, over againſt the buye upon the ſouthermoſt poynt of the New-grounds, ſtand two beakons a little to the ſouthwards of the foreſayd two buyes, the weſtermoſt upon the eaſt poynt of the Blavoort, or the Iron Hendrick, and the eaſtermoſt upon the taile of the Hound. Betwixt theſe two beakons goeth in through a deepe ſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, where you may ſaile through


Pascaarte
Vande West en Ogstzyde
Van Jutlant Mitsgaders
de Belt tot Flensborch
Nieulyx Beschreven
Door Jacob Aertsz.
Colom
Les Costes Marines
Orientale et Occiden:
tale de Iutlande
Grimsle
Hasbergh
Schelling
I


Duytſche mylen 15 voor een graed
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degr
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Engelſche en Franſche mylen 20 in een graed Lieues Angl. et Fra. 20 en un deg
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
ZEE LANDT
Nicopen
Laland
Syro
Samso
Rom
FVINEN
Carteminde
Nyborg
Odensee
Bogens
Syderborg
Assens
Middelfaer Sont
Langelandt
Ärö
Alsen
Nubel
Ruckoslor
Flensbergh
Apenrade
VTLANDT
Rypen
Hugum
Lunke Tonderen
Tonderen
Husum
Manu
Rom
Dorsant

11 JU 62
MUSEUM

alongſt by the beakons upon the Iron Hendrick (which you muſt leave then on the ſtarboard ſide) untill you come into the end of the North-pipe, which lyeth from thence about weſt into ſea. You may ſound in at the North-pipe, comming in out of the ſea by the S. ſhoare in 3 and foure fathom, untill you come to the foreſayd beacons, and then about by them northweſt, or ſomewhat more weſterly up unto the Eyder, or elſe you may runne further alongſt by the foreſayd ſouth ſhore, untill you come about the beakon upon Hoedmeerſand, and then forth betwixt the Iland Bulheads and Buyſen alongſt by the Beacons upon Hoedmerſand, with many poynts and bights on to the ſouthwards, and come out at laſt upon the Old Elve, about northeaſt from the New-work againſt the New-grounds, which is not well to bee ſayled, but of thoſe that are there very well acquainted.

Alongſt by the Northſhoare of the Eyder, cloſe to the ſouthwards of the little ſand-hils, the ſoutherheads, runneth in yet a Land-deepe, eaſt and eaſt and by north in, and commeth out againe upon the Eyder by the Hulck, that ſerveth not but onely for ſmall ſhips, there remianeth at low water but five foot.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

Before the Scholbalgh, the Lawers and the Schille, and before the VVeſter-Eems a ſoutheaſt and northweſt Moone maketh high water.

Before Embden and Delfzyle a north or north and by eaſt and ſouth or ſouth and by weſt Moone.

In the Eaſter-Eems and Burckumbalgh a ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt Moone.

Before the Channells betwixt the Eaſter-Eems and the VVeſer, a ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt, and north and north and by weſt Moone.

In the fareway betwixt the Flie and the Elve, the foreflood commeth out of the north ſea, and turneth about by little and little with the ſunne, falling the halfe tyde eaſtnortheaſt alongſt the ſhoare, and the ebbe weſtſouthweſt.

Before the VVeſer and Elve, and alſo in the Eyder a South and North Moone maketh high water. The flood commeth there out of the northweſt, and the ebbe out of the ſoutheaſt, and fall very ſtrong over the grounds that lye out there.

Under Holyland a north northeaſt and ſouth ſouthweſt Moone maketh full ſea.

Of the Dephts about theſe places, and in wath dephts men may ſee the land.

Schiermonickoogh men may ſee in 12 and 13 fathom 4 great leagues without the land.

Rottum and Borckum men may ſee in 14 and fifteene fathom.

Thwart of Borcknin the ground is groſſe red ſand, mingled with ſome black.

Iuyſt, men may ſee in 13 and 14 fathom, 3 leagues without the land it is 12 fathom deep.

Buys and Norderny men may ſee from the poop in 12 and 13 fathom.

Baltrum Langeroogh and VVrangeroog, men may ſee it in 14 & 15 fathom.

Thwart of Botjadigerland, Keidingerland and Ditmarſen, the grounds lye ſo farre without the land, that you can not ſee the coaſts, except you clim up into the top.

About Holyland it is deep 7, 8, and 9 fathom, to wit, on the inner ſide, but without on the weſt-ſide 15, 16, 18, and 19 fathom, in ſuch depth you may ſee the land of Holyland from the weſtwards.

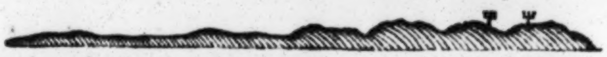
Courſes and Diſtances.

The coaſt alongſt theſe Ilands lyeth eaſtnortheaſt and weſtſouthweſt.

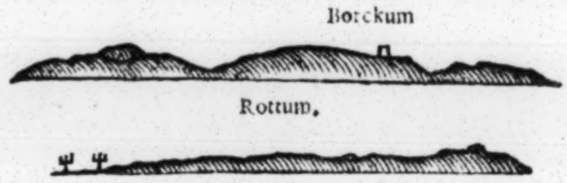
From Borckum-Riffe to VVrangeroogh eaſtnortheaſt	16 leagues
From the Eaſter-Eems or Iuyſt-riffe to the Steep-buye or Schortunne eaſtnortheaſt	20 leagues
From the Eems to Flamborowhead weſt ſomewhat northerly	85 leagues
From the Eems to Bovenbergen north and by eaſt	60 leagues
From the Eems to Holyland the courſe is northeaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt	21, or 22 leagues
From VVrangeroogh to the New-worke eaſtnortheaſt	8 leagues
From the outermoſt buye upon the Elve to the Eyder north	7 or 8 leagues
From Langeroogh to Holy-land, northnortheaſt	10 leagues
Holyland and the outermoſt buye in the VVeſer lye North ſomewhat eaſterly, and ſouth ſomewhat weſterly. The buy upon the Head in the VVeſer, and Holyland lye north and ſouth aſunder	8 leagues
The ſteep-buye on the New-work and Holyland lye ſoutheaſt and by eaſt and northweſt and by weſt aſunder	8 leagues
The outermoſt Buy in the Eyder and Holy-land, lie eaſt ſomewhat northerly northerly, and weſt ſomewhat ſoutherly aſunder	7 or 8 leagues
From Holy-land to the Holms before Yarmouth, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt or ſomewhat more weſterly.	72 leagues
From Holyland to the Scarbrough and Flambrough head, weſt or ſomewhat more ſoutherly	93 leagues
From Holyland to Tinmouth, or Newcaſtle, weſt ſomewhat more northerly	106 leagues
From Holyland to Lie in Schotland, weſt and by north and ſomewhat more northerly	120 leagues
From Holyland to Boecknes northweſt and by weſt	120 or 122 leagues
From Holyland to Hanglip in Hitland northweſt	146 leagues
From Holyland to Bovenbergen, North and by Weſt	50 leagues
From Holyland to the Horne, or Dodebergh, north	32 leagues
From Holyland to Knuyts-deep, or Ryper-deep, the courſe is north and north and by eaſt	25 leagues
From Holyland to the Deepe of Silt, or Liſt, north and by eaſt	19 leagues
From Holyland to Ameren, or Small-deep, the courſe is northnortheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly	10 leagues
From Holyland to the outermoſt buye in the Hever, northeaſt	8 leagues

When you lye by the outermoſt buy in the Hever, in clear water you may ſee Holyland.

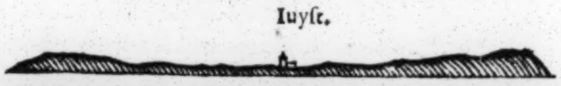
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



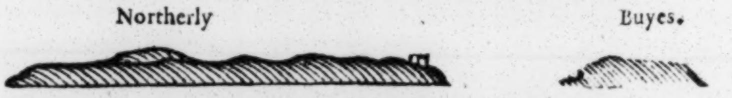
Thus ſheweth Schiermonckoogh, being two leagues thwart off from you.



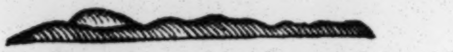
Thus ſheweth Borckum and Rottum, when you ſayle alongſt by them, being two leagues a ſeaboard the Land.



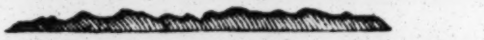
Thus ſheweth the Iland Iuyſt, being about two leagues off from you.



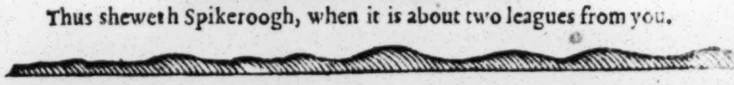
Thus ſhew the Ilands buys, and Norderney, being 2 leag. thwart off from you,



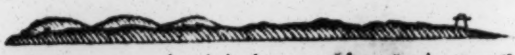
Thus riſeth Baltrum, when you are about two leagues a ſeaboard the Land



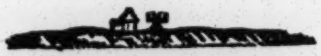
Thus ſheweth Spikeroogh, when it is about two leagues from you.



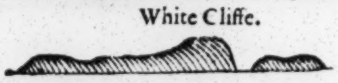
Langeroog ſheweth it ſelfe thus when you are about two leagues off from.



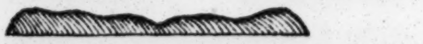
Thus ſheweth Wrangeroog when it is about two leagues thwart off from you.



Thus ſheweth the New-land, or New-worke when you are at the entring of the Elve.


White Cliffe.

Holyland northeaſt and by eaſt from you ſheweth it ſelfe thus.



Holyland northeaſt and by eaſt 5 leagues from you, ſheweth it ſelfe thus.

The third Demonſtration,

In which are deciphered the ſea coaſts of the weſt and eaſt ſide of Jutland together with the Belt untill you are paſt Laland and Langheland.

FRom the New-worke, or Steepe-Buye to the Hever, the courſe is North tenne leagues, when you come about halfe wayes betwixt them both, you ſhall meet with the foreſaid ſand or tayle of Blavoort in the depth of two or three fathom. In this fare-way you muſt be very carefull of your tydes, that you come not upon the grounds, which lie far out a ſeaboard the Land, the foreflood falleth there very ſtrongh thwart over the grounds towards the land, and the ebbe to contrary.

For to ſaile from Holyland to the Hever, goe on northeaſt ſomewhat eaſterly, or according as the winde and tide ſhall be, and runne towards the grounds, untill you come in ſix or ſeven fathom, and then you ſhall eſpye a ſteeple which is ſharpe, and indifferent high, called Piel-worme, bring that northeaſt and by north from you, a maſts length to the Southwards of the ſouthermoſt Cow-houſe, upon the little Iland Nuball, keepe that ſo ſtanding, and ſaile towards it, and you ſhall ſo finde the outermoſt buye, from that to the ſecond buy, goe on northeaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt; being come to it, Piel-worme ſteeple ſhall ſtand Northnortheaſt from you. From the ſecond buye alongſt inwards, the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt. Being come in ſo a good wayes, you ſhall finde two beacons on the ſtarboard ſide, upon a dry ſand, called the Quade, there over againſt commeth the north balgh in the right Hever. From the firſt beakon to the ſecond and third, the courſe is eaſt and by north, ſayle all alongſt by the beakons, leaving them the ſtarboard ſide. To the northwards of them betwixt the firſt and third beacon, it is full of ſands and plates, where you might at unawares ſaile within. By the third beacon cometh the ſouther Balgh into the Hever. From that third beacon to the two other beacons the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt, being paſt that you ſhall come by the greene land on the ſtarboard ſide, there it is a ſquare deepe, large and broad channell, from thence you may ſaile alongſt amidſt the channel unto Hoeſen at the bridge, or anckor thereabouts every where, where you will.

Without in the Hever the north ſide is ſteepe, therefore keepe the ſouth ſide untill you come within the beacons, in the channell is at halfe floud two fathom and a halfe water, and without the channell it is very farre flat. Somewhat without the Hever lyeth alſo a banck, whereof men muſt bee carefull when they will ſayle in there. A ſouth and north Moone maketh there the higheſt water.

The South Balgh goeth in to the ſouthwards of the foreſaid bank the Quade, in right with the little Iland Utto, and alongſt to the northwards of it, it is from without a league and a halfe to ſayle to Utto. From Utto it lyeth in alongſt northeaſt and by north, and commeth out into the Hever by the third beacon.

The north Balgh lyeth in to the northwards of the Hever about eaſt and by north, or weſt and by ſouth from Piel-worme, right in with the foreſaid little Iland Nuball, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide running in along by it, and ſo come into the Hever, againſt the foreſaid dry ſand, the Quade: you may alſo (comming in at the North Balgh) ſaile up to the northwards from the Iland Nuball unto the end of Strand, till you come thwart of a flat Church, and anckor there behinde the ſhowlds, that is a deepe Balgh or Creek.

Smalle deepe.

Three or foure leagues to the northwards of the Hever, lyeth the Smalle-deep. For to ſaile of from Holyland toward it goe on northeaſt and by north, and runne to the grounds, about weſt and by north, from the Pielworme the ſouth end of Ameren ſhall then bee north or thereabouts from you. Seek then to the ſouth grounds, and ſound about by them, and there you can not doe amiſſe, it is flat riſing ground farre without the land. On the north ſide lie many ſands, ſhowlds, and poynts, that lie out, which men might (without good heed-taking) ſaile within: ſaile in therefore alongſt by the ſouth ſide north and by eaſt, northnortheaſt, and northeaſt and by north, and ſo you ſhall find one ſhowld or breach, leave that on the larboard ſide. If you leave that on the ſtarboard ſide, you ſhould runne into a dead Balgh or creek, wherein is at the firſt at leaſt 7 fathom depth, but runneth at laſt by little and little to nothing: you may alſo runne alongſt by that foreſaid ſhowld by your lead, untill you come within it, comming then thwart of the ſouth end of Ameren, you might unawares ſaile within the ſouth grounds behinde a ſhore which ſhooteth of from the grounds of Vooren, therefore keepe the ſouth ſide untill that you come thwart of the Iland Vooren.

The Red-deepe.

For to ſaile in at the Red or Silter-deepe, comming from the northwards, or out of te ſea, runne in ſight of the Iland Ameren. About the middeſt of Ameren lieth a white round hil, a little higher then the other Hommocks in a low plaine valley. Bring that northeaſt from you, and run in ſo right with it, untill you come within the riffe that ſhooteth off from the Voortrap, and commonly is called Ameren Borne, and ſo you can not take any hurt of it, and then you ſhall have upon the point of the Riffe not leſſe then three fathom water, and within the ſame riffe eleven, twelve, or thirteene fathom. Saile ſo in untill that the north end of Ameren be north and by eaſt from you, and then run right with the north end of Ameren, untill you come within the dry ſand, and there you may ankor where you pleaſe, or ſaile ſo farre in as you will, and ſound it all alongſt by the Riffe. The Strand of Ameren is a faire Strand without any tailes that men might ſaile within. When the foreſaid hill upon Ameren is eaſtnortheaſt from you, and ſaile ſo right with it then you run to neare the foreſaid Riffe of Silt, the hill is then alſo in two parts, the northermoſt is the the ſmalleſt.

Ameren-Borne.

For to ſaile in at the Red-deepe, or Silter-deepe, comming of from Holyland, and that you have gotten ſight of the land, then bring the north end of Ameren north and by eaſt from you untill that you be come in betwixt Ameren, and the Riffe of Silt, runne then in alongſt by the Strand of Ameren, untill you come about the north point of Ameren and ſo along to the eaſtwards, untill that Ameren lye ſouth and ſouthſouthweſt from you. You may not ſayle into this channell further to the eaſtwards, for then you come againſt the Iland of Vooren, but you may ſayle to the northwards alongſt betwixt Vooren and Silt, till you come before Lit. In Silter-deepe is upon the ſhowldeſt three fathom water, being over it, there is againe eight, nine, tenne, and twelve fathom, there lye two riffes, or bad ſand, the one about weſtſouthweſt from Ameren, dry above water, that is, very farre flat, to wit, in three, foure, or five fathom, it is called of the Juthes the Borne, or Ameren-Borne, although that it be not faſt to Ameren, for the Red-deep goeth in betwixt them both. It is not alſo faſt unto the Voortraps, or that ſouth end of Silt, although it commeth ſhooting off from it, betwixt them goeth out into ſea a deepe of about a fathom & a halfe, where the fiſhermen doe dayly goe out through for to fiſh, eſpecially thoſe of the Iland Vooren, this the outermoſt ſand that lyeth on this coaſt. They that uſe this coaſt much, either for Rypen, or the quarters thereabouts are very much afraid for this Ameren-Borne, when they come from Holyland, they finde this ſhowld about weſtſouthweſt from Ameren.

The other ſand ſhooteth of from the ſouth end of Ameren, lying about ſouth, and ſouth and by weſt into ſea alongſt the Land, that is alſo called by many the Borne, or Ameren-Born. He that commeth of from Holyland, & is bound to the northwards, need not feare ſo much for the ſhowld, for it ſhooteth out moſt by the land.

The Haven of Liſt.

About eight leagues to the northwards of Silter-deepe lieth the Haven of Liſt, which runneth in by the north end of the Iland Silt. For to ſayle in there, comming from the ſouthwards, runne ſo long to the northwards in ſix or ſeven fathom, that you may ſee a little Iland without the poynt (which lyeth within theſe outer Ilands) upon which ſtandeth a houſe, called Kurtmans houſe: when that houſe commeth a maſt length without the poynt of Liſt, then goe in eaſt and by ſouth, and eaſtſoutheaſt, keepe thoſe markes ſo ſtanding untill that you be within the point of Liſt, edge then up to the ſouthwards about the poynt, and anckor before the Vuchts houſe, there it is nine and ten fathom deep. At the entring of the channell lyeth a plate or ſand, called Haeſ-ſand, that you ſhall leave on the larboard ſide, when you come in, it is in the off-ſide very flat, and good for to ſound when you come from the northwards. For to avoyd that when you come from the northwards, edge of ſo far from the ſhore, that the red Cliffe come without the ſand-hils, or that you may ſee it plainely: Then you may goe well over Haeſ-ſand, with a ſhip that is not of a very great draught Likewiſe when you come out at the channell of Liſt, and are bound to the northwards, ſayle ſo farre out that you may ſee the Cliffe, and then you may goe over the foreſaid ſand, which lyeth from the ſouth end of Rem a good wayes into ſea.

Haeſſand.

On the ſouth ſide of the channell of Liſt lye alſo two ſands or bancks alongſt the ſhoare not very farre without the ſtrand, the innermoſt or northermoſt is called Barling-ſand and the outermoſt, Ruſt, or Ruſting, that lyeth to the ſouthwards almoſt thwart of the red Cliffe, betwixt theſe ſands, and the ſtrand of Silt goeth in the Land deep. For to ſail in there comming from the ſouthwards, you muſt ſeeck betimes to the ſtrand of Liſt about the red cliffe, becauſe of the Ruſt which lyeth of from the northend of Liſt a little without the ſtrand. When that you have the ſounding of the ſhore, and are come ſomwhat within that red cliff, there ſhall meet you a flat from the ſhore, which you muſt ſomewhat avoid, and then you may ſound very well: keep all alongſt the foot ſtrand, there you can take no hurt of it. From the Inner poynt of Liſt ſhooteth off alſo a little riffe, where of you muſt take heed. When that you are come within the Innermoſt poynt of Liſt, then you may anckor where you pleaſe. If you will goe to Lutke Tonderen, then leave that ſand (which lyeth to the ſouthwards of Jure-ſand) on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne through betwixt them both. He that is bound to Hoeſem or Silt over the Wad muſt leave that ſand on the larboard ſide. Upon Vooren ſtand two or the threes, theſe you muſt keepe over the weſtermoſt church or ſteeple, and run ſo alongſt unto Vooren.

Barling-ſand.
Ruſt, or Ruſting.

Betwixt the Ruſt and Barling-ſand goeth a faire deep channell through called the New deepe, right in alongſt to the ſouthwardes of Rock-ſand, that is a ſhowld which lyeth to ſeawards of Ruſt and Barling-ſand. For to ſaile in at that New-deepe, bring the white cliffe upon Silt eaſt, and eaſt and by north from you and run in ſo right with it, and you ſhall fall right in the New-deep betwixt theſe two banckes, leaving Roockſand or the Maber on the larboard ſide of you, run in ſo alongſt by Ruſt, but come alſo no neerer to it then in foure fathom, untill that you come into the Land-deep, but comming againſt the ſhoare, and getting ſhowlding of the ſtrand, run in alongſt by the foot-ſtrand on inwardes, as is rehearſed in the deſcription of the Land-deep.

Rockſand.

Betwixt Haeſ-ſand, or Haes-ſand, and the Iland of Rem goeth in yet a little Land deep of about a fathom and a halfe water. The Iland Rem is three leagues long, and very flat on the off ſide, ſo that you ſhall ſcarce ſee that land in ſixe or ſeven fathom.

Banck of at ſea.

About eight or nine leagues a ſeaboard of the Iland Silt lyeth another banck a long the ſhoare of eight or nine fathom, and is about two leagues long, about ſo long as the Iland is. Betwixt this banck and the Iland it is thirteene fathom deepe, being in nine fathom a ſeaboard the Iland Silt, then lyeth Holyland about ſouth from you.

Knuyts deep, or Riper-deep.

From the channell of Liſt to Knuyts or Ryper-deep the courſe is north and ſouth about ſeven leagues, but Ryper-deepe and Holyland lie north ſomewhat weſterly, and ſouth ſomewhat eaſterly one from the other for to ſaile into Knuyts or Ryper-deep comming from the ſouthwards, run about by the flat of Rem and Manu towards the ſouth end of Phanu, called Souther head, or Souther-heigh and ſo you ſhall ſee two capes upon a drye ſand, ſomewhat to the ſouthwards of Southerhead; bring thoſe capes a little through one another, to wit the innermoſt or longſt a litle or a handſpikes length to the northwards of the ſhorteſt or outermoſt, and then they ſhall ſtand eaſtnortheaſt from you, keep them ſo ſtanding, and ſaile right in with them, and ſo you ſhall finde the outermoſt buye, lying on the north ſhoare in foure fathom in the channell, called Old Ruperdeepe, leave that buye on the larboard ſide, and then goe inwards eaſt and by north, eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth unto the ſecond buye, you muſt runne alſo about to the ſouthwards of it, for thwart of it commeth a ſhowld ſhooting off from the north ſhoare, from the outermoſt cape towardes the ſecond buye, which you muſt avoid.

Coerſand.

Or keepe the ſounding of the ſouth ſhoare called Coerſand, and run by your lead firſt eaſt and by north, then eaſt, and at laſt eaſt and by ſouth in by it, you ſhall finde there upon the ſhowldeſt not leſſe then ten foot at low water, and common tyde; there within it is again 6, 7 and 8 fathom deepe. Being paſt the capes, then luffe up to the northwards, about the ſand where the capes ſtand upon, and anckor there where you pleaſe, there it is wide and broad, and alſo deep and ſteepe, ſo that there you can take no hurt. The Ryper ſhips that are bound out, doe lye there for to ſtay for a winde. Behinde the Iland Manu it is 6 and 7 fathom deepe, there alſo men may ride, from thence you may go up the deep to Rypen, but not up along to Rype with great ſhips, cloſe to Rypen the deep endeth, ſo that there is a ſhowld neck betwixt both, where there is no more then 6 foot depth. With ſmal ſhips you may alſo ſaile about be hind Rem towards Jurſand, there is a low water about 7 foot water.

Comming from the northwards for to ſail into Ryperdeepe, you ſhall alſo runne on to the ſouth end of Phanu, untill that you ſhall eſpye the foreſayd capes, and doe then further as is above taught. This channel is not the beſt channel in foule weather, for it is narrow and farre off ſhould without it: but when you ſhall be entred into it, you may eaſily ſee both ſides breack, if it blow any thing hard.

A ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon maketh here the higheſt water.

The Grouwe-deepe.

About northeaſt, or northeaſt and by north from the north end of Phanu lyeth a little Hill, called Luysbergh: a little to the northwards of it lyeth a long plaine ſand-hil, called Langeleg: from thence lyeth the land towards Zuyder-zyt weſtnorthweſt and eaſtſoutheaſt.

Langeleg.

Betwixt the north point of Phanu and Langeleg goeth in that Grouwe-deep. For to ſail in there when you come from the ſouthwards, run alongſt the Iland Phanu, and about by the north end of it (which is farre flat.) When as that you get deeper water, you ſhall ſee three or four hommocks about northeaſt from you, upon the high land with a little flat ſteeple, called Holm, or Bruynum Bring that little church a cables length to the northwards of the Hommocks, goe in then northeaſt, and keep the ſouth ſhore, until you come within that dry ſand, which ſhooteth off from Phanu, called Smeurſand, you may run to that upon your ſight without doing amiſſe, but leave that on the ſtarboard ſide when you come in. The ſhores are there abouts both of the very ſteepe, as well Wiſdike, (that is the Plate which lyeth in the channel) as alſo Smeurſand, but without the ſhoares are flat. When you are paſt the point of Smeurſand, edge then over to Wiſdike, and anckor there untill that you have the loweſt watet, and then you may ſaile to Hartingen, and go on foot to Wardt, or Woerdt, which lyeth eight or nine leagues within the land, the river is very croocken; upon the which here and there lyeth a Gentlemans houſe.

Smeurſand.

Wardt.

A ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon maketh there the higheſt water, and there it flouweth with a common tyde about a fathom up and down.

Schelling-kroegh.

From Phanu to Schellingkroegh it is four leagues, betwixt them lyeth Zuyder-zyt a little river of eight or nine foot water. The land betwixt Langelegh and Zuyder-zyt is ragged land with ſand-hilles, and rough, being grown with ſpirie graſſe, or heath. If you ſhould fall with the land at Zuyder-zyt, and that you could not lead it into the channell, then chooſe the land of Langelegh, you may run to it without danger, keepe in two fathom and a halfe, & you can not ſaile amiſſe of this Kroeg: four you may ſound this land al alongſt in 2 fathom and an halfe off from Langelegh untill you come within Schelling-kroeg, but if you run in three fathom, or three fathom and a halve, you ſhall ſaile without the drie ſand, & run about a ſeaboard of the forenamed Kroegh Schelling-kroeg lyeth in moſt N. W. men lie there within, ſheltred for all winds, like as men doe lie at Coningſborough in the Kettell. If ſo bee that you come from the northwards, and are bound into this Haven or Kroegh, you may run about by that drie ſand in three fathom, when you come by the innermoſt poynt of that drie ſand, there ſhooteth off a little taile of ſand, but you may ſee it weel, and keepe your ſelfe from it: when you come to the eaſt end of that ſand, luffe up about it, untill you come into that Kroegh, and anckor there in two fathom and a foot, it is there very wide, you may make there a good board, and turne it in to windwards. A ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moone maketh there the higheſt water, the farther you come to the northwards to Iutland, the leſſe tide goeth, and the leſſe it floweth up and downe.

Suyder-zyt.

Doodenbergh.

At the north end of the foreſaid drie ſand lyeth the Doodenbergh, that is a ſhort hommock of a ſand-hill, which lyeth alone. When you are ſomwhat of from it, then it lyeth under the other land, that you can not ſee it, when you come from the ſouthwards or the northwards you may ſee it. From the Dodenbergh unto that ſouth end of the drie ſand, it is all alongſt a faire ſtrand, and flat ground. For to ride under the drie ſand, you may ſound about it comming from the northwards, and get ſmooth water for a northweſt wind, and alſo for weſterly windes.

A little to the northwards of the Dodenbergh lyeth the poynte called the Horne betwixt Zuyderzijt and Weſterzijt making there a Horn of the land: to the ſouthwards of it the Coaſt lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt towardes the Growe-deepe: to the northwards of it north, and ſouth towardes Weſterzijd is a village lying betwixt the blawenbergh and the Horne.

Reefshorne.

About this poynte or Horne runneth off a long banck aboute twelve leagues weſtſouthweſt into ſea, called Reetshorne, or as ſome do name it Devillhõrne, which lyeth at ſome places altogether drye, eſpecially ſeven or eight leagues from the ſhoare, where it is not deeper then two fathome and a halfe, or three fathom a foote leſſe. A ſhippe that ſayleth upon it, men can but even ſee it from the land it is at the deepeſt by the land, to weete four fathome lacking a foot. He that commeth there from the northwards with a ſhip of a great draught, muſt take verie good heede, for it is upon, the northweſt ſide of ſteepe, that men ſhall have one caſte two and twentie, the next caſt fifteene, and the third caſt no more then three fathome.

The Owl.

When you fall with the land with weſterzjidt or to the northwards of Reefſhorne, you may ſound alongſt by the ſhoar in ſixe or ſeven fathom, untill you come neare the foreſayde Horne: you ſhall then alſo finde another ſhowld Riffe, that runneth of from the land, called the Owle, which is alſo verie ſteepe on the north ſide: from the northwards you may not come nearer it, then in ſeven fathome. A little to the ſouthwardes of it beginneth Reefſhorne to runne of from the ſhoare, it is there a narrowe banck, you ſhall not finde there leſſe then three fathome, or three fathome lacking a foot water, at two or three caſt, according as it ſhall blowe hard or ſoft, and that you ſhall make your waye, and then you ſhall gette preſently againe five fathome, and ſound it about by that ſhoulde ſand, whether you deſire to be.

According to the opinien of ſome, Doggers-ſand beginneth from this banck. When men ſette ſayle earlie in the morning out of Rinkoppers deepe, with a ſouthweſt waye, and a good northeaſt winde then they are aboute four of the clock in the afternoone yet in nine fathome: whereby it ſhowld appeare, that Doggers Sand ſhowld have his beginning at this banck.

For to knowne the land hereaboutes: Aboute four leagues to the northwardes of the foreſayd Horne lyeth a high hill a little from the ſtrande, called the Blawenberg, going playn downe on both ſides, which is ſomewhat blacker then the

othes

other land, being grown with ſpyrie graſſe, to the ſouthwards of this Blawebergh lyeth that fiſhers village Weſterzijd betwixt that village and the Horne lyeth one black hommock, and alſo a Gentlemans houſe, otherwiſe the land is altogether full of hommocks.

Rinkopper deepe.

To the northwards of the foreſaid Blawenbergh lye three or four lowe white Sandhilles, and by the haven of Numen alſo two great white Sandhilles cloſe one by the other. To the northwardes of theſe Sandhilles runneth in that Haven of Numen, the land lyeth betwixt the Haven of Numen and the Doodenbergh, moſt ſouth and north about ſeven leagues, all alongſt a faire ſtrand the beſt to beknowne of this coaſt, is the foreſayd Blawebergh, and theſe two foreſayd white Sandhilles.

Rinkopper deepe.

For to ſaile into Rinkopperdeep or the Haven of Numen runne alongſt by the land of Weſt-zyd, in ſixe or ſeven fathome, untill that you come to the two foreſayd great white Sandhilles, and then you ſhall ſee upon a lowne land two capes, upon each of them ſtandeth a barrell: Bringe them one in the other, and then they ſhall ſtand north, or north and by eaſt from you, ſaile in right with them, and you ſhall finde a buye, except it be laide ſomewhere els. Right before the haven of Numen lieth a Sandplate, named Gladde Iaep. For to ſaile into the ſouther channell, then leave that plate on the larboard ſide, and run in cloſe by the ſouth ſhoare or foot ſtrand (where the aforeſayd white Sandhilles doe lye upon) right with the Capes, and there you can not doe amiſſe, but runne in boldly by it upon your lead, that is the verie ſureſt waye of all to ſayll in alongſt by the ſtrand, when men are carefull of the lead.

Gladde-Iaep.

Being paſt Gladde-Iaep, runne then towards the north ſhoare, you may ſayle about by it ſo cloſe as you will, it is a lowe plaine poynte, altogether cleane and verie ſteepe. When you are come within this poynt, you may anckor where you pleaſe. This channell lyeth in moſt north and north and by eaſt, untill you come within Gladde Iaep, and then ſomewhat more eaſterlie towards the foreſayd poynt. In this channell goeth an indifferent ſtrong tyde, becauſe there lyeth ſuch a great Sound within. It floweth there a litle up and downe, no more then two foot and a halfe, with a common tyde. A ſouthweſt and northeaſt Moone maketh there the higheſt Water. Right to the northwardes of Gladde Iaep runneth in another channell, but there is no more but eight foot water.

Further within the Haven of Numen it is Pilots water, but ſhippes that are not of greate draught may well ſaile up, eſpecially at a lowe water. The deepe runneth alongſt by the ſtrand of Numits, keeping alongſt by it you can not doe amiſſe: ſo ſoone as you goe off from it, you ſhall be in daunger to ſayle within the ſhares or tayles which lye off from the Wadt towardes the land of Numit, therefore runne cloſe alongſt by the foreſayd ſtrand of Numit ſo long, untill that little church with a flatte ſteeple (about eaſt from you againſt the high land of the Holme) come the ſouth ſide of the high land: then you are within the tayles and ſands that lye out, leave then the ſtrande, and goe in northnortheaſt, and northeaſt and by north, untill that a rounde hommock come cloſe to the ſouthwardes, or right over a little blew church upon the high land of the Holme. Goe then in alongſt northeaſt and by eaſt untill that the foreſayde little blewe church commeth over a Gentlemans houſe, beneath in the lowe land, cloſe to the water. Sayle then on north, and by little and little north and by eaſt, untill you come before Rinkoppen, it is there broade, large and wide, and the right deep two fathome and two foote.

Rinkoppen and the havens mouth of Numen lye foure leagues aſunder one from the other.

To the northwardes of Rinkoppen goeth a little river into the land, upon which lye two little townes, ſeven or eight leagues in the land, the one named Hoſtebro and the other Huyſbuy.

A halfe league to the ſouthwards of Boevenbergen goeth in yet another little haven inwardes out of the ſea, named Troſmone, there ſtand two maſtes, you muſt keepe them one in the other, and runne ſo into it: there lyeth a little village within called Troſmonde. From thence you may ſayle over the Wadt to Rinkoppen.

This little haven is not to be reckoned for a Haven becauſe ſometimes it is caſt too, and ſometimes there may goe in and out againe Boates or Crayers and ſmall ſhippes.

From Rinkopper Deepe or the Haven of Numen to Boevenbergen the land lyeth moſt north and ſouth tenne leagues, there is all alongſt betwixt them both a faire ſtrand with wite ſandhilles, growne with ſpyrie graſſe.

When you ſayle alongſt by it, you may ſee the blewe double land of Rinkoppen, (called the Holmes) alongſt over this land.

Betwixt Boevenbergen and the Reeſhorne lye ſome bancks of ſeven, eight and nine fathom, and alſo ſome that are deeper.

Boevenbergen.

Boevenbergh is a long ſmooth hill, having in the middeſt a high round hommock or hill, and upon that hill ſtandeth a church with a ſteeple: when you come thwards to land with Boevenbergen: it ſheweth it ſelfe in three hilles, the middlemoſt is the higheſt, upon which ſtandeth the foreſayd church, with a flat ſteeple: upon both ſides of that hill ſtand alſo other churches, but they are not ſo high: you may ſee the land in thirteene and fourteene fathome, the ground is groſſe red ſand with ſome little ſtones therein.

When Boevenbergen is eaſtnortheaſt from you, it ſheweth it ſelf in a long hill, with ſome dale in the middeſt on the north ſide, with a church, and alſo a church on the ſouth ſide, and alſo another hill to the northwards of it.

From Boevenbergen to the Holmes the land lyeth northnortheaſt nine or tenne leagues, betwixt them it falleth in with a Bight, it is black land with hommocks, and ſandhilles growen with ſpyrie graſſe, here and there ſtandeth a flat ſteeple in the land.

Aboute five leagues from land lyeth a bancke of tenne fathome, but it laſteth not long before you get againe deeper water.

The riffe.

Betwixt Boevenbergen and the Holmes lyeth the great Iuttiſh Riffe weſt into ſea, running over it in twelve or thirteene fathome, then lyeth the Naze from you, northweſt and by north 24 leagues, running over it in ſeventeen or eighteene fathome, you may ſee the land, on the north ſide it is groſſe ſand, on the ſouth ſide ſtonie like as peaſe and beanes.

Weſtnorthweſt from Boevenbergen about eight leagues it is ſixteen fathom deep, groſſe ſtonie ſand ground: ten leagues from the land it is twentie fathome deep groſſe ſtonie land, like to peaſe.

Southweſt and by weſt from Boevenbergen about nine leagues, it is 25 fathom deep, redde and black ſand ground that is the ground of Doggers land.

Holmes.

The Holmes is a plain pointe, going downe ſteepe on the northeaſt ſide upon the middel of the hill ſtandeth a ſquare church without a ſteeple. When that higheſt of the land is ſouthſoutheaſt from you, and that you can but even ſee the north end of, it then it is fifteen fathom deep, groſſe roug ſand, with ſome little ſtones amongſt it.

Two leagues northeaſt, or as ſome ſay, ſomewhat more eaſterly, off from the north pointe of the Holmes: to wit, betwixt the north poynte and the Holmes, and the eaſter pointe, lyeth a ſtonebanck (in manner as the Trindell of Leſolde) upon which there is no more then twelve foot water, ſo that there remaineth about two third parts of the water betwixt that Stonebanck and the north poynt, and the other third parte betwixt the Eaſter poynte and the aforeſaid Stonebanck: there have divers ſhippes beene loſt upon it. The foreſaid Eaſter poynte lyeth about four leagues to the eaſtwards of the Holmes, and is alſo a high ſteepe poynt, as if it were the Holmes. Right thwart of this eaſter pointe ſhooteth off a riffe almoſt a league off into ſea, which you may ſound about in ſeven fathom. Some ſay, that men may ſayl through betwixt that riffe and the land.

From the Holmes to Robſnot or Robbeknuyt the courſe is northeaſt nine leagues.

A little to the weſtwards of Robſnot in the bight towards the eaſter poynt, neareſt to Robſnot ſtand five churches with flat ſteeples. There lye alſo two blewe lands betwix the eaſter poynt and Robſnot, in the high, you may ſee alſo a cloven hill or ſand-hill before you come to Robſnot. It is there all alongſt a flat ſtrand.

To the eaſtwardes of the Holmes goeth in a little river called Miſdorp.

A little to rhe weſtwards of that white cliffe or of Robſnot goeth in alſo a little River, whereupon lyeth a little towne called Werlom.

Robſnot.

Robſnot or Robbeknuyt is a high round hill, upon the toppe where of ſtandeth a church with a ſharpe ſteeple. The land falleth away to the eaſtwards from this poynt, with a great bight towards Hartſhals.

Thwart of Robſnot is farre off flatte, fifteene fathom depth is almoſt three leagues from the ſhore.

There alſo thwart of Robſnot about foure leagues from the ſhore lyeth a banck of nine fathome, lying alongſt the ſhore.

Thwarte of Robſnot lyeth alſo a rock about a league from the land.

Hartſhals

From Robſnot to Hartſhals it is northeaſt and by eaſt four leagues,

leagues there ſtandeth a flat ſteeple betwixt both neareſt to Robſnot, there you may ſee the high land of Lackley, alongſt over that high land.

Hartſhals is a long ſmoot hill, which is at the eaſt end ſomewhat ſteep.

Thwart of Hartſhals lyeth a ſhowlde or ſtony ground, about an Engliſh mile the ſhoare, upon which (as men ſaye) there have beene ſhippes loſt, but men doe ſeldome come neare it.

The Scawe. From Hartſhals to the Scawe or Scagen the courſe is eaſt-northeaſt eight leagues.

The land to the eaſtwards of Hartſhals is altogether full of hommocks and ſand-hilles, you may ſee the high land of Lackley alſo alongſt over this land. Alongſt theſe coaſtes men finde none ſuch long plaine hilles, as are Boevenbergen the Holmes, Hartſhals and Robſnot.

Somewhat within the poynt of the Scawe ſtandeth a flat Church with a flat ſteeple, called Old Schagen, when that is ſouthſoutheaſt from you, then there runneth of from the ſhoare, a little ſpitte or ſhowld, there you muſt edge ſomewhat off from the ſhoare, otherwiſe it is all alongſt a ſteep ſtrand betwixt Hartſhals and the Scawe, but you may ſounde about this little ſand in four and five fathom, ſo neare as you will.

Upon the eaſt end or outermoſt poynt of the Scawe ſtandeth, a fire-beakon like a Cape too ſee too: when the Church is ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then are the fire beakon and the ſteeple one in the other, and then you are right thwart of the riffe of the Scawe, which lyeth off from the poynt eaſt-northeaſt, and eaſt and by north almoſt a league into ſea.

He that commeth from the weſtwards, and will ſayle alongſt by the land, about the Riffe, muſt eſpecially by verie carefull in uſing the lead, he may take the ſounding of the ſhore ſo neare as he will accordingh as the winde ſhall be, in eight, ſeven, ſixe, five, four, and alſo well in three fathome, without doing amiſſe, he neede not to feare: If he be but carefull in uſing his lead, with a ſouthweſt winde, he may ſayl about in three or four fathome.

When the fire beakon commeth to the eaſt ſide of the houſes of the Scawe, then you come againſt the weſt ſide of the Riffe, when the firebeakon and the Church are one in the other, then you are on the eaſt ſide of the Riffe.

When the firebeakon commeth about halfe wayes the houſes, neareſt the weſt ſide, then you are right upon the poynt of the Riffe, what depth that you have then you ſhall keep it ſtil, without finding it ſhowlder, wheter you ſaile alongſt ſoutheaſt or northweſt.

He that commeth from the ſouthwards, and is bound about the Scaw to the weſtwards may not ſound the Riffe becauſe the ſouth ſide of it is ſteepe and needle to, it is not good to come nearer to it then in twelve, thirteen, or fourteen fathom, eſpecially by night or darke wether.

Marcks of the Scawe riffe. For to knowne by certaine markes, when you are cleare of this Riffe, as well over the one ſide as the other, then marke, comming from the weſtwards, when the old church and the firebeakon are one in the other, then you come upon the weſt-ſide of the Riffe: comming from the ſouthwardes or the eaſtwardes, when the old Church commeth in the ſouth end of the village, then you come upon the ſouth ſide of the Riffe. When the ſteeple and firebeacon are ſouthweſt & by weſt from you, then they are one in the other, and then you are thwart of that Riffe. When the ſteeple is ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are without, or to the weſtwardes of that Riffe: when the ſteeple or firebeakon is weſtſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are within the Riffe. This you may ſet by night, by the compaſſe, and ſo may perceine, wether you be within or without that riffe, when the Firemaker doth fire well. You may anckor on both ſides of the Riffe in ſeven or eight fathom, and have roome enough to ſet ſaele. Some alſo ſay, that men may runne through betwixt the riffe and the land (If neede require) in two fathom and a half.

Tides out of the Belt. Betwixt the Scawe and Maelſtrand or Norwaye it is all ſoft ground, the nearer to Norway the deeper water. When men come out of the Sound, & are in the farewaie, and can gettet no ground in eighteen, twentie, & two and twentie fathom, that is a ſigne that they are about the riffe of the Scawe.

When you come about the Scawe from the weſtwardes, and are bound to the Sound or the Belt you muſt take, an eſpeciall care of the tyde that commeth out of the Belt which falleth commonly out of the Belt towardes Norwaye, eſpecially when the winde hath blown a while eaſt or northeaſt, it can carrie a ſhipp by night or darke wether under Norwaye, before you ſhould thinke of it, it did happen in the yeare 1605, the three and twentieth of may that a ſhipp comming thwart of the riffe of the Scawe, ſo that the riffe did lye ſouthweſt from her, did driven with calmes in eight houres, untill ſhee came within three leagues neare to the land of northeaſt, about Harmenshooft five leagues to the weſtwards of Maelſtrand, ſo great and ſtrong current there did ſhoote alongſt by the riffe towards the northeaſt, al through it doth ſeldome happen, that the tyde doth run there ſo ſtrong out, yet neverthelesse it behooveth men to be verie carefull, to couſider there of, and to reckon there upon.

From the Scaw, to Seabuye the courſe is ſouth and by weſt ſixe leagues, there it is upon the road four and five fathom deep. Betwixt the Scaw and Seabuye lye the ſmall Helmes foure leagues from the Scaw, and two leagues to the northwards of Seabuye. When you will ſaile into the Belt, you muſt leave then on the ſtarboard ſide, going on ſtill ſouth and by weſt until thwart of ſeabuy, you may alſo ſaile through betwixt the Helmes and the main land unto ſeabuy, if you will, there is at the ſhowldeſt betwixt them 3 fathom water, but about a ſeaboard the Helmes, betwixt the Helmes and the north end of Leſou, it is foure leagues broad, and in the channell ten fathom deep ſoft ground.

The lying of the Helmes, and how men ſhal come to anckor there, and alſo of all depts, ſhowlds and dwale grounds, betwixt the Helmes, the Scaw, and Leſou, together with the deſcription of the Iland Leſow and the riffes that lye out there about it is deſcribed before.

Betwixt Leſou and Seabuy lye many dwale grounds, which are very uneven of three, foure, five and ſixe fathom the like uneven & ſhowld grounds lye alſo within or to the ſouthwards of ſeabuy, of foure, five and ſixe fathom, but the right channell through betwixt the dwale grounds of Leſou, and the ſhowlds of ſeabuy is ſeven and eight fathom deep.

To the ſouthwards of the ſmall Helms and ſeabuy, neerer to the maine land then Leſou, lye alſo ſome uneven dwale grounds, upon which there is no more water then 10, 11, and at ſome places 12 foot. Hee that draweth but 8 or nine foot need not feare of them.

For to ſaile into Aelburgh deep. From ſeabuy to Aelburgher deepe, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt ſeven leagues, upon the north ſide of the haven ſtandeth a flat ſteeple called Hals, in the havens mouth lyeth a buy, and upon the ſouthland ſtand two Capes, which you muſt bring one in the other, by them you ſhall finde the buye, the channell lyeth in firſt weſt and by ſouth, about a cables length, then you muſt run up northweſt and weſt right unto Hals, and run in by the north ſhore, untill thwart of Hals from the ſouth poynt, of the land ſhooteth off a flat which you muſt avoyd: being thwart of Hals you muſt goe ſouthweſt and by weſt unto the bight, and in the crooked channell you muſt ſhun the north ſhore ſomewhat and then againe northweſt and by weſt alongſt by the north ſide, unto the ſecond crooked, and then ſouth-ſouth-weſt and afterwards weſt-ſouth-weſt unto the town, in the comming in by the buye, it is two fathome. But for to ſayle in there, it is beſt to take a Pilot. By the ſouth ſhore goeth in alſo a little deepe of ſix and ſeven foot.

The towne Aelburgh lyeth up in the land foure leagues within the river. Alſo there lyeth alongſt this coaſt to the weſtwards ſome bancks, there you muſt ſhunne the land ſomewhat.

When you ſail from the Helmes to Stevenshead, through betwixt the dwale grounds & the flat of Seabuy, you ſhal meet with a ſhowld ground about half wayes betwixt Stevens-head and Seabuy or 5, 6 and 7 fathom. This ſhowld is called the Swetering, & lyeth about 3 leag. eaſtwards from Aelburgh deep, the channel there betwixt them is about 10 or 12 fathom deep. The Swetering.

From Aelburgh deep to Haſelin, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt about 20 leagues.

Stevenshead. From Aelburgh deep to Stevenshead the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by ſouth about nine leagues. There betwixt them the land lyeth in a great Bay, where in lye the two little townes Mariacker & Randerſen: Mariacker lyeth from Aelburgh deep ſouth and ſouth and by weſt 4 leagues, and from Stevenshead, five leagues. Betwixt Mariacker and Stevenshaven lyeth the River of Randerſen, which runneth up crooked farre into the land, unto the little town Schandelburgh. Mariacker Randerſen

Haſelin. From Stevenſhead to Haſelin the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt 13 leagues. Haſelyn is on the outer ſide full of ſhowlds, riffes, and grounds. A larger deſcription of Haſelyn and Anout as alſo of all the foule grounds and ſhowlds, lying thereabouts, you ſhall finde in the firſt Demonſtration of this book.

Oruntbuy Chalck-Grounds. A little to the ſouthwardes of Stevenſhead lyeth a little town called Oruntbuy, there lye the Chalck-grounds right before the river of Grimſound in a bay a little about the poynt of Stevenſhead: that is a ſand two or three foot water, but not far of it, it is ten fathom deepe you may ſound them in foure fathom. You may ſaile up in to Grimſound, unto Grimſtee, that is a lading place or Huyes.

Great Helm.

From Stevenshead unto the great Helme the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt about ſix leagues. The land lieth from Stevenshead unto the poynt of Ebeltud ſouthſouthweſt ſeven or eight leag. Ebeltud is a little Towne lying within the land thwart of the great Helme. Betwixt the great Helme and Iutland it is ſixe and ſeven fathom deepe. Cloſe by, Stevenſhead, and the poynt of Ebeltud is eight nine, and alſo tenne fathom deepe. The great Helme hath two Riffes, one upon the northeaſt ſide, and the other upon the ſouthweſt ſide.

From Stevenſhead to Siero the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt 8 leagues, to the northwards of Syero lyeth a ground looſe ftom the land, divided into two Riffes, which men muſt avoid. Theſe two Riffes lye at ſome places above water.

From the ſoutheaſt poynt of Syero lyeth off a riffe towards Ruſnes, here you may anckor behind it.

Wero.

From the great Helme unto the Iland Wero, the courſe is northnorthweſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt foure leagues diſtant, there it is 4 and five fathom deep. From Wero there runneth off a ſhowld unto Kyholm, and about Kyholme: and alſo about the little Iland Samps, it is alſo full of ſhowld grounds, which run off unto the great Iland Sampſo.

Kyholme Sampſo.

From the greatHelm unto the Iland Sampſo it is ſouthweſt and northeaſt foure or five leagues.

Samps.

From the north end of the Iland Sampſo there ſhooteth off a little riffe north into the ſea, you muſt ſound cloſe about by it for to come into the road of Sampſo, when you will anckor there. It is there in the road tenne fathom deepe, and you ſhall be there under the Swan-grounds ſheltred for all windes.

Aerhuyſen

Weder-ſound.

For to ſail through the VVederſound.

From the ſouth end of Ebeltud to Aerhuyſen the courſe is weſt and by north, and w. northweſt five leagues. It is there all ſhowld water of 2 and 3 fathom deep. He that will ankor in the road before Aerhuyſen, let him bring the great ſteeple in the midſt betwixt the two other ſharp ſteeples, there is the beſt ground, and good road in three, foure, & five fathom, ſo ſhowld as you will. To the ſouthwards of Aerhuyſen goeth in the Wederſound betwixt Iutland and Sampſo: he that will ſayle in there, muſt bee well acquainted, for it is there all full of riffes & ſhowlds. You may not alſo uſe that fareway by night, by reaſon of all the ſands and ſhowlds, and alſo by day you muſt be very carefull and circumſpect in looking out, and not ſpare your lead, but you may ankor & have road there every where. When you will ſaile through the Wederſonnd, comming off from the great Helme or Ebeltud, you muſt leave the Iland Tuns and the Swangrounds on the larboard ſide, running all alongſt by the Iuttiſh coaſt in 2, or 3 fathom, untill paſt Horſens, or the Iland Endelau, which you may not ſayle to, not come neare from the weſtwards, by reaſon of all the grounds which lye before it on the weſt ſide. It is a narrow channel betwixt Endelau, and the main land, lying from the Wederſound through the Swan-grounds ſouth, it is on both ſides ſhowld, and but a creek for to ſayle through.

Swanne-grounds.

When you come off from the Melverſound and will ſayle through the Wederſound, it is beſt to runne alongſt by the Iuttiſh ſide untill thwart of the river of Horſens, then you muſt edge ſomewhat off there from the land, and ſayle right with the Iland Tons, and ſo you runne through betwixt the Norther and Souther grounds, leaving the Ilands Tons on the ſtarboard ſide. When you are then paſt Tons, you ſhall runne out cloſe by the north poynt of Sampſo, towards the land of Ebeltud, it is altogether one courſe from Horſens to Tons, and forth to Sampſo, and the poynt of Ebeltud, too wit, Northeaſt and ſoutheaſt eight or nine leagues.

Melver-ſound.

From Horſens, or that Iland Endelaw unto the Melverſound, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt 6, or 7, leagues. The Melverſound is a deep ſound of 20, and 25 fathom, very crooked to come into, it goeth in betwixt Fuynen and Iutland; which are both high lands. From the Iland Ebelo unto Melverſound the courſe is S. W. and ſouthweſt by ſouth five great leagues.

Ebelo.

From the road of Sampſo to Ebelo the courſe is ſ. ſ. w. and ſouthweſt & by ſouth 5 leagues. From the ſouth end of Sampſo to Ebelo the courſe is ſouthweſt and by weſt foure leagues.

Roems.

From Sampſo to Roems the courſe is ſoutheaſt and n. w. 5 leagues. The n. weſt coaſt of Fuynen lyeth ſouthw. and by weſt eight leagues. The little Iland Ebelo lyeth off a league from the ſame, right before Bowens, but you can not ſayle through betwixt the Iland and Fuynen. To the ſouthwards of the Iland lyeth a great rocke under water, betwixt this rock & the Iland is the road before Bouwens in eight and nine fathom.

Road before Bowens.

Betwixt Syro and Wero lyeth a dangerous riffe, long and broad lying further then halfe way to Syro. When you will run through betwixt the two foreſaid Ilands a weather of Ruſſeneſſe, you muſt leave at leaſt the two third parts of the water on the ſide of Wero, & goe in ſouthſouthweſt towards Roems, which is nine leagues diſtant.

Haters riffe.

The foreſaid riffe is called Haters riffe, is on the eaſt ſide very hard and ſtony, hee that commeth from Baltſack, he ſhall run cloſe to the Iland Wero, for to avoyd that riffe, the channel betwixt the riffe and Wero is not very broad, and 3 fathom, or three fathom and a halfe deep. He that commeth from Roems or Ruſnes, and will ſaile through Wero ſound, let him bring the great Helm to the eaſt ſide of Wero, and keep them ſo ſtanding ſailing on ſo right with them, he ſhall (ſo doing) take no hurt of Haters riffe. Betwixt Syro and Haters riffe and ſomwhat more ſouthwardly, the ground is very uneven of 5, 6, 7, 8, and nine fathom. On the ſouthſide of Haters riffe it is good anckoring for northerly winds in 6, and 7 fathom.

Ruſnes and Syro lye northnortheaſt and ſouthſouthweſt about foure leagues aſunder.

From the poynt of Ruſnes runneth of a little riffe to ſeawards but to the eaſtwards of it betwixt Ruſnes and Haſelyn, lyeth off a riffe at leaſt two leagues into ſea, which lyeth dry at the ende, and by it, it is very ſteep, cloſe alongſt by the end it is eight fathom deep.

Callenburgh.

From Ruſnes to Spro it is ſouth and by eaſt eight or nine league. Betwixt Ruſnes and Spro lyeth Callenburgh, which is alſo a lade place, and about 2 leagues to the ſouthwards of Callenburch lyeth a flat alongſt the coaſt about a league from the ſhore of 5 fathom depth.

Caſſeur.

From the eaſt end of Spro runneth of a little riffe or ledge of rocks, and over againſt it commeth alſo a flat ſhooting of from the land, betwixt them both it is 4 and 5 fathom deep. But behinde or thwart of Spro lyeth Caſſeur, a faire Havẽ, where men doe lie at the Kay, and let their goods be carried into the ſhips.

From Spro to Langeland the courſe is ſoutheaſt, & by ſouth foure leagues diſtant. He that commeth alongſt to the eaſtwards of Wero, through the channel betwixt Wero and Haters riffe, and will ſaile to Roems, let him go on due ſouth and by eaſt, and then he ſhall runne alongſt about an Engliſh mile to the eaſtwards of the Boltſack, and fall with the land a little to the eaſtwards of Roems: likewiſe hee that goeth from Roems, or a little to the eaſtwards of it, on north and by weſt, hee ſhall fall betwixt Wero and Haters riffe right in the fareway. Betwixt Roems and Fuynen you may run thorow in two fathom, but with great ſhips you can not goe through there.

Cartemonde.

From the north end of Fuynen ſhooteth of a litle riffe about an Engliſh mile into ſea. About a league eaſt and by north from Roems lyeth a ſhowld of 3, 4, and five fathom, which is ſteep, and ſhowldeth up ſo ſuddenly, that a man, not knowing of it, and findeth it ſo by the lead, ſhould bee affrighted at it. To the ſouthwards of Roems, in the land of Fuynen lyeth a little towne, for to lade, called Cartemonde. The Haven goeth in from the eaſtwards, and it is ſhowld on the weſt ſide, there lye no buyes in the Havens mouth, there is no more water then 5, ſix, or ſometimes ſeven foot.

Spro.

From Roems to Spro, or Knuytſhead, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt 5 leagues. Betwixt Spro and Knuytſhead it is 12, and 13 fathom deep. But betwixt Roems and Spro, it is 10, and 11, fathom deep.

Nyburgh.

Even about to the ſouthwards of the poynt of Knuytſhead in Buyen lyeth the Haven of Nyburgh, when you are about the poynt you runne right up to the towne, about northweſt, a league there it is ſix and ſeven fathom deep. Men doe lye there with ſhips to the Kay, and let their goods bee carried in what they will.

The Friſſell.

Swinburg.

Olmes.

From Knuytſhead to Langeland the courſe is ſoutheaſt 4 leagues, and then you leave Spro lying on the ſtarboard ſide. From the ſouthweſt end of Spro ſhooteth of a little riffe which you muſt avoyd. At the north end of Langeland lye the little Ilands of the Friſſell, which are round about very foule. From Knuytſhead to the Iland Taſſing the courſe is ſouth foure leagues and then you leave the Friſſel lying on the larboard ſide, and run through betwixt the Friſſell and Fuynen. If you be bound to Swineburgh, then go from the Friſſell to the ſoutheaſt end of Fuynen, on ſouthſouthweſt, and you ſhall meet a little Iland which you may runne about on both ſides of it. Through betwixt Taſſing and that little Iland, or you may run alongſt by the land of Fuynen, untill that you come to the little Towne of Swineburgh, which lyeth over againſt the Iland of Taſſing. Over againſt the poynt of Fuynen lyeth a little Iland called Olms, then you muſt goe up to the weſtwards. You may alſo runne about on the other ſide of Taſſing, and leave the Iland Arr with the foule grounds (which lye betwixt Arr and the ſouth-

eaſt

Koping.

eaſt end of Fuynen) on the larboard ſide of you, it is not deeper upon theſe grounds then 6 foot. Now as that you ſhal come by the litle Iland Olms, or by the ſoutheaſt poynt of Fuynen, then you muſt (as before is ſaid) goe up to the weſtwards about the poynt of Fuynen towards Woburgh. Upon the ſouth ſide of theſe foreſayd grounds goeth alſo a Deepe through, weſt, and weſt and by ſouth through betwixt the grounds and the Iland Arr: upon this Iland Arr lyeth a little Towne called Koping. This foule ground is three leagues long, and that Iland Arr is alſo three leagues long, they lye both of them eaſt and weſt, and the Munk Iland lyeth at the end of theſe grounds before Woburgh in Fuynen, which hath two riffes, the one ſhooteth off from the ſoutheaſt end eaſt into ſea, the other from the north point northeaſt into the ſea. When you ſayle through to the northwards of theſe grounds, to wit, betwixt Fuynen and theſe grounds, towards Woburgh, you ſhall alſo meet with the foreſayd Munk, with another little Iland or two more, leave them lying on the larboard ſide, and run all along by the land of Fuynen, about weſt and weſt and by north unto the poynt of Askens, which is about five leagues diſtant from the ſoutheaſt poynt.

Askens.

Little Ilands Areu and Toreu.

From the eaſt poynt of Askens unto the little Ilands Toreu and Areu, the courſe is weſt and by north, and weſtnorthweſt two leagues, theſe two littſe Ilands lye one over againſt the other, the one on the ſide of Iutland, and the other on the ſide of Fuynen men runne through there betwixt two riffs which run off one againſt the other, it is there 4 and 5 fathom deep.

Sound of Hadderſleu.

Too the northwards or weſtwards of Areu lyeth the Sound of Hadderſleu, which lyeth in about weſt and by ſouth, upon it lyeth the towne Hadderſleu two leagues within the land.

Sound off Coldingẽ.

From Areu or Toreu to Melverſound the courſe is n. n. w. 5 leagues, which you muſt run into from the ſouthwards firſt weſtward: unto the ſound of Coldingen, being a broad Sound, which goeth a league into the land, if you will goe through the Melverſound, you muſt leave it on the larboard ſide, and goe up to the eaſtwards unto the towne of Melver, where you come then againe into a crooked channell. The Melverſound goeth out to the northwards with a very crooked channell, and you come out a gaine upon the broad water to the northwards of Fuynen, as is before ſaid. You may alſo ſail off from Areu into the ſound of Aelſem alongſt ſouthſouthweſt unto Apenrade, and then about behind the Iland of Aelſems untill you come into the ſound of Flesburg.

Apenrade.

The Melverſound and the little Iland Areu lye ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt one from the other.

The Roen.

To ſaile out of the Ailſen ſound from Areu or the Melverſound, then go from Areu or Toreu unto the Roen eaſt and by ſouth three leagues, and then through betwixt the Iland and Fuynen that is alongſt to the northwards of Roen, for you can not goe about to the ſouthwards of it. The Roen is a bad and ſhowld riffe ſhooting of from Aelſeu, whereunto it is faſt, the outher end of it lyeth dry like Anoutriffe. From the Roen to Arr or Koping the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 5 leagues.

Poles riffe.

From the ſoutheaſt end of Aelſt ſhooteth off a great riffe towards Arr called the Poles riffe: you muſt run through betwixt Arr and that riffe, leaving two third parts of the water on the Aelſen ſide, and one third part towards Arr, & runne on ſo with the ſouth end of Langeland, until that you come againſt Copẽ.

Taſsing.

From Arr to the ſouth end of Langeland, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, and e. ſ. e. foure leagues. And from the Poles riffe to the ſouth end of Langeland, the courſe is weſt and by ſouth ſix leagues. You may run through betwixt Langeland and Arr the Northwards and come out againe into the Belt by Nyburgh: from the ſouth end of Langeland to Taſſing, it is north and by weſt 6 leagues) you may ſail about Taſſing on both ſides, and leave Arr and the foule grounds lying on the one ſide of you. Upon theſe grounds it is but ſix foot deep.

You may alſo ſaile through betwixt the foreſaid grounds and Fuynen into the ſound of Aelſen, unto the little Ilands of Areu and Toreu, as hath been ſaid here before.

The ſound off Apenrade.

From the little Iland Areu to Apenrade the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt five leagues. The ſound of Apenrade is a broad open ſound, upon which lyeth the foreſaid towne of Apenrade.

From the river of Apenrade unto the crooked channell of Sonderburgh, which goeth in betwixt the Iland Aelſen and the maine land, the courſe is eaſt 3 leagues, there you may ſaile through about behinde the Iland of Alſen to Sonderburgh, and then forth into the ſound of Flensburgh. It is very narrow and crooked betwixt the Iland and the maine land, but when you are come through the narrow and crooked channell into the ſound of Flensburg, there it is broader and larger.

Sound of Flensburg.

Chalck-ground.

The ſound of Flensburgh goeth in betwixt Sonderburgh & Holſterland, being a broad ſound. He that will ſaile in there, muſt take very good heed of the Holſtersſide, when you begin to come betwixt the two lands, and run in alongſt by the land of Aelſt, for from Nubell or Holſterland lye off the Chalck grounds halfe wayes the deep. This ſound lyeth in weſt and by ſouth untill that you come before the river. There lyeth in the rivers mouth a little Iland on the ſtarboard ſide, you muſt run in to the eaſtwards of it, and goe in weſt and by ſouth and weſt, untill you come within the crooked channell of the River or Sound, and then you muſt goe up againe ſouthweſt then you ſhall ſee the towne of Flensburgh lye before you.

Of the depths about theſe places, and in what dephts men may ſee the land.

In the Ripe, Eyder and Hever, a ſouth and north Moone maketh the higheſt water, the flouth commeth there out of the northweſt, and the ebbe out of the ſoutheaſt, and ſo run over the north grounds.

In the deep of Liſt or Silt, a South and north Moone maketh the higheſt water, the flood commeth there out of the northweſt, and falleth very little alongſt the land, and the ebbe to the contrary.

In Knuyts-deep, a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt Moone maketh the higheſt water. The flood commeth here alſo out of the northweſt and falleth but a great quarter tyde alongſt the land, and the ebbe to the contrary.

In the Haven of Zuyderzijt, the Growe-deep, the Schellingkroegh a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt Moone maketh the higheſt water, the floud commeth there alſo out of the northweſt and falleth over the Reefshorne towards the Iuttish Iland, and the ebbe againe to the contrary, off from the land in the north Sea.

Of the grounds and dephts.

The grounds of the Hever & the banckes of the Smaldeep without the Strand and Eyderſtee, lye at leaſt two leagues without the coaſt of the land.

Betwixt Holyland and Ameren or Strand it is tenne or eleven fathom deepe, in that depth you may ſea both the lands, if you climbe up in the ſhroudes. Strand is to bee knowne by the ſteeple of Pielwormе, ſtanding upon the ſouth end of the land: Upon the Iland ſtrand more Churches and ſteeples, but none ſoo good to be knowne as Pielworme.

Ameren is a league and a halfe long, & hath all alongſt low ſandhils growne with ſpiry graſſe.

The Iland Silt you may ſee in ten fathom: Upon this Iland (neareſt to the north end) lyeth a high ſteepe red cliffe, on both ſides going ſloping downe; upon the ſouth ſide of the ſide of the cliffe ſtandeth a flath Church, with a low ſteeple, and to the eaſtwards of it another Church, with a high thick ſteeple called Heydom. The north end of the Iland is called Liſt, and the ſouth end Voortrap.

Courſes and Diſtances.

From the Eyder to Hever the land lyeth northnorthweſt and ſ. ſ. e. 5 leagues

From the Hever, or the ſouth end of Strand to the ſouth end of Ameren northnorthweſt about —— —— 5 leagues

Two leagues north from Ameren lyeth Silt which is about 5. leagues long, and lyeth ſouth and by eaſt, and north and by weſt.

From the North end of Silt, called Liſt, unto the ſouth end of Rim or Rem, it is northeaſt and ſouthweſt one great league, Rem is three leagues long, and lyeth moſt ſouth and north.

From the north end of Rem, to the ſouth end of Manu, it is northeaſt and ſouthweſt a league and a halfe, you can hardly get ſight of it by reaſon of the grounds, and great ſhowlds, which lye thwart of it to ſeawards.

Manu and Phanu lye about two leagues one from the other, Manu is almoſt a league long, and Phanu about 4 leagues long, and lyeth from Phanu Knuyter to Knuytes deepe, ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt. This Iland hath alſo a faire ſtrand, but the north end towards Grouwedeepe is very flat.

From Phanu to Dodenbergh it is about foure leagues, betwixt them lye the Havens of the Grouwedeepe and Schelling-kroegh.

From Holyland to the Eyder eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſ. 7 leagues

From Holyland to the outermoſt buy in the Hever, n. e. and ſ. w. 8 leagues

You may lye by the outermoſt buye in the Hever, and ſee Holyland with cleare ſight.

From Holyland to Ameren or Smalle-deepe, northnortheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly, and ſouthſouthweſt, ſomewhat weſterly —— 10 leagues

From Holyland to the deepe of Silt or Liſt, north and by eaſt 19 leagues

From Holyland to Knuyts-deep or Ryper-deepe, north and north and by eaſt —— —— —— 25 leagues

From Holyland to the Horne or the Dodenbergh north and by S. 32 leagues

From Knuyts deep or the Iland Phanu to the Flye, ſ. w. and by ſ. 50 leagues

From the Iland Silt to the Fly northeaſt and ſouthweſt, —— 46 leagues

From the Doodenberg or the Horne, to the Haven or Numen or Rinkoperdeepe, North and by Weſt —— —— 7 or 8 leagues

From the Rinkopper deep, or the Haven of Numen to Boevenbergen north and by weſt about —— —— —— 10 leagues

From the Dodenberg to Boevenbergen, the land of Iutland lyeth north and by weſt, and ſouth and by eaſt —— 17 or 18 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the Holmes Northnortheaſt —— 9 leagues

From the Holmes to Robſnot or Robbe Knuyt northeaſt —— 9 leagues

From Robſnot to Hartshals northeaſt and by eaſt —— 4 leauges

From Hartshals to the Scawe or Schagen eaſtnortheaſt —— 8 leagues

From Rinkopper or Numer-deep to the Fly ſouthſouthweſt or a little more weſterly about —— —— —— 58 leagues

From Boevenbergen alongſt Iutland, without the grounds unto the Elve or the outhermoſt buy ſouth and by eaſt about —— 50 leagues

From Boevenbergen to Holyland, ſouth and by eaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly about —— —— —— 45 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the Flye or Borneriffe ſ. ſouthweſt about 69 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the north Forland ſ. w. and by ſ. 118 or 120 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the Holmes before Yarmouth ſouthweſt 93 leagues

From Boevenbergen to Flambrough-head weſtſouthweſt 100 leagues

From Boevenbergen to Scarbrouge w. ſ. w. ſomewhat weſterly 100 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the River of New-Caſtle or Tynemouth Weſt and by ſouth about —— —— —— 106 leagues

From Boevenbergen to Boecknes weſt and by north about 106 leagues

From Boevenbergen to the Naze northweſt and by north —— 24 leagues

From the Riffe in ſixteene fathom to the Fly ſ. and by weſt 62, or 64 leagues

From the riffe in eighteen fathom to the ſtrait betwixt Callice and Dover ſouthſouthweſt about. —— —— 120 leagues

From the Holmes to the Naze northweſt about —— 19 or 20 leagues

From the Holmes to Fleckery northweſt and by north, —— 9 leagues

From the Holmes to Mardow north —— 14 leagues

From the Holms to Longſound north and by eaſt —— 35 or 36 leagues

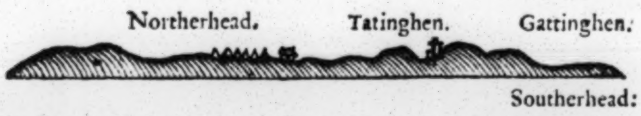
From the Holmes to Ferderoer northnortheaſt —— 40 leagues

From the Scawe to Tynemouth weſtſouthweſt —— 136 leauges

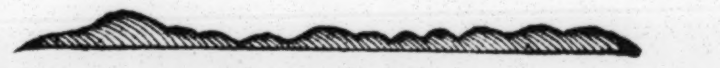
From the Scawe to the Naze weſt	33 leagues
From the Scaw to Fleckery weſt and by north	25 or 26 leagues
From the Scaw to Reperwick weſt and by north and n. northweſt	24 leagues
From the Scawe toMardowe northweſt and by weſt	20 or 21 leagues
From the Scawe to the Longſound northweſt and by north or a little more northerly	21 leagues
From the Scawe to Ferderoer north and by weſt	23 leagues
From the Scawe to Otturen north and by eaſt,	24 or 25 leagues
From the Scawe to Maelſtrand eaſtnortheaſt	21 leagues
From the Scawe to Nidinck eaſt and by ſouth	15 or 16 leagues
From the Scawe to Watersbergen eaſt ſoutheaſt	19 or 20 leagues
From the Scaw to the Trendels ſoutheaſt	8 leagues
From the Scaw, about ſeaboard, the Trendels ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	8 leagues
From the Scawe to Leſolde, or the north end of the riffe ſ. ſ. e.	8 leagues
From the Scaw to Leſon ſouthſoutheaſt	8 leagues
From Schaw to the Small Helmes ſouth and by weſt	4 leagues
From the Scaw to Seabuy ſouth and by weſt	9 leagues
From the Helmes to Seabuy	2 leagues
From Seabuy to Aelburger-deep ſouth and by weſt	7 leagues
From Aelburger-deepe to Mariacker ſouth and ſouth and by weſt	4 leagues
From Aelburger-deep to Stevenshead ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	9 leagues
From Aelburger-deep to Haeſlin ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	20 leagues
From Stevenshead to Haeſlin eaſtſoutheaſt	13 leagues
From Stevens-head to the great Helme ſouthſouthweſt and ſouth and by weſt about	6 leagues
From Stevenshead to the point of Ebeltud ſouthſouthweſt	7 or 8 leagues
From Stevenshead to Syro ſouthſoutheaſt	8 leagues
From the great Helme to Wero ſouthſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From the great Helme to Sampſo ſouthweſt	4 leagues
From the ſouth end of Ebeltud to Aerhuyſen weſt and by north and weſtnorthweſt	5 leagues

From the road of Sampſo te Ebelo ſouthſouthweſt, and ſ. and by w.	5 leagues
From the ſouth end of Sampſo to the Iland Ebelo, the courſe is ſ. w.	4 leagues
The northweſt coaſt of Fuynen lyeth ſouthweſt and by weſt	8 leagues
From Endelaw to Melverſound ſouthweſt	5 leagues
From Ebelo to Melverſound ſouthſouthweſt, ſomewhat ſoutherly	6 leagues
From Sampſo to Roems ſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Syro to Roſnes ſouthſouthweſt	4 leagues
From by weſt Syro to Roems ſouthſouthweſt and ſouth and by weſt	9 leagues
From Wero to Bultſack ſouthweſt.	4 great leagues
From Wero to Roms ſouth and by eaſt	8 leagues
From Romps to Knuytshead ſouth and by eaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Knuytshead to Langeland ſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From Knuytshead to the Iland Taſsing ſouth	4 leagues
From the ſoutheaſt end of Fuynen the eaſt poynt of, Asken, weſt and weſt and by north	5 leagues
From the poynt of Askens to the little Ilands of Areu and Toreu, weſt and by north and weſtnorthweſt	2 leagues
From Areu to Melverſound northnorthweſt	2 leagues
From the poynt of Ruſnes in Zealand, to the Iland Syro, ſouth	8 or 9 leagues
From Ruſnes to Caſſeur ſouthſoutheaſt	9 or 10 leagues
From Spro to Langeland ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	4 leagues
From the north end of Langeland to the ſouth end ſouth	8 leagues
From the ſouth end of Langeland, to the Iland Arr, the courſe northweſt and by weſt ſomewhat weſterly	4 leagues
From the Iland Arr, or Koping, to the Roen, the courſe is n.w. & by w.	5 leag.
From the Roen, to the little Iland Areu, weſt and by north	3 leagues
From Areu to Apenrade ſouthſouthweſt	5 leagues
From the river of Apenrade to the Strait of Sonderburg eaſt	3 leagues
From Sonderburgh to the Sley, ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	4 leagues
From the ſouth end of Langeland to Femeren, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	6 leagues

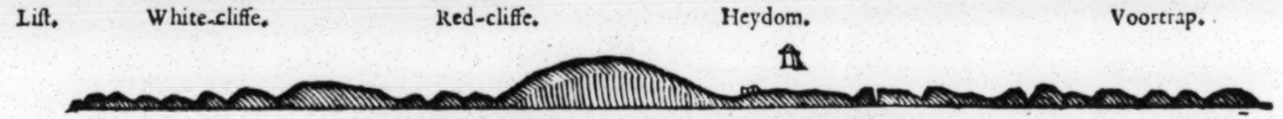
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



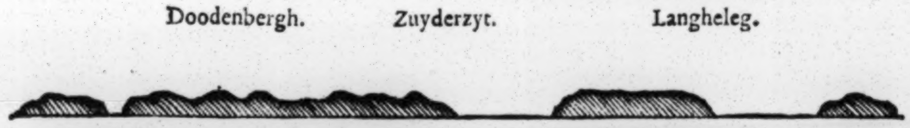
Thus sheweth the Land of Eyderſtee to the northwardes of the Eyder.



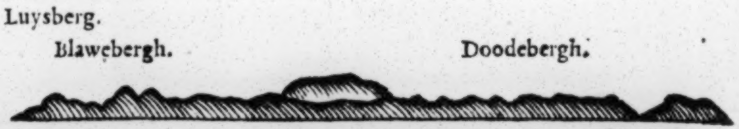
Thus sheweth the Iland Ameren.



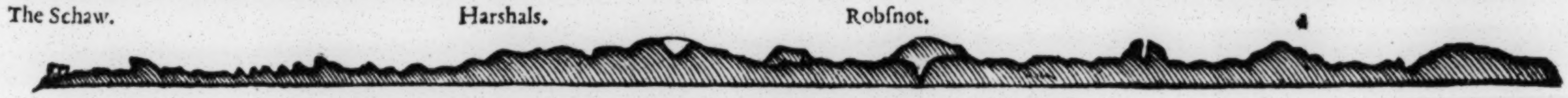
Thus sheweth it ſelfe Iland Silt, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



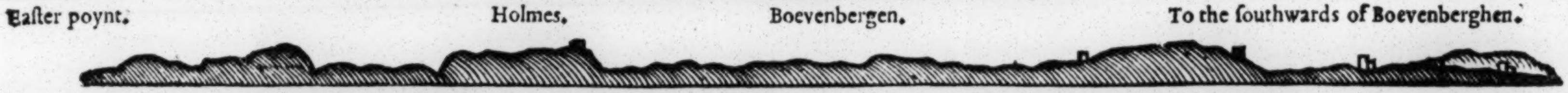
Thus sheweth the Land of Zuyderzijt to the ſouthwards of the Doodebergh



Thus sheweth the Land betwixt the Horne or Doodenbergh and the Haven of Numen.



Thus riſeth the Land betwixt the Holmes and the Scaw, when you ſaile alongſt by it.


Eaſter poynt.
Holmes.
Boevenbergen.
To the ſouthwards of Boevenberghen.

Thus sheweth the land betwixt Boevenberghen and the Holmes, when you ſayle alongſt by it, three leagues from the land.

The fourth Demonſtration,

Where in Are portrayed how you shall ſayle from the Koll in the Sound, and forth through the Droogen, untill you come about Valſterboen, and further the coaſt of Holſten, Meklenburgh, and the Soutern Ilands of Denmark, from the Belt to the Ielle.

Haeſlin.

FRom Coll to the Iland Haeſlin, it is ſouthweſt and by weſt eight leagues, you may ſayle through betwixt Haeſlin and Zealand, untill you come into the Belt: the coaſt of Zealand is a faire ſtrand, but ſomewhat to the weſt wards of Haeſlin, there ſhooteth off a riffe to ſeawards, which you muſt avoyd.

About eaſtſoutheaſt from Haeſlin goeth into the Land a great broad Sound, which without at the entrance of it, is a great league broad, there is good anckoring for a northweſt winde in five or ſix fathom. The Sound divideth it ſelfe within the land into three parts, the firſt or the eaſtermoſt, called Roskildifiourd, goeth up ſouthſoutheaſt unto Rockil, the ſecond, called Iſenvoert, lyeth into the land ſouth, and South and by weſt at leaſt or ſix leagues, unto Iſick by and Holbeck: within is at leaſt two leagues broad, and in the middeſt lyeth a great Iland. The third lyeth to Draeckſholme alſo at leaſt five leagues Southweſt, and northeaſt, like the coaſt towards the Belt. The Coaſt of Zealand, betwixt Haeſlin and the Sound is a clean coaſt, you may ſayle alongſt by the Land in ſix or ſeven fathom, but come no nearer to it by night then twelve or thirteene fathom, for at ſome places it is ſteep, and ſhowldeth up ſuddenly. Where that little new church ſtandeth, thwart of it, it is flat three and foure fathom, and to the weſtwards of that wood which ſtandeth to the weſtwards of Lapſand, you may come in foure fathom by the ſhoare, without taking hurt, but comming neare Lapſand, you muſt keepe further off from the ſhoare, in ſeven or eight fathome, or els you ſhowld gette behinde the poynte of Lappeſand.

Roskildifiourd.
Iſenvoort.

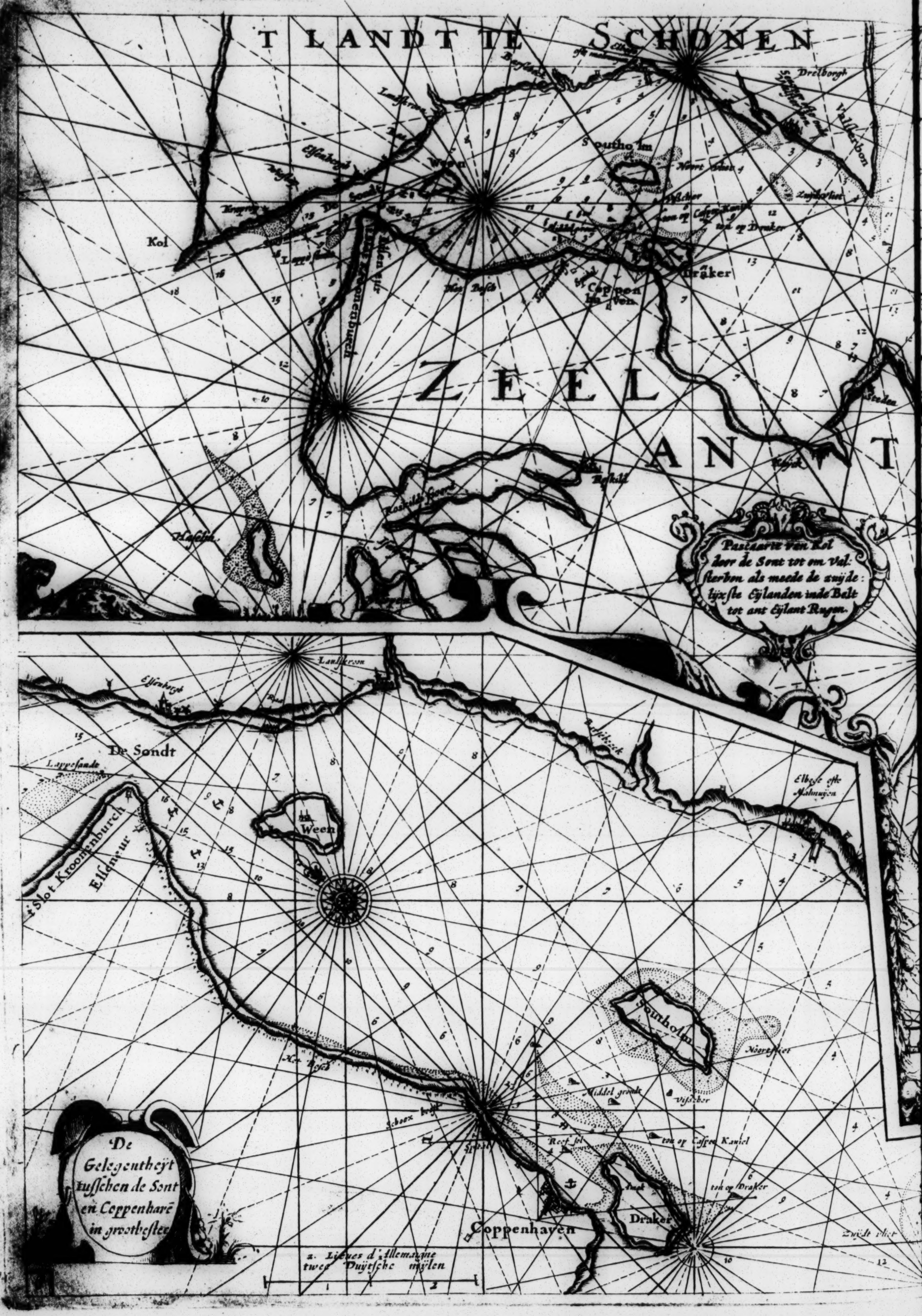
Lppeſand.

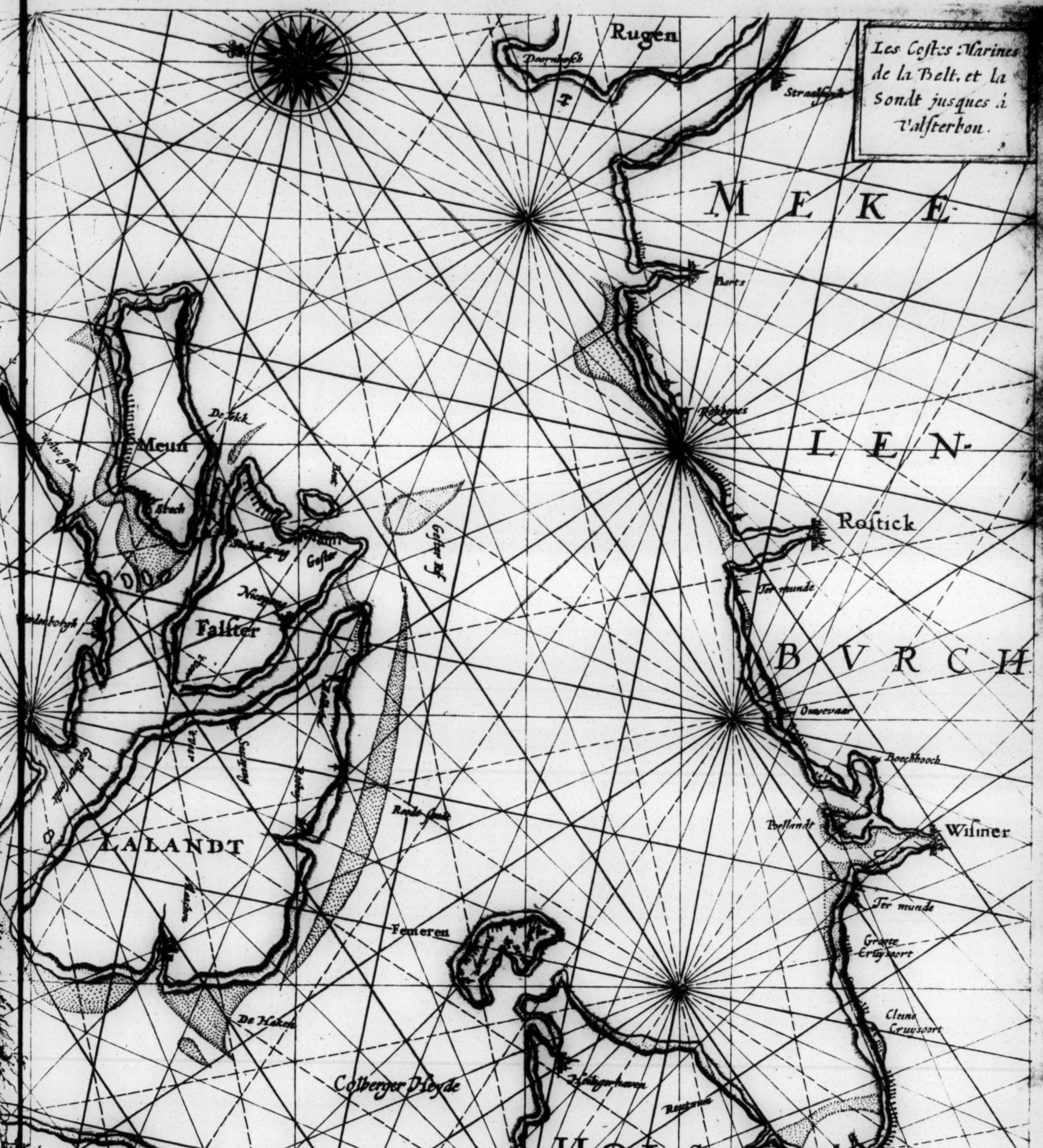
Lappeſand lyeth about an Engliſh mile to the northwards of Elſenoore, or the Caſtel of the Sound, lying on the weſt ſide of the ſaile waye, alongſt the coaſte of Sealand. For to avoyde Lappeſand you muſt be carefull of theſe marcks, there ſtandeth a houſes to the weſtwards of the Kings mill, to the weſtwardes of the Caſtle of Cronenburgh, keep the Chimney of that houſe to the weſtwards of the front of the Kings mill, and then you can take no hurte of Lappeſand, then runne alongſt by it in ſix, ſeven or eight fathome, ſo long untill that the eaſt end of the Iland Ween cometh a little without the caſtle of the Sound, keepe that ſo ſtandingh, and ſayle ſo in ſixe or ſeven fathom ſomewhat cloſe alongſt by the caſtle: you may plainly ſee lying through the water al that can hurt you.

For to ankor behinde Lapſand.

If you will ſhift roads out of the Sound, and anckor behinde Lappeſand, then ſayle thwart of the foreſayd Kings houſe called the Caux or Kings mill, ſo that it doe ſtande about ſouth or ſouth and by weſt or ſouth and by eaſt from you, anckor there in ſix, ſeven or eight fathom, there it is good lying out of the current and ſand ground: but if you will anckor in twelve, thirteen or fourteen fathome, there it is ſoft ground, and there goeth a ſtrong current with ſoutherley or ſoutheaſt windes, but you lye there better, in more roome, for to ſayle inwardes againe, if it ſhowld happen that the winde did ſodenly ſhift out to the northweſt. It happened once to one of my acquaintance, that head anckored ſomewhat to the eaſtwards of the Kingsmille, in ſixe or ſeven fathom and the winde did ſhift in the night to the northweſt, when they weighed their anckor the ſhippe fal towards the land, and before they coule get the ſhip

about


T LANDT TE SCHONEN
Pascaarte van Kol
door de Sont tot om Val:
ſterbon als meede de zuijde:
lijxſte Eijlanden inde Belt
tot ant Eijlant Rugen.
Kol
Lantſkroon
Elſenborgh
Ween
Southolm
Noort ſtiet
Coppenhaven
Draker
Drelborgh
Valſterbon
Falſterbo
Kroonenburch
ZEELANT
Roskilde Fioord
Stedea
Haſelet
Landſkroon
Elſenborgh
De Sondt
Lappeſande
Ween
Elbroge ofte Malmuijen
'tSlot Kroonenburch
Elſeneur
Southolm
Noortſtiet
Middel grondt
Viſscher
ton op Caſſen Kanteel
ton op Draker
Coppenhaven
Draker
Zuijde vliet
De
Gelegentheijt
tuſſchen de Sont
en Coppenhavē
in grootbeſtec
2. Lieues d'Allemagne
twee Duijtſche mijlen
1
2



Les Coſtes Marines de la Belt, et la Sondt jusques à Valſterbon.

Rugen
Doornbosch
Straalsondt
MEKE LEN BVRCH
Barts
Rosbones
Rostick
Ter munde
Ouwevaar
Boechhooch
Poellandt
Wiſmer
Ter munde
Groote Cruysoort
Cleine Cruysoort
Lubeck
Siſmer
Ter munde
Reustrum
Heiligerhaven
HOLS TER LANDT
Meun
De Jokk
Wolve gat
Strech
Bult
Gester Rif
Stubbekoping
Gester
Nicoping
Falster
Werdenborgh
Falster
Golber sondt
Vlier
Saxkoping
Rodby
Roode sandt
LALANDT
Nacschou
Femeren
De Haken
Colberger Heyde
Rutkoping
Lange Landt
Koping
De Strie
Kyl
Duytſche mylen 15 voor een graadt
Spaanſche mylen 17½ voor een graadt
Engel en Fran. mylen 20 voor een graadt

11 JU 62
MUSEUM

about before the winde, they did runne in three fathom over the poynt of Lappeſand.

Swyneboden.

From Coll to Elſeneure or the Sound the courſe is ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth four or five leagues. About halfe wayes betwixt Coll and Elſenburgh lye the Swyneboeden, which are ſome foule rocks, and ſuncken rockes, which lye of to ſeawards a good wayes from the land, But when you ſayle towardes the Sound comming from Coll, then keep the Iland Ween hidden behinde the Caſtle Cronenburch, and then you can not ſayl foul of the foreſayd Swyneboden, when that you reckon that you are paſt them, then runne in amidſt the channell, for to avoyde Lappeſand, or els if you bring the end of Ween then again right without the caſtle, or keepe in ſeven or eight fathom from the Sealands ſide, you can not take hurte of Lappeſand, when you are come within the caſtle, you may anckor where you pleaſe. The ſhippes doe commonly anckor all alongſt by the land untill to the ſouthwards of Elſeneure, there it is fifteene and ſixteene fathome deepe, but with a ſoutheaſt winde it is badde lying there.

For to avoyd Lappeſand.

Towards the Iland Ween lyeth a banck of eight or nine fathom it is better lying there, but is ſomewhat farre from the land.

For to ſayl out of the Sound,

When you will ſail out the Sound towards Col, and are come to the end of Lappeſand, then goe northweſt and by weſt for to avoyde the Swyneboden, untill that Coll be northnortheaſt from you then goe boldy northweſt and by north, or northnorthweſt, according as the winde ſhall be, for with a northeaſt winde, you muſt runne out northnorthweſt verie cloſe alongſt by Col, for to ſayl a weather of the Riffes of Anout and Leſon.

For to ſayle to Elleboge or Malmuyen, and Lands-kroone.

If you will ſayl out of the Sound to Elboge or Malmuyen, goe from Ween ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and then you ſhal ſee the ſteeple or the towne lying before you, ſail towards it, in that farewaye, it is moſt ſeven or eight fathome deepe: when you come within the ſouth-holms, it will be 5 or ſixe fathom deep, it doth ſhoulde up ſodenly, from the ſeven fathome to five, but before the towne it is ſhowlder water, you may anckor there in three, four or five fathome if you will, you may lye alſo at the end of the Head, in three fathome, there it is good lying, but with a northweſt winde it is a bat roade, for it bloweth there open in.

North-vliet.

South-vliet.

If you will runne out againe to the ſouthwards of the South-holmes towards Faſterborne or Steden, you muſt take heed of the South-holmes, which are foule round about. From the n. end ſhooteth of a riffe a great wayes: Upon the eaſt ſide, at the ſouth end, it lyeth verie farre off ſhould, there lyeth alſo the Northvliet, that is a ledge of rocks under water, but you may perceive it through the water, you ſhall leave it on the South-holms ſide, to wete, on the ſtarboard ſide of you: but the Southvliet, which lyeth thward of old Faſterborne, you ſhall leave on the larboard ſide, and ſo runne through betwixt then, it is in that farewaye at the ſhowldeſt four fathome deep. When you come off from Malmuyen, and that the ſteeple of Coppenhaven come to the S. end of the ſouth-holmes, then you are paſt the Northvliet. When you ſayle thus there through, you muſt be verie carefull to avoyde theſe foreſayd groundes. You may runne out alſo alongſt by the ſtrand of Schoonen, and leave both the Northvliet and Southvliet lying on the ſtarboard ſide: you may ſound that ſtrand in four and five fathome, as alſo the riffe of Faſterborne.

Landscrone.

He that will ſayl into Landscroone, muſt know that there lieth a ſhoulde before the havens mouth, & muſt runne in about to the ſouthwardes of it: there ſtandeth a little church on the north ſide, by the water ſide and a Gentlemans houſe ſomewhat farther within the land, bring that church over the houſe, and then you are cleare of the ſhowld, then ſaile in right with the ponyt, and anckor in three fathome.

Hulwater,

To the northwards of old Falſterborne goeth in a deepe, called Hull or Hulwater, it is a deepe haven for ordinarie ſhips, which goeth in muſt northeaſt in three or foure fathom; you may ſound it in alongſt by the footſtrand of old Faſterborne in three fathom, leaving old Faſterborne on the ſtarboard ſide, it is there large and broad enough.

How men ſhall ſaile out of the Sound, through the Showldes or grounds, and into the Reefſhol.

Norther buy.

He that will ſayle out of the Sounde towardes the Shouldes or Grounds let him goe on ſouth and by eaſt, or hee may ſound alongſt by the wood, in five or ſixe fathome and then the ſhall not ſayle miſſe of the Norther buye, for it lyeth in five or ſix fathom, on the north end of the Middle ground, to the eaſtwardes of the buye it is ſeven fathom deep, but in the right farewaye thwarte of this buye it is nine or tenne fathom deep: the markes of this buye are, when that end of the wood is weſtſouthweſt from you, then you are thwarte of the norther buye, & there ſtandeth then a flat ſteeple, a pretie wayes to the S. wards of that wood: there cometh alſo three hommocks to the north ſide of the town, theſe are all marks of the norther buye.

Middle buy

From the Norther buye to the middlebuye the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt. When you come by the Middlebuye, then commeth the ſouthermoſt mill on to the ſouthwardes of the towne op Coppenhaven, and the flat ſteeple commeth within a handſpikes length unto the ſharpe ſteeple, that are the markes of the Middle buye, or ſecond buye in the ſhouldes or grounds, it is there eight and nine fathome deepe.

Third buye.

From the Middle buye to the third, and for to the buye upon Caſper Caniell, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt. When the white caſtle commeth over the ſharpe ſteeple, that are the markes of the fourth buye, or the buye upon the Caſper Caniell, the third lyeth at the ſouth end of the Middle ground, it is not there verie broade, but ſteepe on both ſides, the deepe thereaboutes is ſeven or eight fathome: If you muſt turne to windewards there, you muſt caſt about, ſo ſoone as is doth beginne to ſhowlde, as well on the one ſide is on the other.

Buye upon Caſper Caniell.

Fisher.

The fourth buye lyeth on the north end of Draecker upon the flat, over againſt it lyeth a rock above water, called the Fiſher, eaſt & by north from the buye, ther you may wel ſound the ſoutholme, for it is there ſhowld water. Betwixt the third & this fourth buye commeth running out a channell from Copenhaven, which men doe cal Caſper Caniel, or the Kingſdeep.

From the fourth buye or Caſper Caniell, to Draker riffe, the courſe is ſouth, and ſouth and by eaſt: the land of Draecker you may ſound in three, foure, or foure fathome and a half.

Riff of Draker.

The Riffe of Draecker lyeth a good wayes without Draker, it lyeth off halfe league eaſt into ſea. The markes of the buye upon Draker-riffe are theſe. When the ſteeple of Copenhaven commeth to the ſouthwards of Draker to the wood, then you are thwart of the buye. The ſhowldeſt water that you ſhall finde betwixt this buye upon Draecker-riffe, and the foreſaid fourth buye, is five Fathom leſſe two foot. For to ſail by night through the ſhowlds or grounds, go from the Iland Ween ſouth and ſouth and by weſt, ſo long untill that you come thwart of the point of the wood in 4 fathom, then keep ſomewhat off from the ſhore, and go on ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, untill that you come in 7 fathom, and then forth ſouthſoutheaſt, untill you be over the Middle-Ground, the firſt or northermoſt buye, as is beforeſaid, lyeth in five or ſixe fathom, but you may well go over to the weſtwards of it, in three or foure fathom, keepe then ſomewhat off untill that you come in eight, nine, or ten and eleven fathom, and ſail then on ſouth unto Caſper Caniell, there it will be by little and little ſhowlder, to wit, about eight fathom. Thwart of Draker it is uneven for to ſound, the one caſt five & the other foure fathom, but go your courſe, except you knew that you were neerer the one ſhore of Draker, or the Southolmes, then the other. Without Draker it will be againe 6 and 7 fathom deep.

For to ſaile into Riffholl or Copenhaven, comming from the northwards out of the ſound; runne along ſomewhat to the weſtwards of the Norther buye, for to avoyd the plate, or Middle ground, which lyeth to the weſtwardes of the buyes in the ſhowlds, which upon the north end is not deeper then 12 foote, and on the ſouth end eight, nine, and at ſome places ten foot deep, al hard ſtony and rocky ground, keepe the ſounding of the ſhore on the weſt ſide in two, three, or foure fathom, ſo deep as you pleaſe, untill you com before Copenhaven, on that ſide you can take no hurt, it is there broad and wide, and lyeth in ſouth and by weſt, in the middeſt betwixt the ſhore and the Middle-ground, it is 5, 6, and 7, fathom deep. If you ſhowld turne to windwardes there, to come not neerer the middle-ground then in foure fathom but, the weſt ſhore you may runne to by may runne to by your lead, as you pleaſe.

Buye in the Reefſhol.

From the north end of the Iland Draecker runneth off a riffe to the northwards, upon the poynt of that riffe lyeth a buye, which men do call the buye in the Reefſholl, leave that on the larboard ſide, & run in, until you come before the towne, and anckor there. If you come from the ſouthwards, and will ſail unto Reefſhol, then run alongſt to the eaſtwards of the foreſaid fourth buy (which men do call the buye upon Caſper Caniel) then looſe up preſently about by it, and go on N. W. into the Kings-deep, unto the buye in Reefſholl, which lye one from the other due northweſt, and ſoutheaſt: you ſhall then alſo ſee eight out a head, in the northweſt within the land a flat ſteeple right over a great houſe or Hoſpital, that ſtandeth cloſe upon the ſea-ſide, keepe them ſo one in the other, and ſayle right in with them, and ſo you ſhall runne in right amidſt the channell, it is there in the fareway, five, ſixe, ſeven, and eight fathom deep. This Kings-deepe is ſomewhat uneven of ground, therefore be careful in uſing of the lead, and come not to neere the north ſide, that is the Middle-ground, which is very foule and rocky: from the S. ſhore (about halfe wayes betwixt the two foreſaid buys) it lieth of ſomewhat ſhowld, ſo that you ſhal have at one caſt five or ſixe, and the other but 3 fathom.

Marcks off the buye in the Reef holl.

When you come by the buy in the Reefsholl, which lyeth upon the point of the norther riffe of Draecker, leave that on the larboard ſide, and runne on ſouth about by it unto Copenhaven. The markes of this buy are theſe: there lieth a round hommock or great rock about halfe a league within the land, when that is right e. from you, then it cometh right with a flat ſteeple which ſtands about a league within the land, then you are even thwart of the buye, or point of the foreſaid riffe. Theſe marcks will ſerve at times when the buye lyeth not there. A little to the northwards of that buye lye the great ſhips which taray for wind in 5 or 6 fathom, there is good anckor ground.

Kuyck.

From the buy upon Draker-riff unto Kuyck the courſe is S.W. 5 great leagues, but unto the riffe of Falſterborn, or Steden it is ſouth and ſouth and by weſt 5 leagues; in the fareway betwixt Draecker and Faſterborn it is 6, 7, and 8 fathom deep, but between Faſterborne and Steden, 10, or 12, and 15 fathom, but by Steden deepeſt.

Road under Steden.

Under Steden you may anckor as well to the ſouthwards of it, for northerly, as to the northwards for ſoutherly windes. If you will anckor for northerly winds, then run in betwixt Steden and Meun, a good wayes into the bay, ſo that the ſteep point of Steden lye about northnortheaſt from you, anckor there in eight or nine fathom, and you ſhall lye land-lockt for north and northweſt winds.

But if you will anckor for ſouth or ſouthweſt winde, then anckor to the northwards of Steden, ſo that the ſoutheaſt point be ſouth and by eaſt, or ſouthſoutheaſt, and the N. W. point northweſt or weſtnorthweſt from you, there it is good lying in ſeven fathom, the ground is there ſmall white and blanck ſand. If you wil ſet ſaile from thence to the ſhowlds or grounds, then go not more northerly then northeaſt, ſo long untill that you come by the riffe of Draker, then run about by it in five fathom.

To the northwards of Steden the coaſt of Zealand goeth in with a great bay into Kuyck, it is there all to the weſtwards ſhowld water or five, ſixe and ſeven fathom, and good anckor ground, ſo that you may anckor every where there abouts.

Marks of the riffe of Faſterborne.

The riffe of Faſterborne lyeth off ſouthweſt to Seawards a league and a halfe. It is a fowle ſtony and rocky riffe upon the end of it lyeth a buye in foure fathom. You may run about by it upon your lead in five fathom with ſmall or ſhips of little draughts. Men doe hold for a mark of this riffe that when the ſteeple of Faſterborn and the caſtle come one in the other, that then they are thwart of the point of the riffe. He that commeth from the northwards, and will ſayle about Faſterborne with a northerly or northeaſt wind, and that he wil come ſomewhat neere about the riffe, and commeth in five or ſixe fathom he muſt be very quick in uſing the lead. When old Falſterborne Church commeth halfe wayes to the Caſtle and the Church of Faſterborne, then beginneth to come the worſt and ſhowldeſt of the riff, that laſteth untill that old Faſterborn church cometh to the eaſtwards of the houſes of Faſterborne, before that you are not paſt the riffe. If you ſhowld luffe up ſooner about by it, you ſhowld run in great danger with a ſhip of great draught, you ſhall have (comming againſt the riffe) the one caſt four or five and then preſently three fathom upon it all hard ſtony ground. Therefore it is beſt with a ſhip that draweth 12, or 14 foote, to come no nearer this riffe then in 6, or 7 fathom.

If (when you come from the eaſtwards) you will ſaile about Faſterborne, and come alongſt the ſhore with a northeaſt wind in ſixe or ſeven fathom, and Falſterborne is about north, or northnortheaſt from you, then is ſhowldeth up very faſt in two fathom, or two fathom and a halfe. Therefore keepe you further off from the ſhore in 10, or 12 fathom, ſo long untill that the caſtle bee northeaſt, or northeaſt and by north from you: or that old Falſterborne church come halfe way to the caſtle of Falſterborn and Falſterborn church, then you can not ſaile upon the riff from the eaſtwards, but running about by it in five fathom, then you muſt be very carefull in uſing your lead. But if you wil come neere the riff in foure or five fathom, when old Falſter-born Church commeth too the eaſt end, Falſterborn, you ſhall run in great danger for to come on ground. When you come within the riffe, you may run alongſt by the coaſt of Schoonen in four fathom without taking hurt.

To the ſouthwards of the Sound of Flensburgh, lye yet three Sounds or rivers, where great ſhips may goe into, to wit, the Sley, Nylhofvoert, and the Sound of Kiel, the land lyeth of from Flensburgh to Kiel ſouthſoutheaſt or ſomewhat more eaſterly ſixe leagues.

The Sley.

From Sonderburgh to the Sley the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 4 leagues, that is, a broad deepe ſound, lying in firſt about weſt, and when you are within it, then it runneth in about ſouthweſt and by weſt paſt Sleeſwyke, there alſo come out many great ſhips. The town Gottorpe lyeth alſo upon this river.

Nylhofvoert.

Betwixt the Sleye and Ciel lyeth Nylhofvoert, upon it lyeth a little town called Eeckelenſoort.

Kiel.

The Sound of Kiel is a broad Sound, which lyeth in about ſouthweſt, there you may go in alſo with great ſhips. From Kiel to the weſt end of Femeren it is eaſt and by north about eight leagues.

Femeren.

From the Poles riff to Femeren (over the Coelbergher Heyd) the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt 13 or 14 leagues, but from the ſouth end of Langeland unto Femeren it is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 7 or 8 leagues. The channell betwixt Femeren and Laland is 5 and 6 fathom deepe, you may ſayle round about Femeren, there it is all ſhowld ground. Betwixt Femeren and Holſterland, you may run through in 8 or 10 foote, there lyeth a little town, called Heyligher haven, where you may anckor with ſhips of ſmall draughts from to lade wheat or barley. From the Iland Femeren to Geſter-rif the courſe is eaſt and by north ten leagues. But from Femeren to the Trave of Lubeck S. S. W. ten leagues: there goeth in a good Deep for great ſhippes, it is deep upon the banck 12 foot water.

Heyligher haven.

There is alſo a great bay and a good haven, where men may lye ſafe for all winds, except the northeaſt and northnortheaſt winds. From the Trave of Lubeck to Geſter-rif the courſe is northeaſt and ſouthweſt about nineteene leagues.

Deepe off Wiſmer.

From the Trave of Lubeck to Wiſmer-deep the courſe is firſt northeaſt and by eaſt, and then eaſtnortheaſt, there goeth in a faire deep for all ſorts of ſhips.

For to ſayle in at the deep of Wiſmer, bring the ſteeple upon the ſouth land ſouth from you, and ſaile ſo in untill that the ſteeple ſtanding upon the eaſtland, by that eaſtermoſt houſe, commeth to the five or ſixe houſes, by theſe houſes ſtand ſome trees together, from that eaſtland runneth off a little riffe, lying off northweſt and by north from it, when the ſteeple commeth to thoſe houſes, then goe in ſouthſoutheaſt, in that deepe is twelve foot water. In the Summer there lye two buyes in the havens mouth, the one upon the tayle of the ſand that ſhooteth off from the eaſtland, and the other upon the ſhowld ground, you muſt run in betwixt them. This deep of Wiſmer lyeth from Femeren ſouth and by eaſt diſtant about ſeven or eight leagues, but from Wiſmer to Geſter riffe, the courſe is northnortheaſt, twelve or thirteene leagues.

Roſtier.

About ſouth from Geſter riffe lyeth Roſtick, there goeth in alſo a good deepe of ten foot, it is there very flat, you may ſound it in on both ſides with the ſounding poll. Wiſmer and Roſtick lye about eight or nine leagues aſunder.

Robbenes.

Somewhat to the eaſtwards of Roſtick lyeth a high land called Robbeneſſe, from it ſhooteth off a great riffe or ſhowld too ſeawards, towards Geſter riffe, it is betwixt Geſter riffe and that ſhowld not deeper then twelve or thirteene fathome. If you come neareſt to Geſter riffe, then it doth ſhowld up ſoddenly, but if you come neareſt this ſhowld, then it ſhowldeth by little and little. Geſter riffe, as hath been before ſaid, is a ſhowld riffe, and runne off at leaſt 3 leagues into ſea.

Barts.

A little to the eaſtwards of this foreſayd ſhowld lyeth Barts, there goeth in a deepe of 6 foote, at the weſt poynt goeth of a riffe, which men muſt avoyde.

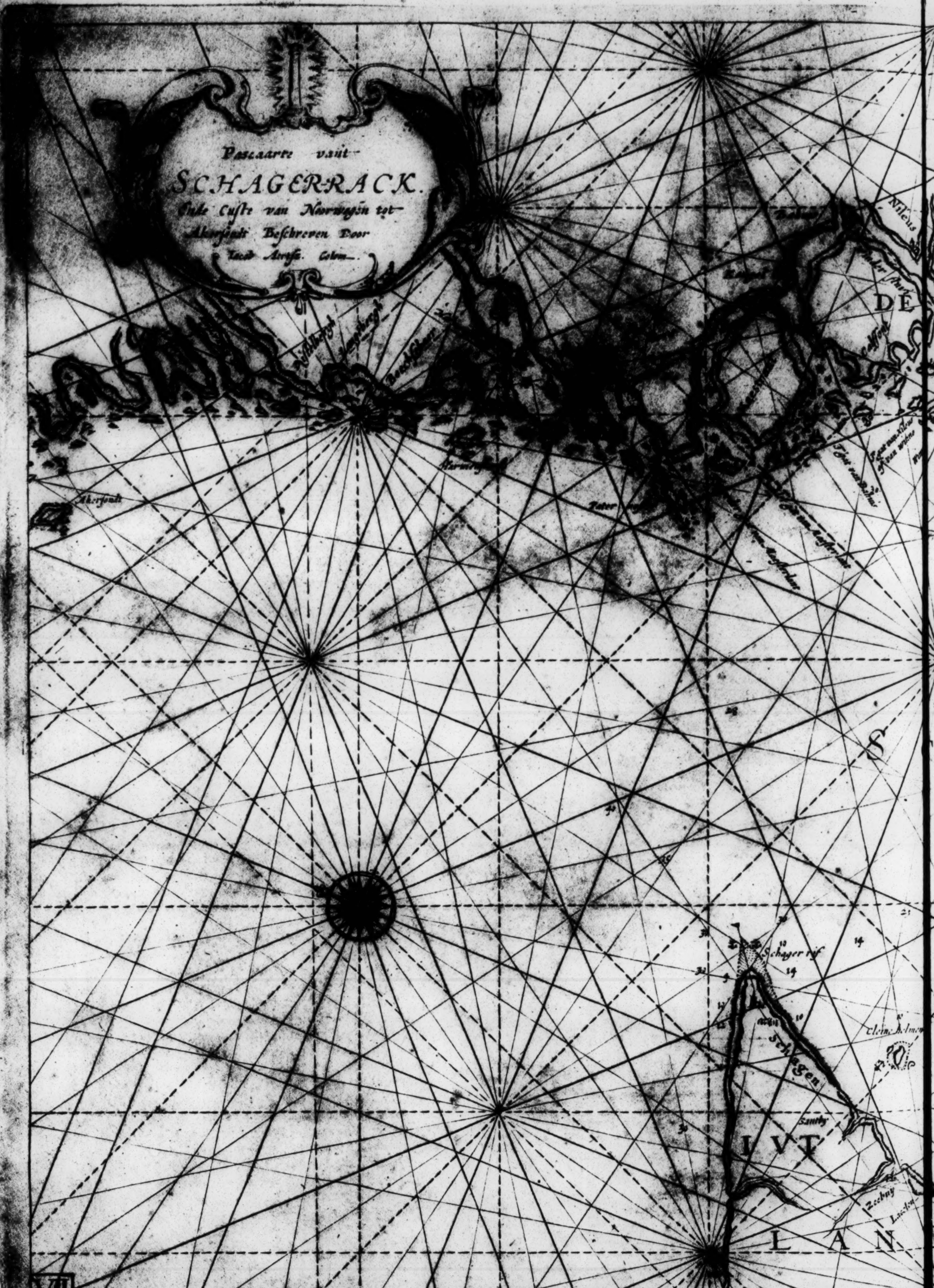
The Ielle.

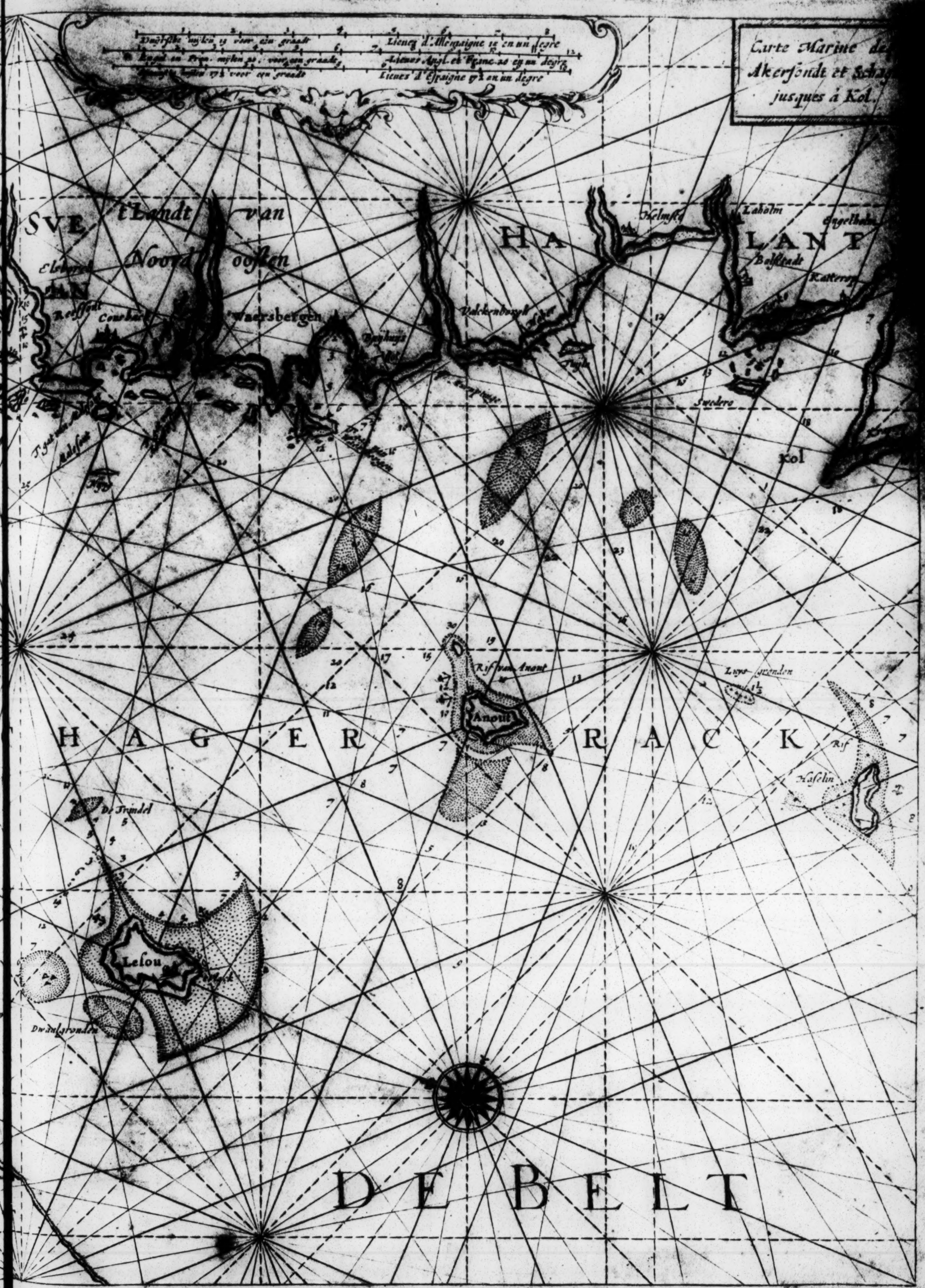
Three or four leagues to the eaſtwards of Barts goeth in the Jelle, there men doe goe into Meſond, or Straelſound there is no more then ſixe foot water. In the Jelle lye three buyes, which you muſt leave al on the ſtarboard ſide, being paſt them eaſtwards, up unto the beakon upon the Iell, you muſt looſe up about by it, and ſayle to the middle plate, which you muſt leave alſo on the ſtarboard ſide, and then ſouth and by eaſt unto Straelſound. Within the mouth of the deep, it is 12 and 14 foot deep.

Golverſound.

The Iland Langheland is about eight leagues long, and lyeth ſouth and north, to the eaſtwards, over againſt it lyeth the Golverſound, lying into the northwards of Laland, all alongſt up unto Neſtvelt and Wordenborgh and commeth into the Greenſound, and into the Wolvegat, and again into the Eaſt ſea: Before the Golverſound lye three litle Ilands the one at the poynt of Laland, which is called Wedero, and is alſo faſt to it with a riff, ſo that men can not ſayl through there betwixt

Wedero.


Pascaarte vant
SCHAGER-RACK.
Ende Custe van Noorwegen tot
Akersondt Beschreven Door
Iacob Aertsz. Colom.
Nileus
DE
Akersondt
Schager rif
Schagen
Sanby
IVT
LAN
Zeebuy
Laeson
Cleine Aelmen
S
VII


Carte Marine de
Akersondt et Schag
jusques à Kol.
Duytsche mijlen 15 voor een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Engel en Fran. mijlen 20 voor een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre
Spaensche mijlen 17½ voor een graadt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
SVE
'tLandt van
Noord oosten
Elsborch
Reffsodt
Cousback
Waersbergen
Byghuys
Valckenborgh
Helmstede
Lahólm
Engelholm
HA LANT
Bolstadt
Katterop
Tysle
Swedero
Kol
J gat van Malstrant
Malesone
Rif van Anout
Anout
Luys gronden
Rif
Haselin
H A G E R R A C K
De Trindel
Lesou
Dwaelgronden
DE BELT

BRITISH
11 JU
MUSEUM

them, to the northwards of it men doe runne into the Golverſound, leaving that Iland on the ſtarboard ſide: the other two lye to the northwards of the foreſaid Iland of Wedero, the one is called Arnis, and the other Ooms. Ooms is a little playne Iland, but Arnis is the greateſt, which lyeth neareſt to Zealand, and is full of trees. From the Iland Ooms, lyeth off a riffe ſouthweſt to ſeawards, which is a great league long, and upon the end flatte, which men may runne over by the lead. When you will ſayl into the Golverſound you muſt leave theſe two Ilands lying on the larboard ſide. The Iland Laland hath upon the weſt poynt over againſt the ſouth end of Langeland, a riffe or Hooke, lying off from Laland at leaſt half wayes over the Belt: for to avoyde that, you muſt runne alongſt within an Engliſh mile to the eaſtwards of Langeland; or when you leave the two third partes of the water on Lalands ſide, and the other third part on the ſide of Langheland, you ſhall not come too neare it. When you come from the ſouthwards, and are bound into the Belt, and that then the ſteeple of Maſcou, which ſtandeth upon Laland commeth to ſtand northeaſt and by eaſt from you, then you are paſt that riffe, and lyeth to the ſouthwards of you: It is here in this channell betwixt Laland and the ſouth end of Langeland, five, ſixe, and ſeven fathome deep.

Arnis
Ooms.

Riffe on Laland.

From the ſouth end of Langeland to Femeren the courſe is S. E. and S. E. and by eaſt diſtant 7 leagues.

Redſand.

When as you come off from Langeland and are paſt the riffe or Hooke of Laland, then the ſouth coaſt of Laland lieth eaſt and weſt: alongſt by it lyeth a ſand, which is called the Red-ſand, and lyeth alongſt untill before Colverſound which runneth in betwixt Laland and Geſter.

Aelholme
Roodbuye

To the northwards of this ſand is a rode of 14, 16, and 18 foot water, before the little townes of Aelholm and Roobuy, where men do lade nuts and Barley.

Nikoppen
Geſter-riff

Betwixt Laland and Geſter, thwart of this redde ſand (as hath been ſayd) runneth in the Golverſound, which men may run into, and come out again in to the Belt, but in this ſound or channell there is little depth, there lyeth a ſtonebanck within thwart over the channell. The little town Nicoppen lieth upon the Iland Falſter a league within Geſter. From Geſter ſhooteth of Geſter riffe, at leaſt three leagues into ſea, which is a ſhowld riffe.

Bout.

To the eaſtwards of Geſter riff lieth an Iland called Bout, it is there abouts all ſhould water; to wete, 3 and 4 fathom.

Green-ſound.

Tolck.

Stuybe-kuyp.

To the eaſtwards of Bout goeth in the Green ſound, by the little towne Stuybekuype, and commeth out again into the Belt to the northwards of Laland: the Green ſound lyeth in about weſt and weſt and by north in three fathom, there lyeth a ſhowld on the larboardſide of the mouth of the Sound, called the Tolck, which men muſt avoyde: you muſt goe in to the eaſtwards of it, you may lead it in alongſt by the land of Meun, in 14 or 15 foot, that foreſayd town Stuybekuype lieth about a league within the mouth of the channel.

From Geſter rif to Meun, the courſe is northnortheaſt eight leagues: but from Bout to Meun it is northeaſt about 7 leagues

From the Golverſound to Meun, the land lyeth in a bay, you may anckor there for a northeaſt, north, northweſt, and weſt winde, in five and ſix fathom.

He that commeth out of the Sound, and is bound to the ſouthwards of Meun, may come ſo near Meun as he will, and looſe up to the weſtwards by the poynt, and anckor where he pleaſe, in five or ſix fathom. On the north ſide of Meun you may alſo anckor in 6 fathom, behinde a little riffe that ſhooteth of from the north point, for an eaſt, S.S.W. and weſt wind, it is there all over flat, and good ground.

From Meun to Steden, the courſe is northweſt and by north 4 leagues, betwixt them both goeth in the Wolfſound, or Wolvegat, that runneth paſt Werdenborgh and Neſtveld through the Golverſound out into the Belt.

Meun and Faſterborne lye north and by eaſt, and ſouth and by weſt five leagues aſunder.

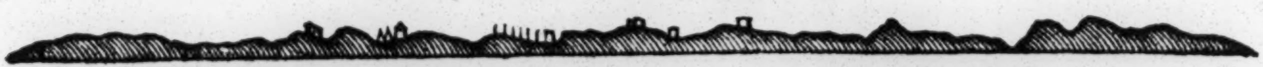
Of the ſtreames on theſe coaſts.

Through the Sound and the showldes or grounds, the ſtreame runneth commonly with the winde, but the moſt part of the time to the northwards, before the comming of a hard eaſt winde, or when it hath blowne out of the eaſt, then the ſtreames runnes ſtill out the northwards.

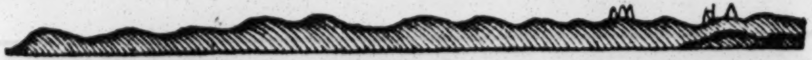
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Koll to Elſeneur the courſe is ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	4 or 5 leagues
From Lapſand to Ween ſouthſoutheaſt	3 leagues
From Elſeneure too the northerbuye in the showldes or grounds, ſouth and by eaſt	6 leagues
From Elſeneur to Landſcroon eaſtſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From Ween to Malmuyen S. E. and S. E. and by ſouth	6 leagues
From Malmuyen to Reefsholme weſt	5 leagues
From Malmuyen to Steden ſouthſouthweſt	8 leagues
From the buy upon Draker-riff to Kuyck S. W.	5 great leag.
From the buy upon Draker-riffe to Steden, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt	5 great leagues
From the Buye upon Draker-riff to the buye upon Falſter-bornes-riffe, the courſe is ſouth	5 leagues
From the ſouth end of Langeland to Femeren, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	7 or 8 leagues
From the Fools-riffe, lying on the Iland Aelſt to Femeren, the courſe is E.S.E.	13 or 14 leagues
From the Sleye to the Kiel ſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From Kiel to Femeren, the courſe is eaſt and by north	8 leagues
From Femeren to the Trave of Lubeck ſouthſouthweſt	9 or 10 leagues
From the Trave of Lubeck to Wiſmer-deepe, the courſe is firſt northeaſt and by north and then eaſtnortheaſt in all	9 leagues
From Roſtick to Robbenes, the courſe is norheaſt	5 leagues
From Robbeneſſe to Doornboſch northeaſt and by eaſt	7 leagues
From Femeren to Wiſmerdeep, ſouth and by eaſt	7 leagues
From Femeren to Roſtick, E.S.E.	8 or 9 leagues
From Femeren to Geſter-riffe eaſt and by north	9 leagues
From the Trave of Lubeck to Geſter-riffe northeaſt	19 leagues
From Wiſmerdeep to Geſter-riffe northnortheaſt	12 or 13 leagues
From Roſtick to Geſter-riffe the courſe is north	7 or 8 leagues
From Geſter-riffe to Dorneboſh eaſt	9 leagues
From Geſter to Meun northeaſt	7 leagues
From Meun to Steden northweſt and by north	4 leagues
From Meun to Vaſterborne north and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Meun to the buy upon Faſterborn-riffe north	4 or 5 leagues

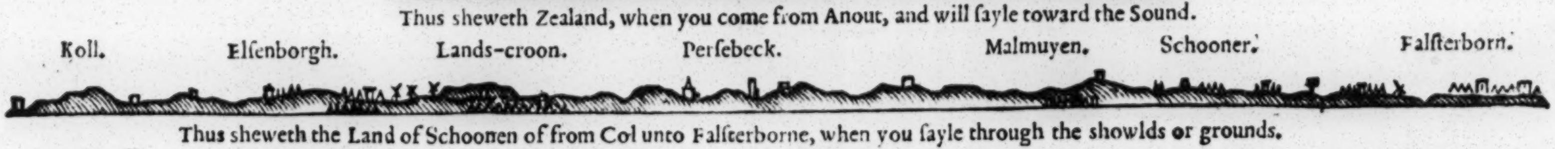
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



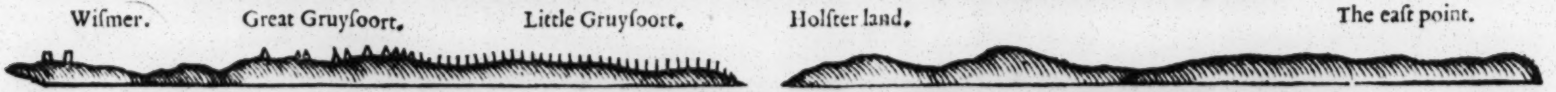
Thus sheweth the land and the church of Aelſt, when you are 2 leagues and an half by eaſt Aelburger-deep.



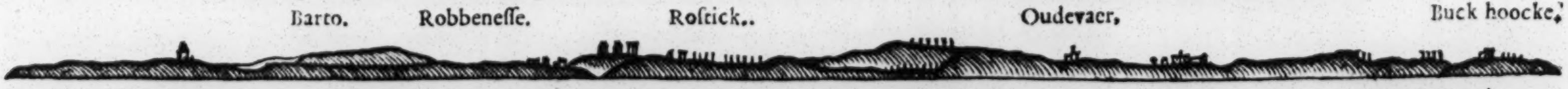
Thus sheweth Zealand, when you come from Anout, and will ſayle toward the Sound.



Thus sheweth the Land of Schoonen of from Col unto Falſterborne, when you ſayle through the showlds or grounds.


Wiſmer.
Great Gruyſoort.
Little Gruyſoort.
Holſter land.
The eaſt point.

When you ſayle to Lubeck, alongſt betwixt the Land of Gruyſoort and Holſterland, then it sheweth it ſelf on both ſides thus.



Thus sheweth the Coaſt of Mekelenburgh, betwixt Cruyſoort and Dorneboſh, or the Ielle, when you ſayle alongſt by it, a league without the Land.

The fifth Demonſtration,

Where in are shewed the Coaſts of Norway, betwixt Akerſound and Koll.

Aker-ſound.
Graswyke

FRom the Siſter to the Iland of Akerſound, the courſe is weſt and by north 4 leagues, betwixt them lyeth the Graſwyke, within the Siſters, lying from Farder eaſt N. E. about 7 leagues. When you will ſayle in there, you muſt leave the ſharp poynt on the larboard ſide; within lyeth a round rock, which you may ſayl about on both ſides, thwart of it is good anckorground. North from this rock lyeth a great Bay, fit for ſhips to lye in, that tarrie for a winde, within lyeth alſo a round rock. Men do run in alongſt by the weſt land, which lyeth in firſt north, and about the Iland north-northeaſt, they leave the Iland on ſtarboard ſide, and run in N. N. W. by the weſt land. To the eaſtwards of Graſwike, alſo betwixt the Siſters and Akerſound lyeth Shiphill, that is a Haven where men lade Spars and fat wares.

Ottrom.

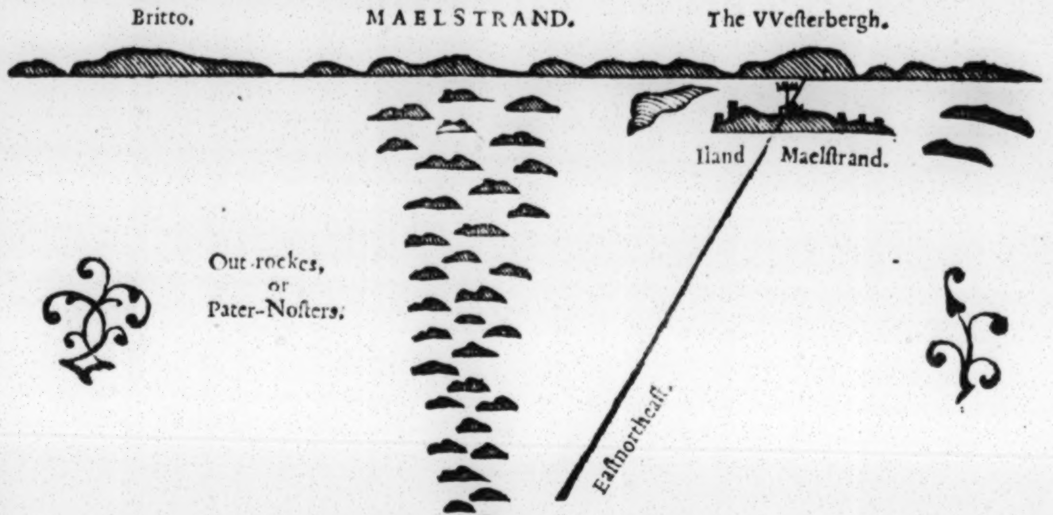
The Iland Akerſound men may ſayl round about it, to the northwards of it lyeth a great Bay or Sound, lying in farre within the Land, called Ottrom.

Norrherwixholm.

To the ſouthwards of Ottrom lye Northerwixholm and Southerwixholm, 2 great Ilands, in a great ſound, which lyeth far and deep within the land, upon it (far within the land) lye many little townes, as Oldburgh, Oldwhat, Alleroes, and Dragens, from thence commeth much fat ware. Southerwixholm and the Iland Akerſound, lye northweſt and by weſt, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 5 leagues aſunder.

From Southerwixholme to Harmanſhead, the courſe is S. ſoutheaſt 5 leagues, betwixt them lyeth Boechſchaer, but two leagues to the ſouthwards of Harmanſound lyeth Kerckſound, Which is a great river, which lyeth in far within the Land.

Harmanſhead and the weſt-end of the rockes (which men do call the Paternoſters) lye north and by weſt and ſouth and by eaſt 5 leagues aſunder, to the ſouthwardes of them men do ſaile into Maelſtrand. Upon the coaſt betwixt Farder and Maelſtrand, is almoſt every where good anckorground in 35, and 40 fathom.



Pater-noſters.

THe Pater-noſters are a great rane of Rockes, which lye farre off to ſeawards from the Coaſt, behinde then, to wit, on the ſouth ſide, goeth in, within the land a broad ſound, upon the ſouth-ſide of it lyeth a great high round rock or hill, called Britto. To the ſouthwards of that ſound lyeth the Iland of Maelſtrand. He that commeth from the Scaw, and deſired to ſail to Maelſtrand, let him go on eaſtnortheaſt, and then he ſhall get ſight of the foreſaid hill Britto, which he ſhall ſet eaſtnortheaſt from him, and ſaile ſo in right with it, untill that he commeth by the Pater-noſters, he muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſaile alongſt by them eaſtnortheaſt, and eaſt and by north, and then he ſhal runne in ſight of the Iland Maelſtrand, upon which ſtandeth a great ſtony beacon, or Warlock, where ſometimes ſtandeth a maſt with a barrell upon it, and ſometimes alſo there ſtandeth none. You may run in on both ſides the Iland, either about to the northwards, or to the ſouthwards of it, according as ſhall be beſt fitting for the wind: If the winde be at weſt or ſouthweſt, then you may beſt run in at the norther channell, or if the winde be at ſouth, or ſoutheaſt, then it is beſt to runne at the ſouther channell. The norther channell lyeth in by the ſouth ſide moſt eaſt and by ſouth, and e. ſ. eaſt, but the ſouther channel eaſt and eaſt and by north. When you come within the Iland, you may ſaile about by it, untill you come before the towne, which you ſhal ſe then lying before you. Men doe ankor there with an ankor to ſeawards out a head, & make faſt a cable out a ſtearne on the kaye, lying ſo wit the ſtearne to the ſhoare.

About the middeſt, going in at the ſouther channell, lyeth a rock above water, which you may ſail about on both ſides, but within that rock lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, and to the ſouthwards of it alſo a great rock, but a little further out then the other. There lyeth alſo a ſuncken rock under water by the Iland on the north ſide of the foreſayd rock which lyeth above water, which men muſt be very carefull to take heed of. There is every where good anckorground. From thence you may ſail through within the rocks to Calf-ſound, Bahouſe and Nilus.

Calfſound

Calf-ſound lyeth diſtant from Maelſtrand about foure leagues. For to ſail in there out of the ſea, you muſt runne alongſt to the ſouthwards of a great rock, whereupon ſtandeth a Warder. On the ſouth ſide of the Havens-mouth there are great rocks, but on the north ſide all ſmall rocks. When you come within the rocks about the poynt of the northland, there you may anckor in 15 or 16 fathom, there is good anckorground. From Calfſound you may run up to the ſouthwards, through within the rock unto the river of Nilus.

Four leagues ſouthſoutheaſt from Calf-ſound, lyeth the Iland Winneu to the ſouthwards of it goeth in the channell of Nilus or Gottenbergh, which is a large and broad ſound, lying in n. n. e. in 8, 9, and 10, fathom, you muſt leave Winneu on the larboard ſide, and runne in betwixt the poynt of the main land, called Kalderhead, and the Iland little Denmarck, and then in alongſt by the main land on the ſouthſide untill paſt Elsburgh to Gottenburgh, it is there all cleane and cleare without any danger that might hurt you.

Gottenburgh.

You may alſo ſaile into the northwards of Winneu, then you muſt leave Winneu, and alſo ſome long rocks on the ſtarboard ſide, and the through Iland or little Denmarck, on the larboard ſide, & then in alongſt by the poynt of the main land, on the ſouth ſide, as is before ſaid.

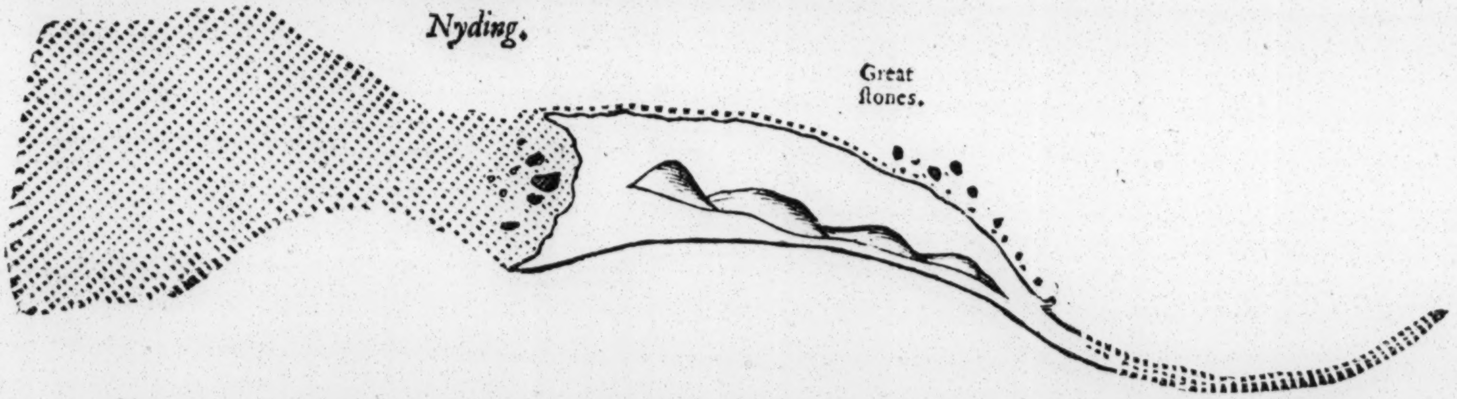
Maleſound.

Two leagues ſouthſoutheaſt from Winno lye Maelſouud and Conſback: Maleſound is a rough Iland, which you may ſayle round about in ſeven or 8 fathom, under it is alſo good road. Two cables length weſtnorthweſt from Maleſouud, lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, and alſo one even with the water, a bow ſhot from the land, whereupon ſtandeth a Warder.

Conſback

Eaſtnortheaſt from Maleſound lyeth the haven of Conſback, there ſtand two great Warders, each upon a rock cloſe to the land, betwixt them lyeth in the haven, it is a fayre haven, ten fathom deep, and good anckor-ground, when you com about the low poynt you ſhall ſee Conſback lye to the northwards of you.

Nyding.



Nyding.

From Maleſound ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt, a great league to ſeawards, lyeth the fowle and dangerous rock Nyng or Nijding: The land upon Nyng is about a halfe league long. The riffe on the north end runnes till about a league on the land northeaſt, and is halfe a league broad, wholy riffe, with ſharpe ſtones. Upon ſome places 8, 7, 5, and 4 foot water. The taile, which ſhooteth ſoutherly downe, is narrouw, and runneth from the land northeaſt about 2 leagues: There upon is 5, 4, and 3 foot water. A league and a halfe without Nynger-Riffe, northweſt, men may ſtay upon 6, and 7 fathom. You may ſaile through betwixt Nyding and Maleſound, or the mayn land, but it is there all ſhallow water. Upon Nyding is a fire-beakon, whereupon they make fire every night.

Monſterſound. Watersbergen.

From Nyding to Waterſbergen the courſe is S. E. 5 leagues, betwixt them (three leagues to the ſouthwards of Maleſound) lyeth Monſterſound, that is a river or Sound, which runneth up into the land, upon it lye ſome towns as Vlymenes, Horn, and Goſewater. From Monſterſound three leagues to the ſouthwards, lieth Watersbergen. For to ſayl in there, you muſt run in by the eaſt land. At the point of the Iland which lyeth on the northweſt ſide before the haven, lieth a rock under water, and from the poynt where the caſtle ſtandeth upon, lieth alſo a ſunken rock, but which you muſt avoid; and therefore run in amidſt the channell, betwixt the foreſaid Iland and the mayne land, where the caſtle ſtandeth upon the poynt, and anckor when you come within the point right againſt the caſtle in 4 or 5 fathom. For to ſaile into Watersbergen by markes, you muſt bring Old boey to the N. ſide of the caſtle, and goe on N. N, E. there lieth a rock even with the water, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and anckor right againſt the caſtle in 4 or 5 fathom as before is ſaid.

Valckenburgh.

Tullo.

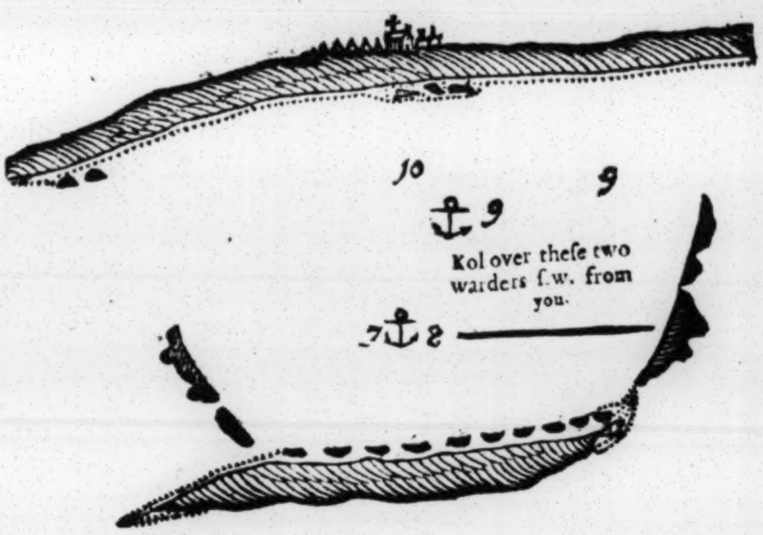
Two leagues to the ſouthwards of Watersbergen lieth the river of Valckenburgh. On the north ſide of the Riversmouth lieth an Iland, called Murupting, and three leagues to the S. wards of it, lieth an Iland called Tullo, betwixt that Iland and Valckenburgh, within the land, lieth a high hill, called Haver, being whito to ſee to, as if it were ſandy Land: ſea fearing men doe name it yong Coll, becauſe of the likeneſſe of height and faſhion, which it hath like Col, aud ſometimes it is miſtaken for Coll.

Helmſtee.

Three leagues eaſtwards from Tullo, lieth Helmſtee upon a river, but there can go in no ſhips, but onely huyes & boates.

Laholm.

Two leagues ſouthwards from Helmſtee lieth the little towne, or little caſtle, called Laholm, there goeth alſo a little river into the land. A league weſtwards from Laholme lieth Boſſtadt, theſe places lye in a great bay.



Swedereur.

Three leagues to the weſtwards of Boſſtadt lyeth the Iland Swedereur, you may runne in behind it at both ſides, for to anckor from the northwards, it is there large and broad for to go in: but from the north end of Swedereur ſhooteth off a little ledge of rocks, you muſt runne alongſt to the northwards off the rocks, that lye at the north end off Swedero, leaving them on the ſtarboard ſide, and anckor behinde the Iland, betwixt the great and little rockes in ſeven fathom, thwart of the little white church off Turcko, ſo that the greate rock with the two warders at the ſouth end be ſouthweſt from you, and Col ſtand over the foreſayd Rock, there it is beſt lying, and there you are landlockt for all winds. If you wil run out again to the ſouthwards off it, then leave the two rockes with the Warders on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne boldly cloſe about by them, towards Coll.

He that cometh off from Anout, and by reaſon off ſoutherlye windes can not run a weather Col, let him goe from Col northeaſt and by north towards Swedereur, and runne cloſe about by the two foreſaid rocks with the Warders, at the ſouth-end of Swedereur, untill he come behind the Iland, and anckor, as is before ſayd, there it is ſoft ground. A north winde bloweth there open in.

Coll.

From Swedereur to Coll the courſe is ſouthweſt and by ſouth, betwixt both lyeth a greate baye, upon which lieth that little towne Enghelholme, where men alſo may ride.

For to ſayl from the Scaw to Coll.

From the Riffe off the Scawe to the Iland Leſou, the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt, but the pointe of the Riffe and the Trindel lye due ſoutheaſt and northweſt eight leagues aſunder.

Leſou.

The Iland Leſou is compaſſed round about with ſoule Dwaelgrounds, riffe and ſands, that lye off. From the ſoutheaſtend where the Church ſtands upon, lyeth of ſuch a great riffe or ſhould from the ſhoare, that is about 3 leagues from the land to the ſouthwards of it, it is not deeper then two fathome, there under it you may make road for a ſouthſoutheaſt winde. Likewiſe from the S. weſt poynt, lyeth of ſuch a great ſhowld, that when the foreſayd flatt church is eaſt, and eaſtnortheaſt from you, you can not come neare the land within 3 leagues. But the north end you may come ſo near, that you may have rode under it for a ſoutherly and ſoutheaſt winde, in 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathom, the church being about ſouth from you.

Riffe of Leſou.

From the northeaſt end lyeth off alſo a riffe right towards the Trindel, which you may ſound about, when you ſayle through betwixt Leſou, and the Trindell, which is the nearer Leſou the ſhowlder, and the nearer the Trindell the deeper. Cloſe by the Trindel on thé Inner ſide or weſt ſide, it is deepe five and ſix fathom.

Trindel.

The Trindell is a ſtony ſand-plate, three cornerd, and ſomewhat long of faſhion, it is no more then four foot deep, and about two Akers of land great, and lyeth moſt alongſt the farewaye, lying from the northeaſt end of Leſou northeaſt, or a little more eaſterly about 3 leagues diſtant. On the northeaſt ſide of the Trindell lyeth allways a great buy, whereby you may know it a farre off.

Depths about the Scaw.

When the poynt of the Scaw is northeaſt and by weſt about a league from you, there it is ſeventeen and eighteene fathom deep, but when the poynt lyeth weſt, and weſt and by ſouth from you, about a league there it is 4 or 35 fathom deep.

But he that commeth ſayling about the Scaw, and runneth without the riffe in tenne, eleven, or twelve fathom, and goeth on from thence ſoutheaſt, or ſouthſoutheaſt, keepeth a long while ſtill, the depth of fifteen and ſixteen fathom, at leaſt the ſpace of three leagues, before he gette twenty, or five and twenty fathom. When as that you beginne to get againe ſhowlder water of tenne, eight, ſeven, and ſix fathom, that goeth then through within the Trindell. When that you ſhall meete with the foreſaid depth of the ſhowlding, and ſaile yet further on ſouthſoutheaſt, then you muſt be very carefull to uſe your lead often, becauſe of the foreſaid ſhowld, which lyeth off from the northeaſt end of Leſou towards the Trindell, you may run over it (as is ſaid) in five, foure, and ſo well (in the narrowe) in three fathom. When the northeaſt point of Leſou beginneth to come ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you come on againſt the riff or ſhowld, but when the poynt is ſouthweſt from you, then you are over the ſhowldeſt off the riffe. When the weſt end of Leſou is ſouthweſt, and the church ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are about thwart of the buye of the Trindell.

The Helmes.

Four leagues ſouth and by weſt from the Scaw lye the ſmal-Helmes, not far from the ſhoare, that are three little Ilands, the ſouthermoſt the Iuttes doe call the Deyen or the Dee, the midlemoſt Holmes, and the northermoſt Graſholme by them lyeth yet another little Iland. You may ſaile through between the ſouthermoſt and the middlemoſt, but then you muſt runne neareſt the ſouthermoſt, through betwixt them is four fathom water.

Under the Helmes is good road for ſoutheaſt, ſouthſoutheaſt and ſoutherly windes. He that will go to anckor under them, comming from the Scawe, muſt runne to the ſtrand in three fathom, and runne ſo alongſt by it, in betweene the ſtrand and the Helmes, untill that he be within the rocks, there he may anckor, or alſo well runne through alongſt by the footſtrand in 3 fathom. When the rockes of the Helms are eaſt, and eaſt and by north from you, there is the roade in 4 fathom, and 4 fathom and a half. The beſt road for to ly under the Helms with ſmall ſhips, is betwixt the ſouthermoſt and middle moſt little Iland, ſomewhat nearer the main land then the Ilands: but for great ſhips it is beſt to lye by the Graſholme.

He that will not lye ſo far within the Helmes, may alſo anckor farther out under the high land of Lacklou, ſo that the Helms be ſoutheaſt from him, in four, five, or ſeven fathom, there it is alſo very good lying for ſouth and ſouthſoutheaſt windes, in clean ground, of ſmall white and black ſand.

Betwixt the Scawe and the Helmes in the fareway it is deep eighteen, ſixteen, and ſifteene fathom. Betwixt the Helmes and the maine land, there is at the ſhowldeſt three fathom water. When you come from the northwards through betwixt them untill you come thwart of the ſouth end of the rockes, there runneth off a little riffe from the Helmes towards the ſtrand, where the great ſtones lye called Bourſer riffe, but keeping in three fathom, you can not take hurte of that riffe. You may well run out againe by that ſouth end towards Zeabuy. So that you may ſayl round about the Helmes with ſhippes that are not of very great draughts.

Betwixt the Helmes and Leſou, a good wayes from the

Helmes, it is 20 and 25 fathom deep, ſoft ground, but one league from the Helms lye ſome rocks or ſhowlds, where of you muſt take heed.

Dwael grounds.

To the weſtwards of Leſou lye the Dwaelgrounds, to the northwards of the foreſayd riffe, that lyeth off from the S. W. point of Leſou, where the flat church ſtandeth upon, which are very uneven of three, four, five, and ſixe fathom deep. Of theſe and more other ſhowlds and uneven grounds, betwixt Leſou & Zeabuy, reade the deſcription off the norther part of the Belt.

Rockes betwixt Leſou and the Holms.

About a league northnorthweſt from the weſt end of Leſou, S S.E. ſomewhat ſoutherly from the point of the Scaw, and eaſt ſoutheaſt from the little Helmes, there lye two or 3 little low Ilands or rocks, a little above water; betwixt theſe Holmkens, and the Helms, it is twenty fathom, but betwixt theſe Holmkens and Leſou 5 fathom deep, to the northwards of them is farre flat, foure and five fathom deepe ſand-ground.

If you will ſayl by night off from the Helmes or from the high land of Lacklie towards Leſou with a ſouthweſt or ſouthſouthweſt winde, then ſayle no nearer becauſe of theſe little Ilands and ſhowlds then ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, with that courſe you ſhall runne over thoſe ſhoulds or flats (lying to the northwards from the foreſayde Holmkens) in ſix or ſeven fathom, afterwards it wil be deeper again, nine, ten, and twelve fathom, go then on eaſt ſoutheaſt ſo long untill that the eaſt end of Leſou be S.W. from you. When that eaſt end beginneth to come ſouth and by weſt from you, then you come on againſt the flat, or rif, which ſhooteth of from the northeaſt end of Leſou towards the Trindell. It doth ſhowld up from 14, 12, and 10 fathom, unto 8, 6, and 4, and alſo to 3 fathom. If you be ſomewhat near to Leſou, the three fathom laſteth a good whiles, and then it will be again deeper, four, ſix, tenne and fifteene fathom, and then verie deep. When that foreſayd northeaſt end of Leſou is S.W. from you, then you are cleare of that flat. The Helmes and the Trindel lie eaſt and by ſouth and weſt and by north ſeven leagues aſunder.

For to ſayl within the Trindel.

When you come from the Scaw with a ſouthweſt or weſtſouthweſt winde, and that you wil ſail through within the Trindel, that is, betwixt the Trindel and Leſou, it is beſt that you goe ſuch a courſe, that you may make your wayes good ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and then you ſhal run alongſt about the midſt of the channell, through betwixt the Trindel, and the foreſayd low rocks, (which lye northnorthweſt off from the northpoynt of Leſou, and ſouthſoutheaſt from the poynt of the Rif of the Scaw) At the deepeſt in this farewaye, betwixt the Scaw and Leſou, it is 23 and 24 fathom, being paſt over that, you ſhall come againſt a banck of eight, ſeven and ſix, and alſo into five fathom, and then you ſhal be about due weſt, or a little more northerly or ſoutherly from the buye upon the Trindel. Afterwards it will be again deeper, if you be in the right fareway, to wete, 7, 8, 10, and alſo wel twelve fathom.

For not to ſayl within the rif, or the northeaſt poynt of Leſou, it is good to run then ſomewhat more eaſterly, to wete, ſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, untill you come againſt the foreſayd riff that lyeth off from the northeaſt poynt of Leſou, which you may ſound, and ſo runne about by it in five, four, and alſo three fathom. When the northeaſt poynt of Leſou, (that is the poynt with hommocks) is ſouth and by weſt from you, then you come againſt the riff, and when that poynt is S.S.W. from you, then you are right thwart of the rif, but when the poynt is S. W. from you, then you ſhall be paſt and cleare of the rif. Being gotten about it towards Anoute, it will be deepe thirtie, five and thirtie and alſo forty fathom.

He that commeth by night about the Trindell, muſt not ſpare his lead, on the outer ſide, that is on the eaſt ſide of the Trindly you may not come no nearer it by night, then nine or tenne fathom, and then you ſhall not be farre off from it.

When you ſayle cloſe alongſt without the Trindel in cleare weather, and that you ſtand without board, upon the bendes of the ſhippe vvith your feet by the vvater, then you can even ſee Leſou. If that then in cleare vveather ſtanding ſo vvithout the ſhip, you can not ſee Leſou, vvhen you are about thvvart of the Trindle then you runne farre enough alongſt vvithout the Trindle.

Depths betwixt Anout and Leſou.

The Trindle and the riffe of Anout lye northvveſt and ſoutheaſt, or as ſome ſay ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthvveſt, nine or tenne leagues aſunder. Betvvixt Anoute and Leſou in the right farevvaye it is five and twentie fathom deep, but to the vveſtvvards of it, to vvit, right betvvixt the Ilands Anout and Leſou it is ſhould vvater, of ſeven and eight fathome, you may ſayle there over theſe flats and ſhovvlds through betvvixt Anout and Leſou into the Belt.

Anout is upon the vveſt ſide very foule, and farre of to ſeawards from it, lye many uneven dwaelgrounds, of two, three, and four fathome.

When you ſail with a ſouthweſt or weſterly winde from Leſou to Anout, and runne over the flat of Leſou in three or four fathome, you neede not ſayle on more eaſterly then ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, although it be by night, you ſhall with ſuch winde and courſe run cleare enough of Anout. When as that you reckon to have the length of the riffe, goe then on ſouthſoutheaſt, and ſouth and by eaſt, for to ſail a wether of Coll. But by day or when you can ſee about you, not more leewardly then ſouthſoutheaſt. When you ſaile off from the foreſayd point of Leſou to Anout with a ſouthweſt or weſtſouthweſt winde, as is before ſaid and make reckoning to come by night by Anout, then you can not doe better, as to goe eight, tenne, or twelve glaſſes, (according as the winde ſhall blow freſh) on ſouthſoutheaſt, until you come againſt the ſhowlding of Anout, and looke for the daye, that running not to far to leewards off the poynt of the riffe, you may the better gette a weather of Col. Likewiſe, when you come off from Coll with a ſouthweſt or ſoutherly winde, and runne about a halfe league alongſt without Coll, you neede not alſo ſaile more northerly, then northweſt and by north, that goeth alſo a good wayes alongſt to leewards of Anouts riffe, and ſo forth towards Leſou. But when you come with a northeaſt winde out of the Sound, or from Col, you muſt runne out cloſe by Coll, if you will ſail a weather of the riffe of Anout.

He that muſt lye by or turne to windwardes betwixt Leſou and Anout, and is bound for the Sound, let him keepe himſelfe on the weſt ſide of the farewaie, when he is a league or two a weather of Leſou, upon thoſe foreſaid flattes, or foure, ſixe, and ſeven fathom, when as that he beginneth to come within a league or two of Anout, there it will be again deeper, but uneven the one caſt at leaſt a fathome more or leſſe then the other, when that you ſhall begin to get that uneven ground of ſixteene, twentie, and alſo thirtie fathom, then̄ is Anout yet about three leagues ſouth from you; comming neare Anout it wil be verie uneven, at one time thirtie, and then ſoone againe fifteene, 17, and alſo 20 fathom.

Depths by Leſou.

If you will ſaile towards Leſou with a ſouthweſt winde, coming about the riffe of Anout from the ſouthwardes, then goe not on more weſterly then northweſt. If you goe on more weſterly, eyther weſtnorthweſt, or northweſt and by weſt, then you ſhall come ſoon upon the flatte betwixt Anout and Leſou, and ſhall finde firſt tenne, and then by little and little, 6, 5, and 4 fathom. When that with the northweſt way you beginne to gette Leſou in ſight, then it lieth high, that is, the weſt ende about weſtnorthweſt, and the northeaſt ende, where the riffe lyeth off, about northnorthweſt from you. When you come ſo neere to Leſou, that you can ſee the eaſt end out off the toppe in cleare weather, about northweſt from you, there it is thirtie, and 34 fathome deepe, that laſteth ſo long untill that the foreſaid eaſt poynte be ſouthweſt from you, but when that poynt is ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you are right thwart or upon the pointe or ſhowldeſt off the riff, then you ſhal runne over there in three, 4, 5 fathom: When that foreſaid point commeth to be ſouth and by weſt from you, then you are paſt and cleare of the riffe.

Depths thwart of Anout.

Betwixt Anout and Waesbergen in the farewaye it is deepe one and twentie, two and twentie, and three and twentie fathome, betwixt them lyeth alſo a banck of ten, twelve, 14, and ſixteene fathom. When the northermoſt high hil of Waesberghen is northeaſt from you, then the poyntes off Anoutes riffes is ſouthweſt from you: but when that hill is northeaſt and by eaſt from you, and that you be ſomewhat nearer Norwaye then the riffe, then you are upon the banck. When you come upon it by night, then goe on ſouth, or ſouth and by eaſt, according as the winde ſhall bee, and then you ſhall get againe deeper water. There lieth yet another banck betwixt the riffe of Anout and Valckenburgh, which lyeth alongſt unto Haland, which at ſome places is not deeper then eight fathom. When the pointe off the riffe is about ſouth and by eaſt, and the high land of Anoute is about S. and by weſt from you 4 leagues, there lyeth alſo a banck off 14 or 15 fathom.

Riffe of Anout.

The riffe off Anout lyeth off from the northeaſt point off Anout about eaſtnortheaſt a league and a halfe into ſea, and at the end lieth drye above water, which is exceeding ſteepe and needle too. The north ſide (when you come from the northwards or the weſtwards) you may ſound, and runne alongſt by it in 17, or 18 fathome: but comming from the ſouthwards, you can not (in no wiſe) come neare it by your lead, for on the ſouth ſide cloſe to the Riff, it is thirtie and five and thirtie fathome deep.

On the north ſide off the riffe, you may anckor at many

places

Road under Anout riffe.

places in tenne, eleven twelve and thirteen fathom. When you anckor in eleven, twelve or thirteene fathom, ſo that the Fire-beacon be ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and the high land of Anout, which is the weſt end, about ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then lyeth the outermoſt end of the riffe eaſt and by north from you, there is very good lying for eaſtſoutheaſt, ſoutheaſt, ſouth, and ſouthſouthweſt windes. When you ſet ſayle from thence, and are bound to the Sounde, then you may boldly without feare (either by night or darke weather) ſail alongſt by the riffe in ſixteen, ſeventeen or eighteene fathom, untill thwart of the ende, keeping in ſuch depth you can take no hurt of it. Comming by the end, it is four & twenty & five and twenty fathom deepe, but when you com about the poynt, and beginne to goe on ſouthſoutheaſt, then you have preſently cloſe to the riffe no ground in thirtie and five and thirtie fathom. The riffe of Anout and Col lye one from the other ſoutheaſt and northweſt about tenne leagues aſunder. In cleare weather you may eaſily ſee from belowe both Col and Anout, when you are betwixt them both. For to ſayle from the riffe to the Sound with a weſt ſouthweſt winde, you neede not ſayle nearer with a ſhip that ſayleth wel, then ſouthſoutheaſt, with that courſe you ſhall ſail farre enough a weather of Col. Comming neare the coaſt of Zealand, that you may ſound in fourteene, twelve, tenne, and eight fathome deepe.

Depths betwixt Anout riffe and the ſound.

Betwixt Anout and Zealand, in the farewaye it is eighteene and twentie fathom deepe. Betwixt Anout and Zealand fifteen and ſixteen fathom, but in the farewaye betwixt Anout and Coll, it is deepe twentie, one and twentie, two and twenty, and three and twentie fathom. To the ſouthwards of the weſtwardes of it, it is ſhowlder, to wete, nineteene, eighteene, and alſo wel fourteene, thirteene, and 12 fathom, according as you come to the weſtwards, but towardes Norwaye it is deeper, to wete, four and twenty, five and twentie, eight and twentie and alſo thirtie fathom, whereby you may perceive wether you be neareſt the Norway ſide to the eaſtwards of the fareway or to the weſtward.

Divers Bancks.

About northweſt from Col four leagues, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from Anout, there lyeth a banck of nine, tenne and twelve fathom.

About eaſt and by ſouth from Anout, ſo far that you can not well ſee it from beneath, but you may ſee out of the top, and northweſt from Coll, there lyeth alſo a banck of ſixteene fathom, groſſe ſand ground, as if it were ground of the riffe.

Lowſe-grounds,

South and by eaſt about eight leagues from the poynt of Anouts-riffe, ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from the ſouth end of Anout, and weſt and by north from Coll about 5 leagues, lye the Lowſegroundes, upon which is no more then eight foot water. He that commeth off from Anout riffe, being bound for the Sound, and goeth not more ſoutherly then ſouthſoutheaſt, ſhal not ſayle within theſe grounds, but with a ſouth and by eaſt courſe he ſhould fall with them. He that cometh out of Sound, being bound towards Anout, ſhould (with a W. N. W. courſe off from the Sound) alſo ſayle within the ſame therefore he that is bound with a bare winde from Anout to the Sound, or from the Sound to Anout, muſt be carefull thereof.

Haſelin.

The Iland Haſelin lyeth from Anouts riffe ſouth tenne leagues diſtant, and from Coll ſouthweſt and by weſt eight leagues, which is on the north ſide or outer ſide verie foule, full off riffes and ſhoulds, but on the ſouthſide or inner ſide towards Zealand it is indifferent clean, ſo that you may wel have roade there. From the eaſt end of Haſelin lieth off a Riffe northnortheaſt and northeaſt and by north towardes Norwaye three leagues into ſea, untill within a league near to the Lowſegrounds: he that muſt turne to windewards here, with ſoutherlye or northerly windes, and runneth ſomewhat far over weſtwards into the bay, muſt be very carefull, and take heed there of, becauſe it is thereabouts very uneven of depths, and uneven grounds, and therefore you can not well come neare then by your lead; but the Coaſt of Zealand you may come neare in ſix or ſeven fathom by your lead.

Depths in the Scawe reach.

If it ſhould happen that you muſt lye by, in the Scawe reach in long darke nights or miſtie whether, then obſerve theſe directions following: If you be betwixt the Scavve and Leſou, then you may keepe your ſelf vvell bouldly to the ſouthvvards or vveſtvvards, but uſe the lead much: about the Helmes and the Schavve you may come neare the ſhoare into ten, 12 or 15 fathom, before you need the caſt about. If you be by your reckoningh thvvart of Leſou, you may come neare it in ten or 15 fathom. But if you be betvvixt Leſou and Anout, there you may runne upon the flats in five, ſix, ſeven, eight or tenne fathom. If you be betvvixt Anout Haſelin and Coll, there you may runne to the ſouthſhoare in fifteene and ſixteene fathom, but betvvixt Haſelin and Zealand in ten or tvvelve fathom.

It is beſt in anie wiſe to keepe you rather to the ſouth ſhoare, then to the Norvvay ſide, but you muſt be verie carefull of your lead, and uſe it very much.

Of the tydes and courſes of the ſtreames.

In the Scawe reach, betwixt Maelſtand and Waterſbergen the ſtreame goeth moſt ſtill with the winde and it rippleth there ſometimes in ſome places, as if there were showlds, this you may finde in calme weather, if you let a lead ſinke to the ground.

By the Scawe the ſtreame commeth moſt commonly falling out at the Belt towards the land of N.E. eſpecially when the winde hath blown a while out of the eaſt or N. eaſt, and runneth alongſt by the Norwaye too the northwardes.

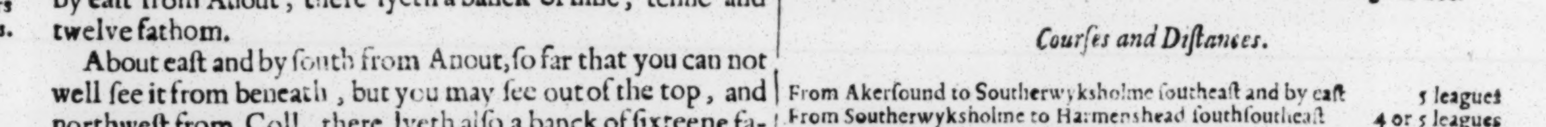
Men comming of from Anout, that wil ſayle by night with a weſterly windes, towards the Scawe: or comming from the weſtwards about the Scaw, with a ſoutherly wind, being bound for the Sound, might ſoon be carried with this current under Norway, a good whiles before they showld thinke a feare of it. Of this current read further in the firſt booke.

In this farewaye betwixt the Scawe and the Sound, and then from the Sound untill about Falterborne, it is exceeding neceſſarie, that a Pilot (or he to whom the charge is commited) be verie carefull in looking out, and be very vigiland, that he may avoyde the multitude of daungers, of showldes and riffes lying there: the skilfulleſt and beſt experienced of all hath there enough to doe.

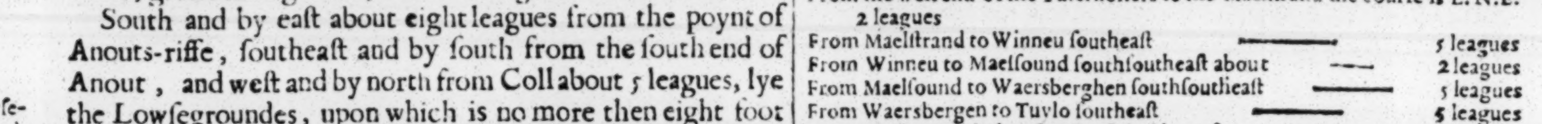
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Akerſound to Southerwyksholme ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Southerwyksholme to Harmenshead ſouthſoutheaſt	4 or 5 leagues
From Harmanshead to the weſt end of Paternoſters	5 leagues
From the weſt end of the Paternoſters to the Maelſtrand the courſe is E. N. E.	2 leagues
From Maelſtrand to Winneu ſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Winneu to Maelſound ſouthſoutheaſt about	2 leagues
From Maelſound to Waersberghen ſouthſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Waersbergen to Tuvlo ſoutheaſt	5 leagues
From Tuvlo to Laholme ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Laholme to the poynt of Turko behinde Swedereur the courſe is weſt-ſouthweſt	3 leagues
From Turko to Enghelholme ſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From Enghelholme to Coll weſt	4 great leagues
From Maelſtrand to Nyding ſouthſoutheaſt	8 or 9 leagues
From Maelſound to Nyding the courſe is ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt	a league and an half
From Nyding to VVaersberghen ſoutheaſt about	5 leagues
From VVaerſberghen to Coll ſouth and by eaſt	12 leagues
From the ſouth end of Swedero to Coll ſouthweſt	4 leagues
From the riffe of the Scaw to Maelſtrand eaſtnortheaſt	13 leagues
From the riffe of the Scaw too Nyding ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	16 leagues
From the Riffe of the Scawe to VVaersbergen eaſtſoutheaſt	23 leagues
From the Riffe of the Scawe to Coll alongſt without the Trindle S.	30 leagues
From the Riffe of the Scawe to Leſou ſouthſoutheaſt	8 leagues
From the Riffe of the Scawe to the Trindell due ſoutheaſt	8 leagues
From the Trindell to Anouts riffe ſoutheaſt, or as ſome will ſaie ſomewhat more ſoutherlye	9 or 10 leagues
From Anoutes riffe to Coll it is right ſoutheaſt	10 leagues
From Anouts riffe to Haſelin ſouth	10 leagues
From Coll to Haſelin ſouthweſt and by weſt	8 leagues
From Coll to the northermoſt out-poynte of Zealand ſouthweſt	5 leagues

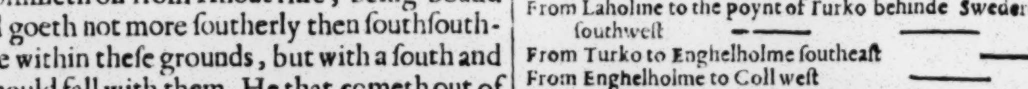
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



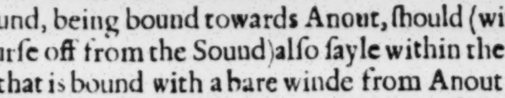
Thus sheweth the land of Northeaſt betwixt Southerwyckſholme and Maelſtrand, when you will ſail alongſt by it, being foure leagues without the land.



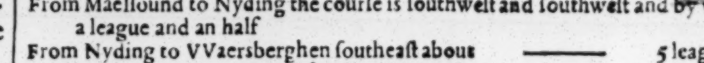
Thus sheweth the land betwixt Maelſtrand and VVaesberghen.



Thus sheweth the Land of VVaersberghen, when you ſaile alongſt by it, from Anout into the Sound.



Thus sheweth Anout, when you ſayle of from Leſou.



Thus sheweth Leſou when you ſaile from the Scawe towards it.

The ſixth Demonſtration,

In which Are ſeth forth the North coaſts, between Aker-ſound and Schaerſound, and from Schaer-ſound to Schuytenes.

Conings-haven.

THE Longſound is one of the faireſt havens of all Norway, and lyeth northnortheaſt from Ioſſerland diſtant one great league. Before old Longſound lyeth a high round rocke, whereupon ſtandeth a great round Warder, for knowledge of this haven. Coninxhaven that is the ſouthermoſt or weſtermoſt channell of the Longſound, and goed in betwixt the weſtermoſt through poynt and Conings Iland, and then men run alongſt to the eaſtwards of the Baers, which lyeth off from the foreſayd rough poynt. For to ſayle in there, you muſt run in amid channell: and anckor in the Coningſhaven in 28 and 30 fathom.

The Neſſe.

For to ſayle into the Neſſe, that is on the north ſide behinde the eaſtermoſt poynt of Longſound (you muſt run through betwixt the great rock, whereupon the Warder ſtandeth, and the land of old Longſound, leaving the foreſayd rocks on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſo alongſt about that rough Iland, untill you come into the Neſſe, which lyeth behinde a chindle ſtrand, there you ſhall lye under a chindle of rockes like red ſand: There lye alſo ſome little rockes thwart of that chindle. This is a good handſoom haven, and light for to come into, there it is 24 and 25 fathom deep.

Stavange.

A league to the eaſtwards of the Neſſe, or eaſt poynt of the Longſound, lyeth Stavange, that are ſome out-rockes, where men may ſayle within on both ſide, to the eaſtwards of it lyeth the ſound of Laerwyck.

Laerwyke.

The Laerwyk is a great broad Sound, where are many Bights and Lade-places, where men may lye and lade Firretimber. From the eaſt poynt lyeth off a great rane of rocks a good wayes off ſoutheaſt and by eaſt into ſea, and run in almoſt halfe the Sound, called the Laerwykes Swines, where of men muſt take heed. Within in this Sound it is flat water and ſhould, ſo that farre within no great ſhips can lye a float.

Farder.

Baſt.

From the Laerwyck unto the Iland Farder the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt foure leagues, betwixt them both lyeth the litle towne Tonsbergen in a great Bight. And from Farder to the Iland Baſt the courſe is north and by weſt five leagues, betwixt both lyeth a fowle poynt. To the ſouthwards of Baſt lyeth Markenboet, and the Bight of Aſko, but to the northwards of Baſt lyeth Lowſound.

Soen-water.

Wyckſtee. Ship-hill.

From the Iland Farder to the Soen-water, the courſe is north, but from Baſt north and by eaſt. The Soen-water lyeth in moſt north. Upon it lye many havens and lade places, moſt on the ſtarboard ſide as you come in. Firſt there is Mos-ſound, a haven that goeth up to the eaſtwards, & then there is Wykeſtee, which is a bight behind an Iland, afterward Shiphill, a ſandbay and a very good road, that goeth ſo up alongſt to the northwards into Anſlo, and then it runneth about to the ſouthwards into the Bottom.

Copperwyke.

Roge.

When you ſayle from Farder or Baſt unto Soen-water, you ſhall meet with a red poynt, betwixt the Soen-water and the Copperwycke. He that is bound into Soen-water muſt run alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, but he that is bound into Copperwyke muſt goe up alongſt to the weſtwards of it and leave it on the ſtarboard ſide. When that you come within the Lams, you ſhall eſpie a little Church upon the weſtland, there is the lade place of the Copperwyke, you may ſayl up from thence to Brakenes. On the north or eaſt ſide lieth Holmſound, from Farder to the poynt of Roge the courſe is northnortheaſt 5 league. At the eaſt end of Roge you may anckor, there is a plain ſtrand, you may run through betwixt the Roge and the Calf, but anckor under Fletto, then you muſt run through within the two ſmall rocks.

The Siſters.

From Baſt unto the Siſters the courſe is ſoutheaſt five leagues. Behind the Siſters to the ſouthwards of the poynt of Roge, lyeth the haven of Elffang, diſtant from the Iland Farder northeaſt and by eaſt 5 leagues. When you come of from Farder, you muſt run through within the rocks, which lye within the Siſters, untill you come againſt the land, there you ſhall find a great gray rock, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and the ſmall rocks that lye there within on the ſtarboard ſide, and then alongſt about by the weſtland, & then the haven opens it ſelf, which is narrow, and within flat and ſoft ground.

The Kloof Cowe and Calf.

From the Naze (that is the ſouthermoſt poynt of Norwaye on the north ſea) weſtwards, the coaſt lyeth ſomewhat alongſt by the land of Leeſt, weſtnorthweſt, but to the eaſtwardes of it (alongſt without the rockes untill paſt the Iland Fleckerie) eaſtnortheaſt about tenne leagues. From thence along northeaſt unto the Longſound about ſixteen leagues. This coaſt is al alongſt of high ſteepe ſtonie hilles, & without it ful of manie rockes verie ſtrange to behold, but it hath manie faire deep havens, with verie good anckorground, where in great abundance of timber and boards laden. The firſt Havens to the eaſtwardes of the Naze, is called the Kloof or the Cowe & Calfe, after two high hommockes, good to be knowne, the one ſomewhat greater then the other, which lye within the Haven upon the high land, and are ſo called by the Dutch Schippers. He that will ſayle into this Haven comming from the weſtwardes, ſhall meere with a greate rock ſomewhat to the eaſtwardes of the Naze, called Melyn, whereupon is a Warder, being paſt that he ſhall find another outrock, whereupon ſtandeth alſo a Warder, called Sparrels. Betwixt theſe two outrockes, he muſt runne into this haven the Kloof. When he commeth againſt Sparrels, there lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, where of the muſt take heede. Somewhat within Sparrels lyeth an other Rock in the farewaye, but above water, which he muſt leave on the larboard ſide. In ſayling in ſo, in the haven doth open it ſelf, by little and little, and ſo ſhall come againſt the Kloof: being come within it, the muſt edge up to the weſtwards, about the poynt, and anckor there in a ſand baye, in fifteen or ſixteen fathom, ſo that the two foreſayde hommocks the Cowe and the Calfe ſtande about northeaſt from him.

Scarſound

A little to the eaſtwards of Sparrels lyeth a haven called Scarſound, or Weſtryſen, for to ſayle in there, you muſt leave Sparrels to the weſtwards on the larboard ſide, and all the great Holmes or rocks to the eaſtwardes on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne ſo inwards untill you come into the haven.

Holy-Sound.

Four leagues to the eaſtwards of Scarſound, lyeth the Iland Holyſound, whereupon ſtande two greate Warders, you muſt ſayle in to the weſtwards of Iland, untill that you be within it, and anckor under the foreſayd Iland. Thwart of it runneth in a great Sound, into the land, where you may ſayle in, and where manie ſhippes lade.

Fleckerie.

The weſtergat off Fleckerie.

About three league eaſtnortheaſt from Holyſound and eight leagues to the eaſtwardes of the Naze, lyeth the haven and Iland Fleckerye, you may ſayle in at both ſides of the Iland, as well from the weſtwardes, as from the eaſtwards into the haven of Fleckerie. The weſtergat lyeth in northnortheaſt. When you com of from Holyſound then you ſee open into the Sound, you muſt ſayle alongſt by the Rockes without Holyſound, untill you come within the Iland Fleckerie, and edge the weſtwards towards the land, untill you come within the Dieveholme, where the Gallowes ſtandeth upon, and anckor by the weſt land, in fifteene, ſixteene, or twentie fathome: You muſt bring out there an anckor a head, and make a cable faſt on the rocks upon the land. You may runne from thence to the eaſtwards of the Iland Fleckerie, out againe at the Eaſter-gatte eaſtnortheaſt into ſea, and then you muſt leave the little Iland within the Warders, which lyeth at the eaſt end of the Iland Fleckerie, with all the greate rockes by it on the ſtarboard ſide, and all the black holmes on the larboard ſide.

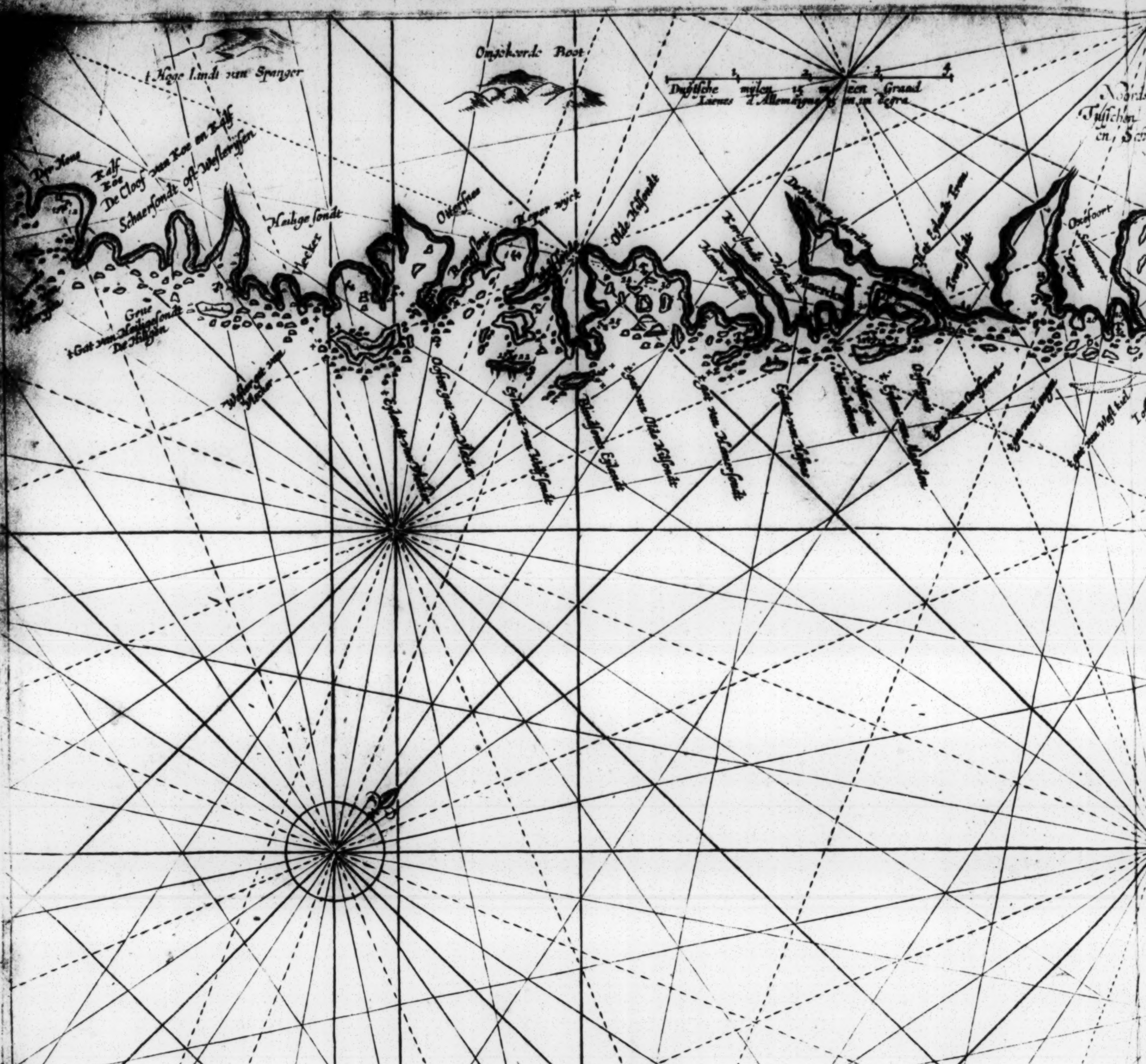
The eaſter gatte.

The Eaſter-gatte of Fleckerie goeth in weſtnorthweſt, betwixt the Iland Fleckerie and the poynte of Ranſound. When you come before it, you may ſee open in the Voſſe. For to ſayle in there, you muſt leave all the black rocks thwart of the poynt of Ranſound on the ſtarboard ſide, and the greate graye rockes with the little Iland, where the Warders ſtand upon, on the larboard ſide, when as you come then by the fornamed Dievenholm, you muſt runne to the weſtwards of it into the Sandbay, and anckor there, as is before ſaid.

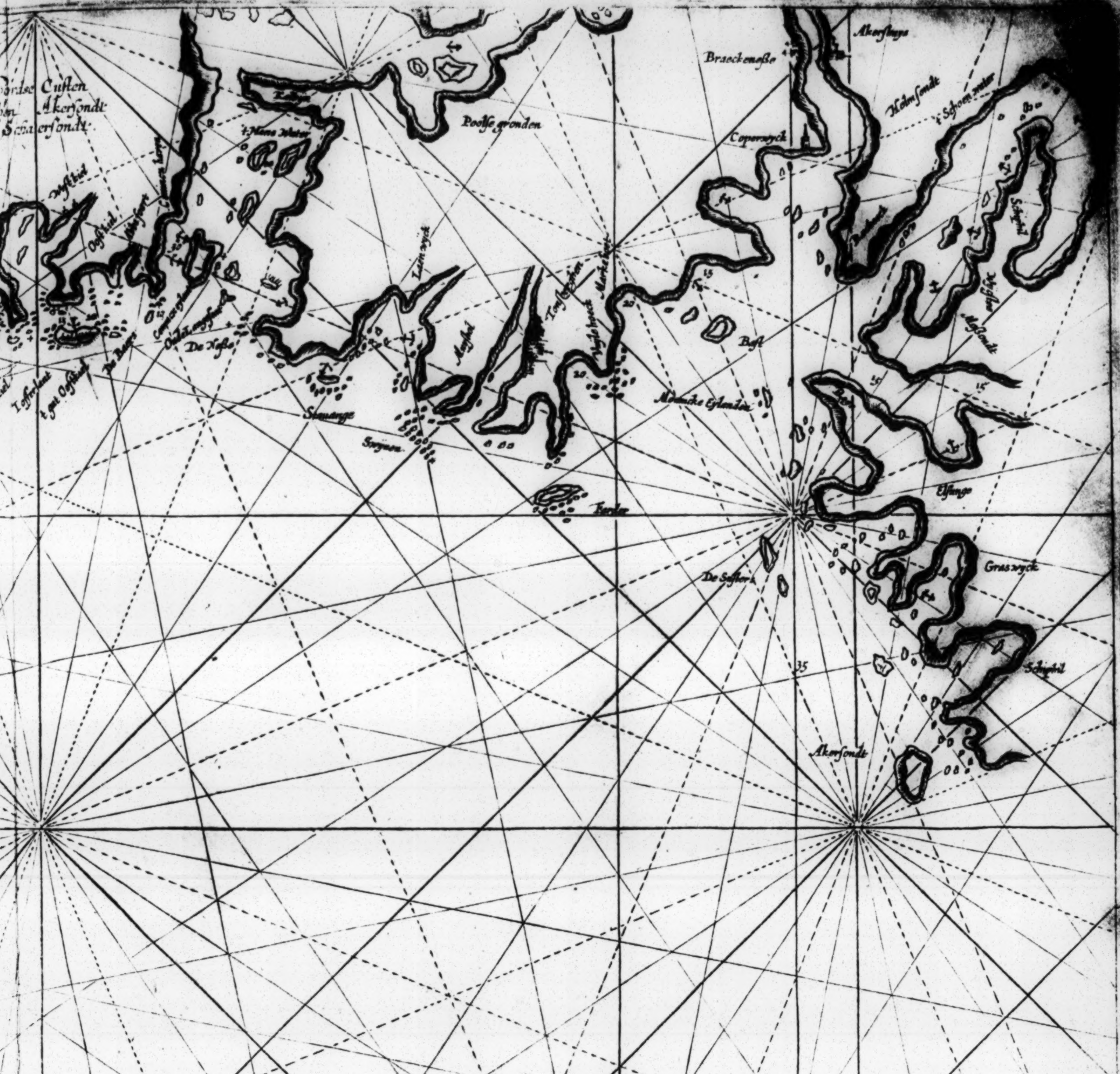
When you are thwart of the Eaſter-gatte of Fleckerie, then there lieth right thwart from you within the land a high round hill, which men doe call the Boate turned up ſide downe, which lieth out above all the lands thereabouts, and comming from the weſtwards againſt Fleckerie, there ſhewe alſo three high double land, which by little and little ſeeme to goe to nothing towards the Drommels.

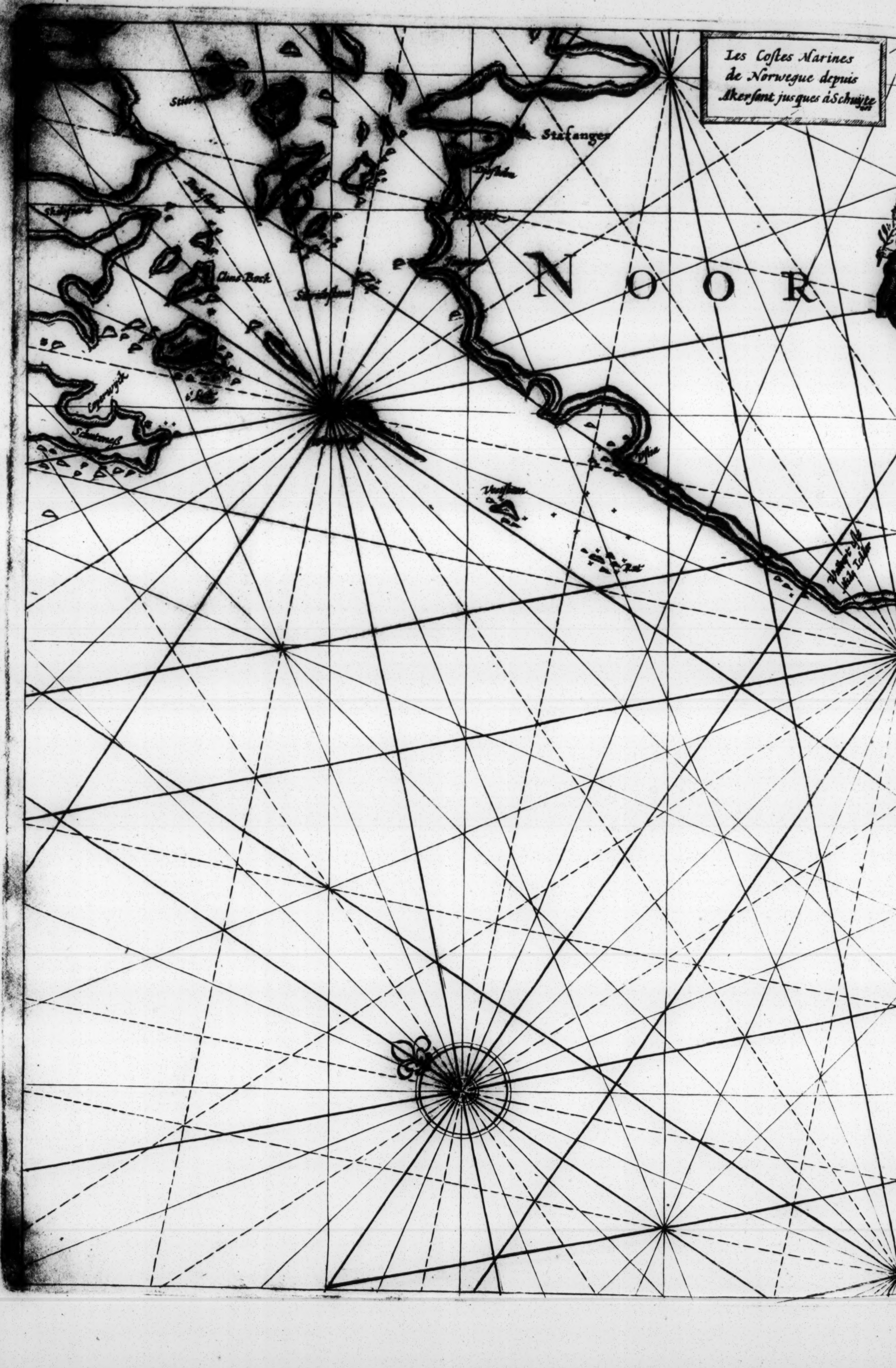
Reperwyck.

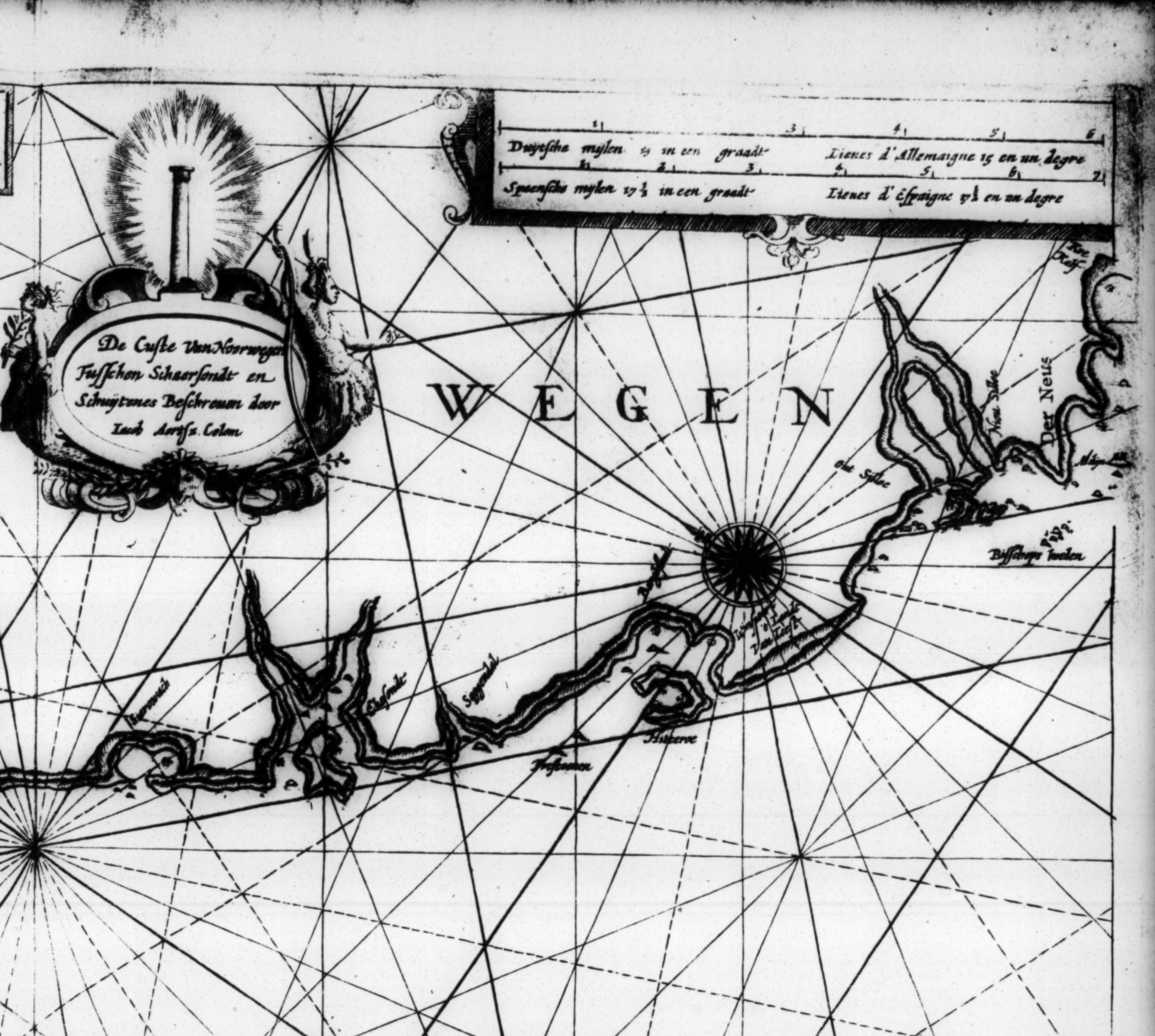
Three leagues to the eaſtwards of Fleckerie lyeth Reperwyck, a broade and wide Sound, lying in north, and north and by weſt. For to ſayle in there you muſt runne in by the land of Wolf-ſound (lying on the eaſt ſide of this haven) leaving all the rocks (and alſo where the maſt of Wolf-ſound doe ſtand upon) on the ſtarboard ſide, and all the rocks of Ran-ſound on the larboard ſide, untill that you come to the end, or within in the haven, and then you muſt edge up to the weſtwards about the poynt, and anckor there, that is a good haven for ſhips that are bound to the weſtwards.



t Hoge landt van Spanger
Omgekeerde Boot
Duytsche mylen 15 in een Graad
Lieues d'Allemagne 15 en un degre
1
2
3
4
Dyer Nene
Kalf
Koe
De Cloof van Koe en Kalf
Schaersondt oft Westeryssen
Heilige sondt
Vlecker
Grue
't Gat van Heiligesondt
De Heiligen
Westergat van Vlecker
Ottersnes
Roosfont
Keyser wyck
Olde Helsondt
Eylandt voor Vlecker
Oostergat van Vlecker
Blauwsondt Eylandt
Zuytgat van Olde Helsondt
Gat van Koeversondt
Koeversondt
Kausersondt
Helsoen
Maerden
De Vlaggen van Maerden
Het Eylandt Trom
Tromsondt
Eylandt voor Helsoen
Eylandt van Maerden
Oostgatsondt
Oostgat van Oxefoort
Oxefoort
Sandvoort
Lengen
Zuytgat van Lengen
Gat van West kiel
Noordsee
Tusschen
en Sc


ordse Custen
on Akersondt
Schaersondt
Kalsyn
't Mans Water
Poosse gronden
Westkiel
Oostkiel
De Nesse
De Bagen
Losserlant
't gat Oostkiel
Stauange
Sorjusen
Limwyck
Farder
Braeckenesse
Akerslugge
Coperwyck
Holmsondt
't Schoen water
Schapstel
Massondt
Best
Monicke Eylanden
Elsinge
De Saslers
Graswyck
Schapstel
Akersondt
15
20
35


Les Costes Marines
de Norwegue depuis
Akersant jusques à Schuÿte
Stiern
Stafanger
Clins Bock
Egersvyck
Schutoneß
N O O R


De Custe Van Noorwegen
Tusschen Schaersondt en
Schuijtenes Beschreven door
Iacob Aertsz. Colom
1 3 4 5 6
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Spaensche mylen 17 1/2 in een graadt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17 1/2 en un degre
WEGEN
Out Sillee
Nieu Sillee
Der Neus
Bisschops Ewelen
Seggendal
Hitteroe
VIII

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

Wolf-ſound.

On the eaſt ſide of Reperwyck lyeth Wolf-ſound, before it lye two great Ilands which ſhew them ſelves in high gray Rocks, with three or foure Warders upon them, whereby you may know them.

Wolfſound is a narrow haven for to ſayl into, there ſtand two maſte upon the weſtland, where you muſt goe in cloſe by, leaving them on the larboard ſide, and ſome little rockes on the ſtarboard ſide, untill that you come within the greate Iland, whereupon the great Warders ſtand, there you may anckor, and lye landlockt for all windes. From thence you may runne foorth through within the rocks and come out againe into the ſea, by the old Hill-ſound, or you may runne out alſo at the Eaſtergatte of Wolf-ſound, there ſtandeth a greate Warder on the weſt ſide of the gaten, upon a round high rock, there you may ſayle out or in by it where you will.

Old Hill-ſound.

To the eaſtwards of Wolf-ſound lyeth olde Hill-ſound but betwixt them both, at the poynt of the weſt ſide of old Hill-ſound lyeth the Iland of Blind-ſound, to the eaſtwards of it lye manie greate rockes, with two or three Warders upon them.

For to ſayle into the old Hilſound, you muſt runne along to the eaſtwards of Blind-ſound with the rocks that lye by it, in by the weſt land, leaving them on the larboard ſide, & the foreſayde greate rockes or Holmes with the Warders altogether on the ſtarboard ſide, there are divers faire ſounds, where men may ſayle into and anckor in, without taking hurt. You may edge up to the weſtwards about the point, and ſayle through betwixt the Ilands, that you can not ſee the ſea.

Hamer ſound.

To the eaſtwards of old Hilſound lyeth Hamer ſound, lying in northnortheaſt. On the weſt ſide of the havens mouth lyeth a ſuncken rock which you muſt avoyd, and ſaile cloſe alongſt by the Iland, which lieth on the eaſt ſide of the havens mouth, and anckor behinde the Iland right againſt the Warder, in thirtie fathom. The eaſter-gatte lyeth to the eaſtwards of that Iland, in and out northweſt, and ſoutheaſt: upon the weſt ſide lyeth a rock with a Warder.

Kerck-ſound.

Heſneſſe.

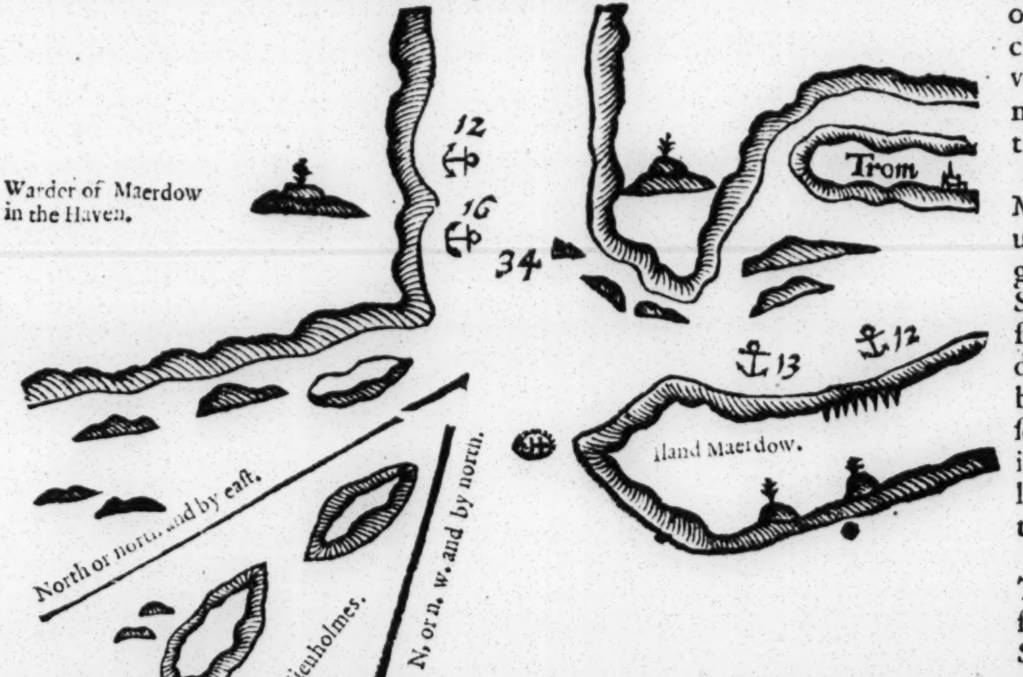
To the eaſtwards of Hamer-ſound, men doe goe into Kerck-ſound, and then a halfe league more to the eaſtwards lyeth the haven of Heſnes. Upon the Iland of Heſneſſe ſtand two Warders, thwart of them it is verie ſteepe, but towards the little church it is ſhowlder, to wete, about thirtie fathome: the out-rockes thereabouts are all redde of colour.

On the weſt ſide of the havens mouth lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, called the Koenagle, upon the land ſtand two litle maſtes, when they come one in the other, then you are thwart of the Koenagell. The two foreſayd little maſtes, ſtand upon a graye Holme, leave that on the ſtarboard ſide, and go ſo ſtill inwardes, there it is high land, and the Drommels lye from thence northnorthweſt within the land, there you may ſaile through within the rocks, untill you come into Maerdow.

Maerdow.

The Iland Maerdow ſtandeth (upon the top of it) ful of trees, and round about it are all bare rockes. On each ſide of the Iland goeth in a channell. The weſtergatte or channell goeth in to the weſtwardes of the Iland, and the eaſter gatte to the eaſtwardes of it. For to ſayle into the weſter gatte, you muſt leave the Mewholmes (that are a few rocks and Ilands to the weſtwardes of the Iland of Maerdowe) on the larboard ſide, and the Iland on the ſtarboarde ſide, and run in ſo betwixt them both northweſt and by north, but with a ſouthweſt wind, you muſt ſayle in northweſt. Upon the northermoſt Miewholme ſtandeth a Warder.

The Haven of Maerdow.


Warder of Maerdow in the Haven.
12
16
34
Trom
13
12
Iland Maerdow.
North or north and by eaſt.
Mieuholmes.
N, or n. w. and by north.

Thwart of the weſt end of the Iland Maerdow lyeth a ſuncken rock under water, whereof you muſt take heed, when you ſaile in thus to the eaſtwards of the Miewholmes. When you are come within the foreſayd weſt poynt or the Iland Maerdow, you may runne up towards the northeaſt behind it, and ankor in 12 or thirteen fathom, or ſaile up towardes the northnorthweſt into the Sound, and anckor there on the weſt ſide in 16, 14, or 12, fathom, according as you ſayle farre in. In the going into the ſound, or haven, it is 34 fathom deep.

For to ſail into Maerdow, through within the Mew-holmes.

With a bare winde, or otherwiſe, you may ſayle alſo into this weſter-gat of Maerdow to the weſtwards of Miewholmes, thus: To the weſtwards of the ſouthermoſt Miewholme, not farre from it, lye two little rockes, even above water, and a litle further off from in two other rockes which are ſomwhat greater, you muſt runne in amidſt the channell through betwixt them, leaving the two ſmalleſt lying on the ſtarboard ſide, and the two greateſt on the larboard ſide, that channell lyeth through moſt north and north and by eaſt. Being come to the end of the Miewholmes, you may ſayle up either towards the northeaſt behinde the Iland Maerdow, or weſtwards into the haven, as is beforeſayd. There goeth ſomtimes a good tyde out of this haven, & the weſterly windes doe blow commonly out of this channell betwixt the high lands therefore he that will come in here with a weſterly winde, muſt be very carefull, and keep up his top ſailes, or els he ſhould lightly not be able to get the haven, but drive out of it againſt his will.

The eaſter gat of Maerdow

The eaſtergat lyeth in weſtſouthweſt there lyeth a ſuncken rock on the ſtarboard ſide, when you ſayle in, therefore you muſt run in cloſe by the Iland. It is not deeper there in the gat or channell then three fathom, but being come within it, you ſhall finde it deeper, you may anckor there under the Iland in twelve or thirteene fathom, or you may run up to the weſtwards into the Sound, as is beforeſayd. To anckor under the Iland there is the ſhowldeſt water, but with a northweſt or northnorthweſt winde, it is not ſo good to come from thence as out of the haven, but with an eaſterly winde it is better to ſet ſail from thence and to get into ſea. When the Drommels are northweſt and northweſt and by north from you, then you are right thwart of Maerdow.

Marks of Maerdow.

If you run in ſo out of the ſea, right with the Drommels, you ſhall fall right with Maerdow, that is a certain mark to know whether you be thwart of Maerdow, or to the eaſtwards or the weſtwards of it, but when you are cloſe before the land, or before the havens mouth, you can not ſee the Drommels, becauſe they are then hidden of the cliffeland.

Trom-ſound.

About halfe league to the eaſtwards of Maerdow ſtandeth a little white Church upon the ſea ſide, to the eaſtwards of it goeth in the Trom-ſound, being a faire Sound. Without in the comming in, ſtand on the eaſt or north-ſide two Warders upon a high hill, you muſt ſayle in by them, and thwart of them you may alſo anckor, and from thence you may ſaile in furter behind the Iland Trom, and the land of Maerdow, untill you come into the Sound of Maerdow.

Oxeford.

About a league to the eaſtwards of Trom-ſound lyeth the haven of Oxeford, which is a great broad, and large Sound, lying in firſt vvithout betvvixt the rocks, north. Without in the comming in to the vveſtvvards of the havens mouth, lyeth a long rock, vvhich you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and ſomevvhat paſt that long rock lyeth a ſuncken rock vvhich you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide and run in ſtill north unto the vveſt poynt of the land, thvvart vvhere of lyeth a ſuncken rock vvhich you muſt avoyd, vvhen that you come then vvithin the vveſt poynt, you muſt ſayle in northvveſt and by north, and anckor on the north ſide of the haven, there it is vvide and broad, vvith may bigths, vvhere you may anckor every vvhere in 20 and 25 fathom.

Longen.

A league to the eaſtvvards of Oxeford lyeth Longen before it lieth a little round Iland or rock on the eaſt ſide of the haven, upon vvhich ſtandeth a maſt vvith a barrell upon a Warder. For to ſayle in there, you muſt run in cloſe by that land vvhere the Warder with the barrel ſtandeth upon, cloſe alongſt by the Warder, but there ſtandeth a hand on the ſtarboard ſide of the havens mouth, which poynteth that there lyeth thwart of it a ſuncken rock under water, there you muſt edge ſomewhat off from the ſhore. Being within there, you may run to the eaſtwards againe into ſea, and come out in the Sound of Sandvoordt.

When you are before Oxefordt and Longhen then the Drommels lie about weſtnorthweſt from you.

Markes of Oxefoort & Longen Santvoort.

A great league to the eaſtwards of Longen lyeth Sandfort. For to ſaile in there you muſt leave all the little rock on the ſtarboard ſide, and run ſo alongſt by the land untill you come within the Long-holms which remain on the larboard ſide, and then right into Bight. This is a faire haven men come into it from the eaſtwards. Thwart of Sandvort lyeth a banck at ſea, which at ſome places is not deeper then 3 or 4 fathom, and lyeth alongſt to the eaſtwards untill thwart of Weſtkiell.

Weſtkiel.

Iofferland.

A league to the eaſtwards of Sandvoort lyeth the haven of Weſtkiell, a little to the eaſtwards of it lyeth Jofferland. For to ſaile into Weſtkiel, you muſt leave all the great rocks (which lie of from Jofferland on the ſtarboard ſide,) and all the foreſayd little rocks of Sandvoort, and alſo a white holme whereupon a maſt ſtandeth on the larboard ſide, & run in firſt northweſt and afterwards northnorthweſt and at laſt north, untill you come about the weſtpoynt, and then you muſt edge up northweſt to the northſide of the Ilands which ly within the haven, there is a Voſſe, or an Overfall of water, there you may anckor in 20 or 25 fathom.

When you come before Weſtkiel, you may ſee within the land three high hills, and alſo the high land of Longſound, lying northwards from you, that land is altogether very good to be knowne, he that ſeeth it once, and taken regard of it, ſhall know it very wel another time, when he commeth thereabouts.

The Baers.

From the northermoſt rocks of Joffer-land unto the Baers, that is the ſouthermoſt or weſtermoſt poiut of Longſound, the courſe is northnortheaſt a great league. Betwixt them both lye two havens. Eaſtkiel and Abbefoord, men ſayl in there to the eaſtwards of the out-rocks of Iofferland. From theſe foreſayd northermoſt out-rocks of Iofferland unto Eaſtkiell, it is northweſt about a league, but to Abbefoort northnorthweſt and north and by weſt alſo a league. Men may (comming from the ſouthwards, or from Weſtkiell) ſayle through within Iofferland, into Eaſtkiell, or Abbefoort.

For to ſayle through within Iofferland from Weſtkiell, the Sound lyeth through the channell firſt northeaſt and northeaſt and by north, and then eaſtnortheaſt, and afterwards againe northeaſt, and then you come to a place where the ſound is ſomewhat broader, there lyeth a ſuncken rock, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and edge too the north ſhoare. Being paſt that, you ſhall come againe in a very narrow ſound which lyeth through moſt northeaſt, and is at ſome places ſo narrow that the yard armes doe almoſt touch the rockes. Being through that narrow place, you muſt goe northeaſt and by eaſt, and eaſtnortheaſt, untill you come thwart of the Longſound, then you may ſayle in there northnorthweſt, or ſayle into the ſea as you will: Behinde Iofferland you may alſo anckor in 15 or 20 fathom.

Road behinde Iofferland.

A little to the weſtwards of the poynt of the Naze lye two havens, New and old Silloe, or Sillen; ſome doe call theſe one haven (like as alſo men may doe) and biſtinguiſh it with an eaſter and weſter-gat or Haven, for men can goe with boats through within the rockes from the one into the other, but not with great ſhips.

Silloe.

For to ſayle into the eaſter-gat, or New Siloe you muſt take heede of the Biſhops Boeden, which are a few out-rocks a litle to weſtwards of the poynt of the Naze, right before the middeſt of the ſound, leave them on the larboard ſide, and ſayle in alongſt by the land of the Naze untill you come ſomewhat within the foreſayd Biſhops Boeden, and then you ſhall finde there alſo a ſuncken rock, which you muſt avoyd, run about to the northwards of it & edge then up to the weſtwards behinde the Iland of New Silloe, and anckor there againſt the vvhite Church vvithin the foreſayd rock.

OldSilloe.

For to ſayle into the vveſter-gat, or old Silloe, you muſt run about to the vveſtvvards of the out-rocks, and Biſhops-Boeden, and ſayle right with the ſouth end of the land of Leeſt; being come by it, run to the eaſtwards alongſt by it, but take heed of ſome rocks, which lye off from the innermoſt Iland on the ſtarboard ſide, being there within anckor againſt the Iland, where you pleaſe.

The Land of Leeſt.

Hitteroe.

From the Naze to the Iland Hitteroe, or Hitteren, the coaſt lyeth alongſt the land of Leeſt weſtnorthweſt 5 leagues. To the ſouthwards or the weſtwards of that Iland men doe ſayle into the haven of Windfoord, which lyeth in northeaſt, but to the northwards of it men doe run into Berg-ſound, eaſtnortheaſt in betwixt the Iland and the land.

Windfoord.

Berg-ſound.

In that Iland is alſo a good haven, which you muſt ſayle into from the northwards, the havens mouth is not very wide when you are come in within it, you may edge up to the eaſtwards or ſouthwards, and anckor.

Soggedall

Two leagues to the northwardes of Hitteroe lyeth a haven called Soggendall, there lyeth a little Iland before it, within men may anckor, it is a good road for them which are bound to the ſouthwards. Betwixt them both, not farre without the land lye two out-rocks alongſt the ſhore, called Fockſtones, the one lyeth a little more to the ſeawards then the other.

Ekeſound.

A league to the northwards of Soggen-dall lyeth Ekeſound, before it lyeth an Iland, which you may ſayle into on both ſides of it, the ſouthergat lyeth in northeaſt; being come in there you muſt anckor on the north ſide of the haven in a bay, there is the beſt road in 8 or nine fathom, the northergat lyeth in to the eaſtwards, being come in there, you may anckor at divers places. A league to the northwards of Ekeſound lyeth a haven called Sierowach. For to ſaile in there, comming from the northwards; you muſt run in right with the ſouthermoſt ſandbay untill you come cloſe by the ſhore, and then the haven doth open it ſelfe, loof up cloſe alongſt by the north ſhore, then run up by it to the ſouthwards, and avoyd the weſt point, thwart of it lyeth a ſuncken rock twelve foot under water; being there within, let your anckor fall in 7 or 8 fathom, and bring a cable on the weſt ſhore, then you ſhall lye land-lockt for all windes. This a good haven for thoſe which are bound to the northwards.

Sierowag.

To the northwards of Sierowach lyeth the land the Iedder, which lyeth from Sierowach firſt northweſt and by north two great leagues to point Walbert, or Mids-Iedder, and the north 4 leagues, which is altogether a clean whole coaſt, without any dangers or havens, except at the very north end, from which runneth off a little riffe northweſt into ſea, towards the Veetſtone.

Veetſtone.

The Veetſtone is a great rock, lying about two leagues without the land, lying northnorthweſt from Mids-Iedder five league, betwixt them both, a great league to the ſouthwards of the Feetſtone, lye ſome low black rockes, called Rut. When as you ſaile from Mids-Iedder on northnorthweſt towards the Veetſtone, then the Veetſtone doth ſhew him ſelfe very round, like a hay-cock, and ſayling ſo, you might lightly fall with the foreſayd rocks of Rut, but being a litle more to ſeawards, the Veetſtone ſheweth it ſelf a little longer on the weſt ſide, then you can not take hurt of the rocks of Rut.

Rut.

About two leagues northnorthweſt from the Veetſtone lyeth an Iland, whereupon ſtandeth a Church called Whitings eye, but northnortheaſt from the Veetſtone 4 leagues, lyeth another Iland before the ſound of Stavanger, called Sibrichſtone.

Whitings-eye.

Sibrichſtone.

If you will ſaile into Stavanger comming from the ſouthwards, then ſayle through betwixt the Veetſtone & the maine land, leaving alſo the foreſayd rocks of Rut, lying on the ſtarboard ſide, but you muſt take very good heed of that little ſtone-riff which lieth off from the northend of the Iedder; ſaile in ſo untill that the Veetſtone doe lye ſouthweſt from you, then goe in northeaſt towards the point of Tongenes, which is a long point and low land on the ſouth ſide of the ſound.

Tongenes.

When as you ſayle now from te Veetſtone towards Tongenes, then you ſhall ſee that Iland Sibrichſtone before the ſound, which doth ſhew it ſelf in two parts, leave that on the larboard ſide, and ſayle in by the poynt of Tongenes, but there lyeth a rock off to the northwards from the poynt: ſayle through betwixt the rock and the poynt, about eaſt or eaſtſoutheaſt into Doeſwycke; when you are within the caſtle of Doeſwycke, there you may anckor. But if you will ſayle in further before the town of Stavanger, then leave the Diefholm on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſayle in ſoutheaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt before the touvvne, and anckor there where you pleaſe.

Doeſwyk.

Stavanger

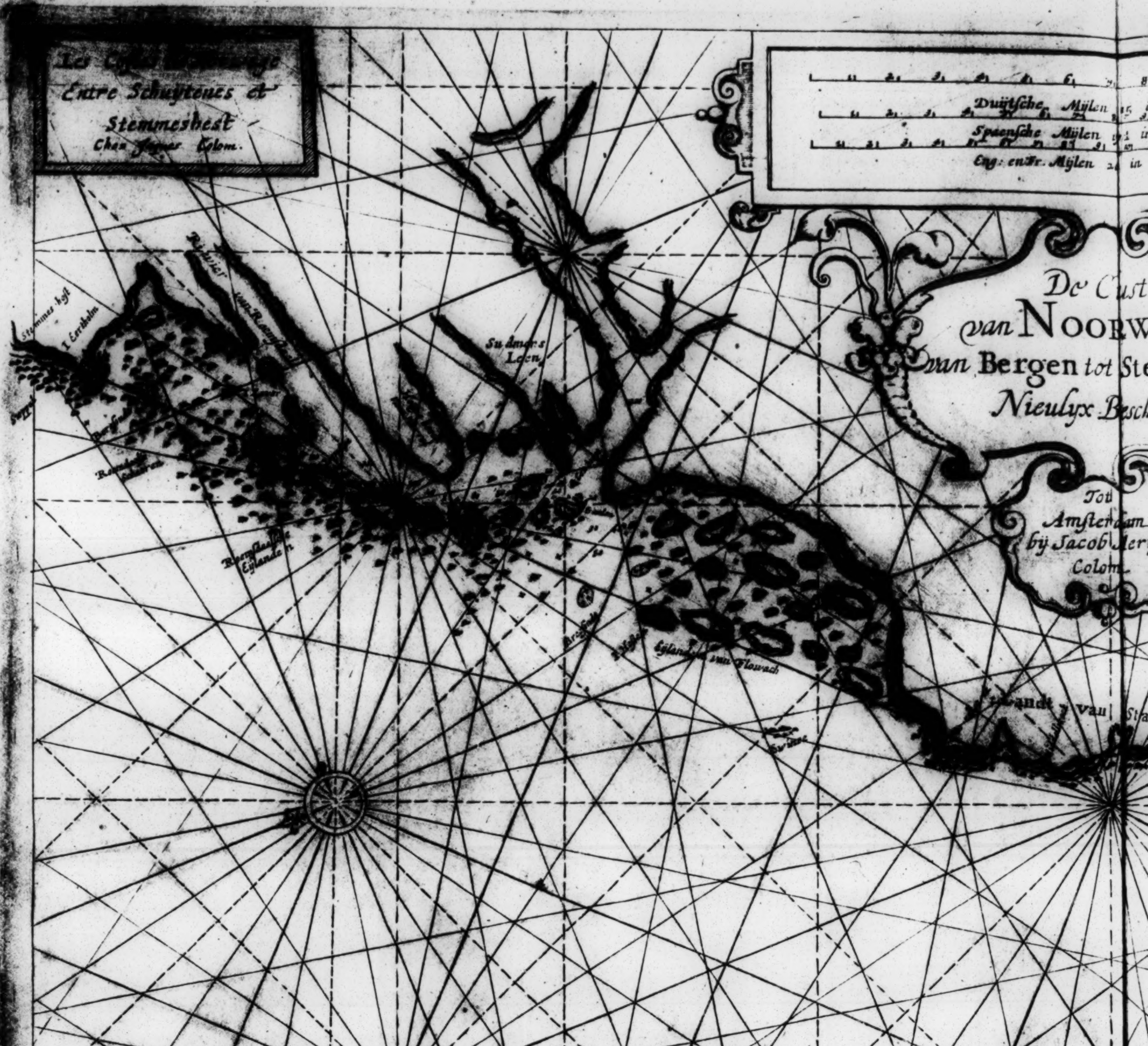
But vvhen as you come from the northvvards, and vvill ſayle to Stavanger, then run through betvvixt the Veetſtone and the Whitings eye, & then goe on northeaſt tovvardes Sibrichſtone, and the poynt of Tongenes, and doe further is hath been before thaught.

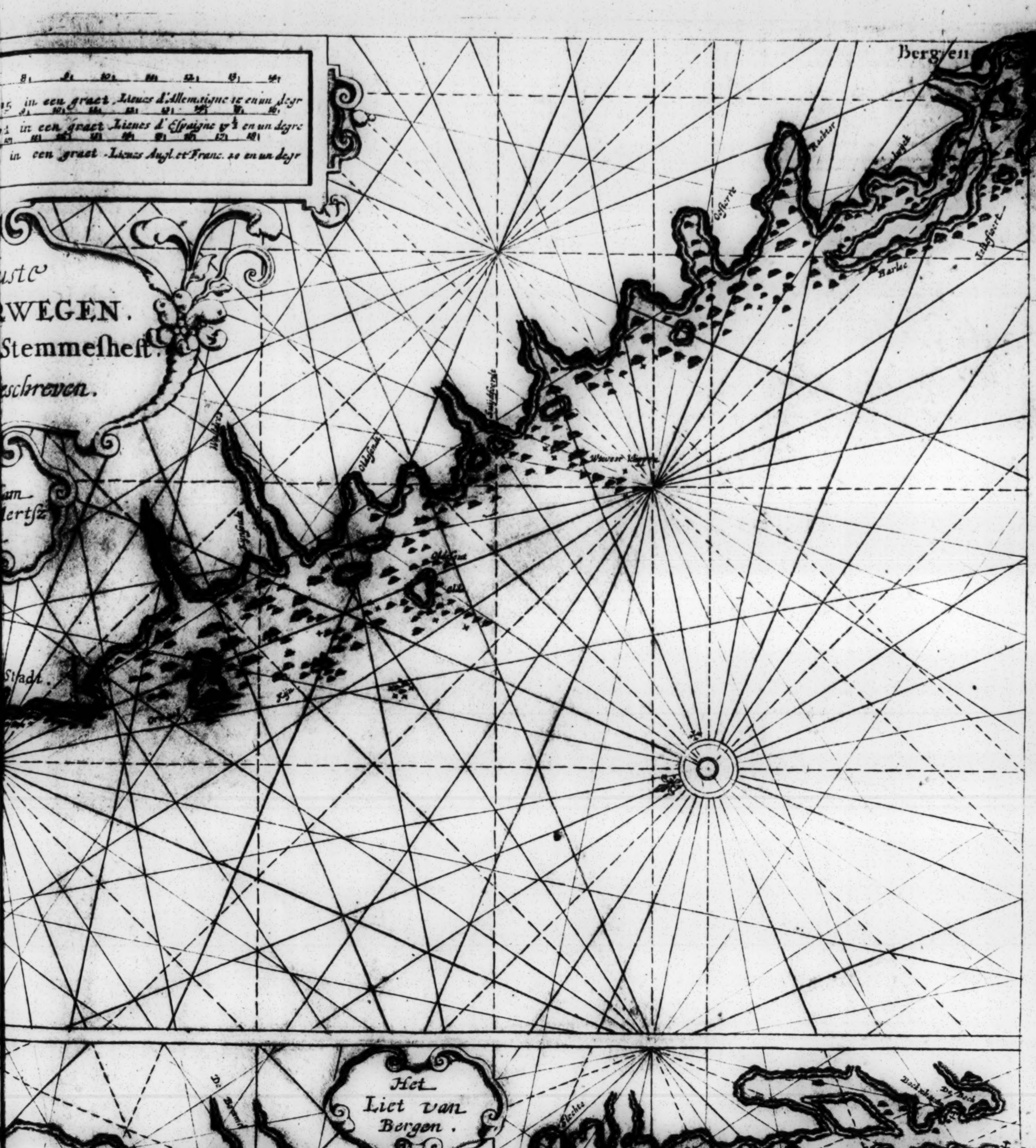
Schuytenes.

From the Veetſtone to Schuytenes, the courſe is northnorthvveſt five leagues: but from Schuytenes to Sibrichſtone through betvvixt Whitings-eye, the courſe is eaſt 5 leagues.

Foure leagues vveſt and vveſt and by north to ſea-vvards from Schuytenes lye the rocks called the Outſeers.

Outſeers.


Les Costes de Noorwege
Entre Schuytenes et
Stemmeshest
Chez Jaques Colom.
Duijtsche Mijlen 15
Spaensche Mijlen 17½ in
Eng: en Fr. Mijlen 20 in
De Cust
van Noorw
van Bergen tot Ste
Nieulyx Besch
Tot
Amsterdam
bij Jacob Aer
Colom
Stemmes hoft
I. Eerckholm
Sudmors
Leen
Romsdaelse
Eylanden
Eylanden van Flowach
t Landt van Sta
Duijtsche Mijlen 15 in een graedt
Lieües d'Allemaigne 15 en un degré
Root
holm
t. Landt Van


8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15 in een graet. Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degr
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
in een graet Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18
in een graet Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degr
uste
RWEGEN.
Stemmesheft.
eschreven.
Bergen
Oesterte
Raeher
Barlec
Wouwer Klippen
Stadt
Het Liet van Bergen.
De Bom
Longholm
van
Bommel
hooft
Flip
Wesiers
9

BRITISH
11 JU62
MUSEUM

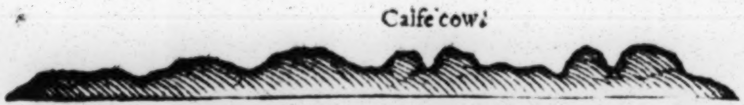
Of the ſtreames on theſe coaſts.

On theſe Coaſtes of Norway off from the Naze, untill paſt Bergen unto Stade, the water riſeth and falleth, but keepeth no certaine tyde: but from thence towards Dronten, and to the northwards of it, it keepeth tyde according to the moone, like as in other places.

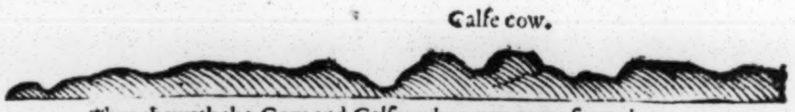
How theſe landes doe lye one from the other and from other lands.

From Iland Farder to the Longſound weſtſouthweſt.	8 leagues
From Farder to Larwyke weſtſouthweſt.	4 leagues
From Monck Iland, or Roge to Farder, ſouthſouthweſt	5 leagues
From Baſt to Farder ſouth and by eaſt about	5 leagues
From Soen-water to Farder ſouth or ſomewhat more weſterly	8 leagues
From Copperwyck to the Baſt ſouth and by caſt	4 leagues
From Red-poynt to the Baſt weſtſouthweſt	4 leagues
From Siſters to the Baſt northweſt	5 leagues
From Aker-ſound to the Siſters weſt, and by north	4 leagues
From Scharesſound to the Naze weſtſouthweſt	3 leagues
From Fleckory to the Naze weſtſouthweſt	8 leagues
From Rut to the Veetſtone north and by weſt	a league and a half
From the Veetſtone to Schuytenes northnorthweſt	5 leagues
From Sibrichſtone to Schuytenes through within Whitings eye weſt	5 leagues
From the Naze to Outſeers the courſe is northweſt	29 leagues
From the Naze to Hitteroe the courſe is weſtnorthweſt	1 leagues
From Hitteroe to Ekeſound the courſe is northweſt	4 leagues
From Ekeſound to Sierowach northweſt and by north	2 leagues
From Sierowach to Mids-Iedder, northweſt and by north	2 leagues
From Mids-Iedder to Rut the courſe is northnorthweſt	4 leagues
From Wolf-ſound to Fleckory or Reperwyke to the Naze W. S. W.	3 leagues
From Blind-ſound to Wolf-ſound ſouthweſt	3 leagues
From Maerdow to Blindſound ſouthweſt	4 leagues
From Maerdow to Wolf-ſound or Reperwyk weſtſouthweſt	8 leagues
From Iofferland to Maerdow ſouthweſt	8 leagues
From Eaſtryſen to Maerdow ſouthſoutweſt	3 leagues
From Longhſound to the Iofferland ſouthſouthweſt	one great league
From Iofferland to Fleckory ſouthweſt	19 leagues
From Wolfſound to Fleckory W.S.W. and ſ. w. by weſt about	2 great leagues
From the Naze to the Holmes in Iutland ſoutheaſt	19 or 20 leagues
From the Naze to Bovenbergen ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	24 leagues
From the Naze to Holyland the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt	67 or 68 leagues
From the Naze to the Eems, ſouth, ſomewhat eaſterly	75 or 76 leagues
From the Naze to Born-riffe, ſouth, ſomewhat weſterly	83 leagues
From the Naze to the Teſſel or Maerſdeepe, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt diſtant	93 leagues
From the Naze to Walcheren ſouth and by weſt	125 or 126 leagues
From the Naze to the Heads, or the Strait betwixt Calice and Dover, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt, or ſomewhat more weſterly	143 leagues
From the Naze to the Holmes before Yarmouth ſouthſouthweſt, ſomewhat weſterly	104 leagues
From the Naze to Flambrough head ſouthweſt	100 leagues
From the Naze to Scarborough ſouthweſt	99 leagues
From the Naze to the river of Newcaſtle ſouthweſt and by weſt ſomewhat weſterly	104 leagues
From the Naze to Liet in Scotland W. S. W. ſomwhat weſterly	103 leagues
From the Naze to Boeckneſſe weſt ſomwhat northerly	88 or 89 leagues
From the Naze to Fayrhil weſtnorthweſt	93 leagues
From the Naze to Hitland the courſe is n. w. and by w. about	100 or 101 leag.
From the Kloof or the Cow and Calf to the Scaw the cours is eaſt and by ſouth, ſomewhat eaſterly	30 leagues
From Fleckory to the Holmes in Iutland ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	19 leagues
From Fleckory to the Scaw eaſt and by ſouth	25 or 26 leagues
From Reperwycke to the Scawe eaſt and by ſouth and eaſt S. E.	24 leagues
From Maerdow to the Holmes the courſe is ſouth	24 leagues
From Maerdow to the Scaw ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	20 or 21 leagues

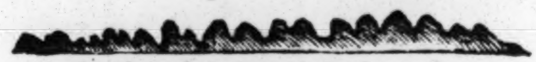
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



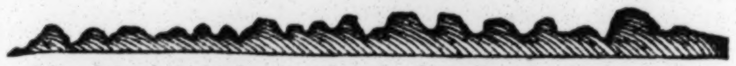
Thus ſheweth the Cow and Calfe, being foure or five leagues north and by eaſt from you.



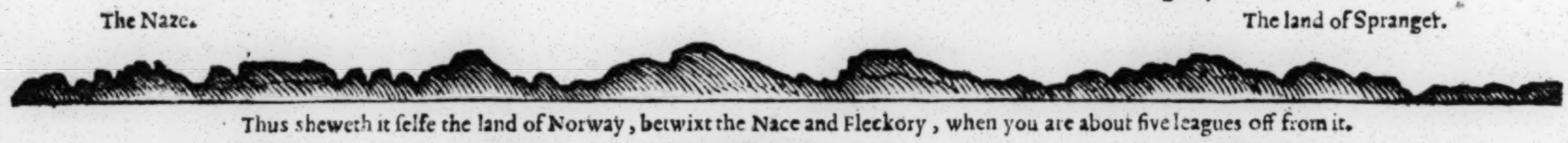
Thus ſheweth the Cow and Calfe, when you come from the weſtwards, and are thwart of them.



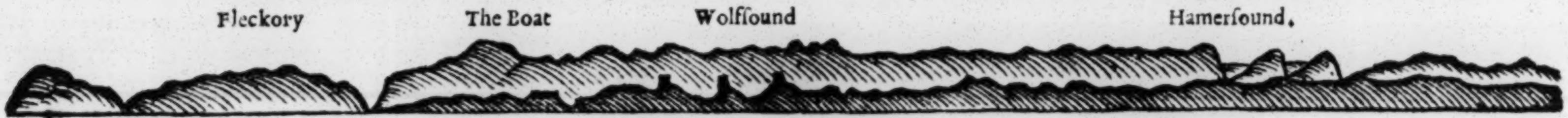
Thus ſheweth the Naze, being four or five league weſt from you.



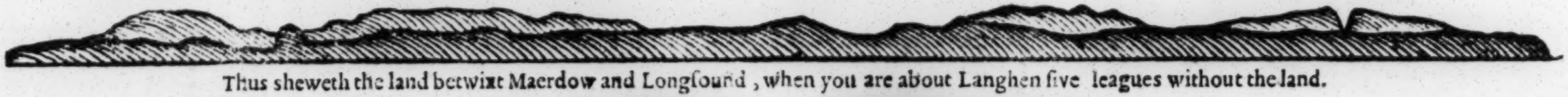
Thus ſheweth the land to the eaſtwards of Longſound, when you are about five leagues off from the land, and ſaile from the weſtwards alongſt by it.


The Naze.
The land of Sprangel.

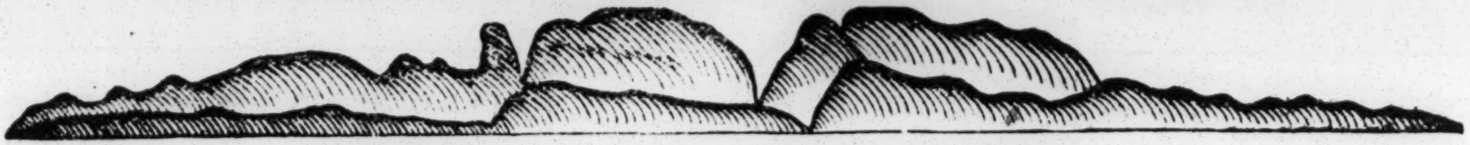
Thus ſheweth it ſelfe the land of Norway, betwixt the Nace and Fleckory, when you are about five leagues off from it.



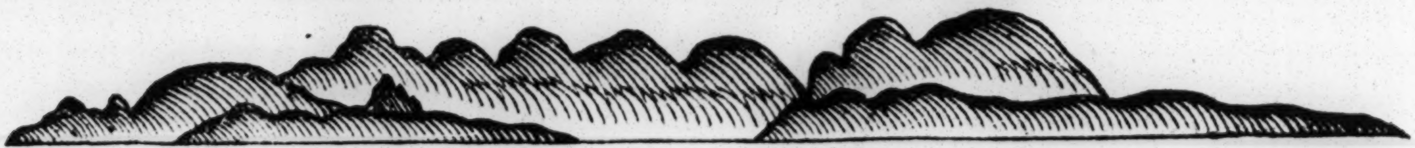
The land betwixt Fleckory and Maerdow, or the Drommels, ſheweth thus, when you come from the weſtwards, and ſayle alongſt by it.



Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Maerdow and Longſound, when you are about Langhen five leagues without the land.



Thus ſheweth the land of the Iedder, when it is northeaſt five leagues from you.



Thus ſheweth the land of the Iedder, when it is eaſtnortheaſt 5 or 6 leagues from you.

The ſeventh Demonſtration,

In which the Lieth of Bergen, and the north coaſts of Stemmes. Heſt are deliniated.

BEtwixt Schuyteneſſe and Bock goeth in the Liet of Bergen. Schuyteneſſe is about foure leagues long, at the ſouth end lye ſome ſuncken rockes and fowle grounds; for to avoyd them comming in out of the ſea, you muſt keep the top of Bock a litle without the poynt of Schuyteneſſe, and then you ſhall goe cleare of them; But if you bring Bock cloſe by or to the poynt of Schuyteneſſe, and ſaile ſo right in for to runne about cloſe by the poynt of Schuyteneſſe, you ſhall ſurely ſayle upon thoſe foreſayde ſuncken Rocks and fowle grounds.

The great Warder.

From the ſouth-end of Schuyteneſſe, the Liet lyeth in firſt north and north and by weſt two leagues to the great Warder, which is a road ſo called after four great Warders, which ſtand there thwart of it upon the land of Schuytenes, for the knowledge of this road: there lye commonly the ſhips that tarry for a wind, being bound either to the northwards or to the ſouthwards, there it is a very good lying in five, ſix, ſeven or eight fathom, as well for northerly as ſoutherly winds, you may alſo anckor to the northwards of the Warders about a poynt in five, ſix, eight, ten and twelve fathom, there you ſhall lye landlockt for ſoutherly winds.

Copperwyke.

A little to the ſouthwardes of the Wardes lyeth a Bay, called the Coperwyke, within it is alſo a good Haven for them which are bound to the eaſtwards, and will ſet ſail with a weſt wind: when a eaſterly or northerly wind, you can not well ſhift roads from thence or come out. At the comming in to this Baye lyes a ſuncken rock, called the Coppernaile, upon it ſtandeth all wayes a great Pole, where by you may ſee to avoit it.

Coppernaile.

Without at the ſouth point of Schuytenes on the eaſt ſide is alſo a little Bay or two, where men may anckor.

A little

Bochaven.

A little to the northwardes of Bock, on the eaſt ſide of the Liet is alſo a Bay, called Bockhaven, where men come to anckor.

All theſe roads, as alſo the Copperwyke, are good for thoſe which comming from the ſouthwardes, by reaſon of contrary winds can not get to the great wardes.

A little more ſoutherly then the Coperwyke, on the eaſt ſide of the Liet to the northwardes of the Bock, lyeth in north into the land, a Sound, which ſheweth it ſelf (when you come from the ſouthwardes) much broader then the right fare way, ſo that thoſe that are not there very well acquainted, ſhould not think otherwiſe, but that it was the right channell, and ſo ſhould lightly go up a contrary way. Therefore it is neceſſary and needfull to ſail cloſe alongſt by Schuytenes, and not goe off from the weſt ſhore, untill you come thwart of Kopperwike, then you ſhall be within the point of the foreſaid Sound.

Notou.

About a great halfe league by north the great Warder, lieth Notou, there ſtandeth a little white church and ſome houſes, thwart of it in the Bay is alſo good anckoring for northerly winds, and good road for them which are bound to the northwardes. Likewiſe it is good anckoring by north the poynt of Notou, for them which are bound to the ſouthwards. Allmoſt at the north end of Schuyteneſſe, is alſo a road, called Sichſtreame, where is alſo good lying.

Sich-ſtream.

At the north end of Schuyteneſſe lieth a little Iland when you ſaile up or downe the Liet, you can ſee through betwixt them into ſea. At this Iland is alſo a good road under a rocke, or Iland, called Wybrants-eye, there it is good Anckoring for all windes.

Wibrants-eye.

Betwixt that foreſaid Iland and the maine land, you muſt ſaile through a narrow ſtrait, which is but a little more then a ſhippes lengt broad; on the eaſt ſide where of; which is on the ſide of the maine land, there lieth a little rock, or ſuncken rock, therefore you muſt ſaile cloſe by the weſt ſide that is cloſe alongſt by the Iland for to avoid the foreſaide rock.

The Bommel.

From Wybrants-eye over the Bommel to the Blockx, the courſe is northnorthweſt, but firſt ſomewhat more weſterly about two leagues, betwixt them both it is on the Weſt ſide a broken land, great and little Ilands and rockes. About halfe wayes betwixt them both goeth a channel into ſea, where men doe ſaile much in and out, and it is cleane, broad, and wide. He that will runne out there (comming from the northwards) may eaſily eſpye it, when he is a halfe league paſt the Blockx. On the weſt ſide lye two little Ilandes or great rockes, which ſhewe much greater then the other rocks, theſe you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and run out by them ſouthſouthweſt into the ſea.

He that will runne in here out of the ſea, he ſhall (when he commeth to the end of Schuyteneſſe) ſee many little Ilands or rocks, he muſt ſaile paſt all theſe, untill that he get ſight of thoſe foreſayd two great rocks, and then in by them leaving them on the ſtarboard ſide; and ſo he ſhall come ſomwhat to the ſouthwardes of the Blockx or Longholme into the Liet.

The Blocx.

The Blockx are two rockes, lying very neare even with the water, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, in ſailing up, and runne cloſe alongſt by the eaſt ſhore, through betwixt the Blockx and Longholm. Longholme lyeth a little above the Blocx, within it is a good Haven, where is good lying. A little to the northwards of it lye two rockes more, thwart of them lyeth a ſuncken rock which you muſt avoyd.

Longholm

From the Blocx alongſt over the Bommel it is yet 2 leagues, firſt north, and then northnortheaſt, all alongſt by the land of Bommelhead, the ſouth end of this land is a high ſteepe poynt, called Bommel-head, to the ſouthwards of it runneth a channel weſtſouthweſt into the ſea called Bommel-ſound. This channell is good for to know, comming in out of the ſea. The land of Bommel-head is about 4 leagues long, and the firſt long Iland to the northwardes of Schuyteneſſe, it is altogether low plaine land except on the ſouth end, which is ſo ſteep a point, as it if were hewen right off with and Axe. About the middeſt between both ends of this Iland (on the ſea ſide) lyeth a very high round hill, called Sick, of faſhion almoſt licke a ſugerloafe or a mans hat, and lyeth farre above all that low land, which you may eaſily ſee at both the ends of this Iland, and alſo further, where by it is very good to be knowne.

Bommell-ſound.

Sick.

Bommell-head.

For to ſaile into this foreſaid channell out of the ſea, you muſt bring that ſteepe point of Bommell-head eaſtnortheaſt, or ſomewhat more northerly from you, and ſaile then towards it. And then you ſhall leave a great many little Ilands and rocks on the ſtarboard ſide, and the foreſaide point on the larboard ſide, and cloſe in about by it to the northwardes.

A little about this point of Bommel-head, on the Innerſide, lieth a Haven, called Bommelhaven, there lieth a rock before the mouth of it, and alſo a ſuncken rocke betwixt that rock and the north point of that Haven: He that will go in there, muſt go into the ſouthwards of the rock, in betwixt the ſouth point and the foreſaid rock, leaving the rock one the ſtarboard ſide of him. So ſoone as men are within the Haven, they muſt let fall their anckor, within it is broade and wide, and men lye there landlockt for all winds.

Munſter-haven.

At the end of the Bommell lyeth Munſterhaven in the land of Bommell-head, on the weſt ſide of the Liet, even about the point. This is alſo a good haven for them which are bound to the ſouthwardes, and by reaſon off contrary windes can not get further, there ſtandeth a little white church thwart of it men muſt anckor in ten or twelve fathom.

Beulshave

From Munſterhaven to Beulhaven it is north an Engliſh mile, there is alſo good anckoring for ſoutherly windes, further it is north, ſomewhat eaſterly to Volger-roade, before it lieth a little Iland, under it, or by it on the one ſide or other men may anckor for all winds Men may alſo ſaile round about it, and run in and out at both ſides of it, if they will.

Volgher-road.

Bremer Diesholm.

From Munſter-haven to Bremer-holme the Liet lieth north, ſomewhat eaſterly about two leagues, there the Liet is devided into two parts, to wete, into the Old and the New Liet: The old Liet goeth through to the eaſtwards of Bremer-holme and the Iland that lieth to the northwards of it, but the new land alongſt to the weſtwards of it.

Old Liet.

The Olde Liet is not wel to be uſed by them, which are not there very well acquainted, alſo great ſhips that draw twelve or thirteen foot, may not goe through there.

Somewhat more then thwart of the middeſt of Bremerholme, in the narrow of the Old Liet, lieth a ſhowld whereupon is no more then thirteene or fourteene foot water. A litle to the northwardes of it on the eaſt ſheare lieth a bay called Ingeſound, where is good anckoring: there lieth alſo a bay on the weſt ſide, halfe wayes betwixt that foreſaid ſhowld and Bremer holm, where men alſo may anckor.

New Liet.

The new Liet is broad and deepe enough. Thwart of Bremer-holme, in the fareway, neareſt the weſt ſide, lieth a ſunken rock, where of you muſt take heed. For to avoyd it, you muſt marke the Iland before Folger road. If you keep it ſo that you may ſee it without the north-point of Folger-roade, then you can not come to neare that ſuncken rock: but if you bring that Iland behind the foreſaid point, ſo that you can not ſee it, you ſhall without faile ſaile right upon it; you muſt obſerve theſe marks as well in ſailing up as in ſailing off.

Ruighe-holme.

In the middeſt of the New Liet lieth Ruige-holme, there men lye with ſhippes faſt unto two Rings: the one is upon the Iland, and the other upon the point to the northwards of it, where they bring out Cables to.

Redholm.

From the New Liet to the point of Rootholme, it is northnortheaſt a halfe league, betwixt them both goeth out the Soltmerfioerd weſtſouthweſt into ſea, which is a faire broad and large channell. On the ſouth ſide lye ſome ſuncken rockes, but if you run out amid the channell, you can take no hurt of them.

Soltmer-fioerd.

At ſea men doe knowne this Soltmerfioerd by that foreſaid high and round hill Sicke, which is very good to be knowne, and lyeth two leagues to the ſouthwards of it, about halfwayes betwixt this Sound and Bommel-ſound. The land on the ſouth ſide of Soltmerfioerd towards Sick, are ſmall white rockes, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne in ſo amid the channell eaſtnortheaſt, and then you can take no hurt of thoſe foreſaid ſuncken rockes, lying on the ſouth ſide of this channell. There lyeth alſo a ſuncken rocke at ſea before this Sound on the ſouth ſide a little off from the north point of the land of Bommell-head, with hard winds out of the ſea, the ſea breaketh very much upon it, but it lyeth at leaſt 5 or 6 fathom under water.

When as you come in here, you have Redholm on the larboard ſide, and you muſt run northeaſt alongſt by it, untill you come about the foreſayd poynt.

From the poynt of Redholme to the Narrow it is north, and through the Narrow northnorthweſt and north & by weſt at leaſt a halfe league. In this ſtrait it is ſo narrow, that you can but even turne through it on the weſt ſide of the ſtrayt lieth a little Iland, thwart of it is good anckor-ground in 13, and 14 fathom.

From the ſtraite to the Reine Knape, the courſe is northweſt, and by north two leagues: this is a little Iland without trees, cleane round about, which you may ſayle about on both ſides.

Reine Knaep.

Thwart of Reine Knaep on the eaſt ſhoare lyeth Deepeſound a good haven for them which are bound to the ſouthward, the mouth of it is narrow, and alſo but three fathome deepe, but within it is broad and large, and twenty fathome deepe. Alongſt to the weſtwards of the Rem Knaep, it is broadeſt, to the eaſtwards lyeth a point, and by it a little Iland you may ſayle through betwixt the point and the little Iland. From the Raine Knaep to Bag-holme, the courſe is north and by eaſt a great league: Betwixt them both by ſome Ilands and rocks, all which you muſt leave lying on the ſtarboard ſide, there you may at divers places ſaile through and within theſe Ilands and rocks, and at laſt come out againe by Bagholme into the Liet, but it is not to be done but for them that are there extraordinary well acquainted. Men might lightly get in amongſt theſe Ilands and rockes, ſo that they ſhould not know how to come out againe. At the eaſt ſide of Bag-holm men may anckor, but there ſhooteth off a little ledge of rocks from the north end, whereof they muſt take good heed.

Crabkerk.

From Bag-holme to Crab-kerke it is north about three quarters of a league, this is an indifferent haven for ſoutherly winds, but it is little, there can lye no more then two or three ſhippes,

North Drommels.

From Crabbe-kercke to Bock up Ra, it is north, ſomewhat eaſterly a league, betwixt them both runneth out the Croſſe-ſound, or Cruyſvoert weſtſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt into ſea, which ſound is very good to be knowne at ſea, (by three hills) almoſt like the Drommels on the eaſt ſide of Norway, but not to high) which lye thereabouts within the land, which are alſo called by ſome the north Drommels, when they are northeaſt, or thereabouts from you, then you are open before the Croſſe-ſound. Before the mouth of it lieth a little Iland neareſt the ſouth ſide, from which lye off ſome rockes to ſeawards, the broadeſt and largeſt channell is alongſt to the northwards of it you may wel alſo ſail through to the eaſtwards of the Iland betwixt it and the land, but there it is narrow, yet cleane and cleare without any dangers. When you are within it you muſt goe in alongſt eaſtnortheaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt, and ſo ſhall come into the Liet againſt Cruyſenes, a little to the ſouthwards of Bock up Ra.

Bock up Ra.

Cobbeliet

Bock up Ra is a little Iland which you may ſaile about on both ſides, alongſt to the weſtwards of it is the common fareway, and alſo deepeſt. When as you ſaile about to the eaſtwards of it, and come to the north end of Bock, there it is very narrow, and there right in the fare-way (ſomwhat nearer the eaſt ſhoare then Bock) lyeth a ſuncken rock, there ſtandeth alwayes a pole upon it, for to avoyd it, you muſt leave it on the ſtarboard ſide, and run alongſt to the weſtwards of it. Betwixt this Rock and Bock, it is no deeper then ſixteen foot. Right to the weſtwards thwart of Bock lieth an other Iland, under it you may alſo anckor in Bock-liet. To the weſtwards of this Iland goeth through the Cobbeliet, which men doe ſaile through with bare winds, or when they muſt turn through, becauſe it is broader then on either ſide of Bock up Ra.

Watting-ſtream.

Litle Alefioerd.

Reeſtone.

Great Alefioerd.

Lethorns.

Knorwike.

From Bock to the Watting-ſtream it is north a league, there you can not ſaile amiſſe. If you doe not ſaile againſt the land, for there lye no dangers, except at the weſt ſhore lieth a ſuncken rock cloſe by the land, whereupon remaineth at low water about 10 foot water. Upon the end of Watting ſtream, the courſe is northweſt about a ſhot of a caſt peece, or a quarter of a league, and then you come thwart of little Alefioerd, which is a haven on the weſt ſhore, where is good anckoring both for a north and ſouth wind, under a high round Iland, where you ſhal lye land-lockt. From thence to the Reeſtone it is north about two leagues, betwixt them both on the weſt ſhore lieth great Alefioerd, which is alſo a haven both for northerly and ſoutherly winds, thwart of it the fareway is about two musket ſhot broad The Reeſtone is a rocke under water, lying by the point, where the two high hills ſtandeth, which men doe cal the Lethoorns, theſe are two high ſharp hilles, which men may ſee farre off, as they ſaile up or off that Liet. Upon the Reeſtone ſtandeth allwayes a Pole, that thereby men may avoid it. You may alſo ſail alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, but to the weſtwardes of it is broadeſt, and the right fare-way, over againſt it on the weſt ſhoare lieth Knorwyck, a haven where men may alſo anckor.

Werckenes.

Struys-haven. Schoon-haven. Jeltefioerd

From the Reeſtone to Werckeneſſe, the courſe is eaſt northeaſt about a quarter of a league, and then you leave the Iland Aſland lying on the larboard ſide to the northwards of you, it lye alſo two havens where you may alſo goe to anckor, the one called Struys haven, and the other Schoon-haven. To the weſtwards of Aſland you may ſaile to Jeltefioerd, and run out there about northweſt into the ſea.

When you come out of the ſea into Jeltefioerd, then you come into the weſtwards of Aſland againſt the Ree-ſtone into the Liet.

At the ſouth point of Aſland lieth Ielteſchaer, a little round Iland or rock, whereupon ſtandeth a great Iron ring when as men com up the Liet & with calmes are in danger to be driven with the current to the northwards along by Aſland, then they bring with the boat a cable faſt on it, men may wend round about the foreſaid rock without any danger.

Horneſſe.

From Werckeneſſe to Horneſſe, it is eaſt a little diſtance: when you come by it, you may ſee the tovvne of Bergen lye before you, you muſt anckor before it in the Wage, in 11, 12 or 13 fathom.

Harle.

To the northvvards of Aſland lieth the Iland Harle, vvhich is about 5 leagues long; vvhen you come from the northwards, you may run about it on both ſides, and ſo come into the Wage of Bergen. The Harlefioerd goeth out about north and by weſt, and northnorthweſt betwixt Aſland and the land of Harle

From Ieltefioerd, or the Wage of Bergen, to Olde, the coaſt lieth northnorthvveſt, and north and by weſt about 16 leagues, that is al broken land, vvith many rocks, vvhere men may ſaile through within them. The Norvvay Barkes come off from Stade all alongſt through that broken land and rocks, and within the Iland Harle unto Bergen.

Outweers.

About foure leagues and a halfe to the ſouthvvard of Old, lieth a great rovv of rocks, lying 3 or 4 leagues vvithout the other rocks, thvvart of from the ſhoare to ſeavvards, called the Outweers.

Betwixt them and Old lieth a good Haven, called Southfoort, there lye 3 Ilands before it, vvhere men run in betvvixt them both alongſt into the Haven.

Olde.

Olde is a high rock, a good vvayes from the land, and looſe from the other rocks by the land, but hath ſome ſmall rocks lying about it, there lieth alſo a rovv of rocks, a good vvayes off from it ſouthvveſt into the ſea.

Kyn.

About northvveſt and northvveſt and by north from Olde lye 2 rovves of rocks, vvhere of ſome lye above and ſome under vvater. When as you are either to the northvvards or to the ſouthvvardes of Old, it doth ſhevv it ſelfe vvith a great ſaddle, in 2 hommockes, and going dovvne round on both ſides, but being thvvart off, or vveſtvvards from it, then it lieth in one round hil, almoſt like Coll You may (comming from the ſouthwards) runne in about the eaſtwards within Old, northeaſt to Oldeſound, and come out againe to the northwardes of Olde. Foure leagues to the northwardes of Olde-ſound lyeth Kyn, alſo a great rocke, which men may ſaile round about, & ſheweth it ſelfe with two ſharp Hommocks, almoſt like a Cowes clawe, or Biſhops Myter.

Waldres Eaſterdal.

Betwixt Kyn and Olde goeth a great Sound into the land, upon which lye two towns, Waldres and Eaſterdal Northweſt and by weſt from Kyn lye 3 or 4 rocks, and alſo ſome ſuncken rocks under water. Southweſt and by weſt about 3 leagues off from it, lye alſo ſome rockes above, and ſome under water.

Ornael.

Stade.

Three or foure leagues to the northwards of Kyn lyeth Ornael, alſo a great rock, which ſheweth it ſelf in one great high round Hill. Three leagues, or three leagues and a halfe to the northwards of it, lyeth the ſouth poynt of Stade. But Ornaell and Olde lye about north and ſouth 7 or 8 leagues aſunder.

North-poynt off Staden.

Havens on Stade.

Betwixt Ornael and the ſouth point of Stade goeth in a great broad ſound, from whence men may ſaile through within the broken land to the ſouthwards to Bergen. A little within the ſouth point of Stade is a Bay, where men may goe to anckor, thwart of a ſea-beacon, and lye ſheltred for a weſt winde. The land of Stade lyeth from the ſouthpoint to the northpoint northnortheaſt, and ſouthſouthweſt which is a whole main coaſt but full cloſe alongſt by the ſhore, with many ſmall rocks; but none that men may ſayle about with in them for to have any ſhelter for the ſea. The Norway Barkes of all places to the northwards of it, yea and all thoſe which come off from the North Cape, can ſayle all alongſt the coaſt of Norway unto Berghen, through within the rocks, except thwart of this land of Stade, there they muſt run ſea-board through the ſea.

Between theſe two foreſayd points are alſo two litle havens; where men may ride, but a little or nothing uſed.

Swynoe.

To the northwards of Stade the land lieth with many Ilands northeaſt to the broadſound eight leagues. About halfe wayes lyeth a little Iland or rock, called Swynoe (that is Hogges-Iland) a league from land without the other Ilands of Flowach. When you are cloſe by the north point of Stade, and go on northeaſt you run through within that little Iland Swynoe, but with a northeaſt and by north courſe about a ſeaboard of it.

Broad-ſound.

Goedeu.

He that is bound to Roemſdall, or into the Sounds of Sudmer, muſt runne into the Broad-ſound, which goeth in at the ends of the Ilands of Flowach eaſt and eaſt by ſouth; the outermoſt of theſe Ilands is called Haſſeu. When you come to the end of thoſe foreſayd Ilands, you ſhall ſee eaſt from you about two leagues, a great high ſhort Iland, called Goedeu, or ſome Godſche-ſand, and a little to the ſouthwards of it, ſomewhat further in a great black rocke, of faſhion like a hay-cock, or allmoſt like a ſugerloafe, it is called by the ſaylers the Cookes-broad: ſayle in rigt with it, but bring not that foreſayd rock to or under that Iland, but keep it clear off without it: for els you ſhould ſurely ſayle upon the foreſayd ſuncken rockes, which lye under water at the north ſide of the bread ſound.

From the Iland Goedeu or Godſche-ſand runneth of alſo a little riffe, to the ſouthwards, or towards the ſoutheaſt from it. When you come by that Iland runne about by that little riffe, in betwixt it and foreſayd black rock, and anckor a little within that riffe, under Goedeu, runne not farre within it, for to avoyd a ſuncken rock, which lyeth ſomewhat further in, not farre from land, there ſtand two little warders upon the ſhoare, a litle within the riffe, for knowledge of the roade.

Geſke.

Behinde, or to the northwards of Godeu lieth the litle Iland Geſke: upon it ſtandeth a litle Church on the ſouth ſide, before it men may alſo ankor in eight or tenne fathom cleane ground.

Walderoe.

A little within Goedeu, on the eaſt ſide of Geſke lieth another Iland, greater then Geſke, called Walderoe, on both ſides of the ſoutheaſt poynt of that Iland men may anckor in good cleane ground, and lye land lockt for all windes.

From thwart of Geſke and Walderoe lyeth a great multitude of Rocks northweſt ſo farre into ſea, that comming a ſeaboard alongſt by Swynoe with a northeaſt courſe, you ſhould farre within them.

He that comming from the northwards may ſaile by weſt alongſt by theſe rocks to Godeu, & leave the aforeſaid ſuncken rocks (lying on the north ſide of the Broade ſound) on the ſtarboard ſide of him, and runne in about by the point of Goedeu, as hath been before ſayd.

You may alſo run in to the northwards of Goedeu, to wit, in betwixt Goedeu and Geſke, and ankor within Geſke, or under Walderoe, but it is not well to be done, but for to them which are there verie well acquainted.

There lye manie Rocks, ſome above, and ſome under water, whereof men muſt take heede. In at the Broade ſounde is the beſt and ſureſt.

For to runne from Walderoe to Roemſdale, goe on to the northwards, alongſt by the great Ilands Luycko, it is in that farewaye, ten, twentie, fortie, ſixtie, and eightie fathom deepe, but even paſt Luycko runneth a ſtone riffe thwart over the farewaye, on againſt the poynt of the maine land, you muſt thereabouts edge off from the Iland on the larboard ſide, and runne indifferent cloſe alongſt by that poynte of the mayne land on the ſtarboard ſide, and then you runne over the deepeſt of that Stoneriffe, to wete, in three fathome or thereabouts, as ſoone as you ſhall be over it, it is againe verie deepe, of tenne, twentie, and preſently an hundred and two hundred fathom. Runne on ſtill by the land on the ſtarboard ſide, and verie cloſe alongſt by it, and leave all the Ilands lye on the larboard ſide, and ſo you ſhall come unto the River of Roemſdale.

Towards the ſoutheaſt from the foreſayd Iland Goedeu or Godſche-ſand goeth a great deepe river into the land, to Sickule, Honighpale, and other lading places more.

Luco.
Luyckſound.

To the northwards or northeaſtwards from Geſke, lye (amongſt a great manie other rocks and little Ilands) five greate Ilands, the firſt called Luco, which is a high Iland, like as alſo the ſecond, betwixt the two goeth in a channel about ſoutheaſt called Luyckſound.

Harmſoe.

Upon the third called Harmſoe lyeth alſo a high hill, but is a both endes ſomewhat lowe.

Lemſoe.

The fourth and ſmalleſt called Lemſoe or the lowe Iland ſheweth it ſelfe in two or three low hommocks.

Flemſeu.

The fifth called Flemſeu, or the Iland, is a great and lowe Iland, but ſeemeth little to ſee at ſea, becauſe there lye but one hommock upon it (not verie greate) and of faſhion as the roof or cabben of a Hoye, or the weſt end higheſt, within the eaſt poynt of that Iland is a good roade in a bight, where men lie landlockt for all winds.

Koofe
Iland.

To the northwards or eaſtwards of Flemſeu or the Roofe Iland, goeth in a channell called Nogwe Fioert, lying in eaſt and by ſouth, at which men may runne in to Roemſdale.

Without theſe foreſaid Iland off from Luco unto Boede lieth a great multititude of outrocks, great and ſmall, called the Roemſdales ſhares.

Roemſdales Schares

Eaſtwardes from the Roofe Iland, or Flemſeu, lieth (amongſt other rocks and little Ilands) the Iland Lever, which men may ſayle about on both ſides, either wether they be bound outwards from Roemſdale to Bereſound or Boe, or inwards from Boe or Bereſound, and will runne through the foreſaid Ilands.

Lever,

Bereſound

Bereſound is a Haven within ſome rockes even to the ſouthwards to weſtwards of the point Boe, there it is good lying, but not good to come into without a Pilot, or ſome one that is there well acquainted.

Boe.

Boede is an out-point, with a neck or ſmall point of land, faſt to the maine land, alongſt to the ſouthwards of it men may run in and up, to the ſouthwards to Bereſound, or els goe to ankor in a bay on the north ſide behinde Boe, by ſome houſes, where they may lye ſheltred for a weſtwinde.

From Boe to Stemmeſhed, the coaſt lieth about northeaſt 2 leagues, betwixt them both about half wayes, lye many ſmall lowe black Out-rocks, as if they were ſowne alongſt the ſhoare, called the Stoppels, betwixt them and the maine land you can not ſayle through with great ſhippes without great danger. The Norwaye Barckes runne alongſt with in them, and alſo anckor there within, under a rock, which is ſomwhat greater then the reſt, and lyeth about the middſt of the Stoppels (or ſomewhat nearer the main land) called the Eartholm.

Stoppels.

All the Ilands betwixt Broad-ſound or Flowach and Boe, belong under Roemſdale.

How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From Schuytenes the Bommels-head N. N. W. ſomewhat northerly	7 leagues
From Bommels-head to Cruyſoort northnorthweſt	9 leagues
From Cruyſoort to Harle northnorthweſt	13 leagues
From Schuytenes to the Outſeers weſt, and weſt and by north	4 leagues
From the Outſeers to Ieltefioerd, or the Wage of Berghen north and by weſt	26 leagues
From Schuytenes to the Flye ſouth and by eaſt ſoutherly	106 leagues
From Schuytenes to the Teſſell, ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt	112 leagues
From Schuytenes to Walcheren ſouth	122 or 123 leagues
From Schuytenes to the Holms before Yarmouth ſouth and by weſt, or ſomewhat more weſterly	113 or 114 leagues
From Schuytenes to Flambrough head ſ. w. and by ſouth	104 or 105 leagues
From Schuytenes to Tinmouth, the courſe is ſouthweſt,	104 leagues
From Schuytenes to Boeckenes weſt and by ſouth ſoutherly,	72 leagues
From the Outſeers to the Flye ſouth and by eaſt,	103 or 104 leagues
From theſe Outſeers to the rocks Outweers north and by weſt	40 leagues
From Ieltefioerd or the VVage of Bergen to Hitland, weſt	48 leagues
From Ieltefioerd, or the VVaghe of Bergen, to the North-end of Hitland weſt and weſt and by north	50 leagues
From Schuytenes to Hitland w. and by north, and weſtnorthweſt	66 leagues
From Schuytenes to the northend of Hitland weſtnorthweſt ſomwhat northerly	71 or 72 leagues
From Ieltefioerd or the Waghe of Berghen to the Rocks of Outweers, northnorthweſt, and north and by weſt about	11 or 12 leagues
From the Outweers rocks to Old, northnorthweſt and north and by weſt betwixt	4 and 5 leagues
From Olde to Cyne north and by eaſt, and northnortheaſt	4 leagues
From Olde to Ornael north, and north and by eaſt	7 or 8 leagues
From Ornael to the ſouth poynt of Stade northnortheaſt	3 leagues
From the ſouth poynt of Stade to the north poynt, northnortheaſt	8 leagues
From the north poynt of Stade to Swyno or Swynooſt northeaſt, and northeaſt and by north	4 leagues
From Swynoe to the outermoſt of Flowach, or the broade ſound, northeaſt and by eaſt	4 leagues
From the north poynt of Stade to the Iland Heſſen, or the Broade-ſound northeaſt	8 leagues
From Heſſen to Goedeu eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth,	3 leagues
From Swynoe alongſt without to Roemſdaels ſchares to Boede, the courſe is northeaſt and by north	
From Stade to the north-end of Hitland weſtſouthweſt	66 leagues
From Stade to the eaſt poynt of Iſland, weſtnorthweſt,	200 leagues
From Stade to Greeneland northweſt about	330 leagues

Of the Tydes and courſes of the ſtreames.

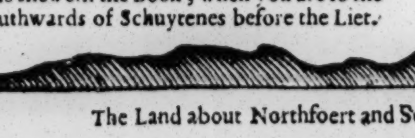
Betwixt Bergen and Stade the water riſeth and falleth, but it keepeth no certaine tyde a ſouthſouthweſt, and northnortheaſt maketh there moſt full ſea.

Betwixt Stade, Luyckeſound and Boe a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon maketh high Water.

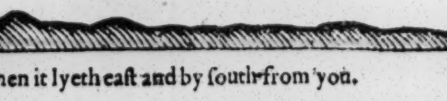
Heights.

The Outweers-rocks lye in	61 degrees
The Iland Kyne in	61 degrees and 30 minutes
Stade in	62 degrees
Broad-founder or the Iland Goedeu, in	62 degrees and 30 minutes
Luyckſound in	62 degrees and 40 minutes
The Stoppels and Boede in	63 degrees and 28 minutes

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.

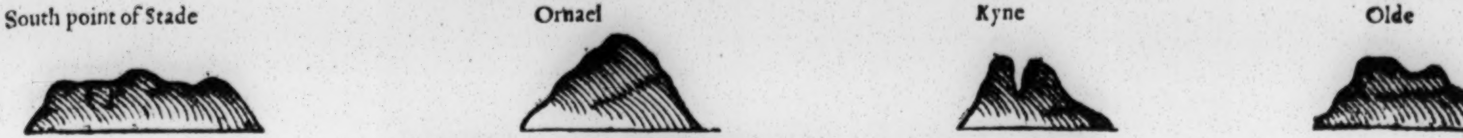


Thus ſheweth the Bock, when you are to the ſouthwards of Schuytenes before the Liet.

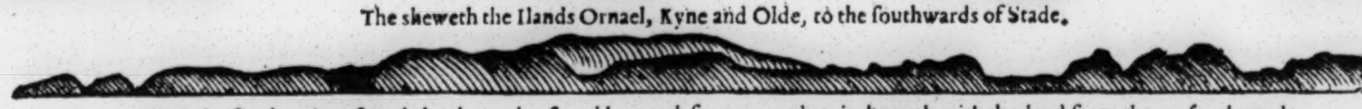


Thus ſheweth the hill Sick, when you are to the northwards of Schuytenes.

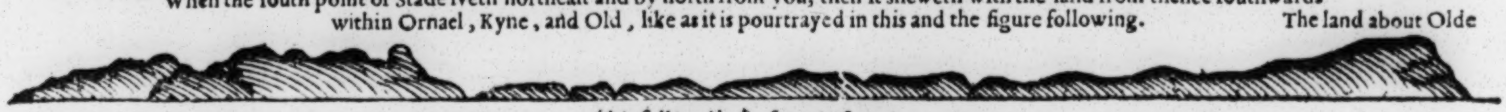
The Land about Northfoert and Southfoert, when it lyeth eaſt and by ſouth from you.



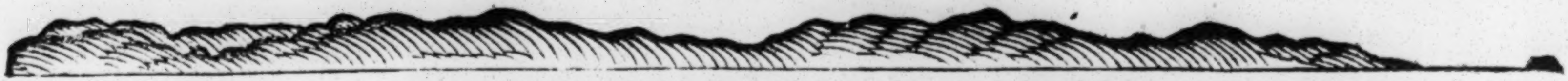
The ſheweth the Ilands Ornael, Kyne and Olde, to the ſouthwards of Stade.



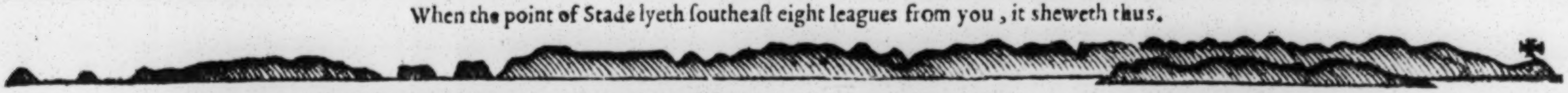
When the ſouth point of Stade lyeth northeaſt and by north from you, then it ſheweth with the land from thence ſouthwards within Ornael, Kyne, and Old, like as it is pourtrayed in this and the figure following.



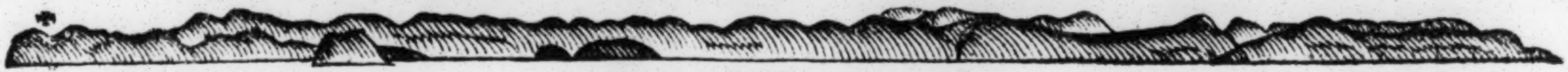
This followeth the former figure.



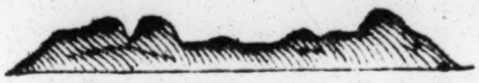
When the point of Stade lyeth ſoutheaſt eight leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



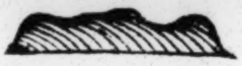
When Stade is ſouthſoutheaſt from you, and Goedeu eaſt four leagues, then the Land betwixt Stade and the Broade Sound ſheweth like as is pourtrayed in this and the figure following, and then you are open before the Broad-ſound.



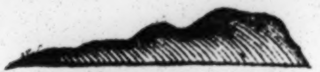
This followeth the former figure unto Stade.



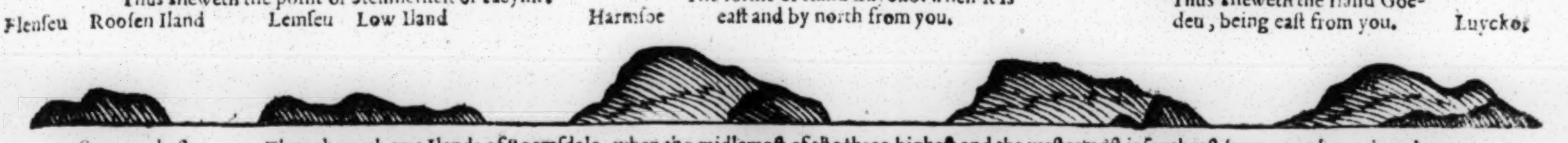
Thus ſheweth the point of Stemneſheſt or Heynſt.



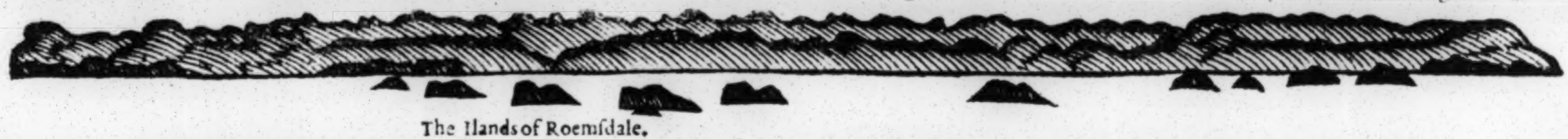
The forme of Iland Luycko. when it is eaſt and by north from you.



Thus ſheweth the Iland Goedeu, being eaſt from you.



Thus ſheweth two Ilands of Roemſdale, when the midlemoſt of the three higheſt and the weſtermoſt is ſoutheaſt from you ab out three leagues.


The Ilands of Roemſdale.

Thus ſheweth the Land between Stemneſheſt and the Broad-ſound, when as you ſayle a ſeaboard, alongſt by the Roemſdaels Ilands and Schares.

The eight Demonſtration,

Where in the Liet of Dronten is ſhewed.

FRom Stade to Stemmeſheſt (or Stemmeſnes) the courſe is alongſt without the Ilands northeaſt & by north about 26 leagues, the land betwixt them both, is called the Governement of Roemſdael.

Stemmes-Heſt.

Stemmeſheſt is a high point good to be knowne, it ſheweth it ſelf (when as you get ſight of it, comming from the ſouthwardes or the weſtwards) in two Hommocks thwart of it goeth in the Liet, with divers entries.

Black Ox.

About a ſhot of a caſt peece from the point lyeth a black round rock, altogether alone, not very great, called the black Oxe. Betwixt it and the poynt goeth in an entrie, called after the foreſaid rock, alſo the black Oxe) northeaſt and by eaſt, it is not verie wide, and upon the ſhowldeſt 4 or 5 fathom deep at low water, the nearer to the Oxe the deeper, and the nearer to the main land the ſhowlder weter.

Whitte-holme.

Suncken-Rock.

A little within the Rock, (the black Oxe) lyeth an other great Rock or Iland, pale of colour, called Whiteholme, which you muſt leave (in ſayling) alſo on the larboard ſide, you can not ſaile through betwixt it and the black, Oxe, becauſe from the one to the other it is all full of rocks, ſome above and ſome under water.

A little within or to the end of Whiteholm lyeth a ſuncken rock, which you muſt leave alſo on the larboard ſide.

Smeer-holm.

In calm weather or ſmooth water you can not well ſee it, but when it doth blowe any thing hard, you may wel perceive it by the breaking of the ſea upon it. On the ſtarboard ſide within Whiteholm, lyeth a great multitude of rocks, as if they were ſowed along the ſhoare, amongſt theſe rocks a litle within or to the eaſtwards of the point of Stemmeſheſt lieth Smeerholme, an Iland, where men may ride under, and lye ſheltred for all winds, except with eaſt & northeaſt windes, which blowe there in open, with thoſe windes you can not alſo come out there, neither with ſouthſoutheaſt, ſouth, ſouthweſt, and ſouthſouthweſts winds, you can not alſo come in there. You muſt ſaile in there from the northwards, behinde the Iland. In the going in (which is not above a cables length broad, eight or 10 fathom deepe) lyeth a little round rock, at high water, about a fathom above water, by which you may runne about on both ſides.

The Vogel

Northnorthweſt about a halfe league from the black Oxe, lyeth alſo a greater and broader, but a lower rock, called the Vogel, which at high water lyeth a little above water, but with a ſpring the ſea runneth alongſt over it. Betwixt it and the black Oxe there ſemeth to lye in a broade and wide channell, but betwixt them it is ful of ſuncken rockes, and foule grounds under water: When it is ſmooth water, it is in no wiſe good to runne in there, but in foule weather and with a growne ſea, and and that you can not doe otherwiſe, you might runne in there by the breaking of the ſea.

New-holms.

A great half league northnorthweſt from the Voghel lye yet ſome rocks, lying to the eaſtwardes, called the Newholms, betwixt them and the foreſaide Rock the Voghell goeth in a broade and large channell, verie cleane without any dangers, which (after the Rock is alſo called the Vogell, there men may ſee all that can doe hurt. The marks for to finde this channell) comming out of the ſea are two hills, verie good to be knowne, which lye from thence eaſt and eaſt and by north within the land. The weſtermoſt is a hil ſomewhat low & round of faſhion, allmoſt like a flat hat, called the Clapmuts. The eaſtermoſt is a high ſteepe ſharpe Hill, above on the one ſide with a cutte, like as a ſteepe, called Manghelbergh. When theſe are one in the other, then they are about eaſt and by north from you, and then you are alſo right open before this channell.

Clapmuts and Manghelbergh.

For to ſayle in there, keepe theſe two foreſayde hilles one in the other, and ſayle in right with them eaſt, and eaſt and by north, or (when as you come within the Vogel) ſomewhat more eaſterly, ſo that you have the foreſayd Hills out a head a little on the larboard ſide, untill that you come by the main land, and then eaſtnortheaſt alongſt by the ſhoare, (if you be bounde to Dronten) unto the Iland Edou to Edoe.

Two ſuncken rocks.

About a league within the Vogel lye two rockes, the weſtermoſt is high and ſomewhat round, the other is low, and alſo round, and lyeth to the eaſtwardes from the firſt, towards the land, you ſhall runne with the aforeſayd courſe of eaſt and eaſt and by north off from the Vogel, about a ſhot of a caſt-peece alongſt to the ſouthwardes of the two rockes. About half wayes betwixt them and the Voghell, (but neareſt the two rocks) lye two ſuncken rocks, theſe you leave with the ſame courſe alſo on the larboard ſide, you may ſee the ſea alwayes breake upon them, except in very ſmoath Water.

You may alſo ſayl through betwixt theſe two foreſayde Rocks and the Mewholmes, to wit, alongſt to the northwards of the rocks, untill you come into the Liet, leaving theſe two rocks on the larboard ſide, and the Mewholms on the ſtarboard ſide.

Alongſt to the northwardes of the Mewholmes and thoſe two foreſaide rockes alſo a channell where men may ſayle through into the Liet, then you muſt leave theſe two rockes to the ſouthwards on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſome other rocks to the northwards of them on the larboard ſide, and ſo com alſo into the Liet.

About three quarters of a league within theſe two foreſaid Rock, lyeth a great ſuncken rock, right in the middeſt of the farewaye, which breaketh allwayes, and at low water is uncovered, about which you may ſail on both ſides. From this ſuncken rock to Sweggeſound, the courſe is eaſt, and eaſt and by north a league, but the Vogel or black Oxe and Sweggeſound are diſtant about three leagues.

Swegge-ſound.

Sweggeſound is a litle Haven behind three great rocks, with a little Iland of an Engliſh mile long on the eaſt ſide of it, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being but a little off from the ſhoare, you can not diſcerne this Iland from the maine land, but it ſeemeth to be all whole land, he that is not there verie well acquainted, can not perceive that to be an Iland, before that he com cloſe to it, for to runne in behind it. You may ſayle into Sweggeſound either to the eaſtwards of that Iland, or to the weſtwards of it, according as the winde wil ſerve. To the weſtwards of Sweggeſound or the three foreſaid rocks, at the weſt end of the end of the foreſaide Iland lye a great multitude of rocks and foul grounds.

For to ſaile into the weſter channel, you muſt leave them all on the ſtarboard ſide, and runne in betwixt them and the three foreſaid rockes: when you come to the ende of theſe three Rocks, you muſt looſe up to the ſouthwards about by them towards the northeaſt or north, and anckor there in 7 or 8 fathom, there you ſhall lye landlockt for all winds, but with a ſtorm out of the weſt the growne ſea can come in rowlingh there through. You may alſo ſaile in further behind the rocks, untill you come in behinde the foreſaid Iland, in a little narrow Bay, there men doe lye in 2 fathom & a halfe, or three fathom. and alſo ſheltred for all windes. In this Haven of Sweggeſound the ſhips commonly doe lye there to tarrie for the winde. He that is bound to the weſtwards, may runne out to the ſouthwards of the three foreſayd rocks, and he that is bound to the eaſtwardes, may ſayle out to the northwardes, through betwixt the Land and the Iland, but that channel is verie narrow, and not above two fathom deep.

Bremſnes.

A halfe league to the eaſtwards of Sweggeſound lyeth the haven of Bremſnes, a little quarter of a league within it on the ſtarboard ſide ſtandeth a little church, with ſome houſes, which you ſhall eſpie behinde a point, when as you are come ſomewhat within, there dwelleth the Governour of Normer Leen. Men were wonte to come to ankor there to paye cuſtome, but now the Kings Cuſtomer dwelleth over againſt it in little Foſſen, ſo that now at this preſent, men may eyther goe there, or to little Foſſen for to paye there cuſtome, according as occaſion doth ſerve.

For to anckor before Bremſnes, you muſt looke out for two beackons, which ſtand by the church upon the water ſide, thwarte of the innermoſt is the beſt Roade, and alſo the beſt grounde, let your anckor fall there, in twentie, fifteen, eight or tenne fathome that is neare by the ſhore, for there it is verie ſteep riſing ground, and make you faſt with a hawſer to the beakons, there you ſhall lie landlockt for all winds, you may not alſo anckor no where thereabouts, then in the foreſayd place, by reaſon of the great depth, and verie ſteepe grounds.

Little Foſſound.

Little Foſſen or Foſſound is a narrowe haven, lying to the northwardes, over againſt Bremſnes, betwixt two lands. In theſe two places lie the ſhips commonly to tarrie for the wind, they that are bound to the eaſtwards before Bremſnes, and they that are bound to the weſtwardes in Little Foſſen. Men may alſo ſayle from Foſſen to the eaſtwards, through betwixt the foreſayde land, and come into Stangwixfioerd againe in roome into the Liet of Dronten, but is a verie narrow channel, and not wel to be done for them which are not there verie well acquainted.

Fleſſound.

Three Fleſſen.

Weſtnorthweſt, from the haven of Bremſnes goeth a channell through the rockes called Fleſſound, after three round Rocks, called three Fleſſen which lye in a rowe without the eaſt ſide of this channel, & thereby is very good to be knowne. A little within the three Fleſſes, lyeth a great black flat rock, when you are by or in Havens-mouth of Bremſnes is lyeth weſtnorthweſt, or ſomewhat more northerly from you. For to runne out from thence at that channell, ſaill right with the aforeſaid black rock, and runne to the ſouthwards of it cloſe alongſt by it leaving it and the Fleſſes on the ſtarboard ſide, (to the northwards of this flat rock and the Fleſſe it is all full of rocks, ſome above and ſom under water) you ſhall then leave on the larboard ſide of you, two other round rocks, which you ſhall ſee lye about a ſhot of a caſt peece eaſtnortheaſt, or northeaſt, and by eaſt one from the other. When you are come vvithout the Fleſſes, you ſhall be vvithout all the rocks, but ſomevvhat to the vveſtvvards of them lyeth a great rovv of rocks, lying vveſtnorthvveſt a good vvayes into ſea, you may runne weſtnorthweſt alongſt by them unto the end: when you are come without the Fleſſes you may ſet your courſe ſomwhat more northerly, for to get ſea room betimes. In this foreſaid channell there is no danger, that can hurt you, but you may ſee it. In the offing you may know this foreſaid channell, by the foreſaid three Fleſſes.

Freeckol.

The markes for to finde Fleſſound, comming in out of the ſea, are two high Hils, the one called Freeckhol, lying upon an Iland, towardes the ſoutheaſt, not farre from Bremſnes, the other called Northorne, lying farre within the land Freeckhol is a hill with two hommocks where of the ſouthermoſt is the ſmalleſt and loweſt. Northorne is a hill much higher, whit a ſharp toppe, and lye alwayes white, covered with ſnowe. When this hill and the foreſayde ſouthermoſt Hommöck of Freeckhol ſtand one in the other (then they are ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you) and that you ſaile in right with then, you ſhall without fail fall right open before Fleſſond. It is a channel of a ſhort inlet, and very commodious, as alſo Grypſound for them which comming from Dronten, Edou, or any other place in the Lieth, and before night can not ſaile to the channells of the black Oxe or Vogel, for to runne through them into ſea.

Northhorn.

Stangwix-fioird.

About a quarter of a league to the eaſtwardes of Bremſnes lyeth Stangwyxfioird, a large broad ſound, at the eaſt point lieth a great many rocks, within lyeth a Haven, called Hamerſound, you may not com in there but with a Pilot except you be there extraordinari well acquainted.

Hammer-ſound.

A quarter of a league within that foreſaid point, on the north ſide of Stangwycxfioerde lye two lade-places, Iorian wach and Lynwach, men runne in there to the northwardes, behinde ſome rocks, but it is alſo Pilots water.

Ioariãwag

Lynwag.

Towards the ſoutheaſt from Iorianwagh, men may ſale farre within the land, into many divers ſounds, Stangwicxfiord, Schaelwicxfioird, Northfioird, Walsfioird, Wenningfioird, and other more. Upon the lande of Iorianwagh lyeth the mountaine of Toeſter, in two hilles, to the eaſtvvardes of it upon the next land lyeth the mountaine of Stadebuye, alſo in tvvo hills, as Toeſter. Theſe hills of Toeſter and Stadebuy, when you come from the weſtwardes alongſt the Liet, lye right behinde one the other, and ſeeme then to be no more then one hill, but being thwart of them in the Liet, or at ſea, each ſheweth in two, which is together foure very high hills, and are commonly called together without difference Toeſter Poeſter.

Toeſter poeſter.

Soolſound.

Betwixt Toeſter and Stadebuye runneth through a narrow Sound, into the Northfiord, called Soolſound. To the eaſt of Stade-buye runneth alſo another ſound through into the Northfioirde, called Emmerſound, within which on the north ſide, cloſe by the northfioird is a lade place, where men do lade good deales.

Emmer-ſound.

A quarter of a league in the Liet, to the eaſtwardes of Emmerſound, runneth in another ſound, at the entrie broade and wide, within it divideth it ſelve into two partes. Sayling in there you muſt leave Fiſholme and the Yellowe Iland on the larboard ſide, and a rockie Iland, called the flat Iland, with manie Rocks on the ſtarboard ſide. The Yellow Iland is not well to be diſcerued from the main land, for thoſe which are not there well acquainted, the end of the Northfioird runneth there about behind it and maketh it an Iland. The Norwazebarkes runne much thereabout behinde it. To the ſouthwards of the flat Iland lyeth a Rock or little Iland, called Flathom, betwixt them both is good anckoring in 10 or 12 fathom, landlockt for all winds.

The Yellow Iland.

Flatholm.

Eurſound.

Through this ſounde men doe runne into Eurſound, a lade-place lying in the Northfioird, there ſtandeth a little church on the weſt ſide of the flatte Iland. Betwixt the little Iland is alſo a good haven, where men may lye in three, foure, and five fathome, it is not broade but cleane. To the eaſtwards of this Yellow Iland lyeth the high land of Dromſnes. From thence eaſtwards, further up into the Liet, towardes Dronten or Agenes, it is moſt all whole land, and not ſo broken, as to the weſtwards of it.

Dromſnes.

Thwarte of the rocks of Hammer-ſound (lying on the eaſt ſide of Stangwyxfioird) lyeth a faire channell called Grypſound, one of the beſt channells for to come in out of the ſea in the Liet, it is aboute a quarter of a league broade, and goeth in cloſe to the eaſtwardes of the Iland Grype.

Gryp.

Grype is a little rounde Iland lying from the Voghell northeaſt and by eaſt diſtant aboute ſeven leagues, upon it dwell manie Fiſhermen, which goe from thence to ſea, to fiſh upon divers bancks, of fortie, fiftie, ſeventie, eightie, and hundred fathome, foure, five, ſixe, ſeven, eight and ſome tenne leagues without the land, which they knowne to finde by markes on the ſhoare. On the north ſide of Grype there lye but two or three rocks cloſe to the ſhoare, ſome ſaye that thereabout is anckor grounde in twelve fathom. On the ſouth or weſt ſide, it is full of Rocks, but they lye moſt above water. Aboute halfe wayes betwixte Grype and three Fleſſes, ſomewhat without al the other Rocks, lyeth a ſuncken rock a little under water he that runneth alongſt without theſe rocks, muſt be mind full thereof.

Gryp-ſound.

For to goe into Grypeſound comming in out of the Sea, you muſt bring the high Mountain of Toeſter Poeſter eaſtſoutheaſt from you, and ſayle in right with it, and ſo you ſhall not ſayle to runne in ſight of the Iland Gryp, which is good to knowne from the other rocks, by the greate manie Fiſhermenes houſes, which ſtand upon it, and upon no other Iland not Rocks thereabouts, leave that Iland on the ſtarboard ſide, and goe in firſt eaſtſoutheaſt right with Toeſter, being paſt the Iland Gryp, bringe Toeſter two poynts on your larboard bowe, and goe ſo in ſoutheaſt, and you ſhall come into the Liet betwixt Hammerſound and Toeſter. From thence to the little Iland Edou are about foure leagues. About three leagues to the weſtwardes of it, or a league to the eaſtwards of Gryp-ſound in the Liet, lyeth alſo a ſuncken rock, almoſt even with the water, and allmoſt amidſt the farewaye, neareſt the north ſide, you may alwayes ſee the ſea breake upon it, leave it on the larboard ſide, and runne to the ſouthwards of it, there it is broadeſt, you may for neede run alſo to the northwards of it through betwixt it and the other rocks, but it is there narrow.

Edou.

Edou.

Edou or Edoe is a ſomewhat low plain Iland, a league long, and verie narrow, which is the firſt land out the larboard ſide, upon the Liet, that men have ſhelter of from the ſea, to the weſtwards of it, there is nothing but broken land, Rocks and little Ilands, where the growne ſea cometh rouling in through. Not farre from the weſt end, upon the ſouth ſide of Edou, ſtandeth a little white Church, thwart of it, or a little to the eaſtwards of it, men may anckor in eight, nine, tenne fathome. The ſhoare is ſteep ryſing ground: If men doe come neare it in foure fathome, they ſhall be preſently faſt, but the grounde is ſoft. When as men come from the weſtwards, and will anckor there, they muſt (comming neare the weſt end of the Iland) continually feele with the leade for the anckor ground, and ſo ſoone as they feele it, let fall their anckor, thwarte of the a foreſayde litle white Church, or a little to the eaſtwardes of it, ſo that the little Church come to ſtand over the houſes. When as let fall their anckor in tenne fathome, and wending up towards the land, verie out the cable then the ſhippe ſhall come to lye there in ſixe fathome, the Liet is thereabouts aboute a halfe league broade.

Kurou.

Upon the eaſt end of Edou is alſo a little haven called Kurow, and it is ſo little that there can lye no more then two or three ſhippes, there lyeth a little black rock not farre from the ſhoare, men doe runne in betwixt that little rock and the Iland, and anckor betwixt them both, there men lye landlockt for all winds, but the ground there is not cleane.

Glaſeu.

At the eaſt end of Edou lyeth another Iland ſomewhat long, called Glaſeu. To the eaſtwards of it runneth a great broade Sound into ſea, called Ramſfioird, but it is known of few. With northerly winds there commeth through a great growne ſea into the Liet.

Ramſfioird.

Highland of Hitterē.

To the eaſtwards from Ramſfiorde lieth the land of Hitteren, two greate long Ilands, Norther Hitteren, and Souther Hitteren, together about ſeven leagues long, ſo that he that ſayleth up the Liet thwarte of them, can not perceive otherwyſe, but that he ſayleth in betwixt two maine lands. At the ſouth end or weſt end of Hitteren, which is on the eaſt ſide of Ramſfioird two little Ilands, called Weroy, there you may ſayl in betwixt them, and anckor in good white ſand ground, you may alſo ſayle through betwixt the little Ilands, alongſt into the Liet, and then you leave a ſuncken rock lying on the ſtarboard ſide, by the ſouthermoſt little Iland.

Weroy.

Dromſnes.

From the Iland Edou to the Highland, or the pointe of Dromſnes it is northeaſt and by eaſt and eaſtnortheaſt diſtant about three leagues. To the weſtwards of that poynt, to wete, betwixt that poynt and the land to the weſtwardes of it called Schipnes, lyeth a haven called Schaerſwyke. In the mouth of this haven', about the liddeſt of the channell, but ſomewhat nearer Schipnes then Dromſnes, lyeth a ſuncken rock, which falleth drie at low water, you may runne in aboute it on both ſides. A little within the poynt, on the ſouth ſide ſtandeth a Countriemans houſe, before which you may anckor in five, ſixe or ſeven fathom, cleane riſing ground, which you may come neare by your leade. This haven lyeth about a league more to the eaſtwards, then Ramſfioird, on the ſouth ſide of the Liet, fitte for to come to anckor in, for thoſe which can ſayl no further by day. To the weſtwards of this foreſaid haven Schaerſwyke alongſt the land of Schipnes, lye maine Rocks by the ſhoare, ſome above and ſome under water, therefore you muſt ſomewhat ſhunne the ſouthſhoare thereabouts, but the north ſhoare alongſt by Hitteren is verie cleane. The Liet is thereabouts a great halfe league broade.

Schaerswyke.

Lexen.

Aboute five leagues to the eaſtwards of Schaerſwycke, on the north ſide of the Liet, lye the two Ilands of Lexen, to wete, Norther and ſouther Lexen, which are together about a halfe league long. There the Liet lyeth betwixt both eaſtnortheaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt.

In ſouther Lexen is a baye, before which lieth a round rock, making in there with in a faire haven, called the haven of Lexen the beſt haven of all the Liet. Iohn Geurtſon Boogart of Amſterdam, hath (at this owne charges, for the commoditie of ſhips that come there) cauſed to be made a great Iron ring: men doe anckor either to the eaſtwardes or to the weſtwards of the foreſaid rock, where they will in ſixe, ſeven or eight fathome, and bring a hawſer on the foreſaid Ring, the further men doe run into the Bight, betwixt the Rocke and the land, the ſhowlder, it is all clean and clear ground.

Road under north Lexen

At the norther end of norther Lexen is alſo a place, where is good anckor ground fit for to make road in.

Moltow.

Over againſt the haven of Lexen lyeth an other haven called Moltow, where the ſhips doe oftentimes anckor in the Harveſt or beginning of the winter, for to ſet ſayle with an eaſtwinde, becauſe they can hardly get to ſayle from Lexen with eaſterly winds.

Swanholm.

A league to the ſouthwards or to the weſtwards of theſe havens of Lexen and Moltow, on the ſouthſhoare, lyeth a little Iland, whereupon ſtandeth a Warder, called Swanholm which men may ſayle round about; under that little Iland it is good anckoring (as well for them which are bound to the eaſtwards as to the weſtwards) in 4 or 5 fathom good clean ſandground.

The ſouth ſide of the Liet off from Schaerſwycke alongſt to Hegwyke, (which is a league and a halfe, and two leagues by weſt the poynt of Agenes) is moſt cleane with little fowle grounds: but from Hegwycke alongſt to Agenes the coaſt is fowle and rocky. The north ſide alongſt by Hitteren, as alſo indifferent cleane, except at the north end lye ſome rocks called the Terlingen, which lye ſomewhat off to the ſouthwards from the ſhoare into the Liet. A little to the eaſtwards of Hemnefioird, over againſt Hemneſchell (an Orchard upon a high land (there the Liet is at the narroweſt, and no more then a halfe quarter of a league broad.

Hemnefioird.

Hemneſfioird lyeth over againſt the north end of Hitteren, it is a bay where many Sawes doe ſtand, and abundance of good Deales are cut and laden.

Deepſound.

To the northwards or eaſtwardes of the Terlingen, at the north end of Hitteren, in betwixt Hitteren and Lexen lyeth a haven called Deepſound, the Norway Barcks (comming from the ſouthwards) runne in there along behind Lexen to the northwards.

Agenes.

From Lexen to the poynt of Agenes on the ſouth ſide, or to Euriland on the north ſide, the Liet lyeth alongſt eaſtnortheaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt three leagues. Agenes is the northermoſt point of the Liet, you muſt go about by it when you are bound to Dronten.

Foſſen Garten.

Betwixt Norther Lexen and Euriland lye two Ilands, the ſouthermoſt is called Foſſen, the northermoſt Garten, to the ſouthward of Foſſen you may ſail through alongſt into the ſea, but not without a Pilot.

For to ſayle from Lexen to Agenes, runne alongſt by the north ſhore, which is the cleaneſt, the ſouth ſhore is fowle. A cables length or cables length and a halfe to the weſtwards of the poynt Agenes, lyeth a ſuncken rocke not farre from the ſhoare. For to avoid it more other danger, keepe alongſt by the north ſhore (but take heed that you run not in to no bights or bayes) ſo long untill that you can ſee the houſes upon Agenes, then ſayl towards it, and then you ſhal not fayle within an dangers on the ſouth ſhoare. On the poynt of Agenes is alſo great Iron Ring for to more the ſhippes to there by it is dee t and ſteepe off-going fowle ground. For to anckor, there ou muſt bee very cloſe by the ſhore before you ſhall finde gro d, and then you muſt make a cable faſt on the foreſaid Ring loſe to the ſhore it is about five of ſixe fathom deepe fowle g ound.

Agenes,

On the north ſide of the Liet over againſt the point

Euriland.

nes, lyeth Euriland, a flat fayro greene land, upon it ſtandeth a little white Church about in Engliſh mile off from the ſhoare within the land, almoſt like the litle Church of Edou, thwart of it is a good road cleane flat riſing ſand, and claye ground, men doe commonly ankor there thwart of the firſt beakon in 7, 8 or 9 fathom good clay ground, 16, 17, or 18 fathom men lye farre from the ſhore.

With contrary windes, or that men can not come about Agenes, or taken with the nigt, they doe anckor moſt commonly there.

By Agenes there runneth out alwayes a great ſtrong current to the weſtwardes, and by reaſon the lands from thence to the ſouthwardes on both ſides are very high, and the winde (being ſoutherly) falleth there betwixt them both, alwayes ſtrong to the northwards, men can not (in ſayling up get any thing there with turning to windewards, but in ſayling off they may het much by the current with turning to windewards.

Salua.

A little about the poynt of Agenes on the ſtarboard ſide, is a great Bay called Salva, wherein is good anckor ground, and good lying, but with northerly winds it is verie hard to com out there for theſe that are bound out, or to the weſtwards.

From Agenes to the poynt of Roobergh, the Liet lyeth ſouthſoutheaſt aboute three leagues. About halfe wayes or ſomewhat more on the weſt ſide lies another bay called Lenſwycke where men may haven roade.

Rooberg. Roade.

Roobergh is a ſomewhat flat poynt, to the eaſtwards or to the northwards about this poynt is good road in 6 or 7 fathom. A good wayes from the ſhoare to the weſtwards of the poynt, the Norway Barks doe oftentimes ankor, but the ground there is not cleane, and therefore it is no good road for great ſhips.

Burſen. Bodwyke.

Over againſt Roobergh lye divers Bayes and havens, as Urkedal, Burſen, Bodwyke and other more, where many Deales are cut and laden.

Holm of Dronten.

From Roobergh to the little Iland or Holm of Dronten, the courſe is eaſt three leagues, when you a little paſt Roobergen, you ſhall ſoone eſpy it againſt the high land to the eaſtwards of Dronten, betwixt them both is wide and broad. From the poynt of Roobergh the land lyeth up to the northwards ſo farre that at ſome places men can hardly ſee over the water. When you come by the Holm, you may ſayle about within it on both ſides, you muſt bring the Holm to the northwards of you, and anckor to the ſouthwards of it in 6, 7, or, 8, fathom, according as you lye cloſe to it or farre from, it there is cleane clay ground. The Holm and the Elf, or river of Dronten, ly north and ſouth about a ſhot of a caſt peece a ſunder, betwixt them both is every where good anckor-ground, and depth of 20 and 21 fathom.

About a bow-ſhot northeaſt from the Holm lye two ſuncken rockes, which at low water are uncovered. When as they are even covered with the flood, then you may ſayle in over the ſhowldeſt of the Barre into the Elf with a ſhips that draweth 11 foot.

To ſayle into the Elf of Dronten, it is Pylots water, there ſtand commonly two or three maſts for beakons, but there is no certainty of them that men may truſt unto, for they are oftentimes ſhifted: ſometimes they ſtand on the eaſt ſide, ſometimes on the weſt ſide, and alſo ſometimes on both ſides. When you come a ſhips length or two within the beakons you ſhall come to a chindely poynt on the ſtarboard ſide, by which you muſt luff up to the Kay: upon the Barre it falleth with a ſpring tyde almoſt dry, but within it is deeper.

Or the ſtreames on theſe coaſts.

From Stade to Dronten a ſouth and by eaſt and north and by weſt moon maketh high water, with a ſpring it falleth a fathom and a halfe up and downe, with and ordinary tyde ſcarce a fathom.

The tydes run not there alongſt the land, but the flood falleth thwart on againſt the land, end the eb to the contrary thwart from the ſhore to ſeawards.

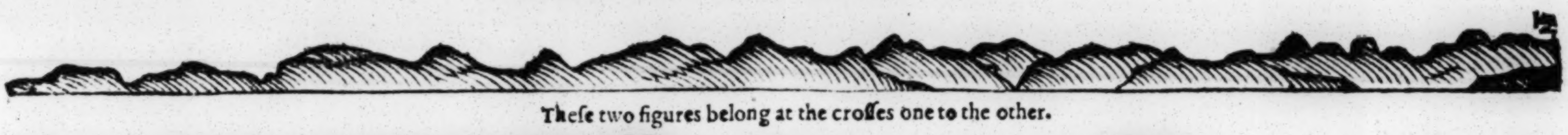
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Stemmesheſt to Gryp northeaſt and by eaſt,	7 leagues
From Gryp to the Ilands of Momendail northeaſt	18 leagues
From Gryp to Holyland northeaſt and by eaſt	27 leagues
From Gryp to Ruſt north and north and by eaſt	64 leagues
From Gryp to the north end of Hitland ſouthweſt and by weſt	125 leagues
From Gryp to the ſouth end of Fero weſtſouthweſt,	167 leagues
From Grype to the eaſt poynt of Iſland weſt, and weſt and by n.	233 leagues

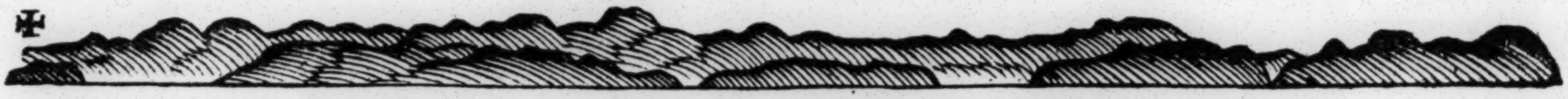
Of the heights of the lands.

The Ilands Whitholme and Smeetholme lye in	63 degrees 44 minutes
The Iland Gryp in	64 degrees
The town Dronten	64 degrees, 34 minutes.

How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at Sea.



These two figures belong at the croſſes one to the other.



The land from Gryp weſtwards or ſouthwards towards Stemmesheſt like theſe two figures here above, when as you ſayle alongſt by it ſeven leagues without the land.

The ninth Demonſtration,

In which the eaſt ſide of England and Schotland, is ſhewed, from the River of Londen to the Newcaſtel.

BY two wayes men may ſayle into the river of London, from the ſouthwards alongſt by the north Forland, and from the northwards alongſt by the Naes. If you wil ſaile in there from the ſouthwards, then you muſt firſt ſhun the North For land, it is there ſhowld a good wayes from the ſhore, bring the North Forl and alſo not more ſoutherly from you then ſouthweſt, that you do not run on againſt the northgrounds, which lye farre to ſeawards. Comming by the land, run alongſt by it, but come not to neere it, that you leeſe ſight of the ſpyre of the ſteeple of Margat behind the land, for then you ſhould come to neere it; but if you keepe ſo far from the ſhore, that you can ſee the foreſaid ſteeple above the high land, or keep it even in your ſight, then you can not take hurt of the ſouthgrounds. Comming thwart of Margat, then you are paſt foreſaid ſhowlds or ſouth grounds. Run then boldly towards the ſhore, and within two cables lengths alongſt by it, for to avoid the north grounds, which lye farre to the ſouthwards the land. Sayle on ſo weſt all alongſt by the ſhore, untill that the Rculvers (which are two ſteeples upon one Church) come on in the other, and then you ſhall run in ſight of the firſt buye upon the Laſts, which lieth upon the foreſaid markes of the Rculvers, being by it you can alſo ſee the other buy which lieth like as the firſt alſo on the north ſide, & over againſt it on the ſouth ſide ſtandeth a beakon, there you muſt ſaile through betwixt them both, leaving the buye on the ſtarboard ſide, and the beakon over againſt it on the larboard ſide. From thence you may with little ſhippes, or ſhippes of little draught, but not with ſhips of great draught, at high water run over the Swallow on weſtnorthweſt towards Scheppy, for it is there ſhould water, with ſhips of great draught you muſt run through the Fiſhers deep towards Black-tayle. You may alſo runne from Margat with ſmall ſhippes alongſt by the ſhoare upon the lead at high water even unto Sheppy, but in ſayling alongſt there you muſt caſt your tydes well, for the flood falleth very ſtrong into the Swallow, and the ebbe to the contrary very ſtrong out.

Roculvers

Sheppy.

The Spagnard.

The Noire

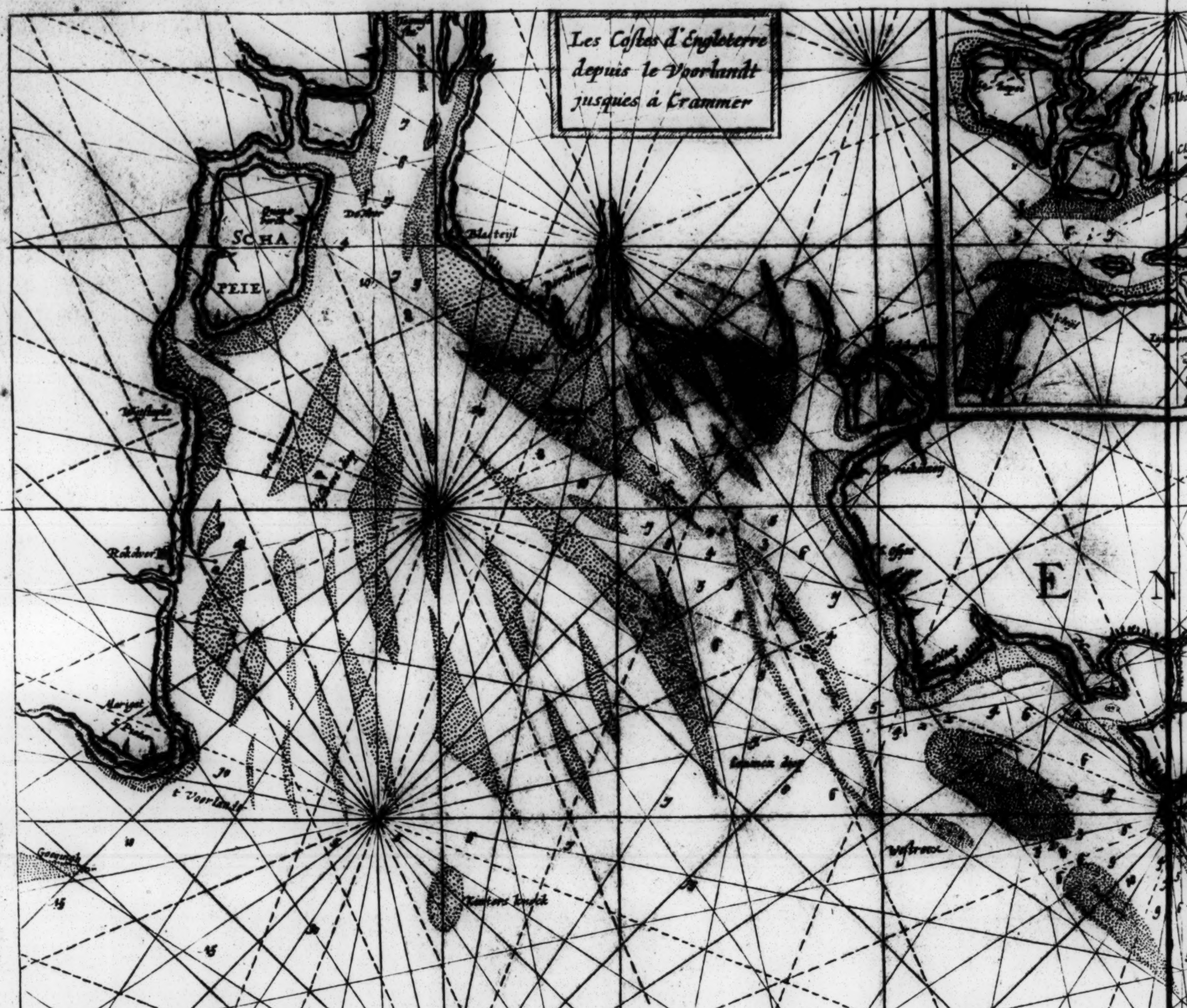
When you come by Sheppy, runne within two cables lengths alongſt by it, for to avoid the taile of the Spaujard, untill that you be paſt Quinsbroug, edge then off from the ſouth ſhoare for te avoyd the Noere, which is a ſande that ſhooteth off from the ſouth poynt of the River a good wayes to the eaſtwards, upon the outermoſt end where of ſtandeth allwayes a beakon, whereby you may know it. Run alongſt to the northwards of it, leaving on the larboard ſide, & alongſt in the middle of the channell into the ſea-reach for to avoid the grounds which lye off from the north ſhore, goe in ſo alongſt towards Graveſand.

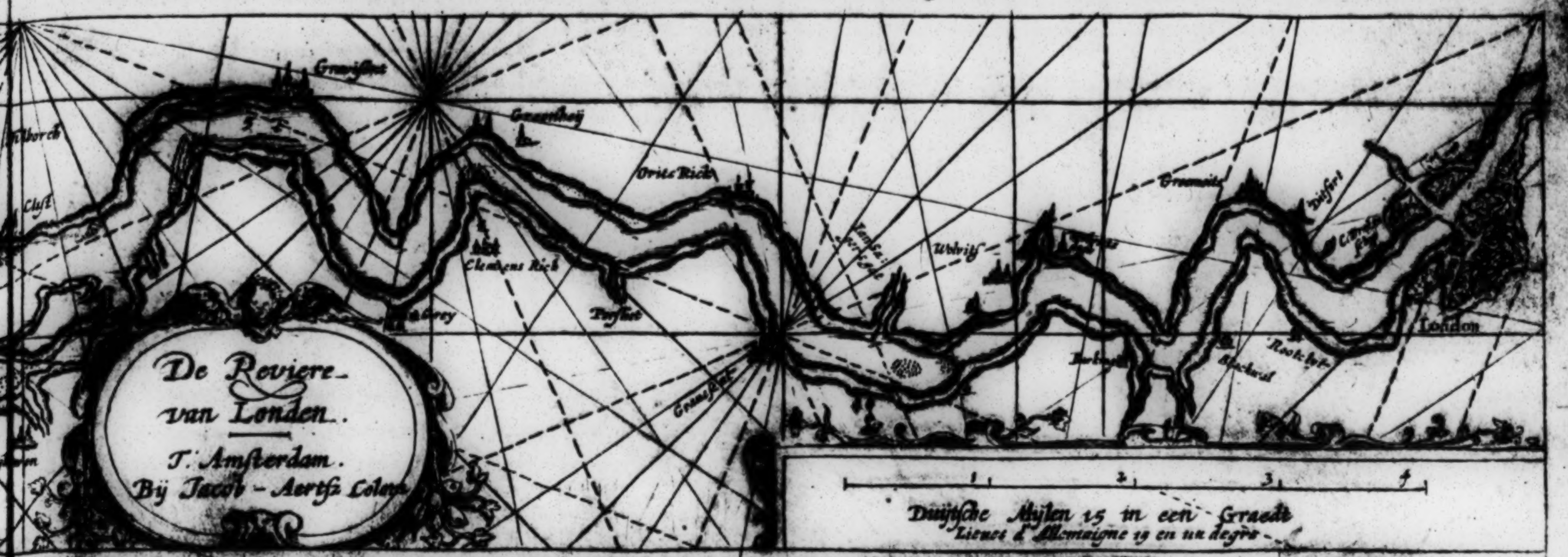
Fiſhers deep,

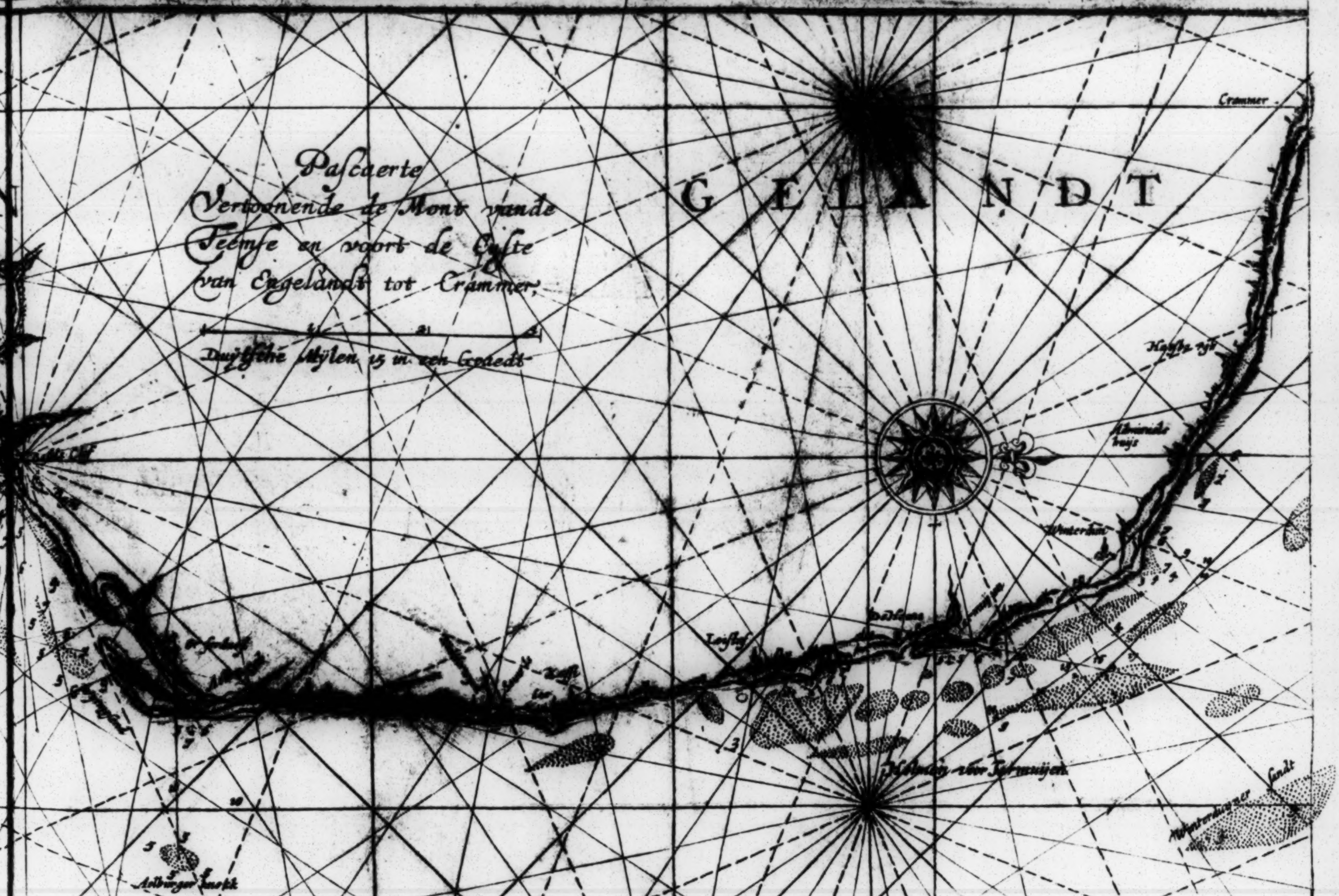
To ſayle with ſhippes of great draughts alongſt by the north Forland up into the Thames, you muſt (when you are paſt the buyes upon the Laſts) ſayle through the Fiſhers deep, towards Black-tayle, which lyeth from the ſecond buye upon the Laſts, unto the firſt buye in the Fiſhers deep, northweſt and northweſt and by weſt, which lyeth upon the north ſide of the ſand, which men doe call the Spanjard, thoſe two buyes lye a great wayes one from the other.

Sayling from the buye upon the Laſts it is a great wayes all

ſhowld


Les Costes d'Engleterre
depuis le Voorlandt
jusques á Crammer
SCHA
PEIE
Blacteyl
Marigat
t' Voorlandt
Wistrocc
Galper
E N
XI


De Reviere
van Londen.
T: Amſterdam.
Bij Jacob - Aertſz Colom
Graveſant
Graveſhoy
Orits Rick
Clemens Rick
Purfleet
Wolwis
Greenwits
Deitfort
London
Rootchyt
Blackwal
Barking
Tilborch
Cliff
Grey
Duijtſche Mijlen 15 in een Graedt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 19 en un degré
1
2
3
4


Paſcaerte
Vertoonende de Mont vande Teemſe en voort de Cuſte van Engelandt tot Crammer,
Duijtſche Mijlen 15 in een Graedt
GELANDT
Crammer
Haſsbu rÿt
Winterdun
Loiſtof
Orfordneſ
Holmen voor Jermuijen
Winterdungner ſandt
t'Nieuwe ſandt
Aelbrugger knock

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

ſhowld water, ſo that you muſt runne over there with high water, but comming neare the buye upon the Spanjard, it is by little and little deeper water. He that will ſaile over heere, muſt reckon his tydes well, the flood falleth there alongſt towards the ſouthweſt almoſt thwart over the deepe and the ebbe to the contrary.

The ſecond buye in the Fiſhers Deepe you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and the buye upon the Spanjaerd on the larboard ſide: being paſt that, you come againſt the Blacke tayle, to the ſouthwards of the Shoebeakon into the right deepe. The eaſt poynt of Sheppy ſhall then lye about ſouth from you. From the Shoe-beakon the courſe is ſouthweſt to the point of Blacktaile, there runneth of a hooke which men micht (at unawares) ſayl within (comming from the northwards) in five or ſix fathom, but if you keep from the ſhoare in ſeven fathom, you can not ſayle within it. From Black-taile to the beakon upon the Noere, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt, leave it on the larboard ſide, as before is ſaid, and runne in alongſt the river, in the middeſt of the channell betwixt both lands unto Graveſend.

For to ſail into the river off London from the northwards.

For to ſayle into the river of London comming from the northwards, you muſt come neere the coaſt to the northwards of Orfordnes which is to the northwards of all the ſands, there lye Albrough, Dunwich, Walderſwike, Sowle and Covehit, all betwixt Orfordnes and Leyſtaf. Covehit is a ſharp ſteeple like at alſo Leyſtaffe, but Sowle and Walderſwyke, Albrough and Orfordnes are all flat ſteeples Sowle and Dunwich lye both upon the high land, betwixt them both is a valley, therein you may ſee Walderſwike when you are thwart of it Dunwich is the beſt to be knowne of all theſe foreſayd places: it hath two flat ſteeples, and on both ſides ſome trees. To the ſouthwards of it lyeth Albrough which is alſo very good to beknowne; it hath one high flat ſteeple with three mills, the two ſtand to the northwards, and the third to the ſouthwards of Albrough when you are thwart of it, but ſayling to the ſouthwards, they come at laſt all three to the ſouthwards of it. The land without Albrough, and the ſouthwards of it is very low flat and chindely land.

Sowle
Dunwich.

Albrough.

Betwixt Albrough and Dunwich about half wayes betwixt them, lieth a Wood which is a both end high, & in the middeſt low with a ſaddle; this you ſhall commonly ſee firſt, when you fall with the land thereabouts, and is the beſt to beknowne for to know the coaſt by; the land without it, and to the ſouthwards is very low flat chindely land. About two leagues to the ſouthwards of Albrough lyeth Orfordnes, betwixt them both ſtand alſo two woods of trees, which ſhew themſelves a farre off like caſtles or towers. Orfordnes is a flat ſteeple with a thick or broad caſtle, which hath alſo a thick flat ſteeple, almoſt of faſhion like the ſteeple of Rarop, open aboven with holes in it like Bellholes.

Orfordnes.

Before Dunwich you may anckor, there is good lying in eight or nine fathom, ſomewhat ſoft ground. Before Aelbrough is the beſt road of all the coaſt thereabouts in 6 and 7 fathom.

Albrough Knock.

Eaſt from Aelbrough about two leagues lieth Aelbrough Knock, this is a ſand which at low water is not deeper then ſeven or eight foote: you may ſound round about it in five fathom, but is not good to come nearer it, Which ſea winds you may diſcerne it plainly by the breaking of the ſea upon it; but with landerly or weſterly windes, and faire weather, the ſea breaketh not upon it, hee that runneth thereby to the northwards with an eb, ſhall ſee it commonly ripple very much upon it, like as upon moſt the Engliſh banckes, and not indeed the upon banckes, but againſt them, for upon the ſhowldeſt or middeſt of the banckes is alwayes the ſmoothſt water, like as you finde every where.

When as Aelbrough is weſt from you, and the two ſteeples of Orfordnes are one in the other, there you ſhall finde Aelbrough knock. Theſe are ſure marks of that ſand.

The Whiting, or Whiting ſand, is ſomewhat a long ſmall ſand lying before Orfordnes, and the chindely land to the ſouthwards of Aelbrough, and lyeth alongſt the reach, but the ſouth end lyeth further from land then the north end, there is at low water not above ſix or ſeven foot water upon it. Comming from the northwards, men ſayle commonly to the weſtwards of it, that is through betwixt the land and Whiting-ſand, towards the Naze. Men may alſo ſayle alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, through betwixt Whiting-ſand and the eaſtermoſt poynt of the Court, or Court-ſand, which ſome doe call the Rib.

Whiting-ſand.

The Court

The north end of the Whiting lyeth alongſt cloſe to the ſhore, and lyeth from the ſteeples of Orfordnes ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, it is ſo exceeding ſteepe and needle to, that you ſhall have the one caſt nine, the next caſt five fathom, and then you are no more but a ſhips length from it, before you can heave the lead again you ſhould be upon it. When as you ſit with the foreſhip againſt it, it is at the ſtearne five or ſix fathom deep.

Alongſt the Inner-ſide, it is alſo everie, where ſo ſteepe, that you can not ſounde it, but on the outher ſide you may runne alongſt by it in five fathom upon the lead, untill you come within the ſands.

When as you come from the northwardes and will ſayle through whitin the Whiting, you muſt run cloſe alongſt by the ſhoare, and ſouthvveſt about by the poynt of the chindle to the ſouthvvardes of Aelbrough, untill you come vvithin the north poynte of the Whitinge, vvhen the ſteeples of Orfordnes come to be northvveſt and by north from you, then you are right thvvarte of the northpoynt of the Whiting, being vvithin it goe againe more ſoutherly, to vvete, ſouthvveſt and by ſouth tovvardes Balſy cliffe.

If you ſhould fall to the ſouthvvards of Whiting, or els comming from the ſouthvvards vvill ſayle in there to the northvvardes, then bring the ſteeples of Orfordnes vveſtnorthvveſt or northvveſt and by vveſt, but for all not more northerly then northweſt from you, and ſayle ſo right in untill you come by the Chindle ſtrand, then run in alongſt by it, as is before ſaide, and then you ſhall run far enough alongſt to the northwardes of the Whiting.

For to runne into the eaſtwards off the Whiting.

If you will ſayle in to the eaſtwardes of the ſouthwardes of the Whiting, then bring the ſteeples of Orfordnes northnorthweſt, or northweſt and by north, or northweſt from you, and ſayle in ſo right with them; untill that the wood of trees, that ſtandeth upon the nexte poynte to the ſouthwardes of Balſy cliffe, come to Balſy cliffe, which ſhall then ſtand aboute weſtſouthweſt from you, keepe that a foreſaide woode to the ſouthſide of the cliffe, and ſaile in bouldly right with it, and then you ſhall runne right in the farewaye, in betwixt the Whiting, and the tayle of Courteſandt, but if you bring the foreſaide trees more then a handſpikes length without the cliffe, you ſhall not ſayle to runne on againſt the poynte of the Courte. That aforeſayd wood of trees is verie good to beknowne, becauſe there abouts ſtand no other trees.

Or bring the ſteeple of Balſy weſtſouthweſt from you, and ſayle in right with it, untill you come by Whiting-ſand, in five or ſixe fathom, and leade it in ſo by it upon the leade, untill that you come by Balſy, or that you get deeper water.

When you come neare Balſy, whether you be come in from the northwardes, or the ſouthwardes of Whiting-ſand, you muſt keepe ſomewhat off from the ſhoare, becauſe of a little riffe or ſmall tayle, that ſhooteth off from the ſhore, thwarte of Balſy cliffe, which you muſt avoyde ſomewhat, with ſhippes of greate draughts, there remaineth at lowe water upon it no more then two fathome, you may commonly perceive it well by the rippeling of the tyde.

For to ſail in at a channell through the Court.

You may alſo ſaile into the ſouthwardes, of the Ribbe (that is, the tayle of the Courte or Courte-ſand) thus: Bring the ſteeple of Balſy northnorthweſt or a little more northerly from you, and ſaile in ſo right with it, and ſo you ſhall runne in to the northwardes, to through the Courte, at a channell of eight fathome depth, the eaſt ſide of this channell is ſteepe, come no nearer it then eight fathom, but by the weſt ſide you may run in aboute by the Court, upon the lead, untill you come within the ſands.

Balſy.

Balſy hath a high flatte ſteeple, and lyeth ſomewhat within the land behind the cliff, when as you come from the northwards, you may ſee Balſy to the northwards or the weſtwardes, of the cliffe, but you ſayle it altogether behinde the cliffe, ſo that at laſt it commeth out againe to the ſouthwardes of it.

For to ſail into Harwich.

If you will ſaile to Harwich being paſt Balſy, then bring Balſy to that ſteep-poynt to the ſouthwardes of Balſy where trees ſtande upon, keep theſe markes ſo ſtanding, and run ſo alongſt by the ſhoare, untill that you be over the point of the Chindle, the markes thereof are two high trees within the land, when they are aboute northnorthweſt from you, then they come one in the other with the ſteeple of Harwich, and then you are right over the poynte of the Chindle, and then you ſhall get deeper water, to wete, foure and five fathome, or ſomewhat more againſt the higheſt water. Runne in then aboute by the poynte, the channell lyeth in right north, but in the midſt of the havens mouth lies a ſuncken rockie and ſtonie ground, which you muſt avoide, you may ſaile in aboute it on both ſides, by the one ſhoare or the other, but alongſt by the eaſt ſhoare it is beſt, being within it, you can not ſaile amiſſe, to take hurte, if you do not ſaile bluntly againſt the ſhoare: there you may anckor al over, where you pleaſe, before the towne, in five, ſixe and ſeven fathome. You may well alſo goe further into the bight, there it is clean everie where. The farewaie betwixt Ordſomes or Whitingſand and the Naes lyeth moſt ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and is 6, 7, and 8 fathome deepe, in turning to windewards, you may run to the ſhoare in 5 and 4 fathome, but cloſe to the ſands it is deeper, to weete, 8, 9, and 10 fathome, the nearer the ſands the deeper water.

The Naze.

But for to ſayle from Bolſy to the Naze, you muſt marke the ſteeple of Balſy, when it commeth within a capſtone barres length neere to the ſouth end of the cliffe, then keep them ſo ſtanding, ſo long untill that the houſe upon the Naze come over the two fields, which lye on againſt the High land, or come over a black head upon the ſea ſide, ſaile then right in with them, untill that the ſteeple of Harwich come to be northnorthweſt from you in the litle valleye off a redde cliffe, leave then the firſt markes, keepe the ſteeple of Harwich in that little valleye, and goe on ſouthſoutheaſt, untill that the thirde poynte of the Naze come without the two other points, ſo you ſhall run through betwixt the Naze and the courſe, there remaineth at lowe water no more then eight, tenne, and at ſome places twelve foot water, therefore it is not good to run throngh here, unleſſe that it be a quarter floude or with a ſhippe of greate draught at halfe floude, there it is verie uneven of grounde rockie and ſtonie. The poynte of the Naze is verie ſtonie, foule and uneven, the nearer the ſhoare thwart of that point the ſhowlder, but the nearer the Sands the deepe.

Longſand.

When that the third poynt of the Naze commeth without the two other points or the other land, and that it doth againe beginne to deepe oft, to wete; foure or five fathome then go ſouthweſt ſomewhat ſoutherly, or ſouthweſt and by ſouth, unto the buye upon Longſand. Thwart of the Naze is Longſand verie ſteepe, ſo that it can not be well ſounded with the lead by them that are not there verie well acquainted, but ſomewhat more to the ſouthwards, you may run alongſt by it in four fathome and 3 fathome and a halfe, untill that you get the buye upon Longſand in ſight of you. The northſhoare to the ſouthwards of the Naze is alſo flat, you may runne alongſt by it alſo upon the lead, without any daunger.

Buyes upon Longſound and the Spits.

The Spits.

Whitakers beakon.

The buy upon Longſand lyeth in two fathome and a half at half floud, you muſt leave it on the larboard ſide, and the Buye upon the Spits, on the ſtarboard ſide, which lyeth a little ſhowlder, they lye aboute ſouth and by eaſt and north and by weſt, a musket ſhot one from the other. The courſe betwixt the two buyes is ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt, but you muſt reckon wel your tyde, wheter you run through there with a floude or with an ebbe. Upon the Spits, betwixt the two buyes is a halfe floude at leaſt three fathome and an halfe, or almoſt four fathome, in the right channell, a little to the ſouthwardes of the buye upon the Spits ſtand two maſtes above water, of a loſt ſhipp, which are good markes. Being over the Spits, the courſe to Whitakers beakon is ſouthſouthweſt.

Aboute halfwaie, betwixt them ſtand alſo two maſtes more on the ſame weſt ſide, and over againſt theſe maſtes lyeth a middle plate, whereupon lyeth a buye on the weſt ſide: the fareway is alongſt to the weſtwards of this Middle-plate, through betwixte that foreſayd buye and the maſtes.

Middle-plate.

Kings-deepe.

To the northwards of that foreſaid Middle plate, goeth out a channell by the ſouth ſide of Longſand, which you may ſaile out and in, called the Kings-deepe. If you come from Whitakers beakon, paſt the Middle-plate, ſo far that you get ſight of the buyes of Longſand or Spits, goe then bouldly eaſtnortheaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt into ſea, or upon the lead alongſt by Longſand, but if you ſhould runne into ſea, to the ſouthwards of the Middle-plate, you ſhould with an eaſtnortheaſt waye fall within the hooke of the Mouſe. This Kings-deepe is a readie channell, and is uſed almoſt by all ſhippes for to runne out at.

For to ſail into the Kings-deep.

For to runne in at this channel out of the ſea, then bring the poynt of the Naze northweſt from you, and ſaile in ſo with it, untill that you come neare Goemfliet or Longſand in five fathom, goe in then alongſt by it about weſtſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt, and keepe the ſounding of Longſand, and ſo you ſhall not fayle to runne in ſight of the buye upon the Spittes and the foreſaid maſt to the ſouthwards of it.

From Whitakers beakon to the Schoebeakon the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt ſomewhat weſterly, comming thwarte of the Schoebeakon, then lyeth the eaſt poynt of Seppie about ſouth from you. From the Shoebeakon the courſe is alongſt ſouthweſt to the point of Blacktayle, there runneth off a Hooke, which men might ſaile within comming from the northwards: but if you keepe from the ſhoare in ſeven fathom, can not take hurte of it, but in five fathom you runne within it. The like Hooke is alſo a little to the ſouthwards of the Shoebeakon, which you might unawares ſaile within, comming from the ſouthwardes.

Schoebeakon.

Blacktaile

From Blacktayle to the beakon upon the Nore, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt. The Nore is a ſand, lying from the ſouth point of the maine land of the river, farre to the eaſtwardes, therefore leave the beakon on the larboard ſide, and goe on weſt alongſt, amidſt the channell into the river, betwixt both lands, as here before hath beene ſaid in the Deſcription of the Fiſhers deepe.

The Nore.

From Aelbrough alongſt by Dunwich to Covehit the coaſte lyeth north and by eaſt ſomewhat eaſterly, and ſouth and by weſt or ſomewhat weſterlye five leagues, but from Covehit to Leyſtaf north and ſouth two leagues Aelbrough, Dunwich and the ſands lying thereabouts, are deſcription here before.

Sowle.

Dunwich.

Betwixt Dunwich and Covehit lyeth the haven of Sowle which is a little ſhoulde river, a little within it divideth it ſelf into three parts, upon the northermoſt arme lieth Sowle upon the middlemoſt Walderſwyke, and upon the ſouthermoſt Dunwich.

Covehit hath a high ſharpe ſteeple, thwart of it lyeth a bank not far from land, which falleth almoſt drye at low water, but at half floud you may ſaile through betwixt it and the land in three fathome, upon the outher ſide it is verie ſteepe, ſo that you can not come nearer it then nine or ten fathom. When the ſteeple of Eaſton is weſtnorthweſt from you, then you are to the ſouthwards of the banck, and vvhen the ſteeple of Covehit is ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then you are to the northwards of it.

Leyſtaf.

Two leagues to the northwardes of Covehit lyeth Leyſtaf, and two leagues more to the northwards of it lieth Yarmouth. The ſteeple of Leyſtaff is a high ſharp ſteeple, and ſtandeth a greate musket ſhot within the land from the houſe, ſo that in ſayling alongſt you may bring the ſteeple on both ſides of the houſes. Of from Leyſtaf begin the banck or Holmes of Yaermouth, and lye alongſt to the northwards paſt Yaermouth, untill thwarte of Winter ton, there go divers channels through them, which men may ſail through, upon divers marcks, for theſe that are there acquainted, you may ſayle through within theſe bancks, off from Leyſtaf untill paſt Winterton.

For to com within the bancks of Yarmouth.

If you will run through from before Leyſtaf within theſe bancks, then looke out for the firebeakon which ſtand by Leyſtaf, which at two little white houſes, the one ſtandeth beneath upon the chindle on the ſea ſide, and the Innermoſt upon a little hommock, ſomewhat farther within the land. When you come from the ſouthwards, they ſhew themſelves to the northwards of the towne, but come at laſt thwart of it. In the night there is alwayes fired upon then; for to ſail in there alſo by night. Bring theſe foreſayd firebeakons northweſt and by north, or ſomewhat more northerlye from you and ſayle in ſo right with them either by night or by daye, the church of Leyſtaf commeth then to the ſouthwards of the Towne over a Countrie houſe by the water ſide, when you come againſt the channell, there is at low water no more then 3 fathom depth, keep theſe foreſayd firebeakons one in the other, or bring the Innermoſt rather a little to the northwards of the outhermoſt, for to avoyd a little plate, which lyeth on the ſouth ſide of the Deep, but the channell is indifferent wyde, run untill you com againſt the ſtrand in two fathom and a half or two fathome, ſo near as you will or can, and go then up northwardes alongſt by the ſhoare, you ſhall then (being ſayled a little to the northwards) meet with a flat, whereupon remaineth at low water leſſe then two fathom depth, with laden ſhips, you muſt ankor before that flat and ſtay for high water, it floweth there aboute eight foot, up and downe, ſo ſoone as you are over the flat it will be 5, 6, and 7 fathom deep, edge then to the ſhoare, and ſail toward it, and then you come before the Brewehouſe, there is the roade, where you may anckor in 4, 5, or 6 fathome, from thence northward toward Yarmouth alongſt the ſhoare is all over good anckoring and good ground.

Haven of Yarmouth.

Rode before Yarmouth.

About an Engliſh mile or ſomewhat more to the ſouthwards of the towne Yarmouth, is the haven of Yaermouth, it hath two vvooden heads, vvhere you muſt ſayle in betvvixte them both againſt the higheſt vvater, vvhen the ſtrongeſt of the floud is ſpent, at halfe floud it is dangeroes, becauſe of the ſtrongh tide, vvhich ſhould lightly carrie you into the bight, againſt the ſhoare, (againſt your vvill) it is alſo beſt to runne in alongſt by the ſoutherhead, there it is deepeſt. At Yaermouth in the roade men doe commonly anckor to the northvvards of the haven, right thvvart of the tovvne, in 5, ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom, the nearer you anckor to the ſandes the deeper vvater you ſhall have, but all good ſand and ſoft grounds.

If you vvill ſaile into the Roade of Yaermouth through the Holmes, then bring the ſharpe little ſteeple, that ſtandeth to the northvvards of Yaermouth vvithin the land, over the broade caſtle, or bring the mill to the north ſide of the towne: keep theſe marks ſo ſtanding, and goe in ſo weſtnorthweſt, you ſhall find in this cannell not leſſe water, then eight or nine fathom at halfe floud, this channell is called S. Nickolas channell: on the north ſide it is deepeſt being come in, the roade is right before the towne in five and ſixe fathom.

S. Nicholas channel.

Thwart or over againſt the haven of Yaermouth goeth alſo a channell through the Holmes, for to ſayle in through there comming from the ſouthwards, then bring Souton over the north ſide of the haven; the great tree betwixt Northou and that flat little houſe or caſtle, ſayle in right with them, and keep theſe marck ſo ſtanding, untill that you be within the Holms, within them lyeth a plate on the ſtarboard ſide, a litle to the northwards of the haven, called the Middle ground, you may ſayle about it on both ſides, on the inner ſide in 5 fathom, but towards the Holmes, or about to the eaſtwards of it in 8 and 9 fathom.

From Yarmouth to Winterton, the coaſt lyeth north and by weſt and northnorthweſt two leagues.

If you will ſayl from Yarmouth forth through within the banks to the northwards, ſayl along by the land, and keept e ſounding of the ſhore in 5, 6, or 7 fathom, untill that you have the two firebeacons (which ſtand a little to the northwards of Caſter, one in the other, ſail then right with them, either by day or by night, (in the the night there is fired upon them) you ſhall ſo run over a flat, through betwixt two buyes, which lie each of them upon a tail of a ſand, ſayl bouldlie in with the foreſayd firebeacons, untill you come againe neare the ſhoare, in 5 or 6 fathom, being come by the ſhoare, run then again alongſt by it, and keepe the ſounding thereof as before, al alongſt untill you come before Winterton.

Thwart of Winterton runneth off a dangerous rif, which is dangerous to ſayle about by night, if men doe come to near it, which is upon the end ſo ſteep, that (in three fathom or two fathom and a half) you ſhall not be a ſhips length off from it. But when as you, (comming from the ſouthwards) keep your ſelf in 6 or 7 fathom, then you can not ſayl ſo near to it. To the ſouthwards of that rif upon the land, ſtandeth a firetowre, which is verie good to be knowne, with a firebeakon, and alſo a little white houſe, when theſe come one in the other, then you are thwarte of the poynt of the riffe.

To the northwards of this rif upon the land ſtandeth two white firebeakons, whereupon there is fired by night, for to avoyd this rif. When as you come thwart of the poynt, then are theſe alſo one in the other, ſo that theſe doe ſerve for thwart marks, and the other to the ſouthwards of them for longſt marks, for theſe that wil ſayle about it from the ſouthwards. Coming from the northwards alongſt the ſhoare in 5 or 6 fathom, untill you come by the firebeakons upon the north ſide, you muſt keep ſomewhat of from the ſhoare, before they come one in the other, or els you ſhould run on againſt the rif. When they are one in the other then they ſtand ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, and when as the firebeakon to the ſouthwards of Winterton commeth to be ſouthweſt, ſomewhat more weſterly from you, then you are thwart of the poynt of the rif: you may not alſo run about far within that riff, for then you ſhowld lightly be foule of the grounds to the eaſtwards of it, eſpecially when you come from the northwards for there it is not ver e wide betwixt them both.

From Winterton to Haesbrough poynt, the courſe lyeth northweſt three leagues.

Betwixt Haesbrough and the Admirals houſe ſtands a ruinous tower upon the ſtrand. When as you keep it and the ſteeple of Haesbrough one in the other comming from the northwards, then you run right upon the poynt of the foreſayd riffe. Foure leagues without the land lyeth Winterton ſand, the ſouth end whereof lyeth about eaſt and the north end northeaſt from Winterton.

Thwart of Admirals houſe, not far from the ſhoare, lyeth alſo a little plate where no ſhip can goe over, but if you goe in ſix, or ſeven fathom, you can not ſayle to neare it, you may alſo runne through in two fathome, betwixt this plate and the land.

From Haesbrough to Cromer, the coaſt lyeth alongſt northweſt and by weſt, and weſtnorthweſt, three or foure leagues.

Of the Depts and ſhouldes about theſe places, and in what Depts men may ſee the land.

Five or ſixe leagues north and by eaſt and northnortheaſt from the north Forland or from Margat lyeth a banck, called Kentiſh-knop, upon it is three fathome water. Being by it, you may even ſee the land from belowe.

Northeaſt and by north from the north Forland nine or tenne leagues, and about eaſt from the Naze, eight leagues into the ſea, lyeth a banck called the Galloper, of five, ſixe and ſeven fathom deep.

The weſtrocks is a ſtonie ground, lying betweene the Court and Longſand, whereupon is no more then two fathom water at a half floud.

Without that ſand or Harwich five leagues from the Naza, it is twentie and two and twentie fathom deepe, being there you may ſee the land.

Thwarte of Orfornes you may ſee the land from below, in two and twentie fathome.

Five or ſixe leagues without Leyſtaffe and Yaermouth ſoutheaſt and eaſt into ſea, it is 27, and 28 fathom deep, there you may ſee the land.

Foure leagues eaſt and by ſouth from land, without the Holmes of Yarmouth lyeth a banck, called the Newſand, which is not deeper then two fathom.

Eaſtnortheaſt at leaſt ſeven leagues from land thwart of Yarmouth it is 15 fathom, the ground red groſſe ſand with little round ſtones, being there you may even ſee the land from below.

Thwart of Winterton and Crommer 7 or 8 leagues from the land it is 18, and 19 fathom deep, and there you may ſee the land.

Winterton ſand lyeth 4 or 5 leagues from land northeaſt from Winterton.

What moon maketh high water at divers plates.

At the north Forland a north and ſouth Moone maketh high water.

Within the Thames a ſouth and by eaſt Moone.

Before the Thames, at Harwitch and Orfordnes a ſouthſoutheaſt Moone.

At Leiſtaff and Yarmouth a ſouthſoutheaſt moon maketh high water.

VVithout the bancks of Yarmouth, and before Cromer, a ſoutheaſt moone maketh ful ſea.

Betwixt the bancks of Harwitch and the Holmes of Yarmouth the flood falleth ſouth, and the ebbe north.

Thwart of the bancks of VVinterton and Cromer the flood falleth ſouthſoutheaſt, and the ebbe northnorthweſt.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames.

From the north Forland the flood falleth to the Rocolvers, and over the Brakes weſtſouthweſt, and weſt and by ſouth.

VVithout about Good-win towards Kentiſh Knock, the flood falleth north and by weſt, and northnorthweſt there commeth the flood alſo againſt it from the northwards, and meet one another by the Gallopper, with very great rippeling and noyſe, (whereof this banck is alſo called the Galloper) and falleth to the weſtwards into the ſands and channels, and alſo to the eaſtwards towards Flanders.

Betwixt the North Forland and Orfordneſſe the ſtreame falleth without the ſands ſouth and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt.

VVhen you are to the northwards of the Gallopper, then you can reckon no ebbe, then that which runneth alongſt England to the northwards, the ſtreames fall there all alongſt the coaſts. To the ſouthwards of the Gallopper, the ebbe goeth to the contrary, to the ſouthwardes, and the flood to the northwards.

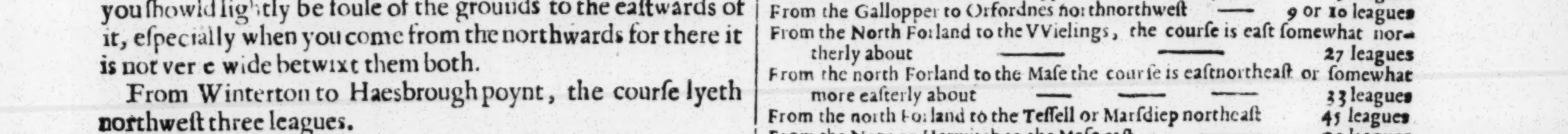
Courſes and Diſtances.

From the north Forland to the north end of Goodwind the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt ——— ——— one great league
From the north Forland to KentiſhKnock northeaſt and by eaſt and N. N. E. 4 or 5 leagues.
From thence to the Orfordneſſe north ——— 12 leagues
From the north Forland to Gallopper northeaſt and by north 9 leagues
From the Gallopper to Orfordnes northnorthweſt —— 9 or 10 leagues
From the North Forland to the VVielings, the courſe is eaſt ſomewhat northerly about ——— ——— 27 leagues
From the north Forland to the Maſe the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt or ſomewhat more eaſterly about —— —— —— 33 leagues
From the north Forland to the Teſſell or Marſdiep northeaſt 45 leagues
From the Naze or Harwitch to the Maſe eaſt ——— 29 leagues
From Orfordnes to Teſſell eaſtnortheaſt ——— 39 leagues
From Yarmouth to Leyſtaff to VValcheren or the VVicklings ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth ——— —— 38 or 40 leagues.
From the poynt of Cromer to Schield, to the Teſſell, the courſe is eaſt 40 or 42 leagues.

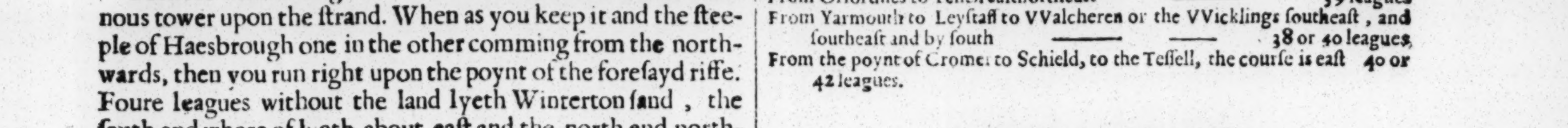
Of the heights of theſe lands.

The North Forland lyeth in	———	51 degrees 25 minuten
Orfordnes lyeth in	——— ——	52 degrees 12 minuten

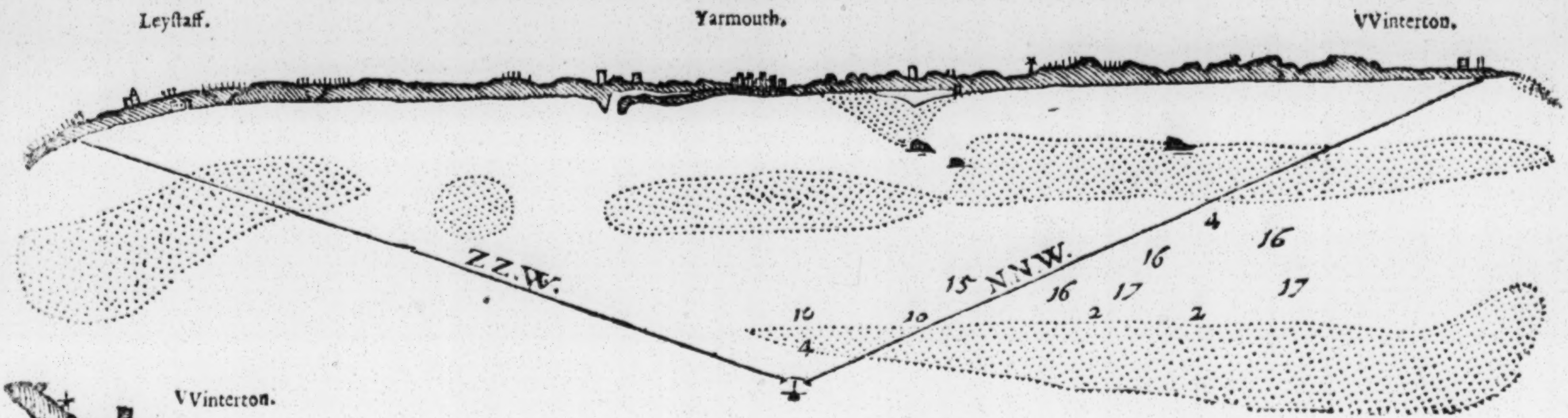
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.

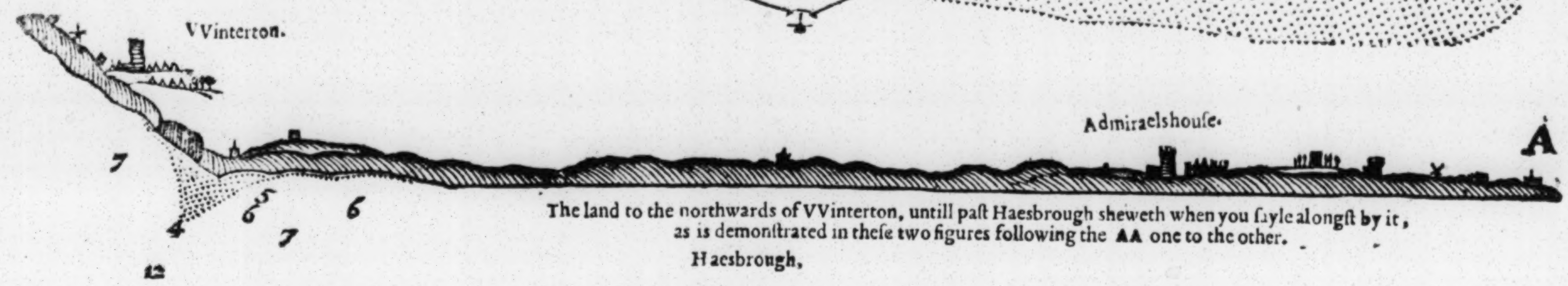


Thus sheweth the coaſt of England betwixt Orfordnes or Sowle haven.

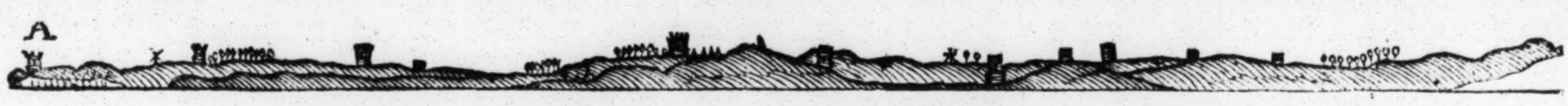


Thus sheweth the land betwixt Sowle and Leyſtaff.

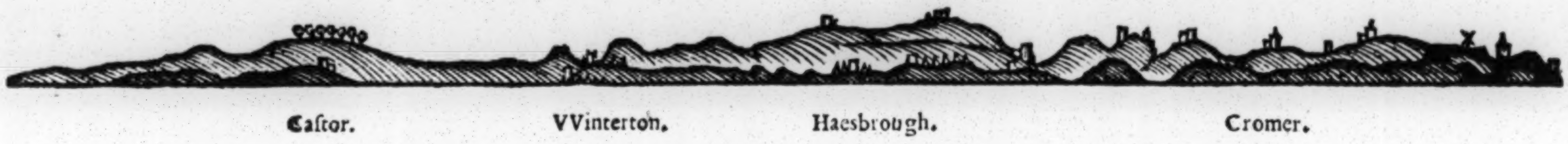




The land to the northwards of VVinterton, untill paſt Haesbrough ſheweth when you ſayle alongſt by it, as is demonſtrated in theſe two figures following the AA one to the other.



Thus ſheweth the land alongſt the north coaſt of England, betwixt Yarmouth and Cromer, when you ſaile through within the bancks.



The tenth Demonſtration,

In which, The coaſt of England are ſet forth betweene Cromer and Orkeney.

THe land lieth from Cromer to Bornum firſt W.N.W. and weſt and by north, and then weſt, and weſt & by ſouth 9 or 10 leagues.

From Cromer to Blakeney it is 3 or 4 l.

Blakeney. At Blakeney ſtandeth a high ſteeple, which you may ſee alongſt farre over the land, when it commeth to the litle ſteeple, then you have the firſt buy of the channell, which lyeth at the S end of the Pole, which is a ſand at the weſt ſide of the channel of Blakeney, go from the firſt buy to the other and alongſt by them, untill you come within the Haven, this is a tyde-haven, where men doe lye dry at low water 4 leagues to the weſtwards of Blackeney lyeth Wels, betwixt them both lyeth the foreſayd ſhowld, called the Poll and Pyper, there it is ſhowld far of at ſea. (Pol and Piper.) At the weſt end of this ſhowld, goeth in the Deep of Wels, the beacons that you muſt ſaile in alongſt by, ſtand al alongſt by the Pyper. When Hoebrom ſtandeth eaſt from you, then you are to the weſtwards of the Pyper, thwart of it is good road in ſix fathom. (VVelles.) Wels lyeth then ſoutheaſt from you, and the trees ſtand then alſo againſt the ſteeple, then you may ſayle open into the Haven of Wels, alongſt by the foreſaid beakons.

Betwixt Wels and Bornum lieth a back, you may ride under it in five or ſix fathom, at halfe flood there is upon it no more then two fathom water.

Burnum. He that will ſaile into Bornum, muſt goe in at high water, and he muſt bring the ſteeple againſt the Black-houſe, and ſail ſo in by the beakons, leaving them on the larboard ſide. Theſe are all tyde-havens.

Chappell. From Bornum to Chappel, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt, two leagues, to the northwards of it lyeth the Sonck, which is a ſand that falleth dry at low water. You may ſayle about it on both ſides the Sonck unto Lin.

The Sonk.

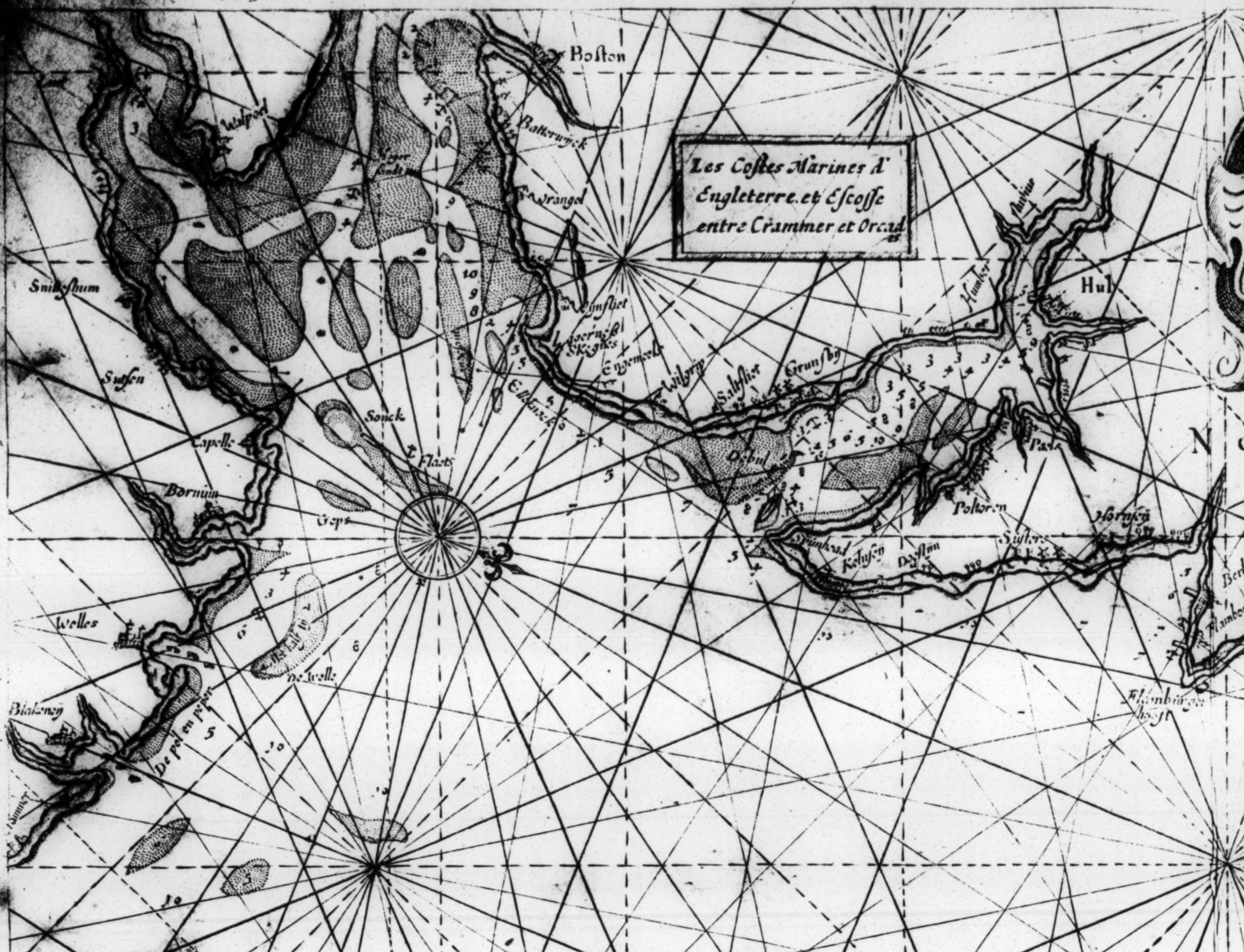
Eaſter Channell of Lin. For to ſayle into the eaſter channell of Lin, then ſaile about to the eaſtwards of the Sonck, and bring that wood of trees, over the poynt of Sitſein or Suytſon, and Chappell eaſt from you, then goe in S.E. and by S. and you ſhall find the firſt buy, then in S. and by W. and S.S.W. and by little and little more weſterly; untill you come about the poynt, there the buyes and beakons ſhall ſhew you the way.

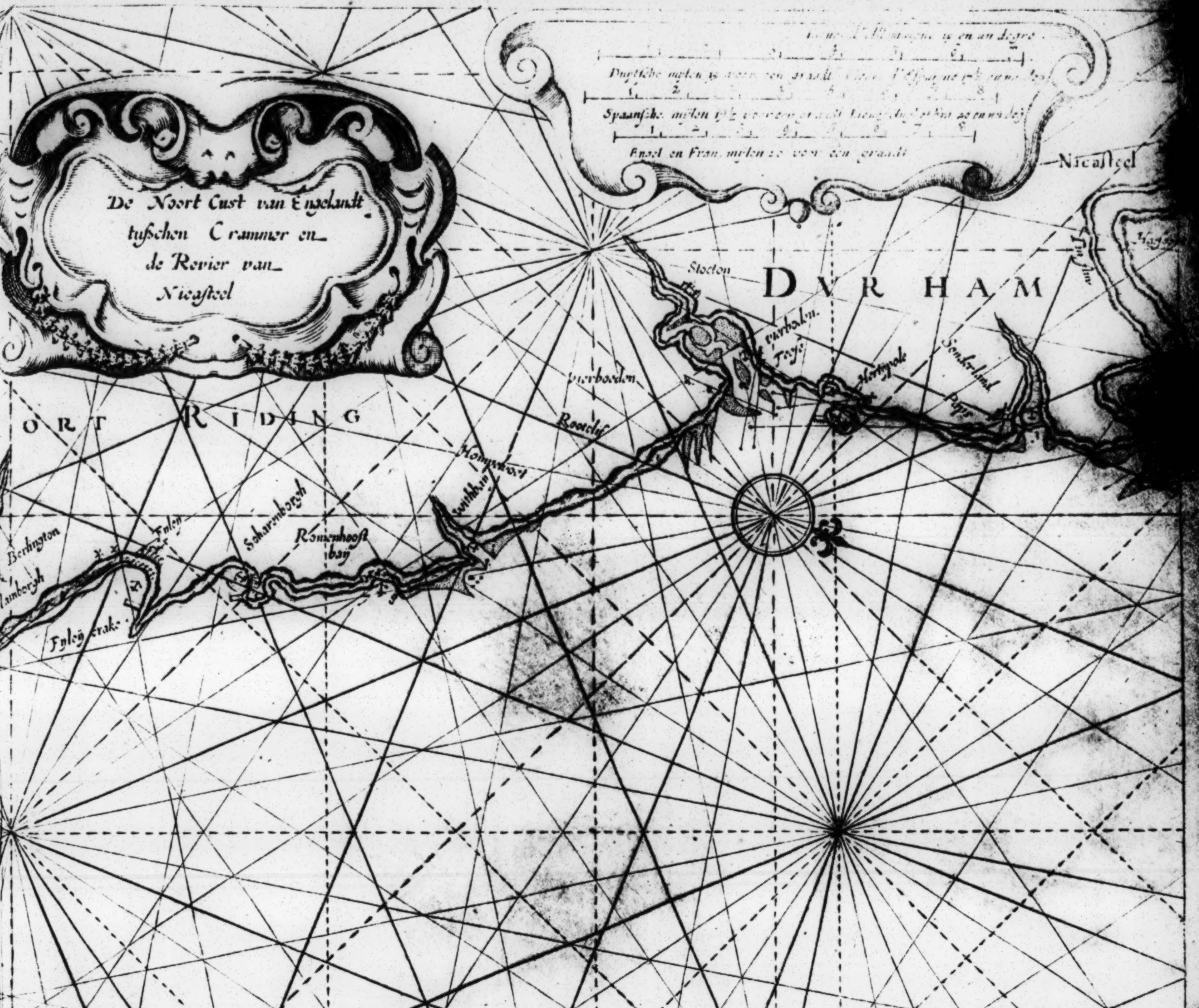
When you come about the poynt, then you may run through the ſands, into the norther channell, and ſayle out againe by the ſame in to ſea, by the buyes and markes that are thereof. This norther channell lyeth into ſea northeaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt, and is very well buyed and beakoned.

VVeſter channell off Lin. You may alſo ſayle into the weſtwards of the Stonck, to wete, ſouth and by eaſt in alongſt by it and runne ſo to the firſt buye, and then from the buye alongſt by the beakons unto Lin before the towne. When you come from the eaſtwards, you may well run through within the Sonck, alongſt by the land, cloſe alongſt by Chappell, and in ſouth and by weſt unto the foreſayd firſt buye.

Boſton-deepe. For to ſayle from Cromer or Blakeney to Boſton deepe, you muſt goe on weſt and by north, untill you come by the land betwixt the Hommer, and Lagerneſſe. From the Soncke lieth a long banck, called the Flats, north into ſea a league, which at low water falleth dry at divers places. (The Flats) You runne with the foreſaid weſt and by north courſe, (when you are by Cromer or Blakeney a little without the land) alongſt without, or to the northwards of this banck, at high water, you may well goe over it, the ground on the eaſt ſide goeth up flat and plaine, run boldly to it without feare, untill you come in foure or three fathom, hee that uſeth his lead can take no hurt of it, but on the inner ſide, that is, on the weſt ſide it is very ſteepe, ſo ſoone as you be over the ſhowldeſt, you ſhal get ſuddenly deep water, and good ſand ground, under it or within it, it is good riding for eaſterly winds.

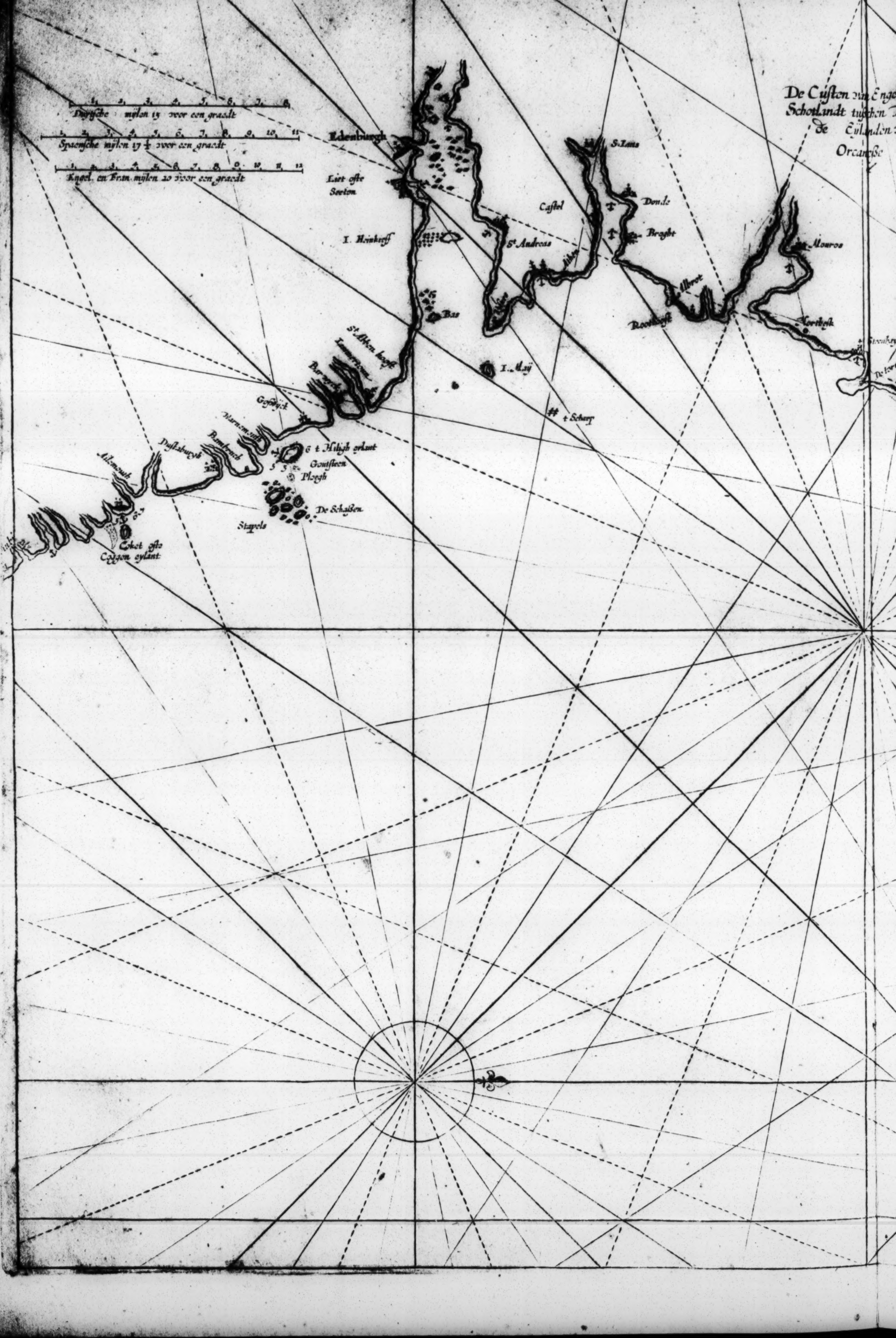
For to ſail into Boſton deep. For to ſaile into Boſton deepe, through within the Knock or Elle-knock, you muſt keepe the ſounding of the ſhoare in foure or five fathom, ſo long untill that the poynt of Lagerneſſe be weſtnorthweſt from you. Betwixt the ſhoare and Elle-knock remaineth at low water, five fathom in the middeſt of the channell, but Elleknock falleth dry at low water. (Elleknock) When that Lagerneſſe is weſtnorthweſt from you, then goe on ſoutheaſt, through betwixt Elle-knock and the ſhowld, (which ſhooteth off from the ſhoare to the weſtwards of Lagerneſſe) untill that you get againe depth off ſix or ſeven fathom, in this going over remaineth at low water, no more then two fathom, but it floweth there about three fathom up and downe. Being over it, then goe on ſouthweſt alongſt betwixt Longſand and the ſhowld, which lyeth off from the ſhoare, there it is deepe betwixt them both nine and ten fathom, you may ſound both ſides, (as well the ſhowld which lyeth off from the land, as Longſand) in five fathom, but the flat is ſomewhat ſteeper then Longſand. (Longſand)

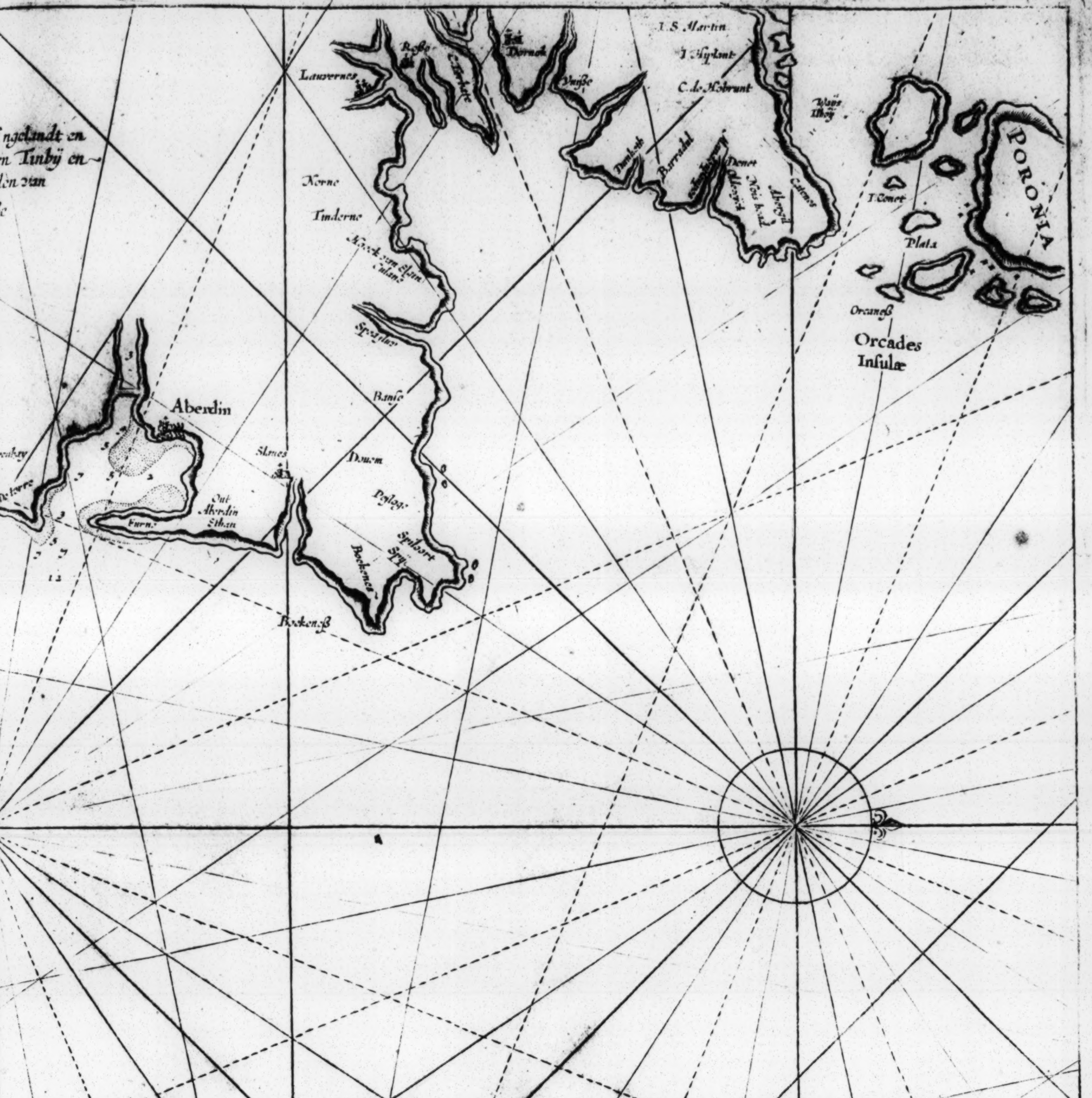

Les Coſtes Marines d'
Engleterre et Eſcoſſe
entre Crammer et Orcades
Boſton
Walpool
Batteruyck
Wrangel
Snittſhum
Suſſen
Capelle
Bornum
Geps
Sonck
Flats
Wynſliet
Ingoerneſſ Skegnes
Engemeels
Ellſinxeſ
Wilgrip
Saltfliet
Grunſby
Humber
Hul
Pas
Polloren
Debul
Kelſey
Dayſton
Siſters
Hornſey
Flamburger hooft
Welles
De Welle
Blakeney
De pol en peper
Crammer
N



De Noort Cust van Engelandt tusschen Crammer en de Revier van Nicastcel

Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6
Spaansche mylen 17½ voor een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Engel en Fran. mylen 20 voor een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Nicastcel
Tinmu
Stocton
DVRHAM
verboden
Teyse
Hertipole
Sonderland
Pips
Verboden
Rootclif
Hompwort
Sonthbay
Scharnborgh
Romenhooft bay
ORT RIDING
Berlington
Flamborgh
Fyley
Fyley erak


De Custen van Enge
Schotlandt tusschen
de Eylanden
Orcaeisse
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graedt
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11
Spaensche mylen 17½ voor een graedt
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12
Engel. en Fran. mylen 20 voor een graedt
Edenburgh
Liet ofte Seeton
I. Heinkeff
Castel
S. Jans
Donde
Broght
St Andreas
Albrot
Rootbogst
Mouros
Northesk
Bas
I. May
t Scharp
St Abben hooft
Lammerstoun
Barwyck
Gosdyck
Warnemouth
Bambrough
Dustaburgh
Alemouth
6 t Hiligh eylant
Goutsteen
Plogh
De Schassen
Stapels
Coket ofte Coggen eylant


ngelandt en
n Tinbij en ~
lden van
e
Lauvernes
Roſſe
Catterbatte
Dornoch
Vnißſe
I. S. Martin
I. Hyplant
C. de Hobrunt
Dunbeth
Barradal
Denet
Nois hed
Alleyick
Abergil
Catenes
Waës
Ihoÿ
I. Conet
Plata
PORONIA
Orcaneß
Orcades
Insulæ
Norne
Tinderne
Noock van Elsen Culane
Spegelaer
Banſe
Doum
Peylege
Spilaart
Spy
Bockenes
Aberdin
Slanes
Out Aberdin
Sthan
Furn.
Tetorre
Bockeneß
XII

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

Ingoldmils.

Dogshead

For to ſayle without Elleknock into Boſtons deepe, comming (as is before ſayd) to the weſt land, you muſt looke out for the two ſteeples of Ingoldmills, ſtanding ſomewhat to the northwards of Lagerneſſe, bring them one in the other, and then you ſhall ſtand about northnorthweſt from you, keepe them one in the other, & goe on ſouthſoutheaſt, until that the trees upon the poynt by weſt Lagerneſſe, come without the poynt of Lagerneſſe, and then you runne through betwixt Elleknock and Dogſhead, (that is a ſhowld without Elle-knock) when the aforeſayd trees come a handſpikes length paſt, or to the eaſtwards of the poynt of Lagerneſſe, then goe on ſouthweſt, and then you runne right into the deepe, betwixt Elleknock and Longſand, and ſo you ſhal finde betwixt Elleknock, and the poynt of Longſand five fathom depth, being paſt Elleknock, it will be 8, 9, and ten fathom deep.

If you will ſayle out of the ſea into Boſton deepe, and not alongſt by the land, as is before ſayd, then bring the foreſayd trees a handſpikes length without the poynt of Lagerneſſe, which ſhal then ſtand from you about W.S.W., ſayle in ſo right with them, until that the high land within Lagerneſſe or Winfleet begin to come even without the poynt of Lagerneſſe, which ſhall then be from you ſomewhat more northerly then weſt, then you are within the point of Longſand. Or elſe there ſtand 3 little houſes on the ſea ſide, about halfe wayes betwixt Lagerneſſe, and Ingoldmils, when they come to be N.W. from you, and thoſe foreſayd trees without the poynt, then you are alſo within the poynt of Longſand, goe in then S. W. betwixt Elleknock and Longſand, as aforeſayd. A little paſt Lagernes lyeth a ſhowld or plate about the middeſt in the fareway, but neareſt Longſand when the trees upon the poynt to the ſouthwards of Winfleet come in the ſecond valley of the high land within Winfleet, then you are right thwart of this ſhowld, edge therefore to one ſide or other, rather towards the ſhowld, there is wideſt, keepe boldly the ſounding of the ſhowld, and runne ſouthweſt alongſt by it, untill that the ſteeple of Boſton come over the ſteeple of Butterwyke, that is alſo a flat ſteeple, (but ſmaller then that of Boſton) ſtanding in a wood of trees, thwart of it runneth the ſhowld ſomewhat off with a poynt, being paſt it, goe on weſtſouthweſt all alongſt by the foreſayd ſhowld, untill that the great ſteeple of Boſton come over the ſecond mil, there it is good anckoring by the weſt ſhoare in five fathom at low water. He that commeth there at low water, muſt anckor and ſtay for the tyde untill halfe floud, before that you may not ſail further in from thence, and then you ſhal not alſo find more then two fathom upon the ſhowldeſt.

Butterwyke.

From thence the deep lyeth in alongſt by the beakons about ſouth to third beakon, being paſt that weſtſouthweſt, and then by little and little, more weſterly and northerly, but run al alongſt by the beakons, leaving them on the ſtarboard ſide, at laſt on north into the River.

Upon the poynt of the river ſtandeth a houſe, which is a ſheephouſe, before that you come by it, it ſeemeth as if there were no opening, by reaſon that it is al even green land, run in by it, all alongſt by the land, being paſt it, the river doth open it ſelf. Being come within the poynts you muſt run in betwixt two dikes, a league up untill you come before the towne, in the river it is a half floud everie where deep enough. When as that you come a little within the houſes of the towne on the larboard ſide, there you muſt let fal your ankor, and ſtay untill that the water begin to fal, then you ſhal have floud enough for to drive to the Kay, there you make faſt with one cable, it doth not begin to ebbe there, before that water be fallen three foot.

An eaſt and weſt moone maketh in Boſton deepe the higheſt water, but before the towne an eaſt and by ſouth and eaſtſoutheaſt moone. He that commeth from Boſton, and wil ſaile out at the deep with a high water, let him look out for the foreſaid high land within Lagernes, when that cometh behinde the poynt of Lagernes, then he may boldly ſet his courſe wether he deſireth to be, either to the eaſtwards, northeaſtwards or northwards, there is no then thing that can hurt him.

Plate by Saltfleet haven.

From Lagernes to the Hommer it is about ſeven leagues, moſt north, betwixt them both, about a league to the ſouthwards of the Hommer lyeth a place called Saltfleet haven, a little to the northwards of a ſharpe ſteeple called Wilgrip. Thwart of that foreſayd Saltfleet haven, about an Engliſh mile from the ſhoare lyeth a bancke or Sandplate, not verie great, which at low water falleth almoſt drye, you muſt runne about without it, and leave it lying towards the land from you, but yet for need you may alſo ſail through within it.

For to ſail into the Hommer.

For to ſaile into the Hommer comming from the northwards, you muſt ſaile alongſt by the ſhoare, and runne about by the north point, but comming by the pointe you muſt keepe ſomewhat off from the ſhoare in foure or five fathom, for to avoide a little tayle, which lyeth off from the poynt, being about it, runne to the little Iland, which lyeth a little by weſt that foreſaid north poynt.

If comming from the ſouthwards you deſire to ſaile to the Hommer, then bring the Pawle Steeple (which is a high ſharp Steeple ſtanding on the north ſide of the Hommer) a little by ſouth the north poynt of the Hommer, or over that foreſayd little Iland, and ſayle ſo right in with it, untill that you come by that little Iland, being come by it, leave it on the ſtarboard ſide and run in cloſe by it, for to avoid a great Sand called the Bul, which lyeth off from the ſouth ſhoare almoſt unto that little Iland. When that you come within that little Iland, then bring the two beakons (which ſtand upon that little Iland) one in the other, keepe them ſo ſtanding, and ſayle ſo on the weſtwards towards Grimſby, you leave the buye upon the Bull lying then on the larboard ſide, and run along to the Northwards of it: In this faireway it is ſeven and eight fathom deep. You may not come neerer the Bull then in ſixe fathom. Before Grimſby you may anckor in three or foure fathom at low water, it floweth there at leaſt three fathome up and down, a weſtſouthweſt and eaſtnortheaſt moone maketh before the Hommer the higheſt water. Within the foreſayd Iland at the North poynt of the Hommer, you may anckor in three or foure fathom: There lie commonly Schips that are bound out, and tarrie for the wind.

Road before Grimsby.

From Grimſby in alongſt to Hull, the courſe is weſtnorthweſt to the end of the bancke or ballaſt plate, which you muſt leave lying on the north ſide. On the ſouth ſide lyeth alſo a little plate, there ſtandeth commonly a Beakon upon it, that you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, and run along to the northwards of it, being paſt it, you may run alongſt by the ſouth ſhoare in three fathom. The faireway there is foure, five, and ſixe, and thwart of the foreſaid Beackon eight and tenne fathom. When you come to the end of the Banke, you muſt edge up to the weſtwards about by the poynt on the ſouth ſide, but there runneth off a Flat which you muſt avoid. Being a little about that poynt you ſhall ſee the Towne of Hull, lye before you, there you may anckor before it in ſixe, ſeven, or eight fathom: An eaſt and weſt moon maketh full ſea before Hull. He that will anckor upon the ballaſt plate, let them bring the flat ſteeple which ſtandeth a little to the northwards or the eaſtwards of Hull to the high poynt of Pael, and keepe them ſo ſtanding untill that he come to the plate, there it is beſt for to anckor upon it.

Flambroughead.

From the north poynt of the Hommer called Spurne head to Flambrough head, the courſe is north and by weſt eight or nine leagues, betwixt them it is ſhowld water of ſix, ſeven, and eight fathom deepe. Flambrough head hath many white ſpots and Chalke Hils, eſpecially upon the north ſide towards Fyley. Flambrough hath a Head or Piere. A leagues to the weſtwards of it on the ſouth ſide lyeth a little Towne called Burlington, which hath alſo a Piere. You may anckor there in the Baye in ſix or ſeven fathom.

Burlington.

Fyley.

Three leagues by weſt Flambourgh head lyeth Fyley, in a rounde bay to the ſouthwards of a poynt that lyeth out, which hath a Pier or Head, where you may lye within it, but it falleth there drie at low water.

Fyley Bridge.

Without the head of Fyley lyeth a rock under water, called Fyley bridge, betwixt it and the Pier you may well lie a flote with a ſhip of an hundred laſts, in five fathome at low water, and have ſhelter for a northeaſt and eaſt winde.

Scharbroug.

From the poynt of Fyley to Scharbrough it is northweſt two leagues Scharbrough hath two Pieres or Heads, where you may runne within them at high water from the ſouthwardes, but at low water it falleth there alſo drie. Men com in there from the ſouthwardes.

Robbinhoods bay Whidbye.

From Scharbrough the coaſte lyeth alongſt by Robbinhoods bay, untill before Whidbye, moſt northweſt, but paſt Whidbye the land falleth in weſtnorthweſt, and by little and little more weſterly unto the Tees.

Robbenshoods bay is a good roade for a ſouthſouthweſt and weſt winde, men lie in 7 or 8 fathome.

Whidby is a tyde haven, which falleth drie at lowe water, at the eaſt ſide of the haven runneth off a riffe of rocks, where of you muſt take heede. For to ſaile in there, you muſt runne in betwixt the two beakons, untill that you come in betwixt the two lands, and anckor there.

Hundley foot.

From Whidbie to the Teeſe the coaſt lyeth moſt weſtnorthweſt, and weſt and by north, about ſeven leagues, betwixt both lye Huntley foot and Reddecliffe. Huntley foote is a high hill, lying on the ſea ſide, about four leagues to the eaſtwards of the Tees. Reddecliffe about halfe wayes betwixt Huntleyfoote and the Tees, it is a cliffe off ſuch verie redde earth,

Redcliffe.

that when the ſunne doth ſhine againſt it , it is to ſee to like redde cloth: theſe two are very good markes , for to knowne this coaſt by.

Cloſe to the ſouthwards of the mouth of the Teeſe lye three Riffes, which lye about a halfe league eaſtnortheaſt into ſea, which are verie foule and ſtonie, and fall drie at low water, upon the north ſide they are verie flat , ſo that you may ſounde aboute by them , in five, ſixe and ſeven fathome , but on the ſouth ſide are ſo ſteepe , that comming neare them , and ſounding in 13 and 14 fathom, you ſhould be upon them, before you ſhould beable to heave the lead the ſecond time.

A league and a halfe to the northwards of the Teeſe lyeth Hartlepoole,upon a poynte that lyeth out almoſt like an Iland. For to goe in there you muſt runne in to a bight to the ſouthwards of the towne with in a head, untill you come againſt the towne, there you ſhall lie drie at low water.

Hartlepoole.

About halfe waies betwixt Hartlepoole and the Teeſe, runneth off alſo a riffe of rocks thwart from the ſhore a good wayes into ſea, come no nearer it , then 5 or 6 fathom. There ſtandeth a mill to the northwards of the towne Hartlepoole , if you keepe that to the weſt ſide of the towne Hartlepoole,then you can not ſail upon that foreſayd riff , but if you bring the foreſaid mill a little to the weſtwards from the town , ſo that you may plainely ſee through betwixt the mill and the towne , then you ſhall not faile to ſaile upon that riffe.

For to ſayl into the Tees.

The Paps.

For to ſayle into the Teeſe comming from the northwards, you muſt obſerve theſe markes following. A good wayes to the northwards of Hartlepoole , a little to the ſouthwards of Sonderland, and a litle within the land lye upon the high land, two hommocks cloſe one to the other very good to beknown, off faſhion like womens breaſts , called the Paps , keepe theſe two hommocks even without the poynt of Hartlepoole,which ſhall then ſtand from you northweſt and by north, and ſayle ſo on to the ſouthwards , and you ſhall fall before the Tees , and ſhall not ſayle to neare the ſands that lie out before the mouth of the Tees , and lye off aboute a halfe league into ſea.

On both ſides, as well on the north ſide , as the ſouth ſide of the Tees ſtand two little white houſes for firebeakons : If you come from the northwardes and get ſight off them,then Bring firſt the two ſouthermoſt one in the other, which ſhall then ſtand from you ſouth and by eaſt, ſayle right in with them,untill that the other two , which ſtande on the north ſide of the Teeſe,com alſo one in the other,them leave them on the ſouth ſide,& ſayle in right with them that ſtand on the north ſide, & ſo you ſhall run in amidſt the channell, there is upon the barre, or ſhouldeſt, at low water no more then five foote , but it floweth there with a common tyde , at leaſt two fathom up and downe. A ſouthweſt moone maketh there full ſea. If when you come from the ſouthwards, you will ſayle into the Teeſe, then bring the innermoſt of the two firebeakons (which ſtande on the north ſide (at leaſt a handſpikes length, or the length off a capſtone barre, to the northwards of the other , and runne ſo weſtwards towards them , untill that the two fire beakons on the ſouth ſide are one in the other , then ſaile in right with them, as hath beene ſaide , untill that the two firebeakons on the north ſide come one in the other : when you have them one in the other , runne in right with them , untill that you come by the north ſhore, and then cloſe alongſt by it.

When as that you come ſo farre in paſt the firſt fire beakon , to wete , that you may ſee Hartlepoole betwixt the two firebeakons, there you may anckor in three , four or five fathome, or when Hartlepole commeth betwixt the foreſayd firebeakons , then go ſouthſouthweſt , untill that you come by the ſouth ſhoare there it is alſo good anckoring. Further it is pilots water unto Stockton , for there within , the deepes doe ſhifte oftentimes , & that in ſhorte time, 3 ,4,or 5 times in a ſummer.

He that will ſayle in there with northerly windes , and a floud, muſt reckon well his tydes , for the floud falleth ſtrong to the ſouthwards over the grounds , and ſhould there by bee lightlie carried behinde the bank to the ſouthwards off the buye which lyeth upon the poynte of the banck.

For to ſayl in to the newe-channell.

Beſides this foreſaide channell there runneth yet another channell through the grounds , which lye off from the north poynt of the Tees. For to ſayle in there, you muſt take marke of the two high lands within the land , to the ſouthwardes of the Tees , bring them within a handſpikes length one to the other , or bring the Paps to the weſt ſide of Hartlepoole , then ſhall alſo the two high lands come within a handſpikes length neare one to the other,ſayle in right with them,and ſo you ſhal runne right into that new channell,alongſt through that aforeſayde ſand, and come againſt the buye (upon the ſandes, on the ſouth ſide off the Deepe) againe in the right farewaye. When that you get again deeper water , or have the two firebeakons on the north ſide one in the other, then goe in towards them, and further as hath been before ſaid.

About ſeven leagues to the northwards of the Tees lieth the river off Sonderland , a little to the northwards off the Paps , which are very good markes for to know the land by there abouts. When the Paps are S. S. W. from you, and that you are about an Engliſh mile from the land, then you are right before the river of Sonderland , the ground is there abouts indifferent cleane, but ſomewhat ſtonie , you may anckor there in 4, or 5, and 6 fathom. On both ſides , as well on the north poynte , as the ſouth poynte of the River it is ſtonie. On the north poynte ſtandeth a beakon in the water , there you muſt runne in; within a little ſhippes length alongſt by it, being paſt that you ſhall gette deeper water,to wite,a fathom and a halfe, and two fathom at low water, but upon the barre remaineth no more then three foote. With a common ſpring, and high water there is about two fathom and a half, or a little more.

Sonderland.

After this aforeſaid firſt depth of a fathom , and a halfe or two fathom, you ſhall meete againe with a ſtonie floore , about three ſhips lenghts broad,upon it is at high water about eleven or 12 foote deep,according as the tydes ſhal runne: being over there , it is again deeper. A little paſt that is a narrow place , where a long ſhippe ſhall ſcarce be able to wend, within it , it is wide enough, and very where good anckorground.

From the Tees to Tinmouth the courſe is N. N. W. 8 or 9 leagues. Two leagues to the ſouthwards of Tinmouth lyeth the poynte of Sonderland, but cloſe to the ſouthwardes off Tinmouth goeth in the river of Newcaſtle. From the point of Tinmouth ſhooteth off a ledge of rocks,you muſt ſayle in by it on the ſtarboard ſide. The markes for to ſayle into this River are two firetowers or firebeakons , which ſtand upon the north ſhoare , bring them one in the other , or the innermoſt (that is the higheſt) a little to the northwardes of the outermoſt or loweſt, and ſayle ſo right in, alongſt by the aforeſayd ledge of rocks on the N. ſide, and ſo you ſhall have upon the ſhouldeſt 2 fathom at halfe floud , a S. W. moone maketh there ful ſea. The ſouth ſhoare is flatte you may lead it in there with the ſounding pole , for ſhips , that goe not deepe, in ten foote at halfe floude. When you come within,runne all alongſt by the north ſhoare, untill paſt the little towne Sheels , edge then over to the other ſhoare, untill you come through the crooked reach , there the river lyeth up againe a little to the northwardes, and then to the ſouthwards to Hawkes-bill , and about by it to the towne Newcaſtle.

Bly.

Seven or eight leagues to the northwards of Tinmouth lyeth the Cocke Iland , betwixt them both about halfe wayes lyeth a River called Bly , where the French men doe much ſayle to fetch coale. From the N.poynt of this river runneth off a ledge of rocks a great ſhot of a caſt peece, about ſoutheaſt into the ſea but the ſouth ſide, and the coaſt to the ſouthwards of it , is very cleane and ſand-ſtrand. Upon the ſouthpoynt ſtand two beacons : If you will ſayle in there , bring them one in the other , and ſayle in right with them , and then you can take no hurt of the foreſayd ledge or riffe of the northpoynt. When that you come by or thwart of the outermoſt of the two foreſayd beacons , you ſhall ſee there by it another ſmaller beacon, that ſtandeth upon a little ledge off Rocks, that ſhooteth of from the ſouth point , leave that on the larboard ſide, and runne in alongſt cloſe about northwards of it. The foreſayd ledge of Rockes on the northſide remaineth at high water, (a good wayes from the land , and alſo at a ſpring-tyde) above water , within it is a bight , there it is good lying for a north or northeaſt winde , and there remaineth at low water two fathom depth. In the mouth of the River it is with an ordinary tide and high water about two fathom deep , or ſomewhat more , and it floweth there two fathom up and downe , ſo that at low water it falleth allmoſt altogether dry.

Cocker Iland.

The Cocker Iland, is a very little Iland , and not high it lyeth about a halfe league from the land , you may come to ankor in it for an eaſt, and ſoutheaſt winde , but the winde comming to the northwards of the eaſt,maketh there a bad roade, for you muſt lye betwixt the Iland and the maine land where you have no ſhelter for a north winde. On the ſouthſide of the Iland the grounde is foul , and a little to the ſouthwards of the Iland, runneth off a foule ledge of rocks from the ſhoare, untill thwart or paſt the Iland. He that commeth from the ſouthwards,muſt keepe the Caſte of Bambrough without the Iland, or els he ſhould not faile to ſaile upon the poynt of that foreſayd ledge.

Betwixt that ledge and the Iland it is alſo very narrow , ſo that a man ſtanding at low water marke upon the rockes of this ledge, ſhowld allmoſt be able to caſt with a ſtone unto the Iland. For to ſayle in there,take heed unto theſe marcks hereafter

after deſcribed: there ſtandeth a houſe upon the ſea ſide, which is a ſalt kettel, and alſo a caſtle ſomewhat further in within the land, which doth ſhewe it ſelf high enough, bring them one in the other, and then they ſhal ſtand ſomewhat more northerly then weſt from you, and runne ſo right in with them, and ſo you ſhall runne in right amidſt the channell betwixt both; being come within, edge up behinde the Iland, and anckor there in 5 or 6 fathom.

About this Iland there run alſo manie more divers little Rivers, into the land, but they fal moſt drie at low water.

Staples.

From the Cocket Iland to the Staples, the courſe is northnorthweſt eight or nine leagues. The Staples, that are high Ilands and rocks right to the eaſtwards of Bambrough, lying at leaſt three leagues from the land northeaſt into ſea, a little to the northwards of them lyeth the Holie Iland. To the ſouthwards or the weſtwards of the Holie Iland is a baye, where you may lye landlockt almoſt for all windes, againſt the Caſtle is the beſt roade: you may alſo runne in there from the ſouthwards, through betwixt the Staples and the maine land.

Holy Iland.

Betwixt the Staples and the Holy Iland lye two ſuncken Rocks, which at low water come verie neere even with the water, the weſtermoſt towards the Holy Iland, is called the Goldſtone, the eaſtermoſt by the ſtaples, is called the Plough. For to avoid them when you will ſayle through betwixt the Staples and the Holy Iland, wheter you come from the ſouthwards or the northwards, then bring the Steeple of Teuſtenbrough over the Caſtle of Bambrough, and keepe them ſo ſtanding, and then you ſhall run through betwixt them both, this channell lyeth ſo through northeaſt and ſouthweſt. From the outermoſt end of the Staples to S. Abbens head, the courſe is northweſt ſeven or eight leagues.

Goldſtone Plough.

From Holy Iland to S. Abbens head it is northnorthweſt ſeven or eight leagues.

S. Abbens head.

To the northwards of S. Abbens-head men doe runne in unto Liet to Edenbrough in Scotland.

S. Abbens head and the Iland the Bas lye eaſt and weſt four leagues aſunder. The Iland May and S. Abbens head northweſt and ſoutheaſt foure great leagues. May and Bas lye one from the other ſouthweſt and by weſt and northeaſt and by eaſt three leagues and a halfe. The Bas is a high round Rocke cleane round about, which you may ſayle alongſt by on both ſides. Betwixt the rocke and the ſouth ſhoare it is ten and 12 fathom deepe, but the common fareway is alongſt to the northwards of it. Betweene S. Abbens head and the Bas it is moſt part a clean Coaſt, but without anckor ground. The Iland May is greater then the Bas, and alſo cleane round about, except on the eaſt ſide, there it is foule.

The Bos.

Iland May.

From S. Abbens head alongſt to the northweſt of the Bas, the courſe is weſt and by north and weſtnorthweſt foure leagues, and from by north the Bas to the Iland Inchkieth weſt and weſt and by north about five leagues. Betweene the Bas and Inchkieth by the ſouth ſhoare lye many Rockes, little Ilands and foule grounds, where at divers places is road, but are not to be uſed, but by them which are there very well acquainted. Inchkieth and the Iland May lye ſouthweſt and by weſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt ſeven great leagues aſunder. Inchkieth is ſomewhat a long ſmall Iland, a league to the northwards of it lyeth an out poynt on the north coaſt, called Kingorneſſe, before it and about it lye ſome little Rocks under water, but a little to the eaſtwards of the poynt is good anckor ground and road for weſterly winds. Betweene that poynt and the Iland May, or the poynt of Fifsnes on the north ſhoare lye divers little havens, where of ſome of them doe alſo yeeld out coales, but are little or notting uſed by the Hollanders. On both ſides of Inchkieth is good ground, and good lying as wel for weſterly as eaſterly winds.

Inchkieth.

Kingorneſſe.

Liet.

From Inchkieth to Liet it is ſoutheaſt a league. Before Liet about halfe an Engliſh mile from the ſhoare lyeth a Rocke upon which ſtandeth a maſt (with a croſſe or ſome other thing of wood upon the top of it) for a beakon. At high water the ſea floweth over it, and low water it falleth dry. With a ſpring tyde at low water men may goe on foot to it. From the eaſt ſide of that Rocke lyeth off a riffe almoſt unto Inchkieth. You may alſo run through to the ſouthwards of Inchkieth betwixt that foreſayd riffe and the ſouth ſhoare, but it is not to be done, but by them which are there exceding well acquainted: There is altogether full of Rockes and foule ground. When as you ſayle in to the northwards of Inchkieth you muſt leave the foreſayd Maſt on the larboard ſide, and run about to the northwards of it, and then towards the ſouth ſhoare, and anckor about halfe an Engliſh mile by weſt Liet, and alſo halfe an Engliſh mile from the ſhoare, in ſixe, ſeven or eight fathom. Liet the Haven Edenbrough, at tyde Haven which falleth dry at low water.

Queenes Ferie.

From Liet to Queenes Ferrie there lye on both ſides many Rockes, ſome above and ſome under water. In the Narrow before Queenes Ferrie lyeth a little Iland called Inchgarve which you muſt runne alongſt to the northwards of, on the ſouth ſide it is with a Stone bancke (where men may goe over at low water) faſt to the mayne Land, alongſt to the northwards of it, it is cleane and deepe. Within that little Iland lye Caryn and other places more where men doe lade Coales.

Under the eaſt ſide of the poynt to the northwardes of Queenes Ferrie is good road in 2, 3, or 4 fathom, according as you lye farre from the ſhoare.

Fifsnes.

A league north from the Iland May lyeth the poynt of Fifsnes, lying from S. Abbens head northweſt and by north five great leagues. From thence to Dondee it is northnorthweſt five leagues. Dondee is a good Haven which goeth in betwixt two high Lands, being within men doe anckor before the Towne. Farther in upon the River lyeth another Towne called S. Iohns, which you may goe up to at high water.

Dondee.

S. Iohns.

Betweene the poynt of Fifsnes and Dondee lyeth alſo the Baye of S. Andrewes, there is all over good anckor ground. Foure great leagues N. and by E. from the poynt of Fifsnes, and northeaſt from S. Andrewes lyeth a great Rocke called the Inchkap, which the Sea floweth over at high water, and at low water it falleth ſo dry, that the Fiſhermen goe upon it.

S. Andrewes.

Inchkap.

Monroſſe.

Seven leagues to the northwards of Dondee lyeth Monroſſe, a good haven. Firſt you muſt ſayle in there amidſt the channell, and then edge up to the northwards and anckor before the Towne.

Betwixt Dondee and Monroſſe lyeth an out poynt called Redhead, about a great league to the ſouthwards of Monroſſe. There ſtandeth a high tower upon the land called Albrot.

Redhead.

Stone Baye

From Monroſſe to Stone Baye or De Torre, the courſe is northeaſt and by north foure leagues. This is a deepe bay and a good Haven for theſe that are bound to the ſouthwards, where men may lye land-lockt with many Schips.

Aberdyn.

Three leagues to the northwards of it lyeth Aberdyn: In this Havens mouth it is three fathom deep. The weſt poynt is ſomewhat foule, therefore you muſt run in by the eaſtland, untill you come within the haven, and anckor before the towne in foure or five fathom. Up to the northwards is a great Bay, but is ſhowld on both ſides. There goeth through a little Creeke towards old Aberdyn, which is an old ruinous towne.

Boockenes.

From Aberdyn to Boekenes the courſe is northnortheaſt twelve or thirteen leagues. Betwixt them both lyeth a tyde Haven. Boeckenes is a high Hil land lyeth upon the ſouth ſide of the poynt. To the northwards of Boockenes lyeth a Bay as a Haven called Spy or Spilaert. From thence the land lyeth in weſt and weſtſouthweſt unto the Haven of Roſſe or Luvernes.

Spy.

C. Terba

To the northwards of Roſſe lyeth an out poynt called Cape Terbate, right in the buttome of the Baye betwixt Catnes and Boockenes, diſtant from Boockenes about 19 or 20 leagues. In this baye manie havens and ſounds, which are deep enough for to come into with great ſhips. It is from thence to Catanes 26 leagues N. E. and by N. Catanes lyeth from Boeckenes N. W. and N. W. and by N. 21 or 22, 20 leagues. From Boeckenes unto the outermoſt Orckanes it is north and north and by weſt two and thirtie or three and thirtie leagues.

The Orckeneys are one and thirtie Ilands in number, firſt Wayets or Elhoy, which lyeth next to Scotland, five leagues about the poynt. About N. N. E. off from the poynt of Catenes lye two little Ilands Pits and Pichlantsſcare there you may run through to the weſtwards betwixt Ilhoey and Scotland.

To the northwards of them lyeth an Iland called Heynda, with an other Iland called Platto, to the northwards off Platta lyeth Mayland or Ponoma. On the north ſide of this greate Iland are all the havens where the ſhips come to.

Upon the eaſtſide of this great Iland lieth an other Iland called Kabunſa, to the northwards of it lyeth an other Iland at the northeaſt poynt of the greate Iland, you may alſo runne through there towards Papeweſter, and leave Sand a lye on the ſtarboard ſide.

Cloſe to Papeweſter lyeth Fara, to the ſouthwards of it is Sirza. To the eaſtwards of Sirza and Fara lye two Ilands, in the middeſt of all theſe Ilands, called Eeda and Chapnoza.

Sanda lyeth to the northwards of all theſe Ilands, but Papa and Stronza lye to the ſouthwards of Sanda.

To the eaſtwards of Stronſa lyeth an Iland called Cuiſtella, that is the eaſtermoſt Iland of all, the northermoſt is called Ronalze or northernanſe.

Eleven or twelve leagues northweſt from the great Iland lye two rocks, the one under water and the other above water, he that commeth from the weſtwards, muſt take heede of them.

Of the Depts and ſhouldes about theſe places, and in what Depts men may ſee the land.

Thwart of Winterton and Cromer, ſeven or eight leagues from land, it is eighteene and nineteene fathom deepe, and there you may ſee the land. Northeaſt and northeaſt and by north from Cromer lyeth a Bancke, whereupon remaineth at halfe floud no more water, then 4 fathom, from thence you may ſee the land indifferent well.

North and by Eaſt from Blackeney lyeth a bancke, whereupon remaineth at halfe floud no more water then five fathom. In eighteene fathom thereabouts you may ſee the land. From thence to the point of Chappell it all should.

About northnorthweſt and north and by weſt from Winterton-ſand lyeth the bancke before Crommer 5 leagues without the coaſt.

To the northwardes of the Hommer of Hull, you may ſee the land in 25 fathom.

Flambrough-head men may ſee in five and thirtie fathome.

Scharbrough men may ſee from below in five and fortie fathom.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames, about theſe foreſayd places.

Before Cromer a Southeaſt Moone maketh high water.

At Blakeny, Wels, Bornum and Lyn, an eaſt and weſt Moone.

Before the Hommer of Hull an eaſtnortheaſt and weſtſouthweſt Moone.

From Blackeny to Flambroug-head, the floude falleth ſoutheaſt and the ebbe northweſt.

At Flambrough and Fyley, in the Peer a weſtſouthweſt moone maketh full ſea.

At Scharbroug and Robbinhoods-baye a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone.

In the Tees and at Hartlepoole alſo a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone.

Before the River of Newcaſtle a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh alſo the higheſt water.

Thwart of Flambroug-head, Scharbrough, the Teeſe, and alſo thwart of the river of Newcaſtle, the floud falleth ſoutheaſt, and the ebbe northweſt.

To the northwards of the Tees, the floude falleth ſouthſoutheaſt alongſt the land, and from the Tees to Scharbrough ſoutheaſt and by eaſt.

On theſe coaſt betwixt Tinmouth and S. Abbens-head a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh high water.

At Liet in the Haven a ſouthweſt and by weſt moone maketh full ſea.

The floud falleth alongſt theſe coaſtes ſouthſoutheaſt and the ebbe northnorthweſt.

At Orcaneſſe and Boecknes a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moon maketh high water.

The floudes come about from behind Scotland from the weſtwards through betwixt Fayrhill and Orcaneſſe, and make thereabout full ſea with a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moon.

From Boeckeneſſe, the floud falleth ſouth alongſt the coaſt towards Liet, and the ebbe north to the contrarie.

In this fareway it is deep 40, 50, and 60 fathom, in 45, and 51, fathome, you may ſee the land. In this farreway in the Sommer the firſt Herrings are caught.

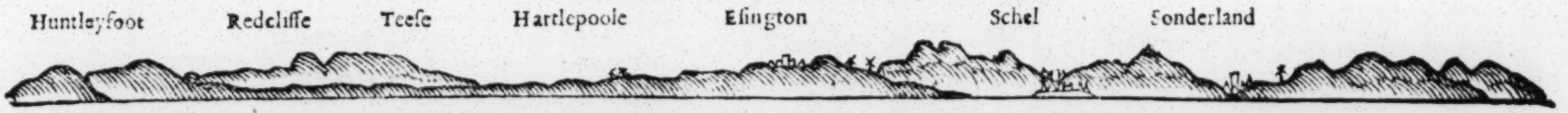
How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From Cromer to Blackeney weſtnorthweſt	3 or 4 leagues
From Blackeney to Bornum through within the ſand weſt	7 leagues
From Bornum to Chappel weſtſouthweſt	2 leagues
From Chappel to Ellekenock, or the north point of Boſtondeep, the courſe is northweſt and by north	5 leagues
From thence to the north poynt of Cromer n. and n. and by weſt	7 leagues
From the north poyt of the Hommer to Flambrough-head n. n. w.	9 leagues
From the poynt of Crommer of Shield to the Teſſell eaſt	40 or 42 leagues
From the north point of the Crommer to the Teſſell eaſt and by ſouth and eaſtſoutheaſt	60 leagues
From Flambrough-head to Feley northweſt	3 leagues
From Fyley to Scharbrough northweſt	2 leagues
From Scharbrough to Widbye northweſt and by weſt	5 leagues
From Whidbye to the Teeſe, the courſe is firſt weſtnorthweſt and afterwards weſt and by north	7 leagues
From the Teeſe to Tynmouth northnorthweſt	8 or leagues
From Whidbuye to Tinmouth, the courſe is northweſt and S. E.	16 leagues
From to Cocket Iland northnorthweſt	8 or 9 leagues
From Tynmouth to Staples north and by weſt	16 leagues
From Staples to Barwike weſtnorthweſt	3 leagues
From Barwike to S. Abbens-head northnorthweſt	5 leagues
From the Staples to S. Abbens-head northweſt	8 or 9 leagues
From S. Abbens-head to the Bas weſt	4 leagues
From the Bas to Inckieth weſt and weſt and by north	5 leagues
From S. Abbens-head to the Iland May northweſt	4 great leagues
From S. Abbens-head to Fiſsnes northweſt and by north	5 great leagues
From Fiſsnes to Doondle northnorthweſt	5 leagues
From Tinmouth to Schuytenes northeaſt	140 leagues
From Tinmouth to the Naze north eaſt and by eaſt eaſterlye	103 leagues
From Tinmoth to the Scawe eaſtnortheaſt	136 leagues
From Tinmouth to Holyland eaſt and by ſouth eaſterlye	106 leagues
From Fiſsnes to Stone-Bay north and by eaſt	16 leagues
From Redhead to Monros northweſt	4 leagues
From Monros to Stone-bay northeaſt and by north	4 leagues
From Stone-bay to Boecknes northnortheaſt ſomwhat northerly	16 leagues
From Aberdine to Boeckenes northnortheaſt	12 leagues
From Boeckenes to Phyloort or Spyloort northnorthweſt	3 leagues
From Phyloort to the poynt of Eglyn weſt	10 leagues
From the poynt of Eglyn to the Haven off Roſſe or Luvernes weſt & by ſouth, ſomewhat ſoutherly	7 leagues
From cape de Terbate to Catenes northeaſt and by north	16 leagues
From Boeckenes to Ilhoy weſtnorthweſt	5 leagues
From Boeckenes to Catenes northweſt and by north	21 leagues
From Boeckenes to the Orcaneys north and by weſt	26 leagues
From Boeckenes to Hanglip, or the ſouth end of Hitland n. and by e.	53 leag.
From Boeckenes to Schuytenes eaſt and by north	69 leagues
From Boeckenes to the Naze eaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly	88 or 90 leagues
From Boeckenes to Boevenberghen in Iutland eaſt and by ſouth	104 leagues
From Boeckenes to Holyland ſoutheaſt and by eaſt eaſterlye,	123 leagues
From Boeckenes to the Teſſel ſoutheaſt ſoutherly	125 leagues
From Boeckenes to the Holmes before Yaermouth ſouthſoutheaſt ſomewhat eaſterlye	98 leagues
From Aberdine to the Holmes before Yaermouth ſ. e. and by ſouth	93 leagues

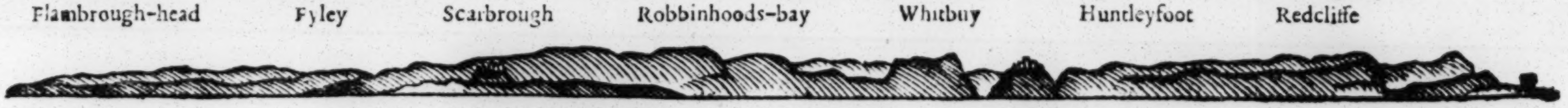
Heights.

Yaermouth lyeth in	52 degrees 52 minuten
The north poynt of the Hommer of Hull in	53 degrees 20 minuten
Flambrough-head lyeth in	54 degrees 5 minuten
Scharbrough in	54 degrees 12 minuten
Tynmouth or the River of Newcaſtle in	55 degrees
Tynmouth or the River of Newcaſtle lyeth in the height of	55 degrees
S. Abbens-head in Scotland in	56 degrees 12 minuten
Boeckenes lyeth in the height of	75 degrees 50 minuten
Catenes in	58 degrees 32 minuten
The greateſt or the outermoſt Iland of the Orekneys in	59 degrees 8 minuten

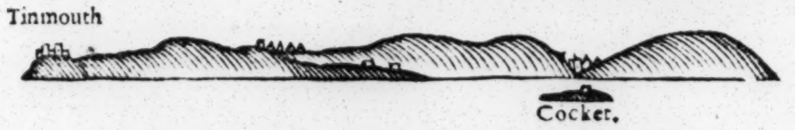
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



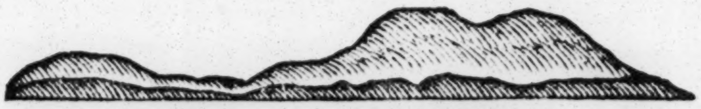
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Tinmouth and the hills of Huntleyfoot and Redcliſſe, to the ſouthwards of the Teeſe, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



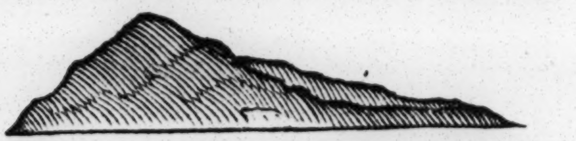
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt the Tees and Flambrough-head when you ſaile alongſt by it.



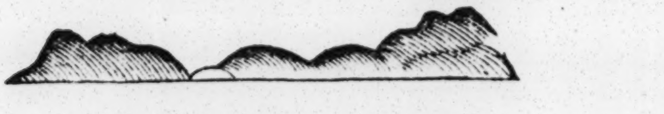
Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Tinmouth and Cocket Iland



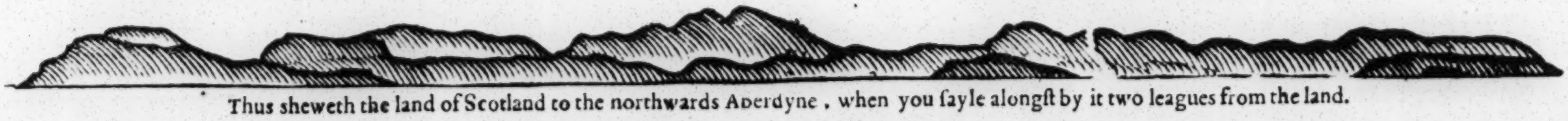
Thus ſheweth Boeckenes when you ſaile alongſt by it.



In this form ſheweth the land Catenes, when you ſaile alongſt by it



Thus ſheweth the northeaſt poynt of Orkenes, when you ſayle alongſt by it.



Thus ſheweth the land of Scotland to the northwards Aberdyne, when you ſayle alongſt by it two leagues from the land.

The eleventh Demonſtration,

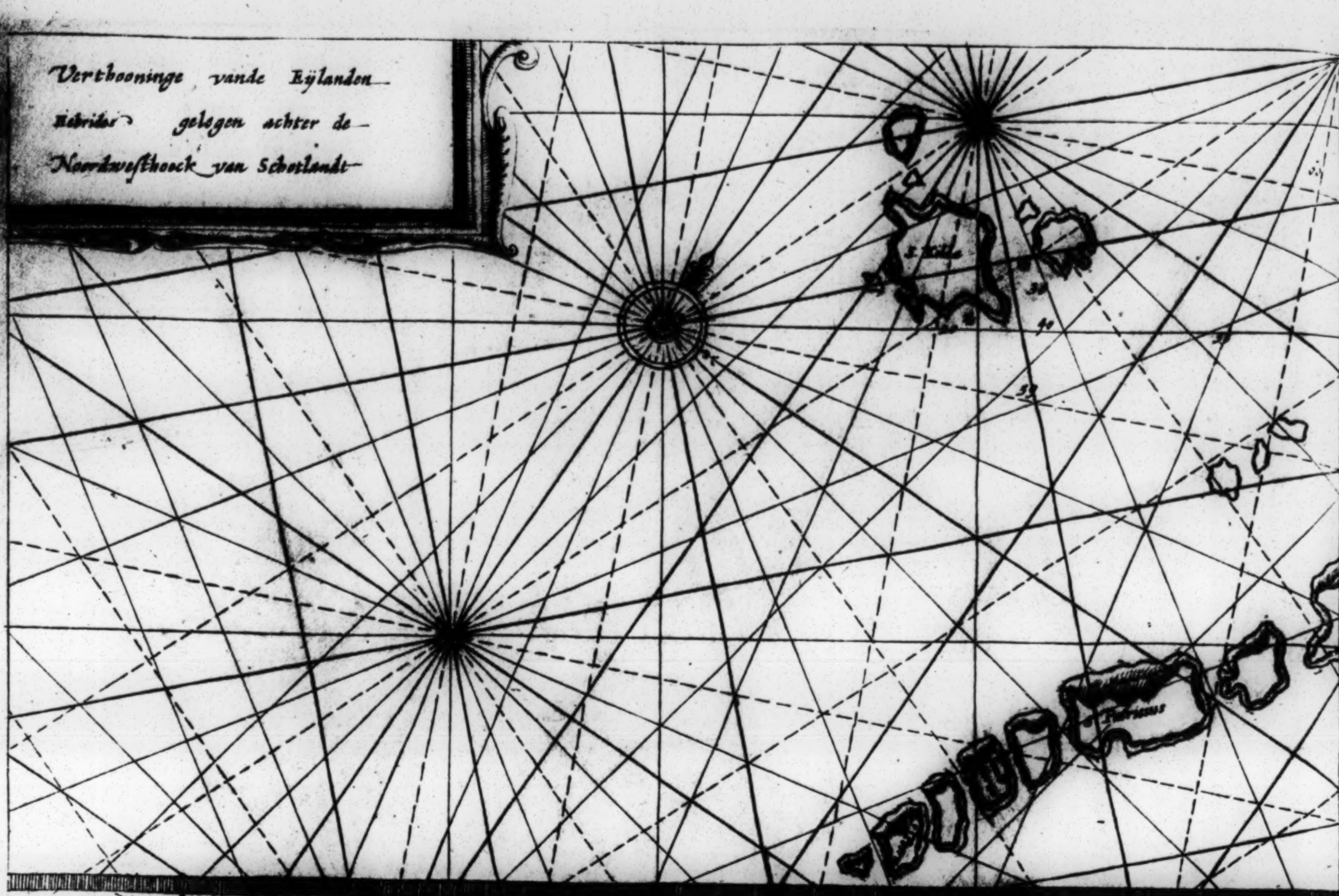
Where in are ſeth forth the Coaſt of Fayer-hill, Hitland, and the Ilands thereabout, as alſo the Ilands of Fero, and ſome Ilands behind the northweſt corner of Scotland.

Fairhill. THe Iland Fairhill lyeth from the eaſt point of the Orcanais northeaſt, and from Boeckeneſſe north and by weſt about ſeven and thirty leagues.

On the weſt ſide of Fairhill is at ſome places foule ground, but upon the ſoutheaſt ſide is good ankorground, there you may anckor every where.

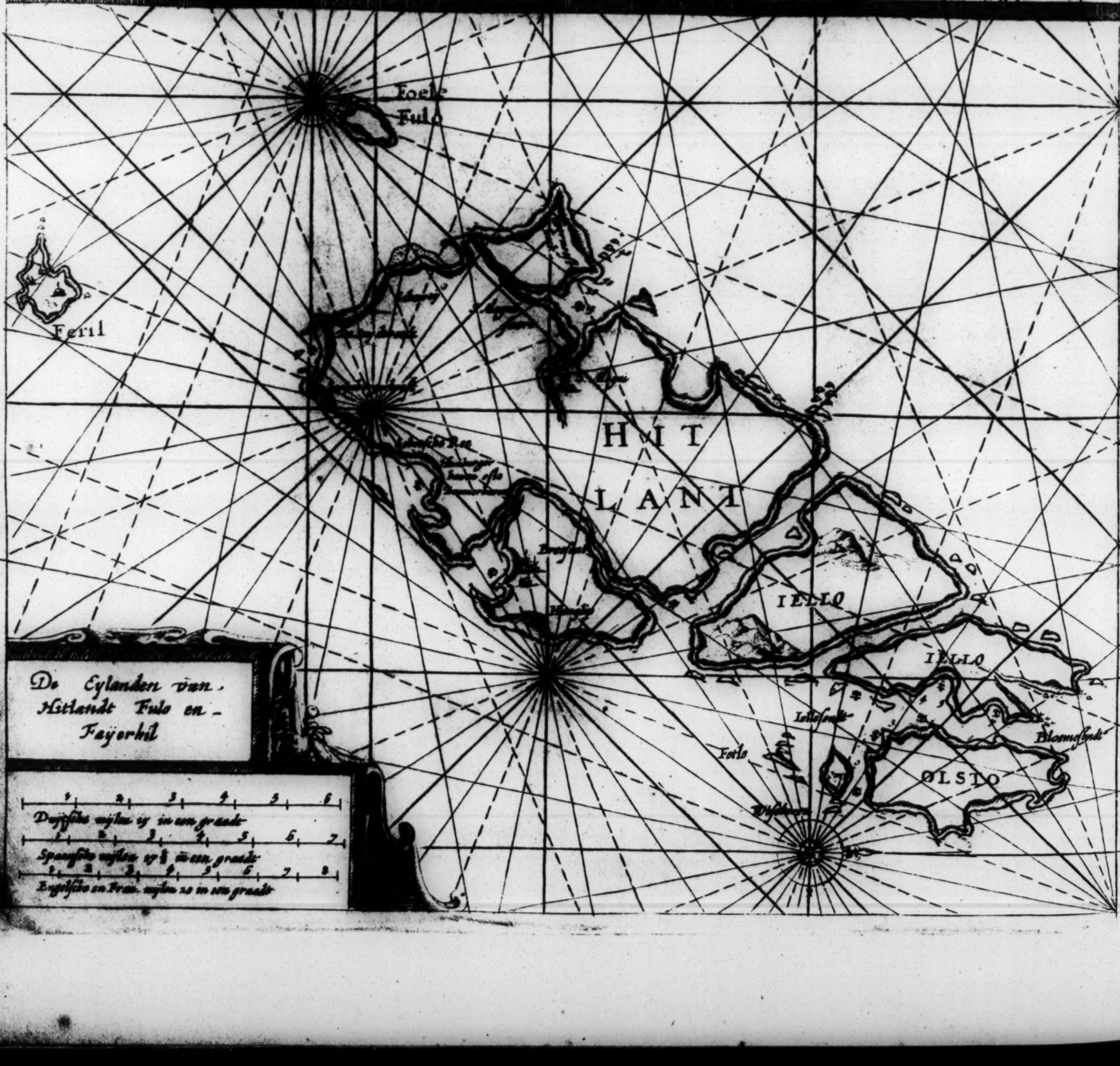
Fulo. Fulo lyeth from Fairehill northweſt and by north tenne leagues, betwixt them both lyeth the ſouthermoſt poynt off Hitland, lying from Fairehill northnortheaſt 7 or 8 leagues, and from Fulo eaſt and by ſouth, foure leagues.

The ſouthweſt coaſt of Hitland, (to wete from the ſouthermoſt poynt of the northweſt poynt) lyeth northweſt and by north



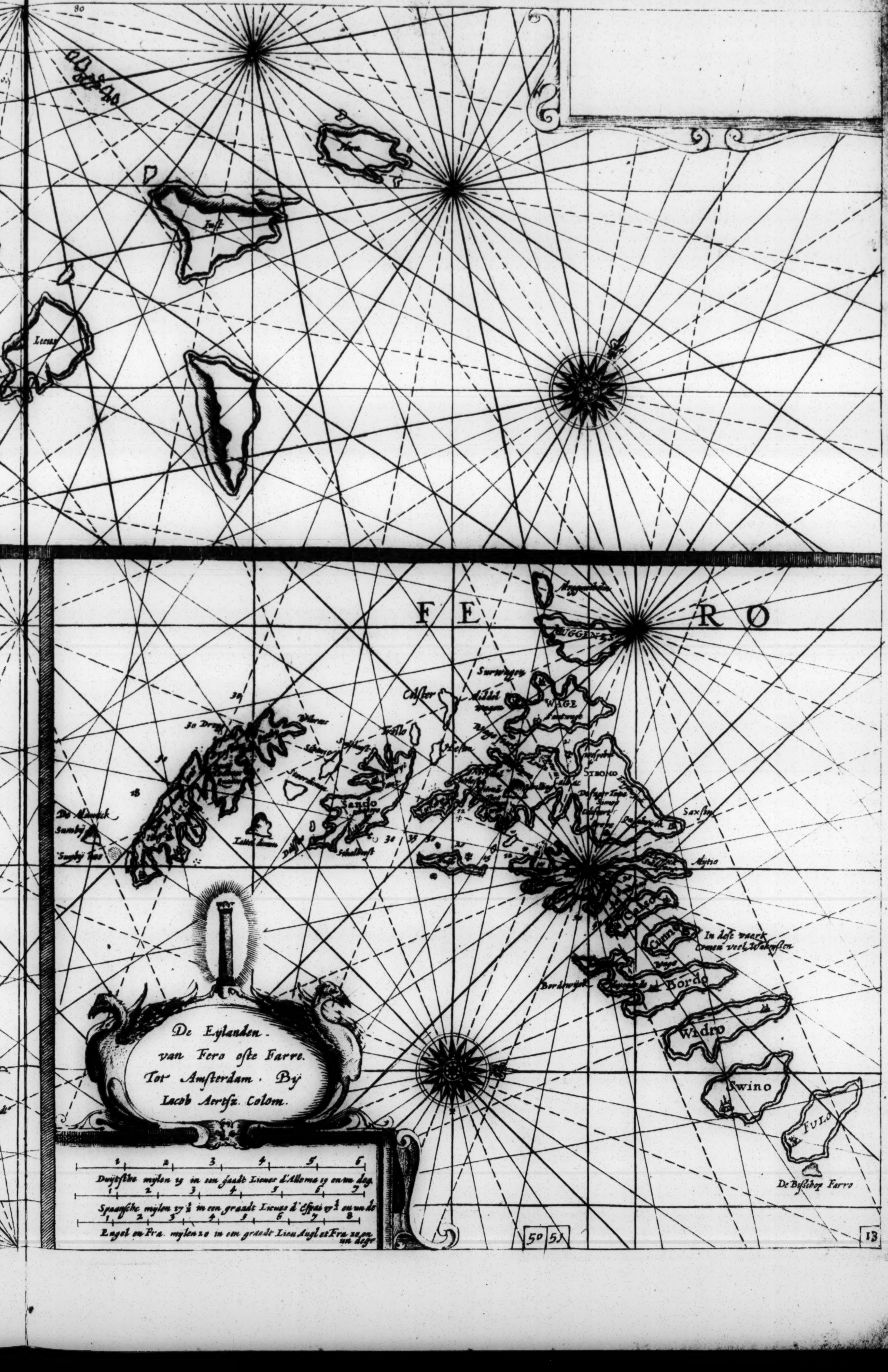
Vertbooninge vande Eÿlanden Hebrides gelegen achter de Noordwesthoeck van Schotlandt

S. Kilda
Fabricius



De Eylanden van Hitlandt Fulo en Faÿerhil

Foele
Fulo
Feril
HIT LANT
IELLO
IELLO
OLSTO
Lillesondt
Bloemesondt
Fotlo
Brasondt
1 2 3 4 5 6
Duijtsche mijlen 15 in een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Spaensche mijlen 17½ in een graadt
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Engelsche en Fran. mijlen 20 in een graadt


80
Yen
Ins
Lieus
F E R Ø
Myggenæs
MUGGENÆS
Surwagen
Colster
Middel wagem
WAGE
Sandwage
Bøigefiord
Troslo
Nolson
STROMO
Saxsun
Mytio
Calso
Cunno
In dese vaerk comen veel Wakensen
Wage
Bordewyck
Bordo
Widro
Swino
FULO
De Bisschop Farro
Sando
Skalhoust
Lettle dimen
Dimen
Vaag
De Munck
Sumbÿ
Sumbÿ haes
30
30 Drang
20
18
30 35 30
1 2 3 4 5 6
Duijtsche mylen 19 in een graadt Lieues d'Allema 19 en un deg
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Spaansche mylen 17½ in een graadt Lieues d'Espai 17½ en un de
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Engel en Fra. mylen 20 in een graadt Lieu Angl et Fra 20 en un degr
50 51
13

De Eylanden
van Fero ofte Farre.
Tot Amſterdam. Bÿ
Iacob Aertſz. Colom.

11 JU 62
MUSEUM

north ſeven or eight leagues. On the ſame ſouthweſt ſide, over againſt the Iland Fulo lyeth a Sand-bay, where men may anckor, but on the eaſt ſide of this Bay, it is ſomewhat foule. From that northweſt or weſt poynt off to the north end, the land of Hitland lyeth northeaſt and ſouthweſt ſeventeene or eighteene leagues.

Magnus.

Two leagues to the northwards of the foreſaid weſt poynt lyeth the Haven of S. Magnus, which is a broad Sound, within it is good anckor ground in ſixteen or ſeventeen fathom depth, according as you ſhall be farre within the land. On the north ſide lyeth a high rocke, where you muſt run in to the ſouthwards of. And on the ſouth ſide lyeth two or three rocks, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, when you ſayle in there.

Even to the eaſtwards about the S. poynt of Hitland, lieth a faire Sand-bay, where you may ankor in 12, or 13 fathom, from thẽce to Hanglip, the cours is n. e. ſomwhat eaſterly 9 or 10 lea.

Hanglip.

Hambrough Haven.

Broad-ſound.

Betwixt Hanglip and the ſouth point lyeth an Iland, which you may ſayle about on both ſides, within it lyeth Hambrough Haven, or the Scottiſh haven which is a lade place for the Hamburgers and Scots. This Haven is alſo called Bremer Haven. There lyeth alſo a high ſteepe poynt to the ſouthwards of Hanglip, to the ſouthwards of it men doe runne into Broad ſound, the chiefeſt Haven of all Hitland, which is deepe and hath cleane ground, there men doe lye landlockt for all winds.

From the Broad Sound lieth a Sound in alongſt to the n. wards, through the land, which cometh out againe into the Sound to the northwards, and ſo maketh an Iland of the land whereupon the high hil Hanglip lieth. When as you wil ſaile in there from the northwards, that is to the n. wards of Hanglip, you muſt run in neareſt by the ſouth ſhoare, and edge to it betimes. In this channell betwixt both lands lye 2 Ilands or rocks, the greateſt lyeth neareſt the north ſhoare, & the ſmalleſt neareſt the ſouth ſhoare, betwixt them both lyeth alſo a ſuncken rocke, which at low water is uncovered, and at high water you may know it by the breaking upon it. When as you will ſayle in here, you muſt leave the foreſayd greateſt Rocke, with the ſuncken rock, on the ſtarboard ſide, and the ſmalleſt rock on the larboard ſide, there is upon the ſhowldeſt three fathom and a halfe water.

Within this haven lye alſo two havens at the north point, which lye into the land, where is good lying.

When as you wil ſaile from this foreſaid havẽ through within unto the Broad-ſound, you ſhall meet, ſcarce halfe wayes with a rock, from which lyeth off a riffe towards the weſt ſhoare thwart of it you muſt runne cloſe alongſt by the weſt ſhoare, for to avoid that riffe.

To the northwards of Hanglip, the land of Hitland lyeth north, and n. & by eaſt, & northnortheaſt, at laſt north, and at ſome places, you may ſayle in through Hitland, eſpically to the northwards of Hanglip, where a faire broad Sound lieth northweſt through, there is good anckor ground to finde at ſome places, for theſe that are there acquainted. From Hanglip to the northeaſt point of Hitland, the courſe is n. n. e ten leagues, there lie ſome outrocks called the Outſchares. From thence alongſt to the n. point of Hitland, the courſe is n. about 4. leag.

Outſcares.

Bloem-ſound.

A litle about eaſt point goeth in a faire haven, called Bloemſound, lying in ſ. w. On the weſt ſide lieth a long rock, you muſt ſaile into the eaſtwards of it, & anckor a little within the haven, it is there within all cleane ſand ground, and good lying Bloemſound lyeth in firſt (as hath been ſaid) ſouthſouthweſt afterwards ſouth and ſouth and by eaſt, on both ſides is good anckor ground, there you may ſaile altogether through, and come out againe through Ielle-ſound into ſea, about the Iland Fero.

Names off the Ilands of Fero.

The greateſt and chiefeſt Ilands of Fero are 12 in number, as Suydro, Sando, Moggenes, Wage, Stromo, Oſtro, Calſo, Cuno, Bordo, Wydro, Swyno and Fulo.

The little Ilands of Fero are ten, as Littledymen, Stoerdymen, Schuyſo, Dalſfles, Heſdẽ, Trallo, Colſter, Moggeneſholm, the Monck, and the Biſhop. Beſides theſe there are yet ſome rocks and little Ilands, to ſeven or eight in number.

Suydro.

The ſouthermoſt great Iland called Suydro, lieth moſt S. E. and northweſt, about ſeven or eight leagues. At the S. E. end of this Iland lyeth a high rock, called the Monck, or Sambie, after the name of the firſt or ſouthermoſt haven in Suydro. Betwixt the Monck and the ſoutheaſt end of the Iland Suydro, is a race or Well, which men muſt avoid eſpecially with ſpring tides.

Monck Samby.

Upon the weſt ſide of the Iland Suydro are no havens for to ſave any ſhippes, but it is altogether high ſteepe land. On the North ſide are manie havens, where men may ſayle into and ſave ſhips, as Sommerſound or Heſt, Hofwyke. Vrobie, Quaelbie or Rane, all broad ſounds or havens, a countrie man or Pilot can bring you in there every where to your deſire.

Moggenes-holm.

From the Northweſt end Suydro to Moggenſholme, the weſtermoſt and outermoſt Iland of Fero, the courſe is N. W. and by north, and northnorthweſt about eigt or nine leagues.

Moghenes wage.

At the eaſt end of Moggeneſholme lieth Moggenes, to the eaſtwards of it lieth the Iland Waghe, and to the eaſtwards of Wage goeth in a faire Sound from the ſouthwards off from the Iland Sando about Heſten and the Iland Colſter, for you may run in about theſe Ilands on both ſides, & leave the great Iland Stromo & the eaſt ſide, and ſo come into Wage. In the middeſt of the ſound of Wage, goeth up a haven to the eaſtwards into the great Iland Stromo, there in you may anckor in 10, or 12 fathom, but the Sound is at leaſt 20 fathom deep.

Moggenes and the northeaſt end of Fero lie eaſtnortheaſt or a little more northerlye, and weſtſouthweſt about 15 leagues aſunder. Betwixt them both lye tenne Ilands, and betwixt each Iland, is a faire broade and deep Sound whereof the fourth off from Moggenes is called Somſound. All theſe Sounds lye moſt northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt through the land, and upon all theſe Ilands ſtand Churches, except upon Oſtra, which never the leſſe is a great Iland.

Somſound.

Schalhead

Little Dymen.

Stoer Dymen.

From the ſoutheaſt end of Suydro to Schalhead, or the ſoutheaſt end of the Iland Sando, the courſe is north and by weſt about five leagues. Betwixt Suydro and Sando lye the little Ilands, little Dymen, Stoer Dymen, Schavo and Dalsfles.

From Schalhead untill within the Iland Mulſo (lying before Stromo) the courſe is n. and by weſt 4 leagues, there you may every where anckor, where you will in twintie, thirtie or fortie fathom. If any man comming in out of the ſea, deſireth to ſee a good road or haven under the Ilands of Fero, he ſhal keepe that middlemoſt great Iland Stromo northweſt and northweſt and by weſt from him, and then hee ſhall ſee upon the middeſt of the Iland Stromo a high ſteepe hill called Schellinck, which he muſt ſayle right in with, and ſo he ſhall meete with that foreſayd Iland Mulſo, a low Iland, which you may ſayle about on both ſides, but is beſt for to run in there at the ſouth end, under this Iland is all over good anckor ground. Right over againſt this Iland, on the great Iland, lyeth Torshaven, the chiefeſt haven of Fero, where all the trade of Merchandize is.

Torshaven

From Torſhaven or the Iland Mulſo to the n. e. end of Fero the courſe is n. e. and n. e. and by eaſt about 12 or 13 leagues, betwixt them both lye 7 Ilands, & betwixt each Iland (as hath been ſayd) goeth a broad Sound thorow the land, lying through about N. W., N. W. and by north, and northnorthweſt. The north end of Fero is about foure leagues broad, and lyeth n. w. and ſoutheaſt, and is called Fulo, thwart of it lieth the Biſhop.

Fulo.

The Biſhop.

He that deſired to ſayle of from Mulſo into Somſound, let hem goe on n. e. & by n. 3 leagues, unto the point of Bordenes, then up n. w. off from Bordenes, & then he ſhal eſpie a Church upon the Iland Calſo, which he muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and goe in along w. n. w. untill he come into the Bight of the Iland Oſtro, and anckor there in 17 or eighteene fathom.

Theſe Ilands of Fero lye in a triangle, it is from the ſoutheaſt end of Suydro to Fulo, or the north end of Fero northnortheaſt and ſouthſouthweſt 21 leagues aſunder.

From Schotland weſtwards and to the northwards of Ireland, lye many Ilands, whereof we ſhall here deſcribe ſome, with ſo much perfectnes, as thereof is yet knowne.

Names off the Ilands.

The names of the principall Ilands lying there are theſe: Areu, Ila, Jona, Mulla, Bragedull, Hun, Lewis, S. Patricius, S. Maria, S. Colane, S. Petous, Epth, and S. Kilda, theſe are the greateſt. There are yet ſome ſmall Ilands: as Rona, Ghent, Trauta, Fladde, Grand Melul, Petit Melul, Stalpan, Cannay, Rum, Egghe, Mule, Cutte, Cardenbrough, Gronſay, S. Karbo, Liſmont, Swynoy, Machare, Gegay, Caray, and Navarſay. All theſe Ilands doe lye and belong under Schotland, and are thoſe which by the Coſmographers are called Inſulæ Hebrides.

Barre or Rona.

The Iland Barre or Rona is the northermoſt Iland lying behinde Scotland, and lyeth from Fulo about weſtſouthweſt 37 or 38 leagues, it lyeth by two other little Ilands about a greate league one from the other.

The Ilands of Lewis lye from Rona ſouthweſt diſtant 16, or 17 leagues, and from the north end of Lewis to S. Kilda, it is ſouthweſt and by weſt, 16 leagues.

On the eaſt ſide of S. Kilda is a good roade for a weſt and n. weſt winde. This Iland lyeth by the other little Ilands, whereof the two are not very great, upon that which lyeth to the weſtwards, you may ſee ſome houſes ſtand, and thoſe two little Ilands lye tenne leagues to the weſtwards, of the great Iland of Lewis. Upon the coaſt of Lewis lye alſo two rowes of great rocks, like as if they where litle Ilands, lying one from the other ſouth and north ſomewhat eaſterlye about ſeven or 8 leagues.

The ſouthermoſt lye by three little Ilands, but the northermoſt lye by eight ſmall little Ilands or rocks.

The Iland of Lewis is devided into many parts, the which men may ſaile throug at many & divers places, Lewis with the

Iland belonging to it lye ſ.ſ.w. and ſ. & by w. about 29 leagues.

But on the eaſt ſide goeth a broade Sound through of five or ſix leagues. Men ſayl in cloſe by the Iland of Lewis, about ſouthſouthweſt untill paſt the Iland Cheut.

From thence the Sound lyeth through betwixt the great Iland Bragadull and Levis ſouth and ſouth and by weſt towards the weſtend of Lewis, called the Ephts, then you muſt leave Mulla & Ila, with divers many other Ilands on the larboard ſide.

Jona, Ila, Mulla and Bragadul are foure of the greateſt Ilands, which are lying on the weſt coaſt of Scotland, and lye cloſe by the mayn land, but there are many havens and Sounds, ſo that there you may ſayle in and about them every where.

At the northweſt point of Ireland lye alſo ſome Ilands, which you may ſayle through and round about them all.

Betwixt Rona and Orkaneys lye alſo ſome Ilands which alſo you may ſayle through betwixt and round about.

He that falleth with theſe Ilands muſt be very carefull and circumſpect, for the moſt part of them are inhabited by wild and ſavage people.

In Lewis and the Ilands there about a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh the higheſt water, & likewiſe alſo without the north poynt of Scotland.

Of the Tydes and courſes of the ſtreames.

In Hitland within the havens and Sounds a ſ. ſouthweſt, and northnortheaſt moon maketh full ſea. The floud runneth there to the eaſtwards, and the ebbe to the weſtwards, eſpecially at the ſouth end and north end of Hitland, and ſo fall thwaite through the Sounds and havens.

In the Ilands of Fero a north and ſouth moon maketh the higheſt water.

Under the Ilands of Fero goe very harde tydes, with great turnings, the floud commeth there out of the weſt and weſtnorthweſt, and the ebbe out of the eaſt and eaſtſoutheaſt and fall ſo alongſt through the Ilands, there you muſt reckon your tides thereafter, when you will ſayle from the one Iland to the other, there are 2 wels or Maelſtreames, the one at the ſouth end of Suydro, and the other a league within Schalhead at Quaelnes.

Although the tides doe run ſo ſtrong through theſe Ilands yet nevertheles it floweth not there foure foot up and downe.

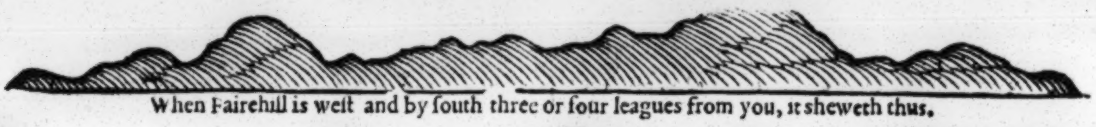
How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From Fairehill to the northeaſt poynt of Orcaneys ſouthweſt	9 or 10 leagues
From Fairehill to the ſouth end of Hitlandt ſouthſouthweſt and ſouth and by weſt	7 or 8 leagues
From the ſouth end of Hitland to the Iland Rona weſtſouthweſt	46 leagues
From the north end of Hitland to the rocks of Rocol w.ſ.w.	127 or 128 leag.
From the ſouth end of Hitland to Fero w.n.w. and n. w. and by weſt	61 leag.
From the n. end of Hitland to the ſ. end of Fero w. and w. and by n.	58 leag.
From Hitland to the eaſt point of Iſland, the courſe is northweſt, and by weſt about	130 leagues
From the north end of Hitland too Gryp northeaſt and by eaſt	125 leagues
From Hitland to Stadt eaſtnortheaſt	69 leagues
From Fero to Rona, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt	45 or 46 leagues
From the ſouth end of Fero to Rokol ſouthweſt weſterlye	85 leagues
From Rona to Lewis, the courſe is ſouthweſt	16 leagues
From the north end of Lewis to S. Kilda ſouthweſt	16 leagues
From the ſouth end of Lewis to the northweſt point of Ireland, the courſe is ſouthſouthweſt about	27 leagues
From S. Kilda to the north end of Hitland n. e. and by eaſt	39 leagues

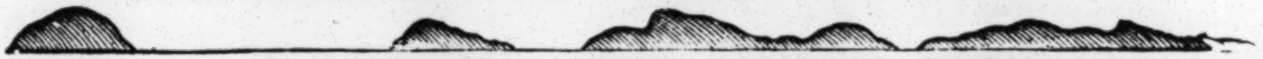
Of the Heights of theſe lands.

The ſouth end of Hitland lyeth in	59 degrees 48 minuten
The north end of Hitland lyeth in	61 degrees 45 minuten
The ſouth end of Fero lyeth in	61 degrees 15 minuten
The north end in	62 degrees 20 minuten
The Ilands of Rona lyeth in	58 degrees 46 minuten
The north end of Lewis lyeth in	58 degrees 18 minuten
The Rock Rokol lyeth in	58 degrees 20 minuten
The northweſt poynt of Scotland lyeth in	58 degrees 30 minuten

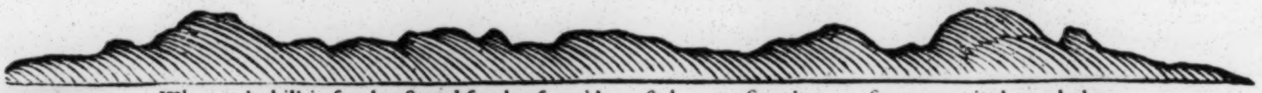
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



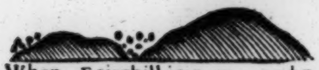
When Fairehill is weſt and by ſouth three or four leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



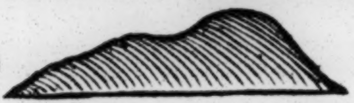
When Fairehill is weſt from you, ſee Hitland northweſt from you, it ſheweth thus.



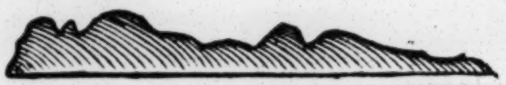
When Fairehill is ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt three or four leagues from you, it ſheweth thus,



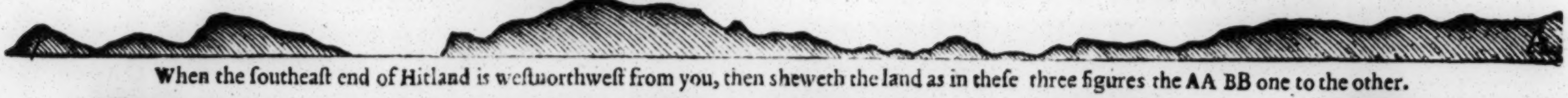
When Fairehill is n. w. and n. w. and by weſt 4 leagues, it ſheweth thus.



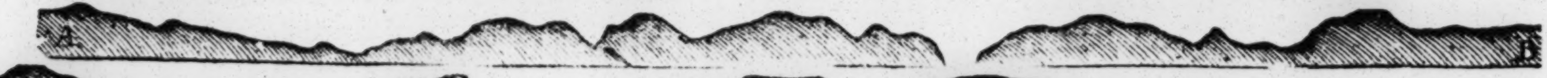
Fairehill being 5 leagues ſouthweſt and by weſt from you ſheweth thus

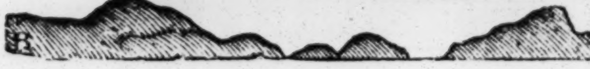


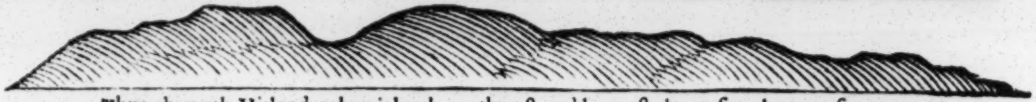
When Fulo is northweſt from you ſo far, that you may even ſee it out of the top, it ſheweth thus.



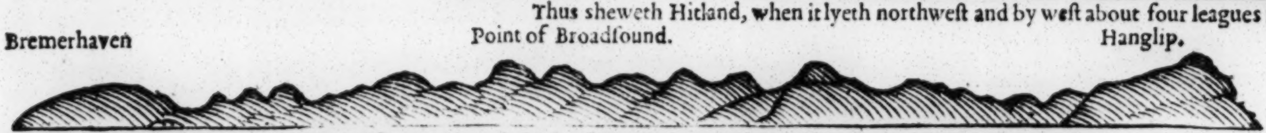
When the ſoutheaſt end of Hitland is weſtnorthweſt from you, then ſheweth the land as in theſe three figures the AA BB one to the other.



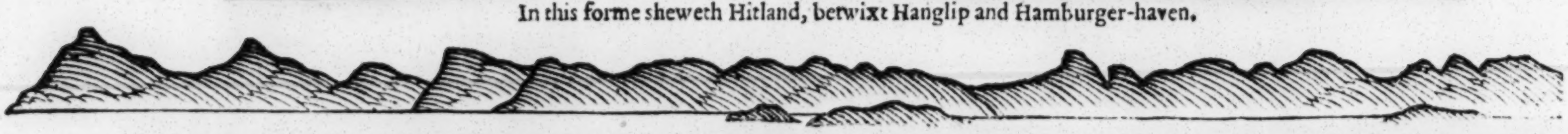




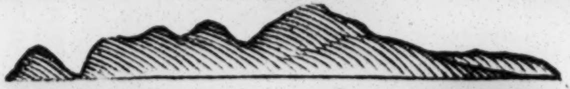
Thus ſheweth Hitland, when it lyeth northweſt and by weſt about four leagues from you,



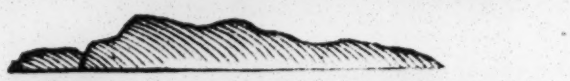
In this forme ſheweth Hitland, betwixt Hanglip and Hamburger-haven.



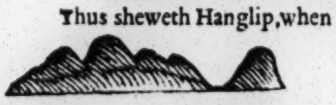
Five leagues to the n. wards of Hanglip, the land ſheweth thus, being about a league off from it, Hitland lyeth in there with a great bight, with many Ilands.



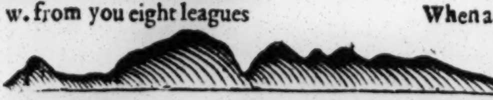
Thus ſheweth Hanglip, when it is n. w. from you eight leagues



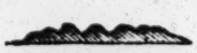
When as the n. end of Hitland is ſ.e. and by eaſt from you, then it riſeth thus.



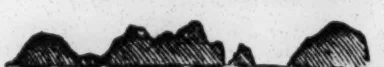
When S. Kilduyn is S. W. about five leagues from you, it ſheweth thus



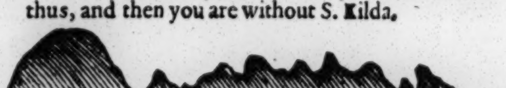
When the Land Lewis lyeth eaſt from you then it riſeth thus, and then you are without S. Kilda.



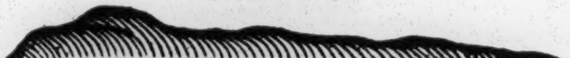
This Iland lieth alſo upon the coaſt of Lewis.



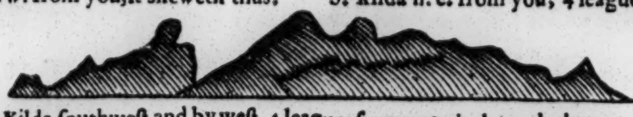
S. Kilda 6 leagues ſ.w. from you, it ſheweth thus.



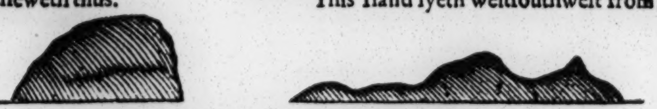
S. Kilda n. e. from you, 4 leagues, it ſheweth thus.



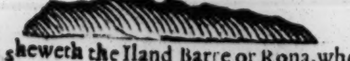
This Iland lyeth weſtſouthweſt from Scotlant.



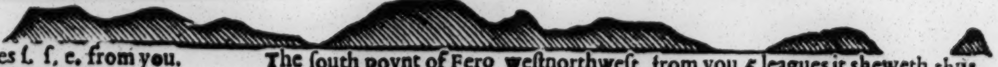
S. Kilda ſouthweſt and by weſt 4 leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



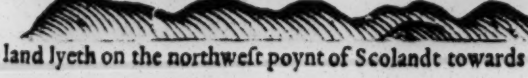
Fulo 4 leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



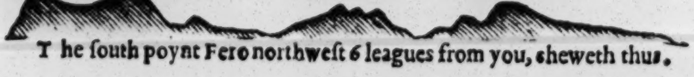
Thus ſheweth the Iland Barre or Rona, when it is 4 leagues ſ. ſ. e. from you.



The ſouth poynt of Fero weſtnorthweſt from you, 5 leagues it ſheweth thus.



This land lyeth on the northweſt poynt of Scolandt towards Locherme.



The ſouth poynt Fero northweſt 6 leagues from you, ſheweth thus.

The

The Second Booke,

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the EASTERN NAVIGATION.

THE SECOND PART

wherein the Deſcription,

Of the

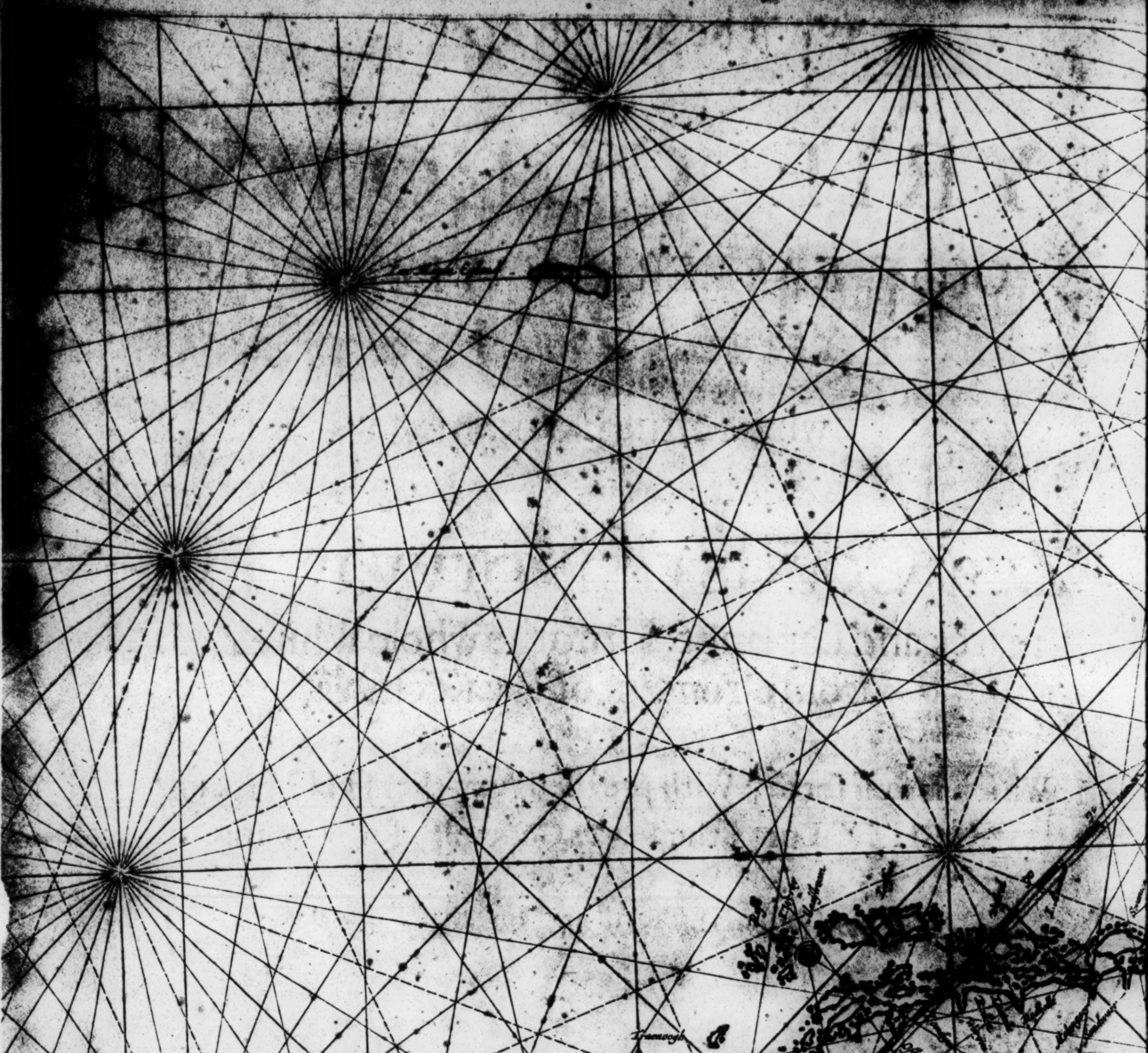
Zea-Coaſts of Norvvay Finmarck and Laplandt: Unto the whole White Zea, from Dronten to Nova Zembla.

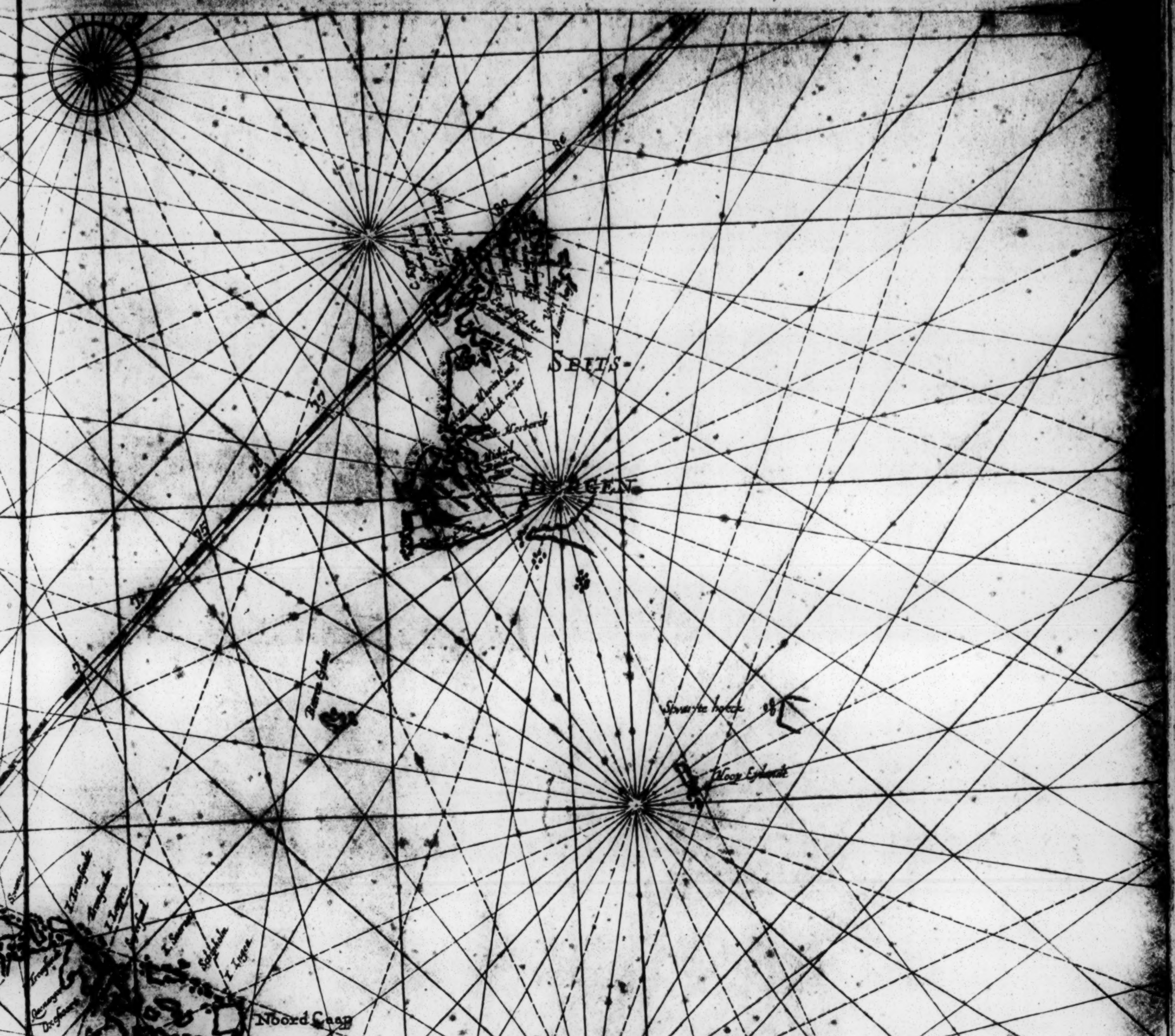
Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

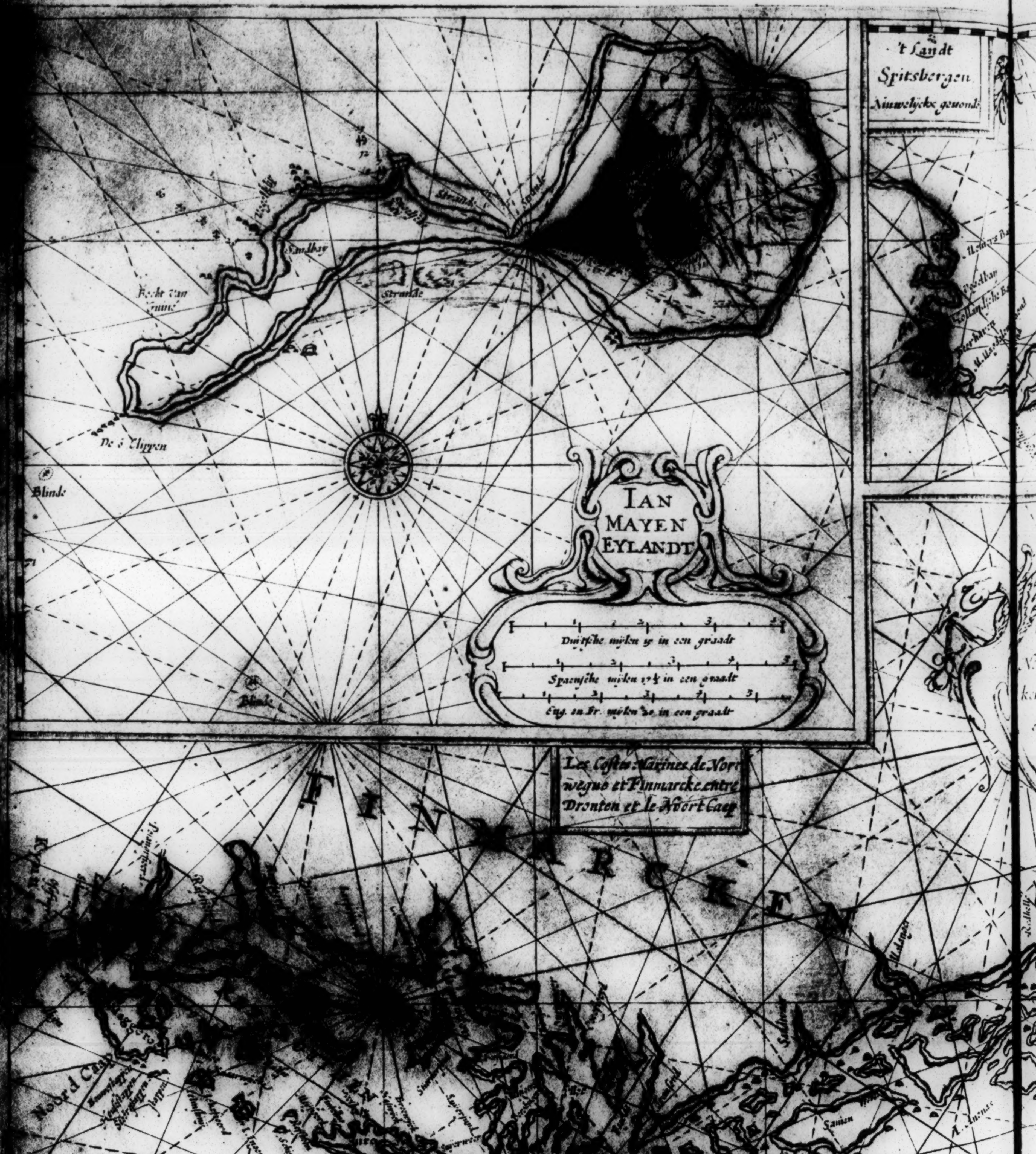
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.

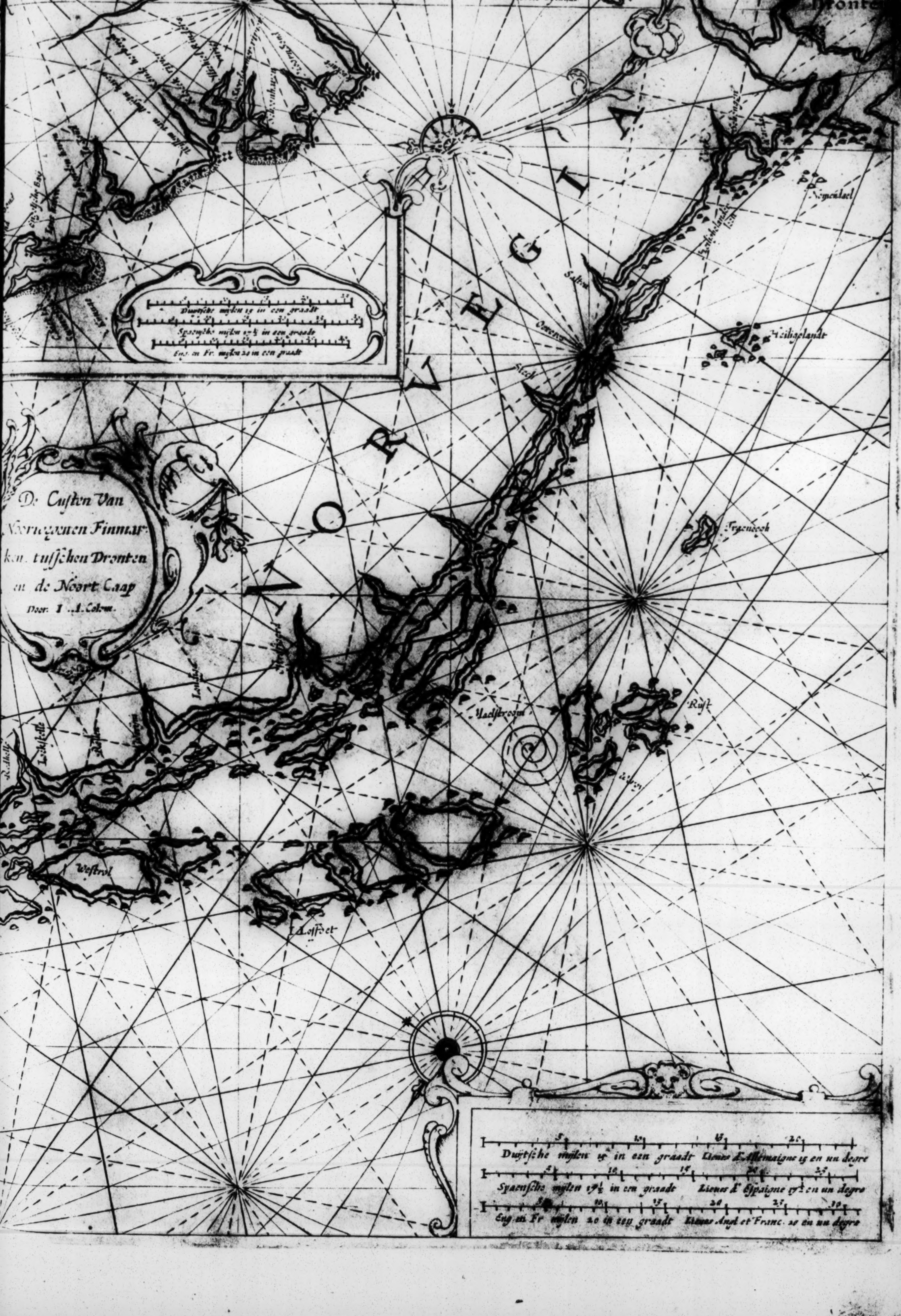
Printed at Amſterdam,

By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne.
Anno M. DC. XLIX.


Hitlandt
Vlyfoer
Ormack
Olde
Oldefoor
Oldefoort
Sunfoort
Ieckefoort
Schoonfoort
Bergen
Noord Zee
Traenoogh
Steeh
Salten
Schonge
Dronten
Finmarcken
Kondo
Sowia
C. Kerin
Olde
Ombey
Wardiga
Cafcanare
Kola


SPITS-
BERGEN
Beeren Eylant
Swarte hoeck
Hoop Eylandt
Noord Caap
Tanebay
Wardhuys
Kegor
Uyters Eylandt
Kandalex
LAPLANDT
Kola
Duytsche mylen 15 voor een graadt
10
20
30
40
50
60
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
Engels en Franse mylen 20 voor een graadt
Tot Amsterdam
By Iacob Aertz Colom
Inde Vyerige Colom
opt Water


't Landt
Spitsbergen
Nieuwelyckx gevonde
Strande
Sandbay
Bocht van
Iunis
Vogelbay
De 3 Clippen
Blinde
Blinde
IAN
MAYEN
EYLANDT
Duitsche mijlen 15 in een graadt
Spaensche mijlen 17½ in een graadt
Eng. en Fr. mijlen 20 in een graadt
Les Costes Marines de Norwegue et Finnmarcke entre Dronten et le Noort Caep
FINMARCKEN
Noord Caap
Magero
Vogelbay
Hollandsche Bay
Samen
A. Anenas


De Custen van Noorweegen Finmarken tusschen Dronten en de Noort Caap
Door. I. A. Colom.
NORVEGIA
Beeren Eylandt
Dronten
Noymdael
Saltem
Heiligelandt
Trenoch
Rust
Maelstroom
Westrol
Lofoet
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt
Spaensche mylen 17½ in een graadt
Eng. en Fr. mylen 20 in een graadt
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaensche mylen 17½ in een graadt Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
Eng. en Fr. mylen 20 in een graadt Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre

11 JU 62
MUSEUM

THE SECOND BOOKE,

Of the

EASTHERN and NORTHERN NAVIGATION

Containg

The deſcription of the ſeacoaſts of Norway, Finmark, Lapland, and the whole White Sea.

The firſt Demonſtration,

wherein Are ſet forth the coaſtes of Norway, from Dronten to the North Cape; as alſo John Mayes Iland, & the New-found-land of Spitſburgh.

FRom the Iland Gryp to the Nomen-dals Ilands, the courſe is northeaſt, eighteene leagues, but from Gryp to the Iland Ruſt, north and north and by eaſt fiftie foure leagues, betwixt them ly (beſides the Nomendals Ilands) alſo the Ilands Holyland, and Traenoch. Traenoch and Ruſt lye thirteen leagues aſunder. From Ruſt to Wero, the courſe is northeaſt and by north nine leagues, but to Loſſoert north northeaſt three and thirtie leagues. Betwixt Wero and Loſſoert lieth the Maelſtrame, where you may ſaile through, but at ſtill water. By the weſt point of Loeſſoert you may runne in, and make roade under it. And alſo you may run through from thence within betwixt the Ilands and the mayn land, all along unto the north cape.

Betwixt the Ilands Weſterholl, Sanien and Tromſound, you may alſo runne in at divers places, and make roade. Thwart of theſe Iland lye here, and there in ſome places ſuncken rockes and foule grounds, a great league and more without the land. He that saileth alongſt this coaſt, may be mindfull there of.

From the Iland Tromſound to Surroy it is eaſtnortheaſt 15 or 16 leagues to the eaſtwards of the Iland Trom-ſound goeth in the Trom-ſound betwixt the Iland Fogelden and Skyrfeu, as you ſaile in there you leave the Ilands Loppen, and Loppenkalf lying on the larboard ſide without the other Ilands, within it are divers Ilands bayes and ſounds, where you may ſaile in, and ſeeke road, as Oxéfioert, Biurfioert, and other more.

Betwixt Loppen and Suroy men doe ſaile through Suyerſound and Stiernorſound into the river of Altenbotten, & then betwixt them they leave on the ſtarboard ſide Niusfioerd, Oxefioerd and Langefioerd. On the larboard ſide about by the weſt point of Suroy, on the land of Suroy, lieth a haven, where by is alſo a Fiſher village, both called Haeſwyke, Suroy is about ten leagues long, and lyeth on the offſide, eaſtnortheaſt.

Nine or ten leagues to the eaſtwards of the Iland Tromſound, about three leagues without the land lieth a ſhowld of rockes a little under water. Iohn Huygen of Linſchoten in this ſecond voyage to Nova Zembla, in the yeare 1595 ſailed with his ſhippe upon it in faire weather and ſmoot water, that the ſheating of this ſtemme was beaten of to ſhips; but after ſome beating the ſhippe turned of with the ſtrong current. It is to be throug that there lye more then men can ſee, or as yet are diſcovered.

About five leagues eaſt and by north from the eaſt end of Suroy, lieth the Iland Ingen, betwixte them both lye alſo Reefholme and Shipholme little Ilands which you may ſaile about on both ſides, untill under Ingen or Suroy.

When as you come in betwixt Suroy and Ingen, there lieth thwart off from Suroy towards the other land, a good haven, called Hamerfeeſt. A little further in lye two high little Ilands, and over againſt them road called Slechtnes. Betweene Hamerfeeſt and Slechtenes, before that you get Slechtenes, lieth a bay on the land of Suroy, where is a good roade in 25 or 30 fathom cloſe by the ſheare. A little paſt theſe little Ilands on the land of Suroy, over againſt the river of Alten, is a good road called Goeſhop a fayr ſandbay.

Hamerfeeſt.
Slechtenes.
Goeshop.

Between Ingen and the North-Cape, or the Iland Maggereu lieth Helmſhuy, an Iland which you may ſaile round about, having on the northweſt ſide a bay, called Ackefioerd, where men may make road for ſoutherly and eaſterly winds, on the ſoutheaſt ſide is a bay called Knaarwyke, where men may make road, and lye ſheltred for weſterly and northerly winds.

Holmesbuy.
Akefioerd.
Knaarwyke.

The North-Cape is the northermoſt point of the Iland Maggereu, a little to the weſtwards of it lye the little Ilands of Stappen.

Northcap
Stappen.

On the ſouthſide of Maggereu even about the eaſt point, lieth Keelwyke a good haven. On the ſame S. E. ſide, by the ſouthermoſt point of Maggereu, lieth a little Iland called Altenſoleu, the Sound betwixt that little Iland, and the land of Maggereu is called Maggereu-ſound, there is good roade, and ſhelter for almoſt all winds: Men may runne in through Suyerſound to the weſtwards of Suroy within Suroy, Ingen, Helmſhuy, and other more Ilands to the ſouthwards of them, a long through divers channels to the ſouthwards of Maggereu, and come out againe into ſea betwixt the Northcape & Northkyn.

Maggereu-ſound.

From the North-cape weſtwards the coaſt lieth alongſt the Ilands weſt & by ſouth about 37 leagues, and then from thence weſtwards, it falleth away more ſoutherly.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames, about theſe foreſayd places

On theſe coaſtes a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon maketh full ſea. The floude cometh there out off the northweſt, and falleth alongſt Finmark towards the North-cape.

Between Suroye, and the river of Alten a ſouthweſt and by weſt and northeaſt and by eaſt moone maketh high water.

At the North-Cape a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon.

To the weſtwards of the North-cape the ſtreames come out of the northweſt and weſtnorthweſt, and fall alongſt Finmarck towards the North-cape.

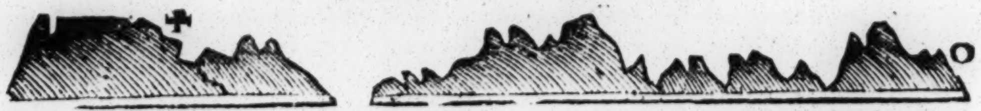
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Ruſt the Loſſoert northnortheaſt	33 leagues
From Loſſoert to Sanien northeaſt	36 leagues
From Sanien to Suyro northeaſt and by eaſt	43 leagues.
From the Iland Tromſound to the weſt end of Suroy E.N.E.	13 or 14 leagues
From the eaſt end of Suroy to Ingen eaſt and by north	7 leagues
From Helmſhuy to the North-cape eaſt and by north	5 leagues
From the Northcape to North-kyne eaſt and by ſouth	12 or 13 league.

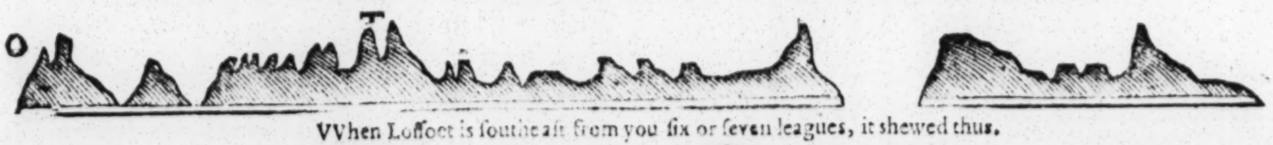
Heights.

The Maelſtream lyeth in about	68 degrees
The Iland Sanien in	70 degrees
The North cape lyeth in the hight of	71 degrees 30 minuten

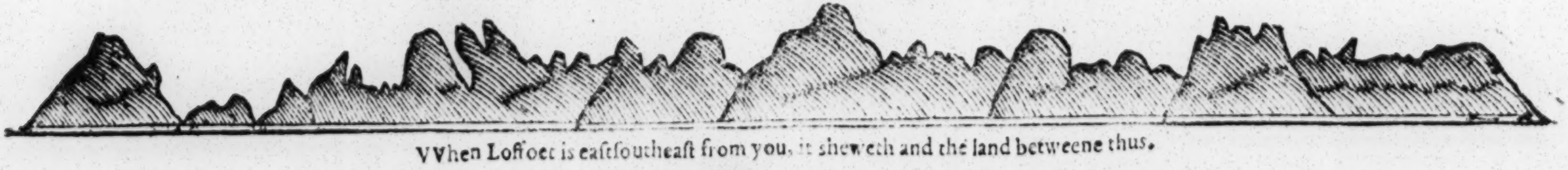
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



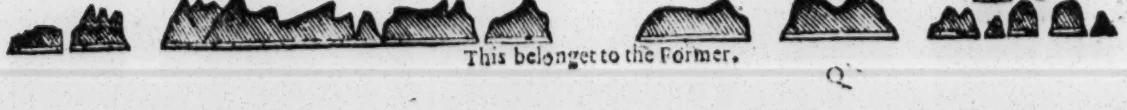
VVhen the eaſt end of Loſſoet is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, it ſhewed thus, with the land to the weſtwards.



VVhen Loſſoet is ſoutheaſt from you ſix or ſeven leagues, it ſhewed thus.



VVhen Loſſoet is eaſtſoutheaſt from you, it ſheweth and the land betweene thus.



This belonget to the Former.

11 JU 62
MUSEUM

THE SECOND BOOKE,

Of the

EASTHERN and NORTHERN NAVIGATION

Containing

The deſcription of the ſeacoaſts of Norway, Finmark, Lapland, and the whole White Sea.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Where in Are ſet forth the coaſtes of Norway, from Dronten to the North Cape; as alſo John Mayes Iland, & the New-found-land of Spitſburgh.

FRom the Iland Gryp to the Nomen-dals Ilands, the courſe is northeaſt, eighteene leagues, but from Gryp to the Iland Ruſt, north and north and by eaſt fiftie foure leagues, betwixt them ly (beſides the Nomendals Ilands) alſo the Ilands Holyland, and Traenoch. Traenoch and Ruſt lye thirteen leagues aſunder. From Ruſt to Wero, the courſe is northeaſt and by north nine leagues, but to Loffoert northnortheaſt three and thirtie leagues. Betwixt Wero and Loffoert lieth the Maelſtrame, where you may ſaile through, but at ſtill water. By the weſt point of Loeffoert you may runne in, and make roade under it. And alſo you may run through from thence within betwixt the Ilands and the mayn land, all along unto the north cape.

Betwixt the Ilands Weſterholl, Sanien and Tromſound, you may alſo runne in at divers places, and make roade. Thwart of theſe Iland lye here and there in ſome places ſuncken rockes and foule grounds, a great league and more without the land. He that saileth alongſt this coaſt, may be mindfull there of.

From the Iland Tromſound to Surroy it is eaſtnortheaſt 15 or 16 leagues to the eaſtwards of the Iland Trom-ſound goeth in the Trom-ſound betwixt the Iland Fogelden and Skyrfeu, as you ſaile in there you leave the Ilands Loppen, and Loppenkalf lying on the larboard ſide without the other Ilands, within it are divers Ilands bayes and ſounds, where you may ſaile in, and ſeeke road, as Oxefioert, Biurſioert, and other more.

Betwixt Loppen and Suroy men doe ſaile through Suyerſound and Stiernorſound into the river of Altenbotten, & then betwixt them they leave on the ſtarboard ſide Niusfioerd, Oxefioerd and Langefioerd. On the larboard ſide about by the weſt point of Suroy, on the land of Suroy, lieth a haven, where by is alſo a Fiſher village, both called Haeſwyke, Suroy is about ten leagues long, and lyeth on the offſide, eaſtnortheaſt.

Nine or ten leagues to the eaſtwards of the Iland Tromſound, about three leagues without the land lieth a ſhowld of rockes a little under water. Iohn Huygen of Linſchoten in this ſecond voyage to Nova Zembla, in the yeare 1595 ſailed with his ſhippe upon it in faire weather and ſmoot water, that the ſheating of this ſtemme was beaten of to ſhips; but after ſome beating the ſhippe turned of with the ſtrong current. It is to be throug that there lye more then men can ſee, or as yet are diſcovered.

About five leagues eaſt and by north from the eaſt end of Suroy, lieth the Iland Ingen, betwixte them both lye alſo Reefholme and Shipholme little Ilands which you may ſaile about on both ſides, untill under Ingen or Suroy.

When as you come in betwixt Suroy and Ingen, there lieth thwart off from Suroy towards the other land, a good haven, called Hamerfeeſt. A little further in lye two high little Ilands, and over againſt them road called Slechtnes. Betweene Hamerfeeſt and Slechtenes, before that you get Slechtenes, lieth a bay on the land of Suroy, where is a good roade in 25 or 30 fathom cloſe by the ſhoare. A little paſt theſe little Ilands on the land of Suroy, over againſt the river of Alten, is a good road called Goeſhop a favr ſandbay.

Hamerfeeſt.
Slechtenes.
Goeshop.

Between Ingen and the North-Cape, or the Iland Maggereu lieth Helmſhuy, an Iland which you may ſaile round about, having on the northweſt ſide a bay, called Ackefioerd, where men may make road for ſoutherly and eaſterly winds, on the ſoutheaſt ſide is a bay called Knaarwyke, where men may make road, and lye ſheltred for weſterly and northerly winds.

Holmesbuy.
Akefioerd.
Knaarwyke.

The North-Cape is the northermoſt point of the Iland Maggereu, a little to the weſtwards of it lye the little Ilands of Stappen.

Northcap
Stappen.

On the ſouthſide of Maggereu even about the eaſt point, lieth Keelwyke a good haven. On the ſame S. E. ſide, by the ſouthermoſt point of Maggereu, lieth a little Iland called Altenſoleu, the Sound betwixt that little Iland, and the land of Maggereu is called Maggereu-ſound, there is good roade, and ſhelter for almoſt all winds: Men may runne in through Suyerſound to the weſtwards of Suroy within Suroy, Ingen, Helmſhuy, and other more Ilands to the ſouthwards of them, a long through divers channels to the ſouthwards of Maggereu, and come out againe into ſea betwixt the Northcape & Northkyn.

Maggereu-ſound.

From the North-cape weſtwards the coaſt lieth alongſt the Ilands weſt & by ſouth about 37 leagues, and then from thence weſtwards, it falleth away more ſoutherly.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames, about theſe foreſayd places

On theſe coaſtes a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon maketh full ſea. The floude cometh there out off the northweſt, and falleth alongſt Finmark towards the North-cape.

Between Suroye, and the river of Alten a ſouthweſt and by weſt and northeaſt and by eaſt moone maketh high water.

At the North-Cape a ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt moon.

To the weſtwards of the North-cape the ſtreames come out of the northweſt and weſtnorthweſt, and fall alongſt Finmarck towards the North-cape.

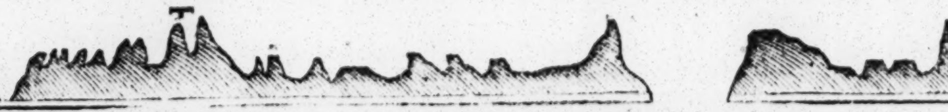
Courſes and Diſtances.

From Ruſt the Loffoert northnortheaſt	33 leagues
From Loffoert to Sanien northeaſt	36 leagues
From Sanien to Suyro northeaſt and by eaſt	43 leagues.
From the Iland Tromſound to the weſt end of Suroy E. N. E.	13 or 14 leagues
From the eaſt end of Suroy to Ingen eaſt and by north	7 leagues
From Helmshuy to the North-cape eaſt and by north	5 leagues
From the Northcape to North-kyne eaſt and by ſouth	12 or 13 league.

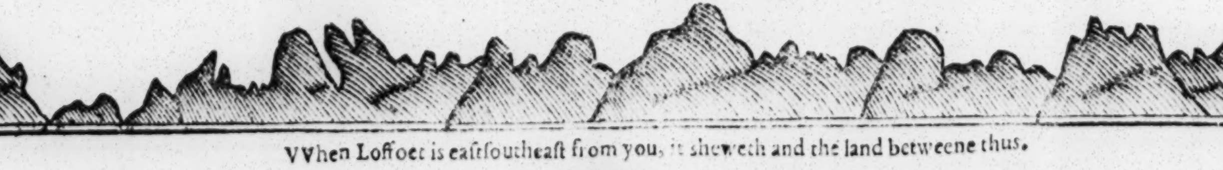
Heights.

The Maelſtream lyeth in about	68 degrees
The Iland Sanien in	70 degrees
The North cape lyeth in the hight of	71 degrees 30 minuten

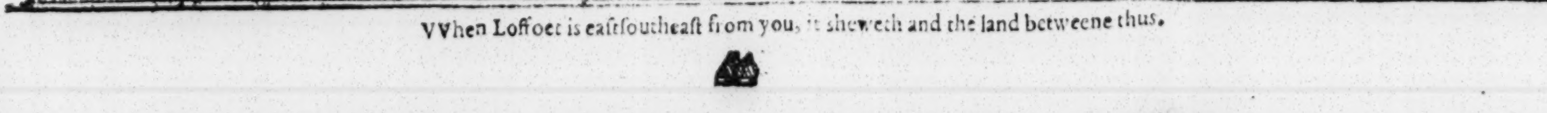
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



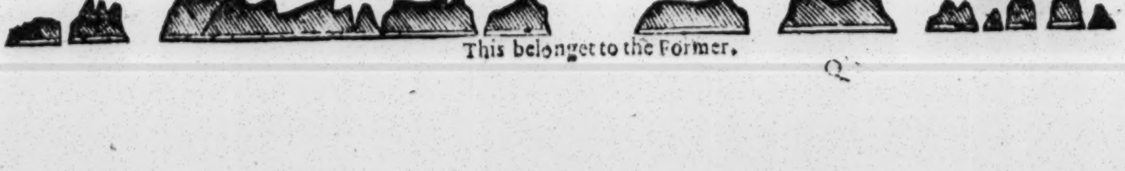
VVhen the eaſt end of Loffoet is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, it ſhewed thus, with the land to the weſtwards.



VVhen Loffoet is ſoutheaſt from you ſix or ſeven leagues, it ſhewed thus.

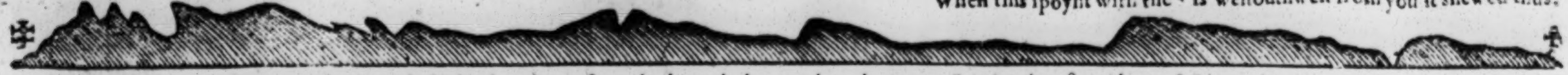


VVhen Loffoet is eaſtſoutheaſt from you, it ſheweth and the land betweene thus.

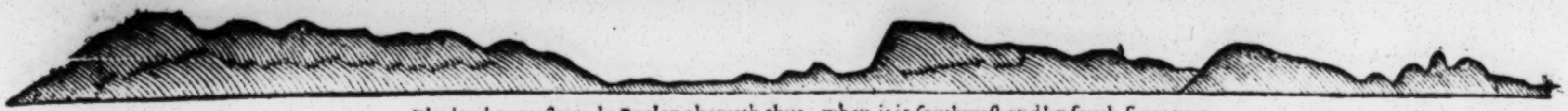


This belonget to the Former.

When this ſpoynt with the * is weſtſouthweſt from you it ſhewed thus.

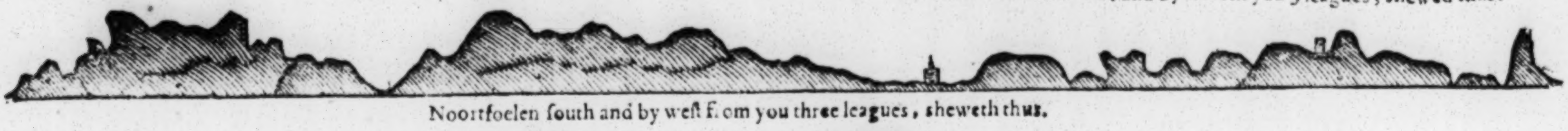


Noorthfoelen with the land to the weſtwards ſheweth thus , when the poynt * is ſouthweſtard by weſt from you.

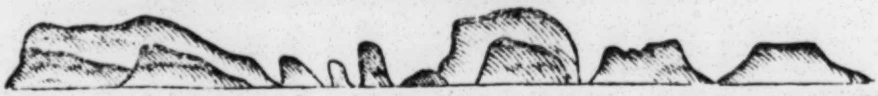


The land to weſtwards Foelen ſheweth thus , when it is ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you.

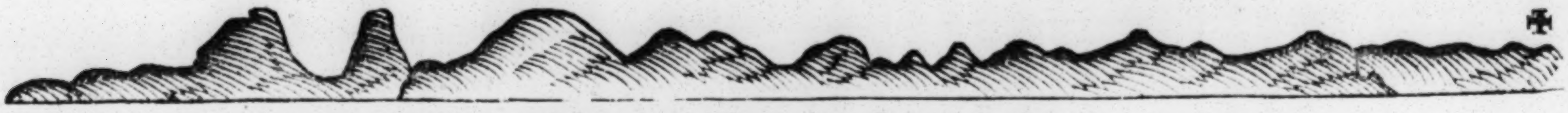
When ſoutherfoulen is ſ. w. and by ſ. from you 3 leagues, ſhewed thus.



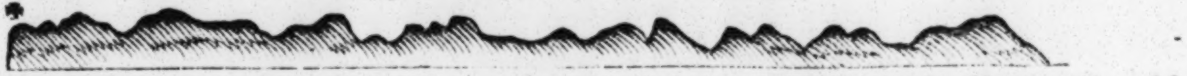
Noortfoelen ſouth and by weſt from you three leagues, ſheweth thus.



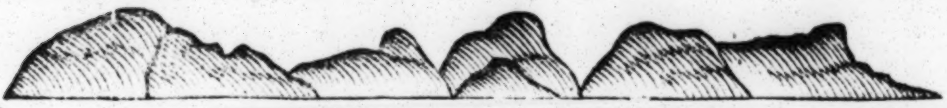
The eaſt end of Weſterholl ſheweth thus, when as you ſayle alongſt by it, about ſeven leagues off from it.



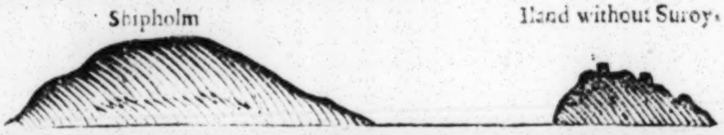
Theſe two figures belong at the croſſes one to the other.



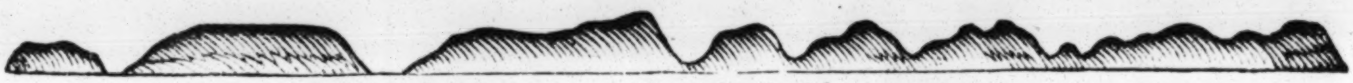
Thus ſheweth the Iland of anien, when the two high hils upon the eaſt end are ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, and the poynt, with the clift ſouth and by weſt from you four leagues. When as the two foreſayd high Hils upon the eaſt end are ſouth from you, then they are right one in the other.



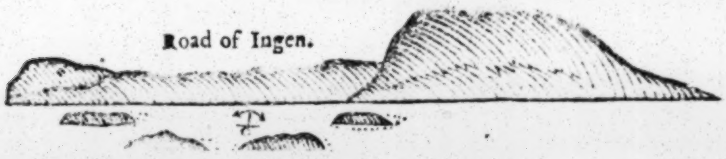
Thus ſheweth Suroy, as you ſayle alongſt by it five leagues off.



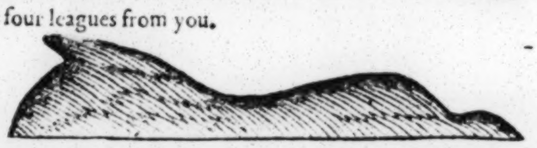
VVhen as Shipholm is ſoutheaſt and the Iland without Suroy is about 4 leagues, from you, then they ſhew themſelves thus.



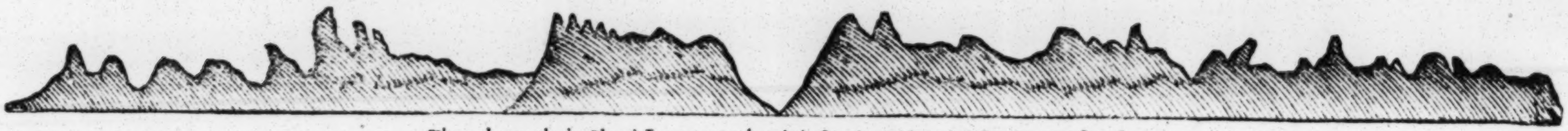
Thus ſheweth the land Ingen, when it is eaſtſoutheaſt four leagues from you.


Road of Ingen.

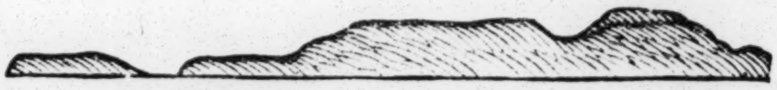
Thus ſheweth Ingen, when this Hill is one league ſouth and by eaſt from you.



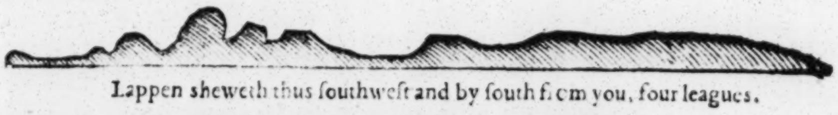
This Hill lying upon the Iland Lappen, you may ſee over Suroy as you ſayle alongſt by Suroy from the north end to the ſouth end.



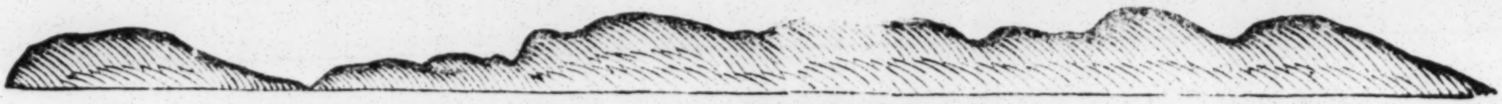
Thus ſheweth the Iland Lappen, when it is ſouth and by weſt from you, four leagues.



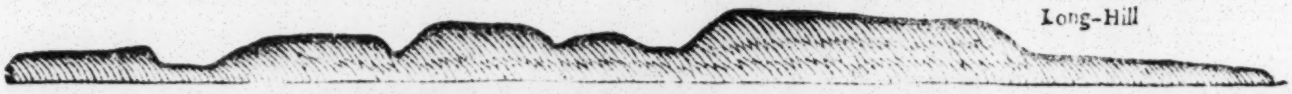
Lappen ſouth and by eaſt from you, four leagues ſheweth thus.



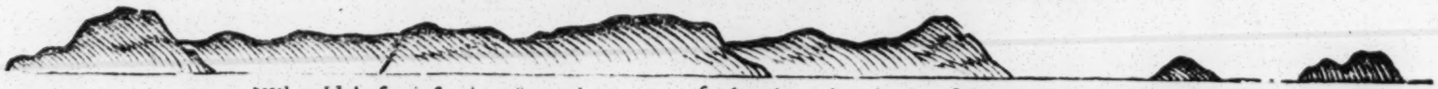
Lappen ſheweth thus ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, four leagues.



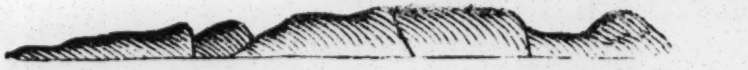
VVhen as Ingen lyeth ſouth thwart from you about four leagues, it ſheweth thus, and then Shipholme lyeth ſouth and by weſt from you.



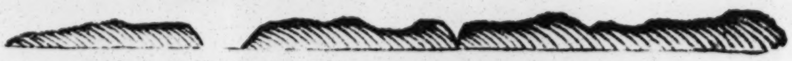
Thus ſheweth Ingen, when this Longh-Hill is ſouthweſt and by weſt from you.



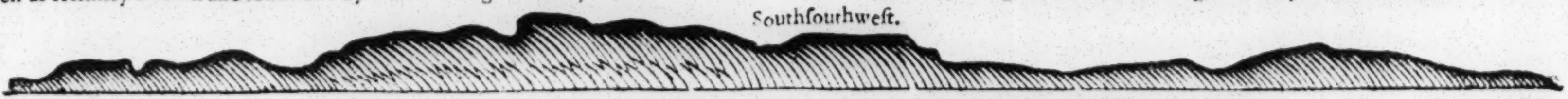
VVhen Helmſey is ſouth or ſomewhat more weſterley about three leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



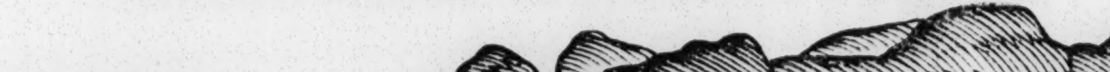
VVhen as Helmſey is ſouth and ſouth and by weſt five leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



Helmſey being ſouthweſt ſeven leagues from you, ſheweth thus.

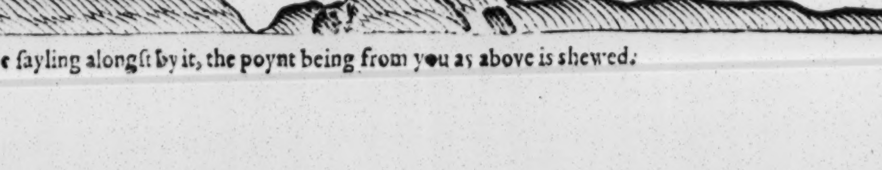


Thus ſheweth Helmſey being foure leagues off from it, when the flat hill is ſouthſouthweſt from you.



In thus from ſheweth the Iland Stappen, when it lyeth ſouthſouthweſt four or five leagues from you.

Thus ſheweth Stappen, when it is 5 or 6 leagues ſ. w. from you.

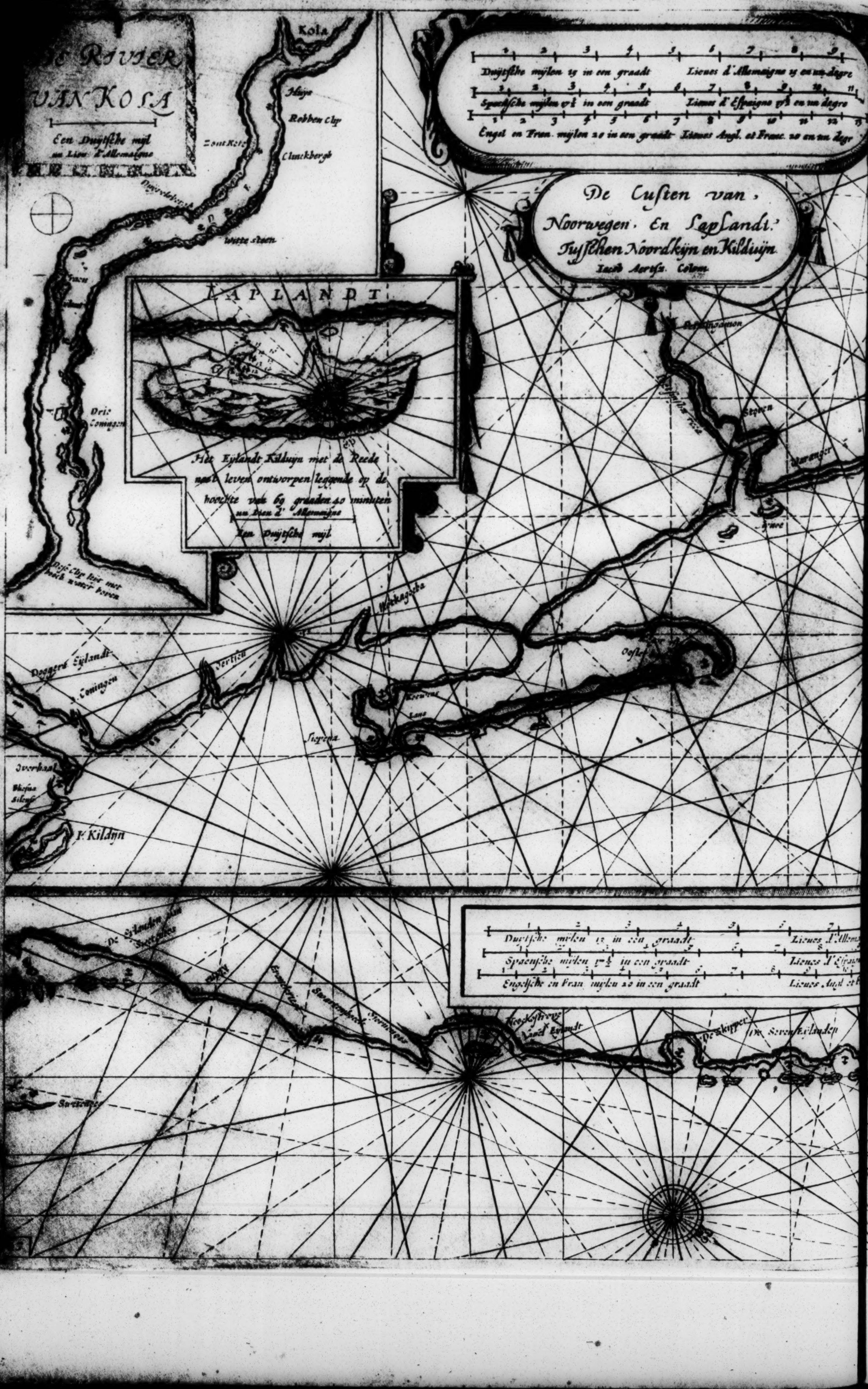


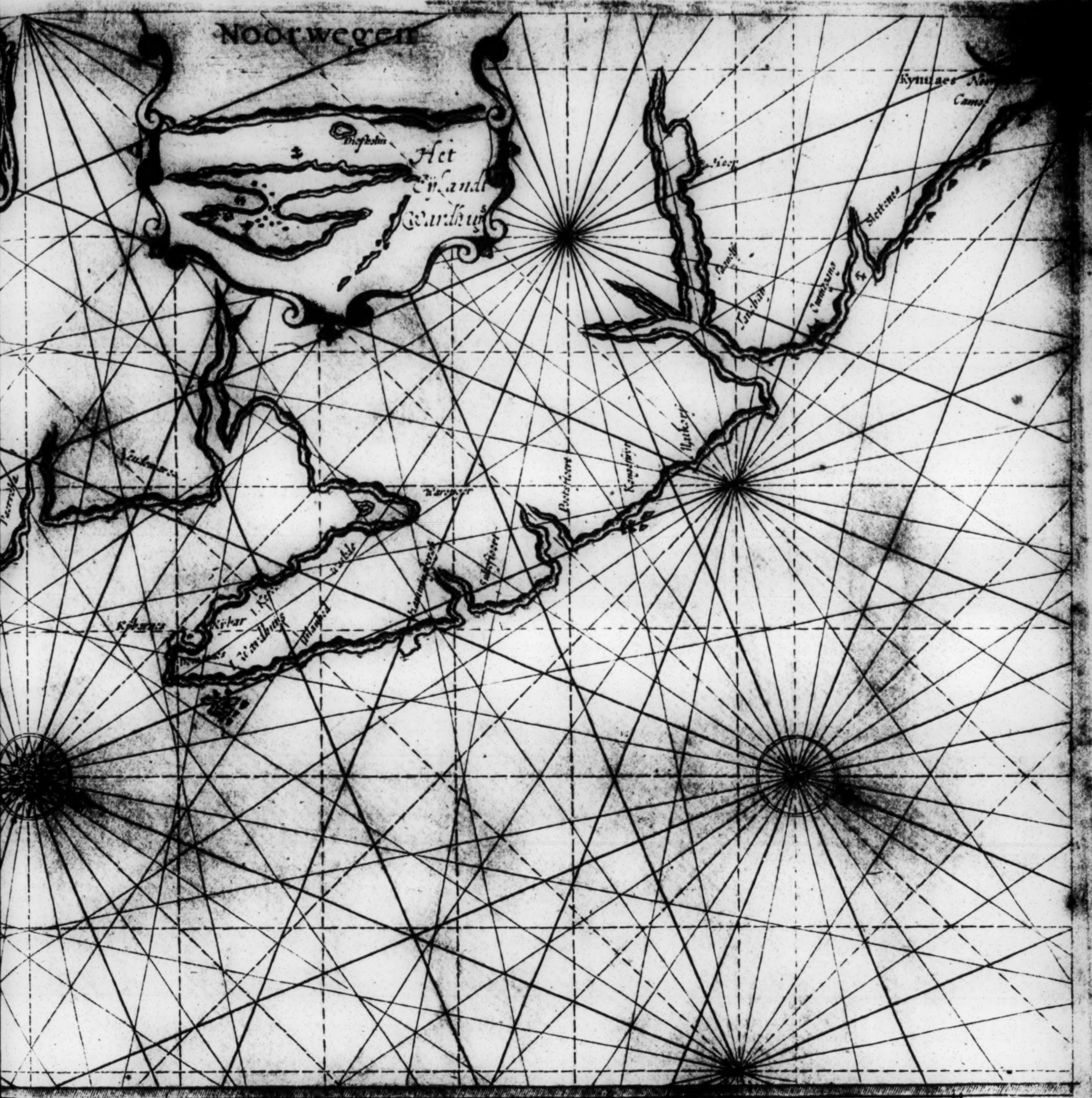
The eaſt end of Stappen ſheweth thus, when you ſayle alongſt by it.

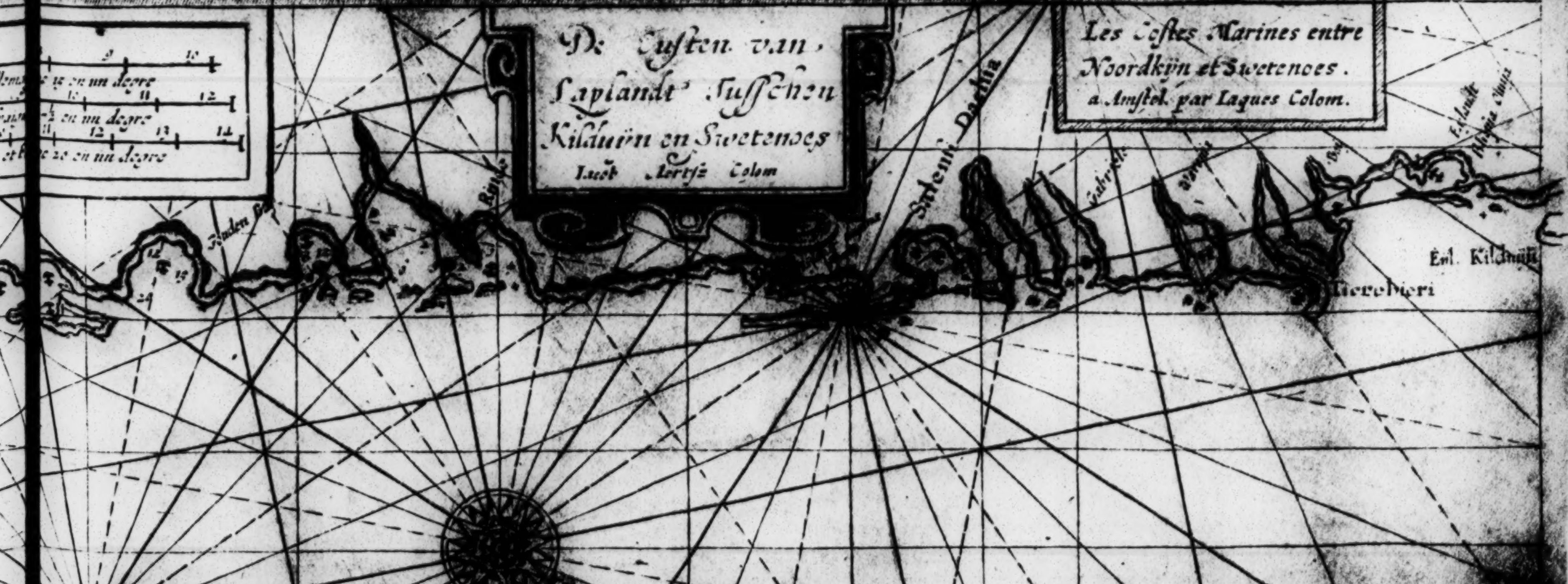
North Cape ſouth and by eaſt.

The Mother with the Daughters ſoutheaſt and by ſouth.

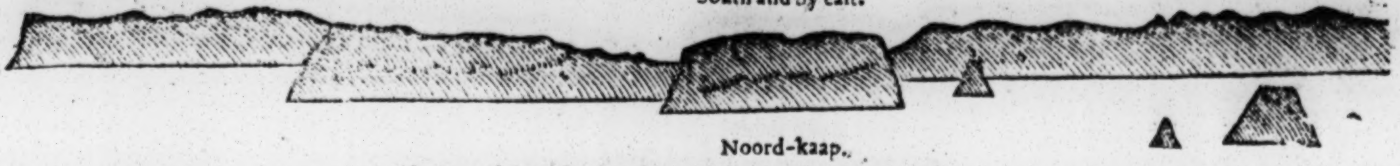
Thus ſheweth the North Cape ſayling alongſt by it, the poynt being from you as above is ſhewed. South


De Custen van,
Noorwegen. En Laplandt.
Tusschen Noordkijn en Kildiujn
Iacob Aertsz. Colom
Duijtsche mijlen 15 in een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaensche mijlen 17½ in een graadt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
Engel en Fran. mijlen 20 in een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degr
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
..E RIVIER VAN KOLA
Een Duijtsche mijl
un Lieu d'Allemaigne
Kola
Huijs
Robben Clip
Zout Kote
Clinckbergh
Witte steen
Drie Coningen
Dese Clip leijt met hooch water boven
LAPLANDT
Het Eylandt Kilduyn met de Reede naer leven ontworpen leggende op de hoochte van 69 graden 40 minuten
un Lieu d'Allemaigne
Een Duijtsche mijl
Waykagoeba
Doggers Eylandt
Coningen
Jertjeu
Siepena
Overhaal
I. Kildyn
Oosten
Stoern
Waranger
Kildin
De Eylanden van Swetenoes
Swetenoes
Sweerwerhoeck
Noordkijn
De Skipper
De Seven Eylanden
Duytsche mijlen 15 in een graadt
Lieues d'Allem
Spaensche mijlen 17½ in een graadt
Lieues d'Espaign
Engelsche en Fran. mijlen 20 in een graadt
Lieues Angl. et F

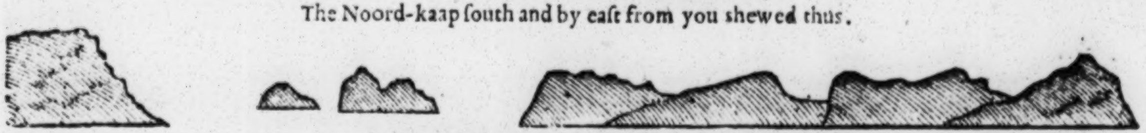

Noorwegen
Het Eylandt Wardhuys
Wardhuys
Kynnaes
Noor
Camo
Sletenes
Swaetnaes
Langhavn
Wardhuys
Kibar
Kibergnes
Vadde
Waranger
Pootsfioert
Swiaetnaes
Kynnaes


De Custen van Laplandt tusschen Kilduyn en Swetenoes
Iacob Aertsz Colom
Les Costes Marines entre Noordkyn et Swetenoes.
a Amstel par Iaques Colom.
9
10
12 en un degre
10
11
12
½ en un degre
11
12
13
14
20 en un degre
Finden
Rinda
Sadenti Dartha
Eylandt
Kildnijn
Eyl. Kildnijn
Tierebieri

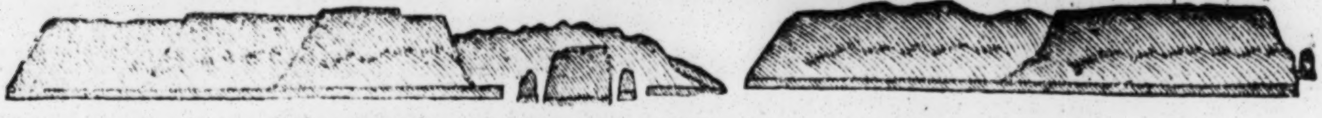
BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM


South and by eaſt.
Noord-kaap.

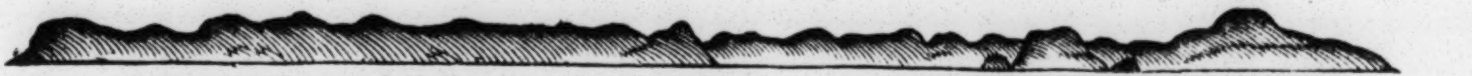
The Noord-kaap ſouth and by eaſt from you ſhewed thus.



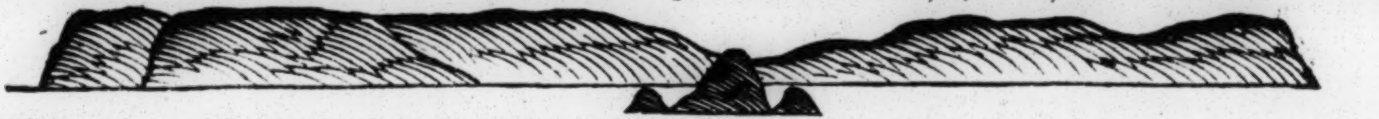
Ruſt eaſt and by ſouth from you ſhewed thus.



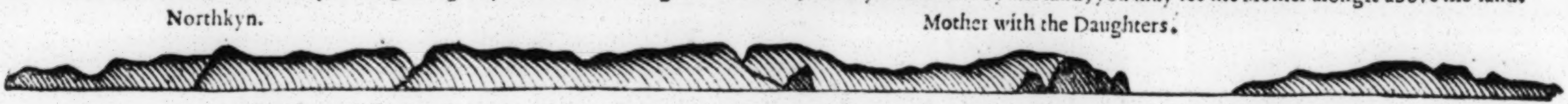
VVhen the Mother with the Daughters eaſtſoutheaſt from you, is, the land ſheweth thus.



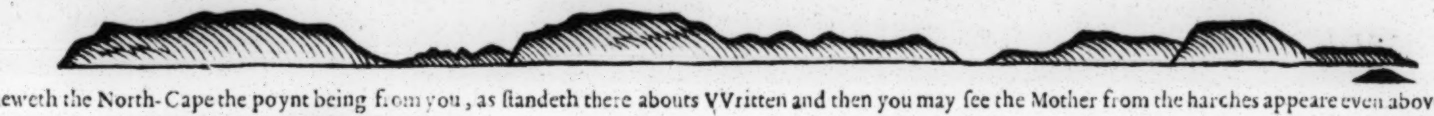
VVhen the North-Cape is ſoutheaſt, and the Mother with the Daughters ſouthſoutheaſt from you, then they ſhew themſelves thus.



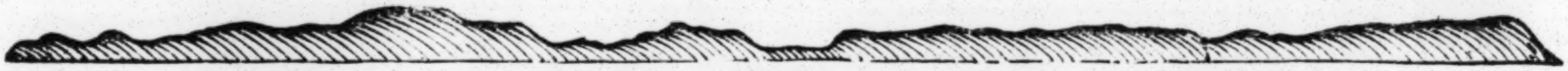
Thus ſheweth the North-Cape ſailing alongſt by it about three leagues from land, when you are cloſe by the land, you may ſee the Mother alongſt above the land.



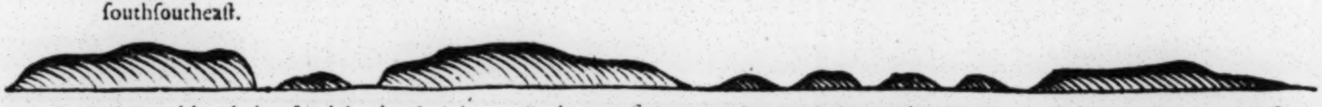
Thus ſheweth the North-Cape, when as the Mother with the Daughters are ſouthſouthweſt foure leagues from you, then the North-Kyn lyeth ſouthſoutheaſt from you, as is here above demonſtrated.



Thus ſheweth the North-Cape the poynt being from you, as ſtandeth there abouts VVritten and then you may ſee the Mother from the harches appeare even above water.



Thus ſheweth the North-Cape, when it is weſt and by north from you, and that you are three or foure leagues without Northkyn.



Thus ſheweth Northkyn being ſouthſoutheaſt eight or nine leagues from you, then lyeth the north cape nine or tenne leagues ſouthweſt from you, and then between both you may ſee yet more land in the ſouthſouthweſt.

The Second Demonſtration,

In which, Are ſheweth the Secoaſtes betweene the North Cape and Swetenoes.

Northkyn.

EAſt and by ſouth aboute thirteene leagues from the north-cape lieth north-Kyne. From North Kyne to Tannebay it is eaſt-ſoutheaſt tenne leagues, between both, it is all a cleane coaſte , without Rockes or foule grounds, a high ſteepe craggie land, without anie ſtrand.

When as you come ſailing alongſt paſt North-Kyne, towards Tannebaye, you ſhal meete firſt with the pointe of Slechtnes, a plaine point lying out, verie good to be known: & then Omega a Fiſher village, ſtanding on the ſea ſide, even there to the eaſtwards of it goeth in the Tannebay, which is a great deepe River, which lieth in firſt ſouth, & afterwardes ſ. w. farre within the land, and doth devide it ſelfe into 2 parts, at the mouth of the River, it is at leaſt 2 leagues or more broad, and all over verie deepe. He that is bound into the Tannebay, muſt run in alongſt by the w. ſhoar, becauſe he muſt lie by weſt ſhoar, on the e. ſide is no roade or place, where men may ankor.

Tannebay.

On the foreſaide weſt ſide are manie pointes and bayes to ſee to, as if there where roades, but you muſt ſaile paſt them all ſo long, untill that you ſee on the ſame weſt ſhoare a rounde hil, whereupon ſtandeth a Warder, a little paſt that, ſtand ſome Fiſhermens houſes, upon a lowe hommock, thwarte of theſe houſes runneth off from the land a lowe flatte pointe, you muſt run in behinde that point, and anckor before thoſe houſes, which an anckor to ſeaward and a hawſer faſt on the land.

Matkorf.

Ward-houſe.

A little to the eaſtwards of Tannebay lieth the pointe, and the land of Matkorf, from thence to Wardhouſe the coaſte lieth ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, ſoutheaſt, and moſt ſoutheaſt and by ſouth ſixteene leagues, betwixt them there is much high plaine land. Halfe waves betwixt both, but neareſt Wardhouſe, lieth a high hommock upon the high land, to ſee to like a caſtle, or Countrie houſe, verie good to be knowne, being thwart of it cloſe by land, it ſemeth as if there where a great Sounde, where men might ſaile into Wardhouſe are three little Ilands with ſome little rocks alſo by them, the ſouthermoſt is the greateſt of the three, which onely is inhabited, upon it is a village of about 300 Norwaye houſes with a caſtle, it is abouts a league long, and lieth an Engliſh myle of from the land, lying as the coaſt moſt ſouth and north, betwixt both, it is all over deep water. On the ſouth ſide of this Iland, lieth in a haven or great baye aboute half wayes the Iland, and likewiſe one alſo on the north ſide, ſo that theſe two bayes doe come ſo neare one to the other, that there remaineth no more then a narrow chindle ſtrand about a ſtone caſt broade, dividing ſo the Iland almoſt into two, the eaſtermoſt part is the ſhorteſt, and higheſt, the weſtermoſt is the longeſt. Cloſe upon the ſtrand, on the E. ſide of the ſouther-haven lieth the Caſtle, to the northwards of it, upon the foreſaide chindle ſtrand, and about the Baye ſtand the houſes. In the ſouther Bay it is good lying, but the beſt roade is betwixt the maine land and the Iland, about halfe wayes on the ſide of the Iland againſt a Sandbay, and right againſt the Caſtle, there is good anckor-ground, in tenne or twelve fathome landlockt for all winds, except for north and ſouth winds, which blow there right through, yet men hare ſome ſhelter of ſome point of the Iland. Men may without feare come in there, betwixt the Iland and the Maine, eyther from the ſouthwards or the northwards, it is all over cleanie and cleare, but he that commeth in from the northwardes, muſt runne ſomewhat nearer the Rock, where the gallowes ſtandeth upon, then the Iland, becauſe thereaboutes the Iland is a little foule.

Roade in Kilduyn.

About a ſhotte of a Caſt peece northwardes from the greateſt, lye the two ſmalleſt cloſe one to another, ſeeming a farre off to be one Iland, are together not an Engliſh myle long, but high and rockie to ſee to, there lye alſo 2 or 3 rocks by them.

On this coaſte like as at the North-Cape a northeaſt and ſouthweſt moone maketh high water.

From Ward-houſe to the point of Kegor or the Fiſhers Iland, the courſe is ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth ten leagues.

Betwixt them both is a great baye, where in are divers Sound and rivers, amongſt other the River Pitſing, which is a great faire and large River, where men may goe in with greate ſhippes, a good wayes within the river is good roade, there is taken and laden muſt Sammon, but there fall no other ſpeciall wares. Southſouthweſt from the poynt off Kegor lye two Ilands, to the ſouthwardes of them men doe runne into Monnick-forde.

Kegor or Fiſhers Iland.

Kegor is a faire haven, lying at the north end of the Fiſhers Iland, a little without the poynte; There lye two or three Rocks at the north poynte of the haven, and alſo a ſunken rock in the middeſt of the havens mouth; you muſt leave the ſuncken Rock, with the other Rocks on the ſtarboard ſide of you, and run in by the ſouth ſhoare and edge then behinde the foreſayd rocks, and anckor there in ſeven or eight fathome, the havens mouth lyeth in ſouthweſt, it is there ſo good lying as in anie havens there abouts on the coaſt.

Eaſter haven.

The Danes cal this haven Eaſter-haven, there was wont to be the Staple of the Fiſh, where everye one muſt come to buye: thereof the Iland is yet called, whereon Kekor lieth, the Fiſhers Iland.

It is indeede no Iland, but very neare: it is faſt to the mayne land, with ſuch a very ſmall neck, that the Ruſſes, which come from Kilduyn, or the River of Kool, and are bounde to the River Pitſing, doe hoe alongſt within this land, and hale their boates over that ſmall neck, for not to goe about a ſeaboard.

Laus.

From Kegor to Laus, the courſe is alongſt the ſhoare ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, ſomewhat eaſterlye nine or tenne leagues. This is a right playne coaſte, without poynts or bayes, all alongſt by Laus to Tiepena, but the ſouth poynte of Laus lieth out a little, upon which ſtand two Warders, to the northwards of that poynte is the haven of Laus, a fayre ſand-baye, there is very good lying for ſoutherlye or eaſterlye winds, but not for northerly winds, the winds betweene the northernmoſt and northeaſt doe blowe therein open, and make therein a very great hollowe ſea, men lye there in twelve, tenne and eight fathome, according as they runne farre in, the farther the ſhowlder, but all cleane riſing ſand-ground.

From Laus a little towardes Kegor lieth a little Iland, behinde which is good anckoring for eaſterlye windes, in cleane ſand-ground, but it is ſomewhat narrow.

Tiepena.

From Laus to Tiepena, it is a great half league, at the point lye ſome little rockes, but you can not ſee them, before you be cloſe them. Tiepena is a fayre haven, when you come from the northwards, you muſt runne ſo farre to the ſouthwards, alongſt by the ſhoare, untill that you ſee open into it, and ſaile in amidſt the Channell. When as you come from the ſouthwards, the haven openeth it ſelfe, being come in, you muſt edge up to the northwards, and anckor there, there you lye landlockt for all winds, there are no dangers which may hurt you, but it is over all cleare and cleane ſandy ground.

A little aboute the pointe, to the ſouthwards of Tiepena, which is on the ſouthweſt ſide, of the Fiſhers Iland is another faire haven, where men may goe to anckor, called Kowens.

From Laus to the River of Kola, the courſe is ſouth and by eaſt and ſouthſoutheaſt about tenne leagues. But Kilduyn and Laus lye ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, ſomewhat eaſterly and N. W. and by north, ſomewhat weſterly, alſo tenne leagues aſunder.

The River Kool.

For to ſaile up into the River of Kool or Kola, you muſt goe from Laus, or the ſouth end of the Fiſhers Iland towards the River ſouthſoutheaſt and ſouth and by eaſt run about by the high land of Poden-wolck, and then the River ſhal open it ſelfe very wide. When you are by the point of Laus, you may ſee the Iland Kilduyn, and the River of Koole, or the land by it. Betwixt Laus and the River of Koole, is alſo a great baye.

Road in the River.

When as you are in the mouth of the River, it lieth in firſt ſouth and by weſt, & then ſouthſouthweſt, to that Iland, which ſtandeth marked with A in the Carde of this, River, and then by little and little ſouthweſt and by ſouth, alongſt by the Iland marked with B unto the Trayne Iland then ſouthweſt and by weſt, and by little and little about the point weſt and by ſouth, afterwards in weſt, unto Divels point; over againſt it lieth the White ſtone, which lieth upon the land, thwarte of it is good roade. From thence againe weſt and by ſouth, weſtſouthweſt, ſouthweſt and ſouthſouthweſt unto Kool.

When as you com into the River, and will ſeeke roade there, you muſt keepe alongſt by the weſt ſhoare, being ſomewhat within you ſhall ſee a little Iland lying cloſe by the ſhoare: from thence ſomewhat further about the high pointe is a Bight or Baye, and in that Bight a Sand-baye, where men may ſave a ſhippe without anckor or cable, that is a faire Sand-baye, where men may runne in all alongſt.

Alongſt by the north ſide it is five fathome deepe, and cleane ſand-ground, men runne in there betwixt the two pointes, but there lieth a black Rock in the narrow, betwixt both ſheares, which they muſt leave lying on the ſtarboarde ſide, within that rock it is three and two fathom deepe unto the ſtrand, within there is faire greene field.

Road three kings.

A little without the Baye lye two Ilands, whereof the uttermoſt or eaſtermoſt is the ſmalleſt. When as in ſailing up alongſt the River, you may come by theſe two foreſayd litte Ilands, about halfe wayes to the Iland marked with A, there is alſo good roade, at the weſt ſhoare, you ſhall ſee upon the high land three Warders, called the three Kings thwarte of them is the roade.

When you are ſomewhat paſt the Iland A you can not ſee the River any more open, but it ſeemeth to bee ſhut, and cloſe, for that Iland by A commeth then under the high land, on the eaſt ſide.

Roade.

Under the Iland marked with B is alſo good roade and clean ſand-ground.

Likewiſe is alſo good roade under the Trayne Iland, that is reckoned for the halfe of the River, to wete, off from the mouth of Kool.

Divelshil.

When as you come now a little paſt the Trayne Iland, where the C ſtandeth, then you ſhall ſee out a head a black blewe hil, called the Divels hill, it ſeemeth there to ſee to, as if the River where cloſe and ſhut. It is beſt ſayling alongſt by the ſtarboard ſide, there you have moſt all ground cloſe by the land. There are many Bights, points, and Bayes, which are not all to be deſcribed.

Klinckhil.

On the other ſide men doe not come ſo commonly, (except it be againſt their wills) there ſeeme alſo to bee many bayes and roades, and alſo ſome little Rivers. When as you come alongſt by the Divels hill, where the D ſtandeth, paſt the White ſtone, then you may ſee the Klinck-hil on the weſt ſide, and almoſt all alongſt unto Kool. When as you may ſee the Klinck-hill, there is ground by the weſt ſhoare for to anckor in, then there are on both ſides no daungers, but when as you come ſo far into the place, where the letter E ſtandeth marked, there you muſt ſomewhat ſhunne the weſt ſhoare, becauſe of a little ſhowld which ſhooteth off from the ſhoare, and keepe in the middle of the channel, untill that you come againſt the Klinck-hill, there you muſt againe goe cloſe alongſt by it, in the middeſt of the fareway lyeth an Iland of Rocks, which at high water is covered, whereof you muſt take good heed.

Rocks.

Robben Iland.

From the Klinck-hill unto the Robben Iland ſaile al alongſt by the weſt ſhoare, the Robben Iland is alſo covered at high water, but when it is under water, then anckor thwart of the burnt trees. Thwart of the Robben Iland lieth a very great rock, as ſoone as you be thwart of the high land, looke out carefull for it, and keepe without it, or to the northwards of it, to wete a bow ſhot, there is the roade, there you may anckor by the ſhoare ſo ſhowld as you pleaſe, it is there good lying, and there you begin to ſee Kool alongſt by the houſe. Betwixt the Iland Kilduyn and the River of Kola, ſomewhat nearer the River then the Iland, lyeth a haven, called Blieſna Silenſi, that is to ſay, the nexte to Silenſi, there you ſayle in by a round reddiſh Hommock, being come within it, you muſt edge to the weſtwards, ſo that the haven is altogether ſhut, and that you can ſee no ſea, you may anckor there ſo deepe or ſhowld as you will, it is there every where cleare & cleane white ſand ground, and ſomewhat oazye & ſofte, there you may alſo without feare ſaile on againſt the ſhoare in the oazye, and ſo may ſave a ſhippe without anckor or cables.

Blieſna Silenſi.

Kilduyn.

The Iland Kilduyn is about two leagues long, & one league broade, and lyeth weſtnorthweſt and eaſtſoutheaſt alongſt the land, like as alſo the channell betwixt the Iland and the maine land, which is at ſome places about a halfe league broade, and at ſome places norrower, but all over very deepe and cleane. About the middeſt, yet neareſt the eaſt ende, is a faire cloſe roade, betwixt two points, that lye out towards the maine land, there men lye under the Iland, cloſe to the ſhoare, before the Laps tents, under the eaſtermoſt point, which is a low plaine point, in twelve, thirteene, or fourteene fathome, ſand-ground, more to the ſouthwards, it is very deepe, you ſhall ſoone have fifty and ſixty fathome.

For to goe into Kilduyn from the weſtwards.

If you will goe to anckor under Kilduyn comming from the northwards or the weſtwards, then run about by the weſt end, in betwixt Kilduyne and the mayne land. When you are come ſomewhat within, you ſhall eſpy a little round Iland, there the Channel beginneth to be narrow, yet it is broade enough for to turne to windwards through, ſaile forth towards the ſoutheaſt end, untill you come in betwixt thoſe two points, and run to the foreſayd low point, and anckor there within the bight, before the cabbens ſo neare to the land as you pleaſe, there you lye landlockt for all winds, as if you lay within a towne in a cloſe haven.

For to ſayl into Kilduyn from the eaſtwards.

For to ſaile in from the eaſtwards, you muſt ſaile in to the weſtwards by the eaſt end, ſo long untill that you come by the foreſayd low poynt of the Iland, then edge up about it to the northwards, and runne into the foreſayd bight, before the Cabbens, and anckor there in twelve, thirteene and fourteene fathom, that is the chiefeſt roade.

At the north and eaſt end of Kilduyn, betwixt the Iland and the maine land, there is alſo a very good roade, in eight, tenne or twelve fathom, where men may lye ſheltered for all winds. Thereabouts is on the Iland a good water place, there the water commeth running off from the high land, there men may goe lye by it, and fill their caske lying in the boate.

You may alſo anckor under the maine land, betwixt the narrow, and the Roade of Kilduyn, at the place where the anckor ſtandeth marked, in the Carde. At the eaſt end of Kilduyn lyeth alſo a Fiſhers village, called Kammen, at a high point, which is called the Sacrifice point.

Blieſna. Olinie.

From the Iland Kilduyn to the point Tiribiry, the courſe is ſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt about five leagues, betwixt them is a great bay. In this bay, a great league from Kilduyn lyeth a high Iland called Blieſna, Olinie, which is the next or the neareſt Olinie, behinde it, under the mayne land, neareſt the ſouth end of the Iland is a good roade, where three or four ſhips may lie verie well.

There lyeth a round hill, or high Hommock upon the main land, which ſheweth out above all the other hommockes, and is very good to be knowne, upon which ſtandeth a high croſſe of two croſſes one above the other, to the northwards off two croſſes lyeth a flat poynt, thwart of it lye ſome rocks alongſt the ſhore, which at high water are covered.

At the ſouth end of the Iland Olinie, a little from land, lieth a rock almoſt even with the water, but you may alwayes ſee it well by the breaking of the water.

To the northwards of the Iland about an Engliſh mile, lieth a rock not farre from the land, and alſo to ſeawards from it a ſuncken rocke, which you can not goe over at low water.

Hee that will (comming from the northwards) goe to anckor behinde Olinie, muſt runne a good wayes to the eaſt wards of this foreſaid rock alongſt to the northwards of the Iland, for to avoyd the foreſaid rock. Being come behinde the Iland, you ſhall eſpy the foreſayd round hommock with the croſſe, you muſt not run paſt the croſſe, but leave it on the larboard ſide, and ſayle in cloſe by it for to avoid the foreſayd rockes, which lye off from the flat north point, the point with the croſſe is very cleane and ſo ſteepe, that you might lye with a ſhip on againſt the ſhore without any hurt.

He that will come into this Roade from the ſouthwards, let him run alongſt by the coaſte, which is very cleane, untill paſt the foreſayd poynt with the croſſe, and edge up cloſe by it, as is beforeſayd.

Men doe anckor within the point in ſeven, ſixe, five, foure, and three fathom, ſo deepe or ſhowld as they will, there can no grown ſea at all.

About halfe wayes betwixt the Iland Olinie and Tiribiry is another haven or great Bay, where men may lye landlockt for all winds.

Tiribiry.

Tiribiry is a great River and off-water, where is a great Sammon fiſhing, there men may goe in with great ſhippes, and anckor every where within it where they will in good ſandy-ground, it lyeth in moſt ſouth, and afterwards more weſterly, the eaſtermoſt point lieth out more to ſeawards then the other, ſo that it maketh a bay, where men ride under for a northweſt winde.

Two leagues to the ſouthwards of Tiribiry lyeth Waronia, which is a great ſand-bay or haven, which at the mouth is narrow, but within it is a broad ſound, there is alſo an off-water, where is alſo much Sammon caught.

Within this bay it is every where good anckoring, ſhowld water and cleane ground.

Before the mouth of this haven lie three little Ilands, behind them is alſo good road.

Gabriele.

Two leagues or two leagues and a half to the ſouthwards of Waronia lieth a Gabriele, a tyde haven, which falleth dry within, ſo that men may goe over there dry at low water, it floweth there twelve foot up and downe, a ſouthſouthweſt moone maketh high water on this coaſt.

In the mouth of this haven lie 3 Ilands, two on the northſide (which are the loweſt) and one in the ſouth ſide, that is the higheſt, you muſt runne neereſt the ſouthermoſt when as you will ſayle in there: being come within the Ilands, you muſt edge up to the northwards behinde the 2 northermoſt Ilands, and ankor there on the northſide of the haven, there it is ſeven and eight fathom deepe cleane ground.

Daelna Silenſi.

About a league to the ſouthwards of it lieth Salenſi Daelna, that is to ſay, the farther Salenſi; but betwixt them both a little to the northwards of Salenſi, lieth yet a great indraught, which lieth in at leaſt two leagues into the land, and is about ſo wide as the River Tye before Amſterdam, there may lie a great multitude of ſhippes, it is there broad and large enough, and al over good anckorground.

A little to the northwards of this in-draught lieth a little the Ilands, or rock, ſomewhat high, about which you may ſaile within, to wete, through betwixt theſe rocks and the land, but may make no roade under them.

Daelna Silenſi.

Salenſi Daelna is a great broad bay, before it lie three Ilands, which are to ſee to gray of colour, as the maine land.

To the northwards of theſe Ilands upon the poynt off the bay, ſtandeth three great Warders, and a little to the ſouthwards of the Ilands, on the maine land, lieth a ſteepe hill, by which marckes this bay is very good to be knowne.

If you will ſaile into this bay, comming from the northwards alongſt the ſhore by the foreſaid great in-draught, a little to the northwards of this baye, you muſt looke out for theſe foreſaid great Warders, leave them on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſayle in cloſe by them, through betwixt that poynt and the Ilands, firſt weſtſouthweſt, ſomewhat within, and then more ſoutherly, untill behinde the Ilands, and anckor there in five, ſix, or ſeven fathom: you may alſo ſayle further to the ſouthwards into the baye, ſo deepe as you will, there it is all over cleane.

When you come before the channell, it ſeemeth to be very narrow, but it is broad enough.

To the ſouthwards of theſe Iland is alſo a channell which is very narrow, but yet for need you may ſayle out there. The ſouthermoſt Iland, that is, whereupon the Fiſhermen dwel, is faſt to the northermoſt with a ſhowld, whereupon is at high water ten or eleven foot water, but at low water you can not goe over it.

Daelna Olinie.

Two little leagues too the ſouthwards of Salenſi lieth the Iland Daelna Olinie, that is to ſay, the furtheſt Olinie, it is an Iland almoſt of Faſhion like Blieſna Olinie, at the north end high, at the ſouth end lower, and upon the end very ſteepe, it hath in the middeſt, (but ſomewhat neerer the ſouth end then the north end) a low valley, where at high water the ſea doth almoſt run alongſt over it.

Behinde this Iland, not under the Iland, but under the mayne land, are good roades.

For to come in from the northwards behinde this Iland, it is a broade, large, and very deepe channell, without any dangers, but if you will ſayle in behinde it (from the ſouthwards) then you muſt runne in cloſe by the Iland, for to avoyde a foule and ſtony riffe, which lieth off from the mayne land, halfe wayes to the Iland, and ſo ſhowld that it falleth dry with the ſpring tydes at low water.

About halfe wayes the Iland, neareſt the ſouth end, is a point, lying out from the maine land, towards the Iland, to the northwards of it men doe anckor in 6, 7, or 8 fathom.

When you come in from the northwards, you may (ſo ſoone as you come within the points) luffe up towards cloſe about the poynt of the main land into a bay, and anckor there in eight, ſix, five, or foure fathom, according as you ſayle far in, there it is very good lying. In theſe roades under the maine land, it is all cleane and flat riſing ground, but under the Iland it is deepe, and the ground riſing very ſteepe, and therefore it is not good anckoring there.

Betwixt this Iland Daelna Olinie, and Silenſi, lie three little black Ilands, where is very good road under them, in eight, ſeven, and ſix fathom.

Rinde.

From Daelna Olinie to Rinde are five leagues. Rinde is a very fayre Haven, before it lie foure little Ilands, where men may goe to anckor behinde them, behinde theſe Ilands this Haven hath two bayes, upon the point betwixt them both ſtandeth a great Croſſe, the ſouthermoſt baye is farre the greateſt, into it commeth alſo a river, or off water, where men doe catch Sammon. The middlemoſt Iland (which is the northermoſt ſave one) is the greateſt and higheſt upon which ſtandeth a great Warder, the northermoſt is ſomewhat long and ſmall, and ſo low, that at high water the ſea runneth up a good wayes upon it on both ſides, and ſo maketh the Iland ſmaller.

Betwixt that Iland and the maine land, or the north ſhore of the Havens mouth lieth a ſuncken rock, which you muſt leave, in comming in, on the larboard ſide, and runne in cloſe by the main land, this channell is ſo narrow, that you can not ſayle it in, except you have a large winde, at low water there remaineth no more then nine or ten foot deepe.

To the ſouthwards of that great Iland, lyeth another Iland that is indifferent high, and the ſouthermoſt of them all, betwixt that and the point of the maine land, lieth in the ſouther channell, which is broad and deep enough, but when you ſayle in there, you muſt run neareſt the Iland, for to avoid a ſuncken rock which lyeth at the foreſayd poynt of the mayne land.

Theſe channels both from the ſouthwards and from the northwards lye in both alongſt the ſhoares, when as that you come then within the Ilands you may anckor there all over where you will, there it is broad and large, and every where cleane and cleare. Men doe anckor commonly under the greateſt Iland thwart of the great Warder, and alſo behinde the northermoſt Iland in five, foure, or three fathom, there it is very good lying, but with a ſoutheaſt winde, the ſea commeth a little rowling in, but there can goe no great ſea.

Farre within the ſouthermoſt bay, allmoſt before the river, lyeth a rock, but above water. Without the greateſt and the ſouthermoſt Iland, lieth alſo a little Iland, or great rock, ſomewhat round, you may ſaile out and in betwixt the ſouthermoſt and the greateſt Iland, alongſt to the northwards of that little round Iland, that is you leave the ſouthermoſt Iland with the outermoſt little round Iland both on the ſtarboard ſide, and the greateſt Iland with the Warder on the larboard ſide; when you ſayle out, this is a verie narrow channell, but verie cleane and cleere, ſo that there is a very narrow channell, but very cleane and cleare, ſo that there is nothing to be avoyded, but onely a little ſuncken rock, which lieth at the north end of the outermoſt little round Iland, and falleth dry at low water, nevertheleſſe it is not good to uſe it, except it were for need that you could not doe better.

He that is bound into this haven, muſt run cloſe alongſt by the ſhoare for to get ſight of the foreſaid Ilands, for by reaſon that the innerland is high, the Ilands lie ſo under the land, that men can hardly ſee them, when they be any thing off from the ſhoare.

A halfe league to the ſouthwards of Rinde is another great Bay, or haven, before it lie two little high Ilands upon the northermoſt ſtandeth a great croſſe, you may ſaile in there about on both ſides off theſe little Ilands, and alſo through betwixt them, and anckor where you will in fifteene, twelve, eight, or five fathom, deepe or ſhowld, according as you ſayle farre in, & lie there ſheltred for al windes, but when the winde is harde out of the ſea, thwart upon the ſhoar, there wil com in ſomwhat a rowling ſea, but there can goe no great ſea that can hurt you. A little to the northward of this haven lieth a low long Iland cloſe to the ſhoare whereby you may alſo know this coaſt, you may ſail throug betwixt this foreſaid Iland and the maine land without any danger.

From this haven to the Seven Iland are foure great leagues. A little to the northwards of the end of the Seven Ilands, lieth a faire great ſand-bay, where is alſo good anckoring for ſoutherly and ſoutheaſt windes, but not for eaſterly winds, with a northeaſt or ſea wind, it is bad lying there for there is no ſhelter for them, men doe anckor there in twentie, fifteene, or twelve fathom, according as they lie far or neare to the ſhore. The Ruſſes call this Bay the Golden Bay, becauſe the ſtrand is of red ſand.

Golden-Bay.

On al theſe foreſaid coaſts a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh high water, like as on the former.

Seven Ilands.

The Seven Ilands lie of them alongſt the ſhore, the firſt or northermoſt is farre the greateſt of all, a high Iland. The four northermoſt follow cloſe one to the other, and lie about an Engliſh mile, or a ſhot of a caſt peece, a little more or leſſe of the land, ſo that men may ſail there through betwixt. The fifth is a little round Iland, and lieth nearer to the land, there you can not runne through within it, which is faſt to the land with a ſhowld of rocks, whereof ſome lie above, and ſome under water. The two ſouthermoſt lie a good wayes to the ſouthwards of the fifth: betwixt them and the maine land you may alſo ſaile through, you may alſo runne through in and out betwixt theſe ſame Ilands everie where, except betwixt the ſecond and third to then off from the northwards, betwixt them it is fowle.

The firſt Iland.

Betwixt theſe Seven Ilands and the mayne land, goeth a ſtrong tyde, as well of flood, as of ebbe, whereof men muſt be very carefull.

Betwixt the northermoſt and the maine land is a good road (thwart of the ſouth end of the Iland) under the maine land, there is a faire ſand-bay, with an off-water, where is much Sammon to be caught, but it is not there uſed.

A little to the northwards of this Sand-bay lieth a little Iland betwixt the great Iland and the coaſt, men doe anckor to the ſouthvvards of that little Iland, thvvart of the ſandbay in ſeven, ſix, five, or foure fathom, ſo ſhowld as they wil, there is a very even ſand-ground, riſing ſo even as if it were planed.

Over againſt the foreſayd bay men may make roade under the ſouth point of the Iland, thwart of a little bay, there they bring a howſer on land, & an anckor to ſeawards in nine tenne fathom, there they lye ſomewhat more out off the tyde then in the bay over againſt it.

Betwixt this great Iland and the coaſt is about two third parts of the channel towards the main land, flat riſing ground, and the other third part towards the Iland Deep; the nearer the Iland the deeper unto eighteen and nineteen fathom.

About halfe wayes betwixt that foreſaid little round Iland, and the north poynt of the greateſt Iland, ſtand on the mayne land ſome little Lappiſh houſes, or a little village.

Second & third Iland.

Betwixt the ſecond and third Iland, or neareſt thwart of the ſecond, to tell from the northwards, lyeth yet a little village, thwart of it is a bay where men may anckor in tenne or twelve fathom all cleane ſand-ground, but with a ſoutheaſt wind there commeth in a rowling ſea, but with northerly winds it is very good lying there.

The fourth Iland.

Thwart of the fourth Iland on the mayne land, is alſo a ſand-bay, where is alſo good road in ſeven or eight fathom for a northweſt or north wind, but with an eaſt winde it is there bad, lying, that bloweth there in open through betwixt the fourth and fifth Iland.

The Shipper.

Even at the end of the ſeven Ilands is a great Indraught, or bay, which the Ruſſes call the Shipper, which is narrow at the comming in, but within indifferent large and wide: within it is good road in 12, 8 and 4 fathom clean riſing ground, but with a n.e. wind it is bad lying there, that bloweth there flat in.

About nine leagues to the ſouthwards of the Seven Ilands, lieth a point called Siornenos, that is to ſay, Black-point, it is ſo called, becauſe it it very black to ſee to, there vvithin it the land is high, and goeth dovvnvvards lovv tovvards this point, almoſt as Svvetenoes.

At this point the land beginneth to alter in forme to the northwards of it the coaſt is altogether high, but to the ſouthwards of it all low and even land, ſo that thereby you may know (when you ſayle alongſt this coaſt) whether you be to the northward or to the ſouthwards of this black point.

Noock Oſtrove.

A little to the northward off this poynt lyeth a high and great Iland a halfe league long, which the Ruſſes call Noock Oſtrove, which is the Nayle Iland, behinde it is very good roade, you muſt run in there from the ſouthwardes, from the northwards, you can not come in there behind it.

The north end is faſt to the maine land with a bancke or ſtrake of ſand, which lyeth moſt part above water, you may ſayle in there ſo far behinde it, as you will, and anckor in ten, eight, 6 or 4 fathom, the further that you ſayle in the ſhowlder it is, there it is very good lying, and ſheltered for all winds.

Evanekriſt

From the Siornenos, or the black poynt to Evanekriſt, it is ſouthſoutheaſt 4 or 5 leagues, that is a point with many croſſes, under it you may make roade for ſoutherly winds.

Kletna.

From Evanekriſt to Kletna are yet three or foure leagues, this is a pointe whereupon ſtand alſo many croſſes, it lyeth out a little but not ſo much as Evanekriſt, there you may have alſo road for ſoutherly winds, but not for ſeawinds.

Lands of Iockena.

From this poynt to the Ilands of Swetenoes or Jockena, it is two leagues, there are ſix in number, whereof the five lie alongſt the ſhoare about the ſpace of two leagues, the ſixth lyeth within the other, thwart of the ſouthermoſt of the five: The three northermoſt lye one by the other, as alſo the two ſouthermoſt parted aſunder from the other three the northermoſt off all theſe Ilands of Jockena lyeth from the poynt of Swetenoes due weſt three leagues, behinde it is good roade thwart of the ſouth end in five or ſix fathom. The poynt of Swetenoes is a flat poynt lying out to the weſtwards of it, at the end of thoſe foreſayd Ilands, goeth in the river of Jockena, where is a great Sammon-fiſhing. When you are by Swetenoes you can ſee little perfectneſſe of theſe Ilands, becauſe the mayne land is much higher then the Ilands.

Swetenoes.

For to ſail into the River off Iockena.

He that commeth from the northwards, and is bound in to Jockena, muſt runne cloſe alongſt by the ſhoare, for to get ſight of theſe Ilands. Through foure ſeverall wayes you may ſayle through theſe Ilands into the river of Jockena: Firſt comming from the northwards, you may ſaile alongſt by the ſhoare, through betwixt the ſhoare and the Ilands, (which you leave then all on the larboard ſide) into the river.

The ſecond paſſage lyeth in through betwixt the three northermoſt, and the two ſouthermoſt Ilands, that is a broad, wide and deepe, and alſo the beſt channell off al, it lyeth S. weſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt from the poynt of Swetenoes, and lyeth in moſt ſouth, when you ſayle in there, you muſt runne neareſt the ſouthermoſt Ilands, becauſe of a ſuncken rock which lyeth in this channel ſomewhat off from the third Iland, at high water you may run over it, but not at low water.

Being come within theſe Ilands, you ſhal ſee the ſixth Iland, which lyeth within the two ſouthermoſt, you muſt run about by it, leaving it on the larboard ſide; When as you are then a little paſt that innermoſt Iland; you come againſt the high poynt, and ſayle in alongſt amidſt the channell, betwixt both lands, there it is ſhowld water, to wit, five, foure, three, to two fathom and a halfe, but you may ſayle in amid the channel without feare, all alongſt unto Lappiſhouſes, where the Sammon-fiſhing is, and anckor there alſo in the middeſt of the river, thereabouts lye ſome ſuncken rocks, which at low water are uncovered, whereof you muſt take heed.

For to have the right knowledge of this channell, you muſt looke out for the high poynt, which lyeth at the weſt poynt of the river, within theſe Ilands, when that is behinde the fourth Iland (to reckon off from the northwards) and the point of Swetenoes is northeaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt from you, then you are right open before the foreſayd channell.

Betwixt the two ſouthermoſt Ilands goeth alſo an indifferent wide channell through, where men can ſayle in, and ſo come on againſt the innermoſt Iland, which you may ſayle about on both ſides.

Betwixt the Ilands and the mayne land, you may alſo ſayle through, but that is a very narrow channell, men ſayle through it, as if they ſayled in alongſt a ditch betwixt two Dykes.

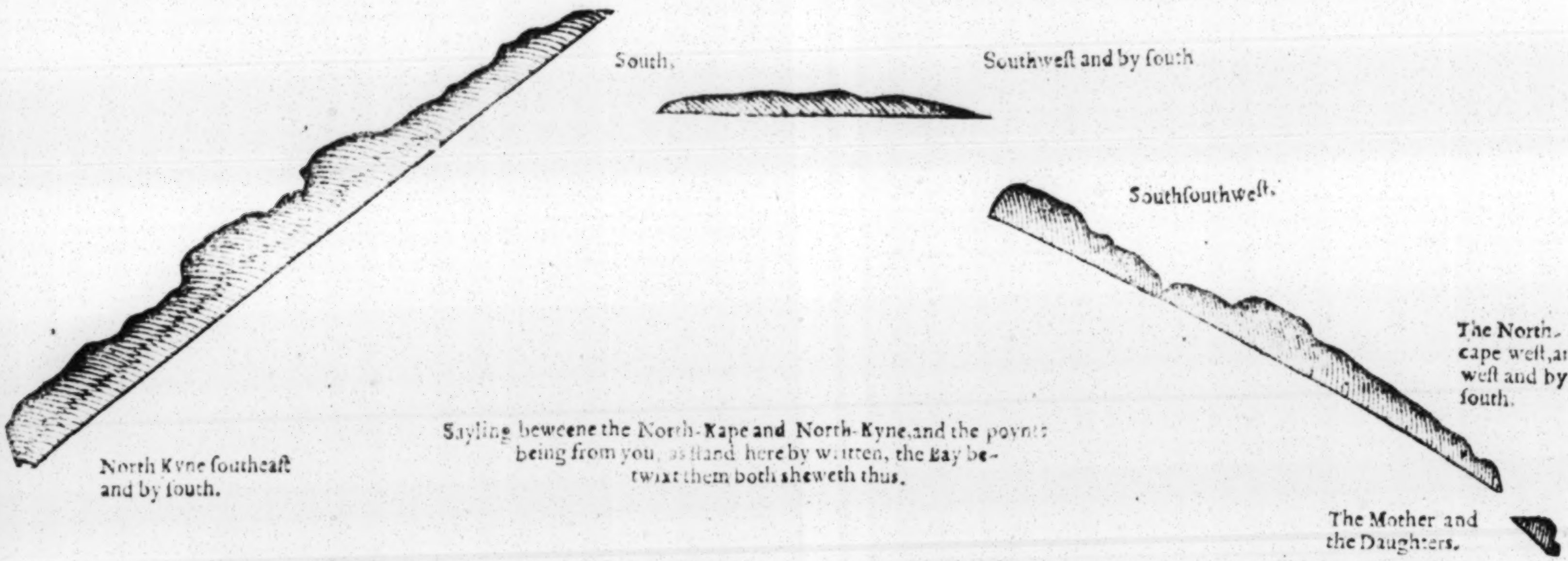
For need, or if it were in extremity, you might alſo ſayle through at high water betwixt the northermoſt Iland, and the ſecond and likewiſe alſo betwixt the ſecond and the third, but if you can be any means doe better, it is not good to doe it.

Men may anckor at divers places within theſe Ilands. Betwixt the two ſouthermoſt Ilands, and the innermoſt Iland; you may have roade, where you may lye ſheltered for al winds; and ſafe from Ice-drifts out of the ſea. Within the innermoſt Iland you muſt alſo anckor over againſt it ſomewhat further in againſt the ſteepe poynt. At the rivers mouth, on the weſt ſhoare is a bay where you may ſayle in, and anckor ſo neere to the ſhoare as you will, in ſix, fiye, foure, and three fathom ſoft ſticking ground, there you lye ſafe from Icedrifts. You may alſo anckor on the eaſt ſide, right before the ſteepe poynt, but there you lye not ſafe for ice that commeth out of the river. The tyde here alongſt theſe Ilands, a greeth neere with the tyde of Swetences, it floweth the ſpring tydes neare to two fathom and a halfe up and downe.

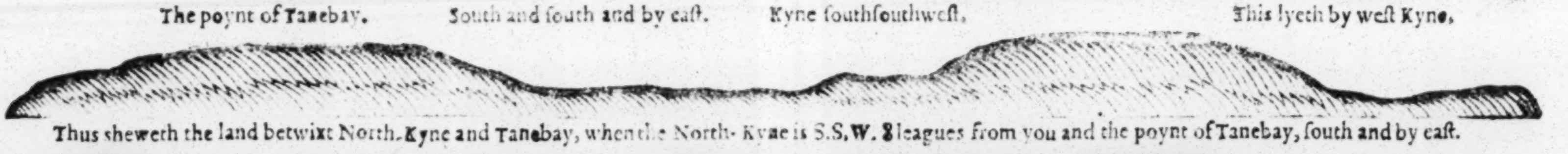
Behind the poynt of Swetenoes you may run into the bay, and anckor there for a north, northeaſt and eaſt winde, there is cleane ground.

At Kilduyn an E. S. E. moone maketh the higheſt water.

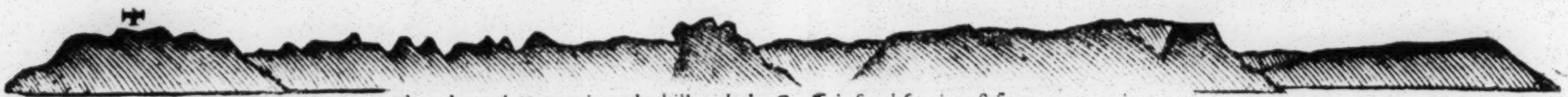
Alongſt theſe coaſts of Lapland to the eaſtwards of the North cape, the flood commeth out of the northweſt and N. N.W. and ſo runneth alongſt the land unto Orlogenes.


South,
Southweſt and by ſouth
Southſouthweſt.
The North-cape weſt, and weſt and by ſouth.
North Kyne ſoutheaſt and by ſouth.
The Mother and the Daughters.

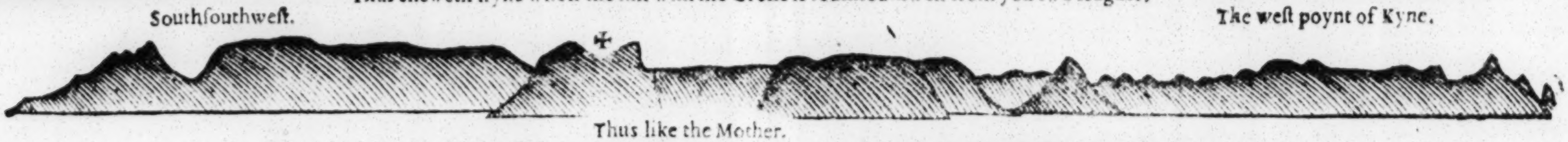
Sayling beweene the North-Kape and North-Kyne, and the poynts being from you, as ſtand here by written, the Bay betwixt them both sheweth thus.


The poynt of Tanebay.
South and ſouth and by eaſt.
Kyne ſouthſouthweſt,
This lyeth by weſt Kyne.

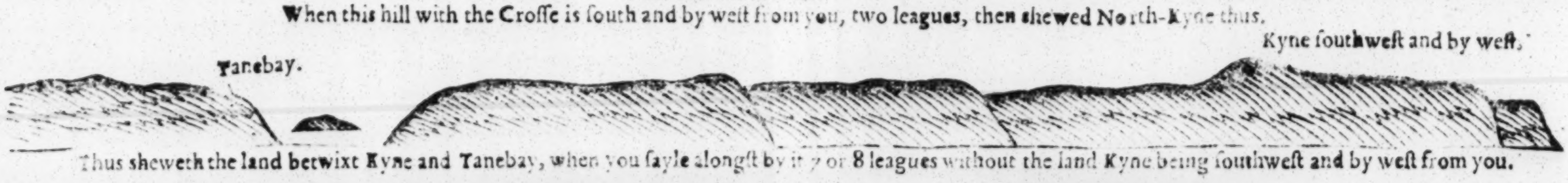
Thus sheweth the land betwixt North-Kyne and Tanebay, when the North-Kyne is S.S.W. 8 leagues from you and the poynt of Tanebay, ſouth and by eaſt.



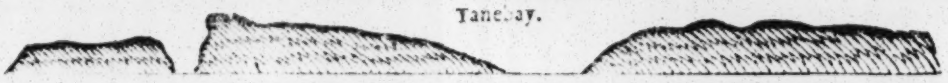
Thus sheweth Kyne when the hill with the Croſſe is ſouthſouthweſt from you two leagues,


Southſouthweſt.
The weſt poynt of Kyne.
Thus like the Mother.

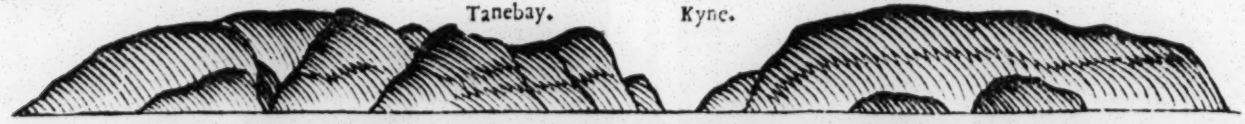
When this hill with the Croſſe is ſouth and by weſt from you, two leagues, then shewed North-Kyne thus.


Tanebay.
Kyne ſouthweſt and by weſt,

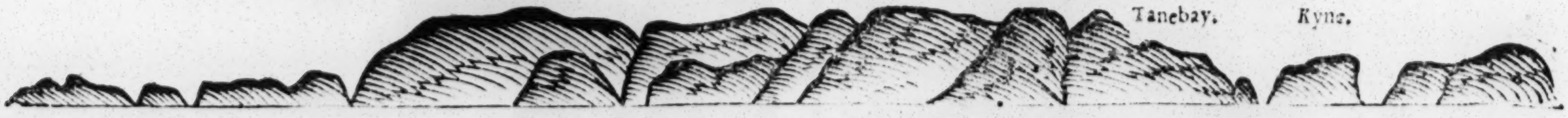
Thus sheweth the land betwixt Kyne and Tanebay, when you ſayle alongſt by it 7 or 8 leagues without the land Kyne being ſouthweſt and by weſt from you.



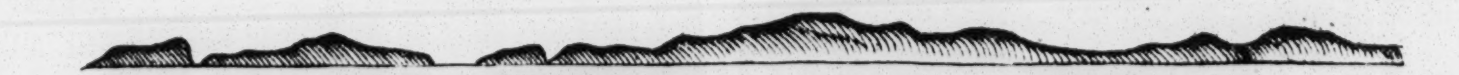
Thus sheweth the Tanebay, when as you come off by Kyne, cloſe alongſt by the land, you may ſee theſe two poynts on againſt the high Innerland, the eaſt point sheweth it ſelfe, almoſt like Portland, the weſt poynt sheweth it ſelfe firſt ſloping, but when you come by little and little before the Sound, then it will be alſo ſteep.


Markorf.
Tanebay.
Kyne.

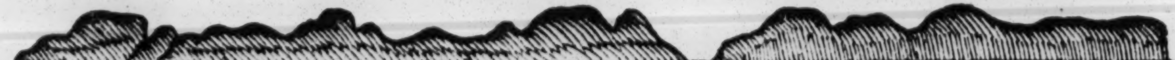
When as Markorf thwart from you, then it sheweth, and the land to the northwards of it towards Kyne thus.


Tanebay.
Kyne.

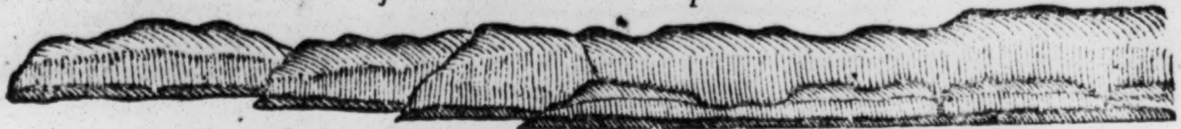
Thus is the land to the eaſtwards of Tanebay, when as you ſayle alongſt by it three leagues without the land.


Wardhouſe,
The land to the northwards of Wardhouſe,

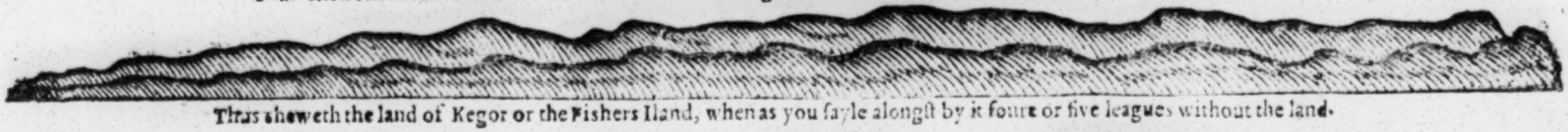
Thus sheweth the Iland Wardhouſe, when it lyeth ſouth from you, three or foure leagues.


Iland Wardhouſe
The maine land.

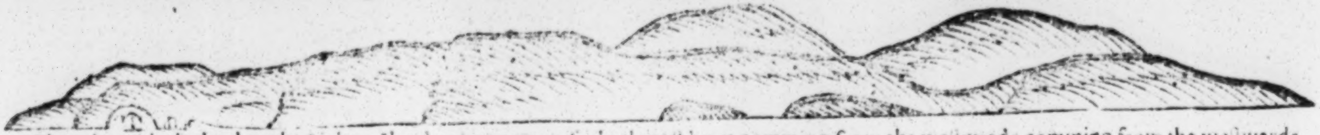
In this forme sheweth the Iland Wardhouſe, and the land to the northwards of it, when it is ſouthſouthweſt a league and a halfe or two leagues from you.



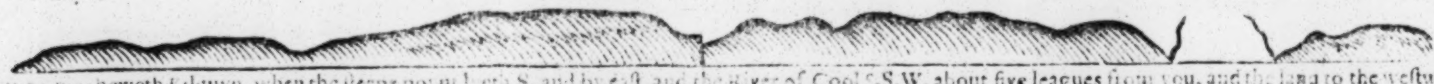
Thus ſheweth the land and the Iland VVardhouſe being weſtnorthweſt from you three or foure leagues.



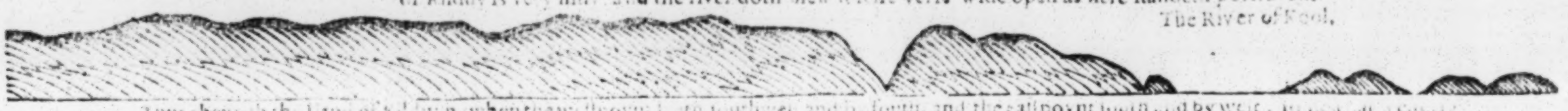
Thus ſheweth the land of Kegor or the Fiſhers Iland, when as you ſayle alongſt by it foure or five leagues without the land.



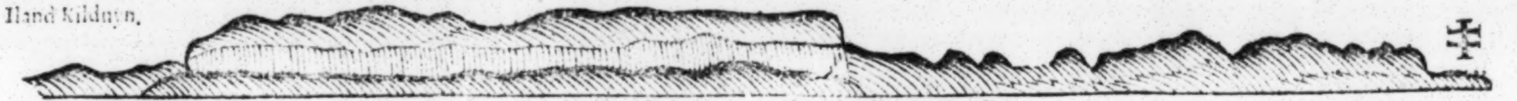
Thus ſheweth the land of the Fiſhers Iland, when as you ſayle alongſt by it comming from the weſtwards comming from the weſtwards.


Kilduyn.
Maine land.
River of Kool.

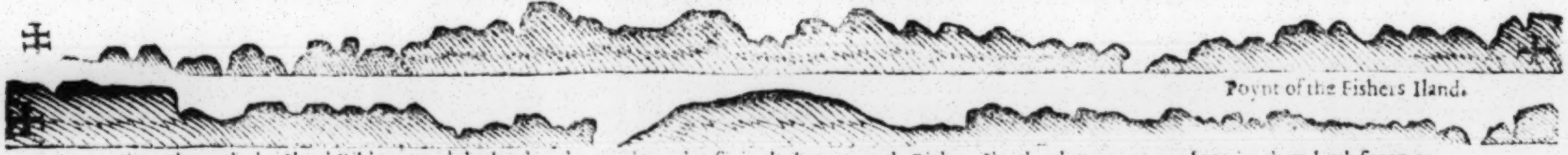
In this forme ſheweth Kilduyn, when the ſteepe poynt lyeth S. and by eaſt and the River of Cool S.S.W. about five leagues from you, and the land to the weſtwards of Kilduy is very hilly and the river doth ſhew it ſelfe verie wide open as here ſtandeth portrayed.


The River of Kool.

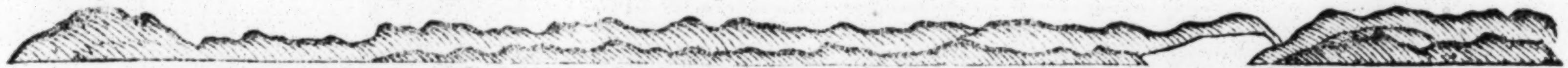
Thus ſheweth the Iland of Kilduyn, when the weſtpoynt lyeth ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and the eaſtpoynt ſouth and by weſt, ſomewhat eaſterly from you, the river of Cool lyeth then ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, the maine land that you may ſee to the eaſtwards lyeth then ſoutheaſt and by ſouth, ſomewhat ſoutherly from you: the land of Laus you may then yet alſo ſee in the northweſt.


Iland Kilduyn.

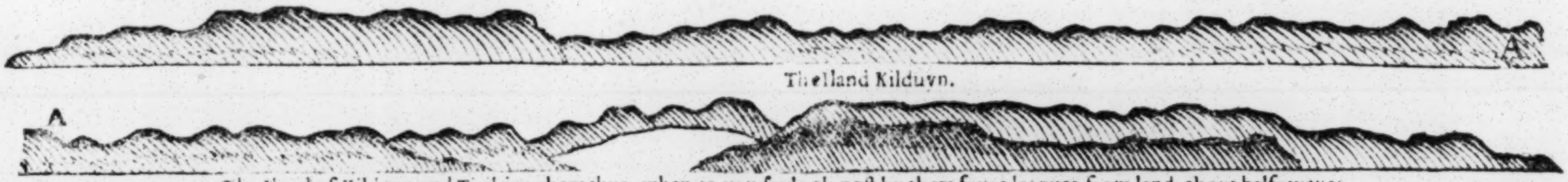
Theſe three laſt figures belong one to the other by the Croſſes.


Poynt of the Fiſhers Iland.

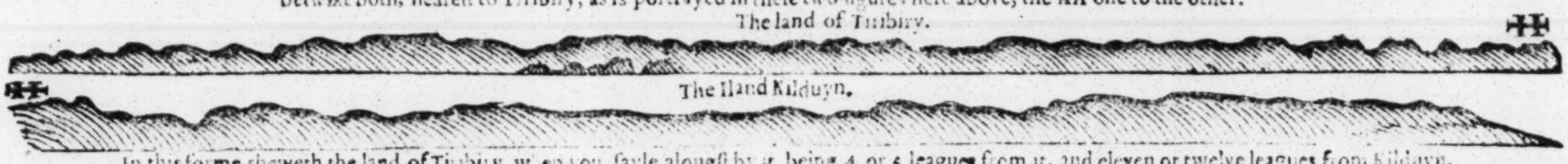
Thus ſheweth the Iland Kilduyn, and the land to the northwards of it in the bay towards Fiſhers Iland, when as you are betwixt them both ſeven or eight leagues from land, Kilduyn being about ſouth, or ſouthſouthweſt from you.



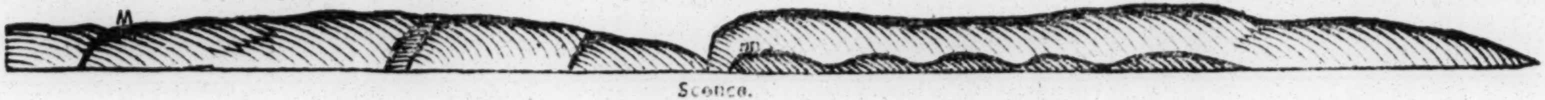
Thus ſheweth the land eaſtwards from Kilduyn, when the ſouth, or eaſt end of Kilduyn is weſt and by north three leagues from you.


The land of Tiribiry.
A
The Iland Kilduyn.
A

The Iland of Kilduyn and Tiribiry ſhew thus, when as you ſayle alongſt by them foure leagues from land, about halfe wayes betwixt both, neareſt to Tiribiry, as is portrayed in theſe two figures here above, the AA one to the other.


The land of Tiribiry.
The Iland Kilduyn.

In this forme ſheweth the land of Tiribiry, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being 4 or 5 leagues from it, and eleven or twelve leagues from Kilduyn.



Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Swetenoes and Orlogenes, as you ſayle alongſt by it.

The third Demonſtration,

Where in are ſet forth the Seacoaſts and Havens of Swetenoes the Whole White Sea.

Lombaſcho.

FRom Swetenoes to Lombaſcho, the coaſte lyeth ſouthſoutheaſt thirteene leagues. Under Lombaſcho men may alſo goe to anckor, but it is not there very good lying, eſpecially with great ſhippes; the ground there is not cleane, and when the winde out of the Sea, commeth in there rowling very much. The lying of this roade ſtandeth drawne out at large in the Card, with the depths ſet downe as it is at high water and neepe tydes: the water falleth and floweth there at leaſt two fathom up and downe, and at Springtydes little leſſe then three fathom, or two fathom and an half.

Within the point, or in the bight of Lombaſcho you may not anckor, there remaineth not above three foot water, and the ground is ſtonie and foule.

To the northwards of Lombaſcho lye five Ilands lying alongſt the coaſt almoſt halfe wayes to Swetenoes.

Three leagues to the ſouthwards of Lombaſcho, lieth a black ſteep point, untill there the coaſt lieth of from Lombaſcho alſo S.S.E., but from that point to Orlogenes, the courſe is S. 9 leagues, betwixt them there is no place where men may anckor, but all alongſt a whole coaſt, cleane and ſteepe.

Orlogenes.

From the poynt off Orlogenes lyeth off a ſtone-riffe a ſhot off a caſt peece into Sea, which falleth dry a great wayes at low water, whereof men muſt take very good heed.

From Orlogenes to the river of Ponnoye, it is five leagues: betwixt them lye the three Ilands. Firſt from Orlogenes to the two firſt Ilands, the courſe is ſouth three leagues, and from thence to Ponnoye ſouthweſt and by ſouth three leagues.

Three Ilands.

A halfe league to the northwards off Ponnoye lyeth the third of the three Ilands, ſo that the two and the third lye about two leagues aſunder.

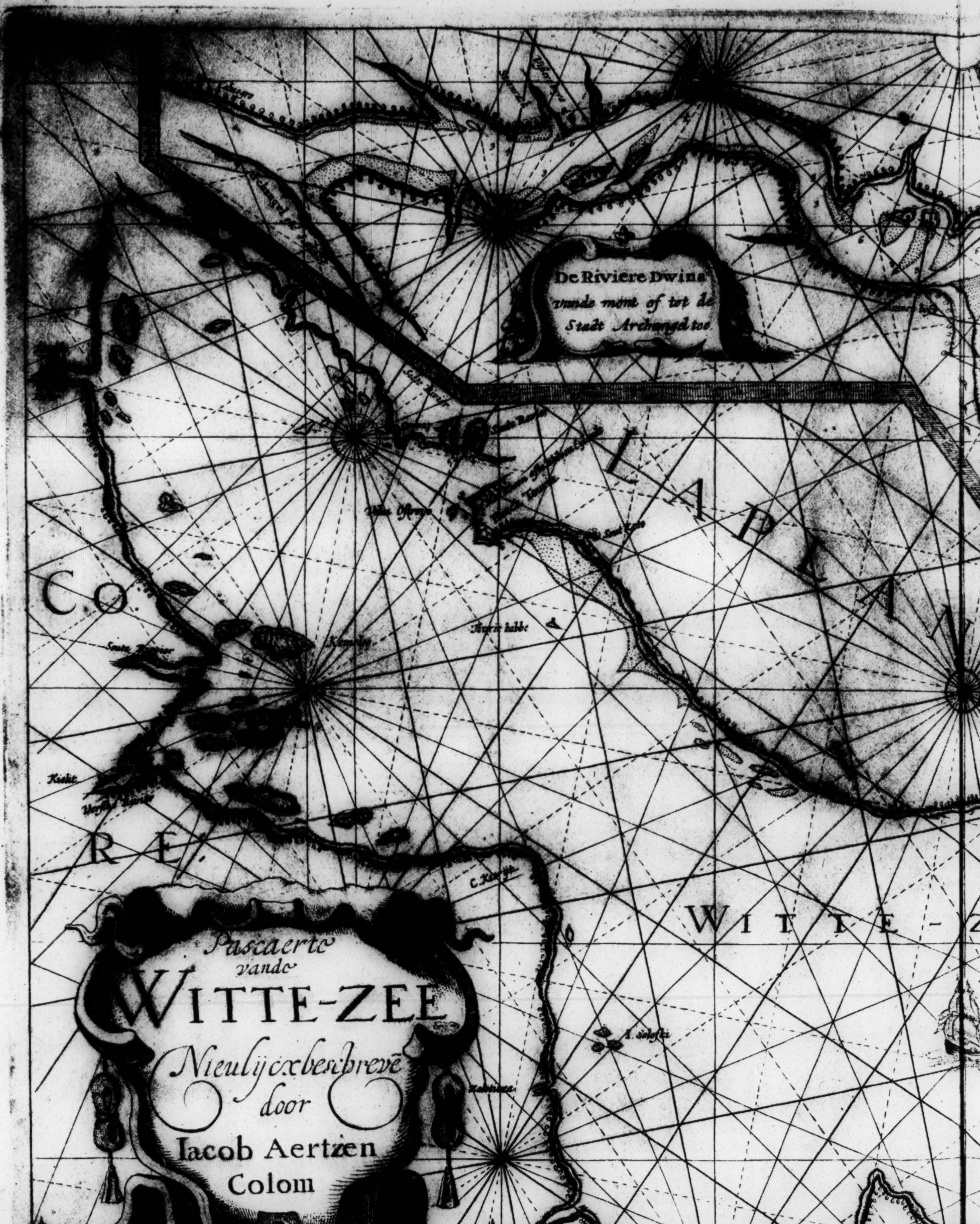
Theſe Ilands are much lower then the maine land, ſo that they can hardly be ſeene or not at all, except you be by the ſhoare, thwart of them you may come neere to the ſhoare in ſeven fathom without danger.

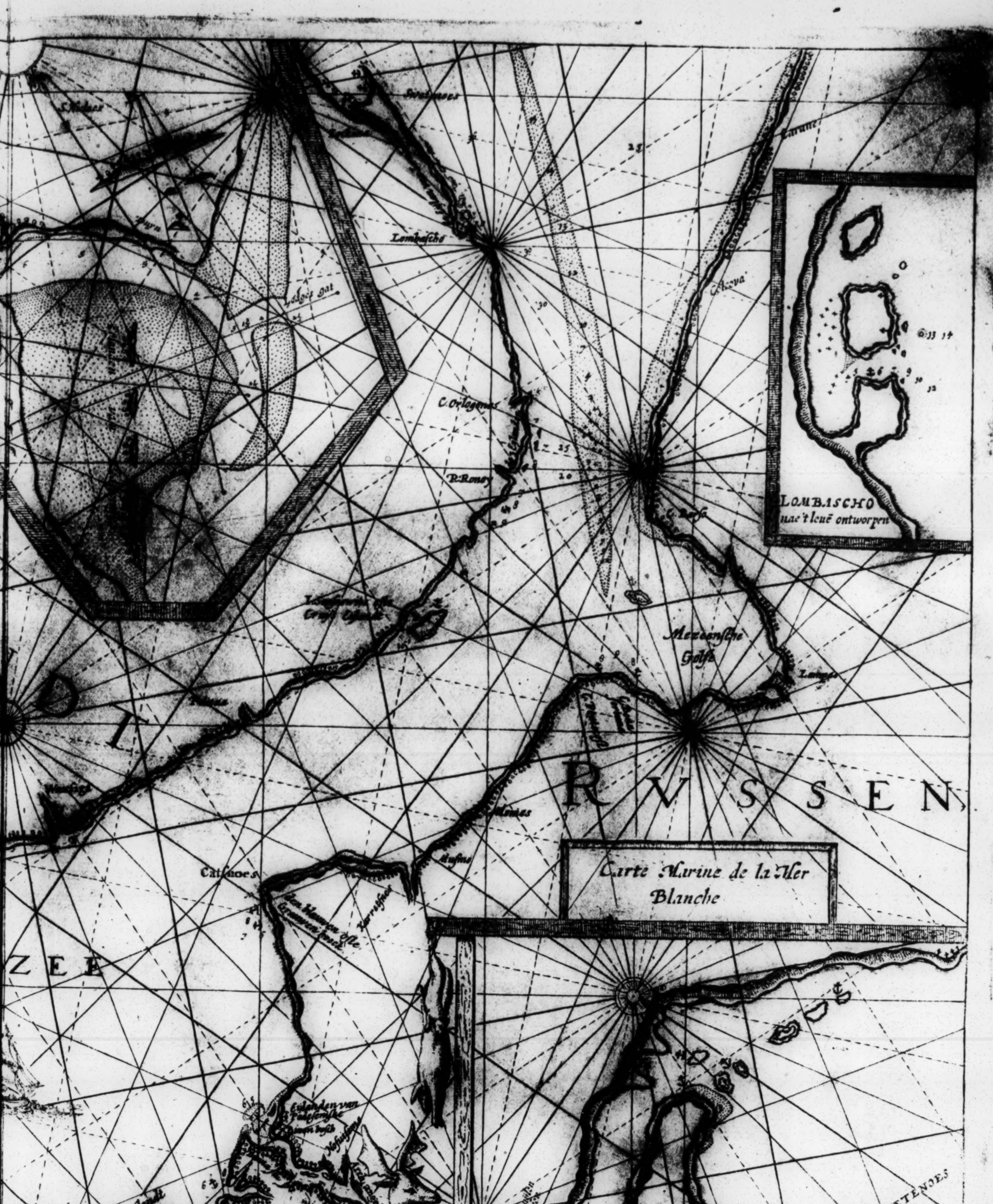
Thwart of theſe three Ilands, and Ponnoy, the mouth off the white ſea is at the narroweſt.

About foure leagues thwart off to ſeawards from the three Ilands in the middeſt of the mouth, lyeth a ſhowld, which is very uneven and ſtony, and at ſome places with low water commeth dry above water, it lyeth ſouth and north, firſt north alongſt the coaſt, at laſt northnorthweſt untill thwart of Lombaſcho, but there alongſt it is deepe enough, 15 and ſixteen fathom. About ſoutheaſt from Ponnoy it is at the ſhowldeſt ſeven fathom deep. You may alſo ſayle alongſt to the eaſtwards of this ſhowld into the white ſea, but there it is ſhowld water, uneven and very ſhowld. The right fareway is alongſt to the weſtwards of it, and five and twenty fathom deep.

Ponnoy is a River where at low water remaineth no more

then


De Riviere Dwina
vande mont of tot de
Stadt Archangel toe
LAPLAN
CO
RE
WITTE-Z
Sotte Rivier
Sonte Rivier
Kiekit
Vorsche Rivier
Kemeko
Yhyrie habbe
Sout Caep
C. Kergo
Zabtiova
Pascaerte
vande
WITTE-ZEE
Nieulijcx beschreve
door
Iacob Aertzen
Colom
Duytsche Mijlen 15 in een graedt
5 10 15 20
Spaansche Mijlen 17½ in een graedt
Engels. en Frans. Mijlen 20 in een graedt


Carte Marine de la Mer Blanche
LOMBASCHO nae't leuē ontworpen
SWETENOES, met de Eylandekens daerontrent gelegen, naet leven ontworpen
RVSSEN
ZEE
IA
D I
S. Nicloes
Swetenoes
Lombascho
Ledgers Gat
C. Orlogenes
R. Ronoy
C. Barso
Candanoes
Margwa
Mezeensche Golfe
Catsnoes
Mones
Mussno
den blauwen ofte Groenen bosch
Karresnoes
Eylanden van Podesemske
Nosmussjos
S. Niclaes clooster
Visschers Eylandt
SWETENOES
Ioskena
18

MUSE

then ten foot water, it floweth there with a ſpring-tide 3 fathom up and downe, and with an ordinary tyde fifteene foot.

From the three Ilands to the Iland Souſnowits: which men doe call the croſſe Iland, the courſe is ſ.w. and by ſ. or as ſome doe hold ſ.w. 10 leagues, or from Ponnoy 9 leagues. Al alongſt this coaſt men may anckor every where in 8 or 9 fathom, and with contrary winds ſtop the tydes, there goe ſtrong tydes (eſpecially in the ſpring) of the yeare off an Eb. Between the 3 Ilands and the croſſe Iland lieth a point, upon which ſtand alſo three croſſes, one by the other, which men doe miſtaken oftentimes for the croſſe-Iland, but it is much ſmaller to ſee to. When you doe get ſight of that poynt, there ſheweth by it, as if there lay a ſhippe before the land with the topmaſt-ſtricke. The right croſſe Iland hath upon the north end two Croſſes, and upon the South end three, by al theſe markes they are good to bee knowne one from the other.

Current in the mouth of the White ſea.

Behind the Croſſe-Iland you may have road in 6 or 7 fathom, you may ſail in behind it, as wel from the n.wards as from the ſouthwards, it is there cleane & cleare every where, men doe ankor, that the great croſſe doe ſtand from them e.n.e. there is the right road.

Southeaſt and by ſouth from the three Ilands, and Ponnoy on the Ruſſe ſide, there goeth in the Meſeens golfe, into which commeth a great River, where men may go up to Kilda, and Kolmogro, and alſo another, upon which the town Slowoda lyeth.

S.E. from Ponnoy lieth a litle Iland in the mouth of the Meſeens golf, where you may have road under for weſterly and S.W. winds.

The ſouth poynt of this golf is a low ſand-ſtrand, all grown with trees, there you may alſo anckor alongſt by the ſhore, but cloſe by the land; if you lye ſomewhat of from the ſhore in nine fathom, there the ground is foule, from thence alongſt the ſhoare to the Blewe poynt, it is all a fayre ſtrand.

From the Croſſe-Iland to the blew or gray poynt, the courſe is ſ.w. 20 leagues. In this fareway in the mouth of the White-ſea, there goe ſomtimes very ſtrong currents, eſpecially in the ſpring, throug the terrible great freſtuts, of the melting of the ſnow, which falleth from both ſids into the White-ſea, & runneth through this ſtrait into the ſea, with great whirling and terrible riplings: It happeneth ſomtimes that the current runneth there ſo terrible ſtrong, to the w.wards into the ſea, that with a reaſonable gale and full ſayls, men can doe no more but ſtem the tyde, whereof men muſt be mindful.

Gray point.

Under the gray poynt men may anckor on the ſouth ſide, in ten, eight, or ſeven fathom, there it is good lying for eaſterly winds, a northeaſt winde commeth from the poynt the ground is there reaſonable good, but not the cleaneſt.

From the gray poynt eaſtwards to the Meſeens Golf the coaſt is all faire ſand-ſtrand, with ſome bancks of two fathom and an halfe, and three fathom alongſt the ſhoare, not farre without the Land, where ſometimes the current falleth over, with great riplings.

From the blew point to the river of Arch-Angel, the courſe is S. & by w. 13 leagues. When as you ſayle ſo towards the rivers, you ſhal then firſt eſpy the land a good wayes to the weſtwards of S. Nicolas, it arriſeth in a long ſtrake, & then there riſeth more land towards the River, as if it were a round Iland, afterwards you ſhall ſee the ſteeple of S. Nicolas, whē that ſtandeth ſ. & by w. & ſ.ſ.w from you, then you are opē before the mouth of the River of Arch-Angel.

For to ſail into the River of Arch-Angel.

If you wil ſayle in there, then bring the ſteeple of S. Niecolas a ſhipps length and a halfe, or 2 ſhipps lengths to the eaſtwards of the Croſſe ſandhill, keepe them ſo ſtanding and ſaile right with them, until that the wood within come midwayes in the middlemoſt Podeſſenske, goe on then ſ.w. & by ſ., & ſ.w. for to ſail a weather of the tail or ſhowld, which ſhooteth off from the e.ſhoare, whē as then the wood within that is the wood upon the n.e. point of the River) commeth to the ſouthermoſt of the 2 woods, which ſtand upon the middlemoſt Iland or the Podeſſemske, then you are in the mouth of the channel, right upon the ſhowldeſt of the Bar, the markes of the taile are, when the wood cometh halfe waies betwixt the ſouthermoſt & the middlemoſt Podeſſemske, when the point of the ſouthermoſt Podeſſemske is ſ.ſ.e. ſomewhat ſoutherly from you, then you are without the point of the weſt grounds. If you bring that point no more eaſterly from you, you can take no hurt of that poynt. When you are entred the channell, then goe, as is beforeſayd ſ.w. & by S., and ſ.w. untill that the ſteeple of S. Nicholas come a ſhipps length by w. the Croſſe ſandhil, then further take the ſounding of the weſt ſhoare, & run in by it, towards the foot-ſtrand, & alongſt cloſe by it, without going off from it, untill that you come thwart of the white place, or ſpot, on the weſt ſhoare, about the place where it ſtandeth marked in the Card with A Edge over then from thence e. & by ſ., & e.ſ.e. right to the point of the Wood on the eaſt ſhoare, & on ſ.e. in alongſt by the eaſt land, cloſe alongſt by the ſhoare, but thwart of the 2 Ilands which lye on the ſtarboard ſide, it is a good wayes alongſt the e.ſhoare ſomwhat foule & ſhowld, whereof you muſt take heed, but go al alongſt by the e. ſhoare, untill that you come by the firſt river on the larboard ſide, edge thē again to the w.ſhoar alongſt ſ.ſ.w., until you cō to the bigt, there it is ſhowld water on the e. ſide.

Stone reach

When you are come in the bight, then goe on E.S.eaſt, & afterwards eaſt and by ſouth towards the ſtonereach, ſail through there amidſt the channel, alongſt by the buyes, which lye in the middeſt of the deepe, it is on both ſides of the buyes uneven and rugged.

When as you come againſt the ſtone-reach there ſtandeth a Fiſhers-houſe upon the w. ſhoare, by the litle River that runneth into the land, at the north end, or Weſt end of the ſtone-reach, thwart of that foreſayd houſe lyeth a great ſtone under water, which you may ſayle about on both ſides, it lieth about the middeſt of the fareway, as you come ſayling on, men ſayle commonly about to the weſtwards of it, all alongſt by the weſt ſhoare, like as alſo through the ſtone-reach, for the weſt ſide is deepe enough, and at ſome places ſomewhat ſoft ground, but the eaſt ſhoare is full of rocks.

When as you are paſt the buyes, then you muſt keepe off againe, ſomewhat from the ſhore. There was wont to lye a litle Iland at the end of the ſtone-reach, but that is of late yeares altogether skowred away with the Ice. When as you are now through the ſtone-reach, the courſe is firſt S.E. and afterwards S.E. and by S. until you come in the bight, then goe on E.S.E. and keepe yet to the weſt ſhoare, untill that you ſee the towne of Arch-Angel, then ſaile right towards it, but avoid the point on the larboard ſide, for it is foule.

Arch-Angel

For to goe from Arch-Angell further up the river to Kolmogro it is about twelve or thirteene leagues moſt ſoutheaſt, but the River runneth upwards with many croocked Bights.

Kolmogro.

For to ſaile out of the River of Arch-Angell, then run out by the foot-ſtrand, and keepe the ſounding of the weſt ſhoare. When as you begin to ſee the ſteeple of S. Nicholas, then bring it a ſhips length to the ſecond or middlemoſt Podeſſemske, there lyeth a black Hommock upon the ſtrand. The north ſide of the wood within, cometh then over that Hommock, then goe on northeaſt and by north, and northnortheaſt, towards the Podeſſemskes. When as then the wood within commeth to the north ſide of the ſouthermoſt of the two woods, upon the middlemoſt Podeſſemske, then you are upon the ſhowldeſt of the Barre, but when the poynt of the ſouthermoſt Podeſſemske is ſouthſoutheaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly from you, then you are at the end of al the ſhowldes and may goe your Courſe through the ſea, where you pleaſe, no ſhowlds ſhall hinder you.

For to ſail out of the River.

From the Barre of Podeſſemske, or from the River of Archangel to the roade of S. Nicholas it is 4 leagues. There ſtandeth a Beacon at the end of the Iland, where the Engliſh houſe ſtandeth upon, by weſt that beackons is the roade for the Engliſh ſhips, in 6 or 7 fathom, according as they lye neare or far from the ſhoare. The Engliſh River lieth in there eaſtnortheaſt, & n.eaſt and by eaſt, alongſt by the Cloyſter of S. Nicholas, but that is ſo ſhowld a river that no ſhips can goe into it, men muſt lade them without with Lodges.

S. Nicholas.

About ſ.w. & w. & by w. from the barre of the river of Arch-Angell lyeth the Salt Iland, upon it ſtandeth a Cloyſter, & is faſt to the main land. This lād lieth of from thēce to the C. Onega w. & by n.

Engliſh River

From the Croſſe-Iland to Warſiga, the courſe is weſtſouthweſt, and weſt and by ſouth about foure and twenty leagues. Warſiga is a village, lying on a river, where is a Sammon-fiſhing, which lyeth into the northwards within the land, you can not come into the River with ſhippes, there is no more then eight or nine foot water, but muſt ſtay without in the Roade before the River, there is cleane ſand-ground, without any fowle ground, ſo that you may anckor there without danger, ſo neare or farre from the ſhoare as you will.

VVarſiga.

This River men doe know (when they ſayle alongſt the coaſt) by three high Hommocks, which are higher then all the other, and almoſt of faſhion like the three hilles by Bayonne in Galiciā, to the northwards of it are white ſand-hills with trees upon them. Even by weſt the three foreſaid hommocks goeth in the river.

For to ſaile from Warſiga to Ombay, the courſe is alongſt by the coaſts a litle weſt, w. & by north, and then w.n.weſt, afterwards the moſt N.weſt, unto the poynt of Tauria 36 or 37 leagues. About halfe wayes betwixt them, well ſo neare Warſiga as Tauria lyeth on the coaſt a high bare hill, thwart of it and to the weſtwards of it lye ſome bancks, whereof you muſt take heed.

Point off Tauria

The poynt of Tauria is a high ſteepe poynt full of trees, to the eaſtwards of this land, the point falleth away into a great Baye farre alongſt to the eaſtwards. About five leagues to the eaſtwards of the poynt of Taurie, lyeth a rock, a good wayes from land, with is not very great, but very good to be knowne, it ſheweth a farre off, as if there ſate a great Ape upon it, this rock the Ruſſes call Tourie Babbe, that is to ſay, Grand-mother of the poynt.

Tourie Babbe.

Whitin that Rock in that foreſayd Baye it is all ſhoulde water, uneven and foule ground, where you may not anckor not have roade, but to the eaſtwards of the poynt Tauria you may anckor for weſterly and northerly windes, ſomewhat to the northwards of the poynt in the Bight, there it is ſhowld, but by the poynt it is deepe, there you muſt anckor cloſe by the land.

By the weſt poynt lyeth the Iland Volna Oſtrove, by the Dutchmen called the Reeme Iland. From the poynt Tauria to that Iland, the courſe is northnorthweſt, two leagues.

Volna Oſtrove.

Betwixt the Iland and the land of Tauria lieth alſo a litle Iland, betwixt theſe 2 Ilands, you may (for need) ſayle through with a ſhip, but it is very narrow, at the N.E. point of Oſtrove is roade in 30 fathom, then you lie with the ſhip, (when he lye wended to the Iland) in eight fathome , ſo very ſteepe and riſing is the ground there.

Salt river.

From Nolua, Oſtrove, or the Reeme Iland to the Gouba (that is the ſalt river where men doe lade , lying a half league by E. Ombay, the courſe is N.N.E. three leagues which lyeth in north , and north and by eaſt, it is not very broad but deepe, at the comming in it is in the middeſt foure and twenty , and five and twenty fathom , farre within, five or ſix fathom deepe, but there it is foule. Men doe commonly anckor a halfe league within the river on the eaſt ſide , with an anckor in the middeſt of the river in ſixteen or eighteene fathom, and with a cable on land, there it is good lying with al windes, except with a ſouth S.W. winde, which bloweth there open in.

Ombay.

About halfe a league to the weſtwards of it lyeth the freſh River of Ombay , which is ſo ſhowld and foule , that men cannot goe in there with ſhippes, except they be ſmall, and alſo the Ruſſes are not willing they ſhowld come there ; for not to ſpoyle their Sammon-fiſhing, there is great ſtore of Sammon caught , which is carried from thence with boats to the ſhipps in the Salt river.

From thence the coaſt lyeth ſomewhat alongſt weſtſouthweſt and then upon northweſt to Kandalex.

Kierickarick. Kargapol

Thereabouts lye alſo more lade-places , where Sammon is caught , as Kierickarick, and Kargapoll, that lyeth ſouthweſt from Ombay, on the Koreels ſide.

Candenoes.

The cape of Candenoes & Orlogenoes lie n.e. & ſ. w. 47 leagues aſunder. The poynt off Candenoes is very good to be known, there ſtand 5 great croſſes upon it for markes. When as you fall with it , you may very well perceive, that the land falleth away , on the one ſide to the S.W., towards the white ſea, and S.E. on the other ſide.

Morſonowits.

About 13 leagues to the eaſtwards of the C. de Candenoes lieth an Iland , called Morſonowits , to the eaſtwards of it goeth a great Baye into the land, but it is very ſhowld water, with many ſhowlds & Dwale-grounds. It hath heretofore happened, that ſome ſhips have beene here loſt, thinking that they run into the mouth of the White ſea, for it agreeth very neare with the courſe, & alſo with the height of the White Sea, but it is good to know by the land, and to diſcerne one from the other , for the Ruſſe coaſt to the eaſtwards of Candenoes is altogether a land with Sand-hills , and a flat ſtrand , but the coaſt of Lapland is high and hilly. In this Bay goeth a river through the land, where you can com throug with Lodges into the white ſea.

Calgoya.

Thwart off this Baye, about 26 leagues eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth from Candenoes lieth the Iland off Calgoya, being 13 leagues long, you may ſayle round about it, but upon the S. ſide runneth a great riffe alongſt the land: they that com from the eaſtwards muſt avoyd it , for it is faſt to the weſt end off the Iland. Upon this Iland are great ſtore of Geeſe, which in the Sommer are altogether bare , or naked , without any feathers , which ſit and brood upon one egge , which they have lying under them , and ſo doe hatch their young one, which are there in ſuch aboundance , that the Ruſſes doe come there a ſhoare with their Lodges, and lay a deele or boarde upon the land, and drive the Geeſe with ſtaves, into their boats or Lodges, in ſuch aboundance, that they ſalt thē into Barrels, in great aboundanc.

Tuſſara.

From Candenoes to the Iland Tuſſara, it is eaſtſoutheaſt two and forty leagues betwixt them both goeth in the foreſayd Baye. By weſt Tuſſera lyeth the poynte off Swelgenoes.

Swelgenoes. Colcova.

From Tuſſara to the River of Colcova , the courſe is eaſt ſeven leagues, which is a good River, being twelve foot deepe , but there is no other trade , but that the Ruſſes doe come there from Colmogro and S. Nicholas with Lodges, for to trade there, and to barter their wares the for Skins and other wares.

Pitſana.

Seven leagues to the eaſtwards off the river of Colcova, lieth the river off Pitſana, there is but 6 foot water, & is an unknowne place , but a litle to the w. wards of it lieth a ſhould, which you muſt avoyd: Oliver Bruneel in his voyage frō NovaZembla com on ground ther.

Pitſora.

About 13 leagues to the eaſtwards of Pitſana lieth the river off Pitſora , which lieth in S.S.E. by the Eaſt poynt, and hath 12 foot water, the land is there low with Sand-hills , and upon the weſt ſide ſtandeth a pack-houſe with ſome croſſes. When you come within the river, you muſt edge up weſtwards towards the Pack-houſe, and anckor there in 3, or 4 fathom, there is a great Haff, or broad water. You muſt avoyd the eaſt ſide of the river, which is full of Sands and bancks. The litle towne of Pitſora lieth about 35 leagues within the land, there is great aboundance of coſtly Skinnes and Chriſtall.

Oltgyn.

Betwixt Pitſora and Waygats lyeth Oltgyn , and without the Land lye two rocks or little Ilands , the one called Orangien , and the other Grave Maurice , you may anckor under them in ſix or ſeven fathom. From the ſouthermoſt ſhooteth off a little riffe , but you may ſound it well in three fathom.

To the eaſtwards and to the weſtwards of the two little Ilands is a great Bay, where it is ſhould water , the land runneth there round to the poynt of Pitſora, all alongſt in a Bay off from Pitſora unto the Waygats. It is from Pitſora to Waygats n.e. and by e. 32 leagues.

Waygats.

Trayn bay.

Waygats, which is alſo called the Straite of Naſſawe is a Straite, where men may ſayle through into the Tartariſh Sea, it lieth in firſt about eaſt, afterwards n.e. through about 8 or 9 leagues, about halfe wayes through lieth an Iland , which you may ſaile about on both ſides. A litle within the poynt, on the north ſide is a fayre Baye, which you may ſayle into ſo deepe as you will, in five, foure , and three fathom , good ſticking ground , alongſt by the eaſt ſhoare is the deepeſt water, there you ſhal lye ſheltered for all winds and ice-drifts.

Through this narrow or ſtrait , hath beene divers times attempted, or undertaken , for to diſcover , and to finde a way , for to paſſe alongſt to the northwards of Tartaria, unto the richt Kingdomes of Cathay and China, and ſo forth to the Molucques , but in vaine becauſe of the terrible ice that remaineth there the whole yeare through, and can never melt, by reaſon of the continuall cold.

Oby.

From the eaſt end of the Straite Waygats to Baye off Oby it is E.S.E., and S.E. and by eaſt 40 leagues. To the eaſtwards of it that land lyeth forth northeaſt forty leagues more , to the two norther rivers, & then yet ſo forth alongſt n. e. but how far is yet unknowe.

Nova Zembla.

The Weſt caſt of NovaZembla lyeth to the northwards off from Waygats to Coſtintſarck N. W. about three and fifty leagues. To the northwards of it the land faileth away , about north and by eaſt to the poynt of Largenes, or the States point, further N.N.E. , N. eaſt and eaſtnortheaſt to the Iland of Orangien , the northermoſt part of Nova Zembla, in the height of 77 degrees and an halfe.

Of the Tydes and Courſes of the ſtreames, about theſe foreſayd places.

At the North-Cape a Southweſt moone maketh high water.

Thwart of the Tanebay a Southweſt moon maketh high water.

At Wardhouſe a ſouthweſt moone maketh high water.

At Kilduyn an eaſtſoutheaſt moone maketh the higheſt water.

At Seven Ilands a ſoutheaſt moon maketh high water.

At Swetenoes a ſouth and north moon maketh high water.

Alongſt the coaſtes to the eaſtwards of the north cape the floods come out of the N.W. and north N.W. and ruſt ſo alongſt the coaſts of Lapland, unto Orlogeneſſe.

At the three Ilands a ſouthweſt and northeaſt moone maketh high water.

At Katſnoſe point an eaſt and weſt moon maketh the higheſt water.

Before Podeſſemske and S. Nicholas an eaſt and by ſouth and weſt and by north moon maketh the higheſt water.

At the Iland of Nova Zembla a ſoutheaſt moone maketh high water.

From Orlogenes and the three Iland, the flood falleth into the mouth of the White Sea, towards the graye poynte of Catſnoſe about S.S.weſt, and S. W. and by weſt.

But about the poynt of Catſnoſe , the flood falleth into the white Sea , partly towards VVarſiga and Ombay, and alſo towards the Podeſſemske and S. Nicholas.

To the eaſtwards of Candenoes, towards the Iland of Colgoyen, the flood falleth eaſt and by ſouth, as alſo alongſt the ſame Iland , and from Colgoyen towards the Waygats, the tyde falleth eaſt and weſt. Alongſt Nova Zembla, the tydes turne about with the moone alongſt Ruſland they come out of the weſt and weſtnorthweſt , betwixt Candenoes and Pitſora, and fall ſo alongſt Ruſland.

The floods towards Waygats come from Colgoyen and Nova Zembla, and fall together eaſt & by north through the Straite of Waygats towards the River of Obye, ſo that the ebs and floods doe keep open the channell of Waygats, that they are oftentimes, without ice, or at leaſt but with ice that drives in ſchooles.

But to the eaſtwards of the Waygats, the floods come out of the northeaſt, and fal ſo into the Oby, and into the Strait of Naſſaw, there the water riſeth and falleth, but keepeth no certaine tyde.

Of the Depths and grounds both the eaſtwards & weſtwards of Waygats.

Al the coaſts alongſt off from Candenoes unto VVaygats, men doe finde a flat riſing ground, the moſt part ſand & ſoft ground, he that muſt ſayl there in miſty weather, muſt know that in 8, or 9 fathom depth, he is 4 or 5 leagues from the coaſt, but when it is 30, 35, or 40 fathom , then he is farre enough from the land. So it is alſo alongſt Nova Zembla, and alſo over the eaſt ſide of VVaygats , but when you come before the Strait, it will be showlder by little and little.

How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From the North-cape to the North-Kyne, eaſt and by ſouth	13 leagues
From the North-kyne to the Tanebay E.S.E.	10 leagues
From the Tanebay or Matkoſf to Wardhouſe , ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, ſoutheaſt and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	16 leagues
From VVardhouſe to the poynt of Kegor ſoutheaſt and S.E. and by ſouth	10 leagues
From Kegor to Laus ſoutheaſt and by ſouth eaſterlye,	9 or 10 leagues
From Laus to the River of Kool ſouth and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt	10 leagues
From Laus to Kild uyn, ſoutheaſt and by ſouth eaſterly	10 leagues
From Kilduyn to the poynt of Tierrebirry ſoutheaſt and by eaſt,	5 leagues
From the poynt of Tierrebirry to the ſeven Ilands, S.E. and by eaſt	13 leagues
From Tierrebirry to Swetenoes, the coaſt lyeth ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	40 leagues
From Swetenoes untill three leagues paſt Lombaſcho ſouthſoutheaſt	16 leagues
From thence to Orlogenes ſouth	9 leagues
From Orlogenes to the three Ilands ſouth	3 leagues
From the three Ilands to Ponnoy, ſouthweſt and by ſouth,	3 leagues
From the three Ilands to the Croſſe-Iland Souſnowits ſouthweſt	20 leagues
From the Croſſe-Iland to Catſnoſe, or the gray poynt ſouthweſt	10 leagues
From the Gray poynt to the river of Arch-Angell S. and by weſt	13 leagues
From the Barre of Arch-Angel to the Salt Iland S.VV. ſomewhat weſterly	7 leag.
From the Salt Iland to the C. Onega weſt, and weſt and by north	17 or 18 leagues
From the C. Onega to the Ilands Solofky N.VV. and by weſt	20 leagues
From the Croſſe-Iland to Warſiga VV.S.VV., and weſt and by ſouth	24 leagues
From VVarſiga unto the poynt of Tauria w.,w. & by n., w.n.w. & n.w.	37 leag.
From the poynt of Tauria to Volna Oſtrove, northnorthweſt	2 leagues
From Volno Oſtrove to the Gouba to the eaſtwards of Ombay N.N.E.	3 leagues
From Ombay to Kandalex N.VV. and by weſt	13 leagues
From Orlogenes to the cape de Candenoes, the courſe is N.E.	47 leagues
From Candenoes to the Iland Colgove eaſt and by ſouth,	16 leagues
From Candenoes to Swelgenoes a S. E. and by eaſt	29 leagues
From Condenoes to the Iland Morſonewits S.E.	13 leagues
From Candenoes to Tuſſara it is E.S.E.	7 leagues
From Colcova to Pitſana E. and by N.	7 leagues
From Pitſana to Pitſora E. and E. and by N.	13 leagues
From Pitſora to VVaygats, the courſe is about N.E. and by eaſt	14 or 16 leagues
From Catſnoſe to the Ilands of Solofky weſt or ſomewhat more ſoutherly	37 leagues
From Catſnoſe to VVarſiga N.VV. and by weſt	16 or 17 leagues
From Catſnoſa to Polongi N.VV. and by north	23 leagues
From the Ilands of Solofky to Ombay in Lapland north	32 or 33 leagues
From Solofky to VVarſiga E.N.E.	32 leagues
From Solofky to Polongi N.E. and by eaſt	50 leagues
From Candenoes to Coſtintſarck in Nova Zembla N.E. & by eaſt about	60 leagues
From the eaſt end of Colgoyen to VVaygats eaſt	60 leagues
From Pitſora to the eaſt end of Colgoyen weſtnorthweſt,	43 leagues

Heights.

The Iland Kilduyn lyeth in 69 degrees, and forty minutes. The poynt of Catſnoſe or the Graye poynt lyeth in 65 degrees S. Nicholas or the River of Arch-Angell in 64 degrees 30 minutes The Iland of Solofky in 65 degrees Ombay in 66 degrees, 45 minutes Cape Candenoes 69 degrees, 30 minutes The Iland Colgoya in 69 degrees, 10 minutes The River of Colgoya, Pitſana , and Pitſora lye in 68 degrees , 30 minutes VVaygats or the ſtraite of Naſſow lyeth in 69 degrees 43 minutes.

The

Third

~~The Second Booke~~,

OF THE NEW,

FYRIE COLOMNE,

Of the EASTERN NAVIGATION.

Second

THE ~~THIRD~~ PART

~~3. Book~~

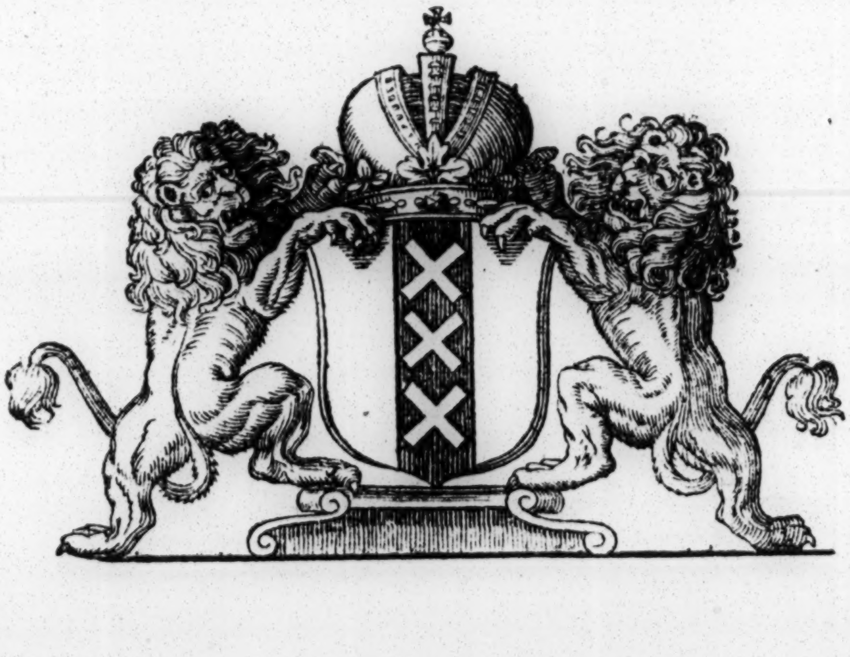
wherein the Deſcription,

Of the whole

EAST-ZEE.

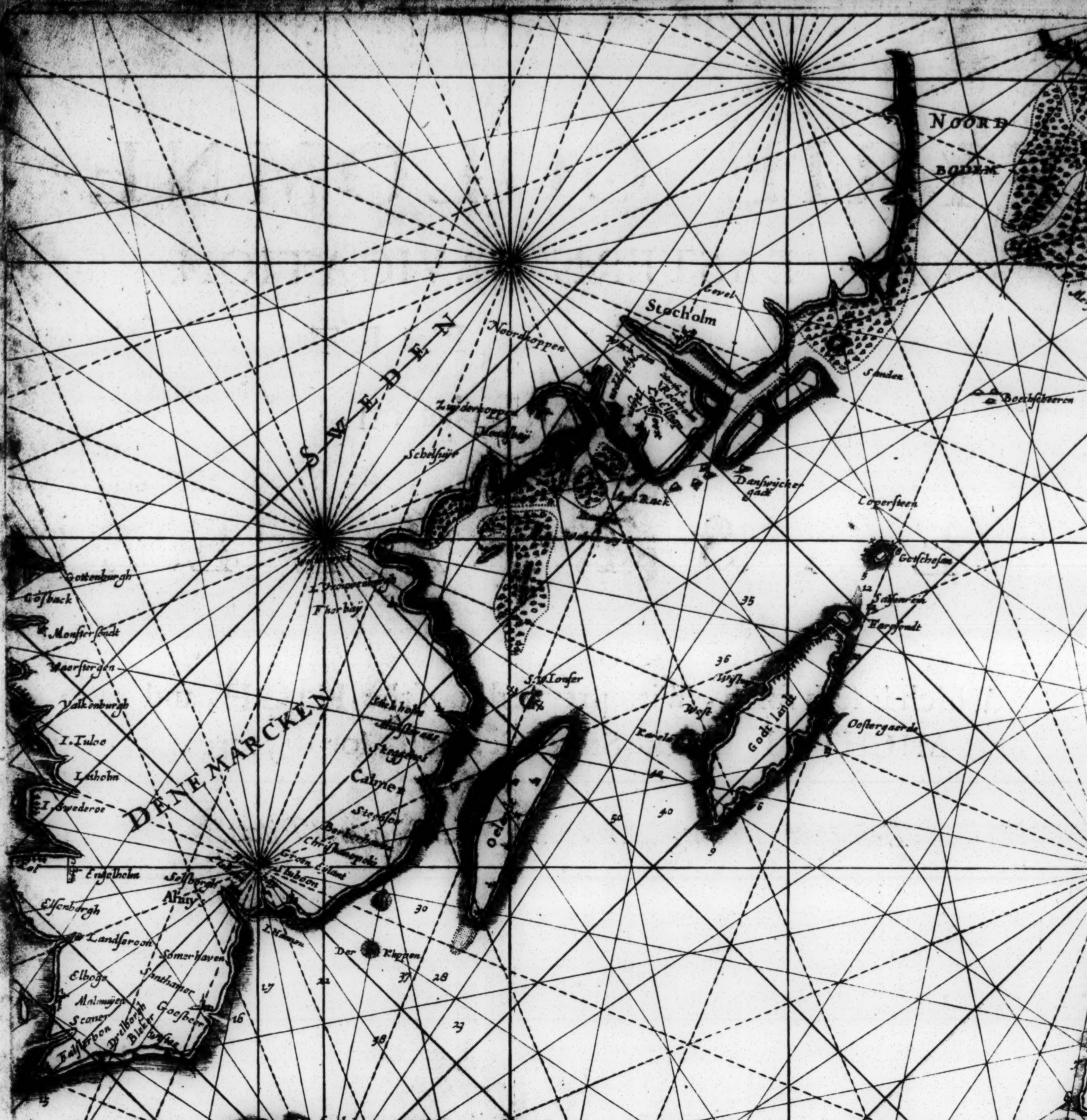
Which is ſeth forth, With previledge of the HIGH, and
MIGHTY Lords, the States Generall, for 18. yeares.

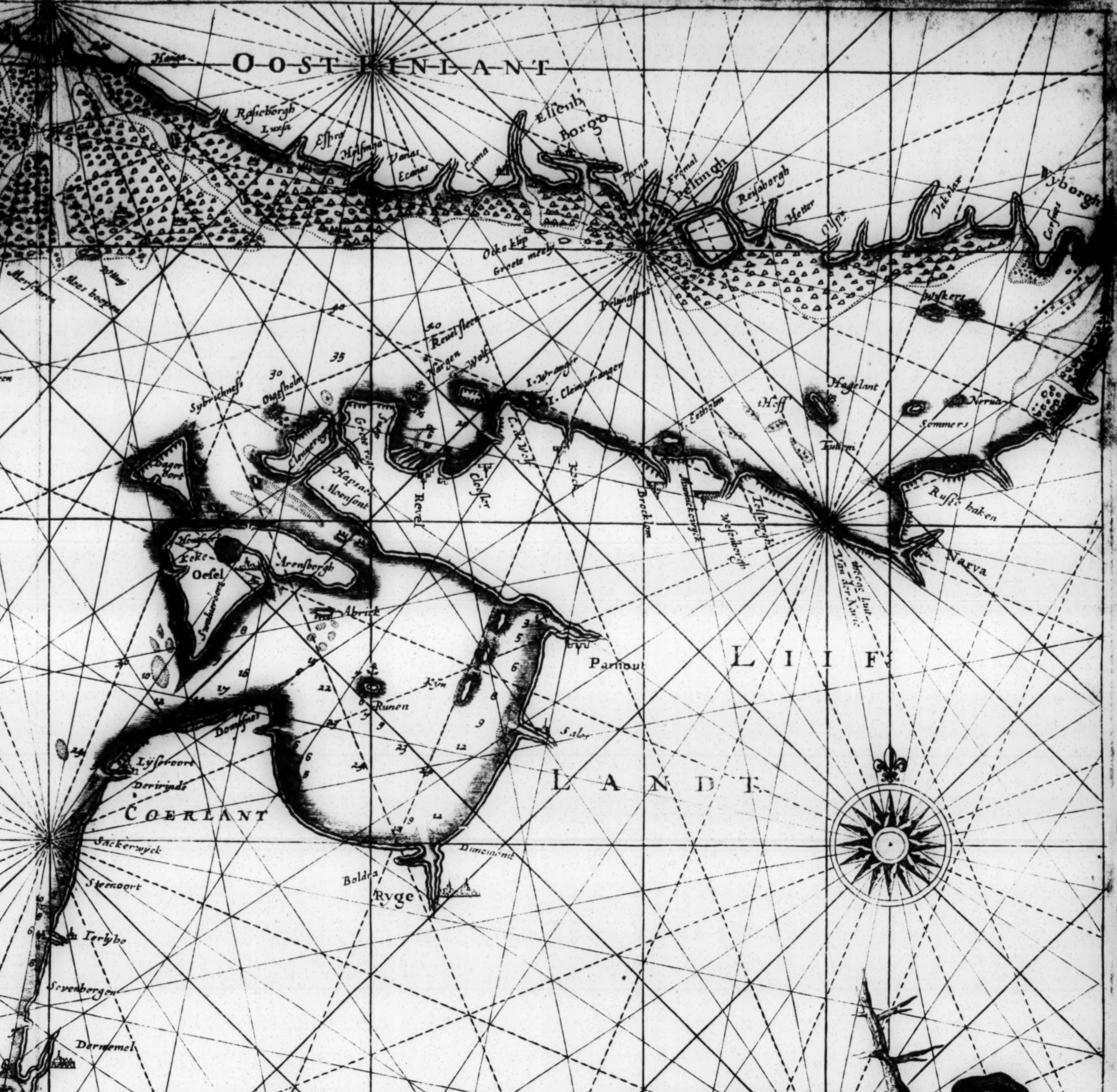
Being very ſerving-able for all Mariners and Pilots.



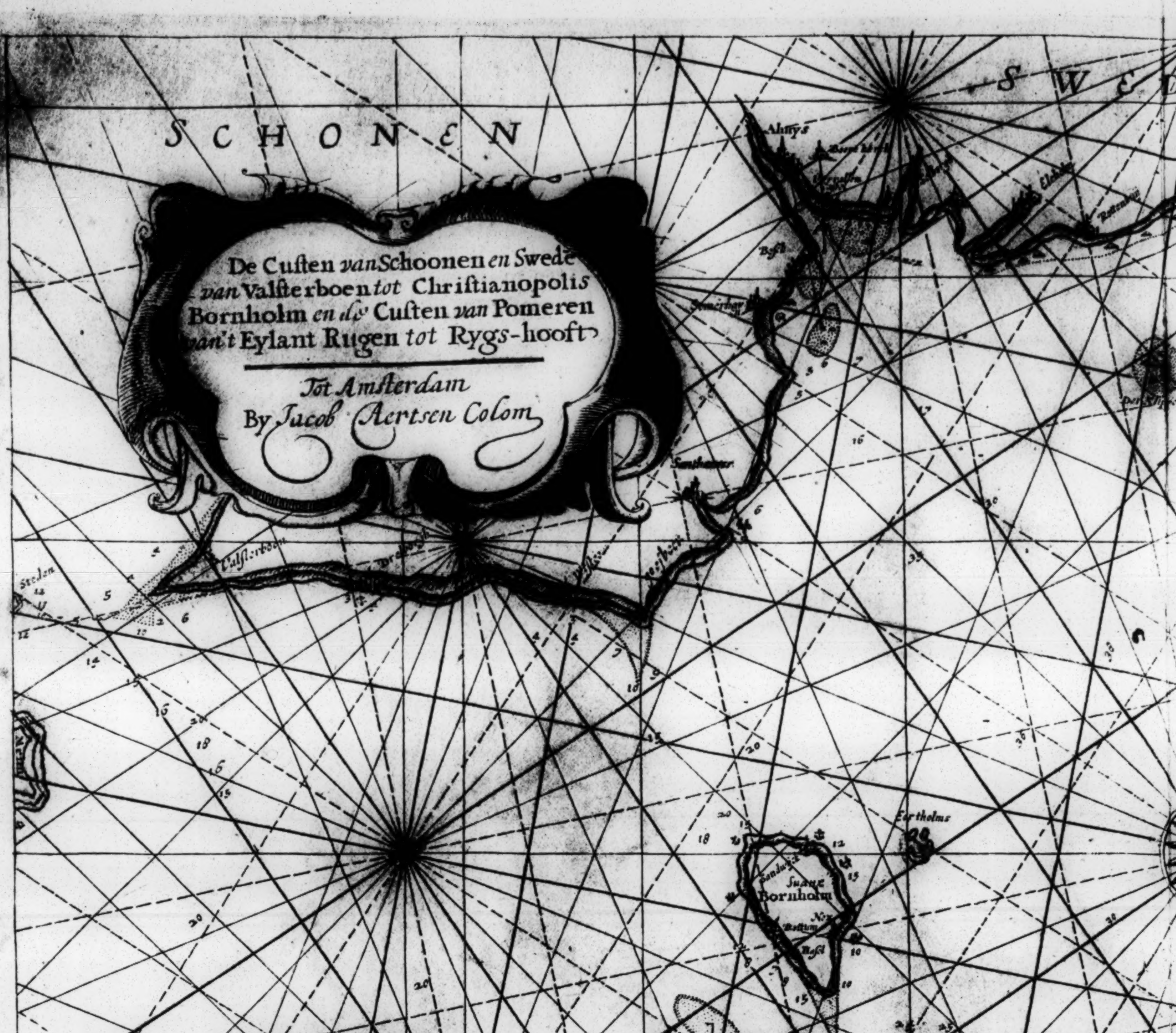
Printed at Amſterdam,

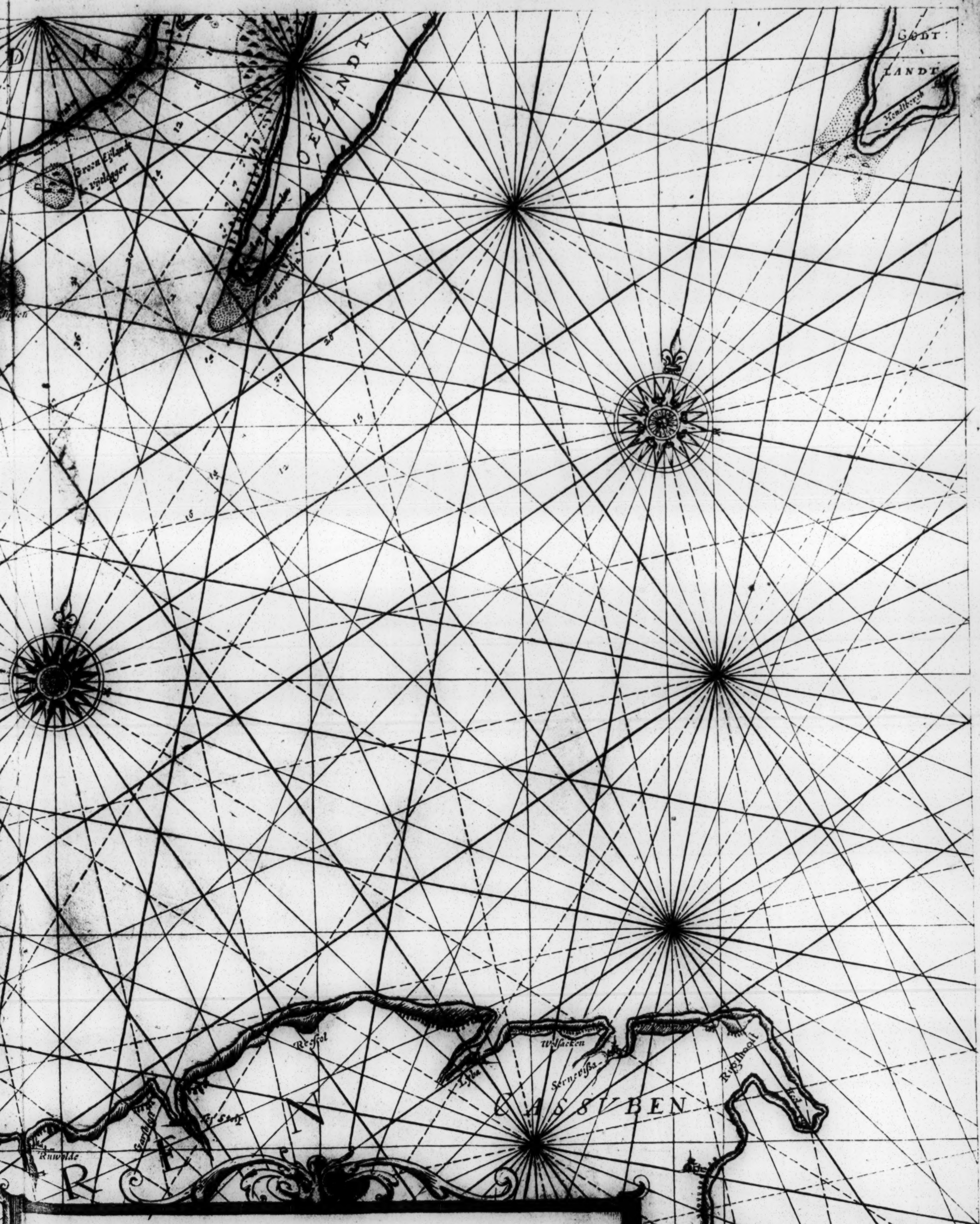
By Iacob Columne, on the Water, in the Firie Columne,
Anno M. DC. XLIX.


NOORD
BODEM
SWEDEN
Stocholm
Gevel
Noordkoppen
Zuyderkoppen
Schelfsijt
Sanden
Boechscheeren
Danswycker gadt
Coperſteen
Getſchesan
Saſſenren
Harnſundt
Wiſt
West
Karelo
Godt landt
Oostergaarde
S.Wlonſer
Stekholm
Calmen
Stegſſon
Christianopolis
Groen Eylant
Der Klippen
I. Hamen
Oeland
Thorbaij
Gottenburgh
Gosback
Monſtersondt
Weerstergen
Valkenburgh
I. Tuloo
Letholm
I. Swederoe
DENEMARCKEN
Engelholm
Selſborgh
Ahus
Elſenborgh
Landſcroon
Somerhaven
Elboge
Sinthamer
Malmuijen
Sconer
Goesberr
Falſterbon
Drelborgh
Bleker
Certholm
Bornholm
Doornbos
Stralſont
Uſsoda
Wolgas
Gripswolde
Peen ſtu
Stettyn
Kolbergen
POMEREN
Rugenwolde
Dantzigk
Heel
Weyſel
Elbinah
Brandenburgh
Bruſterpoort
Fischhusen
Lieckſtaden
Fraunenburgh
Koninsberghe
Tervyde
Havery
30
35
36
40
50
27
28
16
20
15
10


PASCAERTE
VANDE
OOST-ZEE
NIEULIX WTGEGEVEN
Door
Iacob Colom.

OOSTFINLANT
Hanga
Raſeborgh
Luxa
Eſtra
Helſinga
Vanas
Ecanas
Cuma
Ellenb
Borgo
Parna
Fromal
Peltingh
Reiſaborgh
Hetter
Olſpe
Vekelar
Wyborgh
Corfmes
Ocke klip
Groote meeb
Peltingsfort
Bystkers
Mees boegen
Merſcharen
Reuelſteen
Nargen
Wolf
I. Wranger
I. Cleinwranger
40
35
30
Sybrichneſs
Ottsholm
Clemmeregt
Groote rugh
Hapsael
Moenſont
Revel
Cloſter
C. Wolf
Kock
Brocklom
Mimmickewyck
Weſſenbergh
Tolsborgh
I. Eetholm
tHoff
Hagelant
Tutiers
Sommers
Nerua
Ruſſe baken
Narva
Dager ort
Monsfort
Eeke
Oeſel
Arensborgh
Swalueroort
Abrick
Runen
Kyn
Domesnes
Lyſeroort
Deririnde
Parnout
Salos
LIIF
LANDT
COERLANT
Sackerwyck
Strenoort
Ryge
Boldra
Duinemont
Ierlybe
Sevenbergen
Dernemel
Coersh Haff
PRVYSSEN
Konnixbergh
Dirſchau
5
10
15
20
25
Duytſche mylen 15 in een graedt Lieues d'Allemai 15 en un degre
5
10
15
20
25
29
Spaenſche mylen 17½ in een graedt Lieues d'Eſpame 17½ en un degre
5
10
15
20
25
30
33
Engel en Fr. mylen 20 in een graedt Lieues Angl et Fra 20 en un degre


De Custen van Schoonen en Swede
van Valsterboen tot Christianopolis
Bornholm en de Custen van Pomeren
van't Eylant Rugen tot Rygs-hooft
Tot Amsterdam
By Jacob Aertsen Colom
Les Costes Marines
de Schoonen et Suede
de Valsterboen à Christ
ianopolis. et Bornholm
et Pomeren de Isle de
Rugen à Rygshooft
Par Jaques Colom.
SCHONEN
SWED
Ahuys
Bosß
Valsterboen
Falsterboen
Sandhammer
Bornholm
Suane
Rottum
Ertholms
Doornbos
Jasmund
RUGEN
Bergen
Rutbus
Strahlsondt
Grijpsvaldt
Wolgast
Slot
Camin
Colberg
POME
Frisch Haff


D O N
O E L A N D T
Groen Eylandt
Vijdagger
Zuyderwaarden
GODT LANDT
Hendsberch
Rességl
Lyba
Wolfacken
Sernevissa
Rigsthooft
Hel
CASSVBEN
Stolp
Gansbaert
Ruwolde
R E N
Duijtsche Mijlen 15 in een Graad. Lienes d'Allemai 15 en un degre
Spaensce Mijlen 17½ in een Graad. Lienes d'Espaigne 17½ en un degr
Eng. en Frans. Mijlen 20 in een Graad. Lienes Angl. et Franc. 20 en un deg

11 JL 62
MUSE

The ~~third~~ Second part of the Firie Colomne.

THE THIRD BOOKE,

Of the

EASTHERN and NORTHERN NAVIGATION.

Containing

The deſcription of the whole Eaſt Sea.

The firſt Demonſtration,

Where in Are deſcribed the Sea-coaſtes of Valſterboen to Chriſtianopolis, and from the Iland Rugen to Ryghs-head.

Elburgh.

HOu men ſhal ſaile about the riffe of Faſterborn hath been here before rehearſed. The coaſt from Faſterborn eaſtwards lieth moſt eaſt and by north, ſomewhat northerly. Firſt from Faſterborn to Elburgh are three leagues. If you will anckor before Elburgh, then bring the Cloyſter and the Church within a fathom or a fathom and a half near one to the other, and ſaile ſo right in unto the town, you may anckor by it in four, three, or two fathom and a halfe.

Wtſtee.

From Elburgh to Wtſtede are ſeven or eight leagues. Betwixt them both about three leagues to the eaſtwards off Elburgh, and five leagues to the weſtwardes of Wtſtee is a point, off from which lieth a ſhoulde, come no nearer it then eight or nine fathom. Wtſtee lieth in a bight, and hath a high ſharp ſteeple. If you bound there, then bring the ſteeple north from you, and then ſaile in right with it towards the ſtrand; there ſtandeth a red tiled houſe to the eaſtwards of the bridge, bring that houſe and the end or the bridge one in the other, and ſaile in ſo, and runne to the weſtwardes of the bridge, and ankor there in three fathome, or two foot leſſe, there is cleane ſand-ground. When you come from the weſt, and are paſt that foreſayd ſhould, then you may bodly runne alongſt by the ſhoare in three fathom and a half, without feare.

Goesbeer.

Three leagues to the eaſtwards of Wtſtee lieth a high point called Goeſſebeer, from thence to the Sandhammer is a league.

From the point off Goeſſebeer runneth off a great ſhould farre to ſeawardes, and lieth alongſt the coaſt, unto neare Sandhammer, you may ſound it in ſix, eight, and ten fathom, as you will. When you runne over it in tenne fathom, then lieth the north-end of Bruntholm about eaſt from you, and the point off Sand-hammer northnorthweſt. Under the Sand-hammer is good anckoring for a weſt, weſtſouthweſt weſtnorthweſt, and northweſt winde, in five or ſixe fathome. When you come out of the northeaſt, you may runne along by this coaſt, with a northweſt winde, in ſeven, eight, nine, or twelve fathom, untill paſt Goeſbeer, for to avoyd Bruntholm.

Sand-hamer.

The point of Goeſbeer and the north end of Bruntholm lye northweſt and by weſt and ſoutheaſt and by eaſt about five leagues aſunder, but Wtſtee and the foreſayd north-end off Bruntholm northweſt and ſoutheaſt eight leagues aſunder.

For to ſaile from Faſterborne about to the northwards of Bruntholme you muſt go on eaſt, ſo long untill that you have the length off Wtſtee, then forth eaſt and by north, and then you ſhall ſaile yet neer enough to the pointe and ſhoulde of Goeſbeer, come no nearer it then ſeven or eight fathom. But to ſaile from Faſterborn to the ſouthwards of Brontholm, the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth, two and twentie or three and twentie leagues, and alongſt the ſouthſide off Brontholme eaſt-ſoutheaſt.

Brontholm.

The Iland Bronthollem is clean round about, except on the ſoutheaſt point, there runneth off a foule riffe, called Brewers rif, which men muſt avoyde. On the northeaſt ſide you may runne alongſt by it upon your lead, without doing amiſſe, in 12 or 13 fathom, and alongſt the ſouthweſt ſide in 8 or 9 fathom.

Roade under Brontholm.

Men may anckor round aboute Bronthollom, at divers places, as before Rottum, & to the northwards, before the Caſtle, thwart of Sandtwick, Suaux and Nex.

Rottum.

Before the Village, betwixt Rottum, and the caſtle that ſtandeth upon the northweſt point, is a good anckoring for an eaſt or northeaſt winde, in 13, 14, and 15 fathom, but not verie cleane ground.

Thwarte of the Caſtle it is good lying for an eaſtnortheaſt, eaſt, and eaſtſoutheaſt wind in eighteene and twentie, and alſo fourteene and fifteene fathome, ſand grounde, but nearer the ſhoare the ground is not verie cleane, the nearer to the ſhoare the fouler ground.

Sandwick.

Under the northweſt pointe before Santwick there is good ankoring for ſouthweſt windes, and you may come neare unto that point. From the northweſt point to the other pointe the ſhoar lieth eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt.

Nex.

On the eaſt ſide is good anckoring before Suaux and Nex: but before Nex it is not verie clean. By Nex runneth off a little riffe from the ſhoare, which is ſteepe on both ſides: but if you come no nearer it then in tenne fathom, you can take no hurt of it: to the northwardes of Nex lieth alſo a great rock He that will anckor before Nex, let him anckor ſo, that the flat ſteeple which ſtandeth above Nex, doe ſtand betwixt the weſt and weſt and by ſouth from him, and that the north pointe be north and by weſt, and the ſouth point be ſouthſouthweſt from him, there it is two and twentie fathom deep, and cleane ſand ground. At many other places it is otherwiſe ſtonie and rough ground, with ſouthweſt and weſt winds you have there a weter ſhoare.

The Eertholmes lye from the north-end off Bruntholm eaſt and by north and weſt and by ſouth foure leagues aſunder, and from the ſoutheaſt end ſouth and north five leagues. In the Eertholms is a little Haven, but by reaſon that is not uſed it is unknowen.

Showlde by Brontholm.

Betwixt the north point of Brunthollom and the poynte off Sand-hammer, but neareſt to Brunthollom lyeth a ſhowlde of ſix fathom, where ſometimes Fiſhermen doe lye to fiſh, it is not verie great, but hard ſtonie ground.

From Sandhamer the coaſt lyeth northeaſt and by north a league to Somer-haven, this a round bay, within it is very good anckor ground. From thence the coaſt lyeth about north five league unto Ahuys. From the north poynt of Bronthollom to Ahuys, the courſe is north ſomewhat northerly about ten leag. But to Hanno north, betwixt 11 or 12 leagues.

Ahuys lyeth upon a river, where ſometimes is before the towne 10, or 11, and ſometimes alſo no more then four, or five foot water, according as the water commeth out of the land, upon it is a great fiſhing, where in the ſommer time are great ſtore good Els taken. To the eaſtwardes of the mouth of the River runneth of a ſtony flat from the ſhoare, and to the ſouthwards of the river a foule ſtony riffe, right off from the ſhoare alongſt by the foreſaid flat, ſo that there lyeth in a channel betwixt the foreſaid flat and riffe, which is called the Eaſtergat.

Through this foreſaid riffe lyeth in a channell until into the Eaſtergat, on againſt the flatte, which is called the Southergat. If you will ſail into this ſouthergat, comming from the ſouthwards, then runne to the weſt ſhoare to the ſouthwards of Ahuys, untill you come in 5 or 6 fathom, & then you ſhal ſee upon the north ſhoar, north and by weſt or ſomewhat more weſterly from you, a cape or beacon ſtanding a little from the ſtrand within the land, of faſhion like a mill without wrings: Bring this beacon to the weſt ſide of the high Hill, which lieth ſomewhat further into the Land, to wit, even in the going off the higheſt of the hill, keepe theſe markes ſo ſtanding, and ſail in rigt with them, until that Ahuys commeth over that tree, which ſtandeth there at the north end of the wood, or that the white Countrie-church come to the northwards of the little houſes of Ahuys, then goe on northweſt, or bring that foreſaide white-countrie-church in a little valley, a little to the northwards of an old ruined caſtle, where of there ſtandeth yet ſome of the walls upon the north ſide of the River, and ſail ſo on, untill that Ahuys come to ſtand in the middeſt of the River, anckor there in two fathom and an halfe, or three fathome, there is the roade there can goe noo ſea. In this ſouthergat it is two fathom, 2 fathom and a half, and ſometimes alſo at leaſt 3 fathom deep.

Eaſtergat Ahuys.

For to ſaile into the Eaſter-gatte, comming from the ſouthwards keepe in ſixe or ſeven fathom, and runne ſo the north ſhoare, and then you runne alongſt without the riffe, that lyeth of by ſouth the rivers mouth from the weſt ſhoare untill that Ahuys doe ſtand rigt weſt from you, then there commeth a great tree to the north ſide of the wood, that ſtandeth upon the weſt ſhoare, keepe that ſo ſtanding and runne in right with it, untill that foreſaid countrie-church come to that a foreſaid old peece of wall, of the old ruinous caſtle, and then right in, as hath beene before ſaid. Or runne in by the firſt markes, untill within a ſhot of a caſt peece neer to the weſt ſhoare, and then edge up to the north ſhoar, untill that Ahuys come in the middeſt of the River, and anckor there, as hath is been ſaid.

Hanno.

Hanno is a little high round Iland, which men may ſaile round about, under it is good roade for ſouth and ſoutheaſt windes.

Behind Hanno runneth up a little River to Selſbrough, but ſerveth onely for ſmall ſhips or Crayers, which go not deepe.

Fleholm, Rottenbuy

From Ahuys to the Rockes the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth twelve or thirteene leagues, betwixt them both lye divers little townes, as Fleholme and Rottenbuy, where men may anckor before, in ſixe, ſeven, and eight fathom good anckor ground: And other Havens more, but litle or nothing knowne by Hollanders. Thwart of Rottenbuye lyeth a great Rocke ſomwhat off from the land, called Malqueren, under which men may alſo ride.

From the north poynt of Brunthollom to the Rocks the courſe is northnortheaſt ſixteen leagues, but from the point of Sandhamer eaſtnortheaſt 17 leagues. If you runne alongſt cloſe by the north poynt of Brunthollom, you ſhal run with a northwaye, alongſt even without the rocks: But it, of you run alongſt cloſe by the poynt of Sandhammer, and will ſaile from thence to the Rocks, you ſhall with a northeaſt and by eaſt waye fall with the Land even within them, or to the weſtwardes of them.

Therocks.

The Rocks are ſom little rocks together, which men may ſaile round about, but can have no Roade under them; they lye three or four leagues diſtant from the maine land, and are ſmaller then the Eartholmes.

A league or two to the northwardes of them lieth the Vrouwen or Greene Iland, by ſome called the Rough-Iland, and alſo the Outlyers: It is not ſo brocken in it ſelfe as the Rocks, and alſo much greater, off to ſeawardes from it, lye ſome rocks, to the weſtwards of it, it is al full of rockes, ſome above and ſome under water, alongſt even faſt to the Land, you may ſaile about within the Greene-Iland betwixt, it and the rockes, but no man can doe it, but he muſt be verie well acquainted there, and then alſo not without great daunger. To the ſouthwardes of it you may alſo finde Roade at ſome places, but you muſt be verie wel acquainted, and alſo not without daunger, by reaſon of the multitude of ſuncken rocks and ſharp grounds. The eaſt ſide of the Outlyers lye from the rocks northeaſt and by north. The ſouth end of Oeland is a ſharpe pointe, and lyeth from the rockes eaſt and weſt about eight leagues diſtant. Thwart of it, betwixt the mayne land and the aforeſaid ſouth poynte of Oeland, it is about four leagues broad, betwixt them both goeth in the Calmer-ſounde.

Oeland.

For to ſaile up into the Calmer ſound, then goe on from the rockes, or from the Outlyers northnortheaſt, and then you run in betwixt Oeland and the maine land, ſayle in there betwixt them both, a middeſt the channell, both the ſhoares are verie foule but if you come not nearer them, then in ſeven fathom, you can take no hurt there.

From the Rocks to Calmer are fifteen or ſixteene leagues: About halfe wayes betwixt them, Northweſt from Southerorden, the ſouthermoſt point of Oeland lyeth the towne of Chriſtianopell, lately builded there upon a little Ilands by Kings Majeſtie of Denmarke, and ſo called after his name. Thwart of it was wont to lye upon the mayne land a little town called Overſchare, now it is one with Chriſtianopel, thwart of it lyeth a ledge of rockes about a great Engliſh mile off from the ſhoare ſoutheaſt into the ſea, come no nearer it then in ten fathom.

Chriſtianopel.

Overſchaer.

At Chriſtianopel is a haven on the eaſt ſide, from it lyeth off a riffe towards the northeaſt into ſea; therefore he that will ſayle in there, muſt come in from the northwards for to avoide this riffe.

To the northwardes of Chriſtianopel towardes Calmer, it is on both ſides (as well on the ſide of the mayne land, as on the ſide of Oeland) all full of rocks and foule grounds, but you may ſound both the ſhoares: in the middeſt betwixte both in the farewaye, it is tenne and twelve fathom deep, all ſoft claye grounde, to the ſouthwards of Chriſtianopel it is deeper, but to the northwards towards Calmer it is by little and little ſhoulder.

Berckerhaven.

Two leagues to the northwards of Chriſtianopel lieth Bercker haven, there men doe lade oken beams, there-within it is good lying, but verie badde for to come in or out, becauſe of the multitude of ſuncken rockes, and other foule grounds, which lye before it about a half league off from the ſhoare to ſeawards.

Hoſmes grounds.

Aboute a league to the northwardes of Berckenhaven lyeth Hoſmes ground, which is a verie bad foule ground, lying ſomewhat farther off from the ſhore to ſeawards, then the other rocks which lye alongſt the ſhoare, thereof you muſt take heede.

Steenſoe.

About a league to the ſouthwardes, and two leagues to the northwards of Hoſmes grounde lyeth a poynt called Steenſoe, which is a ſomewhat high rough and verie foule poynt, a halfe league long, lying within, a halfe league neare to the towne, to the weſtwardes of it runneth in a great bight, where is good lying alſo for many ſhippes, but you can not come in there, becauſe of the manie foule grounds and dangers, except it be with a verie skilful Pilot: upon the weſt ſide, over againſt the pointe ſtandeth a white houſe. The King of Denmarks armie of ſhips laye there, in the time of the laſt ſiege of Calmer.

Caſtle of Calmer.

When you come ſo farre in, that you leeſe the ſouth-end of Oeland out of your ſight, then you gette the Caſtle of Calmer in ſight, ſayle towards it but ſhunne the ſhoares, as hath been ſayde here before. The Caſtle hath four great towres, when the two eaſtermoſt of the four come one in the other, then is the Caſtle about northweſt from you, then you come by the Grimſchaer, this is a Rock good to be knowne, upon it ſtandeth a maſt, with a Barrell upon the toppe of it, which lyeth much nearer the weſt ſhoare then Oeland, when you get it in ſight, then ſayle towardes it. Thwarte of the Grimſchaer or Tonholm lyeth a ſuncken rock, about a cables length off from it, and a little more to the eaſtwards, upon it is no more then five foot water.

Grimſchaer.

The farewaye is through, betwixt this ſuncken rock and the Grimſchaer about northeaſt and by north, ſayle cloſe alongſt by the Grimſchaer, leaving it on the larboarde ſide, and then the foreſayd ſuncken Rock remayneth on the ſtarboard ſide of you.

Being a little paſt the foreſayde ſuncken Rock, and Grimſchaer, you come then on againſt the weſt end of a long ſmall rock, which lyeth farre to the eaſtwardes, towards Oeland, and lyeth almoſt even with the water, at ſome places a little above water, and at ſome places the ſea runneth alongſt over it, edge then a little up to the northwards, and runne about by the point off that rock; Being paſt that, you ſhal meet on the larboardſide a low rock, from the which there ſhooteth of a litle taile to the northwards, upon it ſtandeth a little beacon, ſayle alongſt by it, and being a little paſt it, then ſhall the towne lye weſtſouthweſt from you, let your anckor fall there in five or ſixe fathom, there is the right road. If you come to anckor ſomewhat northerly in the roade, you muſt be care full to take heede of a ſuncken rock which lyeth no more then eleven or twelve foot under water.

Suncken rock.

The markes of this ſuncken rock are theſe: When the milles upon the Mulholm are one in the other, with the mill which ſtandeth on the north ſide without the towne, then you are thwart off the foreſayd ſuncken rock; On both ſides of it, as wel to the northwards as the ſouthwards of it, it is deep enough. It is good lying there, almoſt with all windes, but a north and by eaſt winde is the worſt, which bloweth there in open. With ſhippes that go not deeper then ſixe or ſeven foote, men may come to lye at the bridge before the towne.

You may alſo ſaile to the weſtwards of the Grimſchaer: that is, through betwixt the Grimſchaer and the land, with ſhippes that go no not deep, but he that ſhall doe it, muſt be verie well acquainted there, for there it is all full of Rocks, ſome above and ſome under water.

The riffe of Southerorden.

From the ſouth end of Oeland, called Southerorden, lieth of a great dangerous riffe a league and an half into ſea, there it is ſeven and eight fathom deep, when the Chappel upon Southerorden is northweſt a great league from you, there it is ten and eleven fathom deepe; you may ſounde about this riffe in eight or nine fathom, but it is not good to come nearer it, when you can doe otherwiſe, and can paſſe it.

The eaſt coaſt of Oeland is a cleane coaſt, and lyeth north northeaſt, and ſouthſouthweſt.

Of the Iland Rughen.

For to ſaile out at the Ielle.

To the weſtwards of the Iland Rugen men doe ſayle up into the Ielle unto Straelſound. For to ſayl from Straelſound out alongſt the Ielle, goe on north, and north, and by weſt, there lyeth

lyeth a Middle-ground, ſometimes there ſtandeth a beacon upon it, and ſometimes not, leave that on the larboard ſide, being paſt that, ſayle to the poynt where the wood ſtandeth upon, ſo that the town come behind the wood, you ſhall then ſee a verie high tree, bring that over the flatteſt ſteeple, and keep it ſo a while ſtanding, going on ſtill north, and north and by weſt unto the beacon the Ielle. When as you loſe up about by it weſt, then looke out for two trees, which ſtand upon the eaſt ſhoare, ſomewhat within the land, bring them a ſhips length without the higheſt tree, which ſtandeth upon the ſhoare, and looſe up aboute the beacon, towards the buye. In the mouth of the deepe lye three buyes, which in ſayling out you muſt leave all on the larboard ſide, but in ſayling in all on the ſtarboard ſide. It is not deeper in the mouth of the Deepe then ſixe and ſeven foote, and alſo without, it is farre of ſhoulde water.

The Iland Rugen hath four points that lye out, under which men may ride at divers places, as Doornboſch, Witmondt, Iaſmondt and the Peert.

Dorn-boſch.

The poynte of Doorenboſch lyeth from the Ielle north and by weſt diſtant two leagues, it is high land with a ſteepe poynt, men may ride under it for northeaſt, eaſt and ſoutheaſt windes If you will anckor there, then anckor in three, four, or five fathome, ſo that the ſteepe point ſtand northnortheaſt from you, or that the Church ſtand over the point, or anckor where about that it ſhall pleaſe you, or ſhall be beſt convenient, it is there all over ſhallow water and clean ſand-ground.

From Dornboſch to Brontholme, the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt, 17, or 18, leagues, but Dornboſch and Faſterbornes Riffe lye northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt, fourteene leagues aſunder.

From Dornboſch to Witmondt, the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt four leagues. Betwixt them both goeth in a greate Bay, where you may run in alongſt by Witmondt, and have roade there in five or ſix fathom, for ſouthweſt, ſouth, and alſo for an eaſt winde.

Roade under Witmondt.

If you will ſeeke roade under Witmondt for weſterlye windes, and runne about by the poynt comming from the weſtwardes, then come not nearer the poynt, then ſeven or eight fathom, there ſhooteth off an uneven ſhoulde, which you muſt avoide, being come about the poynt, anckor there in twelve, thirteene, or fourteene fathome, that is aboute a league from the ſhoare, nearer to the ſhoare in ſeven, eight or tenne fathom, the ground is not cleane, in twelve fathome you have groſſe ſand, in thirteene or fourteene fathome ſoft ground, ſo that with harde windes you ſhould neede to ſhoe your anckor, you lye there alſo landlockt for a weſt and ſouth winde.

Roade under Iaſmondt.

Jaſmondt lyeth from Witmondt eaſtſoutheaſt diſtant three leagues.

If you will anckor under Iaſmond, for a weſt or weſtnorthweſt wind, then ſaile ſo for about the point, that it come to be northnorthweſt, or ſomewhat more northerly from you, when you come about the point, you ſhall ſee in the ſouthweſt or ſomewhat more weſterlye from you, a little thick wood of trees, upon a plain hill, and on each ſide of that little wood, a little ſharpe ſteeple, and alſo a great tree, like as if it where a mill without wings, when that tree commeth to be ſouthweſt, and by weſt from you, ankor there in nine or ten fathom, there is in different ground, according as the grounde is there, by the point of the land, it is about 13 fathom deep.

Or bring the north point northweſt, and the other point ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, and anckor there in tenne or eleven fathom, there it is good ſoft ground, but it laſteth not long, ſo ſoone as you finde the ſoft ground you muſt let fal your anckor, for the ground is there at manie places not cleane, or you muſt ſayle farre about both the points, there you lye landlockt for a northweſt, and northwinde, in 10, 11, or 12 fathom, good ſoft ground.

The Peert.

The Peert, which men doe alſo call the great Buck upon Iaſmondt, is a tuffe of trees or two, and is a pointe that lieth out with two points, where is betwixt them both a faire Sand-bay, where is good lying in four or five fathom clean ground.

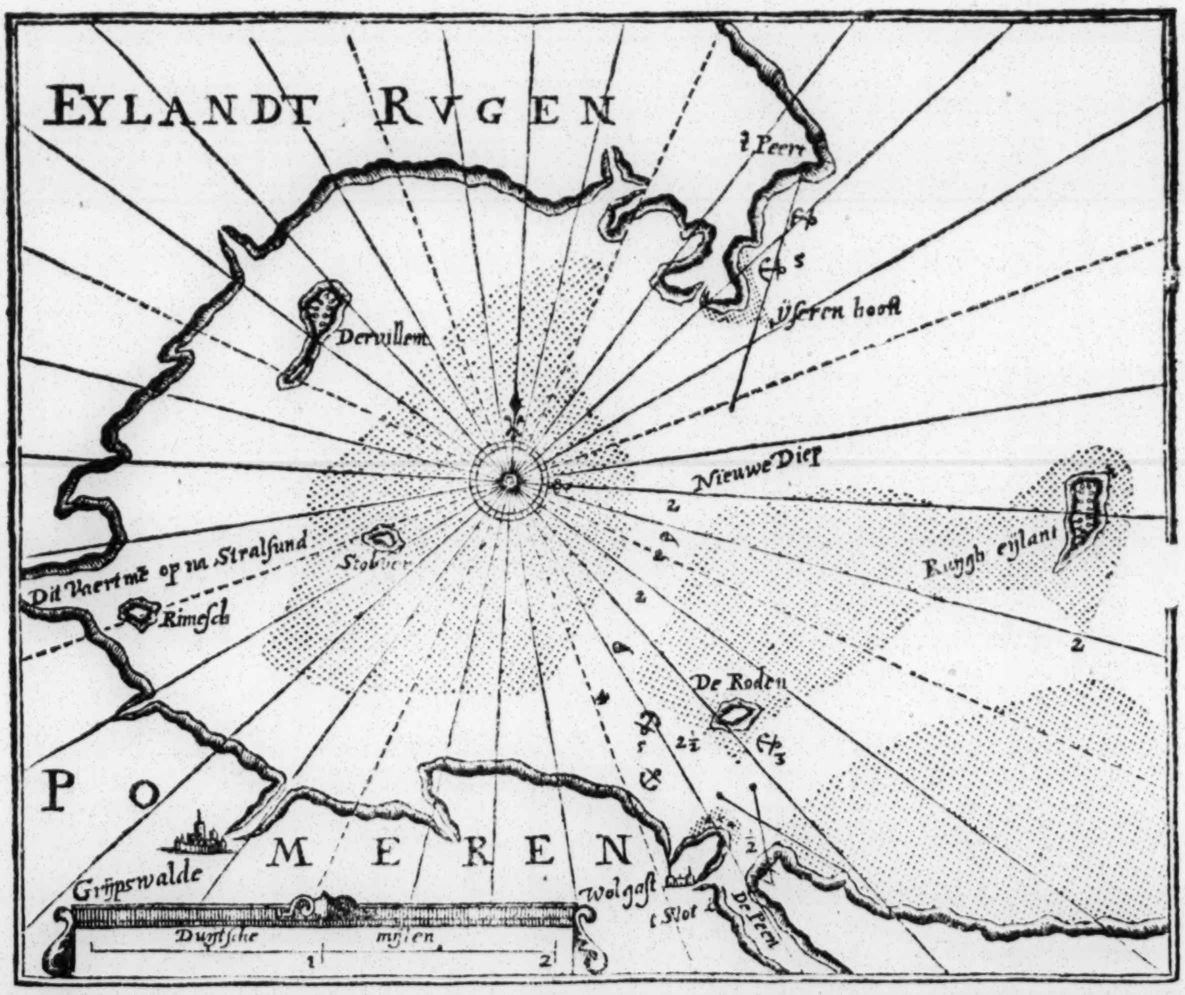
Iaſmoundt and the Peert lie ſouthſoutheaſt and northnorthweſt diſtant three leagues.

To the ſouthwards of the Peert goeth in that New deep, where men doe ſaile through to Statyn.

For to ſail into the New deep.

About a league ſouth, ſomewhat weſterlie from the Peert lieth a pointe, called the Ironhead, there lieth off a little riffe, therefore you muſt run alongſt ſomewhat without that point, and being a little paſt that point, you can ſee the outermoſt buy of the New-deepe, wherein lye two buyes in the liddeſt of the deepe, ſo that you may ſaile alongſt on both ſides of the buyes, but with ſhippes of great draughts, you muſt cloſe along to the eaſtwards of the buyes, there is the very deepeſt of the channel. By the outermoſt buye it is at the ſhouldeſt, there is the barre, commonly there is eleven foot water, or a little more then 11 foot and a half, and ſometimes alſo well twelve foot, but in the middeſt off the mouth of the deep it is commonly ſtill twelve foote, and ſometimes more.

The New-deepe.



Upon the Peert lie three high hommocks, the weſtermoſt of them is the greateſt, one great round hommock, when you keep that right without the Ironhead, and then run on ſouthſouthweſt then you can not faile amiſſe, althought there were no buyes in the mouth of the Deep.

When you come over the Barre, you ſhall finde againe four and five fathom depth, being a little over it, you muſt go on ſoutheaſt unto the entrance of the Peen, with that courſe you leave the Iland of the Roeden lying at leaſt two cables lenghts on the larboard ſide. It is there all over good anckoring.

The Roeden.

If you will ſaile into the Peen you ſhall eſpie (ſailing thus right out a head at the eaſt ſide of the Peen, two pointes, keep the eaſtermoſt a handſpikes length without the weſtermoſt (for to avoyd a ſtonie ſhould, which runneth off from the weſt point of the Peen) untill that you come before the Peen. Upon the eaſt ſhoar ſtand two beacons, bring them one in the other, and run ſo into the Peen, which lyeth in firſt ſouthweſt but in the comming in, there is no more then ſixe foote, or ſix foot and an half water.

Roade under the Roeden.

If you will anckor under the Iland the Roeden, you muſt be mindfull of a little riffe, that lieth off from the Roeden to the ſouthwards, towardes the mayne land, anckor there, either to the weſtwardes or to the eaſtwardes of it, accordings as the winde ſhall be, in three fathom, or two fathom and a halfe, ſo ſhoulde or deepe, as you pleaſe, there is the common roade for the ſhips.

Rough Iland.

The Rough Iland lyeth from the Roeden northeaſt and by eaſt diſtant about two leagues.

For to faile out to the eaſtwards off the Roede.

About eaſtnortheaſt from the Roeden lieth alſo a channell into the ſea, a little to the ſouthwardes of the Rough Iland, that is good for to runne out with weſterly windes, when you can not come out at the New deep, & alſo for thoſe that are bound to Danſke, or to the eaſtwards. From the Rough Iland lieth off a little riffe to the ſouthwardes, which you muſt avoid, and runne through betwixt that & the ſhoulde which runneth from the ſhoar, thwart off it is the barre or ſhouldeſt off this channel not leſſe then eleven or twelve foot water, that is a ſhort out let, being over you ſhall gette preſently deeper water. This channell is Pilots water. Upon the Iland the Roeden dwell Pilots, which doe bring out the ſhippes there. The Coaſt of Pomeren lieth from the New deep to Colſbergen eaſt and weſt about ſixteene or ſeventeen leagues.

Swin.

Betwixt them both lye yet two channels, the Swinne, & the channell of Camin. The Swin lieth ſeven leagues eaſtwardes from the Hewdeepe, which runneth through with a litle River into the Haff or broade water, right over againſt the River of Stetyn

Camin.

Camin lieth five leagues to the eaſtwardes of the Swin, upon the eaſt end of the Haffe or broad water of Stetyn: that channell goeth through alſo with a river into the Haff.

Banck.

Four or five leagues without the land, when Iaſmondt is weſt, or thereabout, the Peert weſtſouthweſt, and the Rough Iland ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, there lieth a banck of ſeven fathome, upon one place ſomewhat leſſe, and upon an other ſomewhat more, betwixt it & the land towards Iaſmondt it is again thirteen, fourteene and 15 fathome deep, but to the eaſtwardes of the New deepe, alongſt by the coaſte of Pomeren, it is all ſhoulde water, off four, five, ſixe and ſeven fathom, ſo farre into the ſea, that when you can but even ſee the land of the Swin, there it is not deeper then ſeven or eight fathom, without ſight of the land it is 12 and 13 fathom deep.

The New-deepe and Colberghen lye eaſt and by north and weſt and by ſouth 16 or 17 leagues a ſunder.

Colbergen

The Haven of Colbergen you muſt faile into between two heads, untill you come before the Towne. Within in the river, right over againſt the town, lieth a Well or Brook which can give all the countrey thereabout ſalt, off water which they ſeeth, and yet the water of the river is freſh as Milk, for it is a little water that commeth out of the land. The coaſt of Pomerland lieth from Collbergen to Gaſhead eaſtnortheaſt and weſtſouthweſt aboute 13 leagues, betwixte them both lie two havens more, to wit, Coflyn and Ruwolde.

Coflyn.
Ruwolde.

The haven of Coflyn lieth from Colbergen northeaſt and by eaſt four leagues diſtant. And from Coflyn to Ruwolde, the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt five leagues. Into the haven of Ruwold, or the little river, called the Wipper, an indifferent ſhip may go in. It is from Ruwolde to Gerſhead northeaſt and by eaſt four leagues.

The Stolp.

The land lyeth from Garſhead to the Roſehead eaſt and eaſt and by north 19 or 20 leagues, betwixt them lye the havens off Stolp, Liba, and Sernevis.

A little to the eaſtwards of Garſhead lyeth the haven off the Stolp, which is a river ſo called as the towne, which runneth up to the ſame towne, onely for ſmal ſhips, although that there doe indifferent great ſhip lade.

From Garſhead unto Reefcoll it is all a white Strand, and lyeth eaſtnortheaſt from it foure leagues. Reefcoll is a high round hill very good to be knowne, when you come of from Bronthollom. From Reefcoll to Liba it is ſeven leagues.

Liba.

Sernevis.

Liba lieth upon a great river, called the Oſſe. From Liba to Sernevis are five leagues, betwixt them lye the three Woolſacks, which are three black tuffens of trees, where by this land is very good to be knowne, a little to the eaſtwards of theſe three little hommocks lyeth a long hill which doth ſhew it ſelfe (when you come out of the weſt) on the weſt end divided into three or foure little hommockes. Seven or eight leagues to the eaſtwards of the Woolſackes followeth the high land of Roſe-head, which is very ſteep upon the water ſide. Betwixt the Roſe-head and Reefcoll it is all white ſtrand, and moſt of the land grown with trees.

Sernevis.

Sernevis is a little towne lying upon a little off water which with a little river runneth into the ſea, but whitin, it doth ſpread it ſelfe into a great river. It is from Sernevis to the Roſe-head four leagues.

You may ſound aboute the Roſe-head in 15 and 20 fathom, and alſo you may well anckor under the Roſe-head, there is better ground then under the Heel. All the ſtrand off Pomerland is alongſt the ſea ſide above all black with trees.

Of the Depths.

In the farewaye to the northwardes off Bronthollom alongſt to Rye, it is deepe betwixt Oeland and Bronthollom in five and thirtie, ſixe and thirtie, and eight and thirtie fathome, but comming againſt Oeland, ſo that the ſouth end come to be northweſt and by north, northweſt, and northweſt, and by weſt five or ſixe leagues from you, there you ſhall finde verie uneven grounds. Southeaſt five or ſixe leagues from Southerorden, are grounds of nine, tenne, twelve and ſixteene fathome, in the nine and tenne fathome ſoft ground, that there remayneth nothin upon the lead, but in the fourteene or fifteene fathom, it is groſſe redde and black ſtonie ſand ground, almeſt like gettes. Nearer againe to Oeland it is againe deeper water, and farther from the land it is alſo deeper, but all uneven ground; the ſouth end of Oeland, being about northnorthweſt from you eight leagues, there it is againe ſometimes twentie, fourteene and alſo well tenne and nine fathome in the ſhouldeſt deepe, all ſtonie ground, that there remaineth nothing upon the lead, but in twentie and five and twentie fathome groſſe red and black ſtonie ſand. He that ſayleth with a northerly wind over theſe foreſaid ſhouldes, of teen, eleven and twelve fathome, and is bound to Brontholm, let him goe on weſtſouthweſt, for to ſayle clear of Brontholm, if he recken to come againſt it by night: the Bleeſche ſide he may bouldly runne to by the lead in ſeventeene and eighteene fathome. The poynt of Sandthamer runneth farre off flat, at hath been ſaid here before, you may runne aboute by it in ſeven and eight fathome.

Betwixt the Rockes and Oeland, in the farrewaye to Gotland it is eight and thirtie, and nine and thirtie fathome deepe, eaſie claye ground.

When Southerorden is northnorthweſt, ſomewhat northerly a league from you, there it is thirteene fathom deep.

When the little chappell upon Southerorden is weſtnorthweſt from you two leagues, there it is thirtie fathom deep.

When Southerorden lyeth weſt two greate leagues from you, there it is ſeven and twentie, eight and twentie, and nine and twentie fathom deepe.

Betwixt Faſterborne and Brontholme it is thirtie, and five and thirtie fathom deep, in the fairewaie, but when you beginne to come neare Faſterborne, there it is ſhoulder water of fourteene, fifteen and ſixteen fathom.

When you (comming from the weſt) ſayle alongſt by the ſouth ſide of Brontholm eaſtſoutheaſt about a league without the land, and that the eaſt ende of Brontholme is eaſt, ſomewhat ſoutherly about two leagues from you, there it is deep 7 or eight fathom groſſe pale ſand, that laſteth untill that the forreſayd eaſtende be eaſt, & eaſt and by north aboute a league and a halfe from you, all in one depth, but when it commeth to be eaſtnortheaſt from you, it is fifteene fathome deep, ſmall balckiſh ſand-ground.

Four or five leagues from Brontholme, when the eaſt end (from which Brewis-riffe runneth off) is aboute eaſtnortheaſt or northeaſt and by eaſt, and the north ende aboute north, or north and by eaſt from you, there lyeth a banck off ſeven, eight or nine fathome, and lyeth northweſt and ſoutheaſt more then a great league long, the ſouthermoſt ende lyeth about ſouthweſt from the eaſt ende of Brontholme. He that meeteth with this banck by night, may make ſome geſſing thereby, for to direct his courſe thereafter, wheter he be bound eaſtwards towardes Reefcoll, or towards Faſterborne.

About two leagues eaſtſoutheaſt from the aforeſayd eaſt end of Brontholme (to weete the lowe ſand poynt, where Brewersriffe lyeth off, of there it is four and twentie and five and twentie fathome deepe, ſtonie ground.

About four leagues eaſt, ſomewhat northerly, or eaſt and by north from Meun, lyeth a banck off eleven and twelve fathom, which laſteth from thence with a northweſt and by weſt courſe, untill that Meun come to be weſtſouthweſt, or ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then it is again eighteen, nineteen and twentie fathom deep, ſoft ground.

Faſterborne ſhall then be northnorthweſt and Steden weſtnorthweſt from you, going on with that ſame northweſt and by weſt courſe, you ſhall then get by little and little ſhoulder water, to weete ſixteene and fifteene fathome, and cloſe by Steden fourteene, thirteene, and twelve fathome. He that commeth from Witmondt or Iaſmondt towards the Sound, & runneth alongſt four leagues without Meun, runneth alongſt over this foreſayd banck, he that findeth him ſelfe by night upon it, hath a good marke for to make his reckoning thereafter.

Betwixt Bronthollom & the coaſt of Pomerland, in the fareway, when you can ſee Bronthollom, it is 26 fathom deep, but ſo farre to the ſouthwards that you can ſee the coaſt of Pomerland, there it is 7 and 8 fathom deepe, but without ſight of the land 12 and 13 fathom deepe. Alongſt all the coaſt of Pomerland betwixt the New-deepe and Roſehead, it is alongſt by the coaſt 22 and 20, and alſo well 25, fathom deep.

Betwixt Colsbergen and Garſhead it is all flat even ſtrand and ground, without any banckes. In the fareway betwixt Brunthollom and Reefcoll, it is 27, and 28, fathome deepe, but farre to the northwards of it, it is at leaſt 35 & 38 fathom deep,

Northweſt from Reefcoll four or 5 leagues from the land, lyeth a banck of 9, 10, and 11, fathom, when you come from Brunthollom, and Reefcoll commeth to bee ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from you, then you come againſt this banck, and endeth when Reefcoll is ſouth and by eaſt from you.

From this foreſayd banck towards Brunthollom, it is 25, 30 and 36 fathom deepe, ſoft clay ground, but towards Reefcoll it is ſhoulder.

If you caſt the lead often, ſayling alongſt that coaſt you ſhall finde more banckes.

You may boldly ſayle alongſt this coaſts by night, or darke weather in 8, 10 or 12 fathom of from Reefcoll untill about the Roſehead. Thwart of the Roſe-head it is farre flat, and ground as riffe ground. Where you come paſt or about Roſehead it is very deep.

When the Roſe-head is ſouthſouthweſt from you about a league, there it is 30 fathom deepe, but very uneven and full of bancks, and the ground white groſſe ſand.

Roſe-head being ſoutheaſt from you, it is 28 fathome deepe, with red ſtony ground, almoſt like as of it were riffe ſand.

Roſe-head being weſt from you, there it is 16 fathom deep, and white ſaud-ground.

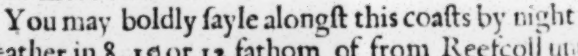
Courſes and Diſtances.

From the point of Sandthamer to Somerhaven, the courſe is north and by eaſt	1 league
From Somerhaven to Ahuys north	5 leagues
From Ahuys to Hanno eaſtnortheaſt	2 leagues
From Hanno to the Rocks, the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth,	11 or 12 leagues
From the Rocks to the Outlyers north and by eaſt	1 league
From the Outlyers to Chriſtianopell northnortheaſt	7 leagues
From the Rockes to Calmer northnortheaſt	15 or 16 leagues
From the Rocks to Southerorden, the ſouthend of Oeland eaſt	8 leagues
From Santhamer to the Rocks eaſt n. e. ſomewhat eaſterly	17 or 18 leagues
From the north point of Brontholm to Ahuys north and by weſt, ſomwhat northerly	10 leagues
From the n. point off Brontholm to Hanno n. ſomewhat weſterly	12 leagues
From the north point of Bronthollom to the Rocks n.e. and by n.	16 leagues
From the northpointe off Bronthollom to Southerorden N. E. a little eaſterly.	21 leagues
From the ſouthend or e. end off Bronthollom to the Rocks n. n. e.	19 leagues
From the eaſt ende of Bronthollom to Southerorden northeaſt, ſomewhat northerly	24 leagues
From Southerorden to Reefcol ſouth and by eaſt	24 leagues
From Southerorden to Roſehead ſoutheaſt	33 leagues
From Southerorden to Quinsbrough-Deepe ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt	48 leagues
From Southerorden to Dermemell eaſt and by ſouth, and E. S. E.	48 leagues
From Southerorden to Sevenbergen eaſt and by ſouth	48 leagues
From Southerorden to Derwinda eaſt and by north	57 leagues
From Southerorden to the ſouth ende of Gotlant E. N. E.	23 or 24 leagues
From Southerorden to the Great Karell northeaſt	27 leagues
From Vaſterborne to Elburgh eaſt and by north	4 leagues
From Elburgh to Wtſtee eaſt	8 leagues
From Wtſtee to Goesbeer eaſtnortheaſt	3 leagues
From Goesbeer to Sandhamer northeaſt	1 league
From Vaſterborne, or from the riffe to Brontholme eaſt	20 leagues
From Vaſterborne to the northwards of Brontholme eaſt by north	20 leagues
But to the ſouthwards of Brontholm eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth	23 leagues
From Wtſtee to the north point off Brontholm ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	8 leagues
From Meun to Bronthollom eaſt and eaſt and by north	21 leagues
From Steden to the north end of Bronthollom e. and e. and by n.	24 leagues
From Vaſterborne to Whitmond ſoutheaſt	19 leagues
From Vaſterborne to Dornbosh ſouthſoutheaſt	13 or 14 leagues
From Meun to Withmout ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	12 or 13 leagues
From Meun to Dornebosh ſoutheaſt and by ſouth	9 leagues
From the Ieſle to the poynt of Dornbosh north and by weſt	2 leagues
From Dornbosh to VVhitmont, the courſe is northeaſt	4 leagues
From VVhitmont to Iaſmont eaſtſoutheaſt	3 leagues
From Iaſmont to the Peert ſouthſoutheaſt	3 leagues
From Brontholme northeaſt, ſomewhat eaſterlie	19 leagues
From VVhitmout to the north end of Bronthollom N. E. and by E.	14 leagues
To the ſouth ende eaſt and by north and eaſtnortheaſt	13 leagues
From Iaſmondt to the ſouth ende of Brontholm N. E. and by eaſt	13 leagues
From the Peert to the ſouth end of Brontholm northnortheaſt	14 leagues
From Iaſmondt to Camyn eaſtſoutheaſt ſomwhat ſoutherly	19 leagues
From the New-deepe to Colbergen, the courſe is E. and by N.	16 or 17 leagues
From Comyn to Colbergen eaſtnortheaſt	4 leagues
From Colbergen to Caſlyn northeaſt and by eaſt	4 leagues
From Caſlyn to Ruwolde northeaſt and by eaſt	5 leagues
From Ruwolde to Garshead northeaſt and by eaſt	4 leagues
From Garshead to Reefcoll E. N. E.	4 leagues
From Reefcoll to Lyba eaſt and by north	7 leagues
From Lyba to Sernevis eaſt.	5 leagues
From Sernevis to the Roſe-head, the courſe is eaſt	4 leagues
From Colsbergen to Garshead eaſtnortheaſt	13 leagues
From Reefcool to Roſe-head, the courſe is eaſt	16 leagues
From the ſouth end of Brunthollom to the Swin, ſouth and by w.	13 leagues
From the ſouth end of Brunthollom to Colbergen S.E. and by S	16 leagues
From the ſouthend of Brunthollom to Reefcoll, the courſe is eaſt and by ſouth	24 leagues
From the ſouth end of Brunthollom to the Eartholloms north and by eaſt	4 great leagues
From the north end of Brunthollom, or from the Eartholloms to Roſe-head, the courſe is eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth	50 leagues

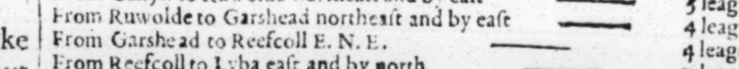
How moſt off all the chiefeſt poynts and places off the eaſt ſea do lye diſtant from Bronthollom.

From Brunthollom to der Memell eaſt, ſomwhat northerly	65 or 66 leagues
From Brunthollom to Der Lyba eaſt and by north ſomewhat northerly	67 or 68 leagues
From Brunthollom to Derwinda eaſtnortheaſt	80 leagues
From Brunthollom to Houbrough, or the ſouthend of Gotteland northeaſt and by eaſt	50 leagues
From the north end of Brunthollom to Southerorden, the ſouthend of Oeland northeaſt ſomwhat eaſterly	25 leagues
From the ſouth end off Bruntholm to Southerorden northeaſt, ſomewhat northerly	27 leagues
From Brunthollom to the Rocks or out rocks northnortheaſt	19 leagues
From Brunthollom to Hanno, the courſe is north,	12 leagues
From the north end of Brunthollom to Sandhamer northnorthweſt	5 leagues
From the north end of Brunthollom to the poynt off Goesbeer northweſt and by north	5 leagues
From the north point of Brunthollom to VVtſtede northweſt	8 leagues

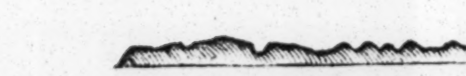
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



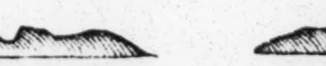
The ſouth end of Oeland ſheweth thus, when it is thwart off from you.



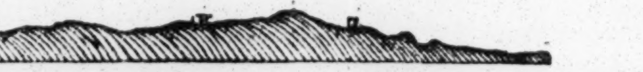
Brontholme ſheweth it ſelfe thus, when you come from the weſt.



The Eertholmes, being northnortheaſt from you, ſhew themſelves thus.

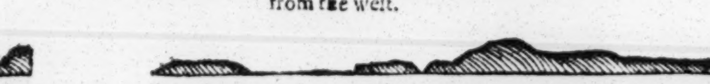


The Eertholmes being eaſt from you ſhew themſelves thus.

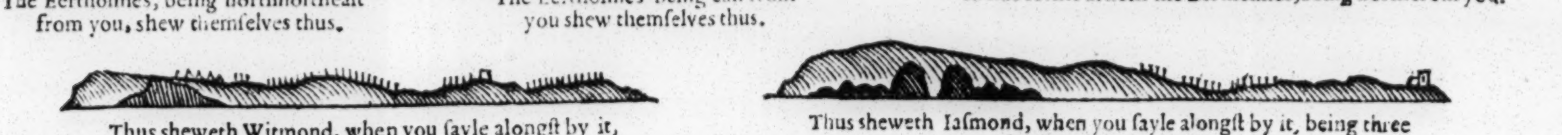


In this forme ariſeth the Eertholmes, being north from you.

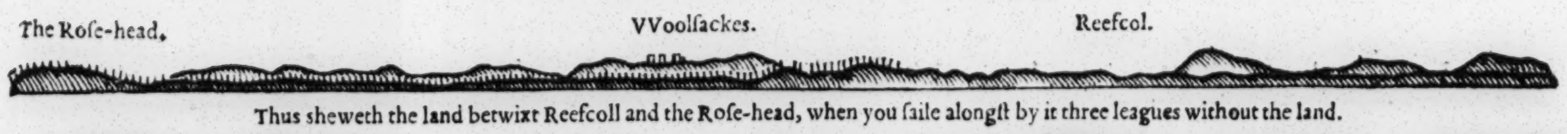
Thus ſheweth Witmond, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being three leagues off from it.



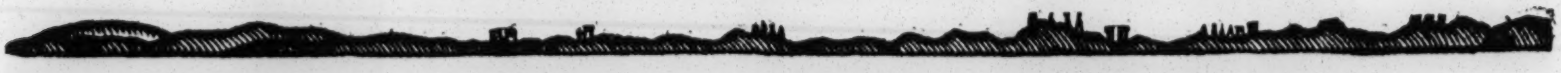
Thus ſheweth Iaſmond, when you ſayle alongſt by it, being three leagues from the land.


VVitmondt.
Here under is a great bay, a league long.
Dornebosch.

Thus ſhewe themſelves VVitmondt and Dornebosch, wit the land betwixt them both, when it is about ſouthſouthweſt from you, ſo farre that you may but even ſee it from belowe.



Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Reefcoll and the Roſe-head, when you ſaile alongſt by it three leagues without the land.



Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Colbergen and the Stolp, when you ſayle alongſt by it about two leagues without the land.

The

The Second Demonſtration,

Where in the Seacoſtes betweene Rygs-head and the Winda are ſet forth.

FRom the Roſe-head to the Heele, the courſe is ſouth-eaſt eigt or nine leagues diſtant. When you come neere the Heele, you are allmoſt ground off in thirtie fathom. On the coaſt of the Heele cloſe by the land, it is 24 and alſo 30 fathom deep.

F Roade under the Heele.

Under the Heele you may anckor in 12, and 20, fathom cloſe by the land: the ground there goeth off very much. If you be a little off from the land, then you are ground off, north very farre without the land you have no ground in 40 fathom. A league to the northwards off the Heele there runneth off a flat from the land, where of you muſt take heed, when you will go to anckor under the Heele, you may anckor on both ſides of the Heele; but on the inner ſide it is ſoft ground.

From the Heele to Danske before the Wiſſell, the courſe is ſouth and by weſt 5 leagues. If you will anckor before the Wiſſel, then anckor to the weſtwards of the Cheſts, or the Weſter-head in ten or twelve fathom.

Danske Deep.

But for to ſayle into the Wiſſell, or the Danske Deep, you muſt loock for the two maſts with barrels upon them, which ſtandeth upon the Cheſts, or the Weſter-head, bring one in the other, and ſayle in right with them, in betwixt the Cheſts, but when you are within Termunde, you muſt choſe the eaſter ſhore, for the Weſt ſhore is flat, when you come before Boatsmans flat, you muſt choſe the ſide off the Greenſhore, and make there faſt with foure hawſers or cables.

Quinsbrough deep.

The Quinsbrough deepe lyeth from the Wiſſell, or the Cheſts of Danske eaſtnortheaſt, and northeaſt, and by eaſt 13 leagues. From the Roſe-head eaſt and by ſouth 17 or 18 leagues, and from the Heele eaſt and weſt 13 leagues.

From the Wiſſell to the Quinsbrough-deep and all alongſt to the northwards of it, is altogether a faire white ſandy ſtrand, upon both ſides off the deep ſtand ſome withered trees, to ſee to as if they were burnt, but upon the ſouth ſide ſtand two Capes, or beakons. If you will ſayle in there, bring the capes one in the other, when you come in 10, or 8 fathom, and ſayle in ſo right with them, and ſo you ſhall run right with the buyes, which lye on both ſides of the Deepe to eight or ten in number, to with, on each ſide foure or five, ſayle in betwixt them, untill you come within in the Kettell. There is no certainly to be Written off the lying in off this channel, as alſo of the Danske deep, whereunto men might truſt, for by reaſon of the ſcouring of the Freſhuts, and with great ſtreaming of the Ice, they doe change oftentimes, and ſometimes in ſhort but time, the Lords of the land there have very great care to give charge, that they be alwayes well ſeth wit buyes and beakons.

For to anckor in the road without the deep, then anckor ſo that the poynt of Lockſteed lye about north and by eaſt from you, there it is eight, nine and ten fathom deep.

Within the Deep in the Kettell, men do lye to tarrie for the wind in three fathome and three fathom and a halfe.

For to ſayle up the Haff go out of the ketel about eaſt untill you come againſt the Heert, and ſoutheaſt over it, and then alongſt the Haff amidſt the channell unto the Haverſtrome, the courſe is moſt eaſt. Being over the Heert edge ſomewhat to the ſouth ſhoare for to avoyd that riff which lyeth off from the north ſhoare about a third part into the Haffe, to with, from the poynt by eaſt Fiſhouſes there lyeth a little buye upon it, and come no neerer it then 12 or 13 foot. The right farreway is to the ſouthwardes of it 14 and 15 foote ſoft ground, untill Brandenburgh, from thence further it is by little and little ſhoulder twelve, eleven and ten foot upon the Haverſtraw. When you get the ſteeple of Quinsbrough in ſight, then you ſhall ſee alſo by it a round black litle wood; keep the ſteeple on the north or eaſt ſide off that little wood, untill that you be paſt about Brandenburgh, then let the ſteeple come a ſhips length to the eaſtward of the little wood of trees, and ſayle ſo right with it, till you come by the buyes or little trees of the Hoverſtraw, there you muſt run through amidſt the channell betwixt them, untill you come into the Pregel which lyeth up northeaſt unto the towne.

Melven.

From der Pillo to Quinsbrough are about 8 leagues, but to Melven it is about nine leagues, you muſt alſo ſayle up there amidſt the channel about ſouthweſt, but the poynt over againſt the Pillo, where the caſtle Terbaly ſtandeth, you muſt avoid ſomewhat, which runneth far of flat.

Foure or five leagues north and north and by weſt from the Quinsbrough Deep lieth the point of Bruſteroort, and betwixt them both Lockſteed, whereupon ſtandeth a Caſtle with a Church not farre one from the other, and alſo two high hommocks or hills, and the land there abouts is all full of trees.

Der Memell.

From Bruſteroort to the Deepe off Der Memell, the courſe is northnortheaſt, 16, or 17 leagues. It is there betwixt them both a faire ſtrand, and the land lyeth in a great bay. The Deep of Der Memell lyeth in northeaſt, and northeaſt and by eaſt, and is two fathom deep, within it you come into a great Haffe: you may runne to the weſtwards about the poynt, and anckor there where you will.

From Der Memell to Heyligena, the coaſt lyeth north and by eaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly foure leagues.

From Heyligena to the poynt of Sevenbergen, north and by eaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly 5 leagues, that is with hommocks and hilly land.

Terlyba.

Foure or five leagues north and by eaſt from Sevenberghen lieth Terlyba. There goeth in the land a little river, but there can go in no ſhippes, there is no more then ſix foot water. On the north ſide or the river ſtandeth a Gentlemans houſe or Caſtle, with a turret upon the midſt of it, the north end of the houſe is covered with boards, and the ſouth end with red tyles, to the ſouthwards or the eaſtwards of it ſtand alſo ſome houſes, covered alſo with tyles, in betwixt two woods to ſee to. If you will anckor in the road of Terlyba, then anckor a little to the ſouthwards of the village ſo that the foreſaid Gentle-mans-houſe with the turreth doe ſtand eaſt and by north from you in foure fathom and a half, and five fathome leſſe two foot, there is the beſt road and ground that is thereabouts. When you come out of the ſea, and fall with the land to the eaſtwards or to the northwards of Terlyba, you ſhall ſee within the land a black wood, and the houſes in a ragged valley of Sand-hills.

From Terlyba to Derwinda, the courſe is northnortheaſt 16, or 17 leagues, betwixt them both the land lyeth in a bight, ſo that the coaſt alongſt by the ſhore lyeth no ſo right, eſpecially 4, or 5 leagues by ſouth Derwinda, there it falleth away into a great bight, which men do cal Sackerwyke, and alſo with more ſmaller bights and bayes towards Terlyba.

Sackerwycke. Steenoort.

About foure leagues to the northwardes off Terlyba lyeth a poynt called Stickeroort or Steenoort, thwart there of it is very flat, ſo that a good wayes from the land, it is not deeper then nine, tenne, and twelve fathome, all ſtony uneven ground, of this poynte you muſt take good heed, and not come too neere it. Anno 1599, in the Spring a man of Hoorn ſayled ſomewhat neere to this ſhould, and come on ground upon an unknowne rock, and loſt his ſhip. To the northwardes of it, towardes Derwinda, thwart off Sackerwyke it is all cleane ground, and farre flat, at many places a good wayes from the land not deeper then ſixe and ſeven fathom clean ſandy ground, good for to anckor in, when you lye by there with a northeaſt winde, and can get nothing with turning to windwards. But if you keepe under ſaile, you may in turning to windwardes come neare the ſhore every where without feare in foure or five fathom.

For to know Coerland.

For to know this Coaſte off Coerland, then remember theſe places here under written.

At Derwinda ſtandeth a Caſtle with three Towers, which is covered above with red tyles, and under it is white, about a league to the ſouthwardes of Derwinda, lyeth the Pakeovens, which is next to Domeſnes, the beſt land to be known of Coerland, it ariſeth firſt when you beginne to ſee the land, in a white Sand-hill, the top whereof is full of trees, but when you come ſee neer the ſhore, that you can ſee the other land alſo, then there ariſeth more land with hommockes, ſo that then it is not ſo good to be known.

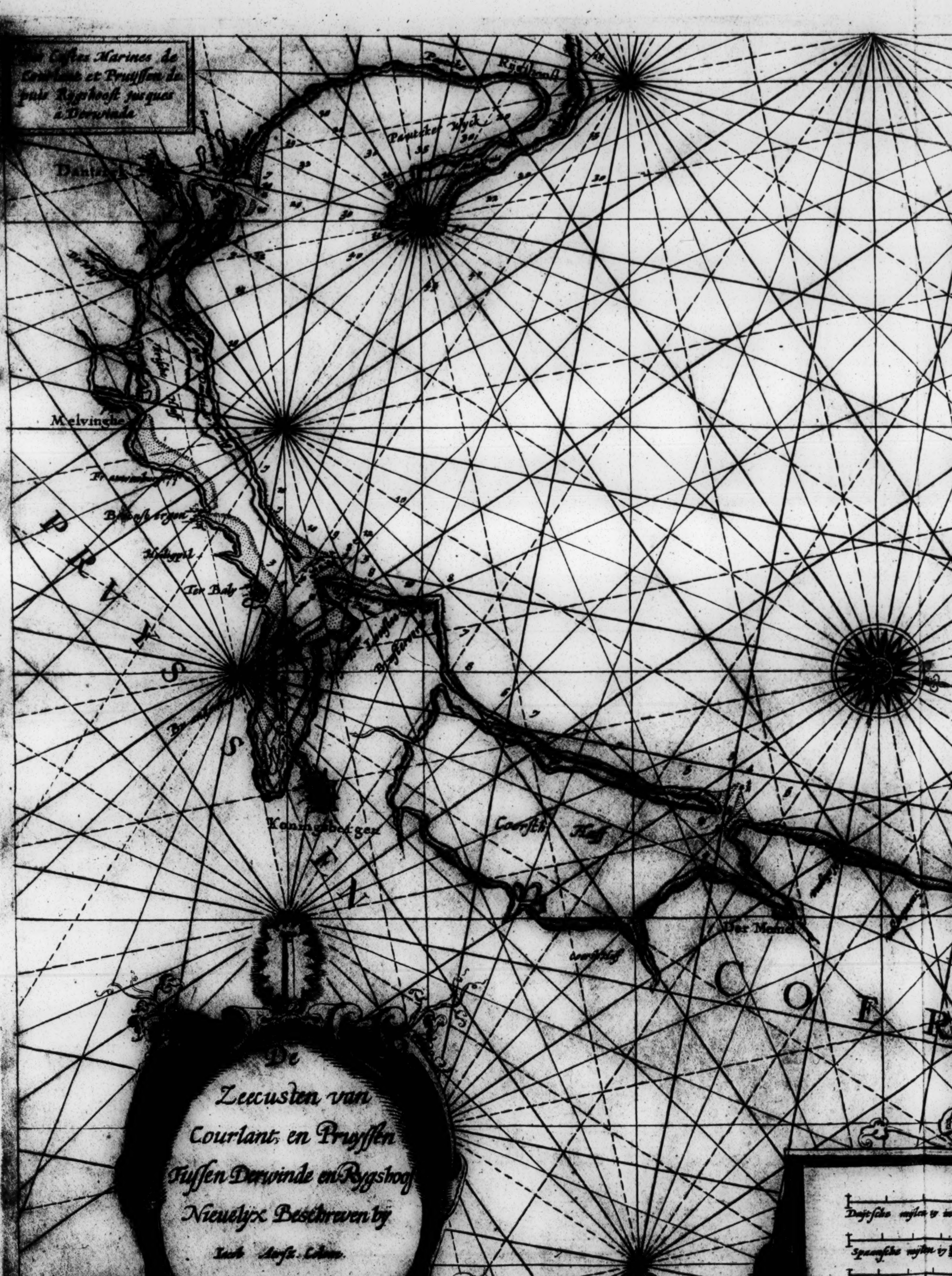
Bakeovens

About foure leagues to the ſouthwardes of it in Sackerwyke lyeth yet a hommock or hill full of trees with ſome little hommockes to the eaſtwardes of it, when you are thwart of Derwinda, you may even ſee it half wayes up to the top, but not wel from below. This hommocke is called by ſome Duke Dalves Caſtle, and lyeth moſt alone: the land, as well to the ſouthwards as to the northwards of it, is moſt all even and plain land.

Duke de Alves Caſtle.

About ſix a leagues to the ſouthwards of the foreſaid hommock, and five or four leagues and an half to the northwards off Terlyba, lye alſo two high hommocks cloſe one by the other, the land to the ſouthwardes of them towardes Terlyba, is to ſee to farre off (when you are thwart of theſe two hommocks, or ſomewhat to the northwards of them) as if it were all broken land, thwart of this about five leagues from the land, or

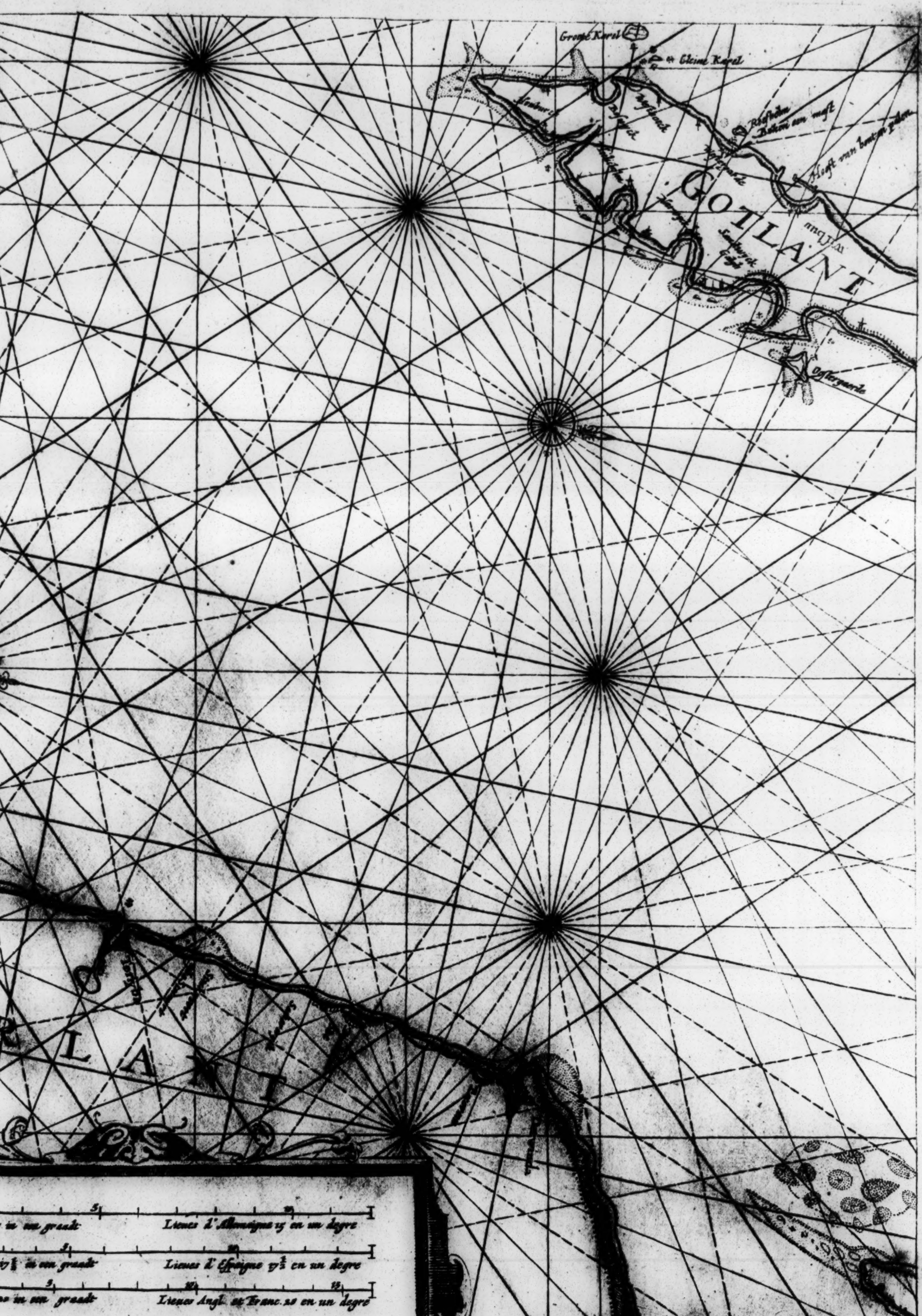
when

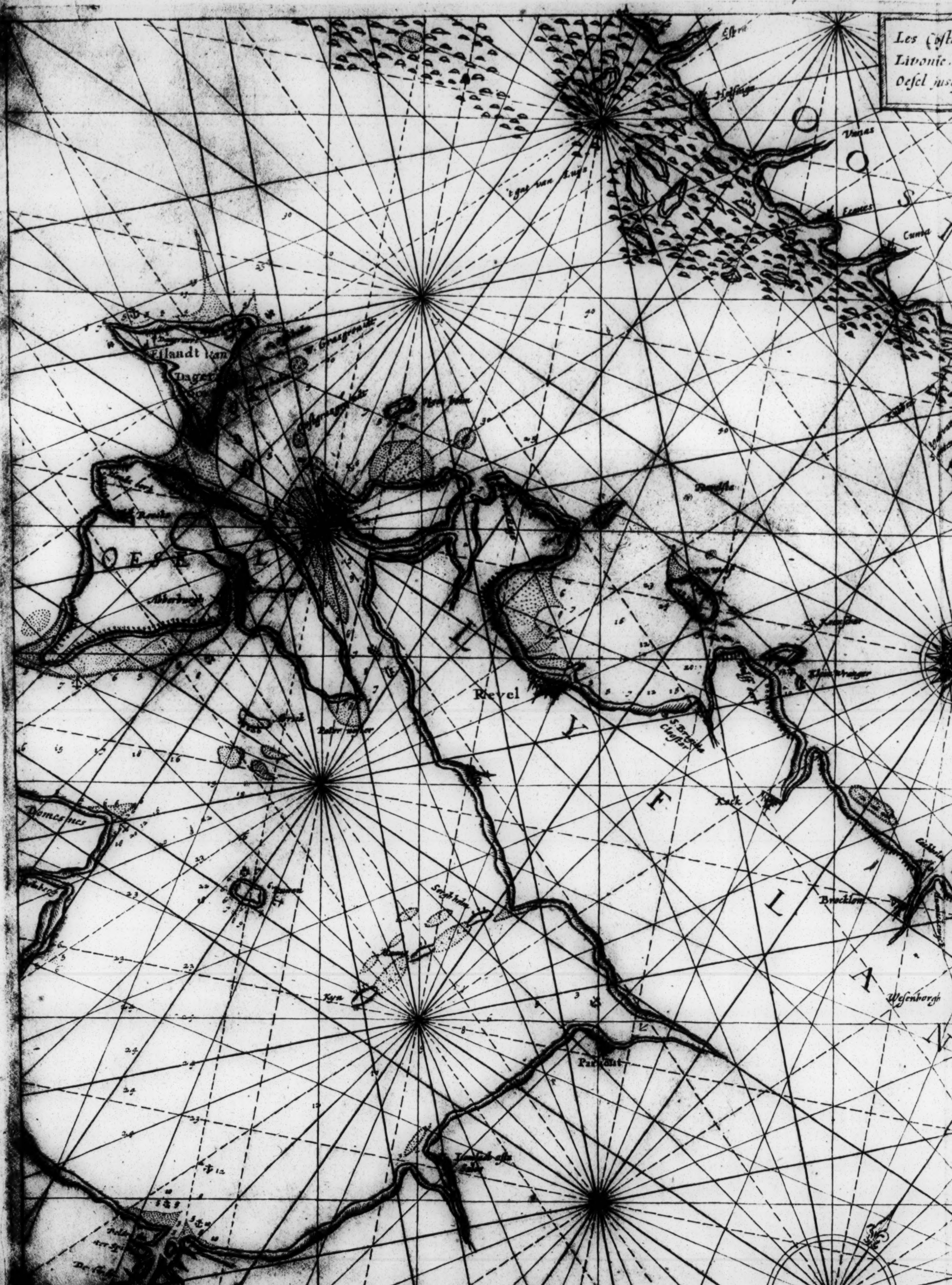


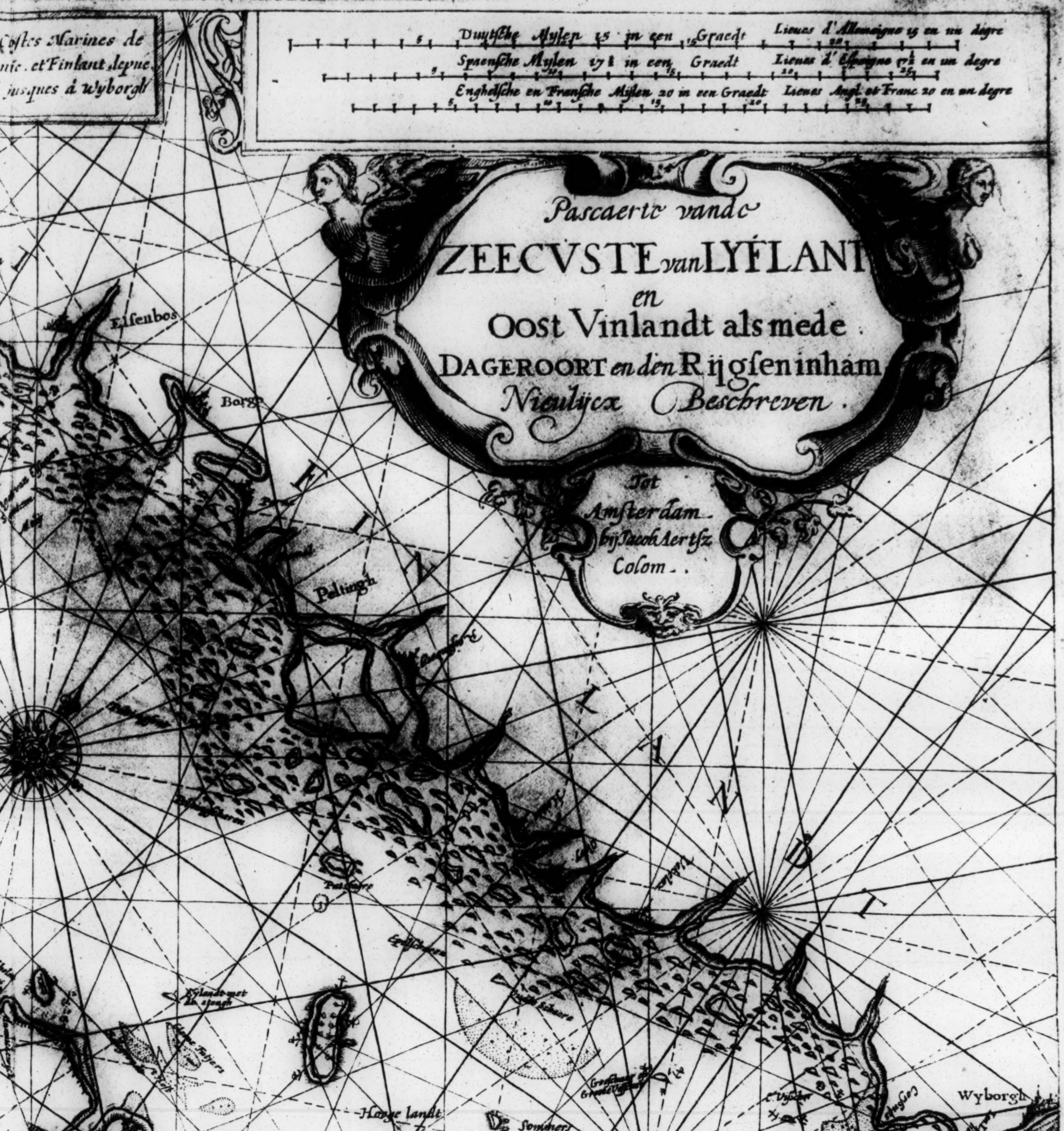
De
Zeecusten van
Courlant, en Pruyssen
Tussen Derwinde en Rygshooft
Nieuelyx Beschreven by
Iacob Aertsz. Colom.

Les Costes Marines de Courlant et Pruyssen depuis Rygshooft jusques à Derwinde

Pautske
Rygshooft
Pautsker Wyck
Dantzick
Melvinghe
Frauwenburg
Brunsberghen
Heiligeil
Ter Baly
PRVYSSEN
Koningsbergen
Coerische Haf
Der Memel
COER
Duytsche mylen
Spaensche mylen
Engelsche en Fr mylen


Groote Karel
Kleine Karel
GOTLANT
Rofholm
Baken een maft
Hooft van bent en palen
Oftergaerde
Woupeit
Slyte
Sandtwyck
Klyt
R L A N T
5
10
in een graadt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
5
10
17½ in een graadt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
5
10
15
in een graadt
Lieues Angl. et Franc. 20 en un degre


Les Cost
Livonie
Oesel jusq
Estro
Helsinge
Vunas
Ecemes
Cunna
'tgat van Ruge
Eilandt van Dagero
OESEL
Rievel
Y
F
L
A
N
Domesnes
Kock
Brocklon
Wesenborgh
Parnout
S. Brigitta Closter
O
O
S



...Costes Marines de
...nie. et Finlant depuis
... jusques à Wyborgh
Duytsche Mylen 15 in een Graedt
Lieues d'Allemaigne 15 en un degre
Spaensche Mylen 17½ in een Graedt
Lieues d'Espaigne 17½ en un degre
Enghelsche en Fransche Mylen 20 in een Graedt
Lieues Angl. et Franc 20 en un degre
Pascaerte vande
ZEECUSTE van LYFLANT
en
OOST Vinlandt als mede
DAGEROORT en den Rijgseninham
Nieulijcx Beschreven.
Tot
Amsterdam
bij Jacob Aertsz
Colom.
FIN LANDT
Elsenbos
Borgo
Pelingh
Eylanden met de steenen
Klein Tuytjers
Hooge landt
Sommers
Groot Tuytjers
Tolsborgh
Stimmagronden
Nerve
Wyborgh
Rohel
Narva
22

BRITI
11 JU 68
MUSEUM

when you can but even ſee the land from below, it is thirty fathom deep.

Banck by Derwinda. When you begin to come about Derwinda within 2 or 3 leagues off the land, there lieth a banck of 12, 13, & 14, fathom: ſome ſay that weſt and by north from Derwinda there ſhould be no more upon that banck then 5, or 6 fathom water, it is about a halfe league broad, betwixt the banck and the land a league without the ſhore, it is againe 20 and 24 fathom deep.

If you will anckor before Derwinda, then bring that foreſaid Caſtle about eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then it cometh almoſt behind the high land, and anckor in five fathom from the ſhore, there is the beſt roade.

Of the Depths and grounds about theſe coaſtes.

Betwixt the Heele and the Roſe-head, but neereſt the Heele, there it is 33 fathom deepe, and the ground is there white ſand.

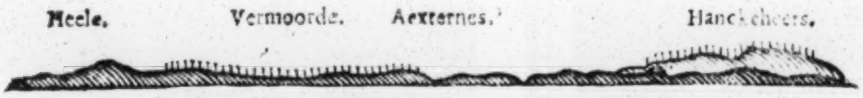
At the Heele in the roade it is 25 fathom deep, the ground black ſand, and going off to 30 and 40 fathom.

Betwixt the Heele and Quinsbrough it is very deepe, comming neere the Heele it is ſteepe, but towards Quinsbrough and the Nerung it goeth up plainly flat.

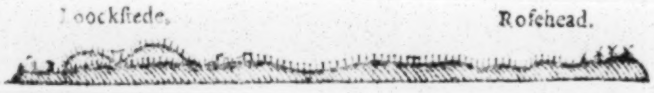
How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From to Roſe-head to Axternes ſoutheaſt	4 leagues
From Axternes to Vernorden ſoutheaſt	1 league
From Vernorden to the Heele ſouthſoutheaſt	1 league
From the Heele to Danske ſouth and by weſt and ſouthſouthweſt	5 leagues
From the Cheſts or Wiſſell off Danske too the Deepe off Quinsbrough eaſtnortheaſt	13 leagues
From the Deep of Quinsbrough to the point of Bruſteroort northweſt and by weſt	4 or 5 leagues
From Bruſteroort to the Deep of Der Memell n. e. and by n.	16 or 17 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Quinsbrough deepe ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	17 leagues
From the Heele to Quinsbrough deepe ſoutheaſt and by eaſt ſomewhat ſoutherly	13 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Der Memell eaſtnortheaſt, ſomewhat eaſterly	29 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Sevenbenbergen eaſtnortheaſt	33 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Derwinda northeaſt	53 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Dageroort northeaſt and by north	80 leagues
From the Roſe-head to eaſtergore, north and by eaſt	45 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Houbrough the ſouth end of Gotland north	34 leagues
From the Roſe-head to the ſouth end of Oeland northweſt	33 leagues
From the Roſe-head to Hannoe, the courſe is n. w. and by w.	38 or 40 leagues
From the Quinsbrough Deep to Houbrough the ſouth end of Gotland northnorthweſt	45 leagues
From Quinsbrough deepe to Southernorden, the ſouth end of Oeland, northweſt ſomewhat weſterly	50 leagues
From Der Memell to Houbrough weſtnorthweſt, and weſt and by n.	37 leagues
From Der Memell to Heylighena north and by eaſt,	4 leagues
From Heylighena to the poynt off Sevenberghen, north,	5 leagues
From Sevenberghen to Der Lyba north and by eaſt	4 or 5 leagues
From Der Lyba to Derwinda northnortheaſt	16 or 17 leagues
From Der Memell to Bruſteroort ſouthſouthweſt	16 or 17 leagues
From Der Memell to Danske ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt	32 leagues
From Der Memell to the Roſe-head weſtſouthweſt	29 leagues
From Der Memell to the Earthollom, or the north end of Brontholl om, weſt and weſt and by ſouth.	64 or 65 leagues
From Der Memell to Houbrough northweſt, ſomwhat weſterly	37 leagues
From Sevenberghen to the Roſe-head ſouthweſt and by weſt	33 leagues
From Sevenbergen to Southerorden weſt, ſomwhat northerly	48 leagues
From Derwinda to the Roſe-head ſouthweſt	53 leagus
From Derwinda too Bruntholl om weſtſouthweſt	80 leagues
From Derwinda to Houbrough weſt ſomewhat ſoutherly	37 leagues
From Derwinda to Eaſtergore the courſe is weſt and by north	29 leagues
From Derwinda to the Godtſche ſand n. w. and n. w. and by n.	31 or 32 leag.
From Derwinda to Dageroort north	33 leagues

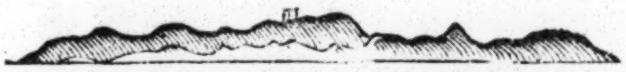
How theſe Lands doe ſhew them ſelves at ſea,



Thus ſheweth the land betwixt the Roſe-head and the Heele.

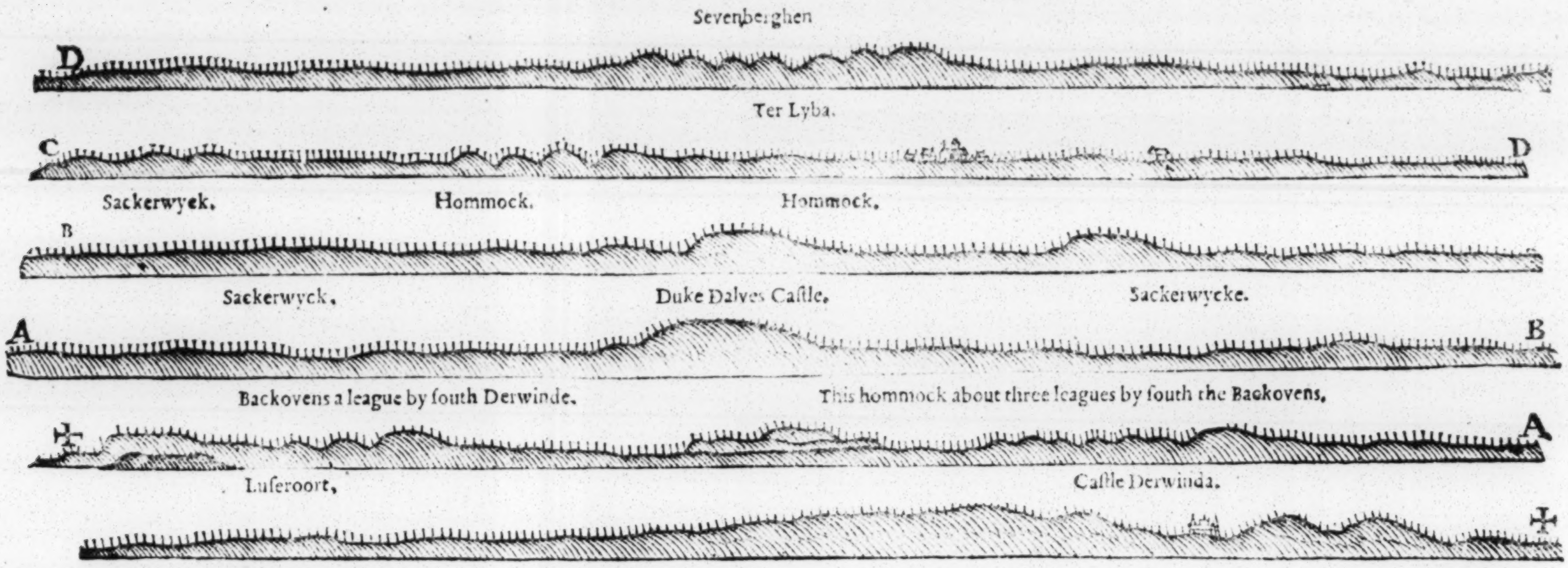


Thus ſheweth the land betwixt Quinsbrough deep and Bruſteroort.



Thus ſheweth it ſelfe the coaſt of Coerland about Sevenberghen, when you ſayle alongſt by it a league without the Land.

The coaſt of Coerland from Sevenbergen alongſt by Derwinda unto Luſeroort ſheweth, as is portrayed in theſe ſix figures following, the like markes belong one to the other, as A A, B B, C C, D D, &c.



Derwinda.
Backovens

When Derwinda doth ſhew it ſelfe firſt, being eaſt from you, it ſheweth it ſelfe thus with the land, as well to the northwards as to the ſouthwards, but when the Caſtle doth begin to come eaſtſoutheaſt from you, then it goeth behinde the land, that you can not ſee it.

The third Demonſtration,

Where in Are deſcribed the ſea-coaſtes betwixt Der Winda and the utmoſt of the Eaſt-ſea.

THe lying of Derwinda, and how men ſhall know it, is here before declared.

From Derwinda to Lyſerorte, the coaſt lieth northeaſt and by north foure leagues, and from Lyſerorte, to Domeſnes eaſtnortheaſt twelve or thirteen leagues. When you are thwart of Lyſerorte, you can perceive no point, it ſeemeth to be al an even right coaſt from Derwinda to Domeſnes, but comming from Derwinda or Domeſnes, and being a league or two to the eaſtwardes or to the weſtwards of it, you can ſee well that it is a blunt poynt, lying out. Thwart of Lyſerorte runneth off a great uneven ſhoulde, at leaſt two leagues into ſea, but you need not feare of it, you may runne over it in four, 5, or 6 fathom by the lead, like as alſo alongſt al the coaſt of Coerland from Derwinda, until about Domeſnes.

To the weſtwards of Lyſerort the land hath a little bight, there you may anckor for northeaſt, eaſtnortheaſt and eaſt windes: when it bloweth hard, and that you can do no good with turning to windwards, you muſt bring the point of Lyſerorte eaſtnortheaſt from you in ſeven fathom, there is clean ſand-ground and good lying.

The land betwixt Domeſnes and Derwinda is verie good to be know. At the poynt of Derwinda it is high, and goet ſloping down by little and little to the eaſtwards unto Lyſeroort: Likewiſe three or four leagues by weſt Domeſnes lieth a high blue hill, called the Doembergh, which is ſteep on the eaſt ſide, and goeth by little and little ſloping downe to the weſtwardes unto neare Lyſerorte, ſo that the two high double blue lands do go down into a valleye one againſt the

Lyſerorte.

other, the low land betwixt both is Lyſerorte. The point of Domeſnes it ſelfs is low ſandie land, lieth out about three leagues to the eaſtwardes of the foreſaid Doemberg: but all that is altogether full of trees.

Riffe off Oeſel Swalverorte.

The ſouth end of Oeſel lieth from the point of Domeſnes northweſt and by weſt about foure leagues aſunder, there runneth off a great Riffe, about ſouth and by weſt, and ſouthſouthweſt into ſea, towardes the ſhoulde Lyſerorte, called Swalverorte, that is a dangerous riffe, at leaſt three leagues long, verie hard and uneven, at ſome places towards Oeſell it lieth drye above water, and at ſom other places it is two and an half and 3 fathome deep. To the weſtwards of that riffe lie alſo manie uneven Dwael-grounds a good waies off from the land, which lye alongſt the coaſt of Oeſel to the northwards, which are at ſome places not deeper then two, three and four fathome.

If you will goe to Rye, and comming out of the ſea doe fall with the land about Derwinda, thē leave not the coaſt of Coerland, but runne about by it upon the lead, all along unto Domeſnes in four, five, ſixe or ſeven fathome, according as you have the wind, that you may not fall without, or to the weſtwardes of that riffe Swalverorte. The channell betwixt Coerland and that foreſaide riffe is fourteen, fifteene, and ſixteene fathom, but verie uneven. The ground upon the ſhould thwart of Lyſerorte is at ſome places alſo very uneven for to ſound, ſometimes ſixe, ſometimes eight, and nine fathom, the one caſt at leaſt two or three fathom more or leſſe then the other, and that not very farre from the land but you neede not feare of it, you may bouldly runne to the ſhoare in four and five fathom.

Marks for to ſhunne Swalverorte.

But if (when you come out of the ſea) you are paſt Lyſerorte, and come with the land to the northwards of it againſt Oeſell, then you have deeper water, for not far to the weſtwards without Swalverorte it is thirtie fathom deep. If you can ſee Oeſel and Coerland, and that the Doembergh be eaſtſoutheaſt or ſoutheaſt and eaſt from you, then run on ſoutheaſt until you come neare Coerland, for to avoide Swalverorte, and then alongſt by it upon your lead towardes Domeſnes, as is before ſaide. Or when as you have the Doembergh e. ſ. e. from you, then keepe it ſo ſtanding from you, and ſayle in ſo right with it, and then you ſhall (without hurte) run alongſt over the taile outermoſt ſhoulde of Swalverorte, it ſhouldeth up there verie ſoone and ſodenly from 30 or 15 and 9 fathom, but if you bring the eaſt ſide or the Doembergh not more ſoutherly from you then e. ſ. e. and ſ. e and by e. then you ſhall not meet with any danger of the Dwaelgrounds, not of Swalverorte, you ſhall thus ſaile alongſt at leaſt three leagues over the Dwaelgrounds and Swalverorte, over verie unevē grounds, the one caſt at leaſt 12, the other nine, and alſo wel ſeven, and ſixe fathom, but goe on your courſe without feare, when as the Inner ſide, or eaſt ſide of the ſouth end of Oeſel cometh to be north, and north and by eaſt from you, then you are over the riffe, within al the foule grounds that might hurt you, when as that you gette then 13 or 14 fathome, then ſaile boudly without fear towards Domeſnes.

If it ſhould happen, that with a northweſt winde, you ſhould fal with the land to the northwardes of Derwinda, or Lyſerorte, & ſhould fear to come neere the coaſte of Coerland, then keepe not further off to Sea, then that the eaſt pointe of Doembergh be eaſtſoutheaſt from you, when that you bring the eaſt ſide of the ſouth point of Oeſell n. n. e. from you, then you ſhal run alongſt over Swalverorte in ſeven fathom. Betwixt Oeſel and Coerland it is ſixteen and ſeventeene fathom deepe. When as Domeſnes is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt, & the ſouth point of Oeſell northweſt and by north from you, and that you are alike neare to them both there it is eighteene fathome deepe.

From the point of Domeſnes runneth off alſo a riffe northeaſt and by north, or a little more northerly a league and a half into the ſea, which is on the eaſt ſide verie ſteepe, but on the weſt ſide ſomewhat flatter.

When you come from out of the weſt, and are bound to Rye you may runne about by it upon your lead, in five, ſixe, ſeven, eight, nine, and tenne fathom, ſo neare as you wil, but according as the winde and weather ſhall be, I know of ſome that have ſounded about it in foure, and foure fathome and a half: but he that will runne ſo ſomewhat neare about it muſt be verie carefull in uſing of his leade, and not let it reſt.

Not verie farre from the riffe, on the weſt ſide, it is 12 and thirteene fathom deepe. When as the point of Domeſnes, where the whitered trees ſtande upon come to be ſouthſouthweſt from you, then you come on againſt the weſt ſide of the riffe, when that point is ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are right thwart of the point, but when it is ſouthweſt, and ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, then you are about the riffe, and then you may bouldly goe on ſoutheaſt towardes Rye. Domeſnes and the Deep of Rye lye ſoutheaſt ſomwhat ſoutherly, and northweſt ſomewhat northerly, one and twenty leagues diſtants.

About eight leagues to the eaſtwardes or to the ſouthwards of Domeſnes runneth of another riffe from a point which you may ſound about in five and ſix fathom. The land betwixt Domeſnes and that point lieth about ſouthſoutheaſt, and northnorthweſt, but to the ſouthwards of it, it falleth a way to the ſouth, ſo that betwixt this point, and the Deep of Rye, there is a great bay, which is called the Kowerwyck: ſomewhat to the ſouthwardes of this pointe in the bay lieth ſome high land, which lieth from the Deepe of Rye weſt and by ſouth, and eaſt and by north. It muſt be verie cleare whether when you can ſee it, lying at anckor before the deepe of Rye.

Kowerwyke.

When as (comming from Rye) you ſhall be ſomewhat to the ſouthwards in the Koperwike, and come running out there by the ſhoare, this foreſayd point hath thus offentimes been miſtaken for Domeſnes, becauſe that then you can ſee no Land without it, but when as you come about the point, you ſhall againe ſee the Land out a head, then you are yet about eight leagues from Domeſnes.

Under the point of Domeſnes you may ankor on both ſides, as well to the weſtwards as to the eaſtwards. If you wil anckor to to the weſtwards of it, then anckor in 6, 7, or 8 fathom, there you have good ſand ground, and ſheltred for e. and ſ. e. windes. If you will anckor to the eaſtward of it, then anckor in 6 or 7 fathom, a little within the point of the land, ſo that the point be n. or n. and by weſt from you, there is good ſandie ground, and good lying for a ſ. ſ. w., w. n. w. and n. n. w. winde: the point of the riffe lieth then from you about northnortheaſt a league & a half. If you will anckor further from the ſhoare, ſo that the pointe of Domeſnes be n. w. or northweſt and by north from you, there it is eighteen and 20 fathom deep and ſoft ground.

Roade under Domeſnes

If that comming off from Rye againſt the riff of Domeſnes, you will ſail about it, then you muſt runne farre enough about without it, or if you will take it ſomewhat near, you muſt be exceeding carefull in uſing your lead. It is (as hath bene ſaid) verie ſteepe on the eaſt ſide, with a northweſt waye, (which runneth thwart into the riffe, you ſhall have the one caſt twelve, nine, or eight, and the next caſt four, or three fathome, if you fall within the point of the riffe. But if you have been at anckor under Domeſnes, and ſet ſaile from thence, and will ſaile about the riffe, then you may the better runne about it by your lead. Goe from thence n. n. e. and northeaſt and by north, that runneth moſt alongſt by the riffe. When the point of Neſſe commeth about weſt from you, then it will by little and little ſomewhat ſhoulder, you muſt no ſpare your lead, but muſt ſound often. With a n. w. courſe come not nearer it then in 9, 10, or 12 fathom. When the point of Nes cometh to be ſouthweſt from you may ſound about it ſo in five, ſixe or ſeven fathom, then you then come to the eaſt ſide of the riffe, when that is ſouthweſt and by ſouth from you, then you are right thwart of the point of the riffe, but when it is ſ. ſ. w. from you, then you are about the riffe, go then w. ſ. w., or more ſoutherly towards Coerland, and runne alongſt by it, in five, ſixe, or ſeven fathom, (according as the winde ſhall be) toward Luſeroort.

If you ſaile from Rye with an eaſt or northeaſt winde, and ſhall ſaile by night about the rif, then ſet your courſe ſo, that you be ſure you run farre enough alongſt to the northwards, or without the Riffe, and keepe that courſe untill that you come neare the grounds of Ambroock or Oeſel in fifteen or ſixteen fathom, then you ſhall be without doubt paſt the riffe, then goe on a while ſouthweſt, untill that you reckon the pointe of Domeſnes to be ſoutheaſt, or ſomewhat more eaſterly from you, then edge up to the coaſte of Coerland by your lead, and runne alongſt by it, in 4, 5, 6 or ſeven fathom, as hath been before ſaid.

Round.

Eaſt and by north eight leagues from Domeſnes lieth the Iland Round: you may runne round about it by your lead, in ſixe or ſeven fathom. All alongſt the ſouthweſt ſide it is al foule & ſharp rockie ground, therefore come not nearer to the ſhoare then in ſixe fathome. Southſoutheaſt about a halfe league from the ſouth point lieth a little plate, where upon it is not deeper then ſix foot, there hath once a man beaten off his ruth. It lieth betwixt the ſeven and eight fathome depth, for to avoide that, take thereabouts the ſounding of the ſhoare in five or ſixe fathom, and then you run through betwixt it and the ſhoare, or els, if you keepe in eight or nine fathome, then you runne about without it.

Road under Round

If you will anckor under Round for a ſouthſouthweſt; ſouthweſt, or weſtſouthweſt winde, then runne about the ſoutheaſt point, untill you come to the eaſt ſide, there is a little bay, where ſtand a few howſes with a chappell, which you can ſee when you come ſomewhat neare to the ſhoare, anckor thwart of it in five fathome, ſo that the cappell doe ſtand ſouthweſt from you, there is the beſt roade under Round, being clean ſandye ground, but when it bloweth hard the ſea commeth rouling in. At other places it is not verye cleane.

The Deep of the river of Rye.

The farrewaye betwixt Round and Domeſnes is two and twentie and three and twentie fathom deepe, and betwixt Round and Duynemondt three and twentie and four and twentie fathom.

From Round to the Deepe off Rye, it is ſouthſoutheaſt, and ſoutheaſt and by ſouth 16 leagues. Before the Deepe of the river Duyn you may anckor in tenne fathome, either to the ſouthwards or the northwardes of it, where you pleaſe.

The Deep of the river of Rye is Pilots water, as well in ſayling up, as ſayling off. How men ſhall ſayle there in or out it is not poſſible to deſcribe, ſo that men might relye upon it for by reaſon of the countinual ſcowring of the ſtream, and eſpecially by ſome extraordinarie great freſhuts, and ſtrong drifts of yce, the depths and ſhouldes do there often ſhift and change, where of everie one that is bound thiter may be mindfull of.

Lemſael. Kinne.

From the Deepe of Rye to Parno, the courſe is north and by eaſt one and twentie leagues, betwixt them both, about twelve leagues from Rye lyeth a little towne called Lemſael or Sales, there goeth in a little deepe of eight foot water. Before that Deepe lyeth a banck, which you may ſayle about on both ſides, and come within it, is three fathom deep. The Iland Kyn lieth froms Sales northweſt, five great leagues: from Round eaſtnortheaſt nine leagues, and from the Deepe of Rye north, aboute 14 leagues. It is a little low Iland, about three leagues long, and hat round about it moſt foule ground. Betwixt Kyn and the coaſt of Lyſland it is four leagues broade, and the right deep betwixt them both is eight and nine fathome deepe.

Ambrook. Dwael-grounds. Roade under Oeſel.

Northweſt and by weſt eight leagues from Round, and north ſeven leagues from Domeſnes lyeth Ambrook, that is a little Iland, which is round about foul, with ſharpe ſtone ground, and lyeth a great league diſtant from the coaſte of Oeſell. Betwixt Round and Ambroeck but neareſt Ambroeck lye manie uneven Dwael-grounds, of three, four, and five fathom. Ambroeck and the ſouth ende off Oeſel lye northeaſt, ſomewhat northerly, and ſouthweſt ſomewhat ſoutherly about ſeven leagues diſtant. Under the ſouth poynt off Oeſſell on the eaſt ſide is a good roade for weſterlye windes. If you will anckor there, then anckor in eight or ſeven fathome, ſo that the white Church, which ſtandeth ſomewhat within the ſouthermoſt poynt, doe ſtand weſt and by ſouth from you, there is good ſoft claye ground, and you ſhall lye ſheltred for a weſt and weſtſouthweſt winde. The ground is there verie even and flatte, when as you gette the ſeven fathome, and ſayle towards to land, it continueth long al one depth of ſeven fathom, untill you come verie cloſe by the ſhoare before it will be ſhoulder.

It is there all alongſt by the eaſt coaſt of Oeſell flatte ground of three, four, and five fathome.

For to ſayle from the ſouth ende of Oeſell unto Arentsberg through within Ambroocke, you muſt leave two thirds of the water on the larboard ſide towards Oeſell, and one third part on the ſtarboard ſide towards Ambroocke, there you ſhall have about ſeven fathom water, and ſoft clay ground, towards the coaſt of Oeſell it is full of uneven Dwale-grounds; alongſt by the vveſt ſide of Ambrooke you can not lightly take hurte.

Arentsbergh.

Arentsbergh lyeth from the ſouth ende of Oeſell northeaſt diſtant tenne leagues, but from the Iland Abrook northweſt four or five leagues. Upon the weſt ſide of Oeſell, the coaſt lyeth off from the ſouth end unto Hondſorte, with divers bay, about northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt ſixteen leagues, betwixt them both lye 2 lade places, Wyke and Reeck. Alongſt this vveſt coaſt off Oeſell lye verie manie uneven and foul grounds, vvhere of men muſt take verie good heede.

Towre upon Dagerorte.

Hondtſorte, the northvveſt poynt of Oeſell, and the poynte of Dagerorte lye northnorthvveſt, and ſouthſoutheaſt about 8 leagues diſtant Betvvixt them both is a great have, the runneth alſo a channell through, but it is ſo ſhould, that no ſhips can go through, and all over ſharpe and uneven ground. Upon Dagerorte ſtandeth a high tovvre vvhich the Wor. Counſell of the tovvne of Revell cauſed there to be builded, for to knovve the land by, vvhich men may ſee on both ſides of Dagherorte farre into ſea, and alſo may ſee it over the land farre in the foreſayd baye.

Under the point on the ſouthſide of Dagerorte is good lying for north and northeaſt vvinds & cleane ſand ground, you may ſound about by the poynt of Dagerorte in ſeven or eight fathome, on the north ſide of the poynte is good roade for ſoutherly windes.

From Dagerorte to Syburghnes, the coaſt lyeth northeaſt ſeven leagues. Betvvixt them both, to vvete, three leagues from Dagerorte, and four leagues from Syburghnes, lyeth a ground, going flat off thwart from the land northweſt into ſea, at leaſt five or ſixe leagues, almoſt in manner as the greate luttiſh riffe, is firſt of three, four, five, ſixe and ſeven fathom deep, and waxeth deeper by little and little towards the Finniſh Scheers, where at laſt it runneth to nothing.

About three leagues without the land of Dagherorte, north and north and by eaſt from the high towre, there lyeth a ſuncken rock which is verie ſteep, whereupon there is no more then tenne foot water: A man of Oſſaenen hath beaten upon it, which wente no deeper then eleven foote and a half, preſently after the ſtroke he caſt the lead, and found five fathom in depth. The Towre of Dageroort was then from him ſouth and ſouth and by weſt.

Syburghnes.

Syburghnes is an out poynt, with two poynts, from each of which ſhooteth off a riffe, betwixt theſe two riffes is a faire flat ſand ſtrand, where you may anckor ſo neere the ſhoare as you will, in ſixe, five or four fathome.

A little to the weſtwards of the weſtermoſt poynt of Syburghnes, not farre from the land lyeth a ſhoulde under water, about ſo great as a ſhippe, whereupon it is not deeper then twelve foot.

Oxeholm Grasholm.

From Syburgnes to Oetgeſholm, the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt ſeven leagnes, betwixt them both goeth in the Moenſound.

To the ſouthwards of Oetgenſholm goeth in a great bay into the land, wherein lyeth an Iland, and behinde it a little towne called Hap-ſael, there you may anckor where you will. On the ſouthweſt ſide of this baye, runneth of a great ſhoulde or ledge of rocks at leaſt a great league into the ſea, which is verie broade, you may runne in alongſt by it into Moneſound.

Graſgrounds.

From Syburghnes to the Oxeholme and Graſholm, the courſe is ſoutheaſt four or five leagues, the Graſholmes are two little greene Ilands, and the Oxeholme lyeth about a league to the weſtwards off the Graſholm, about which you may ſaile, and anckor round about, a little league north and north and by eaſt from the Oxholm lyeth a ground looſe from the land, which you muſt avoyde, called the weſter Graſground, there are two ſhouldes, which are called the Graſgrounds, the other Graſground, which is called the eaſtermoſt, lyeth over againſt the Graſholm, towardes the riffe of Haſpael, upon which there is no more then five foot water. He that will ſayle into the Moenſound, muſt take heed thereof.

Mounſound.

He that will ſayle off from Oetgenſholme through the Moenſound muſt goe on ſouthſouthweſt to the Graſholme, and ſayl in cloſe by it, for to avoyde the Graſground, which lyeth to the eaſtwardes over againſt it. From the Graſholme to the poynt off the Oeſell, where the great tree ſtandeth upon, the courſe is ſouthſoutheaſt ſeven leagues. From the Graſholm towardes Oeſell lye four little Ilands, each aboute a league one from the other.

When as you ſayle from Graſholme towardes Oeſel, you muſt ſayl alongſt by theſe little Ilands, leaving them lying aboute two or three cables lengths on the ſtarboard ſide, untill that you come to the land of Oeſel over againſt the great tree. In this farewaye it is five fathome deepe.

The Caſtle of Moonſound.

When as you come ſayling ſo alongſt paſt the Graſground, you ſhall meete with an Iland on the larboarde ſide, to the northwards of it goeth in the Deepe unto the Caſtle of Moenſound in three fathome, but ſometimes, it is ſhoulder, for there it is all full of ſands. To the ſouthwards of the ſame Iland goeth in another Deep which you may ſayle through untill you come to the ende of Oeſell, and then you leave the two little Ilands by the ſouth ende of Oeſell, lying on the ſtarboard ſide. But the right and beſt Deep, goeth from the aforeſayd great tree, in alongſt by the land Oeſell, which is three and four fathome deepe, and at laſt it will be ſixe, ſeven and eight fathom: when you ſayle alongſt there, you leave the foreſayd two little Ilands by the ſouth ende of Oeſell lying on the larboarde ſide. From the greate tree to the firſt little Iland, the courſe is eaſt ſoutheaſt five leagues, and then from the firſt little Iland to the ſecond ſoutheaſt, & forth to the ende of Oeſell eaſt and by ſouth.

Paternoſter.

From that ende or northeaſt poynte off Oeſſell runneth off a foul riffe, a great half league into the ſea, called the Paternoſter which you muſt avoyde.

From this northeaſt poynte off Oeſell unto Parno, the coaſt of Lyſland lyeth eaſtſoutheaſt and weſtnorthweſt.

When you come about that poynte, you may ſaile into the ſea or baye off Rye, where you will, weſt and by north to Arentſbergh, ſouthweſt or ſomewhat weſterly to Ambrooke, ſouthſoutheaſt to Round, ſoutheaſt and by eaſt to Kinne, or where you will, the lying of Kinne is deſcribed here before.

Magno Serckholm.

From Kinne to Magno and Serckholm all alongſt unto Parno, the courſe is northeaſt eight leagues. Thwart of Magno and Serckhollom it is betwixt Coerland and the Ilands, five &

Parno.

ſixe fathom deep, & alongſt Coerland altogether a faire ſtrand.

Parno lieth in a great Baye, it it is there in the roade 3 and 4 fathom deep. For to anckor there you muſt anckor ſo that the ſteeple of Parno ſtand N. N. eaſt from you there is beſt roade.

Oetgensholm.

Oetgenſholme and Syburghnes lye eaſt and by north, and weſt and by ſouth ſeven leagues diſtant one from the other.

You may ſaile round aboute Oetgenſholme, and alſo anckor under it, for northerly and northweſt winds in 6 or 7 fathom.

Great Roge.

From Oetgenſholme to great Roge, the courſe is eaſt and by north four leagues, betwixt them both, a little to the ſouthwardes of the farewaye lieth a ſhoulde even above water, which you may ſaile round about, but you may not come verie neare it becauſe it is ſtonie and rockie round about it. Great Roge is an out point with two or three white Chalck-hilles, and thereby is verie good to be knowne. Betwixte this point and Oetgenſholm, ſomewhat more ſoutherly lieth another point, called little Roge, betwixt it and great Roge, goeth a broade Sounde into the land of ſixe and ſeven fathom depth; but in the ende it is ſhoulde. Thereaboutes it is call cleane ground, and good for to anckor in.

Little Roge.

From great Roge to the Iland Narghen, the courſe is eaſt five leagues.

Riffe off the Karels.

Revel.

When you ſail from great Roge towards Narghen, you ſhall finde four leagues to the eaſtwards of great Roge an other point with two white chalck ſpots, called Surp, betwixt it and great Roge, the land falleth awaye to the ſouthwards, into a great baye. If you will faile to Revell, then ſail alongſt by that point of Surp, towards Nargen, leaving it on the larboard ſide off you, going on ſtil eaſt, until you com to the eaſt end of Nargen. Being there by it, then goe on eaſtſoutheaſt a league and an half, and then you ſhall come by the end of the riffe, which lieth off from the Blote Karels, come no nearer it then in ſixe fathome. When as the caſtle of Revell commeth without the Karels, then ſail right unto the head of Revel, untill you come to the eaſt ſide, let your anckor fall there, and then hall with the fore-ſhips or ſtearne, to the head, and make you faſt by 4 cables, for the north and northnorthweſt windes which blow there flat open in making it a lee ſhore, ſo that ſometimes with ſuch winds there commeth in a rowling ſea.

Eaſt about, foure leagues from the ſouth ende of Nargen, lieth the Iland the Wolfe, which is aboute a league long.

Revell-ſtone.

The wolf.

Northnorthweſt, and northweſt and by north two leagues from the weſtend of the Iland the Wolf, and northeaſt and northeaſt and by eaſt from the north end of Nargen lieth a rock under water called the Revel-ſtone, although there be no more water upon the three or 4 foot, yet it is in the Summer time with faire wether, oftentimes ſo ſmooth water, that it doth not break upon it, and it is alſo very ſteep, ſo that you may not come neerer it by your lead then in 12 fathom. The markes for to knowe the place of this Revel-ſtone are theſe: When the northeaſt end of Nargen is ſouthweſt and ſouthweſt and by weſt from you, and the high ſteeple of Revell is capſtone barts length, or a little more to the weſtwards off the weſt end of the Iland the Wolfe, then you are right thwart of this rock. The ſteeple of Revell is alſo then right ſouth from you. But when the ſteeple of Revell cometh to the Wolfe, and that you are bound the eaſtwards, and you are ſurely paſt this Revell-ſtone, and a good wayes to the eaſtward of it.

From the weſt end of the Ilands the Wolfe lieth off a riff to the northwards in the ſea, about an Engliſh mile toward the Revell-ſtone, upon the end of this riff lye five or ſixe rocks a little above water. If you come away from Revell on north and by weſt alongſt by the Wolf, the marke the point of Surp, whee that commeth even unto the ſouth end of the Iland Nargen, then you ſhall alſo have even the length of the foreſaide riffe. If you looke out then on the ſtarboard ſide, and be not ſailed very farre alongſt to the weſtwardes of the Wolf, you ſhall the foreſaid rockes (lying upon the end of the riffe) lye thwart from you, and then you may run to the northwards about by them in five fathom without doing amiſſe.

Showld of Nargen.

Betwixt Nargen and the Wolf lieth alſo a ſtony ſhould which is very broad, but much neerer Nargen then the Wolf, and lieth from the ſouth points or Narghen about northeaſt, and from the north point eaſtſoutheaſt. Therefore if you bring the ſouth pointe of Nargen about ſouthweſt or ſouthweſt and by ſouth, and the foreſaid north point weſtnorthweſt from you, and that the Wolf lye then free from the mayne land, you ſhall not miſſe to fall upon this ſhould.

Nargen.

You may ſaile round about Nargen, and alſo anckor under it for northerly and weſterly winds in ten, twelve, fourteen, and eighteen fathom.

From Nargen to the Iland Wranger, the courſe is eaſt, ſeven leagues. The lying there of you may ſee in the following.

Of the coaſt of Finland betwixt the Alands Haffe and Elſenvos.

Alandts.

BEtwixt Uxe or Boſtel on the coaſt of Sweden, & the Ilands of Aland, goeth in the Alandts Haff, which men do call the North Bodem, which lieth up ſo farre to the northwards into Finland, that a ſhip with good freſh way ſhould ſcarce be able to ſayle to the end off it in five dayes: upon the fartheſt end of this North Bodem lieth the towne Toreu, there Sweden is parted from Finland.

Ercke.

Corps.

At the outermoſt rocks off Finland on the Alandts Haff lye three Ilands, Ercke, Kaſtelholm & Corpe. Ercke is the weſtermoſt of all, and the outermoſt, from thence goeth in the Corpe ſound, northeaſt alongſt thwart off Caſtelholm and Corpe. Corpe lieth within the other Iland, and from Corpe you may edge over into the Liet of Abbo, which commeth running off from Uttoy: you may alſo ſaile up into this channell about behind Lipland, and ſo come out into the North Bodem.

Uttoy.

Abbo.

Magnes.

Luys.

Uttoy is a great Iland, upon it ſtandeth a great maſt with a barrel for a beakon, & lieth from the Iland Corpe eaſt and weſt about nine leagues. On the weſt ſide of Uttoy goeth up the Liet of Abbo, which lieth in firſt north and north and by eaſt, about three or foure leagues, and then you come on againſt a great Iland. And then it lieth in alongſt that great Iland northeaſt unto the Sound of Abbo. Abbo lieth at the end of that foreſaid great Iland. This Liet runneth up alongſt to the eaſtwards through betwixte the rocks about thirteene leagues, within it lieth a rock under water which is a Magnes or Load-ſtone, alſo the ground ſeemeth to be there of the vertue of the Lodeſtone, for when you come thereabouts, the compaſſes doe not ſtand, but run and turne without any certain ſtanding ſtill, until that you be at leaſt a league paſt it, and then they begin to ſtand right againe. From thence it lieth eaſt and e. and by ſ. al alongſt throug the rocks unto the Rough Iland, to the weſtwardes of it runneth the channel of Luys into the ſea, when you are thwart of it ſea, you may ſee the land of Revell. It is there betwixte them both, to with, betwixte the Out-rockes and Nargen, or the land thereabouts ten leagues broad.

The Out-rocks of Luys, and the channell of Uttoy lye eaſt & weſt about 21 leagues diſtant, althought it be there betwixt them both all broken land, and full of rocks, yet nevertheles there are no havens nor channels fit for ſhips to come into.

From Luys alongſt without the Rocks the channell of Elſenvos, the courſe is eaſt and by north fifteen or ſixteen leagues but Nargen or the Wolf, & the channell of Elſenvos lye north northeaſt and ſouthſouthweſt about 16 or 17 leagues aſunder.

The Coaſt of Lyſlandt.

VVranger.

The Iland Wranger lieth from Nargen eaſt diſtant ſeven or eight leagues, & three leagues eaſt and by ſouth from the Wolf.

Under Wranger is on both ſides good road and good anckor-ground, eſpecially on the ſouth ſide, where there is a Bay, there you may anckor betwixt the two points in ten, twelve or fourteen fathom, according as ſhall be convenient, and lye ſheltred for a northeaſt and eaſt, and alſo for a northweſt and weſt winde. You may ſaile round about Wranger, but from ſom points (as from the ſouth pointes, and from the north point) lye off ſome little riffes, whereof you muſt take heed, and be carefull in uſing the lead when you ſaile about by them.

Little Wranger.

About an Engliſh mile from Wranger lieth little Wranger, a little long ſmall Iland, lying about northweſt and ſoutheaſt, which is rocky and foul, eſpecially on the N. E. ſide From the ſ. e. point runneth of alſo roky riff, wherof you muſt take heed.

On the ſouthweſt ſide is good anckoring for northeaſt & eaſt windes, anckor under it, ſo that the ſoutheaſt point lye about eaſt from you, there is good lying for northeaſt and eaſt windes.

From the northweſt point runneth off alſo a little riffe which you may ſound about in foure, five or ſix fathom, according as your ſhip goeth deepe, when as you will goe to anckor there, comming from the northwards, or about to the northwards of the Iland.

Koecxſchaer.

About a great league north from the eaſt ende of Wranger, and two little leagues north and by weſt from little Wranger lieth a little Iland, which by ſome is called Kuyken, but commonly is called the Koecxſchaer, which is a litle bare rock with a Warder upon it, you may ſaile round about it on both ſides, it lieth from the Wolf northeaſt and by eaſt diſtant 2 great leagu.

From Wranger to Eckholme, the courſe is eaſtſoutheaſt thirteen leagues.

Monkwyk.

Three leagues by weſt the Eckholms lieth an out-poynt, to the eaſtwards of it a Bay, called the Monkwyke, there it is good Ankoring for ſouthweſt and weſt winds in eight, ten, or twelve fathom. Betwixt this point of the Monkwyke and

Wranger lye three little long Ilands, lying alongſt the coaſt of Lyfland, about a halfe league from the ſhoare, which are very foule and rocky, and almoſt nothing but rockes, whereof you muſt take heed, otherwiſe the coaſt betwixt them both is clean.

Eckholm. The Iland Eckholm is clean round about, and lyeth about northweſt and ſoutheaſt, it ſheweth it ſelf high at both ends, & in the middeſt with a valley. Under Eckholme is good anckoring at the northeaſt ſide for weſt & ſouthweſt winds in 20, 22, and 25 fathom, and on the ſoutheaſt ſide for eaſterly winds.

Telsburg. Five leagues to the eaſtwards off Eckholme lyeth the Caſtle Telsburgh, thwart of it lyeth off a ſhowld from the ſhoare, but you may ſound it in 8 or 9 fathom. From thence the coaſt lyeth alongſt moſt eaſt and by ſouth unto the road of the Narve about 16 leagues, it is altogether cleane without fowle ground, ſo that you may alſo ſayl alongſt there by night in 8 or 9 fathom without feare.

Northwards from this coaſt in the fareway betwixt Eckholm and the Iland of High-land lye the Chalck-grounds, Hoſts, the litle and great Tutters, al of them with very dangerous foule grounds and ſhowlds. Eckholm and High-land lye E.N,E. and W.S.W. diſtant about 11, or 12 leagues. About 2 or 3 leagues eaſt and by north, or eaſtnortheaſt from Eckholm, and alſo two leagues from the main land lye the Chalkgrounds, which are foul grounds, almoſt 3 leagues long under water, & ly to the w.wards w.n.w. into the ſea, and to the eaſtwards almoſt to the riffs of the Hoſtes. Chalck grounds. Some ſay that they are faſt to it, ſo that you ſhould not be able to ſail through betwixt them.

Hoſtes. The Hoſtes lyeth S.S.W. from High-land about 5 or 6 leagues, which is a long ſmall Iland foule round about, with two foule riffes that lye out, the one lieth off ſomewhat to the eaſtwards, & the other to the w.wards unto the Chalck-grounds.

Northwards from the Hoſtes ly the little Tutters, & 2 leagues to the eaſtwards of the litle Tutters ly the great Tutters.

Little Tutters. The little Tutters are two Ilands not high, but round about rocky, riffy, and fowle, they lie ſouthweſt and ſouth about three leagues from Highland.

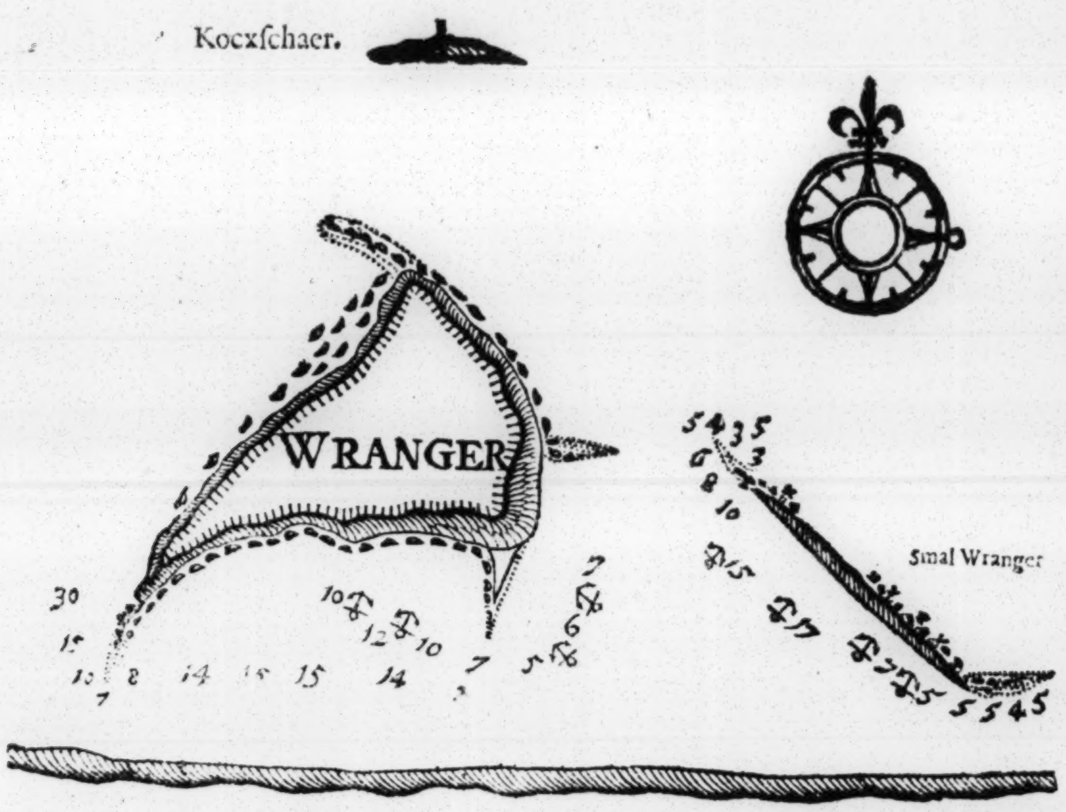
Great Tutters. The great Tutters lye from the litle Tutters eaſt about two leagues, and from Highland ſouth and by eaſt alſo two leagues, there lyeth off from it alſo a great ſtony riffe weſtwards toward: the little Tutters: there lieth alſo betwixt the little and great Tutters a row of rockes, whereof you muſt take heed when you will ſaile through betwixt them.

Southeaſt and by ſouth about two leagues from the great Tutters lieth a ſhould of 5 fathom. He that will ſayle to the ſouthwards of theſe foreſaid Ilands and ſhoulds towardes the Narve, may be mindfull thereof, it lieth about 4 leagues to the eaſtwards of Telsburgh: two or three leagues from the ſhore.

Showld. Betwixt the great Tutters and Highland lyeth a ſhould upon which there is no more then ſix foot water.

S.E. a great halfe league from the ſouth end off Highland lyeth another ſhould of a fathom & a halfe and 2 fathom deep.

Great and ſmal Wranger.



To the northwards off all theſe foreſaid rocky Iland and fowle ſhoulds, lieth a litle Iland whereupon ſtandeth a Maſt for to know it by, and to diſcerne it from the other litle fowle Ilands, that you may come indifferent near to, but not to neare, for it is alſo ſomewhat rocky and fowle, but not farre of, it lieth from the litle Tutters weſt and by north about two leagues, from the Iland Highland ſouthweſt and by weſt at leaſt foure leagues, but from Wranger or the Kockſchaer e. & by n. 20 leagues.

He that will ſayle off from Wranger towards the Narve alongſt to the northwardes of theſe foreſayd grounds, and doe get ſight of this little Iland with the maſt, may thereby the better know to direct his courſe, but it is not wiſdome to ſayl throug theſe foreſayd ſhowlds, except for them that are very well acquainted.

Highland or Hoghland. The Iland Highland or Hoghland, is about three leagues long, & not a league broad, lying S.S.E. & N.N.W. When you come out of the weſt, it ariſeth in three hommocks, ſo high to looke to as Coll in the Sea wreach, upon the north end and upon the eaſt ſide it doth ſtand al ful of trees, A little about the north poynt on the eaſt ſide is a litle bay thwart of a Boers houſe, there it is clean ground and good lying for weſterly and ſouthweſt winds, ſomewhat to the ſouthwards of it, not very far from the ſhore, lyeth a great rock above water. At the north end is alſo good lying for a S. E. wind. Alongſt the ſ.w. ſide you may alſo anckor every where in 16, 17, or 18 fathom, cloſe by the land for E. & n. e winds.

From the ſouthweſt ſide of Highland unto the road of the Narve, the courſe is ſoutheaſt about 16 leagues, and then you run through betwixt the Highland and the Tutters.

Likewiſe when as you ſaile on northweſt from the roade of the Narve, then you run alongſt betwixt the Tutters & Highland, but you muſt be very carefull, and take heed off the foreſayd ſhowlds, which ly betwixt them both.

The land of the Narve men do know by 3 high hills, lying a league to the weſtwards, or to the ſouthwards of the road, and a league further to the weſtwards ſtand ſome little houſes upon the high land.

The Narve. The towne off the Narve lyeth upon a river about two leagues within the land. For to ſayle in there men were wont to look out for a long hill, which lyeth on the ſouth ſide within the rivers mouth, and at the eaſt end goeth downe ſomewhat ſteep, with ſome high trees to the eaſtwards of it, then they brought the woodden tower of the Narve to the northwards of the foreſayd trees, and did run in ſo with it. When as the eaſtermoſt of the three foreſaid hils (a league to the weſtwards of the rivers mouth) come over a litle hommocke, which lyeth on the water ſide, then they where upon the barre of the rivers mouth, there was upon the ſhowldeſt ten foot water, and then they ſailed up the river, that was wont (for ſome years) to be ſo, but it is poſſible ſince that time more or leſſe altered, like as it doth oftentimes happen in ſuch rivers.

Ruſſe-haecks. From the road of the Narve to the Ruſſe-haecks, the courſe is N. N. W. five leagues, which lye with many rockes a good wayes off from the ſhore. The poynt thwart of it is called the poynt of Caſtrum after a little town (ſo called) lying there.

Rette Sarre. From the Ruſſe-haecks northnorthweſt 5 league lieth a litle Iland, called Rette Sarre, from which there runneth off a rif S. into ſea. From this Iland, or a league to the weſtwards of it unto the Summers, the courſe is ſouth and N. 4 or 5 leagues.

Slimme-grounds. Eaſtſoutheaſt from Highland, and 3 leagues from the Ruſſe haecks lyeth another ſhowld, called the Slimme-grounds, it lyeth long and ſmall alongſt northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt, with hard wind you may ſee it break in 4 or 5 places: when it is weſt from you about halfe a league, there it is two fathom deep to three, foure, five and ſix fathom uneven ground, ſome of the rocks of it lye alſo above water.

From the Ruſſe-haecks to the Rode-hell, the courſe is northeaſt about foure and twenty leagues, betwixt them both on the Ruſſe ſide, runne alſo divers rivers into the land, but there it no trade. The land there lyeth in a great bight, it lyeth firſt from the Ruſſe-haecks unto the River of Nioa, or Oreſchacke eaſtnortheaſt about thirteen leagues, the parteth Ruſland from Finland by a great Meer or water called the Lading. The Lading.

The ſtrong caſtle of Noetenburg lieth there alſo upon a river which lieth out of the Lyflands or eaſt ſea into the foreſaide Lading. Further the lande lieth northnortheaſt and north and by weſt about thirteene leagues unto the Rode-hell.

For to ſayle from Revell to Wyburgh.

FRom a little to the northwardes of the Kocxſchaer to Higland, the courſe is eaſt and by north a little more eaſterly 23 leagues, with that courſe you runne alongſt a little to the northwards of it. You may ſaile about Highland on both ſides, but alongſt to the northwardes of it is the right fare-way for theſe that are bound to Wybrough. A halfe league north and by weſt from Highland lieth a ſuncken rock under water. For to avoyd it you muſt ſaile cloſe alongſt by Highland. Further the lying of Highland hath been deſcribed here before.

Summers.

From Highland to the Summers, the courſe is eaſt and by north ſeven leagues. Summers is a rock or little Iland allmoſt like the Eartholms, it ſheweth it ſelfe in three hommocks. A little to the eaſtwards of it lye ſome rocks above water: you may ſaile about on both ſides of Summers, and alſo through betwixt Summers & the foreſaide rocks that lye to the eaſtwards of it: but about to the northwards of it is the right farewaye, you can not alſo runne alongſt farre to the northwards of it, for a halfe league to the northwards of it, it is very fowle and full of little rocks, ſome above and ſome under water.

Goeſchaer or greate Fisher.

From the Summers to the Goeſchaer, the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt ſeven leagues. The Goeſchaer which by ſome is called the great Fiſher is a long and broken Iland of ſeven rocks, therefore it is alſo called the Seven-rocks, it lieth not far from the land, ſo that you can not get ſight of it, before that you come nearer it, it ſheweth it ſelfe when you ſhall firſt ſee it, in 4 hommocks, as if it were four little low Ilands, you muſt leave it lying a halfe league on the larboard ſide, for to avoid a ſuncken rock which lyeth off from it ſouthſoutheaſt a great ſhot of a caſt peece. When the water is not very ſmooth, but a little grown, you may perceive it by the breaking of the water: you may alſo well ſaile to the northwardes of this ſuncken rock, to wit, through betwixt the ſuncken rock & the Goeſchaer, then you muſt run indifferent cloſe alongſt by Goeſchaer; when it is northweſt and by north from you, then you are paſt the foreſaide ſuncken rock, whether that you run alongſt to the northwardes or to the ſouthwardes of it.

Little Fisher.

From the Goeſchaer or great Fiſher to the little Fiſher, the courſe is northeaſt and by eaſt three leagues. The little Fiſher is a bare round rock which lieth not farre from the land: when you come neere it, you may know it wel from the other rocks, becauſe there lye none farre from the land alone, you may ſaile about it on both ſides, but alongſt to the ſouthwards of it is the right fareway. About a ſhot off a caſt peece ſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by eaſt from this little Fiſher, lieth a black rock with the top even above water, almoſt like a buye upon the Flyeſtreame, to ſee to a farre off as if it where a Seales head. This rock you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and run through betwixt it and the Fiſher.

Hee that muſt turne to windwards hereabouts, let him not come very neer this rock, for men doe hold that there lie more rockes by it under water.

Both the Fiſhers are otherwiſe clean round about; ſo that you may alſo finde road under them.

Corſnes.

From the little Fiſher to the point Corſnes, which the Lubickers doe call Kruyſoort, the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly a league. Corſnes is a point going off low of the maine land, not very clean, which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, To the weſtwards of Corſnes lye two little Ilands cloſe to the land. Thwart of the point lieth a rock allmoſt like a little boat, you may runne about by it in foure fathom and a halfe, but nearer. On the eaſt ſide of that point you may anckor for Weſterly winds in five or ſixe fathom.

About two leagues thwart off from Corſnes, lye very many rocks, ſome one fathom, ſome a halfe fathom, ſome more, and ſome leſſe under water, you may not goe out of the fareway without great feare and danger. It is impoſſible to deſcribe all the uneven grounds, the great multitude of rocks and rocky ſhoulds which are lying thereabouts.

Rode-hell.

From Corſnes to the Iland Rodehell, the courſe is northeaſt and by north about three leagues. Rodehell is a greate rough Iland with a ſaddle in the middeſt, which you muſt leave lying on the ſtarboard ſide. The north point is a red point, there ſtand up long ſtaves over end, like unto a Warder in Norway, you muſt goe cloſe alongſt by them, or you may run in amidſt the channell, according as ſhal be beſt convenient, but you may not goe cloſe by the north point over againſt it (which the Dutch ſhippers doe call Jan Lambertſons point) becauſe of a ſtony and ſteepe little riff which lieth of from it, but you may runne about by it upon your lead in ſeven or eight fathom, but may come nearer) the right fareway betwixt them both is fourteen and fifteen fathom deepe.

Betwixt the point of Corſnes and the Rode-hell, it is not without danger to turn to windwards, eſpecially you muſt be very carefull not to run to far over to the ſouthwards, but to the northwards, towardes the maine land, it is indifferent cleane: It is there in the fareway fifteen fathome deepe, ſoft clay ground.

For not to miſſe this foreſaid channell; or to the north point of the Rode-hell, then take marck out a ſtearne of the little Fiſher, bring that even without the point of Corſnes, and keep it ſo ſtanding ſailing towards the Rode-hell, and ſo you ſhall not ſaile to fall right before the channell. This is a ſure marck whereupon you may truſt. If you fall ſomewhat to the ſouthwards of the foreſaid channell, you can ſee opening, but ſeemeth to be all whole to the maine land, ſo that men (that are not well acquainted) might not know were to ſeek the channel, but ſailing to the northwards, the channell doth open it ſelf.

When as you ſhal be then within the foreſaid point of Rodehell, you may anckor there where you pleaſe, and fetch a Pylot from the land, which may bring you up to the towne Wybrough. It is there within in fifteen fathom deep, and good ſoft clay ground.

If you will (being come within the Rode-hell) ſaile up to Wybrough, then goe on eaſt and by ſouth a ſhot of a caſt peece unto a black point, leave that about two cables lengths on the larboard ſide, for there it is not cleane. Being a little paſt this black point, then go on N. E., or eaſtnortheaſt a halfe league, and then you ſhall come againſt a great white ſand-bay, but before you come by this ſand-bay, you ſhall meet a rock with a gray ſtone like a buye upon the Flyſtream, leave that foreſaid rock on the ſtarboard ſide, and the gray ſtone on the larboard ſide, and runne amidſt the channel through betwixt them both, there it is three fathom deep. It is no wiſedom to ſaile up there for him that hath not beene there before, but it is beſt to anckor a little within Rodehell, and to let him be brought up by a Pylot.

The Coaſt of Finland betwixt Elſenvos, and Wybrough.

THe Channell of Elſenvos lieth from Nargen or the Wolfe northnorthweſt and ſouthſoutheaſt about ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues, and from Wranger ſouth and north.

Kubben. **Sautum.** **Mely.**

Upon the weſt ſide off the channell lieth a high round rock, whereupon ſtandeth a maſt, or Warder, called Kubben, over againſt upon the other ſide of the channell lieth a long rocke or Iland called Sautum, and an halfe league to the eaſtwardes of Kubben lieth another great round rock called Mely. Theſe three rockes are the beſt marckes to be known of this foreſaid channell.

Elſenvos.

Betwixt Kubben and Sautum lieth that channell in from thence northeaſt untill that you bee within the rocks, and then northnortheaſt and by eaſt, untill you come before the river of Elſenvos, there you may anckor betwixt the rockes in good anckor ground.

There runneth alſo a Liet through within the rocks, where you may ſaile alongſt, and come out againe into the ſea by Putsfagre, this runneth aboute very crooked with many bights, but it is Pilots water.

Borgo.

If you will ſaile to Borgo, then runne a league to the eaſtwards of the foreſaid rock Mely, there you ſhall finde two high bare rocks, called the Tolcken, runne in betwixt them both, but neereſt to the eaſtermoſt, which is cleane and cleare cloſe to it, and lieth ſomewhat further to ſeawardes then the weſtermoſt. Weſtnorthweſt from this eaſtermoſt high rocke, lieth a little rocke above water, leave that on the larboard ſide. When as then you ſhall be by this eaſtermoſt rock, which you leave lying on the ſtarboard ſide of you, then goe on northnortheaſt to Schoeland, that is a rough Iland off from which lye many bare points, all which you muſt leave (with the Iland alſo) on the ſtarboard ſide, then run alongſt cloſe by theſe bare points. When you are paſt them, goe then northeaſt and by north, ſomewhat eaſterly, and ſo you ſhall ſee two other bare rockes, the eaſtermoſt off the greatneſſe off a ſhippe very ſteepe and high, but the weſtermoſt is ſmall, run in there betwixt them: the Sound is called Cramer-poort. When you are within them, goe then in north and by eaſt, and then you ſhall preſently meet with a greate Iland called Cramer, leave that on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſo you runne right on with an other greate Iland, called the Heſter, leave that on the larboard ſide, and anckor betwixt the two Ilands Cramer and the Heſter, there is good anckor ground.

Cramer-poort. **Cramer.** **The Heſter.**

Peltingſound.

From the mouth of the Sound of Elſenvos to Peltingſound, the courſe is eaſt, and eaſt and by ſouth, 11 or 12 leagues. Pelting-ſound lieth in northeaſt, there you lye within a great many great rockes, or little Ilands, ſheltred for all windes. You may ſayle from thence through within the rocks al over where you deſire to be, if you have a good skilfull Pilot.

Putsfagre. From Peltingſchares to Putsfagre it is five leagues. Putsfagre is a great rock, or Iland, lying from Highland northnorthweſt diſtant five or ſixe leagues. About a league ſouth from this Iland Putsfagre lyeth a ſuncken rock, which you muſt avoid. He that will ſayle through within the rocks, let him take a Pylot from Putsfagre, that may bring him through the rockes where hee deſireth to be: you may run in there every where, and within the rockes it is moſt all over good anckor ground.

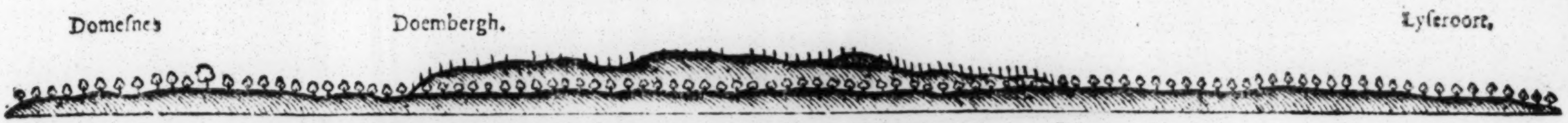
Epelſchares. From Putsfagre to the Epelſchares, the courſe is eaſt, ſeven leagues: theſe are a great many out rocks, a little to the eaſtwards of them lyeth a great rocke called Quadeſchare which you may ſayle round about.

Goeſchaer From Epelſcharen to the Goeſchare, the courſe is eaſt 10 leagues. That and the lying of the land, and dangers from thence eaſtward, hath beene deſcribed here before.

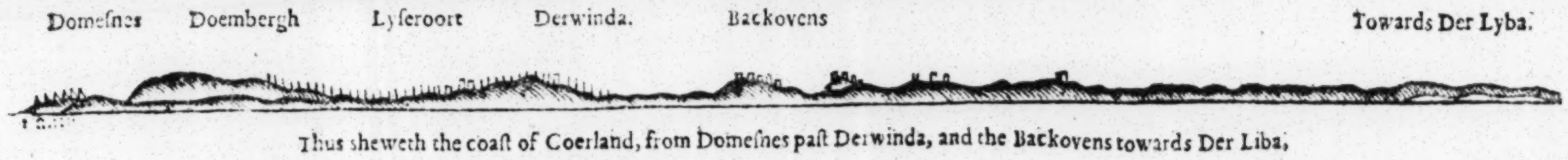
How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

From Derwinda to Luſeroorte northeaſt and by north —— 4 leagues
From Lyſeroorte to Domeſnes eaſtnortheaſt —— 12 or 13 leagues
From Domeſnes to Round eaſt and by north ſomewhat eaſterly —— 8 leagues
From Round to Duynemondt or the mouth of the river of Rye ſouthſoutheaſt 16 leagues
From Domeſnes to Rye or Duynemond ſoutheaſt —— 21 leagues
From Duynemondt to Lemſael or Sales northnortheaſt, —— 12 leagues
From Duynemond, or the mouth of the River of Rye to the Iland Kin north and by weſt —— —— 13 or 14 leagues
From Round to the Iland Kinne eaſt and by north —— 10 leagues
From Domeſnes to the ſouth ende, or the rode of Oeſell N. W. 3 great leag.
From Domeſnes to Ambroeck northnortheaſt —— 5 leagues
From Round to Ambroeck northweſt and by north —— 8 leagues
From the ſouth ende of Oeſell to Arentſbergh northeaſt, —— 10 leagues
From Luſeroorte to Howbrough W. and by S., ſomewhat ſoutherly 40 leag.
From Lyſeroorte to the poynt of Alant or the Ilands northnorthweſt 59 leagues
From the ſouth poynte of Oeſel to Honctſorte northnorthweſt and north and by weſt —— —— —— 16 leagues
From Hondtoort to the poynt of Dagerorte northnorthweſt —— 8 leagues
From Dagerorte to Syburghnes eaſt and by north —— 7 leagues
From Syburghnes to the Oxeholme and Graſholme northeaſt 4 or 5 leagues
From the Graſholme to the great tree upon the ſouthſoutheaſt —— 8 leagues
From the northeaſt poynt off Oeſell to Parno eaſt & by ſouth about 16 leagues
From Arentsbergh to the N.E. point of Oeſell eaſt and by S. 8 or 9 leagues
From Ambroeck to the northeaſt poynt of Oeſell northeaſt ſomewhat eaſterly 9 or 10 leagues
From Round to the N.E. end of Oeſell north, ſomewhat weſterly 13 leagues
From Lemſael to Parno northnortheaſt —— 9 leagues
From Dagerorte to the Roſch ad ſouthweſt and by ſouth —— 80 leagues
From Dagerorte to Faſtergore ſouthweſt and by weſt —— 37 leagues
From Dagerorte to the Godtſche ſand weſt and by ſouth —— 27 leagues
From Dagerorte to Boechſchaer weſtnorthweſt —— 21 leagues
From Dagerorte to the poynt off Alandt or the Ilands northweſt and by north 20 leagues
From Syburghnes to Oetgensholm eaſt and by north —— 7 leagues
From Oetgensholm to greate Roge eaſt and by north —— 4 leagues
From great Roge to Surp eaſt —— —— 4 leagues
From Roge to Nargen eaſt —— —— 5 leagues
From the ſouth end of Nargen to the Iland the Wolf, eaſt and eaſt and by N. 4 leagues
From Revell to the Wolfe north —— —— 5 leagues
From Oetgensholme to the outrocks of Luys north and by E. 15 or 16 leagues
From Syburghnes to the channell of Abbo, or Uttoy northweſt 20 leagues
From Uttoy or Abbo to the channell of Luys, the courſe is eaſt 21 leagues
From Luys to the channell of Elſenvos e. and e. and by north 15 or 16 leagues
From Nargen to the channell of Abbo the courſe is VV.N.VV. 32 or 33 leag.
From Nargen or the VVolfe to the channell of Elſenvos northeaſt and by N. 16 leagues
From Nargen to the Out-rocks of Luys northweſt and by north 13 leagues
From the VVolfe to Peltingſchares N.E. ſomewhat eaſterly, or N.E. and by E. 20 leagues
From the channell of Abbo to Boeſchaer ſouthweſt and by ſouth, 16 leagues
From the Iland the VVolf to VVranger eaſt and by ſouth —— 3 leagues
From the VVolf to the Kocxſchaer eaſt and by north —— 3 leagues
From the Kocxſchaer to the eaſt end of VVranger, ſouth and by eaſt 1 league
From the Kocxſchaer to little VVranger ſouthſoutheaſt —— 2 leagues
From VVranger to Eeckholm eaſt and eaſt and by ſouth —— 13 leagues
From Eeckholm to the Caſtle of Telſburgh eaſtſoutheaſt, —— 5 leagues
From Telſburgh to the roade of the Narve eaſtſoutheaſt, —— 16 leagues
From the road of the Narve to the Ruſſchaecks north and by weſt 5 leagues
From the Ruſſchaecks to the River Nioa, or Oreſchalck, eaſtnortheaſt 13 or 14 leagues
From Oreſchalck to the Rode-hell north and by eaſt, —— 15 or 16 leagues
From the Ruſſchaecks to the Rodehell northeaſt and by north 27 leagues
From Ruſſchaecks to the Iland Rette Sarre north —— 5 leagues
From Rette Sarre to Sommers northnorthweſt —— 4 or 5 leagues
From Eeckholme to the Iland Highland eaſtnortheaſt —— 11 or 12 leagues
From the weſt ſide of High-land to the road off the Narve ſoutheaſt and by S. 16 leagues
From Highland to the little Tutters ſouth —— 3 leagues
From Highland to the great Tutters ſouth —— 3 leagues
From the Iland with the Maſt to the little Tutters eaſt and by ſouth 3 leagues
From the Kockſchaer to the Iland with the maſt eaſt and by ſouth 16 leagues
From the Iland with the maſt to the Highland northeaſt and by eaſt 4 leagues
From the Kockſchaer to high land eaſt —— 23 leagues
From Highland to the Sommers eaſt —— —— 7 leagues
From the Sommers to the Goeſchaer or great Fisher, northeaſt ſomewhat eaſterly —— —— —— 7 leagues
From the great Fisher to the little Fisher northeaſt and by eaſt, 3 leagues
From the little Fisher to the Corſnes eaſtnortheaſt ſomewhat eaſterly 1 league
From Corſnes to the Rode-hell northeaſt and by north —— 3 leagues
From the ſound of Elſenvos to Peltingſound eaſtſoutheaſt 11 or 12 leagues
From Pelting-ſound to Putsfagre eaſt —— 5 leagues
From Putsfagre to the Epelſchaer eaſt —— 7 leagues
From the Epelſchaers to the Goeſchaer or Great Fisher, eaſt 10 leagues
From Eckholm to Elſenvos northweſt and by north —— 16 leagues
From Highland to Peltingſchares northweſt and by weſt —— 8 leagues
From Highland to Putsfagre northnorthweſt —— 7 leagues

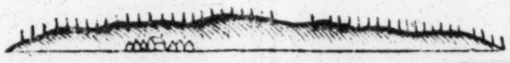
How theſe Lands doe ſhew themſelves at ſea.



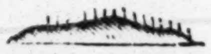
Coerland ſheweth it ſelfe in this forme, betwixt Lyſeroort and Domeſnes, when you ſaile alongſt by it.



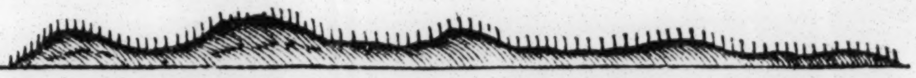
Thus ſheweth the coaſt of Coerland, from Domeſnes paſt Derwinda, and the Backovens towards Der Liba.



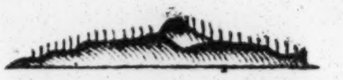
When you ſaile about Domeſnes, then Oeſell ſheweth it ſelfe thus



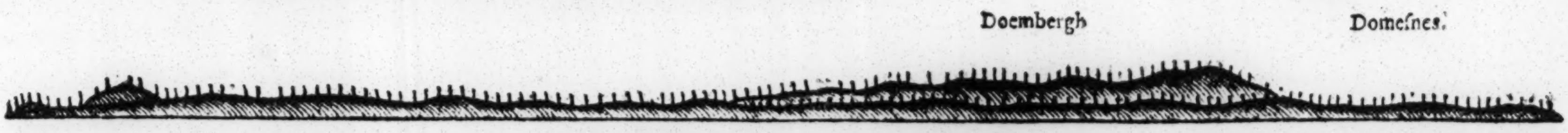
The little Iland Ambroeck.



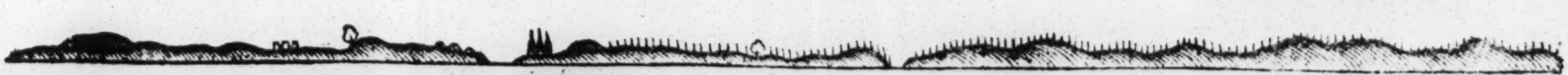
The Iland Round, when you ſayle alongſt by it, ſheweth it ſelf thus.



Round.

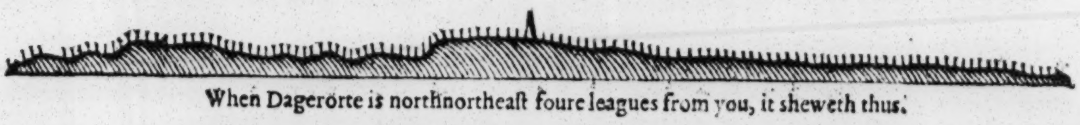


Thus ſheweth Coerland to the eaſtwards of Domeſnes.

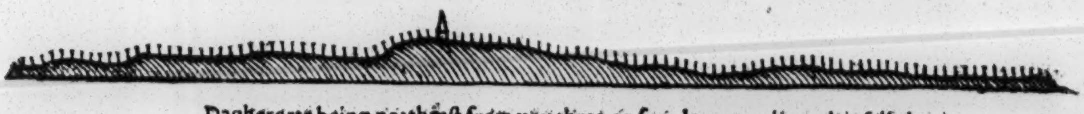

Caſtle of Dunemondt
Rye
The high land of Kowerwyck.

The mouth of the Duyn.

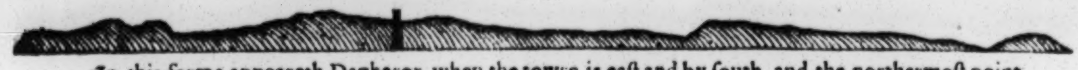
When you come againſt the mouth of the Duyn, the River of Rye, the land ſheweth it ſelf on both ſides of it thus.



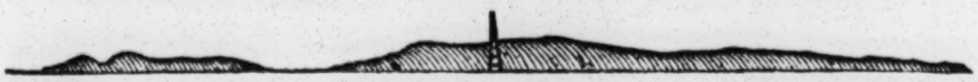
When Dagerorte is northnortheaſt foure leagues from you, it ſheweth thus.



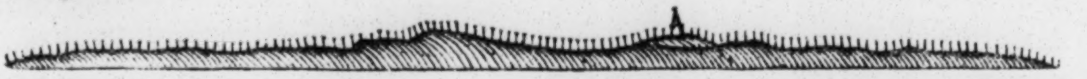
Dagherorte being northeaſt from you three or four leagues, ſheweth it ſelf thus.



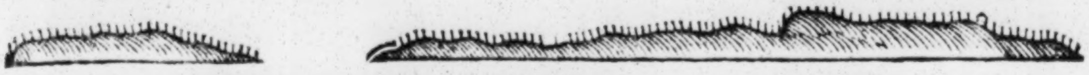
In this forme appeareth Dagheror, when the towre is eaſt and by ſouth, and the northermoſt point is eaſt from you 4 leagues, and then you may even ſee it in clear weather from below.



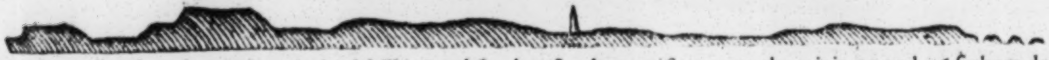
When as the towre upon Dagherorte is S. E. and by S., and the land to the eaſtwards of it is S.E. 4 leagues from you, then it sheweth it ſelfe thus,



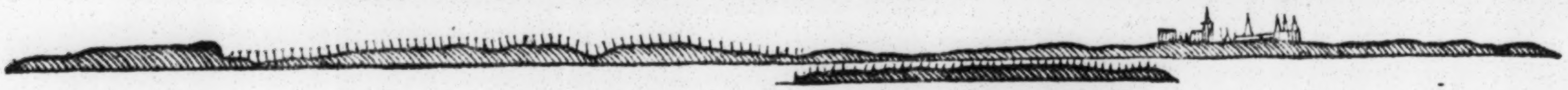
When the towre of Dagherorte is ſouthſoutheaſt from you, then it sheweth it ſelfe (with the land to the weſtwards of it) thus.



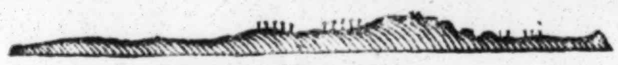
Thus sheweth the land of Dagheroort towards Syburghnes.



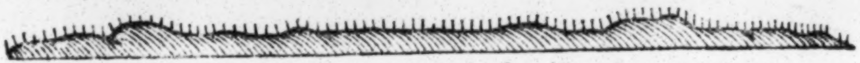
Thus sheweth Syburghnes when the high hill is Southſouthweſt 4 leagues from you, there it is 35 and 36 fathom deep.



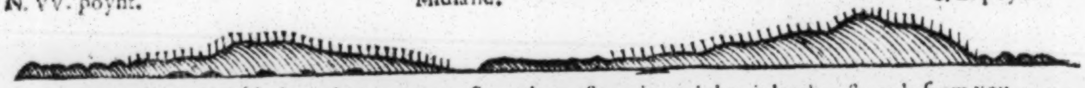
Thus sheweth Revell when you are by the Revelſtone without the Wolf.



The forme of Oetgensholme.

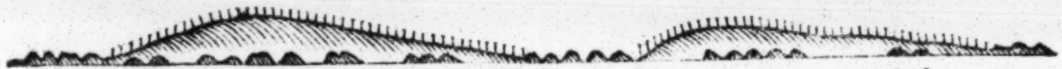


The Iland Wranger sheweth thus, when it is ſoutheaſt and by eaſt 3 leagues from you.

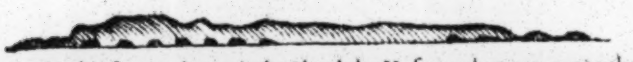


Thus sheweth Eckholm, when you come from the weſtwards, and that it lyeth eaſtwards from you.

S.E. point.
N. weſt point.

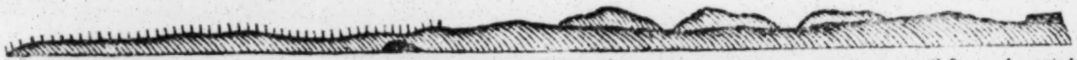


Thus sheweth Eckholme, when you come from the eaſtwards, and that it is to the weſtwards from you.

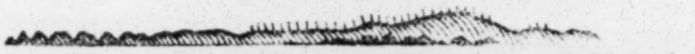


In this forme sheweth the Iland the Huſtes, when you are to the ſouthwards of it, and ſaile alongſt by the coaſt of Lyſland.

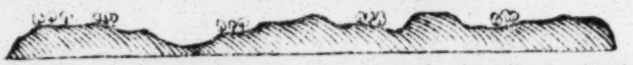
The little Tutters ſhew themſelves thus, when the lye to the northwards from you.



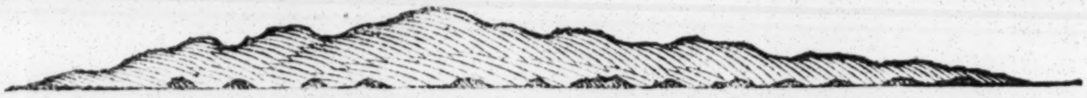
Thus sheweth the land to the eaſtwards of the Narve, when you come thereabouts, comming off from the Highland.



Thus sheweth the great Tutters, when you ſayle alongſt by the coaſt of Lyſland, and that they lye to the northwards from you.



In this forme sheweth the land to the eaſtwards of the Narve, when you come of from the Highland.



Thus sheweth the Iland High-land, when you ſee it comming from the weſtwards.

The fourth Demonſtration,

Where in are ſet forth of Gothland and Oeland, as alſo Swet-land coaſtes, untill you are paſt Stockholme.

FRom the ſouth-end of Oeland to the ſouth-end off Gotland, the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt 23 or 24 leagues, but to the Karels northeaſt 27 leagues.

The courſe alongſt the farewaie, for to ſayle from the ſouth end of Oelandt through betwixt Oelandt and Gotlandt, is northeaſt and by north.

The Iland Oelandt is twenty four leagues long, and a league and a half broad, when men ſayle alongſt by it, they may counte eighteene towers upon it, which are all flat: the eaſt coaſt is a clean coaſt, and lyeth northnortheaſt and ſouthſouthweſt, but about 7 or 8 leagues to the ſouthwards of the north-end, there ſhooteth off a little riffe, thwart from the land a great half league into the ſea, which men muſt avoyd: by it goeth in a little haven, where indifferent ſhipps may goe in, otherwiſe Oeland hath no havens.

From the ſouth end of Gotland runneth off a foule ſtony riffe, a good wayes into the ſea, you may run about by it upon the lead in ſeven, eight and nine fathom.

The great Karell. Litle Karel The Karels are two little high Ilands, lying on the weſt ſide of Godland north and by weſt about ſeven leagues from the ſouth poynt of Gotland, eaſt and weſt, about a halfe league one from the other, the greateſt is called the greate Karell, and lyeth a great league from the land: the ſmalleſt, the little Karell, and lyeth about a halfe league from the ſhoare. When you come from the ſouthwards, the greate Karell ſheweth it ſelfe in two hommocks, and the little Karel in one hommock, and neerer to the land. Under the little Karell is round about good roade, in eight, nine and ten fathom, and is round about cleane and cleare, without foule grounds. Men doe anckor betwixt it and the land, in ſixe or ſeven fathom, there it is good lying for all windes, as well for them that are bound to the eaſtwardes, as to the weſtwards. He that ſhall be to the northwards of Gotland, and ſhall get a contrarie wind, you may alſo anckor under the great Karell, but under the little Karell is farre the beſt roade. Under the great Karell men may anckor, on the weſt and eaſt ſide, but on the north and ſouth ſide it is foule, therefore come no nearer it by night, then in eleven or twelve fathom. Betwixt the two Karels it is thirteen and fourteen fathom deep.

Boſwyke. About halfe wayes betwixt the Karels and the ſouth end off Gotland, ſouthſoutheaſt from the Karell, lyeth the haven Boſwyke: thwart of it runneth off a riffe, a good wayes from the ſhoar, come no nearer it then in ſeven or eight fathom. When you are thwart of the aforeſayd ſouth point, about a halfe league from the land, and will ſayle alongſt to the northwards of Gotland, you muſt not ſayl on more northerly then northweſt, as well for to avoyd that riffe of Boſwyke, as for to ſayle a weather the Karels.

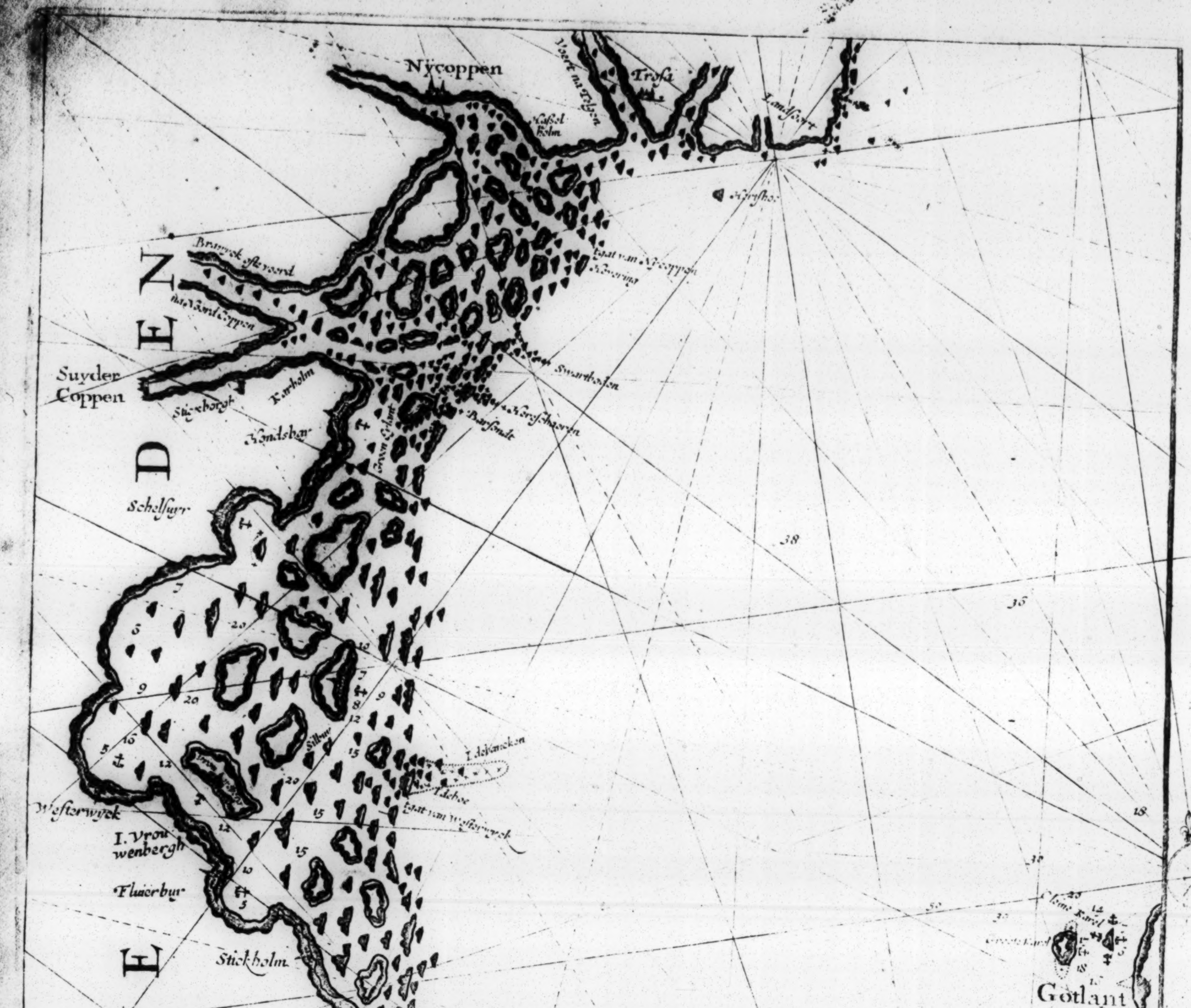
Reefholm Three or four leagues northweſt from the Karel, lieth the Iland Reefholm, thwart of it men doe run into Weſtergorte: you may ſaile and anckor round about it. A litle to the northwards of it lyeth the northweſt point of Gotland.

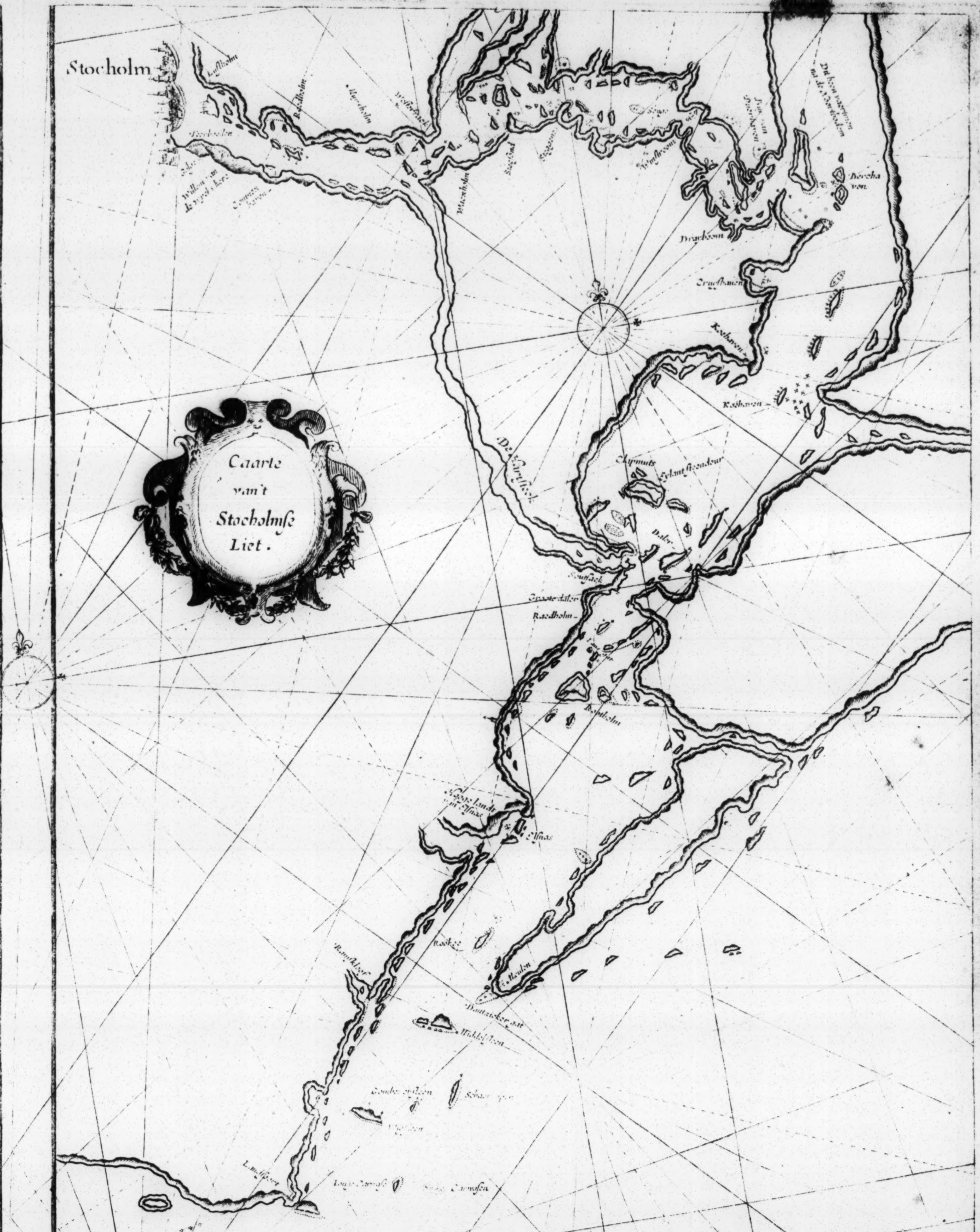
Two leagues to the northwardes of the high poynt lyeth the towne Wiſbuy, about 7 leagues northeaſt from the Karell. Men were wonte in old tyme to lye there behind a greate head or Cheſt. Wisbuye

Wiſbuye hath beene in tymes paſt a famous marchant towne, where was wont to be driven great trade of marchandize, but it is now through the will of God, altogether fallen down, and come to nothing. The Hance towns have a long time there held their ſtaple. The old Sea laws were made there, and alſo the old famous Read-carde. Men may ſee yet

to

11 JU [illegible]
MUSEUM


De Custen van Sweden
tusschen Calmer en
Landsoort
't gat van Stocholm.
SWEDEN
Nycoppen
Trosa
Voert na Trosen
Landsoort
Hassel holm
Brawyck ofte voord
het Vard Coppen
Suyder Coppen
Stigeborgh
Karholm
Hondsbar
Schelsurr
't gat van Nycoppen
Swarthoofen
Norschaeren
Barsondt
Westerwyck
I. Vrouwenbergh
Fluierbur
Stickholm
Silbur
I. de Kancken
I. de boe
t gat van Westerwyck
Sweedsche Loptsers
Munsteraas
Schonckenes
De Backer
Barcholm
Coppenwyck
Calmar
OELANDT
Gotlant
Cleine Karel
Groote Karel
38
36
30
18
9
20
16
5
12
7
8
15
10
Duytsche mylen 15 in een graadt
Spaansche mylen 17½ in een Graadt
Eng. en Fr. mylen 20 in een Graadt
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Nr 2
37



Caarte van't Stocholmse Liet.

Stocholm
Lufthholm
Raedholm
Rurcholm
Westerpeack
Seerboden
Willem van de wyel sker
Waxholm
Steegsund
Sagre
Kymstroom
Jan van Stereherout
De hoogen waer men nu de Nordhodom
Dorcha ven
Draghoom
Crucshauen
Kochaven
Rothaven
De Kachtstock
Clapmuts
Eylant steendour
Daler
Soustock
Groote daler
Raedholm
Raphholm
Noordlandt van Elsnas
Elsnas
Rookee
Raneklyge
Meulen
Dantzicker gat
Middelsteen
Sondersteen
Schaerspen
Wysteen
Landsort
Lange Carmsen
Carmsen
Kirchamer
Duytsche mylen 15 in een Graat
Spaansche mylen 17½ in een Graadt
Engelsche en Fr. mylen 20 in een Graadt
1
2
3

BRITISH
11 JU 62
MUSEUM

to this day many old ruinous houſes of coſtly marble and hewen ſtones, whereby men may partly perceive and judge, what manner or ſtalteneſſe there hath been.

From Wiſbuy the coaſt lyeth forth N. E. towards the end of Gotland about 9 leagues. But from the Karell to Gotſhe ſand the courſe is n e. 21 leagues: there is a little Iland, whereupon dwelleth no people, and ſtandeth ful of trees: you may faile round about it, which hath a white ſtrand. From the N. W. point thereof ſhooteth off a little riff, and likewiſe one from the ſouth point, a good waies off into ſea, towards the north end of Gothland. On every ſide of Gotſche ſand, you may anckor in 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 12 fathom, all clean and good anckor ground, but theſe foreſaid riffes you muſt avoide. It lieth n.n.e. 7 leagues diſtant from Faro, the north end of Gotland, when you lye there under it at anckor, you can not ſee Gotland.

The Copper ſtone lyeth from Gotſche ſand weſtnorthweſt and northweſt and by weſt diſtant three great leagues.

Upon the ſouth end of the eaſt ſide of Gotland ſtandeth a high tower, called Howbrough, and thereafter the ſouth end of Gotland alſo is called Howbrough. By it goeth in a little river, before which you may anckor in ſix or ſeven fathom.

Five leagues northeaſt from the aforeſaid ſouth point lyeth Heyligh-holm, which is a good haven, but by reaſon it is but little uſed, it is therefore alſo but little known.

Two leagues to the eaſtwards of Heyligh-holme lieth the haven of Narwyck, upon the eaſt ſide of the Haven lieth a long rock, by which you muſt run in, and leave another ſharp rock on the larboard ſide, within the haven you may anckor in foure or 5 fathom.

Two leagues to the eaſtwards of it lieth Sandwyk which is a good haven for a weſt, northweſt, north, eaſt, and ſoutheaſt winde, and lieth in about north, a ſouth winde bloweth there open in: On the eaſt point, (which is a low bare point) lieth a Holme, which is faſt to the land, upon it ſtandeth a Warder: From this point runneth off a little ſandriffe, which you may ſound about in 5 or 6 fathom. Within at this Holm is a bridge of Maſts which lyeth off a little from the ſhoare. If you will ankor there in the Haven, then run in alongſt by the eaſt ſhoar, until you come within the bridge, and anckor there neareſt the eaſt ſhoare, ſo that the foreſayd eaſt point do ſtand ſoutheaſt, or ſoutheaſt and by ſouth from you, in 4 fathom, 4 and a halfe, or 5 fathom, there is cleane clay ſand ground, and very good lying for weſt, north and eaſt windes.

Eaſter-gore.

A league to the eaſtwards of Sandwyck, lieth the Iland of Eaſtergore, about halfe waies betwixt both the ends of Gotland n.e. from the ſ.w. poynt, this is a bare Iland, without trees Under this Iland is very good road for all windes as well for them that are bound to the eaſtwards, as to the weſtwards. Comming from the weſtwards, or from Sandwycke alongſt by the land, then is the n.w. point, (which is a high bare gray point) hidden behinde a point of the maine land of Gotland, ſo that it ſemeth a farr off to be no Iland, but comming near it, it openeth it ſelf, that you may ſee large enough thorow betwixt them: ſayle in there betwixt thẽ both, in the midſt of the channel, it is there clean and clear, but ſomewhat uneven of ground, to wit, 8, 10, 12 and 14 fathom, but you need not to feare. If you will anckor under it for N.E. or E. winds, then anckor betwixt the land & the Iland, ſo that the aforeſaid bare gray northweſt point ſtand north, and the ſouthermoſt eaſt from you, in 9 or 10 fathom. Or if you wil anckor for a ſouth, ſouthweſt, or weſt winde, then run further in about by that aforeſaid bare gray poynt, bring it ſouthſouthweſt from you, and anckor there in 7, 8, 9, or 10 fathom, there it is clean ground of ſmal white and black ſand. A little to the northwards of the Iland is a great Bay on Godland, there you may alſo ankor in 7 & 8 fathom, for weſterly winds.

If you will ſayl in or out, to the northwards of Eaſtergore then com not very near the Iland, becauſe there lieth off a riffe from the eaſt point farre into the ſea, which is a great half a league without the land, not deeper then 2 fathom & a half ſtony and very uneven, & is to be thought, that nearer to the land it is ſhoulder & fouler. From the S.E. ſide runneth off alſo a flat, a good wayes to Seawards, at ſome places not deeper then 3, 4, & 5 fathom, & alſo very uneven, whereof you muſt take heed.

Four leagues north and by eaſt from Eaſtergore lyeth a haven, called Sliet or Sliet haven, lying in north and north, and by weſt, behinde ſome litle Ilands, there it is good lying for eaſterly, weſterly, & north winds. Upon one of the northermoſt litle Ilands ſtandeth a ruinous church. You muſt come in there alongſt by the ſhoare from the ſouthwards. From thence to Faroſound the coaſt lyeth north and by weſt two leagues.

Faroſound you may run into, in 2 and 3 fathom water, there ſtandeth a Church with a flat ſteeple upon the land. From Faroſound lyeth a foule dangerous riffe, a league and a halfe, or a leag. into ſea, called Salfonteyn, you muſt take very good heed thereof, when you wil run about to the northwards of Gotland.

From Paroſound to Gotſcheſand, the courſe is northnortheaſt, about ſeven leagues.

Skallo.

A halfe league to the northwards of the Towne Calmer, to wit, a little to the northwards of the road lyeth an Iland, called Skalloe, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, when you are bound from Calmer to the northwards: It is indifferent cleane upon the weſt ſide, but from the Sweeds ſide there over againſt it runneth off a ſtone riff, almoſt unto the Iland. Upon this riffe ſtandeth commonly a ſtone-beacon it is dangerous to faile through there, or over that ſhowld, for one that is not there very well acquainted. It is alſo Pilots water.

Skegnes
TheBaker.

Foure leagues to the northwards of the Calmer, on the Sweeds ſide, lyeth an out-poynt, called Schenknes, or Skegneſſe, thwart of it lyeth a ſmall-Iland, called the Baker; betwixt this poynt and Skallo it is very uneven of depths.

Borckholm
Coping-wyke.

About two leagues more northerly over againſt it, on Oeland lyeth Borckholm, a little to the northwards of it lyeth Copingwyke, where men do lade many Toomb-ſtones and other ſtones, with a northerly winde it is bad lying there.

Munſte-raas.

Northweſt or ſomewhat weſterly from Borckholm, about three leagues on the Sweeds ſide, lyeth a haven in the rockes, where men doe lade Beames, to the northwards of it, N.W. & by N. from Borckholm lyeth Munſteraas, that is a good haven alſo for very great ſhips.

Sweeds-louter.

From Calmer to the Sweeds-louſer, the courſe is northnortheaſt nine or ten leagues, this is a round rock, and very high, you may ſee it alongſt over Oeland, being a good wayes to the eaſtwards of Oeland, it is not very great, but clean round about, ſo that you may anckor neare under it on every ſide in 18 and 19 fathom, but by reaſon that it is not broad there cometh in (with hard windes) a rowling Sea.

From the Sweeds louſer to the channell of Weſterwyke, or Silbuy, the courſe is northnorthweſt 8 leagues, but from Northeroorden the north-end of Oeland northweſt nine leagues.

Ideſound.

The channell of Weſterwyke and Silbuy is called Ideſound, after a great rock lying on the north ſide of this channell, called Ydehoe, off from it lye many rocks, ſome above and ſome under water two great leagues to ſeawards which are called the Idebanks.

Idebancks

He that will ſaile from the north-end of Oeland towards the barſound, and by bare windes doth come a little to the weſtwards, without the right faire way, muſt be very carefull, and take good heed that he get not in amongſt them.

For to know the channell of Weſterwyke, you ſhall ſee a high bare rock, bring that northweſt from you, and ſayle ſo right it, and then you ſhall fall with the land right before it, and then alſo you ſhall eſpy another bare rock whereupon ſtandeth a Fiſhers beakon, and alſo another to the ſouthwards of it, with a maſt, ſayle in betwixt the two rocks, the channell lyeth in N.W. and N.W. and by N., when you are come within them you may ſayle alongſt through the rocks, where you deſire to be, to Silbuy, Strixholm, Flurbuy, Vrouwenbergh, Weſterwyke, up to the northwards to Schelſuyt & other places more there it is al clean ground, & 12, 15, 18, and 20 fathom deep.

Silbuy.

If you be bound to Silbuy, then ſaile up to the northwards or eaſtwards untill you come before the towne, and anckor there in the middeſt between the rocks in 7, 8, and 9 fathom.

Fleurbuy.

If you be bound to Flourbuy, or Vrouwenbergh, then ſayle in weſt, and weſt and by north through the rocks till you come againſt the maine land, there you may anckor before Fleurbuy, or ſayle up northweſt betwixt the Iland of Vrowenbergh and the maine land, and anckor there in 12 fathom, alſo you may run through that way until you come to Weſterwyke.

Weſter-wyke.

Weſterwyke lyeth from Silbuy through within the rocks weſt, and weſt and by north, there it is in the faire waye fifteen and ſixteen fathom deep.

Schelſuyr.

From Silbuy to Lchelſuyr it is northnorthweſt 7 leagues, al alongſt through within the rocks. Schelſuyr is a good haven, there lyeth a rock in the havens mouth, about which you may run in on both ſides, and anckor before the town.

Hondſbay
Green-Iland.

To the eaſtwards of Schelſuyr lyeth the Houdtsbay and the Green Iland, there it is alſo good anckoring. You may run from Silbuy alongſt by it untill you come in the Sound of Souther coppen and Northercoppen.

From the channell of Weſterwyke to the Barſound, the coaſt lieth alongſt by the rocks N. and by eaſt 8 leagues. But from the N. end of Oeland to the Barſound the courſe is N. and by weſt 16 leagues, go not more weſterly, that you get not into the ſuncken rocks and foule grounds of the Idebanks.

The north end of Oeland runneth ſomewhat farre off flat. If you runne out cloſe by Oeland, and ſayle on north and by weſt, Barſound.

Heerſcharen.

weſt, then you run alongſt farre enough without the Idebanks, and ſo ſhall fall with the land about a halfe league to the ſouthwards of Barſound againſt a deal of low out-rocks. It ſeemeth a far off (by reaſon of the multitude of rocks and little Ilands to be all firme land, but comming near it, it is all broken. You ſhall ſee there alſo an Iland by which there ſeemeth to be a channel, but you muſt be further to the northwards, run alongſt by the coaſt in ſeven fathom, ſo long until that you ſee out a head high out-rocks, theſe ſhal be the Heerſcharen, which are very foule, and lie off from the north point of the channell, a good waies eaſtſoutheaſt into ſea, al which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and run alongſt by them unto the channell.

When as you come out of the ſea, you muſt take very good heed, that you fall not with the land to the northwards of the channell, that you do not get into the foreſaid Heerſcharen. When you come before the channell, you ſhall ſee 2 Sounds or goings in, the ſouthermoſt ſemeth to be the broadeſt & faireſt, but the northermoſt is far the beſt, & lieth in northnorthweſt.

On the n. ſide of the channel lieth a great rock with a beakon upon it, and ſomewhat more to the northwards ſheweth a round hil, by all which marks this channell is very good to be known, whẽ as you are right before the norther channel, & do ſee open into it, then ſaile it northn. w.; being come in about a ſhot of a caſt peece, you ſhal ſee on the larboard ſide 2 little low Ilands, anckor within them in 17 or 18 fathom, there you muſt hire a Pilot to bring you up, either to Southercoppen, or Northercoppen, where you deſire to be, it is Pilots water. It is from thence to Southercoppen, about 10 leagues, but to Northercoppen 18 leagues. In the comming in of the Sound is good anckor ground in 10 fathom. Within in the Sound it is broad and wide, and all over good anckoring in 18 and 20 fathom.

Talderſound.

About an Engliſh mile within the Sound you leave (in ſailing up) the Talderſound on the larboard ſide, there is no more then ſix or ſeven foot water, from thence you edge up north and alſo northeaſt a half league, then again weſt and by ſouth about two leagues, afterwards weſtnorthweſt a league unto Karholm, which is a Gentlemans houſe with a mill.

From Karholm to Stickbrough is further weſt about two leagues, that is a caſtle upon a little Iland, you muſt go about to the ſouthwards of it through a bridge.

Stickborg.

From Stickbrough ſaile up alongſt the Sound, & leave moſt of all the rocks (which you ſee) on the larboard ſide, except one or two a little above Stickbrough, leave them on the ſtarboard ſide. About two leagues paſt Stickbrough ſtandeth a Gentlemans houſe called Mem, there is the place where men do lade, a half league from Southercopping.

Brawyke.

For to ſaile from without the Northercopping, you muſt run in by the Swartboden up weſtwards unto Schenes and Braburch, & alongſt unto the Brawyk the ſound of Northcopping, or elſe you muſt come in at the Barſound through within the rocks into the Barwyke unto Northercopping, but it is not to be done without a Pilot for them that are not there very well acquainted, for it is Pilots water.

Hevering.

From the north end of Oeland to the channell Nycopping by the Hevering, the courſe is due north about 12 leagues, but if you run cloſe alongſt by the end of Oeland, you ſhall fall with the land a little to the weſtwards of the Hevering. The Hevering is a great reddiſh bare rok, whereupon ſtand 3 or 4 Fiſhers beacons, heretofore there was wont to ſtand upon it a barrell upon a maſt, which men migt ſee far off at ſea, but it is taken of in the laſt was between the Kings off Sweden and Denmark, now there ſtandeth nothing upon it but ſome Warders.

Swartboden.

Two great leagues to the weſtwards of the Hevering, to wit, weſtſouthweſt from it, lie the foreſaid rocks called the Swartboden, which are great rocks, and are ſometimes miſtaken for the Hevering, you may ſaile in alſo by theſe Swartboden, and run through within Oxelen & the other rocks, & come by the point of the Hommelwyke into the right ſound of Nycoppen.

When you come before the channell of the Hevering, you can at firſt hardly ſee a channell, or any opening, but bring the great rock the Hevering n.w. from you, and ſaile ſo right in, & run in cloſe alongſt to the northwards of it. In the ſailing in you ſhal ſee two channels, the northermoſt is within ful of dangers, ſo that you can not go through there. The right channel by the Hevering is ſo narrow, that you can hardly turne to and again there.

Hommelwyke.

From the Hevering you muſt ſaile in firſt northweſt a league & a half, or two leagues, unto a great rock, leave it on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſaile about by it, and goe in alongſt northweſt and by north. A little within the foreſaid great rock, thwart of the point of the Hommelwyke, you ſhal finde alſo a great rock on the ſtarboard ſide, you may run about to the weſtwards of it untill you come within the other rocks and little Ilands, and anckor there in three fathom ſoft ground: but if you wil anckor there, then you muſt ſhun ſomewhat the weſt end of the great Holm, becauſe of a ſuncken rock that lieth even without the point of the rock. From that foreſaid road unto Haſſell-holm the courſe is yet in alongſt northweſt and north; but with ſhips of great draught you muſt anckor before the channel of Haſſel-holm. From the Hevering to the Haſſell-holme it is in all about three or four leagues.

Haſſell-holm.

Stone-reac.

From Haſſel-holm alongſt upwards through the ſtone reach, it is not deeper then nine foote, you muſt alſo (if you will ſaile up there) firſt ſet the rockes, or ſuncken rockes with beakons with your boat, or elſe you ſhould ſometimes ſaile upon ſome of the rockes in 7 foot depth. The narroweſt of the Stone-reach is thwart of an Iland which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, of from which lieth a ſuncken rock in the narrow, you muſt goe cloſe alongſt by the ſuncken rock, for to the weſtwards of it is very ſhould water. Being paſt this ſtony ground, you ſhall get oaſie ground, where it is not deeper then ſixe foot; being come over that by the town Nycopping, it is again eight foot deep, but ſtony ground. The ſhips lie without the towne thwart of the beakons over againſt the Caſtle, which lieth on the weſt ſide of the river.

Nicopping.

From Haſſell-holm to the town Nycopping it is about a league firſt up north and by weſt, and afterwards weſt. For one that is unacquainted, it is not well to ſaile up, it is alſo Pilots water, ſo ſoone as you come within the channell, you can get a Pilot to bring you, where you deſire to be.

From Nicopping you may ſaile alongſt through the rocks to the northwards off Haſſell-holm unto Troſa and Telghen.

Landſoort

Landſoort (which is the weſt point of the Liet of Stockholm) lieth from the Hevering eaſtnortheaſt diſtant 7 or 8 leag.

Hartſoe.

Heyrhaven.

About halfe wayes betwixt both liet a great high rock very good to be knowne, a good waies without the land alone called Hartſoe, & a litle league to the weſtwards of Landſoort lye alſo ſome foule out-rocks, called the Heyrhamer. When as you ſail from the Hevering on E. N. E., then you run alongſt a little without the Hartſoe, leaving it on the larboard ſide. With that courſe, you can not alſo ſaile ſo neere the Heyrhamer, and then you leave it lying alſo on the larboard ſide towards the land.

The land to the weſtwards of Landſoort lieth weſt, or w. & by ſouth, with divers great rockes and havens where you may ſaile into. About a league to the weſtwards of it lieth a haven within a low rock in betwixt two other low Rocks, there you muſt make you faſt with cables on both ſhoares, and with an anckor in the Sound. Before the havens mouth lieth a high round rock, which ſhutteth the havens mouth.

A little to the weſtwards off Hartſoe goeth in a haven or Deep, where you may run through with Barkes within Elſnap unto Stockholm.

A little to the weſtwards of that Deep lieth the Sound of Telghen lying in northweſt, allmoſt unto the great Lack de Meller, upon the end of that Sound lieth Telghen, but at the mouth of the Sound lieth the little towne Torſa.

About an Engliſh mile ſouthweſt from the point of Landſoort, lye two rockes even with the water, and within theſe rockes cloſe by Landſoort lieth alſo a ſuncken rock. He that commeth from the ſouthwardes, being bound to Stockholm, and falleth with the land to the weſtwards of the poynt off Landſoort, muſt take heed off them; you may ſaile within theſe two rockes (lying even with the water) to wit, betwixt them and the foreſaid ſuncken rock, and alſo (as the Pilots ſay, you may ſaile through within the ſuncken rock, that is, betwixt the ſuncken rock and the mayne land.

Landſoort and the north point of Oeland lie ſouthſouthweſt and northnortheaſt diſtant three and twenty or foure and twenty leagues. If you ſaile on northnortheaſt from the north-end off Oeland, you ſhall fall with the land right with Landſoort or a little to the eaſtwards of it. It is better to fall with the land ſomewhat to the weſtwards of it, then to the eaſtwards of it, to the weſtwards the land is better to knowne then the rockes to the eaſtwards off it. Therefore when as you wil ſaile from the north end of Oeland to Stockholm, eſpecially in dark wether, goe on ſomewhat more northerly then northnortheaſt, or north and by eaſt, and then you ſhall runne ſight of the foreſayd rock Hartſoe, which is good to beknowne.

The Liet of Stockholme goeth in northeaſt by the point of Landſoort. About a league eaſt from the point ly ſome black rocks, ſome above and ſome under water, called the Karwaſen. Betwixt them and the point, about once ſo neare the Karwaſen, as the point, lieth an other black rock, not great, called the yong Karwaſen, betwixt that rock and the point off Landſoort, men doe ſaile into the channell of Stock-holm. Cloſe to the point lieth alſo a litle Iland which you muſt leave on the larboard ſide,

Wigſtone.

ſide, and run alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, a league northeaſt from the point lieth the Wigſtone, lying ſoutheaſt or eaſtſoutheaſt thwart of from the ſhore. This a ſomwhat a long rock with three hommocks, the two weſtermoſt are the greateſt, and ſhew like a ſaddle, the eaſtermoſt hommock is the ſmalleſt, upon it ſtandeth a little walled cape, you muſt ſayle alongſt to the eaſtwards of it, and leave the rock on the larboard ſide. You may well ſayl alſo about to the weſtwards of this Wigſtone, it is cleane round about, but on the weſt ſide it is narroweſt, betwixt it and the land lieth alſo a rock, with a little rock of from it, which you muſt avoyd,

Middle-ſtone.

A league northeaſt from the Wigſtone lyeth the Middle ſtone, which is a great high rock with a great cliff or ſaddle with another great rock a little to the weſtwards of it: you can not ſaile through betwixt them, they are faſt one to the other with rockes. In ſayling up men leave this Middleſtone on the ſtarboard ſide, and run about to the weſtwards of it.

Gomberg ſtone.

From by eaſt the Wigſtone to the Middle-ſtone, to wit, alongſt to the weſtwards of it, the courſe is northnortheaſt. About a great Engliſh mile eaſt from the Wigſtone, and north from the Karwaſen lieth another rock, called the Gomberg-ſtone, and to the eaſtwards of it another, called Schaeropen. When you ſaile from the Wigſtone to the Middleſtone, you leave them both on the ſtarboard ſide.

Ramskloof.

Danske-channell.

Thwart of the Middleſtone, on the Weſtland lieth the haven of Ramskloof, there you may anckor within the rocks. The Middle-ſtone lieth about a half league ſouthweſt from the eaſt point of the Liet, to wit, from the eaſt point off the main land, or the Swedes ſchares, betwixt them both goeth in a channell, called the Danske channel. For to ſaile in there you muſt avoid the foreſaid eaſt point a good wayes off (whereupon ſtandeth a mil) and run in by the Middleſtone, or from that point runneth of a great ledge of rocks a good wayes to ſeawards, towards the Middleſtone. From by weſt the Middleſtone to Elſnap, the courſe is northeaſt three leagues.

Redcow.

Elsnap.

When you are a little paſt the Middleſtone, you come in betwixt the 2 lands, & a little within the eaſt point you ſhall meet with a rock in the fareway, called the Red-Cow. You may ſaile about it on both ſides, but men leave it commonly on the ſtarboard ſide, within that rok, that is on then ſide you may ankor.

Redholm.

Elſnap is a haven behinde 2 litle Ilands, where the Kings ſhips of wart do commonly lye to tarry for a winde, when they are bound to ſea, there it is very good lying, when with contrary windes you can neither get up nor down, you can come in and out there both from the northwards and from the ſouthwards very conveniently. Comming from the ſouthwards, you can ſee over the ſouthermoſt little Iland, the maſts of the ſhips that lie behind it. For to ſaile in there behind it, run in about by the ſouth point of the Iland Elſnap behind it, and then you leave a little black rock on the ſouth ſide of the havens mouth, lying on the larboard ſide. Betwixt the 2 litle Ilands of Elſnap runner alſo a channel through where you may go through with Huyes and ſmal ſhips. From thvvart of Elſnap, the courſe is invvards n. n. e. about 2 leagues, to the Red-holm, that is a great Red round rock grovvn full trees, to the vveſtvvardes off it lyeth another ſmaller bare rock, the farevvay is ther in through betvvixt them, & about a musket ſhot broad. In this narrovv it is all over good anckor-ground. From the north end of the Red-holm lieth off a great rovv off rockes unto the eaſt ſhore of the Liet, vvhere you muſt ſaile through. When as you ſaile through betwixt the Red-holm and the foreſaid bare rock to the eaſtwards of it, go then on yet about an Engliſh mile further n. n. e. untill you come thwart of the ſourth channell to tell off from the Red-holm, which lieth through the foreſaid row of rockes to the northwards of Redholm, that is called S. Johns channel, it lieth through about n. n. w., or ſomewhat more northerly, it is a ſhort Inlet, run through there. Being through S. John channel, goe again n. n. e. about an Engliſh mile to the Red-holm, which is a long rock upon it ſtand 3 barrels upon maſts, this you muſt leave on the larboard ſide, & run alongſt to the eaſtwards of it. From the north point of that Red-holme runneth of a litle riffe or ſhowld, which you muſt avoid. From the Redholm unto the great Daler, the courſe is n.w. and by north, that is a haven on the weſt ſide of the Liet, there lieth a Church-yard within on the land, where the ſlain Poles people in the laſt Poliſh wars lye buried. Thwart of that Church-yard is a Sandbay, there is good anckor-ground, like as is all over in that foreſaid haven. At the north point of the haven the great Daler lieth a ſuncken rock cloſe by the land, called the Saltſack, upon which is no more then 9 foot water. From the great Daler, the courſe is alongſt n. e., a half league unto the little Daler, which is a high ſteep rock, the higheſt that you find amongſt all the rocks in the Liet, run alongſt to the weſtwards of it, and leave it on the ſtarboard ſide. Over againſt it on the weſt-ſide lieth another rock, which is called alſo the Daler, to the weſtwards of it, to wit, betwixt that rock and the main land, is alſo an opening, where you may ſail through. A little within that foreſaid rock on the weſtland goeth in the Hardſtick which is a Sound that lieth in firſt weſt, and weſt and by north, a good waves in, and then northweſt and cometh into the Liet to the northwards of Waxholm, by Kingshaven Majeſty hath cauſed to ſink ſome ſhips in the mouth of the Sound, ſo that men can not goe through there with great ſhips, but onely with litle barks. From the little Daler, the courſe is n. n. w. about a halfe league to Steendeur, a great Iland, which you muſt leave on the ſtarboard ſide, and run cloſe alongſt by it, and ſo you ſhall leave a round rock to the ſouthwards over againſt it on the larboard ſide, and ſaile through betwixt them: this channell lieth through n. w. At the weſt end off the great Iland Steendeur lieth a litle black rock, you muſt run about by it again to the eaſtwards.

S. Johns channell.

Redholm.

Great Daler.

Saltſack

Little Daler.

Hartſtick.

Steendeur

Kowhaven

From Steendeur to [illegible]-haven, the courſe is eaſtnortheaſt two leagues, that is a rock lying in the broad Sound, leave it on the ſtarboard ſide, and ſayl to the weſtwards of it alongſt by the weſt land unto Berck-haven. Betwixt both about half waies lieth a haven, called the Croſſe-haven, there it is good lying for weſt and northweſt wind.

Berkhaven

Deurhavē.

Berck-haven lieth from Cow-haven northeaſt and by north diſtant about two leagues: this is a haven betwixt two Ilands where is good anckoring for all wind, as well for them which come from Stockholm, and deſire to ſaile to the Northbodem, as alſo for them that will ſayle of towards Landſoort, there is (like as at moſt places betwixt the rocks and Ilands) good clay ground. When you come from Kowhaven, and are bound to Stockholm, you muſt leave theſe two Ilands of Berck-haven on the ſtarboard ſide, and run in about betwixt them and the point of the maine land. From the narrow betwixt Berck-haven and the foreſaid point to Duer-haven, the courſe is northweſt about a halfe league. On the ſouthweſt ſide of that fareway thwart of the poynt over againſt Duer-haven, lye two ſuncken rocks on each ſide of the point one, the one on the northweſt ſide, and the other on the ſoutheaſt ſide, commonly there ſtandeth upon each of them a little tree for a beakon.

Draybom

From the poynt of Duerhaven unto the Draybome, the courſe is ſouthweſt and by weſt ſomewhat weſterly about a half league, it is called alſo the Duer-haven, of from the point within the Ilands untill you come before the buye, alongſt there, and alſo within the Ilands, it it good lying every where.

The little Ilands vvhich lye in the channell of the Draybome, you muſt leave them on the ſtarboard ſide of you.

Windſtream.

From the Draybome to the Windſtream, the courſe is firſt north, and north and by vveſt untill about half vvayes, there you ſhall find a little Iland vvith a little tree, leave that on the larboard ſide, & goe from thence in n. n. w. to the Windſtream. In the Windſtream is a good anckoring by the ſhore, except in the north end of the ſtream, there is no anckor ground. From the Draybome to the Windſtream it is about a league diſtance.

The Seugh.

Scheggen.

From the Windſtreame to the Seugh, the courſe is vv. n. vv. a half league, that is a chindle or ſtonebank evē with the water, run alongſt to the northvvards of it, & leave it on the larboard.

Steckholm.

From the Seugh to Scheggen, the courſe is vveſt and by n. a league, run alongſt there by the ſouth ſhore. When you come againſt Scheggen, you ſhal ſee upon the point of the ſouth ſhore a little round tree, over againſt that little tree ſomevvhat more northerly then in the middle off the channell, lieth a ſuncken rock, for to avoid it you muſt run neareſt the ſouth ſhoare. The reach off Scheggen lieth through weſt, and weſt and by ſ. about an Engliſh mile, it is narrow, but hath every wher ankor ground.

From Scheggen, the courſe is vveſtſouthweſt an Engliſh mile to Steck-ſound, or weſt to Kings-deep, the Little Ilands on the ſtarboard ſide, as you ſaile to Steck-ſound, are cleane round about, ſo that you may goe on all ſides about by them.

VVaxholm.

Comming cloſe to Steck-ſound you ſhall finde a ſuncken rocke a little by ſouth the fareway. The Steeck-ſound lyeth through ſ. ſ. w. it is a ſhort Inlet about a cables length long.

VVeſter-reach.

From Steckſound unto Waxholm it is ſ.w. weſterly above an Engliſh mile. Upon Waxholm ſtandeth the Kings Caſtle, there al the ſhips are viſited wheter they go up or down, the channell there by it, is paled to ſo near, that they can ſhut it with a boam.

From Waxholm to the Weſter rach, the courſe is weſt ſ. w. and through the Weſter reach ſouthweſt. From thence alongſt weſt to Eeldam, that is a very narrow channel a little more then a ſhips length broad.

Eeldam.

From Eeldam; the courſe is weſt to Mouſeholm, which is about a league from Waxholm, men leave the high rough Mouſe-holm on the ſtarboard ſide, and run alongſt by it to the ſouthwards.

Mouſe-holm.

From the Mouſe-holm to Kings-haven it is a league weſt, and weſt and by north all alongſt by the ſouthland.

King-haven.

From Kingshaven unto the town Stockholme, the courſe is northweſt, and northweſt and by weſt alſo a league diſtance alongſt by the ſhoare. When you come before the Towne, you may anckor where you pleaſe.

Stock-holm.

He that falleth to leewards, or by any other accident can not come by Landſoort into the Liet of Stockholm, he may ſail in more to the northwards through divers channels. Amongſt others there is one where men may ſaile into, and come by the great Daler into the Liet: there goeth another in by the Swedes-ſand, through it men come by Berckhaven into the Liet. The knowledge off this channell is a very hig rock, with another that is not ſo high, thereby to the ſouthwards of it, betwixt theſe two rocks goeth in this channell, it is very narrovv in the comming in, not above two ſhippes lengths broad. So ſoon as you come in within theſe rocks, you may edge up about by the loweſt, which is the ſouthermoſt, and anckor under it in very good anckerground.

From that road in the Swedes ſands the Sound goeth up firſt about northweſt, and northweſt, five leagues unto Bercker-haven into the Liet of Stockholm. This a very good channel as well for to ſayle in as out, but becauſe it is not eaſie to know, comming in out the ſea, it is ſeldom uſed.

To the ſouthwards or the weſtwards off theſe two foreſayd rocks, at the comming in of this channell, it is all lovv land. If you come from the ſouthwards, and run alongſt by that low land, ſo long untill that you begin to get the high land, you ſhall alſo run in ſight of theſe two foreſayd hommocks. About a league to ſeawards from them, lye three or four ſmall rocks; for to ſaile in there you muſt leave them on the ſtarboard ſide, and in ſayling out on the larboard ſide.

Of the Depths and grounds about theſe coaſtes.

Betwixt the ſouth ends off Oelandt and Gotland in the fareway, it is uneven for to ſound, ſometimes men have two and twentie, three and twentie, and ſometimes againe 28, nine and twentie, and thirtie fathome, all black mingled ground, ſometimes ſtones ſo great as peaſe, of coullour like black earth.

When Howbrough is northnortheaſt ſeven leagues from you, there it is fifteen fathom deep, ſtonie ground, from thence on northeaſt two leagues, there it is twintie fathom deep, foule ſtonie ground. Neare about theſe places, ſo far from land that you can not ſee Gotland, are bancks, where it is not deeper then twelve fathome. The like uneven grounds are alſo thwarte of the ſouth ende of Oeland, as hath beene ſaide in the ſomer, but betwixte them both is deeper water. If you come in the fareway from Rye to Bronthollom betwixt the ſouth endes of Gotland and Oeland, and muſt lye by with contrarie windes when you are in the ten or twelve fathome, and then ſayle towards Oeland, you ſhall get deeper water.

If you lye by betwixt Oeland and Reef-coll, and that Reef-coll come to bee ſouthſoutheaſt and ſouth and by eaſt from you, ſo farre without the land, that you can not ſee it, then you ſhall get alſo the like uneven grounde of tenne and twelve fathome, redde groſſe ſtonie ſand, and alſo blackiſh groſſe ſandie ſtone ground, If you bee neareſt to Oeland, you ſhal get, in 10 or twelve fathome pittes in the fallowe, ſo that it ſeemeth, that theſe grounds off Oeland doe run over unto, or neare Reef-coll. The like grounds an uneveneſſe doe ſeeme to lye over the ſea alſo from the ſouth ende of Gotland towardes Roſe-head: for when the ſouth ende of Gotlandt commeth to be about north from you, although it be fourteen or ſixteen leagues from you, you ſhall finde depth of ſixteen and twentie fathom ſoft grounde, like as of from Oeland, but if Gotland be more eaſterly or weſterly from you, you ſhall have deeper water.

When you are about a league by weſt the ſouthweſt poynt of Gotland, ſo that it be ſoutheaſt, or eaſtſoutheaſt from you about a league, then the Karels lye about north from you, which you may even ſee in cleare weather, thereaboutes it is ſhoulde water a good wayes off from the ſhoare. When the weſt poynte or ſteepe poynte is about north from you a little to the eaſtwards or to the weſtwards of it, there is 10, 12, 14, 16 and eighteen fathom deepe, a greate wayes from the land: but when that point commeth to be northeaſt, eaſtnortheaſt, or eaſt from you, there it is above the fortie fathome deepe.

Betwixt the ſouthweſt poynt of Gotland, & the north point of Oelandt it is alſo verie deepe, ſo that there you can not caſt ground with fortie fathome.

When you are northweſt and northweſt and by north about two leagues from Houbrough, there you have great redde ſtone ſand, and black ſtones in it, ſo great as beanes.

Betwixt Gotland and the Sweeds ſchares in the fareway it is four and thirtie, ſix and thirtie, and eight and thirtie fathom deepe, and cloſe by Gotland five and twentie fathom.

When the tower of Houbrough is weſtnorthweſt from you, ſo farre as you may ſee it from the poope, there it is thirtie and one and thirtie fathom deepe, but being northnorthweſt from you it is ſhoulder, five and twentie and ſixe and twentie fathom.

Betwixt Howbrough and Eaſtergore lyeth a banck off four & twentie fathom, groſſe redde ſand, ſo farre without the Iland, that you can not ſee the land out the top. To the eaſtwards of it lyeth another banck or fourteen fathom gray and white ſand, when you are over it, you ſhal have no ground in fortie fathom.

Two leagues without the land, by weſt Eaſtergore, there it is about one and thirtie fathom ſoft ground.

He that ſayleth from Bronthollom alongſt by Oeland towards Eaſtergore, let him not ſpare his lead, but ſound often for theſe aforeſayd bancks and groundes; thereby you may wel make ſome reckoning.

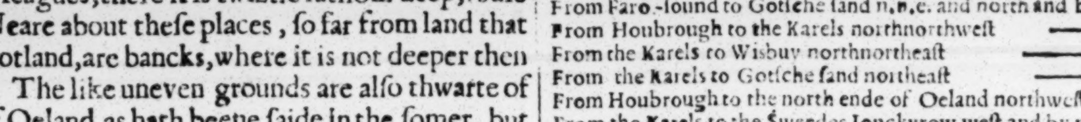
If you ſhould make reckoning to come by night with Gotland on the ſoutheaſt ſide, and have no good ſight, then come no nearer the land (about the north end or ſouth end, and alſo by Eaſtergore) then in twentie or foure and twentie fathom, and ſo you can take no hurte by night. By day you may come neare enough to it at many places, in ſeven eight or tenne fathom.

How theſe lands doe lye one from the other, and from other lands.

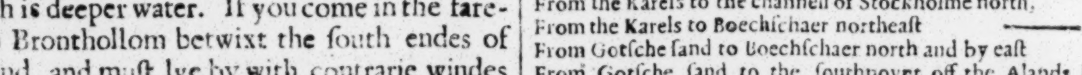
From Houbrough to Eaſtergore northeaſt	12 or 13 leagues
From Eaſtergore to Faro-ſound north and by eaſt	7 leagues
From Faro-ſound to Gotſche ſand n.n.e. and north and by e.	6 or 7 leagues
From Houbrough to the Karels northnorthweſt	7 leagues
From the Karels to Wisbuy northnortheaſt	7 leagues
From the Karels to Gotſche ſand northeaſt	21 leagues
From Houbrough to the north ende of Oeland northweſt	12 leagues
From the Karels to the Sweedes Ionckvrow weſt and by north	1[illegible] leagues
From the Karels to the channell of Stockholme north,	21 leagues
From the Karels to Boechſchaer northeaſt	40 leagues
From Gotſche ſand to Boechſchaer north and by eaſt	20 or 21 leagues
From Gotſche ſand to the ſouthpoynt off the Alands haff north and by eaſt	33 or 34 leagues
From Gotſche ſand to Wttoy northeaſt	37 leagues
From Gotſche ſand to Dagerorte eaſt and by north	7 leagues
From Gotſche ſand to Derwinde ſoutheaſt and by eaſt	31 or 32 leagues
From Eaſtergore to Dagerorte northeaſt, and by eaſt	37 leagues
From Eaſtergore to Derwind eaſt and by ſouth,	27 leagues
From Eaſtergore to Quinsbrough deepe ſouth and by eaſt,	50 leagues
From Eaſtergore to Roſe-head ſouth and by weſt	45 leagues
From Houbrough to Hondſorte e. n. e. and northeaſt and by eaſt	47 leagues
From Houbrough to Lyſerorte eaſt and by north, ſomwhat eaſterly	40 leagues
From Houbrough to Der VVinda eaſt and by north	37 leagues
From Houbrough to Dermemell ſoutheaſt and by eaſt,	40 leagues
From Houbrough to Quinsbrough deep ſouthſoutheaſt	48 leagues
From Houbrough to Roſe-head ſouth	34 leagues
From the north end of Gotland to Derwinda eaſtſoutheaſt	29 leagues
From Calmer to Scheggenes northnortheaſt	4 leagues
From Scheggenes to the Sweedes Iouſer northnortheaſt	7 leagues
From the Swedes Iouſer to Ideſound, the channell of Weſterwyke, or Silbuy, north and by weſt, ſomewhat weſterly	8 leagues
From the Swedes Iouſer to Northeroorden, the north end of Oeland eaſt and by north	3 or 4 leagues
From Northeroorden to the channell of Weſterwyke northweſt	9 leagues
From Northeroorden to the Barſound, north and by weſt	16 leagues
From Northeroorden to the Hevering, or the channel of Nycopping n.	21 leag.
From Northeroorden to Hartſoe north and by eaſt,	23 leagues
From Northeroorden to Landſoort northnortheaſt	23 or 24 leagues
From Hevering to Landſoort eaſtnortheaſt	7 or 8 leagues

How theſe Lands doe ſhew them ſelves at ſea.

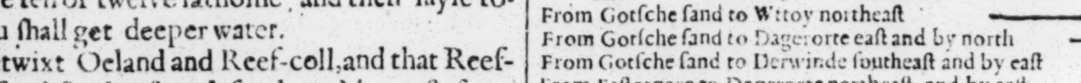
11 JU 62



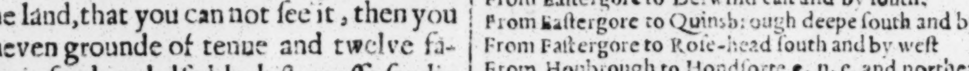
Thus ſheweth the weſt point or northweſt poynt of Gotland, when you come from the ſouthwards.



VVhen Gotſche ſand is northeaſt from you two leagues it ſheweth thus.



In this forme ſheweth the land a little to the weſtwards of Eaſtergore, when that poynt is a great league weſt from you, there is four and twentie and five and twentie fathom deep, ſoft ground.



Eaſtergore being a league weſt from you, ſheweth thus, there it is five and twentie fathom deepe.

FINIS.